# 

Microfilm Publication M892

RECORDS OF THE UNITED STATES

NUERNBERG WAR CRIMES TRIALS

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA v. CARL KRAUCH ET AL. (CASE VI)

AUGUST 14, 1947-JULY 30, 1948

Roll 86

Defense Document Books

Heyde, 1-Loose Copies

Hoerlein, 1-Loose Copies

Ilgner(part), 1-5



THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES
NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS SERVICE
GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION

WASHINGTON: 1976

#### INTRODUCTION

On the 113 rolls of this microfilm publication are reproduced the records of Case VI, United States of America v. Carl Krauch et al. (I. G. Farben Case), 1 of the 12 trials of war criminals conducted by the U.S. Government from 1946 to 1949 at Nuernberg subsequent to the International Military Tribunal (IMT) held in the same city. These records consist of German- and Englishlanguage versions of official transcripts of court proceedings, prosecution and defense briefs and statements, and defendants' final pleas as well as prosecution and defense exhibits and document books in one language or the other. Also included are minute books, the official court file, order and judgment books, clemency petitions, and finding aids to the documents.

The transcripts of this trial, assembled in 2 sets of 43 bound volumes (1 set in German and 1 in English), are the recorded daily trial proceedings. Prosecution statements and briefs are also in both languages but unbound, as are the final pleas of the defendants delivered by counsel or defendants and submitted by the attorneys to the court. Unbound prosecution exhibits, numbered 1-2270 and 2300-2354, are essentially those documents from various Nuernberg record series, particularly the NI (Nuernberg Industrialist) Series, and other sources offered in evidence by the prosecution in this case. Defense exhibits, also unbound, are predominantly affidavits by various persons. They are arranged by name of defendant and thereunder numerically, along with two groups of exhibits submitted in the general interest of all defendants. Both prosecution and defense document books consist of full or partial translations of exhibits into English. Loosely bound in folders, they provide an indication of the order in which the exhibits were presented before the tribunal.

Minute books, in two bound volumes, summarize the transcripts. The official court file, in nine bound volumes, includes the progress docket, the indictment, and amended indictment and the service thereof; applications for and appointments of defense counsel and defense witnesses and prosecution comments thereto; defendants' application for documents; motions and reports; uniform rules of procedures; and appendixes. The order and judgment books, in two bound volumes, represent the signed orders, judgments, and opinions of the tribunal as well as sentences and commitment papers. Defendants' clemency petitions, in three bound volumes, were directed to the military governor, the Judge Advocate General, and the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia. The finding aids summarize transcripts, exhibits, and the official court file.

Case VI was heard by U.S. Military Tribunal VI from August 14, 1947, to July 30, 1948. Along with records of other Nuernberg

and Far East war crimes trials, the records of this case are part of the National Archives Collection of World War II War Crimes Records, Record Group 238.

The I. G. Farben Case was 1 of 12 separate proceedings held before several U.S. Military Tribunals at Nuernberg in the U.S. Zone of Occupation in Germany against officials or citizens of the Third Reich, as follows:

Case No.	United States v.	Popular Name	No. of Defendants
dase no.	ontrea braves v.	roputar Name	Detelidants
1	Karl Brandt et al.	Medical Case	23
2	Erhard Milch	Milch Case (Luftwaffe)	1
3	Josef Altstoetter et al.	Justice Case	. 16
4	Oswald Pohl et al.	Pohl Case (SS)	- 18
5	Friedrich Flick et al.	Flick Case (Industrialist)	6
6	Carl Krauch et al.	I. G. Farben Case (Industrialist)	24
7	Wilhelm List et al.	Hostage Case	12
8	Ulrich Greifelt et al.	RuSHA Case (SS)	14
9	Otto Ohlendorf et al.	Einsatzgruppen Case (SS)	24
10	Alfried Krupp et al.	Krupp Case (Industrialist)	12
11	Ernst von Weizsaecker et al.	Ministries Case	21
12	Wilhelm von Leeb et al.	High Command Case	14

Authority for the proceedings of the IMT against the major Nazi war criminals derived from the Declaration on German Atrocities (Moscow Declaration) released November 1, 1943; Executive Order 9547 of May 2, 1945; the London Agreement of August 8, 1945; the Berlin Protocol of October 6, 1945; and the IMT Charter.

Authority for the 12 subsequent cases stemmed mainly from Control Council Law 10 of December 20, 1945, and was reinforced by Executive Order 9679 of January 16, 1946; U.S. Military Government Ordinances 7 and 11 of October 18, 1946, and February 17, 1947, respectively; and U.S. Forces, European Theater General Order 301 of October 24, 1946. Procedures applied by U.S. Military Tribunals in the subsequent proceedings were patterned after those of the IMT and further developed in the 12 cases, which required over 1,200 days of court sessions and generated more than 330,000 transcript pages.

Formation of the I. G. Farben Combine was a stage in the evolution of the German chemical industry, which for many years led the world in the development, production, and marketing of organic dyestuffs, pharmaceuticals, and synthetic chemicals. To control the excesses of competition, six of the largest chemical firms, including the Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik, combined to form the Interessengemeinschaft (Combine of Interests, or Trust) of the German Dyestuffs Industry in 1904 and agreed to pool technological and financial resources and markets. The two remaining chemical firms of note entered the combine in 1916. In 1925 the Badische Anilin & Soda Fabrik, largest of the firms and already the majority shareholder in two of the other seven companies, led in reorganizing the industry to meet the changed circumstances of competition in the post-World War markets by changing its name to the I. G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, moving its home office from Ludwigshafen to Frankfurt, and merging with the remaining five firms.

Farben maintained its influence over both the domestic and foreign markets for chemical products. In the first instance the German explosives industry, dependent on Farben for synthetically produced nitrates, soon became subsidiaries of Farben. Of particular interest to the prosecution in this case were the various agreements Farben made with American companies for the exchange of information and patents and the licensing of chemical discoveries for foreign production. Among the trading companies organized to facilitate these agreements was the General Anilin and Film Corp., which specialized in photographic processes. The prosecution charged that Farben used these connections to retard the "Arsenal of Democracy" by passing on information received to the German Government and providing nothing in return, contrary to the spirit and letter of the agreements.

Farben was governed by an Aufsichtsrat (Supervisory Board of Directors) and a Vorstand (Managing Board of Directors). The Aufsichtsrat, responsible for the general direction of the firm, was chaired by defendant Krauch from 1940. The Vorstand actually controlled the day-to-day business and operations of Farben. Defendant Schmitz became chairman of the Vorstand in 1935, and 18 of the other 22 original defendants were members of the Vorstand and its component committees.

Transcripts of the I. G. Farben Case include the indictment of the following 24 persons:

Otto Ambros: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Chemical Warfare Committee of the Ministry of Armaments and War Production; production chief for Buna and poison gas; manager of Auschwitz, Schkopau, Ludwigshafen, Oppau, Gendorf, Dyhernfurth, and Falkenhagen plants; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

- Max Brueggemann: Member and Secretary of the Vorstand of Farben; member of the legal committee; Deputy Plant Leader of the Leverkusen Plant; Deputy Chief of the Sales Combine for Pharmaceuticals; and director of the legal, patent, and personnel departments of the Works Combine, Lower Rhine.
- Ernst Buergin: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Works Combine, Central Germany; Plant Leader at the Bitterfeld and Wolfen-Farben plants; and production chief for light metals, dyestuffs, organic intermediates, plastics, and nitrogen at these plants.
- Heinrich Buetefisch: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; manager of Leuna plants; production chief for gasoline, methanol, and chlorine electrolysis production at Auschwitz and Moosbierbaum; Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer; member of the Himmler Freundeskreis (circle of friends of Himmler); and SS Obersturmbannfuehrer (Lieutenant Colonel).
- Walter Duerrfeld: Director and construction manager of the Auschwitz plant of Farben, director and construction manager of the Monowitz Concentration Camp, and Chief Engineer at the Leuna plant.
- Fritz Gajewski: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben, Chief of Sparte III (Division III) in charge of production of photographic materials and artificial fibers, manager of "Agfa" plants, and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.
- Heinrich Gattineau: Chief of the Political-Economic Policy Department, "WIPO," of Farben's Berlin N.W. 7 office; member of Southeast Europe Committee; and director of A.G. Dynamit Nobel, Pressburg, Czechoslovakia.
- Paul Haefliger: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; member of the Commercial Committee; and Chief, Metals Departments, Sales Combine for Chemicals.
- Erich von der Heyde: Member of the Political-Economic Policy Department of Farben's Berlin N.W. 7 office, Deputy to the Chief of Intelligence Agents, SS Hauptsturmfuehrer, and member of the WI-RUE-AMT (Military Economics and Armaments Office) of the Oberkommando der Wehrmacht (OKW) (High Command of the Armed Forces).
- Heinrich Hoerlein: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; chief of chemical research and development of vaccines, sera, pharmaceuticals, and poison gas; and manager of the Elberfeld Plant.

- Max Ilgner: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Farben's Berlin N.W. 7 office directing intelligence, espionage, and propaganda activities; member of the Commercial Committee; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.
- Friedrich Jaehne: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; chief engineer in charge of construction and physical plant development; Chairman of the Engineering Committee; and Deputy Chief, Works Combine, Main Valley.
- August von Knieriem: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief Counsel of Farben; and Chairman, Legal and Patent Committees.
- Carl Krauch: Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of Farben and Generalbevollmaechtigter fuer Sonderfragen der Chemischen Erzeugung (General Plenipotentiary for Special Questions of Chemical Production) on Goering's staff in the Office of the 4-Year Plan.
- Hans Kuehne: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of the Works Combine, Lower Rhine; Plant Leader at Leverkusen, Elberfeld, Uerdingen, and Dormagen plants; production chief for inorganics, organic intermediates, dyestuffs, and pharmaceuticals at these plants; and Chief of the Inorganics Committee.
- Hans Kugler: Member of the Commercial Committee of Farben; Chief of the Sales Department Dyestuffs for Hungary, Rumania, Yugoslavia, Greece, Bulgaria, Turkey, Czechoslovakia, and Austria; and Public Commissar for the Falkenau and Aussig plants in Czechoslovakia.
- Carl Lautenschlaeger: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Works Combine, Main Valley; Plant Leader at the Hoechst, Griesheim, Mainkur, Gersthofen, Offenbach, Eystrup, Marburg, and Neuhausen plants; and production chief for nitrogen, inorganics, organic intermediates, solvents and plastics, dyestuffs, and pharmaceuticals at these plants.
- Wilhelm Mann: Member of the Vorstand of Farben, member of the Commercial Committee, Chief of the Sales Combine for Pharmaceuticals, and member of the SA.
- Fritz ter Meer: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of the Technical Committee of the Vorstand that planned and directed all of Farben's production; Chief of Sparte II in charge of production of Buna, poison gas, dyestuffs, chemicals, metals, and pharmaceuticals; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

Heinrich Oster: Member of the Vorstand of Farben, member of the Commercial Committee, and manager of the Nitrogen Syndicate.

Hermann Schmitz: Chairman of the Vorstand of Farben, member of the Reichstag, and Director of the Bank of International Settlements.

Christian Schneider: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of Sparte I in charge of production of nitrogen, gasoline, diesel and lubricating oils, methanol, and organic chemicals; Chief of Central Personnel Department, directing the treatment of labor at Farben plants; Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer; Hauptabwehrbeauftragter (Chief of Intelligence Agents); Hauptbetriebsfuehrer (Chief of Plant Leaders); and supporting member of the Schutzstaffeln (SS) of the NSDAP.

Georg von Schnitzler: Member of the Central Committee of the Vorstand of Farben, Chief of the Commercial Committee of the Vorstand that planned and directed Farben's domestic and foreign sales and commercial activities, Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer (Military Economy Leader), and Hauptsturmfuehrer (Captain) in the Sturmabteilungen (SA) of the Nazi Party (NSDAP).

Carl Wurster: Member of the Vorstand of Farben; Chief of the Works Combine, Upper Rhine; Plant Leader at Ludwigshafen and Oppau plants; production chief for inorganic chemicals; and Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer.

The prosecution charged these 24 individual staff members of the firm with various crimes, including the planning of aggressive war through an alliance with the Nazi Party and synchronization of Farben's activities with the military planning of the German High Command by participation in the preparation of the 4-Year Plan, directing German economic mobilization for war, and aiding in equipping the Nazi military machines. 1 The defendants also were charged with carrying out espionage and intelligence activities in foreign countries and profiting from these activities. They participated in plunder and spoliation of Austria, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Norway, France, and the Soviet Union as part of a systematic economic exploitation of these countries. The prosecution also charged mass murder and the enslavement of many thousands of persons particularly in Farben plants at the Auschwitz and Monowitz concentration camps and the use of poison gas manufactured by the firm in the extermination

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>The trial of defendant Brueggemann was discontinued early during the proceedings because he was unable to stand trial on account of ill health.

of millions of men, women, and children. Medical experiments were conducted by Farben on enslaved persons without their consent to test the effects of deadly gases, vaccines, and related products. The defendants were charged, furthermore, with a common plan and conspiracy to commit crimes against the peace, war crimes, and crimes against humanity. Three defendants were accused of membership in a criminal organization, the SS. All of these charges were set forth in an indictment consisting of five counts.

The defense objected to the charges by claiming that regulations were so stringent and far reaching in Nazi Germany that private individuals had to cooperate or face punishment, including death. The defense claimed further that many of the individual documents produced by the prosecution were originally intended as "window dressing" or "howling with the wolves" in order to avoid such punishment.

The tribunal agreed with the defense in its judgment that none of the defendants were guilty of Count I; planning, preparation, initiation, and waging wars of aggression; or Count V, common plans and conspiracy to commit crimes against the peace and humanity and war crimes.

The tribunal also dismissed particulars of Count II concerning plunder and exploitation against Austria and Czechoslovakia. Eight defendants (Schmitz, von Schnitzler, ter Meer, Buergin, Haefliger, Ilgner, Oster, and Kugler) were found guilty on the remainder of Count II, while 15 were acquitted. On Count III (slavery and mass murder), Ambros, Buetefisch, Duerrfeld, Krauch, and ter Meer were judged guilty. Schneider, Buetefisch, and von der Heyde also were charged with Count IV, membership in a criminal organization, but were acquitted.

The tribunal acquitted Gajewski, Gattineau, von der Heyde, Hoerlein, von Knieriem, Kuehne, Lautenschlaeger, Mann, Schneider, and Wurster. The remaining 13 defendants were given prison terms as follows:

Name	Length of	Prison	Term	(years)
Ambros		8		
Buergin		2		
Buetefisch		6		
Duerrfeld		8		
Haefliger		2		
Ilgner		3		
Jaehne		1 1/2		
Krauch		6		
Kugler		1 1/2	100	
Oster		2		
Schmitz		4		24
von Schnitzler		4 5		
ter Meer		7		

All defendants were credited with time already spent in custody.

In addition to the indictments, judgments, and sentences, the transcripts also contain the arraignment and plea of each defendant (all pleaded not guilty) and opening statements of both defense and prosecution.

The English-language transcript volumes are arranged numerically, 1-43, and the pagination is continuous, 1-15834 (page 4710 is followed by pages 4710(1)-4710(285)). The German-language transcript volumes are numbered la-43a and paginated 1-16224 (14a and 15a are in one volume). The letters at the top of each page indicate morning, afternoon, or evening sessions. The letter "C" designates commission hearings (to save court time and to avoid assembling hundreds of witnesses at Nuernberg, in most of the cases one or more commissions took testimony and received documentary evidence for consideration by the tribunals). Two commission hearings are included in the transcripts: that for February 7, 1948, is on pages 6957-6979 of volume 20 in the English-language transcript, while that for May 7, 1948, is on pages 14775a-14776 of volume 40a in the German-language transcript. In addition, the prosecution made one motion of its own and, with the defense, six joint motions to correct the English-language transcripts. Lists of the types of errors, their location, and the prescribed corrections are in several volumes of the transcripts as follows:

First Motion of the Prosecution, volume 1
First Joint Motion, volume 3
Second Joint Motion, volume 14
Third Joint Motion, volume 24
Fourth Joint Motion, volume 29
Fifth Joint Motion, volume 34
Sixth Joint Motion, volume 40

The prosecution offered 2,325 prosecution exhibits numbered 1-2270 and 2300-2354. Missing numbers were not assigned due to the difficulties of introducing exhibits before the commission and the tribunal simultaneously. Exhibits 1835-1838 were loaned to an agency of the Department of Justice for use in a separate matter, and apparently No. 1835 was never returned. Exhibits drew on a variety of sources, such as reports and directives as well as affidavits and interrogations of various individuals. Maps and photographs depicting events and places mentioned in the exhibits are among the prosecution resources, as are publications, correspondence, and many other types of records.

The first item in the arrangement of prosecution exhibits is usually a certificate giving the document number, a short description of the exhibits, and a statement on the location of the original document or copy of the exhibit. The certificate is followed by the actual prosecution exhibit (most are photostats,

but a few are mimeographed articles with an occasional carbon of the original). The few original documents are often affidavits of witnesses or defendants, but also ledgers and correspondence, such as:

Exhibit No.	Doc. No.	Exhibit No.	Doc. No.
322	NI 5140	1558	NI 11411
918	NI 6647	1691	NI 12511
1294	NI 14434	1833	NI 12789
1422	NI 11086	1886	NI 14228
1480	NI 11092	2313	NI 13566
1811	NI 11144		

In rare cases an exhibit is followed by a translation; in others there is no certificate. Several of the exhibits are of poor legibility and a few pages are illegible.

Other than affidavits, the defense exhibits consist of newspaper clippings, reports, personnel records, Reichgesetzblatt excerpts, photographs, and other items. The 4,257 exhibits for the 23 defendants are arranged by name of defendant and thereunder by exhibit number. Individual exhibits are preceded by a certificate wherever available. Two sets of exhibits for all the defendants are included.

Translations in each of the prosecution document books are preceded by an index listing document numbers, biased descriptions, and page numbers of each translation. These indexes often indicate the order in which the prosecution exhibits were presented in court. Defense document books are similarly arranged. Each book is preceded by an index giving document number, description, and page number for every exhibit. Corresponding exhibit numbers generally are not provided. There are several unindexed supplements to numbered document books. Defense statements, briefs, pleas, and prosecution briefs are arranged alphabetically by defendant's surname. Pagination is consecutive, yet there are many pages where an "a" or "b" is added to the numeral.

At the beginning of roll 1 key documents are filmed from which Tribunal VI derived its jurisdiction: the Moscow Declaration, U.S. Executive Orders 9547 and 9679, the London Agreement, the Berlin Protocol, the IMT Charter, Control Council Law 10, U.S. Military Government Ordinances 7 and 11, and U.S. Forces, European Theater General Order 301. Following these documents of authorization is a list of the names and functions of members of the tribunal and counsels. These are followed by the transcript covers giving such information as name and number of case, volume numbers, language, page numbers, and inclusive dates. They are followed by the minute book, consisting of summaries of the daily proceedings, thus providing an additional finding aid for the transcripts. Exhibits are listed in an index that notes the

type, number, and name of exhibit; corresponding document book, number, and page; a short description of the exhibit; and the date when it was offered in court. The official court file is summarized by the progress docket, which is preceded by a list of witnesses.

Not filmed were records duplicated elsewhere in this microfilm publication, such as prosecution and defense document books in the German language that are largely duplications of the English-language document books.

The records of the I. G. Farben Case are closely related to other microfilmed records in Record Group 238, specifically prosecution exhibits submitted to the IMT, T988; NI (Nuernberg Industrialist) Series, T301; NM (Nuernberg Miscellaneous) Series, M-936; NOKW (Nuernberg Armed Forces High Command) Series, T1119; NG (Nuernberg Government) Series, T1139; NP (Nuernberg Propaganda) Series, M942; WA (undetermined) Series, M946; and records of the Brandt case, M887; the Milch Case, M888; the Altstoetter case, M889; the Pohl Case, M890; the Flick Case, M891; the List case, M893; the Greifelt case, M894; and the Ohlendorf case, M895. In addition, the record of the IMT at Nuernberg has been published in the 42-volume Trial of the Major War Criminals Before the International Military Tribunal (Nuernberg, 1947). Excerpts from the subsequent proceedings have been published in 15 volumes as Trials of War Criminals Before the Nuernberg Military Tribunal Under Control Council Law No. 10 (Washington). The Audiovisual Archives Division of the National Archives and Records Service has custody of motion pictures and photographs of all 13 trials and sound recordings of the IMT proceedings.

Martin K. Williams arranged the records and, in collaboration with John Mendelsohn, wrote this introduction.

Ro11 86

Target 1

Heyde

1-Loose Copies

J Case 6 Defense

Tribunal VI

Case VI

Bocument Book

for

Dr. Erich von der H e y d e

Submitted by Defense Counsel

Karl Hoffmann Attorney

puse



### INDÉK TO DOCUMENT BOOK

for Dr. Brich von der Heyde

No. No. Contents

Page

No. 3

Affidavit dated 28 April, 1948 by Dr. Rudolf Fahr.

1-2

Dr. Rudolf Fahr was a professional colleague of von der Heyde and was in close touch with him from 1936 to 1939.

He knows that von der Heyde, in an honorary capacity, gave advice on economic matters to office of the Security Service.

He knows that von der Hejde was a member of the Reiter-SS.

He also draws particular attention to v.d.
Heyde's uniform. In contrast to the uniform
of the members of the Security Service Dr.
von der Heyde wore the badge of the ReiterSS, - 2 crossed flags - on his forearm instead
of the "SD" badge which he would have had to
wear had he been a member of the Security
Service.

von der Hoyde No. 4

Affidavit by Hans Judiner, former Personnel Chief in the SS Operational Mein Office. He states, on the basis of his former office which announced promotions in the SS that the promotions from Untersturmfuehrer to Hauptsturmfuehrer in the Roiter-SS were made by the Personnel Office of the SS-Hain Office.

. von der Heyde No. 5 Affidavit dated 6 May, 1948 by Richard Hildsbrand. Richard Hildsbrand is the former chief of the Race and Settlement Main Office which granted authority to marry to members of the SS.

Ho confirms that
a) overy member of the SS, that is including
a member of the Roiter-SS, had to apply
for such authorisation;

No. No.

Contents

Page

b) that no Gorman Registry Official, who,
under Gorman Law, is the sole person authorised to perform a valid marriage coromony,
was permitted, under logal regulations to
perform a marriage coromony in the case of
a member of the SS, including the ReiterSS, unless this authorisation had been obtained from the lain Race and Settlement
Office.

von der-Heyde No. 6 Excerpt from the Judgement of United States v. Osw. Pohl et al on 3 November 1947.

5-10

The document contains the reasons for the acquittal of Rudolf Scheide, member of the SS from 1930 until the end of the war.

Tribunal No. 2 places the responsibility of bringing proof of knowledge of the oriminal acts of the SS on the Prosecution and discharges the defendant, as the prosecution has not proved such knowledge.

#### Affidavit.

I, Dr. Rudolf Fair, born on 31 March 1898 at Bad Camstatt, residing in Bad Camstatt, Dennerstrasse 38, chemist by profession, have been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statements are the truth and were made to be submitted as evidence to Hilitary Tribunal VI, IG-Caso, Nuremberg, Palace of Justice.

From 1933 I was employed in the Stickstoff Syndikat (Nitrogen Syndicate) Badamman Department and in 1936 came into contact with Dr. v.d.Heyde in the course of business. In that year Dr.v.d.Heyde was transferred from the Agricultural Department of the I.G., Ludwigshafen, to the Political Economy Department of the I.G. Berlin.

Both our mutual, professional tasks in connection with nitrogen and our interest in sport brought us into close contact with one another in the years 1936-1939.

We often mot at lunch and on the I.G. sports field so that I am able to state the following count the activities of Dr.v.d.

Hoyde during this period:

I know that Dr. v.d. Hoyde gave information on economic matters to an SS-effice.

We discussed that.

I know that Dravad. Hoyde was a member of the Reiter-SS just as

I know that because we discussed our belonging to the same orgamisation namely the Reiter-SS.

. 2 .

( Affidavit dated 28 April 1948 by Dr. Rudolf Fahr).

Whilst I served with a cavalry troop (Roiterstrum) in Petsdam, v.d. Heydo mentioned his membership in his troop in Mannheim and only did duty occasionally in a troop in Gruenau or Halensoo,

I know positively that I remember that Horr v.d.Heydo were only the uniform of the Reiter-SS with crossed flags bedge on his forearm.

Had he been a regular member of the Security Service he would have had to have worn a diamond bearing the legend "SD".

Later after the beginning of the war I only saw Herr vad. Heyde from time to time; if he were a uniform them, it was only the uniform of the Wehrmacht.

I have carefully read this affidavit and signed it personally,

I have made the necessary corrections and countersigned them with

my initials. I hereby declare on eath that all the facts presented
by me in this affidavit consisting of two pages are the pure truth

to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Muremberg, 28 April 1948

signed: Dr.Rud. Fahr
signeture

I horeby cortify the above signature of Dr. Rudolf Fahr of Bad Cannstatt, Donnerstrasse 38, which was appended in my presence.

Nuremberg, 28 April 1948.

signod: Hoffmann Attornoy Defense Counsel.

I cortify that the above document is a true copy of the original.

Nuremberg, 4 lby 1948.

signed: Hoffmann

Attornoy.

## Affidavit.

I, Hans Justimer, born on 2 March 1894 in Schmiegel, former SS-Obergrupponfushrer and General of the Maffen-SS and Chief of the SS Operational Main Office, at present in the court prison in Muremberg have been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment for making a false affidavit.

#### I declare on outh !

By reason of my former position I know, with regard to promotions in the SS, that the promotions to Untersturmfuehrer and up to Hauptsturmfuehrer in the Reiter-SS were carried out independently by the Personnel Office in the SS light Office, later the SS Personnel Main Office. The promotion certificates more signed by the chief of the Personnel Office or the Chief of the Personnel Main Office.

Only promotions to Sturmbannfuchror and higher ranks were decreed by the Reichsfuchror-SS.

Nuromborg, 1 lay, 1948.

signed: Hans Juettner Hans Juettner

I horoby cortify and attest the above signature of Hans Juettner, at present in the court prison appended in the presence of Defense Counsel, Attorney Dr. Karl Hoffmann Nuremberg.

Nuremberg, 3 May, 1948.

Attorney

I cortify that the above document agrees with the original.

Muromborg, 4 May, 1948

Attorney.

## Affidavit.

I, Richard Hildobrandt, born on 13 larch, 1897 in Worms am Rhoin, former General of the Waffen SS, at present in the court prison, Muremberg, having been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment for making a false affidavit and that my statement is to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI in the Palace of Justice, Muremberg, Germany, hereby state and depose the following on oath:

From April 1943 until the end of the war I was Chief of the Main Race and Settlement Office of the SS, which among other things, was also responsible for dealing with marriage applications from SS members.

- 1.) Both before 1 September 1959 and during the war a marriage at a registry office was only possible for members of the SS, including the general SS and the Reiter-SS, after the presentation of the appropriate marriage authorisation.
- 2.) The SS marriage authorisation for all SS\*Fuchrers including the general SS and the Reiter-SS was granted by Himmler personally.
- 3.) The marriage applications of all SS-Fuchrers, including the general SS and the Reiter-SS had to be channeled through the Unin Race and Settlement Office for submission to Himmler who initialled them in each individual case.

Muromborg, 6 May, 1948.

signed: Richard Hildobrandt
Richard Hildobrandt.

I,or. Karl Hoffmann horeby cortify and attest the above signature of Horr Richard Hildebrandt appended in my presence.

pr. Korl Hoffmann

Defense Counsel for the Military Tribunal Nuremberg.

I cortify that the above document agrees with the original.

Nuremberg, 6 lby, 1948.

-4
signed: Heffmann
Attorney.

DOCUMENT BOOK VON DER HEYDE EXHIBIT No.

Excerpt
from
THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
V.
OSWALD POHL et al.

Lecision and Judgment of Tribunal No.II Case 4

Page 951

RULOLF SCHEILE

The defendant Rudolf Scheide was born on the 24th day of Lecember 1908 in wolfsbuettel. He attended elementary schools until 1922; from 1926 to 1927 he served one year as an agricultural laborer hear Brunswick, and during 1928 and 1929 he was with the volumary labor service working on private estates. From 1929 to 1930 he did odd jobs for friends near his home, and from 1930 to 1933 he worked with in the sugar factories in Schladen, and other places. He joined the NSDAP in 1929, with the Party Number of 93508. He was a member of the SS from 1930 until the end of the war, and had the SS-number 2351. His first rank in the General SS was SS-man, and last rank in the SS was Standartonfuchrer (Colonel). He commanded a motorized company from 1938 until October 1, 1942. At that time his meterized organization became a division, and the defendant became the Division Technical Officer. On October 1, 1942, he was transferred to the Economic and Administrative Main Office, WVHA, when he joined the WVHA on October k, 1942, he became the Chief of Amt B-V as a technical expert in the field of motor transportation. In the defendants own affidavit (Exh.10), he outlined in detail his duties as Office Chief of Amt W-V of the WVHA. All Motor Transport technical officers were in principle subordinate to the Operational Main Office, formerly the Command HQ of the moffen-Sa/

Fohl informed him that Georg Loerner was his chief, and the theroupon reported to Loerner. As Chief of Amt B-V of the WVHA, he took over the whole of the transportation of the WVHA, with the exception of the transports of human beings, which were taken order by D-1. "hen he came to the WVHA he was commissioned by Gruppenfuchrer Leerner to bring all motor vehicles, weapons and railroad transports under this office, so that everyone who had anything to do with them or with fuel, oils, tires, etc., was to report to him or to this main office. He was the representative of the Operational Lain Office in the WVHA and was in charge of transportation of all the amtsgruppen. atsgruppe a needed no transport space. Act sgruppe B required transport space continually for forwarding goods to supply and equip the "affen-SS. Antsgruppe C had its own quota of motor vehicles from the Operational Main Office, and had the vehicles of the private building firms put at its disposal. amtsgruppe D constantly ordered motor vohicles from his office and he passed on the orders to the Operational !ain Office. Those demands mostly came from Bluecks. He also dealt with the domands for arms and ammunition for the concentration camp guards and passed them on to the Operational Main Office, which in turn gave instructions to the ordnance depot of the waffen-SS in Oranienburg, where amtsgruppe I collected these weapons. He never assigned the vehicles for the concentration camps to the camps thenselves, but to Schulz who then assigned them to the concentration camps. If concentration camp inmates were shipped in railread trucks, the preparations were made by the staff of amtsgruppe L.

DOCUMENT BOK VON DER HEYDE No. 6 \_ Exhibit No. ...

- 3 -

The presecution contents that by virtue of the high office which the defendant held in the WVHA, he was required to furnish the necessary transportation for all the amtsgruppen of the WVHA, including amtsgruppe D, which had charge of maintenace and control of the concentration camps.

The prosecution further contends that according to the large field of tasks carried out by the defendant in connection with the warious offices and amtsgruppen of the WVHA, he gained knowledge of how the concentration camps were operated, how the prisoners were treated, who they were, and what happened to them; that the defendant Scheide further knew that the concentration camps engaged in the sdawe labor program, and that he furnished transportation in this program with knowledge of its use. The prosecution further contends that the defendant Scheide knew of the mass extermination program carried out by the concentration camps under amtsgruppe D, and that he furnished amtsgruppe D in this program with transportation, spare parts, tires, gasoline, and other necessary commodities for carrying out this program.

The defendant Schoido contends that he had no knowledge of any of the activities and programs of the concentration were said that there is no evidence other than his own affidavit and his own testimony and that of other defendats as to his duties

- 7 .

#### DOCUMENT BOOK VON LER HEYDE No. 6 EXHIBIT No. ....

- 4 -

responsibilities and activities as Chief of Amt B-V of the WVHA.

He further contends that the prosecution has not submitted a single document against the defendant which mentiones his name and that no prosecution witness has testified to any facts against the defendant.

He further centends that the prosuction has submitted no evidence which would tend to show his individual guilt of the charges contained in Counts II and III of the indictment.

The defendant further contends that the only evidence offered against him is contained in the organizational charts of the WVHA, which shows that howas Chief of Amt B-V of the WVHA.

#### CONCLUSION

the presumption of innocence of the defendant, and the burden of proof on the part of the prosuction, the Tribunal must agree with the contentions of the defendant. If the Tribunal were to convict the defendant on the charges contained in Counts II and III of the indictment, the only evidence on the part of the prosucution to substain such conviction would be organizational charts of the WVHA, which show (and the defendant admits it) that he was the Chief of amt BeV. All of the evidence as to the duties performed by the defendant in this capacity, the responsibilities by him, the connections and influence that he had with other amtsgruppen, and the knowledge that he had, if any,

- 5 -

as to the activities and duties of the other Amtsgruppen, was furnished solely by the defendant himself and other defendants, who testified in correboration of the defendant. Therefore, the Tribunal finds the defendant Rudolf Scheide not guilty of the charges contained in Counts II and III of the indictment.

COUNT IV

The d efendant admits that he joint the NSMAP in 0928, and that he was a member of the SS from 1930 until the end of the war. In regard to membership in certain organizations declared criminal by the International Military Tribunal, the following was said;

in that sence of both is cooperation for or minual purposes. There must be a group bound together and organized for a common purpose. The group m st be formed or used in connection with the commission of crimes denounced by the Charter. Since the declaration with respect to the organizations and groups will, as has been pointed out, fix the criminality of its members, that definition should excluded persons who had no knowledge of the criminal purposes or acts of the organization and those who were drafted by the State for membership unless they were personally implicated in the commission of acts declared oriminal by article 6 of the Charter as members of the organization. Membership alone is not enough to came with the scope of these declarations."

The defendant admits membership with the SS, an organization declared to be criminal by the Judgment of the International Military Tribumal, but the prosecution has offered no evidence that the defendant had knowledge of the criminal activities of the SS, or that he remained in said organization after September 1939 with such knowledge, or that he engaged in criminal activities while a member of such organization.

Therefore, the Tribunal finds an adjudges that the defendant

Rudolf Scheide is not guilty as charged in Counts IV of the indictthat
ment, and directs/he be released from custody under the indictment when
this Tribunal presently adjoumns.

I certify that the above document is a true and correct copy of the judgment handed down by the Tribunal on 3 November 1947.

signed : Karl Hoffmann Attornoy.

Nuernberg, 4 May 1948.

DOCUMENT BOOK VON DER HEYDE No. 6 Exhibit No. ...

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10 May 1948

I, John Bosborry, No. 20 179, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Locument Book Heyde No. 6.

John FOSMERRY, No. 20 179. DASE 6 - TRIBUSAL VI

DEFEE

VOM DER HEYDE

Loose Copies of Documents separately distributed



Loose Copies of Documents Def. von der H E Y D E

Tyn. To.	boc. To.	Description
1	1	Periodical Landbau und Technik dtd. October 1933
2	2	Calendar Scholle und Kraft dtd. 1937

Hever distributed



Ro11 86

Target 2

Hoerlein

1-Loose Copies

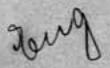
Care 6 Defense

DOCUMENT BOOK

HOBRLBIN

Nr. 1

Presented of his defense counsel Dr. Dr. Otto Welte



0



## \_ INDEX \_

## to HOERIEIN DOCUMENT BOOK No.1

Count I of the Indictment: The Planning, Preparation, Cormencement and Conduct of Wars of Aggression and the Invasion of other Countries,

Exh.No.	Doc. No.	Description of the Document	Page	
	43	Affidavit by Prof. Hoerlein on his position as member of the Vorstand, Central Committee and Technical Committee of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. and on his functions within the Pharmaceutical Branch of Sparte II.	1	
	45	Statistics on the development of the Pharmaceutical Branch of I.G. since 1930 affirmed on oath by Dr. Belz. These statistics explain and prove the fact that the Pharmaceutical Branch of I.G. was not offected by the rearrament.	9	
	46	Excerpt from the minutes of the 74th meeting of the Main Pharmaceutical Committee held on 30 January 1939, on increases in production and correspondence with the Reich Ministry of Economics. From these it can be seen that Prof. Heerlein opposed an overall plan for industry such as he feared.	13	
	47	Excerpt from the minutes of the 75th meeting of the Main Pharmaceutical Committee held on 19 July 1939, on the intended commencement of business activities in France and photostatic copy of the minutes of the corresponding conference held in Paris on 20 June 1939. From these documents it can be seen that, even shortly before the outbreak of Morld Mar II, the Pharmaceutical Branch of I.G. still did not consider the possibility of war.		

och.No.	Doc.No.	Description of the Document	Page
	48	Copy of a resolution recorded in the mimutes of the 79th meeting of the Main Pharmaceu- tical Committee, held on 11 October 1940, on plans in Russia, This document proves that in October 1940, the Pharmaceutical Branch of I.G. still did not know of the existence of plans for an attack against the SovictUnion.	38
	49 mmaco- gists	Photostatic copy of a report published in the Pharmaccutical Journal of 5 August 1939 on the visit of British */ to Leverkusen and Elberfold at the end of July 1939. This report; like Heerlein documents 50 and 51, show that even directly before the outbreak of war, there was no thought of war at Elberfold and Leverkusen.	39
	50	Lotter from Prof.Fitch to Prof. Hoorloin, dated 29 July 1939.	41
	. 51	Dr.Pyman and Dr. Andorson's visit to Elberfold.	42
	52	Excerpts from the Official Party Paper "Volksgesundheit aus Blut und Boden" (Blood and Soil: our Nation's Strength) in which very grave repreaches are levelled by high authorities of the NSDAP against I.G. and Prof.Hoerlein, and especially against the Pharmaceu- tical Branch of I.G.Farben: a) Page 1: Under the heading "Stop Thief", the front page picture carricatures the shareholder of I.G. as a Jow, and on Page 2, the same picture appears; with the title "Isider G.Faerber", that is, "I.G.Farben" b) Pages 2, 3, 3a, 3b: a series of pictures entitled Isider G.Faerber, and an article, "That is	45
		Gornanin?", an attack on this drug produced by I.G.Farben and known the world over, in the course of which Bob- ring's diphtheria serum and Salvarse are described as "The Jow Behring's Diphtheria Serum" and "Jow Ehrlich's Salvarsan".	

51 cont'd

c) Pago 4: Headline, "Vaccination: Murder for a Fotish". d) Pagos 5 and 6: Front page picture of Behring and a defanatory article against him and his Jowish wife, o) Pago 7: Loft hand column, attacks on Jowish chamists; both the other columns, renewed attacks on "Gormanin", to which wore wrongly attributed, in consequence of an article appoiring in Schweizer Modizinischo Wochenschrift (the Swiss Medical Weekly) on "Tryporsomid", the har iful incidontal offocts of the latter proparation (c.f. pages 8 and 9 of the Schweizerische Medizinische Wochenschrift). This is a notorious misropresentation of facts. f) Page 10: Front page picture, with the caption, "School for Cruckty, Vivisoction and Koshor Killing", an attack on the very foundations of scientific research.

Excorpt from an articlo published 53 in the newspaper "Tierrecht und Tierschutz" (The Treatment and Protection of Animals), on the problem of viviscetion. Account of the alleged course of a moeting hold at the Prussian Hinistry of the Interior, with personal attacks

on Professor Heerlein.

"Zur Vivischtionsfrage (The problem 54 of Vivisoction), the editorial of the "Organ des Verbendes vivisektionsgegnerischer Vereine..." (The Organ of the Union of Antivivisoctionist Associations...). In this article, Prof. Hoorlein is personally libelled for having taken up the audgels on behalf of the Jewish Professor Dr. Resenfeld.

55 Number 1 of the Fourth Year of the periodical "Dor Doutscho Tiorfround" (The German Animal-Lover), the article entitled "Schach den Masson-Tierversuchen bei der I.G. Farbonindustrio" (Put an End to I.G. Farbenindustric's Large-Scale Animal Experiments), a pemphlot against the use of animals as subjects for scientific experiments, aimed chiefly against Prof. Hearlein and the Pharmacoutical Branch of I.G. Author, Finus, Publisher Tierfround Vorlag, Hottstodt,

- III -

Exh.No. Doc.No. Description of Document Affidavit by Dr; Giese, retired Ministerialrat on Prof. Hoerlein's attitude to and work in the battle against the absclute veto on vivisection, and his attitude to the NSDAP. 56 Paper entitled " Mice- or Men" by Norman T. Kirk, Surgeon General of the U.S. Army, published in the Collier's Magazine of 29 June 1946. The attitude of science to the problem of vivisection. Affidavit by Prof. Kuehn, dated 28 May 1947 on the help given him by Prof. Hoerlein in his conflict with the Reich Ministry of Science, Prof. Hoerlein's scientific attitude and the support given by him to research work executed in the Kaiser-Wilhelm-Institut. 7 Affidavit by Frof. Dr. Cttc Hahn, winner of the Mobel Prize, dated 9 June 1947 on the financial assistance which he received from Prof. Hoerlein as Director of the Kaiser-Wilhelm-Institut. This assistance was never accompanied by orders either from I.G. or from Prof. Heerlein for the execution of work vital to the war effort; particular emphasis should be laid on the fact that no pressure was exerted to render compulsory research into the splitting of uranium and atomic energy, the research data to be utilized for war purposes. Prof. Hoerlein's intervention rendered possible collaboration between the non-Aryan Mrs. Meitner and Dr. Strassmann, despite the latter's opposition to the national socialist system, and supported the anti-national socialist Prof.Mattauch against the Party. Affidavit by Prcf. Windays, winner cf the Nobel Prize, dated 25 May 1947 on Prof. Hcerlein's scientific interests in the sphere of pharmacological and physiclogical Chemistry and his constant preparedness to assist in any scientific work.

Exh.Nc. Dec.No

Doc.No. Description of Document

Page

- Affidavit by Prof. Butenandt dated 10 5 July 1947. Prof. Hoerlein worked for the preservation of the German scientific tradition and freedom of research, and protected them against the attacks levelled at them by the highest authorities of the Farty and the Government. As Fresident of the Deut sche Chemische Gesellschaft, he shielded the Company from Party influence and festered scientific connections abread. He supported Butenandt himself in his fight against the Party, and offered him a post in his Elberfeld works. He made generous contributions of money to be devoted to research work.
  - Affidavit by Prcf. Kcegl, dated 19 June
    1947 on Prcf. Hcerlein's intervention
    on his behalf with Dr. Mieschulz of
    Utrecht, who was Kreisleiter at the
    time. Prcf. Kcegl states that he cwes
    to Prcf. Hcerlein the fact that he
    escaped removal to a concentration
    camp.
  - 3 Affidavit by Amandus Hoffmann, Chief of the I.G. factory guard, dated 27 May 1947, on the measures taken by Prof. Hoerlein 86 to protect the I.G. works, Elberfeld from demolition, orders for which had been given by the Party as the Americans advanced. These measures were carried out, even to the extent of armed resistance to the Party where necessary.
- Mffidavit by 12 former " anti-Fascists"
  who had worked with Prof. Hoerlein at the
  Bayer dwestuffs factory, Wuppertal-Elberfeld on Prof. Hoerlein's integrity and
  detachment, as they had dome to know
  them in the years during which they had
  worked with Prof. Hoerlein.

- V -

Exh.Nc.	Dcc.Nc.	Description of Document F	age
	57	A similar affidavit by a further 32 employees of the Bayer dyestuffs factory, Wuppertal-Elberfeld, on the character of Prof. Hoerlein, their former chief.	6
	36	Affidavit of Prof. Otto Hahn, winner of the Nobel Prize and Prof. Windaus on I.G. Farbenindustrie, its scientific work, recognized throughout the world, the significance of this work and especially the work of the Pharmaceutica Branch which worked under the management of Prof. Hoerlein; the generous financia assistance given to research institutes and to the rising generation of young chemists, the help and support given to who were being persecuted for political and racial reasons, all of which was effected by the kind offices of the deferrof. Hoerlein.	l nen
	37	Affidavit by Geheimrat Prof. Dr. Wieland winner of the Nobel Prize, the content being the same as that of Document No. 3	115

#### UNITED STATES MILITARY TRIBUNAL VI-SITTING IN THE PALACE OF JUSTICE, MURNEWRG, GERMANY 22 JULY 1968

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA :

- vs. - : Case No. 6

CARL KRAUCH, et al., :

Defendents. :

#### ORDER

The Prosecution and the Defense have joined in a joint motion to make certain corrections in the official mineographed copies of the English document books of the Defendants Hearlein, von Knierien, Gattineau, Oster and Buergin, and in Defense Document Book DEGESCH I, which said motion is in the nature of a stipulation and is dated 9 July 1948.

The Tribunal hereby approves said stipulation and the corrections contained therein are ordered to be made.

s/ CURTIS G. SHAKE
Presiding Judge
s/ PAUL M. HEBERT
Judge
s/ JAMES MORRIS

mandelland

Dated this 22nd day of July 1948

hist. Good Archives

TRY

urnberg

#### Affidavit

In amplification of Nos. 1 to 11 of my affidavit NI-6787, Exh. 296, Document Books 11 and 84, to which I refer, and in the knowledge that I make myself liable to punishment by making a false statement, I declare on oath that the following statement is true and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in Nuremberg.

#### My rosition and work in the I.G.

1. On January 1st, 1931, I was appointed to the "orking Committee and Technical Committee of the I.G., My task was to safeguard the technical and scientific interests of the pharmaceutical I.G. departments on these boards. Until December 1930, this had been carried out by Dr. Ammelburg in Hoechst, who represented at the same time the pharmaceutical departments in Elberfald. As I had never been subordinate to him, so, in the same way, were the chiefs of the pharmaceutical departments of Hoechst and Marburg not subordinate to me. All I had to do was to co-operate ir representing the interests of the pharmaceutical department of Hoechst. In 1938, Professor Lautenschlaeger, toc, was ampointed to the Vorster d and the TEA. From that date, my activity was restricted to the representation of the pharmaceutical laboratories and plants in Elberfeld end. Leverkusen.

The representation for the sales combine Phermaceutics and Insecticides was, until December 30th, 1930, handled by Mr. Mann, Sen. and from that date by his sore, the co-defendant Mann.

2. The division of labor and responsibility of the members of the I.G. Vorstand has been described by Dr. ter Meer in his affidavit NI-5187, Exh. 334, Number 7, Dordument Book 12. In that passage, Dr. ter Meer gives the opinions on these points of the members who had been interned in Kransberg - including my own.

3. The order of business of the Vorstand is the subject of Document NI-8934, Exh. 337, Document Book 12. Monthly meetings are mentioned there. In reality, however, during the years from 1938 until the end of 1944, only 48 Vorstand meetings took place; i.e. an average of seven a year. They consisted usually of a morning conference from 10 to two o'clock, which was occasionally followed by an afternoon conference, as described by Dr. ter Meer in his affidavit NI-5184, Exh. 330, No. 10, Document Book 12. At these meetings and comparatively short conferences, only relatively short reports could be admitted, while the main work was carried out in the sub-conmittees of the Vorstand, such as the Technical Committee (TEA) and Commercial Committee (X.A.) and in the numerous affiliated commissions, 'as well as in the plants and the sales and works combines. Compare this with the affidavit of Dr. ter Year, NI-5186, Exh. 333, Numbers 3 and 4, Document Book 12.

4. In these circumstances, the individual members of the Vorstand had only a very general view of the business proceedings with which they were not themselves concerned. They had to and could rely on their colleagues - each in the field specially assigned to him - carrying out the tasks encumbent on them in a thorough, conscientious and responsible manner. Consequently at the Vorstand meetings it was generally not the current proceedings that were brought forward, but the already completed business.

5. This decentralization of the tasks and the duties of the members of the Vorstand was especially also necessitated by the fact that they had their homes scattered all over Germany. Phus, for example, on January 1st, 1943, the members of the Vorstand, numbering at that time 23, carried out their tasks:

### Document Hoerlein No. 43 Exhibit No. ....

5	in Frankfurt	(ter Meer, v. Schnitzler, Tribol, Weber, Haefliger)
4	in Borlin	(Schmitz, Oster, Otto, Ilgner).
3	in Leverkusen	(Kushne, Brueggemann, Mann)
3	in Ludwigshafen	(v. Knieriem, Ambros, Wurster)
2	in Hoechst	(Lautenschlaeger, Jachne)
2	in Louna	(Schneider, Buetefisch)
1	in Bitterfeld	(Buergin)
1	in Elberfold	(Hoorlein)
1	in Griesheim	(Jecobi)
1	in Wolfen	(Gajowski)

6. Its manysidedness had rendered the I.G. too wast. This feeling dominated most of the members of the Verstand and plans for shedding some branches, e.g. the field of Metals, the Eastern works, the pharmaceutical departments etc., were in general discussed during the war, and, if the war had ended differently, would undoubtedly have been realised in one way or enother.

7. In 1933 (Document NI-6787 erroneously states 1931), I was appointed significance to the Central Committee, the task and importance of which are described correctly in Basic Information I, page 16. This appointment was made by the express wish of Geheimrat Duisberg. He supported all his life the interests of German science and Natural Scientific Associations and he wanted me to continue this tradition after his death (he died in 1935), within the framework of the Central Committee/with the co-operation of Geheimrat Bosch.

8. Duisborg and Bosch, together with Carl Friedrich v. Siemens and Albert Voegler, were the leading men in the founding of the Emergency Association of German Science after the first World War and the inflation which followed. Duisberg, Bosch and Arthur v. Teinberg were, however, also founders and first chairmen of the Justus Licbig, the Adolf Baeyer, and the Emil Fischer Societies, which had for aim the special care and promotion of chemical science. The Justus Liebig Society distributed grants to young chamists to enable than after graduation to work for one to two years as assistant to an outstanding University professor with the object of facilitating the continuance of their studies. When, after 1933, the diplome examination for chemists was introduced at the Universities and was declared to be a final examination, study allowancos for diploma chemists were added, as an inducament to them to carry on with their studies and to write a doctor's thesis. The Adolf Bagyer Society collected money for the support of Chamical Literature, especially of the Chemisches Zentrelblatt, and the Emil Fischer Society financed

the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute for Chemistry in Berlin-Dahlem, the director of which for almost 20 years had been Professor Otto Hahn, the discoverer of the splitting of the atom.

9. The amounts of money necessary to support these three societies, were contributed as to 65-75% by the I.G., and were represented by me in the Central Committee: After the retirement of Geneimant Duisberg from the chairmanship of the Justus Liebig Society, I took over that nosition, while, as tressurer in the Adolf Baeyer and Emil Fischer Societies, I dealt with the business and accounts of these 2 Societies. As successors to von Bosch and Arthur von Weinberg, Dr. Wurster and Dr. ter Meer had been elected as chairmen.

10. In my capacity as treasurer of the German Chemical Society, I had to represent and call upon in the Central Committee the considerable funds for the financing of the Gmelin, the handbook of anorganic Chemistry. Whereas it was thought in the beginning that this standard work, published by the publishing house "Chemie", would be able to support itself in the course of the years, it became later apparent that considerable subsidies were needed. The amounts which were first granted as no-interest leans, increased to about two and a helf Million Marks in 1943 and were then wiped off the books, upon my suggestion, as being irretrievable. Other considerable amounts went to the Kaiser Wilhelm Gesellschaft and numerous associations of friends and supporters of various universities and the like.

<u>11.</u> Apart from contributions, the Central Committee dealt mainly with personnel problems, particularly the appointment of directors, Prokurists and Handlungsbevollmeechtigte. In this connection my membership in the Central Committee was not of grant importance, since both the works-combine Mittelrhein (Prof. Leutenschlaeger) for the Hoechst Pharmaceutical Departments, and the Sales-combine Pharmaceutics and Insecticides in Leverkusen (Mann) submitted their suggestions for prosotions independently and directly to the office of the Central Committee.

12. I have already mentioned under No. 1, that, as a member of the Technical Committee, since January 1st, 1931, I had to represent the interests of the pharmaceutical departments of the I.G., in scientific and technical respects. This board is discussed by Dr. ter Meer in his affidavit NI-5187, Exh. 334, Document Book 12, page 176-77 and I concur with his presentation. For me, the most interesting of the tasks dealt with by the TEA and which are described therein, were the scientifictechnical lectures of experts concerning the individual fields of activity of the I.G.. I have given opportunities to two subordinates of mine to hold such lectures in the TEA, namely, Dr. Bonrath on Insecticides and Dr. Mietzsch on Chemical Therapeutics. I for my part have lectured on pharmaceutical problems on the occasion of credit requests for new works; this was during the years 1931 -41938; before Prof. Lautenschlaeger belonged to the TA. I also spoke on the Hoechst credit requests for pharmaceutical plants which were submitted by Dr. Herrmann. In comparison with the large demands for new plants, the amounts used for pharmaceutical purposes were within modest limits.

13. I did not take part in the meetings of the Commercial Committee, or the conferences of the Betriebsfuehrers, or the Advisory Council of the concern (Unternehmensbeirat) or of the SOKO (Social Commission).

14. As works manager in Elberfeld, I belonged to the works-combine
Niederrhein. I took part in the meetings of the board of directors of this works-combine, which were held by Dr. Kuehne in Leverkusen, and,

when Dr. Kushne was absent for an extended period, I have presided over some of, such meetings as his representative.

15. In my capacity as the chief of the Elberfeld Research institutes,
I was responsible in the field of pharmaceutical-scientific developments,
which was my main task and which particularly interested me. I looked
upon the creation of the Elberfeld research institutes, which embraced,
besides the chemical-scientific laboratories, all the theoretical subjects of a Medical School, as my life work.

16. After the retirement of my technical colleague, director Dr. Bon-hoeffer, on 31 December 1930, I had also taken over the management of the pharmaceutical works in Elberfeld and the Konfektionierunge works in Leverkusen.

17. After the proclamation of the Law for the Regulation of National Labor, I took over the post of Betriebsfuehrer of the Elberfeld works and kept it until June 30th, 1941, when I resigned because I felt out of accord with the whole development of domestic and foreign politics. The declaration of war with Russia decided the matter. I appointed Dr. Lutter as my successor.

18. At the merger of the I.G. in 1925, five companies had pharmaceutical departments, besides the Dyestuffs factories in Elberfeld and Leverkusen and the Hoechst Dyestuff rlants, the Agfa in Berlist, Kalle in Biebrich committees and Casella in Mainkur. For the purpose of co-ordination, two bedies were established: the more commercially adapted pharmaceutical main Committee was put under the direction of director Jann, Sen., in Leverkusen and the Pharmaceutical Central Croup for scientific and technical questions, under that of Dr. Ammelburg in Hoechst. The few Agfa compounds were taken over by Elberfeld and the products of the firms Kalle and Casella by Hoechst.

19. After the departure of Mann, Sen., and Dr. Ammelburg from the active service on December 31st, 1930, (not after the death of Mr. Mann, as committees stated in Affidavit 6787, Exh. 296) the direction of both groupe passed to me as the oldest Vorstand member for all pharmaceutical departments of the I.C. This resulted in no phanges in the hitherto existing manner of collaboration, with the single exception that the main group lost its hitherto predominantly commercial character, while the Sales Combine Pharmaceutics and Insecticides established its own meetings, the Pharmaceutic directors' conferences in Leverkusen, in which I never took part.

20. The number of main and central conferences during the years 1935-1937 amounted to three each and in 1938 to one. From January 1939 to the beginning of the war, there were two main and one central meetings, while during the 5% years of war, there were 8 main and only 1 central meetings.

21. Besides these two conferences there were, under normal conditions, twice-yearly discussions with the scientific representatives of the German sales offices, during which one day would be devoted to the new Elberfeld products and one day to the new Hoechet products. A third day was reserved for the discussions of the outside representatives with Dr. Mertens and the members of the scientific department of Leverkusen, in which I took no more part than in the discussions on the Hoechet products.

22. The meetings with which I was mostly concerned were the discussions with the heads of the chemical and medical laboratories in Elberfeld every Saturday morning, at which developments of new remedies were discussed.

23. After the death of Mr. Mann, Sen., in 1935, I, as the oldest member of the Vorstand, took over the chairmanship of the Aufsichtsrat of the Behring Works A.G.. Owing to the leasing of the business to the I.G., the Behring Works A.G. was purely a property administration company. The responsible plant and production manager of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Department Behring Works in Marburg, was Dr. Demnitz, while the scientific management and research were in the hands of Prof. Bieling and Prof. Hans Schmidt. All three gentlemen are recognized experts in the fields of sare and veccination drugs. Marburg belonged to the organization of the works combine Maingau.

Document Hoerlein No. 43 Exhibit No. ....

24. In 1937 I was elected into the administrative committee of the Degesch, as the result of a discussion between the I.G. and the Goldschmidt company in Essen, concerning collision of Patents. However, I took no part in any later meeting of this body, which had practically no influence upon the management of the Degesch.

Nuramberg, January 10th, 1948.

Signature: H. Hoorlein
Professor Dr. Heigrich Hoerlein

The above affidavit was signed on January 10th, 1948, by Prof. Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein, in my presence. His signature is certified by me.

\*\*Nuremberg, January 10th, 1948.

Signed: Dr. Otto Nolte Defense Counsel

I herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy.

Nuremberg, 12 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Otto Nelte
Defense Counsel

(page 9 of document)

Translation of Attestation and Glossery

for Hoerlein Document No. 45

Exhibit No.: -

NEUE PRODUKTE ab 1926

pharm. Spezialitecten, pharm.

Chemikalien, Dental, Sera,

Pflanzenschutz

in Mill.Mark

NEW PRODUCTS from 1926 onwards

pharmaceutical Specialities,

Pharmaceutical Chemicals, Dental

Products, Sera, Plant Protective

Agents

in Millions of Marks

years

#### AFFIDAVIT:

I, Georg BEIZ, Leverkusen-Kueppersteg, Bebelstr. 95, have been advised that I shall render myself liable to punishment for making a false affidavit. I hereby declare on eath that my statements are true and were mais in order to be presented as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

(Signature) Georg Belz

Loverkuson, 5 January 1948

In Millionen RM.

Umsactzo mit nouen Produkton

News Produkts Ussactze

Umsactze chne neue Produkte

in millions of Reichsmarks

Sales, including sales of new products

Sales of new products

Sales, excluding sales of new products

#### DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 45 EXHIBIT No: ....

(page 9 of document, cont'd)

The above signature of Georg BEIZ, Leverkusen-Kueppersteg, Pebelstresse 95, which was affixed by his own hand before me, Dr. Erna Kroen, Assistant Defense Counsel, Nuemberg Tribunal, on 5 Jaunary 1948, is hereby certified and witnessed by me.

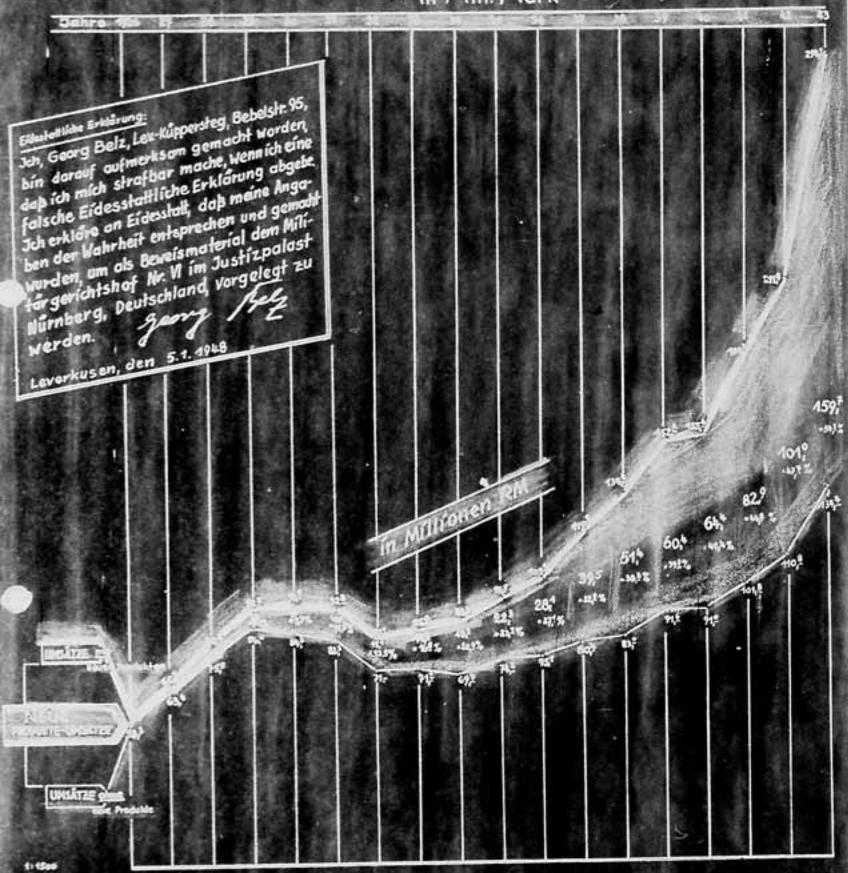
Loverkusen, 5 January 1948

(Signature) Dr. Erna Kroen

forumen beserven

pharm. Spezialitäten, pharm.Chemikalien, Dental, Sera, Pflanzenschutz

in Mill. Mark



Die vorstehende, von mir anerkannte eigenhändige Unterschrift des Georg Belz, Lev.-Kuppersteg Babelstrasse 95, ist voremir, Dr. Ema Kroen, Assistant Defense Counsel Numberg, Tribunal am 5.1.1948\_ hier selbst geleistet, was hiermit beglaubigt und von mir bezeugt wird. W. Inne throng

Leverkusen, dan 5.4. 1948

# Welt-Umsätze nach Lieferwerken / in Mill. RM. .... SERA PFLANZENSCHUTZ

	Leverk u. Elbe	Hockst		Marburg		übrige		Total		
	RM.	2	RM	2	RM	2	<u>RM</u>	12.20	RM	2
1930	47,8	50.9	38,4	40,9	3,5	3,7	4,2	4,5	93,9	100,0
1931	48,3	52,1	36,8	39,7	3,1	3,3	4,6	4,9	92,8	100,0
1932	43,4	52,9	34,5	42,0	3,4	4,2	0,5	0,9	82,1	100,0
1933	45,2	52,9	35,6	41,6	3,8	4,4	1,0	1,1	85,6	100,0
1934	46,7	53,0	35,2	40,0	4,9	5,6	1,2	1,4	38,0	100,0
1935	50,0	51,8	39,7	41,1	5,2	5,4	1,6	1,7	96,5	100,0
1936	54,5	52,9	41,7	40,5	5,8	5,6	1,1	1,0	103,1	100,0
1937	64,1	53,4	47,3	39,5	7,0	5,8	1,5	1,3	119,9	100,0
1938	74;5	22.4	48,6	36,2	8,7	6,5	2,6	1,9	134,4	100,0
1939	84,2	S	55,0	36,2	10,7	7,0	2,1	1,4	152,0	100,0
1940	83,1	5.	. 56,2	36,2	13,9	-9,0	2,2	1,4	155,4	100,0
1341	96,5	52,2	68,3	37,0	16,7	9,0	3,2	1,8	1:34,7	100.0
1942	115,2	E	73,5	34,7	18,6	8,8	4,5	2,1	2.1,3	100,0
1943	175,2	59,7	95,2	29,0	26,0	8,8	7,7	2,5	234,1	100,0
1944	126,6	55,9	7:,	31,4	23,2	10,2	5,9	2,5	227,0	100,0
1945	37,6	52,7	22,5	31,5	10,6	14,8	0,7	1,0	71,4	100,0

Eidesstatliche Erklarung

Jeh Georg Belz Leverkusen Kuppersteg Bebelstrasse 95, bin darauf aufmerksamgemacht worden daß ich mich stratbar mache wenn ich eine falsche Eidesstattliche Erklärung abgebe.

Joh erklöre an Eidesstat, daß meine Angaben der Wahrheitentsprochen und gemacht wurden, um als Beweismaterial dem Militärgerichtshof Nr VI im Justizpalast Nürnberg Deutschland, vorgelegt zu wer

Leverkusen, don 5- Januar 1948

Die vorstehende, von mir anerkannte eigenhandige Unterschrift des Georg Beiz Leverkusen-Küppersteg Bebeistraße 95 ist vormir Dr. Erna Kroen, Assistant, Defense Gentel, Hämberg, Thibanal am 5- Januar 1945 hier seibst geleistet was hiermit beglaubigt und von mir bezeugt wird.

Longthusen don 5. Januar 1948

Bayer PHARMA-SERA- PFLANZENSCHUTZ

	Ausland	Deutschland Zivil-Umsolz		.Wehrmadit Umsats		Gesamt- Umsatz		Gesam+ Gewinn		VII by a sub-			
	Mill.RM	響	Mi	H. RAA		Mill. RM		Mill RM		Mill RM		Mill RM	i i
1930	(67.9.	76.0		26,0				93,9	100	14,7	15,4	29,2	31/3
1931	67.6	74		25,2	1	28.50		92.8	100	13,9	∏a,♥	25,2	30,9
1932	58,9	7/1		23,2		9.2		\$2,1	100	. 13.7	16.4	23.8	29.5
1933	mis 60,4			25,2				85.6	100	11.8	13.9	28,1	32 !
1934	neich 60.3	弊		27.7	H.		B	88.0	100	7,9	9.€	29,7	33.5
1935	66.5			30,0				96,5	400	14,3	20.7	25,6	297
1936	71, 1			32.0	31.9			103,1	100	14,3	13.5	33.3	32.0
1937	83,9	4		35.6	28.3	0,4	1	119,9		22,0	18,1	38,2	32
1936	87,3	簿	ſ	44,0	112	3,1		134,4	1	19,3	74."	46,3	34.9
1939	90, Z	縄		54,7		7.1		152,0	100	32,6	21.9	41,4	24.7
1940	75,5	轉		64,1	d	15,8	<b>斯</b>	155,4	100	40,9	26.3	37.7	24.3
1941	85,6	腾	mit	78.0		21,1	豐	184,7	100	45,0	24.3	46.0	29.9
1942	87.4			94.9		27.5	1	211.8		62,7	29.0	40.0	16.2
1943	154,7			108,0	23	31,4		294, 1	100	107,3	36.5	51.2	70
1944	89,5	100		110,1		27.*	戦	227,σ	C	71.4	315	35.3	15%
1945	4,7			63,5	77	3,2		71,4	100	8,0	173	13.2	12.5

Joh Georg Bels Leverkusen-Küppersteg. Bebelstroße 95 bin darouf aufmerksam gemacht worden daß ich mich strafbar mache wenn ich eine falsche Eidesstaltliche Erklärung abgebe.

3ch erkläre an Eidesstalt daß meine Angsben der Wahrheit entsprechen und gemacht wurden, um als Beweismaterial dem Milltärgerichtshof Nr VI im Justispalast Nürnberg. Deutschland, vorgelegt zu werden.

Leverkusen, den 5.4.1948

Die vorstehende von mir anerkannte eigen händige Unterschrift des Georg Bels, Leverkusen-Küppersteg, Bebelstraße 95 ist von mir. Dr. Erna Kroen, Assist ant Defense Counsel, Nurnberg Tribunal am 5.1. 48 hierselbet geleistet, was hiermit beglaubigt und von mir bezeugt wird

M. Jona Horen

Leverlasen, den 5.1. 1948

## Neue Frodukte / ab 1926 - 1943

A.	spictungs	Ausbiehungs.		Aughoritory.			
	Jahr	- lahr.		Ausbietungs		spietung	
Abortus Bang Galle.	1947	Derrophen 1935 Detavit 1933	Lactoflavin		Racedrin	1928	
abrodil	1 .30	Deve an 1933	Lipoidsol		Rauschbrand-Ans-	1374	
acaprin	1935	Diphth. Scharl . Impf-	Lot-Linbettmasse .	1940	Kultur		
Adulaton	1939	Stoff f.Erw.u.E1.1943 Diphth.Schutzmittel	Lonacol		Remanit G		
Aether pro narc ]	1927	Al. F. T. 1937	Lovitil		Rephrin	1929	
Agestagol	1935	Digan 1938	Lubisan		Revasa		
Agripon		Dysenterie Misch- Impfst.Tabl 1943	Lutren synth		kivoren	1933	
Aldystox	1940	Dolantin 1939	nation system	2331			
Allegur	1937	Doloretas 1936					
Allyl henyltarbit. 1	1933	Dontalol 1936 Duroterm 1933			Sch. 1064	1938	
Antagosan	1935	2477	Mane tol	1936	Schlangen-Serum	1932	
Aphidon			No formal	2026	Schweinfurter Grün Selinon		
Aretan	934	Ebesal 1941	Mefarol		Selvoral		
rgentum proteinic. 1	1933	Elastopren 1943	Milzbrand Lanclin-		Seretin	1930	
Argoflavin 1		Eleudron 1941	Vacc Marf.Fron-	1932	Sionon		
Askaridol	1930	Elityran 1930 Emanal 1935	talbin-Salbe) .	1941	Solu-Stibosan	1937	
Aspasan	1342	Enterokokken-Lerum 1936	Moldano		Solvarsina		
Aterrir	933	Entozon 1931 Lreton (Vit.E) 1939	Morkit		Spritzmittel 2317 Spritzmittel 4018		
avertin 1	1928	Erugon 1931	Myosalvarsan		Stäubemittel 2374	1943	
Avozin		Erysipel-Serum 1936			Staphar		
		Esmodil 1935 Euflsmin-Vaccine . 1938			Sulfanilamid		
		Eviabit (Vit.E) 1939	The state of the s	Market I	Sulfapyridin	1940	
		Evipan uNetr 1932	Mihrböden "Bran" . Natroletten		Sulfovin Suprifen		
			Lemotan		Surfen		
			Lemural	1933			
		Pestal 1934	Reo-Dlesal				
		Fichers 555 1933 Filtragel 1932	likopren	1936	Terbolan		
Bactifebrin 1		Filtral 1936	Nikotins ureamid .		Tetraliumsalz		
Basieplatten 1		Fleckfieter Impfet.	Novelgin/Chinin		Thiodipherylamin .		
Bioferrin 1 Bedermin 1		Fleckfieber Impfat.	Lovonal		Tolid		
Belvitan uPaste . 1	338	1 1943			Toll wut-Vaccine		3
Betaxin l Biostyl l		Fundin 1942			Tonicum	1935	1
Bovoflavin-Salbe 1		ruadin			Torentil		
Brassicol 1	935		Oelspritzmittel	1935	Toxogon		
Brassisan 1 Broncho-Fneumonie-	.939	Garrapaticida 1931 Gix (Fliegenbek.Y.)1943	Orasthin	1929	Trivitan	1342	
Vaccine 1	936	31ykokol1 1933	Oxantin		Trosilin Trypaflavesten		
Bulbosen-Staub 1		Gravitol 1928	Oxamorn	13/2	Typhoral		
Butyrum sulf 1	934	Gripcalin 1941					¢
		Hakaphos 1934				-	
		Hartosol 1929 Helisen 1929	52 (SE SE)				
		Hemodal 1929	Padutin		Vicatren		
Cafaspin 1	927	Hydronal 1935	Faladon		Unden		
Campoferron 1	938	Hypophysin stark . 1926	Pantocain	1931	U 564		
Campolon l Carbo-Fultit l			laraformaldehyd		15		
Castrix 1			Paratyphus-For. Vac	1943	4		
Celodal 1	939	Icorel 1353	Fardinon	1937	Madund?	1076	
Ceresan trocken 1 Ceresan-Nassbeize . 1		Igederm 1936	Paretten		Waduril		
Certuna		Iliren	lasteurella-derum	1934	Wierfach-Imp:stoff		
Chinin-L sung 1	9.0	Impletol 1928	Periator		Vigantol		
Chinoplesmin l Chlorgas-Tabletten l		Imprentar resmit.	Periston		Vigantol-letertr.		
Ciff-Kapselm 1	335	17c (Laiseto) 1943	Pertax	1340	Winarol H	1339	-
Citrin 1	333	Invertase 1931	lest-Impfstoff lest-Serum		Vitamin D-Tr. r.;.		
Coffein uJalze 1 Coffeminal 1		Jocapral 19"5	Frenothiazin		Vitatonin		
Comprs1 1	926		Phosphat-Zement	1954	Verschluss-Zement		
Congasin 1	238	Kaliumpyrosulfit . 1933	hytossan		N.		3
Contralgin-aste l Corbasil l	953	Eaurit-Schutzsalte 1940	clafagin				3
Cortenil 1	339	Meuchhu ten-Vacc. 1927 Elebewachs 1940	clystyrolla k	1943	Xanthano		7
Curtasal 1	555	Kratzemittel 1943	lostonal		Aanthano	1930	3
C-Vitaria	3.8	Küken-Vitamin 1939	repor	1935	Thirty Bell		13
Cystoger 1	0.1.3	Kunstnarzspitzen 1943 Kunstpfeffer 1941	Frestal	1336	400		
		Eupferarsenstaut . '979	. rola	1450 (8	2		
83		Kupferkalk 1947	.reminal	1732	Zahnkautschuk		
		Hupfer-Nirosan 1941 Hupfer- " - telb 1941	light eil		Zahnwacha		
			Lange	1100	fint a mat	1945	
				100			

4117 EV. ...

#### (page 10 of document)

WELT-UMSAETZE nach

WORLD SALES according to

- Lieferwerken / in Mill.RM.

Supplier Works / in Millions of Reich Marks

von Pharma

for Pharmaceuticals

Sera

Sera

Pflanzenschutz

Plant Protective Agents

#### Affidavit:

I, Georg HEIZ, Leverkusen-Kueppersteg, Bebelstr. 95, have been advised that I shall render myself liable to punishment for making a false affidavit. I hereby declare on oath that my statements are true and were made in order to be presented as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany.

(Signatura) Goorg Belz

Loverkusen, 5 January 1948

The above signature of Georg HEIZ, Leverkusen-Kucppersteg, Bebelstrasse 95, which was affixed by his own hand before me, Dr. Erna Kroen, Assistant Defense Counsel, Nuernberg Tribunal, on 5 January 1948, is hereby certified and witnessed by me.

(Signature) Dr. Erna Kroen

Loverkusen, 5 January 1948

#### (page 11 of document)

"BAYER" PHARMA -

"BAYER" PHARMACEUTICALS -

SERA -

- SERA -

PFLANZENSCHUTZ

PLANT PROTECTIVE AGENTS

Ausland Umsatz

Foreign Sales

Deutschland

Germany

Zivil-Umsatz

Sales for Civilian Purposes

Wehrmacht Umsatz

Sales for Wehrmacht purposes

Gesemt Umsetz

Total of Sales

Gesemt Gewinn

Total Profit

Werbe- und

Advertising and

Verk. Unkostan

Sales Costs

mit Oesterreich

including Austria

#### Affidavit:

I, Georg HELZ, Leverkusen-Kuepporsteg, Bebelstr. 95, have been advised that I shall render myself liable to punishment for making a false affidavit. I hereby declare on oath that my statements are true and were made in order to be presented as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice, Nucroberg, Germany.

(Signature) Georg Belz

Leverkusen, 5 January 1948

The above signature of Georg BELZ, Leverkusen-Kuennersteg, Bebelstrasse 95, which was affixed by his own hand before me, Dr. Erna Kroen, Assistant Defense Counsel, Nuemberg Tribunal, on 5 January 1948, is hereby cortified and witnessed by me.

(Signature) Dr. Erna Kroen

Leverkusen, 5 Jenuary 1948

#### DOCUMENT HOERIEIN No. 45

(page 12 of document)

NEUE PRODUKTE / ab 1926 - 1943 NEW PRODUCTS 1926 - 1943

Ausbietungs-Jahr Year in which petents wore

applied for (?)

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No.46
Exhibit No.....

Extract from the Minutes of the 74th Pharmacoutical

Main Conforcaco of 30 January 1939

Point I/1, Page 1, second paragraph:
Negotiations in the Reich Economic Ministry

The questionnaire drawn up by the Reich Statistics Office

for Pharmaccutical Products required separate returns for Elberfeld

and Leverkusen in kilogramme quantities and values. As a result

of negotiations held in Berlin at that time, it was allowed that

the works of Elberfeld and Leverkusen could be regarded as one unit.

A similar situation areas recently in the statistical investigations
on Insecticides, where a separation between Elberfeld and Leverkusen

was again demanded. By means of negotiations in the Reich Ministry

of Economy, the chairman was able to achieve the result that the

Elberfeld and Leverkusen works could be regarded as one unit in

respect to statements of value, while the quantities statements
in kg. must be given separately for both works.

Rubber Stamp:

It is cortified that this is a true and correct copy of the above document. Nuremberg, 16 January 1948

Signaturo: Dr. Nolto Dofonso Counsol

HOERLEIN DOCUMENT No. 46/1

Exhibit No.....

I.G.W.-Elborfold

2 July 1937

To:

President Dr. Schacht, Reich & Prussian Economic Ministry Borlin W & Bohrenstrasse 43

Doar Mr. President,

You have on various occasions expressed the opinion that the industry should not accept without protest everything that was imposed on it leading to an overstrained organization and other things which constituted an unnecessary burden /claimed superfluously the energies of the economy or diverted them into wrong channels.

This is the reason that I am now addressing myself to you direct, in order to bring to your personal notice an example of exaggerated organization, by sending you the new 66-page thick questionnaire concerning the investigation of production in the Pharmacoutical industry, which I attach hereto. This questionnaire was drawn up in Department VII of the Reich Statistical Office, an authority, therefore, to my knowledge, appertaining to the Reich Ministry of Economy. The questionnaire to be filled out last year also contained, it is true, a quantity of, in my opinion, quite superfluous questions, but nevertheless occupied only 26 pages. If the Pharmacoutical industry now has to put up with 66 pages, I fear that the next questionnaire will be even much thicker still.

Doar Mr. Prosident, I apply to you in this matter as the responsible head of the greatest works of the Gorman Pharmacoutical industry, which altogether in the year

HOERLEIN DOCUMENT No.46/1

2 Prosident Dr. Schaeht

2 July 1937

1936 achieved an export of about 110 million marks. The pharmacouticalscientific departments of our firm have hitherto regarded it as their
task to put the whole of their energy into the discovery of new
specific remedies, in particular for tropical discases, and thereby
not only to serve suffering humanity, but also at the same time to
create competition-free export articles, in the export of which to
some 70 countries of the world, the hindreness existing everywhere
would be surmounted and also thereby produce for the Reichsbank
a good proportion of free foreign exchange. I consider it misguided
that, instead of pursuing a productive activity, we should now
waste a whole week's work on compiling gigentic statistical material
that can have practical importance for nobody, as will undoubtedly
be confirmed to you on enquiry of the numbers of the Chemistry
section in the limistry.

I do not wish to bother you in this letter with any details and would only express the desire that you would very kindly have the question of such production investigations systematically examined and the questionnaire restricted to the extent really necessary.

That we are at the disposal of the Reich Statistical Office for any figures of real importance goes without saying.

With Gorman Grooting and Hoil Hitlor Yours obodiontly,

signod: Hoorloin

Rubber Stamp:

It is cortified that this is a

true and correct copy of the above document.

Murchborg, 16 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Nelto Defense Counsel

HOERLEH: DOCUMENT No.46/2

Exhibit No.....

The Reich & Prussion Minister of Economy

Borlin 78 Bohronstrasso 43 Tolophono Colloctivo No. 16 43 51

II R 24521/37

20 July 1937

It is requested that this Reference and the subject be quited in further correspondence.

To:

Professor Dr. phi Dr. med. h.c.
H.HOERIEIN.
Ordinary Member of the Verstand
of the I.G. Farbe industric A.G.,
IUPPERTAL-HIBERFELD

Reference: Letter of :: July 1937 Subject : Industrial Production Statistic.

I will take eare that, in future statistical investigations, exaggerated burdens on the industry will be avoided. You will shortly be informed whether and to what extent a reduction will be possible in the extent of the Production Investigation - Questionnaire concerning the Pharmaceutical Industry - which has already been in the hands of the works in question since the end of February.

signed: Dr. Hjalmar Schacht
President of the Reichsbank-Directorate
Authorized for the Conduct of Business

Clork

Soal

Cortified: Signature: Fiebig

It is cortified that this is a

true and correct copy of the above

document.

Rubbor stamp:

Murchborg, 16 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Nelte Bofense Counsel

HOERLEIN DOCUMENT No.46/3

Exhibit No. ......

The Reich and Prussian

Borlin W 8, 23 August 1937

Ministor of Economy WA 12031/37 Bohronstrasso 43 Telephone Collective No. 16 43 51

It is requested that this reference and the subject be quoted in further correspondence.

To:

Professor Dr.phil.Dr.med.h.c.HOERLEIN, Ordinary Verstand member of the I.G.Farbenindustrie A.G., WUPPERTAL ELBERFELD

Subject: Industrial Production Statistics,

With reference to my letter of the 20th July, 1937

- II R 24521/37 - I would request you, contrary to the understanding agreed upon in verbal conversation with Regierungsrat Dr. Hoffmann and Regierungsrat Dr. Lenz on the 20 August, to postpone for the present the filling out of the questionnaire for the Pharmaceutical Industry for the year 1936. In a meeting to take place this week with the Experts of the Reich Statistical Office, the questionnaire will be submitted to an examination with the object of a simplification therein. After the simplification, the questionnaire will again be sent to you for answering.

By order

signod: Dr. Burendt

Cortified: signed: Teach Justizsekroteer

Rubbor stamps

It is cortified that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuremberg, 16 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Nelto Defense Counsel

- 17 -

HOERLEIT DOCUMENT No.46/4

Exhibit No.....

The Reich and Prussian Minister of Economy

WA 12795/37

Borlin W 8, 15 September 1937

Bohronstrasso 43 Tolophono Colloctivo No.16 43 51

It is requested that this reference and the subject be quoted in further correspondence.

To:

Professor Dr. phil.Dr.mod.h.c.
HOERIEIN,
Ordinary Vorstand member of the
I.G.Farbonindustric A.G.,
HUPPERTAL-ELBERFELD

Subject: Industrial Production Statistics

The Production Statistics Questionnaires for the Pharmaceutical Industry (CH 21) have once again been sent to you today, at my request, in greatly reduced form. The Production Statistical Statements from the other works of your industrial branch are already to hand. I would therefore request that the filling out and the return of the newly sent questionnaires, as well as of the Forms CH - 18 - 19, which are still outstanding, be expedited, in order that the investigations can now be concluded.

By order

signed: Dr. Fremorey

Scal.

Cortified: Signature: Tesch Justizsekretaer

Rubber stamp:

It is cortified that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Murchberg, 16 January 1948

Signaturo: Dr. Nolto
Dofonso Counsol
- 18 -

HOERIEIN DOCULENT No.46/5

Exhibit No.....

The Reich and Prussian Minister of Economy

TA 3/13998/37

Borlin W 8, 9 Octobor 1937

Bohronstrasso 43 Telephone Collective No.16 43 51

It is requested that this reference and the subject be quoted in future correspondence.

To:

The I.G.Farbenindustrie A.G.,
For attention of Prof.Dr.phil.Dr.med.h.c.
H.HOERLEIN
\_!UPPERTAIL\_ELBERFELD

Reference: Letter of 25 September 1937 to Oberregierungsrat Dr. Burandt - Prof. H/Schg.

Subject: Production Statistical Investigations.

The questionnaires sent in February last to 105 works of the Pharmacoutical Industry, to the industry of Organic Intermediate Products and to the Amiliae Dyes Industry, have been answered and returned by all the works in due time. The one exception is the works of the I.G.Farbenindustric A.G., which are still in arrears with this questionnaire.

In the abbreviated questionnaires for the Pharmacoutical Industry sent you on 30 August 1937, I have definitely fixed the extent of the questions to which answers

Ms. marginal noto: Copy to Dir.H. Krauch Rog.Rat. S.H. Hoffmann Ischwodo.

HOERIEIN DOCULENT No.46/5

from the works are absolutely required. I cannot agree to any further restriction or surmarising of the statements, as this would hinder the appraisement of the results and render valueless the work which all the other firms have willingly accepted in the interests of the investigation.

I may therefore expect that the questionnaires still outstanding will be duly answered and sent in in the form provided.

By order

signed: Dr. Posse

Cortified:

Sporling Justizsokrotaor

Scal

Rubber starp:

It is certified that this is
a true and correct copy of the
above document.

Signaturo: Dr. Nolto Dofonso Counsel

Nuremberg, 16 January 1948

HOERLEIN DOCULENT No.46/6

I.G.W .- Elberfold

14 October 1937

Registered

To:

Staatsschrotaer Dr. Posse Reich & Frussian Economic Ministry Borlin W 8 Bohronstrasse 43

Subject: Production Statistical Investigations

Doar Mr. Stato-Socrotary,

I have lately received the letter No.13996 of your Department
NA 3 of 9 October 1937, signed by you, which appears to constitute an annulment of the letter of President Dr. Schacht II R
24521/37 of 20 July 1937. I would therefore request you, an my
return from a two weeks! Journey, to give no once more the
opportunity of a short interview with you so that I may put before
you the ideas outlined in my letter of 2 July 1937 to President
Dr. Schacht and which, in his reply, he admovledged as correct.

For the present, I will limit myself to the observation that
the so-called abbreviation effected in the questionnaire represents
a purely symbolic act, as, with great care and cortainly with a
great expenditure of the time of the Reich Statistical Office, only
and always those questions have been cancelled for the individual
works of our firm which in any case would not have come into consideration for the works concerned. For the rest, I can state
in all certainty that the assertion circulating in your limistry to
the effect that the Pharmaccutical questionnaire in its present
extent of 65 pages, and even much more fully, is required by the Raw
Materials and Pereign Exchange Office, is incorrect. Only yesterday,
Dr. Baur and Dr. Noth, as well as

HOERLEIN DOCULENT No.46/6

Exhibit No.....

2

I.G. W.-Elborfold

14 October 1937

To: Staatsschrotaor Dr. Posso Borlin 1/8

Dr. Krauch himself, under whose supervision the two gentlemen first named work out the Pharmacoutical production statistics in the Office of Raw Materials and Foreign Exchange, informed me that they do not wish to have enything to do with the questionnaire of the Reich Statistical Office and that, indeed, they would be satisfied with the figure relating to products important from a military or exports point of view, entirely in the sense suggested by us.

Dr. Krauch asked me for a copy of the questionnaire filled out by us, on the receipt of which he would himself get into touch with the departments of your Ministry concerned.

Hoil Hitlor! signed: Prof. Hoorloin

Rubbor stamp:

It is cortified that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuremberg, 16 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Nolto Dofonso Counsel Dacument Hoerlein 46/8

The State Secretary at the Reich and Prussian Ministry for Economic Affairs

Berlin W 8, 26 October 1937 Behrenstrasse 43

II R 758/37 Secret MA 3/15481/37

TO C

Herr Professor Dr. phil. Dr. med. h.c. H. Hoerlein, Wuppertal-Elberfeld

Dear Professor Hoerlein,

I shall be glad to comply with your wish, as expressed in your letter of 14 October 1937, and to give you an opportunity to have a personal interview concerning the question of statistical investigations on production in the pharmaceutical industry.

Would you please contact me by telephone in due time so as to arrange an appointment.

Heil Hitler !

(signature) Posse

(Stamp) It is hereby certified that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 16 January 1948 .

(signature) Defense Counsel

#### \_Document Hoerlein 45/9

Regierungerat Dr. Hoffmann Berlin'W 8, 1 November 1937 Reich and Prussian Ministry for Economic affairs

Behrenstrasse, 43 Telephone: Switchboard No. A 6 Merkur 4351

Please quote this reference and subject in further correspondence.

Herr

Professor Dr. Hoerlein

Member of the Vorstand of the I.G Ferbenindustrie

Aktiengesellschaft,

Elberfeld Works,

Wuppertal - Elberfeld

Dear Professor Hoerlein,

State Secretary, Dr. Posse, has instructed me to inform you that he will be available for an interview with you on the question of statistical investigations on production in the pharmaceutical industry on

Thursday, 4 November 1937, at 3.30 p.m.

With best regards and Heil Hitler,

Yours truly,

(signature) Dr. Hoffmann

It is hereby certified that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 16 January 1948

· (signeture)

Defense Counsel

#### Document Hoerlein 46/10

The Reich and Prussian
Minister for Economic Affairs

Berlin W 8, 11 December 1937 Behrenstresse 43 Telephone: Switchboard No. 16 43 51

II R 933/37 Secret WA 3/15481/37

(Stamp) Secret

Please quote this reference and subject in further correspondence

To the I.G. Farbenindustrie Akt.Ges. Office of the Technical Committee

Grueneburgplatz 1

Attention: Professor Dr. Hoerlein permanent member of the Vorstand of the I.G. Farbenindustrie - A.G., Elberfeld Works in

Wuppertal - Elberfeld

Subject: Investigations on Production in the Phermaceutical Industry 1936, Questionnaire Ch 21, No. 47, 48/51, 49.

At the conference which took place on 4 November 1937 between Professor Dr. Hoerlein and the undersigned on the above mentioned subject, in view of the conditions as reported to me, I stated that I would be willing to consider the questionnaires incompletely filled in by you and returned to the Reich Office for Statistics as sufficient for the time being. However, I reserved the right to request the subsequent submission of those supplementary answers to the questionnaires, which are deemed to be absolutely necessary to arrive at the totals and to make full use of the questionnaires which were fully completed by the other plants of the pharmacoutical industry.

The questionnaires submitted by you have been examined by the Roich Office for Statistics, and it has been found necessary to put the following questions:

1) Re: Further processing of products in the same plant to obtain preparations and mixed preparations (combination preparations, specialties.)

The questions asked in section "Production" under XI a, F, G cover the total primary production of the most important pharmaceutical products. Under XI A, F, G, there is likewise a column in which the quantities of those products produced in the primary stage and which are submitted to further processing in the same plant are to be entered.

#### Document Roerlein 46/10

#### (pegs 2 of original)

The products resulting from this second stage of processing (preparations, mixed preparations, combination preparations and specialties), however, should not be entered under XI, but under XII L, and; where applicable, also under G. The question concerning quantities resulting from the second stage process and the answer to it, is required in order to ascertain whether the figures resulting from this type of onquiry have been reckoned twice over, and so that this fact can be taken into consideration when essessing the results. It is assumed that the answers to the first column were given in accordance with the meaning and wording of the cuestion. However, if you yourself have already rectified these duplicated entries by suitably reducing the total quantities produced and listed under XI, then all entries relating to production should be corrected all the way through.

#### 2) Ro: Sales.

To figure whatever is given under section "Sales" XV.

I request that this item, rectified. These figures, particularly if they concern deliveries abroad, are required for all special investigations into the sales of the pharmaceutical industry. The report submitted by you does not show how these exports are made up, nor does it constitute a survey of the value of the individual products. It is also necessary to have the information in the desired form in order to be able to correlate the foreign currency requirements for certain products which depend upon the import of raw materials, with the proceeds obtained through the export of these products.

I take it that this request will not necessitate your having to do the work again, as you probably had to have these figures when calculating the total values as given by you. Should, however, the individual sales figures cause you any difficulties, I am willing to allow you to show composite group figures for total sales and sales abroad, namely for the items XV a, B, C, D, E, F and G respectively.

(page 3 of original)

3) Re: Values of Raw Material Jaud.

No figures whatsoever are listed under the section "Consumption of Raw Materials". I request that this item be completed. These figures are required in order to summarize the investigation and to arrive at correct figures for consumption in the chemical industry.

These figures should also be available in your office. Should you, newser, have any difficulty in giving separate figures for raw materials consumption, here again, I am willing to allow you to show composite figures for the various groups, namely for the following items: IV A. B. and VI A. B. C. D. E. F. G. H. J. K. L. respectively.

4) Re: Stocks on Hand.

In the section "Stocks on Hand" no figures are given for the beginning of January 1936. I request that this be done.

5) Incorract Entries.

Several of the completed questionnaires contain inaccuracies. There are shown against the respective plants on the attached enquiry sheets. I request that these discrepancies be rectified so that the results of the investigation may be correct.

Furthermore, I should appreciate it if you would split up the quantities shown under "other" raw materials or "other" products, which in many instances are extremely large quantities, and indicate the figures in the spaces provided on the attached appendings. This can be done by merely naming the materials which are contained in the composite items. Only in certain instances, where relatively large quantities or important materials are involved, do I request that the most important materials he split up into quantities and values, provided this does not cause too much trouble.

In view of the great delay in completing the investigation into the phermaceutical industry, caused by the late submission of your questionnaires, I should appreciate it if you would let me have an answer 'to my enquiries, by return, in any event, not later than 15 January 1938.

I refer in this connection to the conference between Professor Dr. Hoerlein and my expert (Sechbearbeiter), Registungerat Dr. Hoffmenn, concerning this matter, which took place on 23 November 1937.

In Vertratung signed: Dr. Posse

cigned: Chojnzoki Clerk

(Starp) It is hereby certified that this is a true copy of the above document. (signed) Welto Mucroberg, 16 January 1948 Defense Counsel

Minister for Economic Affairs

(Stamp) The Reich and Prussian

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 46/11 Exh. No.....

Reich Office

for

Berlin C 2, 15 November 1938 Elesterstrasse 80-85 Telephone: 525361

Military Economy Planning

Reference: 9373 b \_ \_ \_

(Please quote the above reference in your reply)

(Stamp)Office of the Technical
Committee
Department F
Recv'd: 18 Nov. 1938 (initials)
Forwarded: 18 Nov. (initials)
Action taken:

To the

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft Office of the Technical Committee, Dept. F

> Frankfurt (Main) 20 Gruenebur, platz 1

SUDJECT: Production Investigation Ch 23 b -Pest Control Agents 1937 -In answer to your letter of 24 October 1938

We received with your above mentioned letter the questionnaire Ch 25 b No. 33 concerning the production of Pest Control agents which has been jointly filled out for the works of Wuppertal-Elberfeld and Leverkusen.

On considerations of principle, we are not in the position to consent to the method of reporting the production of both works on one questionnaire, as adopted by you. In the production investigations of the pharmacoutical industry for 1936, the filling out of a common questionnaire for both works was permitted, but this ruling applied only to 1936 and was effected in order to terminate the long delay which had arisen in the filling out of the questionnaire.

We must insist on the separate handling of both works in our investigations, as the location unit constitutes the basis for the most various types of evaluation such as have now been transferred to our office. We therefore return Questionnaire Ch 23 b No. 32/95 for the Wuppertal Flberfeld works and request its early completion and return.

(signature) Dr. GEISSE (1)

(Stamp)

It is hereby cortified that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Buernberg, 18 January 1948

Defense Counsel

#### I.G.W.-Elberfeld

Reich Department for Economic-Planning,

Berlin C2 Klosterstr. 80-85

9373 b.

Prof.H./Schg.

& December 1938.

Raising of Production Ch 23 b - Pest Control Agents 1937.

On my return from leave I found your letter of 15 November to the office of the Technical Committee of our firm, Dept. F, in Frankfurt a/M. as well as the preliminary confirmation of this office of 24 November 1938.

In this connection I have to state that I cannot understand your desire for a further complication in statistical procedure since President Dr. Schecht indicated in his letter to me of 20 July 1937 that the Reich linistry of Economics would take care "that in future statistical record-taking, the excessive burdening of industry will be avoided".

My conversation with State Secretary Dr. Posse of 4 November 1937 was also on these lines. So far as I have seen from newspaper reports, Herr Funk, Reich Minister of Economics, also shares the opinion that industry should be spared statistical work of too extensive a nature, in order that all energies may be expended on the raising of exports.

(page 2 of document)

For these reasons I would request you to express your agreement with the questionnaire sent to you, and would like to point out in particular that the question of a separate production sheet for the Elberfeld and Leverkusen Works, which form a technical and economic unit, was no longer mentioned in the letter from Dr. Posse, State Secretary, dated 11 December 1937, and can therefore be regarded as finally settled.

Heil Hitler !

Prof. Hoerlein

Certified to be a literal and true copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 16 January 1948

(Signature illegible)

Reich Department for Military Economic Planning Berlin C 2, 13 December 1938 Klosterstresse 80-85 Telephone 525361

Business Reference: 9373b/13.12.38

(Please refer to above Pusiness Reference in your reply)

Subject: Raising of Production Ch 23b - Pest Control Agents 1937.

- In reply to your letter of 8 December 1938 -

Since the request contained in the above communication from you involves a question of fundamental importance I have submitted it to the Managerial Staff GFM, Ministerial Director Dr.Sarnow, Berlin TE, Behrenstr. 63.

To

V. Geisse (?)

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. For attention of Prof Dr. Hoorlein

L

Wuppertal-"lberfeld

Certified to be a true and literal copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 16 January 1948.

(Signature)

The Reich Minister of Economics

II Chem. 7708/38 ...

You are requested to refer to this Reference No. in any further communications. Berlin # 8, 24 December 1938 Behranstrasse 43 Telephone: Collective number 16 43 51

Professor Dr. HULLEIN, Member of Vorstand of I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., Elberfeld Plant,

Wuppertal-Elberfeld

In reply to the communication addressed to Regierungsrat Dr. Hoffmann on 15 December 1938 - Prof.H/Schg. - I would inform you that I intend to make the subject the occasion for an address, and will issue invitations thereto early in January 1939.

By order

signed: Dr. Mulert

Certified:

(Signature) Ministerial Secretarist Chief Secretary

Certified to be a true and literal copy of the above document.
Nuernberg, 16 January 1948

(Signature)

# Extract from the Minutes of the 75th lain Pharmaceutical Conference of 19 July 1939

## Item II/2, Page 3, Para. 1:

#### 2.) Situation in France and Spain.

Grobel reports on business development in France in 1925 and discusses the reasons why no definite progress could be achieved in spite of reorganization of our representatives there. A serious examination of the whole situation resulted in the conclusion that we shall make no progress as long as manufacture does not actually take place in France, that is, through a Franch company of our own. It has therefore first been decided to undertake the production of Padutin, Campolon, Campoferron, Evipan-Natrium and possibly Lacarnol in France.

#### Item III/1 a), Page 10:

#### Goods manufactured abroad.

a) <u>Prance</u>. With reference to Grobel's statements on the situation in France and Spain (see Item II/2) Lutter informs us that Rigal, Paris, were commissioned to look for suitable manufacturing premises in the neighbourhood of Paris, to be rented for the time-being. A new French manufacturing company will be formed for carrying out production.

Certified to be a true and literal copy of the above document.
Nuermberg, 16 January 1948

(Signature) Defense Counsel

Document Hoerlein No. 47/1

Record

of the Meeting in Paris

on Tuesday 20 June 1939.

Present : Director Dr. GROBEL " LUTTER

RIG/L BROCK

Director Dr. Grobel informs the meeting that the question of production in France has been decided in the affirmative. Preparatory work is consequently to be undertaken for this purpose. This preparatory work consists of the following :

1.) The search for suitable premises for production. These are to be situated if possible in Paris or in the neighbourhood. As for the time-being it is only expected to manufacture a limited number of preparations, these premises do not need to be excessively large. fr. Lutter estimates that 300 to 500 square meters (without adjaining rooms) would be sufficient.

The presence of water, electric current, and steam, is essential; gas desirable but not absolutely necessary. The question of sewerage and drainage is also important; the constitution f the water (lime content) also has a bearing which must be considered.

The production premises are to be rented, not purchased. The company is merely to secure the right of pre-emption.

Dr. Gr. attaches definite importance to the point that the search for a suitable place should be carried out inconspicuously and by agents (Strohmsenner), so that the intended foundation of a French menufacturing company does not become premature public knowledge.

2.) As soon as the place has been found, the manufecturing company must be founded. In this connection Paris has to state unequivocally, whether or not the Law of Germinal applies in this. As a result of former enquiries Paris maintains that the manufacturing company can be drawn up independently of the Chemists' Law. This is doubted in Elberfeld and Leverkusen.

#### (page 2 of document)

Paris will consequently go into this question in detail once more with the competent authorities.

It is noted here that the preparatory work will extend over. one to two months, as the realisation of the project cannot be begun before October.

3.) Examination of the preparations in questions

The preparations in question are examined and the following list a) PADUTINE Padutin, for which up to now Paris has not received an Padutin, for which up to now Paris has not received any import permits,-at least not for the type suitable for injections - is considered by all as very favorable and full of prospects.

> Production is planned. Short discussion on basic products (Barracks ? Car factories ?), their mobilization, manufacture of the product and biological examinati The latter is to be undertaken in a laboratory independent of the new company.

b) EVIPAN NATHOM : The possibility of producing Evipan Natrium in Paris is investigated.

> According to statements by Dr. L. the idea of manufactu-ing from the raw material, that is, the entire process of manufacture in all its stages, has been rejected for the moment as too difficult, Instead it is proposed to send intermediary products (Ester etc)either via Switze land or some other country, to the new manufacturing company, which will further process them up to the fina product. The testing of the final product will take pla twice :

- 1. In Paris
- 2. Secretly at Elberfeld.
- CAMPOLON: Thirdly, Campolon is considered. Rigal favors the entire production of this product in Paris, for reasons that will be discussed later.

In the meantime Dr. L. makes known the difficulties that stand in the way of such a project.

Here too, in view of Dr. L. statements,

(page 3 of document)

it is proposed to obtain the semi-processed preparation the time being from a neutral Source (Switzerland) in the form of a concentrate.

Document Hoerlein No. 47/1
(page 3 of document cont'd)
Ri. pledges himself to remove any possible difficulties of a nationalistic nature.

d.) LACARNOL: Ri. enquires about production cossibilities for Lacarnol. Dr. L. reserves the right to come back to this question since he wees not have the necessary documents at the mement.

Summing up, there is unanimity on the question of starting production of

PADUTIN, EVIPANNATRIUM and C/MPOLON.

Further products are then to be taken up by degrees.

4. Confidential Chemist: An extremely important question, perhaps the most important in the whole undertaking is the identity of the confidential chemist. Two persons are being considered at the moment.

a) Dr. Binet

b) Mote. (Chaef of the Bayer-Organisation in Algiers)

Dr. Grobel and Brock are in fever of Binet, Rigal of Note.

After due weighing of the pros and cons, Dr. Binet is considered the moment. Binet is a chemist and passed his Doctor examination in 1922 in Cologne. (Bi. was a student of Professor von 'uvers, (Marburg).

Secrety of Production Process: Dr. Gr. refers to the concern that is felt in Leverkusen about the revealing of production processes through the fact that the French testers are to be given the right to inspect production.

Rigal maintains that this danger is not so great in so far as the testers merely had the right to stek information on the constitution of the basic preparations, on the condition of the production plant and not on the production processes, which could remain secret.

(page 4 of document)

There is general unanimity that the manufacturing company should be entirely French, since otherwise all efforts would be purposeless.

Starting from this consideration, Rigal repeatedly refers to the necessity that the basic products should be French, so that French officials and important persons would be able to convince themselves by inspection that the product was a national one:

(page 4 of document cont'd)

This is important from the point of view of supplying army, mavy, sirforce, and municipal and communal authorities. For technical reasons, it is understood in the meantime, that for the time being, at least in the case of CAMPOLON & EVIPAN NATIUM, so processed products will have to be imported from neutral countries.

Suitable personages would remove certain misgivings on the part of French officials making purchases.

With regard to the financial set-up of the manufacturing company Dr. Gr. asks Ri.to give him an expose. The question of whether Rigal and his friends would supply any capital was touched upon. This question, which came up at the time when Consul General Mann was present, had meantime been dropped by Rigal, for reasons arranged by word of mouth which have still to be put in writing.

Brock takes the opportunity of pointing out that the possession of even one share by anyone cutside the I.G. might eventually lead to really considerable friction and difficulties.

It is desirable that the whole of the capital should be put into the company in the form discussed on the occasion of the meeting with Consul General Mann.

The meeting rose at 12.30 hours after agreement had been reached on all important points.

Certified to be a true and literal copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 16.1.1948

Signed :

DOCUMENT HOLDINGEN No.48
Exhibit No.....

79th Pharmacoutical Hain Conference on the 11 October 1940.

Point No.10 on page 5:\_

Menufecturing licenses for Russia. -

The chairmen stated that the Russians would like to obtain a license from us for Vitamin B<sub>1</sub> (Betaxin) and for Vitamin C (Centan). It was proposed to postpone until the spring of next year the inquiry when Hann and Hortens intend to make a journey to Hoseow. The Russian inquiry should if possible be made the subject of negotiations.

Stampi

I herowith cortify that the above is a true and correct copy:

Muronborg, 16 January 1948.

Signaturo: Dr. Otto Nolto Defense Counsel The L.G. Chemical Works

A Visit to the larger Lactory

0







characteristics and a second of the second o





MATTER A CONTRACTOR OF A MORATURE

THE THE THE PARTY AND SEALING MACHINE

Parliamentary News
Advertisements in Stamp Books
Advertisements in Stamp Books
Advertisement in Stamp less kiert had been amount
and 17 500 100 stamp less kiert had been amount
and the stamp less kiert had been amount
and the stamp less and an advertisement of a Horticultural Business The Pharmacentical Journal rebutive Trades

and of the hardele particle the son

also Institutive Treated with Iodine 1930, p. 205, C. R. Haring in the report of Lodwig and 1939, 238, 195) that, under Cod-Liver Oil s. Concentrates Sentifi de set Lasche:

DOCUMENT HOERIZIN No.50 Exhibit No.....

Copy

The Pharmacoutical Journal, 23, Bloomsbury Square, London, W.C.l.

Professor H. Hoerlein,

Beyer, I.G. Farbenindustric A.G.

Elberfold,

Germany

Dear Professor Heerlein,

It was indeed kind of you to give up so much time last Monday to entertain a few British friends. We enjoyed our visit immensely and I think we learned a lot of the scope of your works as well as of the extreme care taken in your research.

I was very glad to meet you, not only on account of provious correspondence we have had but also on account of the profound respect British pharmacists have for the director of the laboratori where such important substance/as sulphonilamide and Atebrin, etc. have been discovered.

With further thanks,
Your sincoroly,
Editor

signed: W.K.Fitch

MKF/CFG

I heroby certify that the above is a true and correct copy.

Nuronborg, 16-1-1948

signed: Dr. Holto Dofense Counsel

Dokument Hoerlein Nr. 51 Exhibit Nr.

Pure Boots Drug Co. Ltd.

- Station Street, Nottingham

Herrn Director Dr. H. Hoerlein I.G. Farbenindustrie-Aktiengesellschaft Wuppertal-Elberfeld GERMANY. 26th Juni 1939 LA/EM

Dear Professor Hoerlein,

There are certain matters relating to Neoarsphenamine and also to the Dental Anaestetics wihich ought to be discussed with your experts in Leverkusen and Hoechst.

On the last occasion when we visited your factories we felt that it would have been an advantage if Dr. Kotthoff had been present.

If our visit could be arranged at the same time as Dr. Kotthoff is visiting Germany we feel sure it would be mutually advantageous.

The week commencing July 17th would be suitable for us and we would be glad to know if that date would be convenient for your experts in Leverkusen and Hoechst.

Dr. Pyman joins me in sending our kindest regards to you.

Yours sincerely gez. Unterschrift

BOTTS PURE DRUG CO.LTD.

Die wortgetreue und richtige Abschrift des obigen Schriftstuckes bescheinigt:

Nuernberg, den 16.1.1948

gez. Dr. O. Helte, Verteidiger Document Hoerlein No. 51/1 Exhibit No.

I.G. W .- Elberfeld

Dr. L. Anderson Director, c/o Boots Pure Drug Company Ltd.

Nottingham/England

Prof. H/Song.

28 June 1939

Dear Dr. Anderson,

I thank you for your letter dated 25 June, and inform you that I shall be very glad to see you here during the week commencing 17 July. The only day on which I already have another appointment, is 18 July and consequently I would like to ask you, if this is possible, to spend that day for your visit to Hoechst.

With my very best regards for yourself and Dr. Pyman, who I trust will come with you,

Yours very truly,

(stamp) Prof. hoerlein.

(Stamp)

I herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy.

Nuernberg, 16 January 1948

signed: NeIts

Dokument Hoerlein Nr. 51/2 Exhibit Nr. \_\_\_\_

Pure
Boots
Drug Co Ltd.

Station Street

Nottingham

12th July 1939 IA/EM

Your Ref.: Prof.H/Schg. ..

Herrn Director Dr. H. Hoerlein I.G. Farbenindustrie-Aktiengesellschaft Wuppertal-Elberfeld GERNANY

Dear Professor Hoerlein,

With reference to your letter of the 28th June, I am glad to know that Monday, July 17th, will be suitable for us to come to Everkusen and I have arranged to be at the Excelsion Hotel, Cologhe, to meet Dr. Ketthoff there at 9 o'clock on Monday morning.

I am hoping that Dr. Pyman will be able to come with me.

With kind regards,

Yours sincerely gez. Unterschrift.

Die wortgetreue und richtige Abschrift des obigen Schriftstucckes bescheinigt:

Nuernborg, den 16.1.1948

gez. Dr. O. Nelto Verteidiger

Document Hoerlein No. 52,53,54,55
Exhibit No. .....

Comments on articles and cartoons published in German. Excerpts from the periodical, "Deutsche Volksgesundheit ... aus Elut und Boden" (German Public Health ... from Blood and Soil). Dr. Hoorlein, Nos. 52, 53, 54, 55 pp 45 - 63 of Document Book Hoerlein To. 1.

Page 1 shows the front page illustration of issue No.4 of the periodical, "Deutsche Volksgesundheit aus Blut und Boden" (second Hovember issue, 1933). The editorial is the 4th part of a series, "The Part played by the Jews in Medicine". Under the heading "Stop the Thief", the front page picture shows the "Shareholder" as the representative of "Jewish-influenced Medicine", to whom tribute is being paid by the representatives of Science while he himself treads on the advocates of natural methods of healing.

On page 2, the same picture is shown on a reduced scale signed "Isidor G. Faerber" - I.G. Farben.

The picture series, "Isidor G. Faerber", was published from the beginning in every edition and aimed at the disparagement of I.G.'s scientific work and achievements in the pharmaceutical field by presenting I.G. as an undertaking based on fraud and deceit.

The article on pages 2 and 3, "What is the matter with Germanin?" serves the same purpose. This medicine, invented by I.G., which is also called "Bayer 205" and is recognized all over the world, is called a "complete and painful failure" and placed in this respect on the same level as the "Diphtheria Serum of the Jew Behring" and the "Salversan of the Jew Ehrlich", both of which were likewise put on the market by I.G.

This assertion is supported by a reference to the inefficacy of Germanin in the "sleeping Bickness" of St. Louis . This condition which is caused by a virus and is similar to that of sleeping sickness (Ensephalitis lethargica) was identified as the third stage of the sleeping sickness caused by the entry of Trypanosomen into the brain.

On page 3, there is an article on the prohibition of vivisection in Prussia and Bavaria.

Page 3a shows further examples of the picture series "Isidor G. Faerber", and on page 3b the pictures have the name "Isidor Faerber", a change obviously made by Dr. Will as a precaution.

Page 4 contains the 5th continuation of the series "The Part played by the Jews in Medicine", dealing with vaccination, which is described as lunacy based on corruption, fraud, lies and terror (allegedly typical Jewish racial characteristics). The picture accompanying the article speaks for itself. It is probably intended to represent Behring.

The first four pages were taken from issues of the periodical which was published by Dr. H. Will, the Chief Medical Gau-Fuehrer, (Gau-obserarztfueher) of Muernberg. In view of a protest by Professor Hoerlein, submitted to the then Medical Reich-Fuehrer (Reichszerzte-fuehrer) Gerhard Wagner, the publication of the periodical was

# fortersieer Hoerlen 1 52/

Preis 30 Pig.



...aus blut und Boseu!

Gefundheitserziehung auf raffifder Grundlage

Degan des "Rampfomdes für Bentide Gefundheits- und Raffenpflege", Sie Rürnberg

Mr.4 . Mas. 1933, 2. Solge

tier Mitriebung einer Gruppe nationaffoglatifilider Politifer, Geiftlider, Lebrer, Argie und Sellbunblage bermannenben von Dr. O. Diel.

Berlagfort: Mürnberg

# Maltet den Dieh



Wie lange noch barf fübifcher Geift die Deutsche Reform Inebeln?

# Die Rolle des Juden in der Medizin.

"Du bift bas auserwahlte Bol! :" "Du folifi alle Bolfer freifen." 20 lautete Die Berheifung Des Gottes Beime an fein geliebtes Judenvolf vor Tanienden von Jahren. Und durch die Sahrtaufende hindurch haben die Buden fich an dieie Berheifjung geflammert, baben ibre Geelen bamit impragniert; fie ift ibnen in Gleifch und Blut abergegangen und ift hente ein jefter Beftandteil ihrer Raffe. Die Etimme des Blutes fagt heute dem Juden, daß er alle Boller freifen muff. Und ba die Stimme bes Blutes machtiger ift, als Erziehung, Bilbung ober Religion, gibt es feinen Juben, auch feinen "anftandigen" ober getauften, ber nicht gang infinttiv auf biefen Menichen- und Bolterfraß ausginge.

In jahrtausendelanger sanatischer Befolgung dieser religiösen und raisischen Biele
hat das Judentum die Weltherrschaft tatsächlich beinabe erreicht. Seben wir uns um unter den
Staaten der Welt, besonders unter den
Grosmachten: alle sind sie mehr oder weniger in Indenhand, sei es dirett von Inden regiert, sei es durch demotratische soer
marrikische Sesteme monett to einet.
Binr ein Bon bas den Bettern der
gelusten des Indentume unwert

# Was ist's mit dem "Germanin"?

Ende Juli b. 3. hat ber Breufifche Diiterprässent Göring in einem Erias jur is gesamte preußische Staatsgebiet bie 1. Beviseltion, d. h. den sog. wessenichaften Bersuch am lebenden Tier verboten id die zuständigen Regierungsstellen mit r Ausarbeitung eines Gesehes zum dute der Tiere beauftragt. Mit diesem ieh mare bas Wort Abolf Hitlers einge-it, bas er bereits am 13. 2. 29 bem Bor-tenden bes Bundes vivisettionsgegneri-

ienden des Bundes vivisettionsgegnerischen des Bundes vivisettionsgegnerischen derzie, Dr. Edhard in Hannover, auf ie liedersendung seiner Schrift "Grausamsteit des Menschen gegen das Tier" schried: Besten Dank sür die liedersendung Ihrer Tierschuhdroschier, die ich nunmehr gesen habel Wie Sie sich nunmehr gesen habel Wie Sie sich denken können, mit tieser Empörung . Sie können überzengt sein, daß im kommenden nastionassgesallschichen Staate diese Zustände sich schweit werden!" Best diesen "Lastünden" handelt es sich um die unerhörten menschheitswidrigen Ondleweien, die an lebenden underläuden verübt werden, die von seher den Abschen werden. Diesen des sog wissenschen erregt haben. Diesen "Zuständen" soll seht durch Geseh ein Ende gemacht werden. Es war von vornherein zu erwarten, daß die Kivisettionsfreude all' ihren Einsluß und ihre Macht ausdieben alles möglicht deim alten bliebe, daß os nur so schwen gestelle. Da zu erwartende Geseh so zu gestatten, das zu erwartende Geseh so zu gestatten sogen die seinen ziehen wirten Wittel gegen die such dare "Schlassonschen: das sein zies sieher "Schlassonschen: das sein zies sieher "Schlassonschen: das sein diese "Schlassonschen: das sein diese "Schlassonschen: das Svennender "Schlassonschen: das Svennender "Schlassonschen: das Svennender "Schlassonschen: das Svennender "Schlassonschen "Schlassonschen bei ein Mittel, das Deutschland auf die

bare "Schlaftvansheitz der froptisjen Lin-ber, ein Mittel, das Deutschand auf die-sem Gediete "Weltruhm verschafft habe" und "große wirtschaftliche Borbeile bringe"! Lim dieses so überaus wichtigen und tostbaren Mittels willen mitse der Tier-versuch beibehalten werden, weil nur auf diesem Wege die immer wieder notwendige Brüfung seiner Wirtsamseit erfolgen

tonnte.

Das "Germanin" wird von der Ide Garbanindustale hergestellt. Diesem Patent-gen nachgeruhmt bei ber Behandlung ber fürckterlichen "Echlostronsbeit" bis burch "Schlaftrankheit", die burch Glossina-Fliege übertragenen

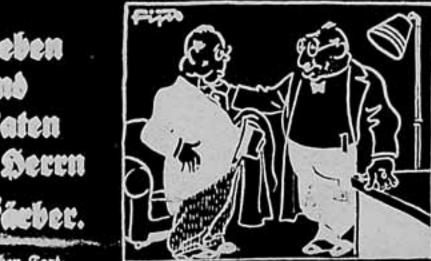
"Ernpanojomen" und ihr Gift entiteht und fich ale hirn- und hirnhautentgundung in Fieber, Dlustel., Ropf. und Glieberiduner. jen, Lahmungen, folieglich Schlaffucht augert und meift jum Tobe führt. Das "Germanin" foll nun bei biefer Brant. heit "ans Munderbare gren. gende", "an biblifche Beilungen erinnernde" Birtungen hervorrufen!

Run, folde "noch nie bagewesenen", folde "verblüffenden" Beilungen find cuch don anderen Mitteln nachgerühmt worden, und nach einiger Zeit find sie als schillernde Seifenblasen, als wertlos erwiesen worden! So ist's doch mit dem Tubertulin gewesen, mit dem Diphtherieserum bes Juben Arbeit Ten-eing und mit all ben anderen Geren und Pazillenaufschwemmungen besselben Juben und gar mit dem Galparsan des Juden Chrlich, Gerabe bas mit unerhörtem orientalischem Marktgeschrei eingeführte Galvarsan veranlaßte ja eine sehr hervorragende Fachgröße zu dem vernichtenden Ausspruch: "Seutzutage muß man ein Mittel sehr schnell anwenden, sonst nügt es nichts mehr!" Gollte das mit bem "Germanin" etwa auch so sein, bem auch Bunberwirtungen nachgerühnt werden? Kranke, bei denen das Rerven-sostem noch nicht angegriffen ist, sollen "mit absoluter Sicherheit" ge-heilt werden tönnen! Das tlingt alles sehr absolut! Gibt's das im Leben und vor allem in der Biologie? Jedenfalls sind die Alten über den Wert oder Unwert des Mittels noch nicht geschlossen. Der bisher damit behandelte Reger ist ein sehr einsaches und harmloses, zu wissenschaftlichem Urteil über das, was ihm ein Medizinmann antut, nicht ganz befähigtes Menschenfind, und Afrisa ist weit und groß, und der zu streng sachlicher Prilfung allein geeignete, von der Arzneimittel-industrie völlig unabhängige Beobachter noch nicht die zum Kongo gediehen! Also warten wir mal geduldig, die der unde-stechlich strenge Kritiser sich die behandelten und angeblich fo rafd und liberrafcenb

geheilten Reger genau anfieht! Doch fest ware ja die allerschönste Ge-legenheit, das Mittel in seiner angeblich "zivilifierten" Welt im Ruhmesglang er-

ftrablen zu laffen und die perbammen 3meifler ein für allemal gu miderlegen: wir haben ja in Diefen Jagen mitten in einem Rulturgentrum, nicht in armicligen Regerdorfern Zentralafritas, fondern in St. Louis, eine ichwere Ortsfeuche von ,Schlaffrantheit", an der ichon über 1000 Menidjen erfrankt und fast 100 gesterben find! Dabei ift das "Mundermittel" felbitverständlich hier fofort angewendet wor-den! Aber ohne ben minbeften Erfolg!!! Sochit feltfam, hochft munderbar bei einem "Bundermittel" gerade gegen Schlaftrant-heit!!! Bas fagt ber "Germaninift" dagu? Fühlt er fich widerlegt? 3, woher! or macht einen behenden Geitensprung und ertlart mit tuhner Rabuliftit: "Die Echlaf. frantheit von St. Louis ift nicht bie betannte echte Schlaftrantheit!" Mie fagte boch "Ontel Brafig"?: "Daß Du die Rafe ins Gesicht behältst!" Alfo nicht bie "cchle" Schlaftrantheit? Dabei weisen aber die Leichenöffnungen unbedingt ficher die Beränberungen am Rleinhirn, an ber Birbelbrüse und am Rüdenmark auf, die für die echte Schlaftrankheit bezeichnend sind!! Doch der "Germaninist" versucht trots allem krampfhaft durchzuschlüpfen: er verbindet sich, glatt wie ein Aal, mit dem Bakteriologen. Schon ist mit erstaunlicher Schnelligkeit die rettende Göttin aus der Rolle aufgetaucht in der Verson der in nach aufgetaucht in ber Berfon ber "jungen Mergtin Dr. Marg. G. Gmith"! Sie hat den "Erreger" der Schlaftrant-heit von St. Louis dingfest gemacht und "damit — so heißt es — dürfte man auch dem Ziele der Betämpfung der seltsamen Krantheit nähertommen"! Das will aber nun wieder die Mediginifche Gefellichaft in St. Louis nicht wahrhaben, benn sie er-tlärt sehr zurüchaltend, "man wisse bis-her lediglich, daß der von Miß Smith ge-fundene "Erreger" nur ein filtrierbares Birus — natürlich, ein vornehmes "Birus", fein gewöhnliches "Gift"! - fei, das auch nicht mit icharfter Bergrößerung fichtbar gemacht werben tonne".

Run, wenn bas wirtlich alles jo ware, und fogar ber "Erreger" reintultiviert werden tonnte auf einem befonders icho. nen Rahrboben, was mare bann ichon gewonnen? Bare bie Dienichheit, um bie es boch allein geht, bann weiter? mabe ann ein pigeres Wittel gegen Die Schlaftrantheit von Gt. Louis? Gan; ficher



Geheimratchen, o faffe Mut, Wer mit mir geht, dem geht en gut.



Co femuntelle bett Bilder I'nd legt em man .

Gine luftige Gefdichte mit gabbreichen Fortichungen.

Beichnungen von Sips.

11052

brächten es die Balterfologen der 3ch. Farbeninduftrie heraus! Bur Abmechling und jur Chre bes Ortegeiftes vielleicht als "Ameritanin"? Und gang ficher verrichtete es auch — zunächst — an "biblische Sei-lungen erinnernde" Wirlungen! Ganz sicher hülfe es der IG. Farbenindustrie! Wer leben wird, wird sehen!

Jebenfalls aber war \_\_\_\_ bas "Germanin" bei ber Schlaffrantheit von St. Louis ein völliger und recht peintlicher

Berfager. Seine Bertreter werden fich etwas beschei-ben muffen. Mindestens haben sie nicht auf Grund bes häftlichen Migerfolges von

St. Louis Die Berechtigung, Die min ter ber auch bei ber Berftellung und Grafung bes "Germanins" ftart beteiligten Bivifettion vom hohen, jest fehr nationalen Rog hatab als "Berrater an der deutiden Boltswirtfcaft" ober gar als "Landesverrater" ju verbächtigen und ftaatsanwaltlicher Fürsorge liebevoll zu empfehlen! Die bestellten und bestallten Vertreter der Arzueimittelindustrie sollten doch nicht die Birtschaft ihres Geschäftes mit der Birtschaft des deutschen Volles verwechseln! Jedenfalls ist das "Germanin" sein hled- und stichfester Kronzeuge für die Rotwendigkeit der Veibehaltung der vivisetterischen Tierschindereien!

bod) an niederen Tieren ber Carbiidigen 3med nicht erreicht werden tant, biefen fuhtt merben.

e) Co burfen nicht mehr Tiere fur Den Berfud, permendet merten, als gur Riarung ber betr. Frage notwendig ift.

f) Biffenschaftliche Inftitute in beien Tierversuche ausgeführt werden jeffen be burfen hierzu, foweit es fich nicht tit ftaatliche, tommunale ober ftaatlich tongef. fionierte Inftitute handelt, der Genenin:

gung des zuständigen Ministers g) Soweit diese Institute nicht der un mittelbaren Aufsicht einer Zentralbehörde-unterstehen, wird die staatliche Aussicht burch ben guftanbigen Rreisargt und beamteten Tierargt ausgelibt, wogu vom Staat zu ernennende Tierichugbeamte ga guziehen find.

h) Tierversuche zu Lehrzweden find nur gestattet, wenn andere Lehrmethoden, z. B. Bild, Film, Präparate, Modelle niw., nicht ausreichen. Auch diese Bersuche beburfen porher ber Genehmigung ber gu ftanbigen Zentralbehörde.

1) Eine Berbreitung ber Berichte über Tierversuche durch die Tagespresse ist ver boten; aber auch in wissenschaftlichen Zeit schriften müssen sie in einer Fassung wie dergegeben werden, die die Achtung vor dem Tiere erkennen läßt.

3. Der MbErl. v. 3. April 1930 — I M IV 350/30 MfR., U I 20 630 30 MfR., V 3402/30 Mf2. (RMH. G. 310) bleibt, foweit er nicht burch biefe Beftim mungen abgeanbert wird, in Rraft.

4. Die an bie juftandigen Bentratbe borben gu richtenben Gejuche um Geneb migung bes Tierversuches find durch die Sand bes gustandigen Reg. Prai. einen

# Das preußische Bivisektionsverbot bom 5. Sept. 1933.

Auf Grund der Bereinbarungen, die in der von mir angeordneien Besprechung zwischen den Bertretern der Elerschung wischen den Bertretern der Wissenschaft statigefunden haben, ordne ich dis zum Erlaß des im Entwurf bereits vorliegenden Reichstierschungsesens unter Bezugnahme auf meine Anordnung vom 16. August 1933') folgendes an:

1. Der Begriff der Livisettion wird dahin sestuciegt:

hin Testuelegt:

Tin Bivisettion ist anzusehen die Zerschwickung des lebenden unbetäudten Tiereschwie die Operation am lebenden Tier,
sosew dei gleichen oder ähnlichen Eingrissen am Menschen allgemeine oder lotale Anästische in der Rogel zur Anwendung gelangt und sosen die Anästhesse im einzelnen Falle unter den vorliegenden Berhältnissen durchführdar ist.

Der Rivisettion sind gleichzusehen unblutige Tierversuche am unbetäudten Tier,

blutige Tierversuche am unbetäubten Tier, Die mit einer Diffhandlung verbunden find.

2. Da die ernste wissenschaftliche For-schung im Interesse der Erhaltung von Gesundheit und Leben von Menschen und Tieren nicht auf den wissenschaftlichen Licrversuch verzichten tann, wird dieser Lierversuch nicht als Bivisettion ange-sehen, wenn folgende Puntte beachtet

a) Bissenschaftliche Tierversuche bür-fen nur in wissenschaftlich geleiteten Inbes Institutsleiters ausgeführt werben.

b) Tierversuche sind nur dann zu unternehmen, wenn wissenschaftliche Erwägungen einen bestimmten Erfolg versprechen; sie sind zu unterlassen, wenn auf den; sie sind zu unterlassen, wenn auf dem betr. wissenschaftlichen Gediet die vorliegende Frage bereits getlärt ist.

c) Wissenschaftliche Tierversuche sind, sosern nicht nach dem Urteil des Institutsleiters der Zwed des Versuches eine Vetändung des Versuchstieres unbedingt ausschließt oder der mit dem Eingriff verdundene Schwerz geringfügiger ist als die mit einer Betändung verdundene Veelnträchtigung des Wohlbesindens des Versuchens, duch allgemeine oder örtliche Vetändung schwerzlos zu gestalten.

d) Versuche an höheren Tieren sollen grundsählich vermieden werden; soweit se-

# Berbot der Bivisettion auch in Banera.

Den bem Staatsminifte. rium für Unterricht und Rultus unterftellten Beamten und Anftalten wird, wie eine Befanntmachung dieses Ministeriums besagt, mit sofortiger Birtung bis auf weiteres verboten, Bivisettion vorzunch. men ober ju gestatten.

Nicht verboten find Eingriffe an Tieren zu diagnoftischen, prophylatitischen oder iherapeutischen Zwesten, soweit fie zur Abwendung einer Gesahr für die Gesundheit von Menschen ober Tieren erforber-

lich find, ferner für die Belange ber Rechtopflege notwendige Berind: Dire Gingriffe burfen nur von miffen'd iftlich hierzu porgebilbeten Perionen ober unter beren Leitung und nur unter Borme Sang jeder für ben 3med entbehrliden Ediner; erregung vorgenommen werden.

Beitere Musnahmen, inebefondere Bio: fettionen für rein wiffenicaftliche 3wede. bedürfen ber Genehmigung des Staats miniferiums für Unterricht und Hultus.



Geheimrat dienftbefliffen tenut,



Er priift die Arzenei voll Gier an Rengemglas, Menic und Bies.



Das Zeugnis fallt trop Mord und Grang gu Gunften Ruhm und Brutel aus.



10

Leben und Zaten des Herrn

Tibor G. Färber.

Cine luftige Geichichte mit gablreichen Fortfegungen. Beichnungen von Sipa. Laboratorium

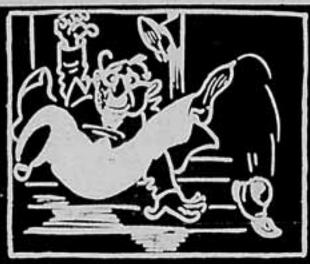
Bert Bibor G. Farber ftellt Gid por, von Buverficht gefdwellt.



Er hat, wie andre auch im Land. Dit Schred ben Beift der Beit erlannt.



Doch fein Betrieb ift fo verzwielt,



Man fomelft ihn rane, man brobt, man warnt, herr Farber bleibt, ale "Geift" getarnt.



Doch nunt die teine Sintertur, Denn Blibor, wir lennen bir! (Goetf. folgt)



Cine luftige Gefchichto mit gabireichen Fort-

Reichnungen von Fips.



1. Wie herrich ich im Gefunbheitsrat, menn biefer 20 Gibe bat?



2. Die erften fünf find ausertoren, für mich und meine Direttoren.



8. Fünf Brofefforen weiterhin, aus ber mir hörigen Mebigin.



4. Die britten fünf finb referviert, wer in ber Loge porbreffiert.



5. 3hr tommt eich gut beraten matt in Wirtlichteit herricht 300or.



Leben und Zaten des Herrn Fidor Färber.

Gine luftige Gefdichte mit gablreichen Fortfegungen.

Reichnungen von Sipa.



Mein Urm beherricht im al:en Giaat, Regierung, Relchotag, Bunbesrat.



Minifter, beren Geil entichmommen, Ginb bei mie febergeit willfommen!







D'er fete the Beren Gergott Gereint mit Sfiborius.



fegungen, t.

Reichnungen von Sipo,



Den Mann mit Baffer, Tees und Licht Und Allgelden, ben mag ich nicht.



Er ftort mit bem Raturbeilwahn Mir meinen gangen Impfungsplan.



Rurpfufder bab ich ihn genannt, Geachtet fo im gangen Canb.



Celbft vor Bericht hab ich gellegt. Das Schimpfwort wurde nie geriigt.



Bent bricht, was ich taum follen tann. Die Ragipeft auch biefen Pann.

H052 4

A THE PARTY OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PERTY OF

Donniche Breis 60 Pig.

Dine Lebens - und Deilreform teine Raffenpflege!

Degan des "Rampfdundes für Deutsche Gefundheits- und Raffenpflege", Gip Rürnberg

Mr. 5/6

inter Mitwirfung einer Gruppe nationalfogiatifither Politifer, Geifticher, Lebeer, Arzie und Heillundiger herausgegeben von Or. S. Bill.

Berlagbert: Rurnberg

# Impfung - Mitualmord



Was jeber Late tiar erfennen fann, ber Mann ber Wiffenschaft nicht fieht, weit seine Brille biefer gute Mann bon mir bezieht!

Die Rolle des Juden in der Medizin.

# 5. Impfung.

Der ganze Impswahnsinn ist ausgebaut auf BeRechung, Betrug, Lüge und Terror. Wenn es weiter keinen Beweis gabe, daß die Impsung vom Juden kammt, so wurde diese Tatsache allein als Rachweis jüdischen Geisteswertes schon genügen. Diese Eigenschaften sind theisch jüdische Masseneigenschaften, und wenn norbische Menschen sie teilweise angenommen haben, dann hat der Jude sie mit seinen Erziehungsmethoden dazu verführt und durch Terror dabei gehalten.

> A. Barum hat ber Jube bie Impfung geschaffen?

> > 1.

In seiner Schrift "Das Blut in jüdischem Schrifttum und Brauch" (Leipzig 1929) übersett Anm. 2, Zeite 39, Dr. Bischoff eine Stelle aus dem labbalikischen Werte "Thillunk Sohar:" "Ferner gibt es ein Gebot des Schächtens das in rituell gültiger Weise geschicht an Fremden (d. h. Nichtjuden), die leine Menschen sud, sondern dem Bieh gleichen. Tenn diesenigen, die sich nicht mit dem jüdischen Religionsgesen beschäftigen, muß man zu Opfern des Gebets machen, sodaß sie dem gebenedetten Gott als Opser dargebracht werden. Dies (dieses Schächten) hat ihnen (den Nichtjuden) vom (nrantheite) Tode durch den Todesengel geholsen." Der Zehar gilt der weitverbreiteten judischen Seste der Chainden im aller Inden als beiliges Buch und entbalt in der beit

Einzelnummer 30 Pfg, Verlagsort: Nürnberg

# Deutsche

3. Jahrgang Nr. 9

Unter Mitwirkung von Lehrern, Arzien und Heilkundigen Merausgegeben von Julius Streicher

1. Mai 1935.

# Wissenschaft als Geschäft



"In feinem Gefichte ftebt feine Gefdichte!"

Bir haben das nebenftebenbe Bild ohne Rennung bee Ramons an ben beften beutiden Menidentenner und Charaf. terforfcher, R. Burger-Billingen, gefandt, mit ber Bitte um eine Beurtellung. Bir erhielten bas folgende Schreiben:

R. Burger. B. Berlin 28. 35, Stegliterftr. 32

Berlin, ben 9. April 1935.

Charafterifferung eines Unbefannten an Sand eines Lichtbilbes nach ben menfclichen Gormengefegen.

Es bandelt fich um einen febr intelligenten, aber unficheren Rantoniften. Er verftebt mit meifterlichem Gefchid berausgubefommen, mas jugfraftig ift und womit gute Beldafte ju maden find. Den bieberen Chrenmann wird er trefftid fvielen, ba auch ein Ginn für wertvolle menichliche Unternehmungen porbanden ift. Doch nach feiner Wefamtbeichaffenbeit fann er fich nicht gu einer einheitlichen, flaren boberen Lebeneaufial. fung aufidmeingen und bilbet fich ein, baf bie 2Bilt betronen werben mußte fonft fonnte man in ihr nichte auerichten.

Die innere nicht genugend getlarte feelische Emitellung macht ibn gu febr abbangig von Umwelteinfluffen und ba frin Erwerbe. und Geltungebedürfnie ungemein ftart betont it fo wird er fich febr nach ben Borteilen richten Die ibm tomien oder angeboten werben. Das ju ftarte materielle Lebenebebnife me giebt ibn wie ein Bleigewicht nach unten. Er wird bae aber weber por fid feibft noch weniger anbern gegenüber gugeben. Seine Abficiten und Gebanten fann er glangend verbergen und wenn er will verftebt er co meinerlich andere gu taufch n. Die Gigenart anderer Meniden fühlt er mit einer unbeitt. baren inftinftiven Sidierheit und weiß fich auf beren Gigenaut einzuftellen, fo bag biefe fich einbilden, er fei gang ibret Diet.

unng und gehe mit ihnen durch did und dünn. Die Schwächen anderer taftet er ab, ohne daß diese es merken und macht fie sich zunutze. Er läst aber nicht das Geringste merken und kann kaltberzig, ja, wenn es nicht anders geht, erbarmungslos sein Biel versolgen, obwohl er dabei mit seinen weicheren und wohls wollenderen menschlichen Bügen in Widerstreit gerät. Bon Grund aus ist er nicht verderblich veranlagt, sondern nur stoffslich zu sehr verstrickt und kennt sein höheres Verantwortungssgefühl, obwohl er keineswegs ein beschränktes Tenkvermögen besicht, sondern einen weiten Horizont ausweist und sehr klug und nüchternsvernünstig zu denken vermag. Tamit weiß er in geschäftlichen Tingen andere zu bestricken und für seine Ziele einzunehmen.

Sein Gemütsleben ift zerrissen und voll Widersprüche. Er gehört zu den Menschen, die da glauben zu schieben und wersben geschoben. Jesuitischen und jüdischen Einslüssen wird er zugänglich gewesen sein, wenigstens fühlt er sich mit deren Denkweise verwandt. Seiner Auffallung nach haben diese eine Bebensberechtigung. Bon seinem Gesichtswinkel, seiner stofflich verstrickten Lebensanffassung aus, hat er auch recht. Die jesuitische und südische Denkungsart dient ihm als inneres Beruhigungs-wittel für seine Auffassung und Sandlungsweise. Er sühlt sich darum mit diesen Areisen innerlich verwandt und nimmt deren Denken, ohne sich dessen kar bewußt zu sein, als Richtschnur.

Das Merkwürdige ift bei diesem Manne, daß er für hohe Borftellungen und Biele Berftändnis zeigt und Vorschläge machen kann, wie diese in die Praxis umzuschen sind, so daß er das Bertrauen idealistischer Menschen zu erwerben weiß. Er ist im Sinne der Novemberseute wirtschaftlich begabt. Unter inneren Widersprüchen und Peinigungen muß er gelitten haben.

Solche "seelisch nicht gesestigte Naturen" mit dem starken stoff: lichen Lebensbrang, aber der hoben geistigen Befähigung, könmen nur dann sich vor niederen Berstrickungen bewahren und wertvoll handeln, wenn ideale menschliche Zustände herrschen, im denen ungesunde, materialistische Lebensbedingungen kein Wirkungsseld mehr sinden können.

ges. R. Burger: B.

# Diefer Mann ift Emil von Behring, der Erfinder der Serumtherapie! (1854-1917)

Er fand nicht jene "idealen menschlichen Zustände", in benen seine ungesunden materialistischen Beranlagungen unterbrückt und die vorhandenen guten Seiten entwickelt worden wären. Sondern er wurde als Stadsarzt zu Robert Koch in dessen Zustitut kommandiert. Der Ruhm und Reichtum Robert Lock bei eigen Vohle ließen Vehring nicht zur Ruhe kommen: auch er wollte reich und berühmt werden. Bei seinem Meister hatte er gesehen, wie man das macht (siehe "Leutsche Bolksgesundheit" Nr. 7/35). Auch Behring erlag den Versuchungen des Sax

tand: er ftellte fich in den Dienft bes Judentums und feiner Biele. Ge verriet fein Bott und

# heiratete 1896 die Judin Elfe Spinola

Der Danb ber Juden, beren Gefete ihnen gebieten:

"Du follft fie alle erschlagen und austilgen!" (5. Moje 20, 3) "Dem Juben, welcher einen Christen totet, ift der bochfte Sig im Baradies aufbewahrt." Talmud, Sobar, 1, 38 b.)

"Es ift einem Juden verboten, einen Atum (Chriften) gu heilen, felbft wenn er bafür Bezahlung erhält." (Schuldian Arnch, Jore be à 158,1, Gefet 81.)

"Wir find . . . intereffiert an ber Berminderung, dem Berfümmern ber Gojims (Nichtjuden). Unfere Dacht liegt in ber bauernben Nahrungsfnappheit und ber förperlichen Schwäche bes Arbeiters, weil er badurch zum Eflaven unferes Willens wird." (Zionistische Protofolle S. 15.)

Run begann der ichnelle Anfitieg Emil Behringe: Die Beltpreffe pries feine Erfindung; 1901 erhielt er den Hobelpreis und faufte fich ben Abel; 1917 foll er gu feinem Affittenten gejagt haben: gratulieren Gie mir, beute bin ich Milliar. dar geworden! Er hatte feinen Lehrer, Robert Roch, wenigftens in Diefem Puntte übertroffen, hatte für fich und andere Juden und Judenfnechte Riefensummen aus dem Bolfovermogen heransgeholt, die wiederun, den judifchen Bielen dienit: bar gemacht murben und beute vielleicht im Andland gur Seise gegen Tentichland verwendet werden. Im vorigen Jahr, wo Bebring 80 Jahre geworben wire, bat wieberum bie 28eit: preffe rühmend "bes großen Deutschen" gedacht mit Artifeln, bie meift aus ein und berfelben, und befannten Propaganda: zentrale ftammten. In Birflichtet war die Behringide Serumtberavie niemals von allen deutschen Biffenichaitlern anerfannt. Immer wieder murden und werden die lebhafteiten Proteite von maßgeblichften Professoren laut. Aber fie wurden mit den befannten judifchen Terrormethoben unterbrudt eder übertrumpft. Leiber ift ber Mediginprofefforentup, ber für die erfannte und erlebte Babrbeit in einen Rampf ani Biegen ober Brechen eintritt, noch nicht geboren. Das unbequeme Rampfen überläßt man lieber ben einfachen Bolfegenoffen, um bei beren Sieg die Balme fcnell an fich gu reißen (- jest find fie auf einmal alle "biologisch" eingestellt -) ober bei einer Rieberlage fie noch zu treten!

Der Schaben, ben Emi! bon Bebring außer bem Raub des Bolfevermögene niber uns gebracht bat, ift uniber febbar und mit Borten nicht gu befchreiben. Blutferum ift chemifch ein Eiweiftorber. Das Gerum von Tieren ift für ben Menfchen artfrembes Gimeis und "Artfrembes Gimeif ift Girt!" Die Babl ber Menichen, Die allein an ber Gerumiprite geforben find und ohne Serum batten gerettet werben font nen, muß Legion fein. Dern fie nimmt allein in ber mediginifchen Jachpreffe, wo boch nur ein geringer Prozentiat bott folden Tobesfällen jugegeben wird, einen gang auffallenden Raum ein, befonders beim Diphtherie Zerum. Cabe fcheint beute die übereinstimmenbe Unnicht ber Wiffenfchait in fein, daß bas Gerum bei ich weren Fallen nicht bilit. bei leichten Fallen aber nicht notig ift, ba biefe auch ohne Gernen beilen. Taufendfältige Erfahrung bat aber bewiefen, dag autt Die ichmerften Diphtheriefalle ourd bie !!. thoben ber Dentiden Bollebeilfunde gebeil! werben fonnen! Bir miffen, daß bei manden Stront it auch einmal eine Giftanwindung notwendig ift, um das Beten füdifche Abotheter ale Giftlieferant in biefe jubiide, alle Grengen ber Bolfer fiberbendenbe, Ergamiation eingebaut ift, Und beebalb verlangen mir Temiden, befonbers wir beutiden Elvotheter. bag die Befugnis jum Betrich einer Mpo. thete ben Auben entzogen wird. Gie find größte Gefahrenmomente in un. ferem Bolletorper! Alle Die rudfichtelofen Giftprattiten ber neueren Beit, ber B täubungemittelftanbal ber letten 3000. gebute, find doch jubifche Dachel Bir tennen beute bie Faben, die gwifchen fübifchen Sabritbefigern, ben von ihnen geforderten Instituten und ben margiftifchen Ministerien liefen, in welche arifche, bollfommen jubenborige Freimaurer eingebaut waren! Bir fennen ben großen jubifden Giftfifchjug im beutfchen Staat genau! Bir wiffen auch, wober felbft in neuerer Beit bie Biberftanbe gegen unfere Aufflarung tamen. Immer ftanben Subas Trubben im Sinterhalt und versuchten, mit ben letten ihnen berbliebenen Faben Marionetten gappeln gu laffen gegen uns, gegen bas bentiche Bolt!

Bir bentiden Apotheler, bie Berantwortungsbewußt. fein haben und bie wir uns ben neuen Richtlinien bes neuen Staates, ber Bolls. heil-Richtung anhaffen wollen, wünschen, dag man unfern Stand reinigt bon benen, Die ihrem Blute nach Realtionare fein muffen, ben Auben! Aubifcher Marenhausbetrieb in Apothelen und dimere Konturrens durch biefe jubifchen Betriebe haben geitweife bagu geführt, bağ die angeftellten Apotheler vielfach Berfaufsprämien belamen und gedrillt wurben, bem Bolt aus Jubenfabriten tom. mende, noch bagu giftige, Dinge aufguschwaten. So wurde ber Sinn ber Apothete verdreht und der biedere deutsche Apotheter, ber es mit feinen Aufgaben dem Bolt gegenüber ernft nahm, murbe immer feltener, ja, er murbe bon ben anbern belächelt als ein altmodischer Mensch.

So ging es mir, als ich daran ging, die Migftande in Beröffentlichungen aufgugeigen. Rollegen baben gelagt, man muffe mich "mit ber Sundepeitiche aus ber Apothete jagen!" Gie wußten nicht, bag ibre Bwingherren bie Suben waren, und bag fie felbft bie Gebote bes Zalmub erfüll. ten gegen ihre eigenen Bolfsgenoffen! Das wendet fich beute gum Befferen; Die letten arifden Apotheler ermaden aus ber jubifden Rartofe; wir feben wieber flar unfere Auf. gaben bor une, ben Bringipien unferes neuen Staates gemäß. - Bebingung ift bemnach, bag fo fcnell wie möglich bie Frembforper in unferm Stand, Die Buden berichwinden!

# Aus der medizinischen Welt

Buf bringen bier aus ber mediginischen Jachliteratur Edabemalle, Die Durch Beband.

#### Das Germanin.

In der Schweiz, med. Woch. v. 20. Dez. 1930, Nr. 51, p. 1204, lesen wir: "Obschon das Germanin einen großen Portschritt für die Behandlung der Anfangsstadien der Schlafkrankheit bedeutet, so enttäuschte es doch bei fortgeschrittenen Pällen, bei denen die Trypanosomen bereits in das zentrale, Nervensystem gedrungen sinda Die gefährlichste und pefulichste Nebenwirkung besteht in der außerordentlichen Schädigung der Augen, speziell der Sehnerven, die sogar zur Erblindung führen kann! Die sehr hohe Zahl der Erblindungen veranfaßte uns, Untersuchungen anzustellen, ob diese Zwischenfälle nicht vermieden werden können. Objektiv läßt sich nicht früh genug eine beginnende Augenschädigung feststellen, um mit Sicherheit eine vollständige Blindheit verhindern zu können. Die Augenschädigung zeigt sich auch trots Aussetzen des Mittels noch lange Zeit und kann sogar einige Wochen nach Aufhören der Behandlung zur Erblindung führen".

#### Tod durch Germanin.

Arets, Bonn, (Dermatologische Wochenschrift 1935/15), berichtet über eine
63jährige Frau, die swel Spritzen Germanin
ernielt. Am Abend nach der zweiten Einspritzung plötzlicher Ted. Irgendwelche
anderen Anzeichen für die Ursache des
Todes, außer dem Germanin, wurden bei
der Sektion nicht gefunden.

# Geistesstörungen durch Atebria.

Im Lancet Nr. 5891 macht Neave darauf aufmerksam, daß das zur Malariabehandlung neuerdings viel benutzte Atebrin
eine sehr gittige Wirkung auf das Zentralmervensystem ausübt. Er selbst sah 17 Fäile
von Geistesstörungen nach Malariabehandlung mit Atebrin, darunter 4 so schwere
Fäile, daß Ueberführung in die Irrenanstalt
notwendig wurde.

#### Tod nach Durchschneidung des Zwerchieffnerven.

Ein 32jähriger Patient von Weber (J. am. med. Ass. Bd. 103, H. 2) bekam im Anschluß an die Durchschneidung des Zwerchfellnerven zunehmende Atemnot mit Herzschwäche und starb nach 6 Tagen.

## Zerfall des Unterklefers nach Bismut.

Bet einem Patienten von Nicolas und Rousset (Bull. Pranc. Dermat. 19347) kam es nach Behandlung mit metallischem Bismut zu einer schweren Entzündung der Mundschleimhäute und des Kiefers mit völligem Zerfall des Unterkleiers.

# Die Gefahren der Atropinbehandlung der Schüttellähmung.

Nach Gehirnentzündung bleibt mitunter die Schüttellähmung (Parkinsonismus) als folgenschwere Nachkrankheit zurück. Die Schulmedizin glaubte in der chronischen Atropinzufuhr ein wirksames Heilverfahren dieses Leidens gefunden zu haben. Nun macht Prof. Siegmund, Stuttgart (Münchener medizinische Wochenschrift 1935 12) darauf aufmerksam, daß die dauernde Atropinbehandlung sehr schwere Störungen an Spannung, Beweglichkeit und Drüsenabsonderung des Magendamkanals erzeugt, die durch Entwicklung einer Vergrößerung des s-förmigen Teiles des Dickdarms mit Geschwürsbildung und Darmverschluß oder durch akute Magenerweiterung plötzlich und unerwartet zum Tode führen können. Siegmund hat bereits sechs solcher Fälle tödlich endigen sehen und bei der Leichenöffnung die geschilderten Schädigungen durch Atropin gefunden.

#### Schwere Blutschädigungen durch Arzneimittel.

Die berüchtigte Agranulozytose (Mandelentzündung mit hohem Fieber, Gelbsucht, Gewebszerfall im Munde, Rachen und Magendarmkanal, Blutbildschädigung usw.) beobachtete Rohr, Zürich (Münchener medizinische Wochenschrift 1935/12), einmal mach Pyramidon, einmal mach Solganal, dreimal nach Aitzeral und Cibalgia und siebenmal mach Salvarsan.

## Schwere Bromschädigungen.

In der Münchener medizinischen Wochenschrift 1935/12 teilt Wuth, Konstanz,
folgende Beobachtungen mit: Zahlreiche
psychiatrische und neurologische Krankheitsbilder wie Halluzinationen, Delirien,
falsche Paralyse, falsche Geschwülste usw.
beruhen auf Bromvergiftung. Bunbury
fand unter 1000 geisteskranken Fällen
44 Bromvergiftungen, Ebaugh unter 500
Aufnahmen einer Nervenklinik gar 35 Bromvergiftungen!

# Bromschildigung eines Säuglings,

Frühwald, Chemnitz, (Dermatologische Wochenschrift 1935/15), sah bei einem
Säugling, dessen Mutter Pernokton (ein
Brompräparat) erhalten hatte, eine schwere
Bromvergiftung auftreten. Die borkigkrustigen Bromgeschwüre (Bromoderma
tuberosum) bedeckten den ganzen Körper
des Kindes. Die Uebertragun 'es Broms
auf den Säugling kam beim Sillen durch
die Muttermilch zustande.

## Tod durch Punktion der Hypophyse.

Ein Patient von Wilbur (Archiv of Pathology 1934/18) wurde zu diagnostischen Zwecken einer Punktion der Hypphyse (Gehirndrüse) unterzogen. I-Polge war Harnverhaltung, Blutharne starke Blutdrucksteigerung und Tod binen wenigen Tagen.

# Jüdische Apotheker sind eine besonders große Gesahr jür Deutschland!

aufgekocht. Wir konnten uns meht dazu entschließen die Milch, wie es durch den Aufdruck auf den Fleschen. Vorzugsnahlt zum Rohgenuß" empfohlen wird, teh zu geben Trotz aller Vorschtsmaßregeln bei der Milch gelegentlich einmal pathogene Keime gesen, daß in die Milch gelegentlich einmal pathogene Keime gestangen können. Daß unser Standpunkt begrundet ist beweist mir eine Mitteilung von Frau Dr. Indoden Kriege an der dies jährigen Tagung der Schweiz. Gesellschatt für Pachatrie in St. Gallen, dahin lautend, daß in einem dortigen Kinderheim, in welchem eine Vorzugsfrischmilch roh gegeben wurde, eine ausgedehnte ziemlich schwere Enteritisepidemie auftrat. Die Urauche der Epidemie konnte zwar nicht sieher festgestellt werden. Man gelangte aber doch zur Ueberzeugung, daß sie im Genuß der ungekochten Milch zu suchen war.

In der Pflegerunenschule hatte man die Ueberzeugung gewonnen, daß es auf der Neugeborenenabteilung seit Einführung der Vorzugsmilch in Bezug auf die Ernährung besser ging als früher. Namentlich konstatierten die Schwestern viel weniger dünne Stühle und einen starken Rückgang der so unangenehmen Intertrigofälle. Ob diese Beobachtung richtig ist, soll an Hand einiger vergleichender Daten vor und nach Einführung der Dällikonermilch untersucht werden.

Voll den rein künstlich ernährten Kindern des Jahres 1925 im Ganzen 9, sind bei 7 Kindern bis 6 Stühle im Tag und bei 2 Kindern bis 4 Stühle im Tag notiert. Leider wurde damals der Charakter der Stühle auf den Kurven noch nicht zur Darstellung volgt. Wenn aber bei einem Kind mehr als 3 Stühle im Tag stutte en, kann man sicher sein, daß entweder alle oder mindestens ein Teil davon nicht geformt, sondern mehr oder weniger dünn nicht

Von den 4 rein künstlich ernährten Kindern des Jahres 1927, also auch noch bei gewöhnlicher Marktmilch, bei welchen bereits neben der Anzahl der Stühle auch deren Charakter auf den Kurven angegeben ist, hatten 2 Kinder 2—3 geformte Stühle im Tag; von den andern 2 Kindern entleerte das eine 3—4, z. T. serhackte dünne Stühle, das andere 4—6 zerhackte, zeitweise dünne Stühle, täglich.

Im Jahre 1928 wurden 13 Neugeborene rein künstlich ernährt, alle mit Vorzugsmilch. Davon hatten 7 Kinder während der ganzen Zeit ihres Aufenthaltes in der Klinik geformte Stühle, höchstens 3 täglich. 2 Kinder hatten bis zum 9. Tage feste Stühle, nie mehr als einen täglich, dann aber dünne zerhackte Stühle bis zu 6.

In 2 Fällen sind 4—5 zerhackte Stühle und bei den restierenden 2 Fällen 5—6 zerhackte dünne Stühle notiert.

Wir haben also bei gewöhnlicher Marktmilch von einer Getamtzahl von 13 Kindern 4 mit normalen Stuhlverhältnissen, bei Vorzugsmilchernährung bei gleicher Gesamtzahl dagegen 7; dazu en noch 2 mit normalen Stühlen bis zum 9. Tag und nach-

herigen dyspeptischen Erscheinungen.
Nun ist allerdings in bezug auf die Kinder des Jahres 1925
zu erwähnen, daß dieselben im der 2. Woche etwas reichlicher ernährt wurden, als das bei den Kindern der spätern Jahrgänge der
Fall war, und es besteht die Möglichkeit, daß die vermehrten

nährt wurden, als das bei den Kindern der spätern Jahrgänge der Fall war, und es besteht die Möglichkeit, daß die vermehrten btühle, wenigstens z. T., durch diesen Umstand bedingt sind. Ferner ist die Zahl der beobachteten Fälle, je 13, vielleicht nicht groß genug, um siehere Schlüsse zu erlauben.

Hingegen dürfen solche m. E. aus den Beobachtungen gezogen werden, die bei den Zwiemilchkindern gemacht wurden.

Im Jahre 1926 (gewöhnliche Marktmilch) sind von 102 Kindern mit Zwiemilchernährung bei 51, also bei 50% während der ganzen Dauer ihres Aufenthaltes in der Klinik 3—4 und mehr dünne, z. T. schleimige und zerhackte Stühle, notiert. Im Jahr 1938 (Vorzugsmilch) hatten von 66 Kindern nur 16, also nur 24% dünne Stühle.

Die tägliche Gewichtszunahme betrug im Durchschnitt bei den 102 Zwiemilchkindern des Jahres 1926 13,7 gr. bei den 66 Zwiemilchkindern des Jahres 1928 dagegen 16,5 gr.

Wir haben also bei den mit Vorzugsmilch ernährten Kindern nicht nur viel seltener dyspeptische Stühle, sondern auch ein Plus der Gewichtszunahme von durchschnittlich 3 gr im Tag. Aus dem Ergebnis dieser vergleichenden Ernährungsversuche dürfen wir auf eine Veberlegenheit der Dällikonervorzugsmilch gegenüber wir bisher machtlos gegenüberstanden (Schlafsucht, Zittern, Ri

der gewohnlichen Marktmilch schließen und zwar um so mehr, a diese Ernährungsversiche an einer recht erheblichen Anzahl vo Kindern, im ganzen 168, durchgeführt wurden.

## Zasamen alassem

Die Stillverhaltnisse der Schweiz. Pflegerinnenschale wurde an Hand von 31<sub>2</sub> Jahrgängen (2610 Neugeborene) dieser Austa untersucht. Es ergab sich, daß 98.5% der dort gebeitenden Franc während ihres Aufenthaltes in der Austalt ihre Kinder ganz od teilweise stillten. Ganz gestillt wurden in dieser Zeit durch schnittlich 81.2%. Der Prozentsatz dieser Kinder zeigt eine ständigen Austieg von 72.7% im Jahr 1925 auf 90.8% im Jahr 1925.

Die rein künstlich ernährten Kinder zeigten ein befriedige des Gedeihen. Es kam kein einziger Fall einer ernsteren Ernärungsstörung zur Beobachtung. Die künstliche Ernährung wurd bei allen Kindern in gleicher Weise nach einem einheitliche Schema, in der 1. Woche basierend auf 13 Milch, in der 2. Woch mit einer etwas geringeren Milchverdünnung, durchgeführt. Ni im Jahr 1925 wurden die Kinder in der 2. Woche noch etwareichlicher ernährt (12 Milch).

Bei den Kindern mit Zwiemilchernährung zeigte sich ein deutliche Ueberlegenheit einer Vorzugsfrischmilch (Brüderh Dällikon) gegenüber der bis Mitte 1927 verwendeten gewöhnliche Marktmilch. Sie äußerte sich darin, daß bei Verwendung der Vorzugsmilch die Kinder stärker zunahmen (16 gr. Tagesdurchschnigegenüber 13 gr) und erheblich seltener dyspeptische Erscheinungen und Intertrigo aufwiesen.

Die Ueberlegenheit der Dällikonermilch gegenüber der a wöhnlichen Marktmilch wird in erster Linie auf ihre wesentligeringere bakterielle Verunreinigung zurückgeführt. Wahrscheilich kommt als weiterer Vorteil dieser Milch auch ein größer Vitamingehalt in Betracht.

Gegen bei Brustkindern auftretende dyspeptische I scheinungen hat sich vorübergehende starke Reduktion of Frauenmilch ohne oder mit Zulage kleiner Mengen von gärung widrigen Nährpräparaten (Plasmen, Alipogal, Eicheleacao) gbewährt. Es wurde Wert darauf gelegt, bei dieser Nahrung reduktion den Flüssigkeitsbedarf durch mit Saccharin gesüßt Tee zu decken.

## Literatur.

Bessau: in Feer's Lehrbuch der Kinderheilkunde. 1926. Kapitel Ernährung und Pflege des gesunden Kindes. — Camerer, sen.: Jahrbu für Kinderheilkunde. Band 53. — Camerer, sen.: In Pfaundler-Schloßmas 2. Auflage 1910. Band 1. Stoffwechsel und Ernährung im 1. Lebensja — Finkelstein: Lehrbuch der Säuglingskrankheiten 1924. — v. Jasch Physiologie und Ernährung des Neugeborenen. 1917. — Geiser: Beitz zur Neugeborenernährung. Zürcher Inauguraldissertation. 1930. Langstein-Meyer: Säuglingsernährung und Säuglingsstoffwechsel. 19 Kapitel Ernährung des Neugeborenen. — Rietschel: Kinderheilkun 1925. Kapitel Technik der künstlichen Ernährung. — Tobler: Ueber e Stillverhältnisse in Bern. Schweiz. med. Wochenschrift 1927. Heft

# Zur Frage der Dosierung von Trynarsamid. Von Dr. M. Lauterburg, Bern.

Das Tryparsamid ist wohl heute das wirksamste Mittel at Bekämpfung der afrikanischen Schlafkrankheit. Obsehon das Gemanin (resp. Moranyl) ein großer Fortschritt für die Behändunger Amangestagien uneser Krankheit bedeutet, so enttausches doch bei Tortgeschrittenen eauen. Der denen die Trypanosos bereits in das zentrale Nervensystem gedrungen sind. Ein Europa wird ja meist zeitig genug sich krank fühlen und in der groß Mehrzahl der Fälle einen Arzt innerhalb kurzer Zeit aufsuch können. Ganz anders aber ist es mit den Eingeborenen Afrika Diese suchen den Arzt oft erst nach monate-, ja jahrelangem Kransein auf oder werden von ihren Leuten gebracht, wenn sie sch zerfallen und in den letzten Stadien der Krankheit sind. Gera bei der Behandlung von Spätfällen ist man aber überrascht vider intensiven Wirkung des Tryparsamids auf die durch das I fallensein des zentralen Nervensystems bedingten Symptome, den wir bisher machtlos gegenüberstanden (Schlafsucht Zittern Ri

ditat, psychische Veran erungen). Dese stark is zesteige Wirkung des Mittels führte denn auch staan, are eine bei Syphilis des Zentralnervensystems anzuwenden. De Amerika wird es in ausgedehntem Maße angewendet. Im allgemeinen hauten die Angaben übereinstimmend dermaßen, daß beim mesoblastischen Typus der Nervensyphilis die Wirkung des Trynatsamals sichererser als beim ektoblastischen Typus (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7). Eange Autoren geben bis zu 65% Besserungen am. Bei Tabes werden die Erfolge ils mäßig angegeben. Bei Paralyse wird von günstigeren Resultaten berichtet, doch sind auch hier die Angaben sehr verschielen (8). Allgemein wird betont, daß die Wirkung des Trynatsamidsingefähr so gut sei wie die Behandlung der Paralyse mit kunsticher Malariainfektion (8). Es ist deshalb wohl angezeigt, auch bei ins das Mittel in ausgedehntem Maße bei Paralyse anzuwenden, die en in Amerika bereits getan wird.

Im allgemeinen kann das Mittel — richtige Dosierung natürch vorausgesetzt — als relativ ungefährlich bezeichnet werden,
sfortige Zwischenfälle nach der Injektion treten sehr selten auf.
linige Male wurde durch die Einspritzung ein typischer Malarianfall ausgelöst, doch kommt dies eher seltener als nach Salvarminjektionen vor. Auffallend ist, daß gerade nach den ersten
pritzen sich der Allgemeinzustand verschlimmert. Der schlafmake Patient zeigt eher mehr Schlafsucht; er ist womöglich noch
hreckhafter als sonst. Erst nach 3 bis 4 Wochen wird die Wir-

ing der Therapie sichtbar.

The stability and pointicate Nebenwirkung besteht nun wird man an die Zhalle nach Atoxylinjektomen erinnert. Liden Fallen dürfte es sich um eine Arsenwirkung handeln. Anläßlich einer frühern Publikation (9) haben wir die leichten, übergehenden Augenstörungen mit 26%, die schweren, teilwerübergehenden zu 14,8% und die Erblindungen zu 7,1%. Behandlung von 27 Schlafkranken berechnet. Alle Patienten wiehentlich 2 oder 3 Gramm Lummanist erhalten. Die

Les Les Les Landelle nicht vermieden werden kön
Les Landelle nicht vermieden werden kön
Lestimmen, welcher Patient zu Augenstörungen neigt und

Lestimmen, welcher Patient zu Augenstörungen neigt und

Lestimmen, welcher Patient zu Augenstörungen neigt und

Lestimmen mit fortgeschrittener Krankheit viel eher zu Augen
Ligungen neigen als Patienten, die sich im ersten Stadium der

Man wird also bei Patienten im Spätstadium

Lestimmen wird also bei Patienten im Spätstadium

Lestimmen wird also bei Patienten im Früh
Lium eher wagen eine intensive Behandlung durchsuführen.

Lestimmen wir beobachtet, daß auch bei Frühfällen hie

Lestimmen da Augenschädigungen, allerdings immer nur vorübergehender

Lestimmen können. Subjektiv geben viele Patienten bald nach

Lestimmen und Nebelsehen an.

Lestimmen und Nebelsehen an.

Lestimmen mahnen jeweilen immer zur Vorsicht.

Auch chicking less and sin mit Sichernen eine beginnende schlichen auch den his mit Sichernen eine vollständige wie der der kommet. Der Augenhintergrund bleibt sich eingetretener Erblindung noch lange Zeit normal, und sichr spät tritt eine Abblassung der Papille ein. Das einzige aptom, das uns warnt vorsichtig zu sein, ist eine eintretende megerung des Gesichtsseldes. Doch tritt auch diese Warnung zu spät ein.

The second selection and contract to the second second for the second se

Je se une deshalb fast unskepnen und allfällig zeitig genug die absubrechen, so nahmen wir uns anläßlich eines Aufenthaltes Gabun 1929/30 vor, die Frage zu prüfen, ob nicht durch schwärere Desierung des Mittels Augenschädigungen vermieden oder sch stark eingeschränkt werden können, ohne daß wir auf die netigen Wirkungen zu verzichten brauchen. Ein Ansporn zur gehenden Prüfung dieser Frage gab uns ein Fall, der zu Erndung führte, klinisch abereine vollkommene Heilung der Schlafzunkheit ergab, trotzdem die Patientin relativ wenig Trungspakkeit ergab.

(7 g), allerdings in Dosen von 2 und 3 Gramm, erhalten hatte.

Es tet beachten dati der Schlatzranke um Anlang der Behardleng the he Verschlungerung aller Symptome leigt. Relativ of I have a view Latte ten emer Anniebendy-entere nach den. eres a Space on to obscittet, die wir einer Resistenzverminderung des Organismus zugeschrieben haben. Die Besserung tritt erst 1 bis 2 Monate nach dem Beginn der Behandlung ein. Man darf also erst nach monatelanger Beobachtung Schlusse über die Wirk samkeit des Muttels ziehen. Auch die Augenschädigung tritt erst 3. 5 Wochen nach Beginn der Behandlung ein, Allgenein bemerk ten wir, daß, wenn einmal ca. 5 Spritzen anstandslos ertragen wurden, dann keine Augenschädigung bei der weitern Behandlung mehr zu erwarten war. Der Körper bekommt wohl mit der Zeit die Fahigkeit, das Trybarsamid in eine unschädliche Verbindung umzuwandeln. So scheint die Möglichkeit vorhanden zu sein, daß wir, ähnlich wie zur Vermeidung eines anaphylaktischen Schoks. bei Behandlung des Schwarzwasserliebers mit ansteigenden Chinindosen oder bei Arsengewöhnung im allgemeinen, auch beim Tryaarsamid durch einige schwache Dosen die Ueberempfindlichkeit vermeiden können. Allerdings ist damit die Gefahr vorhanden. daß die Trypanosomen tryparsamidfest werden. Dies dürfte aber auch bei den kleinen angewandten Dosen kaum der Fall sein.

Unsere Beobachtungen der <u>Tryparsamidtherapie</u> mit kleinen Dosen erstrecken sich über 8 Monate. Die Zeit ist zu kurz, um ein definitives Urteil über genügende Wirksamkeit des Mittels zu fallen. Die Beobachtungen erlauben uns aber, ein Urteil über das Auftreten von Augenschädigungen zu bilden, da ja dieselben innerhalb der

ersten 1 bis 2 Monate eintreten.

Von 16 Patienten, die wir mindestens 8 Wochen lang mit wöchentlichen Dosen von 0,5 g Tryparsamid behandelt haben, zeigte kein einziger auch nur das feiseste Symptom einer Augenschädigung. Es wurde niemals Flimmern vor den Augen oder Nebligsehen angegeben. Eine Verengerung des Gesichtsfeldes konnten wir nie konstatieren. Allerdings lassen sich, bei den Negern erst größere Grade der Verengerung mit Sicherheit erkennen.

Im Gegensatz dazu tritt die Genesung bei kleinen Dosen nur wenig langsamer ein als bei großen Dosen. Trypanosomen ließen sich weder im Blut, noch im Drüsenpunktat, noch im liquor cerebrospinalis nach Beginn der Behandlung mehr nachweisen. Das Eintreten einer Arsenfestigkeit ist also nicht wahrscheinlich, wenn schon nicht ausgeschlossen werden kann, daß im Innern des Körpers irgendwo einige Trypanosomen übrig bleiben, die eventuell arsenfest werden. Nur jahrelange Beobachtung vermag da zu entscheiden. Die Halsdrüsen bilden sich auch mit den kleinen Dosen rasch zurück, elsenso das Kerandel siche Symptom (Tiefensensibilität). Der Zellgehalt des Liquors sinkt innert gewöhnlicher Frist, das heißt kaum merklich langsamer als bei größern Dosen Trypansamid, zur Normalen. Dies ist eines der feinsten Zeichen einer wirklichen dauerhaften Heilung.

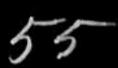
Allerdings hat die Anwendung kleiner wöchentlicher Dosen (0,5 g) den Nachteil, daß die Behandlung äußerst lange andauert. Die durchschnittliche Behandlungsdauer von 2½ Monaten bei wöchentlichen Gaben von 3,0 g steigt auf mehr als 1 Jahr bei kleinen Dosen. Dies läßt sich aber bis jetzt nicht vermeiden, wenn man nicht üble Zwischenfälle hervorrufen will. Die künftige Erfahrung wird lehren, ob nicht vielleicht durch öftere Verabreichung des Mittels (z. B. 2 mal wöchentlich 0,5 g) die Behandlungsdauer verkürzt und die Gefahr einer Erblindung doch ver-

mieden werden kann.

Wir raten deshalb dringend, bei einer Tavassanithebendlang, sei es wegen Trypanosomiasis, wegen Syphilis des Nervensystems oder wegen irgend einer andern Indikation, mit wöchentlichen Dosen von 0,5 g zu beginnen und jedenfalls nicht höher
als 1,5 g zu steigen. Eine periodische Ueberwachung der Augen
durch einen Spezialisten hat, wenn irgend möglich zum mindesten
in den ersten 8 Wochen der Behandlung — immer stattzufinden.
Nur so wird man mit Sicherheit schwere Augenschädigungen vermeiden können und das Mittel nicht in Mißkredit bringen.

## Literatur.

1. G. B. Hussin and B. Basson; General Paralysis treated with Tryparsamide. Arch. of Neurol, and Psychiatry London 1926 Bd. 16, p. 37, 2. C. A. Neymann and D. E. Singleton; Tryparsamide in Treatment of Neurosyphilis, United States Veterans, Bureau Medical Bulletin Washington.



FIERRECHT UND TIERSCHUTZ

Nummer 4 13

Erscheinungsweise: Monati. einmal zwischen d. 20. u. 25. d. Mts. Der Abonnementspreis beträgt jährl. 3 M. für 12 Nummern, zuzügl. 60 Pf. Porto od. Bestellgeld. Vereine u. Verbände erhalt. Vorzugspreise.

# Niederschrift der außerordentlichen Hauptversammlung

des "Weltbundes zum Schutze der Tiere und gegen die Vivisektion" e. V., im Café Schute, Berlin-Schöneberg,

am Dienstag, 3, 9, 1933, abends 8 Uhr.

Linziger Punkt der Tagesordnung: Namensänderung.

Der Vorsitzende. Oberhaufat Clemens, eröffnete die Sitzung um 8,30 Uir, machte darant aufmerksam, daß sie ordningsmaßie emberaten worden sei, und berichtete dann, daß flet Weltbund zu der am Dienstag, dem 29. August, im Preußischen Herrenhaus stattgefundenen Sitzung zur Beratung des neuen Tierschutzgesetzes, nicht hinzugezogen worden sei, und daß alle Bennihungen, teils durch ihn, teils durch den Vorsitzenden des Vereins vivisektionsgegnerischer Aerzte, SS.-Arzt Dr. med. Eckhard, Hannover, sowie durch Herrn Kraemer, Geschäftsführer des Berliner Tierschutzvereins und durch unsere Geschäftsstelle gescheitert seien, und daß nur Herr Rhan, als Vorsitzender des Verbandes vivisektionsgegnerischer Vereine, nachträglich zugelassen worden sei. Begründet wurde der Ausschliß des Weltbundes seitens des Herrn Ministerialdirektor Dr. med. Frey damit, daß nicht "jeder" eingeladen werden könne, und daß der Weltbund eben ein "Weltbund", also international sei, er glaube auch, daß der Weltbund schon durch Dr. Eckhard genügend vertreten sei. Die Versammlung war über diese Einstellung dem Weltbunde gegenüber. der gerade auf dem Gebiete der Vivisektion eine führende Stellung einnimmt and in Berlin schon seit 1898 besteht. und dessen Haupttätigkeit sich selbstverständlich auf Deutschland erstreckt, und dessen Beziehungen zum Auslande nur sehr lose sind, aufs höchste erstaunt. Man sprach die Meinung aus, daß sich der Herr Linbernfer seine Information docir wohl an falscher Stelle geholt haben

Herr Rhan berichtete dann über die Sitzung selbst und sagte dazu folgendes: In dem der Sitzung kefolgten Pressebericht sei diese Besprechung als eine Vereinbarung bezeichnet worden, das sei sie aber nicht gewesen, sondern nur eine unverbindliche Besprechung, als welche sie der Vorsitzende auch selbst bezeichnet habe. Es sei nicht einmal Protokoll gefuhr, worden.

Höchst bedauerlich war, daß die Vertreter der Tierschutzvereine auf den ganzen Saal verteilt waren, so daß eine Besprechung über einzelne Punkte nicht stattfinden konnte. Ferner wies er darauf hin, daß zwei Herren von den J. G. Farbwerken geladen worden waren, und daß der Hauptwortführer dieser Firma, das Vorstandsmitghed Prof. Dr. phil. Hörlein, nicht einmal Arzt, sondern Dr. med. n. c. sei, und dan gerade er es gewesen sei, der gegen Rhans Antrag, keine Großtiere zu verwenden, energisch gesprochen habe. Er habe auch sonst mehrere Male verschiedene sehr erregte Ausfälle gemacht die teils von Caesar Rhan, teils von Dr. med. Eckhard zuruckgewiesen worden seien. Caesar Rhan wies dann auf die Bedeutung der Abkurzung "I. G." hm. Nach dem Geschäftsbericht vom Jahre 1932 firmiert die Firma in Basel "Internationale Gesellschaft für Chemie", "l. G." heißt also "Internationale Gesellschaft". Zweifelles ist das in den Regierungsstellen gar meht bekannt.

Herr Rhan berichtete dann weiter: Mit der in der Presse gegebenen Darstellung konnten wir uns durchaus meht einverstanden erklären. Einen ungeheuer schweren Standpunkt habe unser Dr. med. Eckhard, den wir in emer Vorsitzung zum Wortführer ernannt hatten, gehabt: er habe ca 7 Stunden lang etwa 20 25 Gegnern gegenübergestanden, er habe sich tapfer gewehrt; aber algs Verhaltms sei doch ein zu ungleiches gewesen. Wir hatten erwarten mussen, daß mehr Aerzte von unserer Seite hinzugezogen wurden. Auf die Frage von Rhan an den Herrn Vorsitzenden. ob wir zur endgultigen Abfassung des neuen Tierschutzgesetzes Imzugezogen werden wurden, erklärte Dr. Frey. das sei noch ungewiß. Um klare Verhaltnisse zu schaf-

ten, halten wir das für directaits norwendig bit uttrige verweisen wir auf misere I ingabe. Auf die weitere Frage ob uns die Kontrolle der Vivisektionsstallungen gestattet werden wurde, antwortete der Vertreter des Landwirt schaftsministernins. Vet.-Rat Dr. Minicke never, das sei Sache der Kreistierarzte und nach dem Seichengesetz unzulässig. Da wir Stalle in Krankenhausern in schanderhafter Verfassung und in Kellern vorgefunden haben, konnen wir diese Kontrolle meht als ausreichend ausehen und erwarten daher, daß das neue Tierschutzgesetz uns hier eine Möglichkeit der Kontrolle schafft.

An der Diskussion im Herrenhause hatten sich sonderbarerweise meht beteiligt: die Herren Camillo Schanfull, Vorsitzender des Verhandes der Tierschutzvereine des Deutschen Reiches, Tierarzt Dr. Heininger, Vorsitzender der Pferdeschutzvereinigung über ganz Deutschland, Herr von Kuhlwein, Vorsitzender des Deutschen Tierschutzvereins, und Herr von Skopnik, dessen Geschaftstuhrer, die neben Zahnarzt Dr. Heller, zweitem Vorsitzenden des Verhandes der Tierschutzvereine des Deutschen Reiches, Karl Kraemer, Geschaftsführer des Berliner Tierschutzvereins und Kriegsgerichtsrat Hauck, Vorsitzendem des "Ring der Entschiedenen", eingeladen waren. Nach eingehender Debatte in unserer Außerordentlichen Generalversammlung. in der allen Mitgliedern Gelegenheit gegeben wurde, sich zur Sache, also zur Namensänderung, zu außern, einigte man sich auf den Namen:

## "Deutscher Reichsbund für Tierrecht und gegen Vivisektion" e. V.

Ebenso wurde dem Vorstand Vollmacht erfeilt, beim Vereinsregister-Richter die notwendige Aenderung zu beantragen.

Der nächste Vortragsabend wird den Mitgliedern direkt hekanntgegeben.

## Gesellschaft der Tierfreunde E. V., Neukölln.

Geschäftsstelle: Fran Kathe Schultz in Berlin-Neukolln. Renterstraße 90, Tel. F. 2, 7241

## Protokoll.

Am Montag, dem 4. September, ging unsere, leider mit schwach besuchte Monatsversammling vor sich und wurd. gegen 9 Uhr vom 1. Vorsitzenden mit treimdlichen Begri-Bungsworten eröffnet. Der angekundigte Vortrag unseres Schriftführers über einige seiner Erlebnisse im ehemaligen Dentsch-Sudwestatrika in den Aufstandiahren 1904-1907 fand statt und wurde beifallig aufgenommen. sprach abeekurzt unser Ehrenmighed. Herr Diagnost, über Lierqualereien, die an den Lieren den Zirkussen und Schaustellerbetrieben, bis sie zei Vorzugrangen abgerichtet seien, vorgenommen werden. And allend tolgte wogen vorgerückter Zeit mit einem kurzen Vontrag, Herr kriegegerichtsrat Hanck über Tierpflege. Abei unter der jetziger Regierung, so beendete Vorgenannter in M. Ausführtingen dutten wir meht nachtassen. Tierschutzer en seint etc. auch die neue Gesetzgebung im Lierschutz alle deie g hartere Maßnahmen ergreite, gabe es dennoch sein von tim. 10 ruhrige fretschutzer in einem Verein sieci, wertvoller als 100 Nichtstuer.

Fran Bock regte an, for Lanbenburde, die melste kurzgehaltenen Ketten lagen, mehr Fredert, inslemehr freien Auslant, zu erwirken. Auch zur son Uniterzeit sollten wir uns nicht ein die Lanbenholde die dann hantig tagelang soler. Wasser und l'utter in den ver-Lassenen Lauben gehalten werden, bekammern Tran Lauke and Fran Replandt gallen angle moch a right frehme a

Herr Jung dankte alle Sprechers for the Victoria. Voregongen und schlott gegen 11 ihr der Vereine ausgen in count Sieg Heil and die mase Mediction.

Vicliste Versammling am Woodag den 2 General bekanntem Ort. Naheres wird mich bekanntgegelie

Anders, Sattation to

· burlen



HO52

Preis 30 Pig.



Organ des "Deutschen Bundes für Wolfsheillunde und Raffenpfiege", Sie Bochum. Oslar.Goffmann-Str. 109

Mitwirtung einer Gruppe nationalfogiatiftilder Potititer, Geiftlicher, Labrer, Argie und Seilfundiger herausgegeben von Dr. S. Bill.

Berlagbort: Hürnberg

# exiebung xur Granfan

# Vivisektion und Schächten



# Nationalfozialismus und Bivisettion.

Daher trägt auch bas unverbor-bene primitive Bolt bie natürliche Beltauschauung in seinem In-ftinkte, der es zu allen es betressenden Fragen des Lebens die natürlichste und damit nüglichste Haltung automatisch ein-nehmen läßt. So wie der natürliche ge-sunde und unverbildete Mensch als Ein-zelwesen die seinem Sein zuträglichste Einstellung zu den ihn bewegenden und angehenden Fragen steht, aus dem Inner-sen als volltommen unbewuste Reattion unbewußt schöpft, so wird auch das gesunde Bolt die den Bedürfnissen seines eigenen klaren Wesen entsprechendste Stellung-Maren Wefen entfprechenbfte Stellung.

nahme zu allen Lebensforderungen, die ihm bewußt werden, einfach aus dem ihm angeborenen Selbsterhaltungstrieb sicher sinden." (Abolf Hitler auf der Kulturtagung des Reichsparteitages.)
Dies gilt auch für die Seilfunit. Alles, was in derselben vorgeht, alle Jerichangen, Bersuche, Untersuchungen, Behandelungen müssen der leben des Kolfes hindurchgehen können, wenn ne Univench auf Wert erheben wollen. So tristalitär, wie unser Führer Adolf Sitler vor uns steht, so durchsichtig wie seine Fiele, sein Ramps von Ansang an war, so ehrlich wie er und seine Mittampser alle Hoseinungen, alle Enttäuschungen und alle Mittalier, teiten vor der Masse des Boltes derseten, genau so offen must

Burild som blutigen Sandwert, elenber Ghachter!

Mir widmen diese Rummer der jest im Brennpuntt der Rutturpolitit ftebenden Arbitetionerled but Berfugung gestellt vom Berlag Carl Reigner Dresden, vom Beltbund jum Schut der Tiere und genaden und vom Verein gegen die Bivisettion-Miladien.

5. ICKEL DEE.

Nurnberg, den

H052

Preis 30 Pig.

Organ des "Deutschen Bundes für Bolksheilfunde und Raffenpflege", Sie Bochum, Ostar-Hoffmann-Str. 109

Mitwirtung einer Gruppe nationalfoglatifilder Politifer, Geiftlicher, Lehrer, Argie und Geilfunbiger herausgegeben von Dr. D. Will.

Beringsort: Mürnberg

# Zivisektion und Schächten



# **Nationalfozialismus** umb Bivifektion.

"Daher trägt auch bas unverbor-bene primitive Bolt die natürliche Beltanschauung in seinem In-ftinkte, der es zu allen es betressenden Fragen des Lebens die natürlichste und damit nüglichste Haltung automatisch ein-nehmen läßt. So wie der natürliche ge-sunde und unverbildete Mensch als Ein-zelwesen die seinem Sein zuträglichste Einstellung zu den ihn bewegenden und augehenden Fragen sieht, aus dem Inner-sten als vollkommen unbewuste Reattion unbewußt schöpft, so wird auch das gesunde Bolt die den Bedürfnissen seines eigenen klaren Wesen entsprechendste Stellung-nahme zu allen Lebenssorderun-

klaren Besen entsprechendste Stellungnahme zu allen Lebenssorderungen, die ihm bewußt werden, einsach aus
dem ihm angeborenen Selbsterhaltungstrieb sicher sinden." (Abolf Sitter auf
der Aufturtagung des Reichsparteitages.)
Dies gilt auch für die Heilfunit. Alles,
was in derselben vorgeht, alle Ferichungen, Versuche, Untersuchungen, Vehandlungen müssen durch die Seele des Rolfes
hindurchgehen können, wenn ne Univench
auf Wert erheben wollen. Sa tristalltlar,
wie unser Führer Adolf Sitter vor uns
steht, so durchsichtig wie seine Siele, sein
Ramps von Ansang an war, so ehrlich wie
er und seine Mittampser alle Kossnungen,
alle Enttäuschungen und alle Rossendseleiten vor der Masse des Bolts durchten, genau so offen must den, genau so offen must

Burild vom blutigen Sandwert, elenber Goachter!

Bir widmen diese Rummer der jest im Brennpuntt der Rutturpolitit ftebenden Bibaetioneffen bie bei Bertigung gestellt vom Berlag Carl Beifiner Dresden, vom Beltbund jum Shut der Tiete und gine Ben und vom Berein gegen die Bivilettion-Mudden.

STICKEL LES

Numbers, den for

Whenever Hour.

Erscheinungsweise: Monati. einmal zwischen d. 20. u. 25. d. Mts. Der Abonnementspreis beträgt jährl. 3 M. für 12 Nummern, zuzügl. 60 Pf. Porto od. Bestellgeld. Vereine u. Verbände erhalt. Vorzugspreise.

# Niederschrift der außerordentlichen Hauptversammlung

des "Weltbundes zum Schutze der Tiere und gegen die Vivisektion" e. V., im Café Schute, Berlin-Schöneberg.

am Dienstag, 3, 9, 1933, abends 8 Uhr.

Linziger Punkt der Tagesordnung: Namensänderung.

Der Vorsitzende, Oberbaufat Clemens, eröffnete die Silving um 8,30 Unr. machte darant aufmerksam, daß sie ordningsmaßie embernten worden sei, und berichtete dann, Preußischen Herrenhaus stattgetundenen Sitzung zur Beratung des neuen Tierschutzgesetzes, nicht hinzugezogen worden sei, und daß alle Bennihmigen, teils durch ihn, teils durch den Vorsitzenden des Vereins vivisektionsgegne-rischer Aerzte, SS.-Arzt Dr. med. Eckhard, Hannover, sowie durch Herrn Kraemer, Geschäftsführer des Berliner Tierschutzvereins und durch imsere Geschäftsstelle gescheitert seien, und daß nur Herr Rhan, als Vorsitzender des Verbandes vivisektionsgegnerischer Vereine, nachträglich zugelassen worden sei. Begründet wurde der Ausschluß des Weltbundes seitens des Herrn Ministerialdirektor Dr. med. Frey damit, daß nicht "jeder" eingeladen werden könne, und daß der Weltbund eben ein "Weltbund", also international sei, er glaube auch, daß der Weltbund schon durch Dr. Eckhard genügend vertreten sei. Die Versammlung war über diese Einstellung dem Weltbunde gegenüber. der gerade auf dem Gebiete der Vivisektion eine führende Stellung einnimmt and in Berlin schon seit 1898 besteht. und dessen Haupttätigkeit sich selbstverständlich auf Deutschland erstreckt, und dessen Beziehungen zum Auslande nur sehr lose sind, aufs höchste erstaunt. Man sprach die Meinung aus, daß sieh der Herr Linbernfer seine Information doch wohl an falscher Stelle geholt haben

Herr Rhan berichtete dann über die Sitzung selbst und sagte dazu folgendes: In dem der Sitzung gefolgten Pressebericht sei diese Besprechung als eine Vereinbarung bezeichnet worden, das sei sie aber nicht gewesen, sondern nur eine unverbindliche Besprechung, als welche sie der Vorsitzende auch selbst bezeichnet habe. Es sei nicht einmal Protokoll geführ, worden.

Höchst bedauerlich war, daß die Vertreter der Tierschutzvereine auf den ganzen Saal verteilt waren, so daß eine Besprechung über einzelne Punkte nicht stattfinden konnte. Ferner wies er darauf hin, daß zwei Herren von den J. G. Farbwerken geladen worden waren, und daß der Hauptwortführer dieser Firma, das Vorstandsmitglied Prof. Dr. phil. Hörlein, nicht einmal Arzt, sondern Dr. med. n, c. sei, mid dan gerade er es gewesen sei, der gegen Rhans Antrag, keine Großhere zu verwenden, energisch gesprochen habe. Er habe auch sonst mehrere Male verschiedene sehr erregte Ausfalle gemacht, die teils von Caesar Rhan, teils von Dr. med. Eckhard zuruckgewiesen worden seien. Caesar Rhan wies dann auf die Bedeutung der Abkurzung "I. G." hin. Nach dem Geschäftsbericht vom Jahre 1932 firmiert die Firma in Basel "Internationale Gesellschaft für Chemie", "l. G." heißt also "Internationale Gesellschaft". Zweifell is ist das in den Regierungsstellen gar meht bekannt.

Herr Rhan berichtete dann weiter: Mit der in der Presse gegebenen Darstellung konnten wir uns durchans meht einverstanden erklären. Einen ungeheuer schweren Standpunkt habe unser Dr. med. Eckhard, den wir in einer Vorsitzung zum Wortführer ernannt hatten, gehabt: er habe ca 7 Stilliden lang etwa 20-25 Gegnern gegenübergestanden, er habe sich tapfer gewehrt; über "Jas Verhaltins sei doch ein zu ungleiches gewesen. Wir hatten erwarten mussen, daß mehr Verzte von unserer Seite hinzugezogen wurden. Auf die Frage von Rhan an den Herrn Vorsitzenden, ob wir zur endgaltigen Abfassung des neuen Tierschutzgesetzes Einzugezogen werden wurden, erklärte Dr. Frey, das sei noch ungewiß. Um klare Verhältnisse zu schaf-

ten, halten wir das für doresans norwendig Im norge verweisen wir auf unsere Lingabe. Auf die weitere Frage ob uns die Kontrolle der Vivisektionsstallungen gestattet werden wurde, antwortete der Vertreter des Landwirtschaftsministeriums. Vet-Rat. Dr. Munckeniever, das sei Sache der Kreistierarzte und nach dem Seichengesetz unzulässig. Da wir Stalle in Krankenhausern im schänderhafter Verfassung und in Kellern vorgefunden haben, konnen wir diese Kontrolle nicht als ausreichend anschen und erwarten daher, daß das neue Tierschutzgesetz uns hier eine Möglichkeit der Kontrolle schafft.

An der Diskussion im Herrenhause hatten sich sonderbarerweise meht beteiligt: die Herren Camillo Schanfull, Vorsitzender des Verhandes der Tierschutzvereine des Deutschen Reiches, Tierarzt Dr. Henninger, Vorsitzender der Pferdeschutzvereinigung über ganz Deutschland, Herr von Kuhlwein, Vorsitzender des Deutschen Tierschutzvereins, und Herr von Skopnik, dessen Geschaftstuhrer, die neben Zahnarzt Dr. Heller, zweitem Vorsitzenden des Verbandes der Tierschutzvereine des Deutschen Reiches, Karl Kraemer, Geschaftsführer des Berliner Tierschutzvereins und Kriegsgerichtsraf Hanck, Vorsitzendem des "Ring der Entschiedenen", eingeladen waren. Nach eingehender Debatte in unserer Außerordentlichen Generalversammlung. in der allen Mitgliedern Gelegenheit gegeben wurde, sich zur Sache, also zur Namensänderung, zu außern, einigte man sich auf den Namen:

#### "Deutscher Reichsbund für Tierrecht und gegen Vivisektion" e. V.

Ebenso wurde dem Vorstand Vollmacht erteilt, beim Vereinsregister-Richter die notwendige Aenderung zu beautragen.

Der nächste Vortragsabend wird den Mitgliedern direkt bekanntgegeben.

# Gesellschaft der Tierfreunde E. V., Neukölln.

Geschäftsstelle: Fran Käthe Schultz in Berlin-Neukolln. Reuterstraße 90, Tel. F. 2, 7241

## Protokoll.

Am Montag, dem 4. September, ging unsere, leider mit schwach besuchte Monatsversammling vor sich und wurdgegen 9 Uhr vom 1. Vorsitzenden mit treimdlichen Beginlungsworten eröffnet. Der angekundigte Vortrag unseres Schriftfuhrers über einige seiner Erlebinsse im ehemaligen Deutsch-Sudwestatrika in den Aufstandiahren 1904-1907 fand statt und wurde beifallig aufgenommen. Hierant sprach abgekurzt miser Ehrenmitghe! Herr Diagnot, ober Tierqualereien, die an den Tieren is, den Zirkussen und Schaustellerbetrieben, bis sie zu Vorgahrangen abgerichtet seien, vorgenommen werden. Ander ellend tolgte, wegen vorgerückter Zeit mit einem kurzen Vortrag, Herr kriegegerichtstat Hanck über Tierpflege. Abei unter der setzigen Regierung, so beendete Vorgenannter in Schussführungen durtes wir meht nachtässen. Derschutzer en seint Meauch die neue Gesetzgebung im Tierschutz schallele hartere Malinabinen ergreife, gabe es demos li set i vitun. 10 ruhrige berschutzer in einem Verein sesc. wertvoller als 100 Nichtstuer.

Fran Bock regte an, für Laubentunde, die misste in kurzgehaltenen Ketten lagen, mehr Freche i. Jishn 144 mehr freien Auslant, zu erwirken Auch zur kontrolle. Winterzeit sollten wir uns nicht ihm die Laubenhonde die dann haufig tagelang older Wasser und Fintter in den verlassenen Lauben gehalten werden, bekunnnern Fran Labike und Fran Reinhardt gaben auch noch einze Fran Labike und Fran Reinhardt gaben auch noch einze Fran Labike bei im

Herr Jung dankte die Spreihert im de Verrigien de Vereinung der Vereinun

Nachste Versammlung am Montag den 2 thereast bekanntem Ort. Naheres wird mich bekanntgegebe

Anders, S. Littletter

· beuren

58



# Organ des Verbandes vivisektionsgegnerischer Vereine

und des

# "Deutschen Reichsbundes für Tierrecht und gegen Vivisektion E.V., Berlin"

Herausgeber und Hauptschriftleiter: Caesar Rhan Geschäftestelle Berlin-Steglitz, Humboldtstr. 1, Fernsprecher G 2 Steglitz 5933

> Schriftleiter der wissenschaftlichen Beiträge: SS.-Arzt Dr. med. Eckhard, Hannover

Vorsitzender des Verbandes vivisektionsgegnerischer Arzte, z. Zt. Präsident vom Weltbund vivisrktionsgegnerischer Arzte und Vereine

# Zur Vivisektionsfrage.

Wie ein Donnerschlag wirkte die am 16. S. durch Rundfunk bekanntgegebene und am folgenden Lage der Presse übermittelte Verlautbarung des Ministerpräsidenten Goering "Vivisektion in Preußen verboten, Zuwiderhandlung Konzentrationslager!"

über die Erfüllung eines so jange und heiß erstrebten

Zieles war auf der Gegenseite der Schrecken. Hatte man uns doch jahrelang verspottet als Menschen, die einem unerreichbaren Ziele nachliefen und hochstens als unheilvolle Fanatiker und Gefühlsduseler auzusehen und zu bemitleiden seien-

Zwei Tage später am 18. 8., erläuterte Herr Ministerialrat Dr. Conti den Vertretern der Presse den Erlaß des Preußischen Ministerprasidenten Goering gegen die Vivisektion und machte dabei Ausführungen, die geeignet waren, die Freude der Tierschützer erheblich zu dampfen. Wie in eingeweihten Kreisen Fekannt geworden ist, ist seine Stellungnahme auch an pronüdenter Stelle nicht gebilligt

Am 26. 8. erhielt nun eine Anzahl von Tierschutzvereinsvorsitzenden, daruntet leider nicht Herr Baurat Clemens und Herr Caesar Rhan als Vorsitzende des Verbandes, die seit langen Jahren in vorderster Front den Kampf gegen die Vivisektion in Fantschland geführt haben. Ein-

hans stattindenden Besprechung. Erst auf nachstrickliche Vorstellungen von verschiedensten Seiten gelang es, die Frlanbins für die Feilnahme von
Herrn Caesar Rhan an dieser Sitzung von Ministetialdirektor Dr. Frey, dem Finbernfer, zu erhalten
Vor dieser Besprechung fand auf meine Veran-

lassing eine kurze Vorbespreching der eingeladenen Vertreter der Tierschutzbewegung
statt, in der Finigung über die
wichtigsten Punkte erzielt
wirde, und in der inan ihr die
Vertretun der beins han ha
sehntagewegung in de a a
tolgenden Besprechung übertrag
An dieser Besprechung wollte
Herr Ministerpräsident Goering
personlich teilnehmen, wurde ich
doch leider verhindert

The Sitzung selbst, die von Mimsternildirektor. Dr. Frest zoleis
tet wurde, danerte etwa 7. Stims
dene Es sollte dort in miss ersband fre hien Bie sip rie e hin ilzen die Stellingmahme der FierZhitzvereine in Eder Vertreter
der Wissenselte des zum Ethalisiles Reichstiersel des zum Ethalisen einschaft icher Aussprache
zekraft werten damit sich auf
trond wissenselten damit sich auf
trond wie Ebsprechung Mimsterpasselen Ergerne selbstem
Hichmer wie Ebsprechung was
ten erschaene die Feber der
Berliner groß straft den Ins



der getreue Ekkehard unserer Bewegung

\*\*Unione Antivivisezionista Italiana\*. Bologna, Vors Dr. med Ciaburri, ernannte SS.-Arzt, Herrn Dr. med. Eckhard, Hannover zum Ehrenmitglied.

Der Deutsche Reichsbund für Tierrecht und gegen Vivisektion E.V. Berlin, verlich ihm in Anbetracht seiner hohen Verdienste im Kampf gegen die Vivisektion die goldene Plakette.

stitute. Selbstverständlich konnte bei der so verschieden gearteten Einstellung zum Tierschutz nicht in allen Punkten vollständige Uebereinstimmung erzielt und für uns Tierschützer auch nicht alles erreicht werden, was wir erstrebten. Mit den die Vivisektion betreffenden Bestimmungen können wir im allgemeinen zufrieden sein, wenn auch noch dies oder jenes zu wünschen übrig bleibt. Was jedoch den Tierver-such anbetrifft, der im 2. Teil unserer langen Verhandlang besprochen wurde, so sind unsere dies-bezäglichen Wünsche bei weitem nicht erfüllt worden. Insbesondere wurde mein Kampf dadurch so sehr erschwert, daß bei dieser Besprechung nicht über die Wirkung und Anwendung von Giften und Seren gestritten werden, sondern deren Wirksamkeit als zu Recht bestehend angenommen werden sollte. Das war natürlich eine Plattform, auf der wir Tier-schützer mit unseren berechtigten Wünschen zu kurz kommen mußten und zu kurz kamen. Insbesonderc wurde unsere Gegenwehr dadurch erschwert, daß es uns nicht mehr möglich gewesen war, einen vivi-sektionsgegnerischen Tierarzt herbeizuholen, der sich mit den uns dort vorgesetzten Zahlen von Tierseu-chen und deren Bekämpfung hätte kritisch auseinan-dersetzen können. Weder bei der Besprechung der menschlichen Krankheiten, noch bei den Krankheiten der Tiere konnte also aus genannter Behinderung der Nachweis geführt werden, daß der Großteil der Seren und Gifte bei naturgemäßer Behandlung entbehrt werden kann.

Herr Ministerialdirektor Dr. Frey hatte ersicht-lich das Bestreben, beiden Teilen nach Möglichkeit gerecht zu werden; wie auch der größte Teil der Be-sprechungen sich trotz aller (legensätze in höflichen Formen bewegte. Um so mehr fiel durch die Art seines Auftretens und durch seine persönlich gehaltenen Unterstellungen und Angriffe das Vorstandsmitglied der I. G. Farben, der Prof. Dr. phil. Hörlein auf, dem zur Zeit der marxistischen Regierung der Dr. med. nötigt, mir in schärfster Form seine Unterstellungen zu verbitten. Auch in diesen Tagen noch habe ich mich auf Grund zweier an mich gerichteter Briefe des Herrn Prof. Hörlein genötigt gesehen, nochmals meine mündliche Entgegnung zu unterstreichen und das an mich gestellte Ansinnen zurückzuweisen. Ich habe bei meiner schriftlichen Antwort besonders kri-tisieren und ablehnen müssen, daß Herr Prof. Hörlein, das glänzend bezahlte Vorstandsmitglied der I. O. Parben, mir, dem Pührer einer großen idealen Bewegung unterstellte, ich hätte wissentlich und absichtlich Palsches berichtet. Im allgemeinen pflegt man im Leben einem Gegner nur das zu unterstellen. wessen man auf Orund eigener Charakteranlage fähig ist. Wir Tierschützer, die wir ohne jede Entschädigung uns nur für die Beseitigung einer großen Kulturschande einsetzen, müssen es uns schon entschieden verbitten, wenn man unserm Handeln unlautere Beweggründe zu unterstellen versucht.

Wenn es sich um die Lösung einer weltanschau-lichen Prage für Jahrhunderte handelt, dann macht es allerdings einen wenig überzeugenden Eindruck. wenn von seiten der I. G. Parben jetzt die Befürchtung ausgesprochen wird, daß bei Durchführung eines Vivisektionsgesetzes im Sinne des Ministerpräsidenten Goering 800-1000 Arbeiter entlassen werden müßten. Eine Firma, die in der Lage ist, eine Million Mark für die Winterhilfe ohne Beschwerden zu zeichnen, kommt bei Aenderung der Tierschutzdie Lage, 800-1000 Arbeiter entlassen zu müssen. Bevor man überhaupt eine derartige Befügelrtung - und Drohung ausspricht, sollte man doch erst einmal feststellen, welche Riesengehälter auch heute noch die leitenden Stellen der I. G. Parben beziehen, wie hoch die Löhne der Arbeiter sind, wieviel an einzelnen Mitteln der I. (). Farben verdient wird und welches Geld in den auch im Auslande bestehenden Vertretungen der I. (i. Farben tätig ist.

#054

Aus dem mir vorliegenden Bericht des Vorstandes und des Aufichtsrates über das Geschäftsjahr 1932 der I. (). Farbenindustrie, das heißt "der Inter-nationalen Gesellschaft für Farbenindustrie" geht hervor, daß die Bezüge der Mitglieder des Vorstandes 4 267 282,42 RM. und die der Mitglieder des Aufsichtsrates 680 000 RM. betrugen, während nach Abzug von

Abschreibung auf Anlagen von RM. 53547513. andere Abschreibungen von RM. 2171776. Zinsen auf Teilschuldverschreiben

von RM. 14974908.— Besitzsteuern einschl. Körperschaftssteuer und Gewerbeertragssteuer

von RM. 29 739 347,-Summa 100 453 544,-

noch 49 495 509,15 RM. Reingewinn blieben.

Auch die Namen der Vorstandsmitglieder, die dort verzeichnet, sind interessant und aufschlußreich. Ich glaube, es lohnt sich schon einmal, die "arische" Abkunft dieser Herren etwas nachzuprüfen. So fiel es auch allgemein in unserer Sitzung in Berlin auf, daß terr Prof. Dr. phil. Horlein sich so warm einsetzte für den judischen Prof. Rosenfeld. Wir glauben, dab es ganz im Sinne des nationalsozialistischen Staates und im Sinne der Gesundheit des deutschen Volkes liegt, die Verstaatlichung der Hellmittelinfustrie herbeizuführen. Dies wäre der beste und rascheste Weg, die Tierversuche auf das unumganglichste Mindestmaß herabzudrücken und das kapita-listische Prolitisteresse, das an der Qual der Tiere verdient, auszuschalten.

Auch der nationalsozialistische Staat wird auf die Dauer der Frage nicht ausweichen können, ob die Gift- und Serumbehandlung überhaupt notwendig ist. welchen Nutzen oder Schaden sie verursacht, insbesondere-unter Berücksichtigung der Tatsache, daß heute fast 60-70 Prozent aller Volksgenossen die Oift- und Serumbehandlung ablehnen. Es ist deshalb ein unmöglicher Zustand. daß auch heute noch an keiner maßgebenden Stelle des nationalsozialistischen Staates amtliche Vertreter unserer Richtung sitzen.

Wir haben bei unserer Besprechung in Berlin darauf hingewiesen, daß wir uns nur dann von Kontrollen nach Inkrafttreten eines neuen Tierschutzgesetzes etwas davon versprechen, wenn bewährte Vertreter aus Tierschutzkreisen. Reformärzte und auf unserer Seite stehende Tierarzte an denselben teilnehmen.

Wie ich aus sicherer Quelle weiß, wird in aller Kürze das Reichstierschutzgesetz und ein neues Reichsimpfgesetz kommen, bei dessen Abfassung wir hoffentlich an maßgebender Stelle (ielegenheit haben werden, noch nicht erfüllte Wünsche zu äußern.

> Bericht von Dr. med. Eckhard. Vorsitzender des Verbandes vivisektionsgegnerischer Aerzte Deutschlands.

# "Die Vivisektion"

von Dr. med. Ciaburri

Preis gebunden b HE Mk, geheltet 5- Mk sugge Porto Durch die Geschaftsstelle zu beziehen

Numberg, den 16/1 194859

ETRIBUSE.

freumen Heleen A 5

# Der Deutsche Tierfreund

Unabhängige und größte deutiche Tierichut=Zeitschrift

Begründet und geleitet von Diplomlandwirt Ginne.

Seit !

Tezember 1933/3annar 1934

4. Jahrgang

Mur Feiglinge Dienen dem Unrecht!



Preis 25 Pig.

Tierfreund: Berlag in Bettitedt (Züdhar3)

Preis 25 Big.

60

# Schach den Massen Tierversuchen bei der J. G. Sarben Industrie! Dividenden Tiere zum Wohle der Aktionare! Gemeinnutz geht vor Eigennutz!

Die Großverdiener der J. G. Sarben klagen! — Deutsche Volksgenossen, Tierfreunde, hort zu, was in einer mit Tierversuchen arbeitenden Industrie jährlich verdient wird: "Wir schlagen vor, eine Dividende von 7" auf RM 680000000. — Stammaktien zu verteilen RM 47600000. — Jur Gewinnverteilung stehen zur Versügung: RM 45495509.15". — Go geschehen in der 8. ordentlichen Generalversammlung der J. G. Sarben-Industrie am 28. April 1933, vormittags 11 ühr in ihrem Verswaltungspalast zu Frankfurt a. M.!

Bon Diplomlandwirt Finus.



Die Livisettion ist eine Kultursichande und jührt nach meiner vollen leberzeugung, die sich vorwiegend zudem auf Urteile von Medizinern stützt, zu übelster Kurpfuscherei. So wie das Schächten von Tieren eine rein jüdische Angelegenheit war, ist die Livisettion ebenfalls vorwies gend eine Angelegenheit jüdischen Krämergeistes gewesen. Es ist darum nicht verwunderlich, daß der

von Juden und Judenknechten früher beherrichte Staat weder in der einen, noch in der anderen Frage etwas unternommen hat. Das deutsche Volk wurde geistig und körperslich von einer artiremden Minderheit geschächtet und einer Art Livisettion unterzogen, die mit asiatischer Brutalität durchgesührt und in Kürze mit einem Chaos geendet haben würde, wenn diesem gesolterten Volk nicht in letzter Stunde ein Retter erstanden wäre in dem Führer Adolf Hitler. Eine seiner ersten Handlungen war, dem Juden das Schächtsmesser aus der Hand zu ichlagen — eine sonwolische Handslung für Mensch und Tier! Der preuß. Ministerpräsident

Göring hat in der richtigen Erfenntnis, daß man Kulturpolitik nur treihen kann, wenn man mit der Beseitigung der größten Kulturschande, der Rivissektion, beginnt, am 16. August 1933 die bisher bedeutendste Kulturtat in der Weltgeschichte vollbracht. Wohl noch nie ist so viel Dank aus aller Welt einem Staatsmann zugeströmt, wie nach jenem Livisektionsverbot in Preußen an Minister Göring! In der Schächtrage hat der nationalsozialistische Staat, im Gegensatzt zu gewissen deutschen Tierschutzereinen, nicht mit den Juden verhandelt, sondern ein Machtwort gesprochen. In der Rivisektionsstrage ist es leider, wie die disherige Entwidlung zeigt, zu einem Kompromiß gestommen. Ob dieser Kompromiß in seiner endgültigen Fassung uns bestiedigen wird, vermag ich im Augenblick nicht zu beurteilen, weil der Wortlaut des Tierschutzgesetzes noch nicht bekannt ist. Aber es ist meine Ueberzeugung, daß dem Tierversuch weitgehendste Einschränkungen auserlegt werden, wenngleich es auch meine Ueberzeugung ist, daß in dieser Frage vor allem der Hauptsnutzischer des Tierversuchs, das chemische Großkapital, der Regierung erhebliche Schwierigkeiten bereitet hat. Noch einmal wird es dieser Macht wohl gelingen, das völlige Livisektionsverbot zu vereiteln! Aber die neue Generation des nationalsozialistischen Staates, der den Tierschutzgedanken als Teil seiner Weltanschaung in so eklatanter Weise wiederholt zum Ausdruch gebracht hat, wird eines Tages, wenn der Tierschutzgedanke Allgemeinzut des Broßes geworden ist, den letzen Rest dieser Kulturschande beseitigen. Darum ist es die dringendste Pflicht der Tierschutzgeanke, sich der Jugend anzus nehmen!

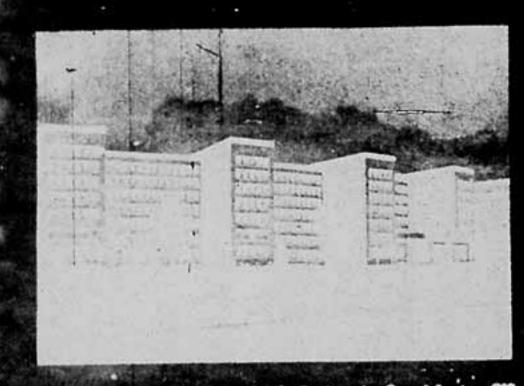
Inzwischen ist der Hauptnugnießer des Tierversuchs, die J. G. Farbensindustrie, ein international gebundener Riesenkonzern mit einem Milliardenvermögen, außerordentlich empfindlich geworden und hat gegen mich Klage wegen der Veröffentlichung des Artikels Kaiser in Heit 45 angestrengt. Der Klage angeschlossen hat sich der Leiter der in den J. G. Farben mit Tierversinden arbeitenden Abteilungen, Proj. Dr. Hörlein. Da Geld bei diesen Leuten keine Rolle spielt, haben sie den Streitwert der Klage mit 30000. Kangegeben. Alle behaupten sie nun, daß die in dem Artikel von Kaiser gemachten Aussischrungen geeignet seien, Nachteile sür ihren Erwerb und ihr Fortsommen herbeizusühren. Im übrigen soll ich schadenversatzsischtig gemacht werden sür die Auswirtung der Kaiserschen Aussührungen, denn — so sagen die J. G. Farben: der Angriss richte sich gegen den Bestand der pharmazzeutsichen Industrie, die ohne Tierversuch nicht eristieren könne. Interessant ist, daß sich die J. G. Farben mit besonderer Betonung daraus berusen, daß der Göringsche Erlaß vom 16. August 1933 die Tierversuche, wie sie der J. G. Farbenindustrie vorgenommen werden, nicht ersusse. Das ist natürlich

völlig belanglos, denn der Artitel Kaiser behandelt die Vershältnisse, die vor dem Erlas von. 16. 8. 1933 bestanden! Ju behaupten, jesuitisches und jüdisches Kapital stehe hinter der I. G. Farbenindustrie, die chemische Industrie sei der Todseind des wehrlosen Tieres, die Vivisettion werde bei den J. G. Farben aus wahnwitziger Serrsche und Prositsgier betrieben, die J. G. Farben stelle Schlasmittel und ähnliche gesundheitsgesährdende Präparate her usw. usw. soll mir verboten werden. Ich tann aus verständlichen Gründen vorerst interne Vorgänge hier nicht zur Sprache bringen. Aber es soll hier mit aller Deutlichseit den J. G. Farben gesagt werden, daß ich nie und nimmer glaube, daß alle Bersuchstiere betäubt werden und daß die Versuchstiere keinen Quälereien ausgeseht sind. Das Gegenteil sann ich beweisen! Und dem Vorsigenden des Kölner Tiersschuspereins, herrn Frig Löhe, der in seiner Zeitschrift aus Grund eines Besuches wei den J. G. Farben den deutschen Tierschüßern glauben machen wollte, alle Tiere würden nur einmal zum Versuch verwendet und Kahen würden höchstens eine Woche bei den J. G. Farben gehalten, sei gesiggt, daß ich auch das nicht glaube. Auch hier kann ich das



In diefem Zeichen fterben Tiere!

Das Wahrzeichen der Pharmazutischen Abt, der J. W. Farbenindustrie. Das Kreitz als Rettame! Zwischen 2 Schornsteinen in is unsgebracht Zur Lichtressone werden 2200 Lainspen benugt. Auf der 72 m Inrodusibet bestragenden Flacke 1. in 2000 in Menichen Plan. Niemand außer die mit Lieberinden arbeitende J. W. Farbenindustrie fann ich eine solch teuere Retlante leiten Liemand in der ganget Welt!

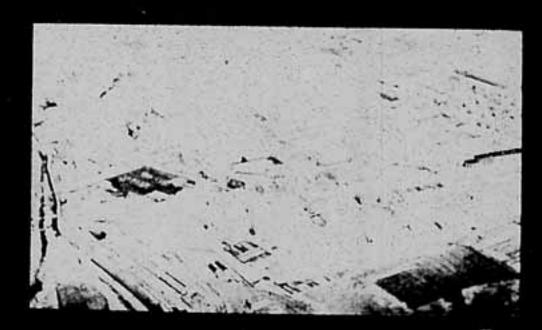


Der Verwaltungspalast der J. G. Sarben in Frankfurt a. M. Mitten in Deutschlands größter Rot, als die übrige Wirtschaft des Landes schwer darnieder lag, konnte die mit Tierversuchen arbeitende J. G. Farben-Industrie mit einem Aufwand von ca. 18 Millionen Mart diesen Palast bauen Unser Bild zeigt nur die Hälfte des Palastes.

Cegenteil beweisen! Wir werden sehen, ob der Leiter der verschiedenen, mit Tierversuchen arbeitenden Abteilungen in den J. C. Farben, herr Prof. Hörlein, auf seinen Eid rehmen wird, daß alle Versuchstiere — es handelt sich um Zehntausende während der letzen Jahre! — vor Veginn des Versuches betäubt worden sind. Ich stehe auf dem Standpunkt, daß es schlimmste Tierquälerei ist, völlig gessunde Tiere künstlich krant zu machen und ihnen die Leiden der schwersten Krankheiten aufzubürden. Und ich möchte den Mediziner kennen sernen, der unter Eid den Mut hat abzulengnen, daß z. B. Tiere, denen man die schwersten Giste einsprigt, sürchterliche Qualen erleiden müssen. Ueberhaupt: jene Leute, die uns immer wieder vormachen wollen, Tiersversuche seine nöllig harmlos und von Qual könne keine Nede sein, sollen sich doch einmal selbst alle sene Gistmittel einsprigen "Jum Wohle der Menschheit". Ich verstehe nicht recht, weshalb man bisher immer so großzügig in diesen Kreisen war, das helbenium den Mäusen, Meerschweinschen, Hunden, Ragen usw. zu überlassen.

Borläusig ist es meine Ueberzeugung, daß der Tiersversuch die Grundlage zu einem guten Geschäft abgibt. Die J. Garben-Industrie ist ein internationaler Trust, der, wie aus seinen Geschäftsberichten ersichtlich, in erster Linie Geld verdienen will. Sogar sehr viel Geld! Es ist lobensswert, der Menscheit zelsen zu wollen und dies vor allem, wenn das völlig uneigennüßig geschieht. Wer wie steht es z bei den J. G. Farben? In habe mir die Mühe genomsmen und aus dem "Abresduch der Direktoren und Aufsichtstäte" alle sührenden Namen der J. G. Farben aus den letzten Jahren herausgeschrieben. Wir sinden da unter den Borzstandsmitgliedern und Aussichtstatsmitgliedern der J. G. Farben eine große Anzahl Leute, die im alten Parteiensstaat eine Rolle gespielt haben. Reichsminister a. D., Staatssminister a. D., Ministerialräte a. D., Regierungspräschenten a. D., Staatssfiaatssetretäre a. D., Oberregierungsräte a. D. und, daß ich es nicht vergesse, selbstverständlich zahlreiche Reichstagssabgeordnete. Daneben sinden wir Leute aus dem Ausland und natürlich auch die sübischen Großverdiener wie Louis Levy Hagen, Max Warburg usw. usw. Mit großer Ause werde ich es abwarten sonnen, die der Borsischen des Mussender ich en I. G. Farben die Frage: wie son man sich die Tatsache ertlären, daß die höchsten Würdenträger des vergangenen Dentschlands sich jeweils in den Aussichten der I. G. Farben wiedergesunden Mürdenträger des vergangenen Dentschlands sich jeweils in den Aussichtigkeit die Tatsache ertlären, daß die höchsten Würdenträger des vergangenen Dentschlands sich jeweils in den Aussichteit

aller Diejer Berjonlichteiten einjach unmöglich war, eine gejegliche Regelung in Der Bivifettionsfrage ju erreichen? Geben wir uns einmal die Gewinne der 3. 6. Garben an. 3m Jahre 1931, als die Rot in Deutschland icon bitter groß mar, haben die 3. 6. Farben eine Dividende von 12 % an ihre Afionare verteilt. Aus Machtgeluften gujammen gefaufte Betriebe wurden itillgelegt und Taujende von Arbeitern und Angestellten flogen auf die Strafe. Man nannte bas "Rationalifierung" und bas beutiche Bolf hat das alles fich gefallen laffen muffen, obwohl festitand, daß Die durchaus nicht "frifenhafte" 12 % Dividende der 3. 6. Farben ausgeschüttet werben tonnte. Den Großattionaren der J. G. Farben aber teilte man mit: "Das Jahr brachte uns zwar eine Berichlechterung einzelner Fabritations-zweige, was aber durch erhöhte "Rationalisierung" ausgeglichen murbe, jo daß eine Dividende von 12 v. S. jur Berteilung gelangen tann." In der Generalversammlung ber 3. G. Farben am 28. April 1933 murde beichloffen, eine Dividende von 7 % auf RM 680 000 000 .- Stammaftien zu verteilen, das sind RM 47600 000.—! Für das Jahr 1932 wurde befanntgegeben, daß zur Gewinnverteilung RM 49495509.15 zur Verfügung stehen! Un die Bor= standsmitglieder der J. G. Farben wurden 1932 ADI 4 267 282.42 ausbezahlt! Die Aussichtsräte haben 1932 eine Tantième in Sohe von 680 000 .- . M erhalten! Das alles st geschehen in einer Zeit, als das deutsche Bolt seinem Retter Adolf Sitler folgte und die Devise "Gemeinnut geht vor Gigennut!" Allgemeingut des Boltes wurde. Es ist empörend, daß 97 405 Arbeiter und Angestellte der 3. G. Farben im Jahre 1932 an Löhnen und Gehältern zusammen nur RM 172 976 820 .- verdienten, mahrend ein Rudel Aftionare unter fich RM 47 013 427 .- verteilten! 36 bin ber Meinung, bag man fich von biefen Leuten nicht eine Million schenken lassen soll, sontern daß man ihnen von den 47 Millionen Mart Reingewinn eines Jahres im Ramen des Boltes 30 Millionen abnimmt und davon 28 Millionen dem Deutschen Winterhilfswert zuführt, 1 Million den deutschen Tierschuchvereinen verteilt, damit sie wieder einmal Geld in ihren Kassen sehen und die restliche Million jollte man zur Anfflärung ber Deffentlichfeit barüber per-wenden, welche Schädigungen an Gefundheit und Leben durch den Genuß gewisser Produtte der pharmazeutischen Industrie hervorgerusen werden können und bereits seitgestellt find. Dan wird erstaunt fein, wie der Gefundheitszustand des Boltes sich dann bessert und wie man dann wird Brämten an jene Werzte zahlen können, die berichten, daß der Gesundheitszustand der Bevölterung in ihren Bezirten gut ift. Wenn das Erbgut der deutschen Raffe gerettet werden foll, bann verbiete man ben Genuß giftiger Seilmittel und bas Ginfprigen von artfremben Geren in gejundes, deutsches Blut. Dann wird es zwar weniger Divi-



Derk Leverkusen der J. G. Sarben. Hier spuden die Maschinen unaufhörlich Tabletten aus. Levertusen ist die Hauptbasis des Geschäftes der J. (B. Farben. Die Maschinen spuden und hämmern: Dividende — Tividende — Dividende und im oben gezeigten Palast werden Millionen Reingewinn verteilt

denden ju verteilen geben, aber mir merben eine blubenbe Boltsgejundheit jum Eegen der Nation besommen!

Bir haten oben gejehen, wie die mit Tierversuchen arbeitenden 3. 6. Garben ilo: rieren. Mus bem Tierverjuch mit jeinen Gehl= ichluffen ift eine gewinnbringende Induftrie entstanden! Für Die gewinnbringende Beilmittelinduftrie find in den 3. 6. Garben Behntaufende von Tieren bereits geopfert morben. Gur einzelne Berfuche murben mehr als Taufend Tiere verwendet! 3ch fann es beweifen. Sunberttaujende von Tieren find in Deutschland, Millionen Tiere in der ganzen Welt jum "Bohle ber Menichheit" geopfert worden und der Erfolg ift, daß die Bivijettoren noch nicht einmal einen einfachen Schnupfen heilen tönnen! Ich habe aufgehört an das Wärchen "Zum Wohle der Menscheit" zu glauben, seitdem ich mich davon überzeugt habe, das die pharmazeutische Großindustrie der ganzen Welt zu mürchenhaftem Neichtum gekommen ist. Wäre es richtig, was die pharmazeutische Großindustrie in ihren Inseraten und Propagandaschriften behauptet, dann dürste es kaum mehr Kranke geben. Der Umslek an nharmazeutischen Aränaraten milkte jag an pharmazeutijchen Brüparaten müßte mischen Fabiolgerichtig von Jahr zu Jahr zurückgehen. bach in Frei Das Gegenteil ist der Fall, er nimmt von Garantien i Jahr zu Jahr zu und das ist auch leicht erstlärlich: eine ganze Anzahl der Mittel sind weiter nichts als Betänbungsmittel und machen den Meu-

schen süchtig, b. h. er verlangt immer wieder nach ihnen. Je mehr Menschen diesen Betäubungsmitteln versallen, desto größer ist der Umsay solcher z. T. höchst gefährlicher Präpa-rate und der Reingewinn wird größer. Die pharmazen-tische Industrie tennt nur ein Ziel: hoher Gewinn! Der Apotheler, welcher diese Bräparate verlauft, fennt nur ein Ziel: hoher Gewinn! Die besten Kunden der pharmazeutischen Industrie waren bis vor turzem die jüdisch= marzistisch geleiteten Ortstrankentassen, die vor allem eine

Jomane ber fübifchen Merzte gewesen find.
Bum Schluß sei noch bemertt, daß die Grofverdiener ber 3. G. Farben in ihrer Klagefdrift es magten, mir ben 3bealismus für unfere Sache abzusprechen, für bie ich uneigennützig nun icon seit Jahren tampfe. Meine nächsten Mitarbeiter wiffen, bag ich nicht nur ben "Deutschen Tierfreund" unter Bergicht auf jeden Reingewinn den vielen deutschen Tierschutyvereinen überlassen habe, sondern noch einige Tausend Mart, die ich von dritter Seite auf= nehmen mußte, jur Forderung bes Tierichutes opferte. Bahlreichen Tierichutvereinen ift bas Sonorar meiner Urtitel für den Tierichut überlaffen worden. Mehr habe ich als Gingelner nicht tun tonnen. Ich weiß, daß andere Tier-

Für Nachnahmebeklebezettel freizulassen. Bestimmungs- Lowfun forf Absender: Zulässige Vorschrift des Absenders. (Bahnlagernd usw.)

Das unverdiente Ende . . . . . . Authentische Exprefigutabreffe von einem großen Ragentransport an die Chemijden Fabriten Soffmann La Roche & Co. in Bafel. Abfender war: Raltenbach in Freiburg i. Br., Ratharinenftr. 29. (Die J. G. Farben haben Dividenben-Garantien u. a. auch aus Berträgen mit ber Internationalen Gefellicaft für Chemische Unternehmungen 213. in Bafel übernommen!)

> schützer ebenfalls schwere personliche Opfer gebracht haben und es sind hier vorwiegend Männer und Frauen der ernsthaften Tiericutbewegung, die für die Sache bes Tierschutzes gehungert, gelitten und gestritten haben. Aber ich verbitte mir mit allem Rachbrud bie Unterstellungen der J. G. Farben-Großverdiener und Weise diese vor allem in Bezug auf den Leiter der mit Tierversuchen arbeitenben Abteilungen ber 3. G. Farben, Prof. Dr. borlein, ber ein jährliches Einkommen von über 100 000 RM bezieht, nach= brudlichft gurud. Dasfelbe gilt in gleicher Weife für alle jene Elemente, die Tierschutz als Geschäft auffassen und ihre gut bezahlten Posten für personliche Schmukereien mißbrauchen. Dazu werden sie von den Vereinen nicht bezahlt! Die Gegner können mir alles vorwerfen, fie können mir aber nie vorwerfen, ich hatte für die Tiere schlecht gefochten! Wer es in seinem persönlichen Sak trotzem tut, bescheinigt sich nur, daß er ein Lump ist. Ich bleibe ein Rebell für das Recht der Tiere und in diesem Kamps tönnen mich auch die Millionen ber 3. G. Farben nicht aufhalten. Für unsere gerechte Sache laffe ich mich ins Gefangnis werfen, es verlange aber niemand von mir, daß ich es mit einer anderen Ueberzeugung verlasse! Sie wird immer fein: Die Bivifettion ift eine Rulturicanbe!

Sriebrich der Große:

"Den Charatter eines Menichen tann man nach der Behandlung beurteilen, welche er ben Tieren angebeihen lagt."

Alexander von Humboldt: "Granfamteit gegek die Tiere ist eines der tennzeichnendsten Laster eines niederen und unedlen Boltes. Wo man ihrer gewahr wird, ist es ein sicheres Zeichen der Unwissenheit und Robeit, welche selbst durch alle Zeichen des Reichtums, der Pracht und des Abels nicht übertflucht werden tann. Granfamteit gegen die Tiere tann weder bei wahrer Bildung noch wahrer Gelehrsamteit bestehen."

Reichskanzler Abolf Hifter: "Ich habe mich immer gu ber Auffaffnug befannt, daß es nichts iconeres gibt, als Auwalt berer gu fein, die fich nicht

felbft berteibigen tonnen." 1, 5, 33. Reichsjustizkommiffar Minister Dr. Frank:

"Die Bivifeltion fteht auf der gleichen niedrigen Aulturftufe wie bas Schachten. Ich tann Sie verfichern, wenn wir bereinft in biefem Staate etwas zu jagen haben, wird es auch mit biefen tulturicanblichen Betätigungen ein für allemal borbei fein." (Aus feiner Rebe vor bem Reichstag am 10. 12. 1930.)

Ministerpräsident Hermann Göring:

"Leiber ift co ein Kennzeichen ber Biffenschaft ber letten beiden Jahrzehnte bor und nach dem Ariege gewesen, daß die Bersuche ans materialistischem, grobchemischem und grobbhiffelischem Gentre bergenten berichenten haben." — "Die treuen Gefährten des Menschen wie hund, Kate, sollten überhandt von allen Experimenten berjehont bleiben." (Aus seinem Rundfunt Bortrag vom 28. 8. 1933, verbreitet überzalle beutschen Sender).

cke beschiel

Document Hoerlein No. 52,53,54,55
Exhibit No. .....

suspended temporarily. After a few months, the periodical was permitted to resume publication. The editor, however, was no longer Dr. Will, but Gauleiter Streicher himself.

Page 5 is a reproduction of the front page of the edition of 1 May 1935. It shows the picture of Emil von Behring - after Moch, probably the best internationally known Garman medical research scientist - and contains an article under the heading, "Science as Business", which disparages in the most vulgar way the life work of this man, who was the founder of the Behring Works in Marburg.

On page 6, Febring's marriage with the Jewess Else Spinola is given as an explanation of the fact that Behring allegedly was a "tool in the hands of the Jews" and his activity detrimental to the interests of the German people.

The loft column on page 7 is entirely devoted to an attack on Jowish druggists, while the two other columns again deal with Germanin, to which are folsely attributed the after effects of "Trypersemid", namely, eye damage and blindness, this assertion being based on an article in the "Schweizer Medizinische Mochenschrift" (Swiss Medical Waekly) concerning Trypersemid.

Peges 8 and 9 reproduce this article of the Swiss Medical Wookly as a comperison. The underlined portions together constitute the article published in Streicher's periodical.

This notorious felsification enabled Professor Hoerlein to bring about through the Ministry of Propaganda the final prohibition of the periodical, "German Public Health .... from Blood and Soil".

Page 10 is a reproduction of the front page of an edition of October 1933, which is devoted to attacks on vivisaction and Jowish ritual slaughter.

Pages 11 - 15 represent edition No. 9 of the periodical, "Tier-recht and Tierschutz" (Animal Rights and Animal Protection), of 20 September 1933.

Page 12 contains a report by Casser Rhan on the slleged outcome of a moeting in the Prussian Linistry of the Interior, on the subject of vivisaction, attacking viciously Professor Loarlein and the I.G.

Pages 13 and 14 reproduce the report of an SS-District Physician, Dr. Eckhard in Hannover, on the same meeting, in which Professor Hoerlein presented the point of view of science, as opposed to the redical claims of the opponents of vivisaction, in the manner described in the affidavit of Dr. Giese (Hoerlein document Ho. 16). Reference may be made here to the attacks in this article, on Professor Hoerlein "on whom at the time of the Marxist Government an honorary medical degree" was bestowed and who, in the course of this meeting, "so warmly intervened for the Jawish Professor Rosenfeld". Both these facts are correct.

Document Hoerlein No. 52, 53, 54, 55
Exhibit No. .....

Finally, page 15 contains an article from the Reich Chencellery on Hitler's views opposing vaccination.

These comments were made by me, the undersigned, Defense Counsel of the Defendant Professor Dr. Hoerlein, at the instance of the Defense Center.

I doclars, under oath that these statements are correct.

Nucroberg, 21 January 1948

signature: Dr. Helto

TRAISLATION OF HOEHLEIN DOCUMENT No. 16 Exhibit to. ......

Dr. C. Giese
Chief of the Main Department for
Veterinary Watters of the German
Administration for Agriculture and
Forestry in the Soviet Occupied Zone.
Retired Ministerialrat.

Borlin-Dahlen, 31 July 1947 Fontanestr, 14

#### AFFIDAVIT'

I, retired Ministerial at Dr. Clemens Giese, German national, residing in Berlin-Dahlen, Fontanestr. 14, after having been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement to be submitted to the bilitary Tribunal No. VI in Nucroberg, herewith declare the following under oath:

I have known Professor Dr. Hoerlein for about 25 years, after the so-called assumption of Power by the NSDAP at the beginning of 1933 we became more closely acquainted; the reason for this being that I was responsible for the government draft of the Reich Law for the Protection of animals on which I was working, and had to ward off a number of representatives of the ISDAP who - being extreme antivivisectionists - tried to interfere with the preliminary work of the Law for the Protection of animals and abolish the scientific experiment on animals provided for by the law. The struggle over the regulations contained in it was all the more serious because the radical members of the association for the Protection of animals, who were Farty members, hased their protest on a letter from Hitler in 1930 and a decree issued by Goering dated 16 august 1933, addressed to a "Regional SS-physician" Fr. med. Eckhard, according to which experiments on live animals were strictly prohibited.

as stated in the official preamble to paragraph III of the law for the Protection of animals dated 23 November 1933 "it is not possible to support the complete prohibition of experiments on live animals, because an order to that effect would be a disservice to the nation and would mean a step backwards in serious scientific research work"; it cannot be disputed that the great benefits to humanity in the pharmaceutical, chemical and chemotherapeutical fields could not have been won during the last decades without experiments on animals, and that in the interests of the sick hedicines must be tested and it is not possible to dispense with experiments on animals.

Therefore the law should provide for exceptions in cases where
the experiments on animals cannot be dispensed with. Professor Horlein,
together with the undersigned, was in the forefront of this struggle
of or. and stack to his conviction, regardless of the pressure, the views and the
attitude of the MSDAP. During a discussion of these problems at the
Prussian Ministry on 29 august 1933, Professor Hoerlein defended his
views against the demands of the MSDAP so successfully that the decree
of the said limistry which resulted from this discussion could be
considered an absolutely moderate one and served as pattern for the
regulations of the Reich Law for the Protection of animals. Even after
the Law for the Protection of animals was issued the agitation of the
radicals, in the association for the Protection of animals and who were
Party members against experiments on animals did not cease. Time and
again they raised protests against experiments on animals in scientific
institutes - especially in the chemical and pharmacoutical scientific
institutes - but it was possible to deal with these. In this connection
Professor Hoerlein's support was particularly valuable.

TRAVELATION OF BORRLEIN DOCUMENT No. 16 Exhibit No. ......

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

During our joint work and discussions I had an opportunity of getting to know Professor Hoerlein's attitude towards the NSDAP and the principles championed by the Party. Professor Hoerlein was anything but a Mational Socialist. He has never tried to hide from me his negative attitude. Several times we met for these discussions in the apartment of our mutual friend - he was killed during a bombing attack, - Dr. Hugo Berg, director of the Pharmaceutical Sales Department of I.G. Farben. There we were safe from being spied on and could speak frankly.

The undersigned and his family did not belong to the MSDAP.

signed: Dr. Clemens GIESE.

No. 276 year 1947 of the Document Register.

I herewith certify the signature given above by retired Ministerial-rat Dr. Clemens Giese, Berlin-Dahlem, Fontanestr. 14.

Berlin, 16 September 1947

signed: HEPE

Official Stamp.

(page 3 of original)

Expenses

Business value RM 3,000,-Charge p.ragraphs 144, 26, 39 Turnover tax

4--12

signed: HEPEL Notary

It is herewith certified that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Muernberg, 2 October 1947

Signature: Dr. Otto NELTE

Defense Counsel



Rabbits masted with amples from freshly made batches of penicillar still one a fever it imputities of present in the drog. Painless tests like this one and stitute 55 per dest of all work with experimental assumds in inclical escately

# MICE-OR MEN?

BY NORMAN T. KIRK, SURGEON GENERAL, U.S. ARMY

As told to J. D. Ratcliff

No matter how you feel about vivisection, the simple fact is that medical progress would come to a standstill without the use of experimental animals - Morris Contien Ax. 56

ANTIVINIST CHONISTS are often sincere but misguided people who on the grands of criefly to animals, would stop all research campaigns against the less of animals in medical research curch.

Witingly or not, they are sanutents of science. If they were to have their way, it would mean the this egod medical schools and research libroratories. It would mean that we would make the early product an solved, and pass up all hope that future generations of children will escape the savages of infinite parallels.

These people must be tought with contage and

Understand this Tris discussion has nothing to do with love of horses, dogs or other aminors. That is a deep-rooted human feeling common to all of to. It has to do with human progress sevential conquest of discusses which strike both men and animals.

After the first World War the anniversectionists in ached a campaign so has the one under way follow in their haif won a general victors at that time wour neighbor who has diabetes wouldn't new have the insuling that keeps him alive. That triend with permitting membra would have been in his grave being ago.

Approximately 75,000 people would have died tast winter of pneumonia, but for the suits drags. The club drep not actiously smatched back from meningity in people this wouldn't have need so testimate. Those and of solidors who are have home not would be discurred under white crosses or France. Getting to New Granes, Oktavia at the not stylection styral man in 120 the speak in trade of the action recoveries.

The signal in trade of the action recognists of the propostands technique perfected by Or Goodhiels repeat a importational often one of the people will accept the fact. They the surfaces becomes a finishment of the fact the surfaces becomes a finishment of the fact to the surfaces of their theories of the fact to the view of their theories pieces of interactors above a physician washe at the contribution of the fact the contribution of the con

The "sadistic monsters" they speak of are such menas Corthard Dome as, finder of the such drings. I would Doles, who discovered the sidimin is that keep nowdern sofants from blooding to death, the feating of recording who found how as make the lifesawing

In provid outline, the annual isochooks often sick in this way. An amount the accretion to the play of the sympathics of is cent to a softine them to pure with a much each as possible. When they do they are expected to leave their toping to the organization. Many of them respond hand somely. Not long ago two persons died in a bicago each leaving ago; \$2,000,000 to the antivity a trough Smaller himageal support comes from the person who has a dog, love it and a kind to it, and who make annual control atoms to the information to make annual control atoms to the information as section the implications of the information.

To keep his organization group, the security has to provide exception of for his contouers. He show this in keeping things in constant to deant. The chief obsects of his are from are the stant learn times.

Without too much effort he can be included on a petrion, injuniting in an systection and it was somatic with a system errors of diverge of let apparent sesson as neutrons even on performs to sell California to the Japs, to move the Winter Horse to Alaska.

Armed with an impressive scroll of carries course 200,000 people signed in New York State set long and the executive secretary strong the legislature, leading his tearral battalion. I egislature lead a respect-

Medical man and research men have at rush to the state capitol to light for train lives. The waste substable time which might by better spent in their hospitals and laboratories. Over and over again, they have to to! the elementary stories of medical so earth that should be required reading in every grade action Up to now, calm reason has always win. But there is the opinion sent danger that one day it won't win. In the state where such calamity, strikes, medical properties storie.

Such becoming and add excitement to the less of the executive secretary a clients. He follows have an preposterous purp to the effect that in moderal shoots, children's pet dogs are strapped to tables and butchered on parely tadistic impulse.

This, of course, is dangerous nonsense. Any meancal school that appropriated a cold signs would be seed out of existence. An experimenter that inflated needless pain on one animal is subject to a subsentence for evolutions of laws that presail in all states.

So far the antivivisectionists have won no sampaigns, but they have won local skirmishes. In cities like San Francisco, Cleveland, Boston and New York they have secured ordinances (Continued on page 61)

Collier's for June 29, 1946

prohibiting medical schools from using animals sentenced to death in city pounds. As a result, 33,000 animals are killed in Boston each year and rendered into soap and fertilizer, while medical schools waste money sending out of the state for animals processors. state for animals necessary in teaching and research.

In one case, antivivisectionists all but stopped the work of one of the nation's that he was doing research on diseases of the heart and arteries-which rank as the top killer of human beings.

The city where he worked had permitted antivivisectionists to jam through an ordinance denying research men the right to use homeless animals collected on city streets. As a result, this researcher had to send out of the state for animals -paying for crating and shipping. It strained his meager budget to the breaking point. In order to get funds to keep working, he had to perform autopsies at night for the county coroner's office.

In the end, he succeeded in finding one of the basic causes of high blood pressure—a piece of work that merits the highest recognition. This is the type of man the antivivisectionists have declared war on.

point stands out. These people aren't at war with cruelty to animals. They are r with science. They don't lift against gelding of cattle to make tender beef, against trapping, hunting or the branding of steers. The antivivisectionist lady sees no incongruity in wearing a mink coat—although dozens of animals were hitten by steel traps and of animals were bitten by steel traps and froze to death in the Canadian wastelands to make that coat. They don't ob-ject to wearing feathers on their hats although those feathers were plucked from the tails of live birds. And they don't object to eating roast capon-al-though the chicken underwent painful surgery in order to provide a tender mouthful of food.

### Patient Recovers. Story Killed

The next point made by the antivivisectionists is that nothing of benefit has come from animal experimentation. They blindly ignore facts-until they get sick. Not long ago one of the most vocal opponents of animal experimentation was gravely ill in a Chicago hospital.
Plasma, sulfa and other drugs—all
proved through animal experimentation
—pu the patient through. An alert –թւ news or wanted to print the story, giving me historical background of every drug that had been used. On ethical grounds the physician refused. He would not violate the privacy of his patient.

To a great degree, it is because of such ethical considerations that the medical profession is handicapped in fighting these people. The physician can state only facts. The other side can use any ear truths or distortions it chooses.

Let's look at a few research accomplishments that trace to animal experi-

Twenty-five years ago diabetes was a entence of death. When a baby got this isease, its life could be measured in ays. Then that pair of medical immorils, the late Sir Frederick Banting and r. Charles Best, found how to extract sulin from the pancreas of slaughteruse animals. Millions of diabetics are ive today only because of this work, hich cost the lives of 30 dogs.

The diabetic who knows what happens him when he misses a shot of insulin in a better position to judge the value this work than the glossy secretary of antivivisection league.

Without the aid of dogs, Dr. George H. alpple would never have been able to rk out the liver extract treatment for

### Mice—Or Men?

Continued from page 16

pernicious anemia. He painsessly bled a was tried on man; and so was the pronumber of dogs until they were anemic— then sought and found the magic fraction in liver which would keep them alive. Until this piece of work was done, this top research men. Out of courtesy to him—and to keep the antivivisectionists from making his life miscrable—his work what he thinks of medical research. name won't be mentioned. Suffice to say the lurid language used in antivivisectionist literature.

But for animal experimentation-conducted mostly on mice-we could never have had the sulfa drugs. The same is true of penicillin, and that brilliant newcomer, streptomycin. At the turn of the century 60,000 babies were strangled to death each year in the United States by diphtheria. Then animal experimentation led to diphtheria antitoxin, and the ghastly slaughter stopped.

#### A Challenge to the Doubters

To people who doubt the value of serums and vaccines derived from animal experimentation, the late Sir William Osler issued a ringing challenge:

"I will go into the next severe epi-In any discussion on this subject one demic of smallpox with ten selected vaccinated persons and ten unvaccinated operate on a dog or other animal without persons. I will make the promise not to jeer or gibe when the unvaccinated people catch the disease, but to look after them as brothers, and for the four or five who are certain to die I will try to arrange the funerals without the pomp and ceremony of an antivaccination demonstration.

Without animal experimentation, surgery would be a bloody butchery. Anti-vivisectionists delight in showing pictures of dogs on operating tables in medical schools. These pictures aren't prettybut neither is a man undergoing abdominal surgery. The animals get the same anesthetics, the same consideration that the human patient does. We don't regard the surgeon who removes our appendix or our gall bladder as a cruel monsterbut the antivivisectionists regard him as such if he happens to be working on a dog.

Denied the use of animals, medical students would of necessity have to learn the techniques of surgery on human patients. The idea isn't pleasant. But that

would be the only way of learning.
Antivivisectionists contend that experimental surgery isn't necessary. Here again, they have difficulty in supporting their case. Harvey Cushing developed his delicate brain surgery by work on dogs. Until then, a penetrating wound of the brain was universally fatal. The technique became so perfected that a scant 15 per cent of the men thus wounded died in the war just finished. Similarly with abdominal wounds: In the Civil War, 100 per cent of the soldiers with bullet wounds in the abdomen died. Then a research man shot thirty anesthetized dogs through the bowels.

From this experiment he showed that

it is possible to suture severed intestines under the circumstances of war just as in civilian practice. The fact that only one in five men thus injured in the second

World War died of their wounds can be traced at least in part to this experiment.

To enumerate all medical progress that traces directly to animal experimentation is impossible—for the reason that virtually every medical advance roots from such work. Vitamins could never have been discovered without animal work. A few puppies starved of vita-min D led to the discovery that this vitamin prevents rickets in children. Millions of children have straight legs, strong

backs because of this work.

The method of removing a diseased kidney was worked out on dogs before it used, 95 per cent are used for such tests.

cedure for removing portions of the stomach—as is done in the case of gastric ulcers. It cost the lives of 24 cats to develop the iron lung. If the price seems high, look in some day at the infantile paralysis ward of a children's hospital. See the faces of children who are alive only because of the iron lung, and re-member the look on those faces the next time an antivivisectionist goes into his

Surgical asepsis would never have been discovered but for animal experimentation, nor would most of the anesthetics which make surgery painless both for

man and animals.

The antivivisectionists never mention that animals themselves derive enormous benefit from research work. Without this work, there would be no protection against rabies, distemper, hog cholera, Bang's disease and a host of other illnesses which beset the animal world.

A basic point made by all antivivisec-tionists is that unnecessary cruelty at-tends animal experimentation. This is utterly without foundation. Anyone who has ever tried even to remove a burr from a dog's paw will realize the difficulty. To anesthesia would be impossible.
As a physician, I have visited scores

of medical research laboratories. I have yet to see a single example of cruelty. On the contrary, animals are better fed, better housed, treated with more consideration than they are in most households.

The fact is that of all animals used, 95 per cent undergo no greater nain than the diabetic does when he takes a shot of insulin; than the school child getting a shot of diphtheria vaccine. In other words, most animals are used for purposes of injection to test new drugs and vitamins, and to standardize serums and

Would you like a shot of typhoid vaccine of unknown strength? Or smallpox vaccine that might be contaminated? Unless animals were available for tests, a large part of the biological products used to protect our health would disappear.

### The Offer That Had No Takers

Dr. Victor Heiser dramatized this point before a Senate Committee hearing on an

antivivisection bill.

"The bottle I hold in my hand," he said, "contains a new remedy for hook-worm. Hundreds of thousands of human beings throughout the world die each year of this scourge. Hundreds of thousands of dogs also die. This drug may be the basis of saving them. Nobody knows how much it will take to kill hookworms without killing the patient also. The or-dinary procedure would be to find out all about it by testing it on dogs before releasing it for general use on man. But if we are forbidden to test it on dogs, what recourse is there but to test it on human beings?

"Now I have a suggestion to make." Heiser glanced at the most vocal antivivisectionists seated in the front row. "Here is your chance to perhaps save the lives of innumerable human beings-and dogs as well. We'll try the experiment on you. I'll give you one teaspoonful. I'll give you two and you three." He pointed to the people sitting next to the first man. "Then we'll see what happens. Of course, you may be terribly sick, but I don't think you'll die, and you'll have the satisfaction of knowing that you'le served. isfaction of knowing that you've served the cause of your 'best friend.' "

As we have indicated, of all animals

The other 5 per cent are used by students for teaching purposes. These animals get the same anesthetics as are used on human patients. If undue damage is done them, or if there is likelihood of any severe postoperative pain, they are put to death.

In other words, there is no more cruelty practiced here than there is in the average appendectomy. There is considerably less pain than there is when a child has his tonsils removed.

Dr. Anton J. Carlson, outstanding physiologist at the University of Chicago, sums up: "If a man is not worth more than a dog, then our efforts to improve man are in error. We had better start raising more dogs and destroying more men, women and children for the good of the dog, so that the canine species may inherit the earth."

If we knew that ten more years of animal work would solve the cancer prob-lem, should such work take place? From the antivivisectionists, the answer will be no-let 160,000 Americans continue to perish of this disease each year in order that a fraction of that many mice may live. One of this misguided group states frankly: "I would not have one mouse painfully vivisected to save the greatest of human beings." The mentality that would not trade a mouse for an Einstein,

a Toscanini, a Thomas Benton! Tears of the antivivisectionists might better be spent on that valiant band of medical martyrs that grows longer each year: Hideyo Noguchi and Adrian Stokes, who died on Africa's torrid west coast in an attempt to solve the yellow fever riddle; Howard Taylor Ricketts, who perished in Mexico of the typhus he was trying to conquer; Alexander Yersin, the Swiss hero who discovered the bacillus of bubonic plague, then died at the hands of that monstrous microbe; T. B. McClintic, one of the six who perished of Rocky Mountain spotted fever before a preventive vaccine was found.

#### Antis Specialize in Timing

Justly fearful, the antivivisectionists never turn up in the terror of an infantile paralysis epidemic. They know, as all thoughtful people know, that the only hope of eventual prevention and cure of this fearful sickness rests in continued animal experimentation. But in off sea-sons they become braver. Thus, Califor-nia antivivisectionists opposed the March of Dimes campaign. This campaign is carried on in the winter—when bolio is

This whole fight is just another case of the righteous and intelligent being victimized by the misguided. Let's set up rules for facing the situation.

Everyone is for kindness to animals, that being a basic tenet of human de-cency. But before donating a dime to any kindness-to-animals association, first determine that association's stand on the vivisection question. Better still, if you have money to donate, send it to one of the new organizations formed to combat the antivivisectionists: the National Society for Medical Research, or its related society, the Friends of Medical Research. These organizations, medicine's first attempt to defend its good name, both have

offices in Chicago,
Enlightened people should fight for
positive legislation—such as Chicago has, This ordinance says that recognized medical schools shall have free access to animals sentenced to death at the city pound. Women's clubs, civic organizations and veterans—the most recent beneficiaries of medical progress—can join this fight. If such ordinances were generally adopted it would stop the needless expenditure of thousands of dollars a year the laboratories pay out for ani-Heiser started pouring and the seats mals. This money would then be avail-eared. able for increased work, increased human progress.

THE END

llier's for June 29, 1946

TRANSLATION OF HOLHEIN-DOCUMENT NO.6 EXHIBIT No.....

Tucbingen, 20 May 1947 Zoologisches Institut der Universitaet Hoolderlinstrasse 12

I herewith make the following affidavit for submission before Military— Tribunal VI in Muremberg and have been duly tarned that any false statement I may make on eath will render me liable to punishment.

In 1936 I had decided to give up my senior professorship at Goettingen University and to look for an opportunity to do some research abroad, as the Reich Ministry of Science had rejected the application of the Kaiser-Wilhelm-Society to confer on me the deputy Directorship of the Kaiser-Wilhelm-Institute. In this conflict with the Reich Ministry, Professor Dr. Hoerlein gave me definite assistance by offering to place at my disposal a free research laboratory in which I dould continue my work which had been financed by the Rockofeller Foundation since 1933. As a result of this I was able to announce my retirement from public service on 1.4.37, whereupon the Reich Ministry agreed to my appointment with the Kaiser-Wilhelm-Institute.

Prof. Hoerlein energotically resisted the efforts of the Reich Ministry to increase its influence on the Kaiser-Elhelr-Society and the Kaiser-Elhelr-Institute, and thereby moved into a position of strong opposition to the Ministry, in particular to Ministerial direktor Hentzel.

Prof. Hearlein directed considerable funds from I.G. Farbon A.G. to the Kaiser-Wilhelm-Institute for pure research purposes, without any condition being attached thereto that a cortain line of research should be followed. In particular he unde it possible to creet a virus research station for research on insect viruses.

I know that Prof. Hoerloin also altruistically furthered general research in many other ways, and helped research scientists the were in opposition to the NSDAP.

I myself was not a member of the NSDAP or its organizations, except the NSV (National Socialist League for Public Welfare). My questionnaire has been submitted to the State Secretariat for the French-occupied District of Morttemberg, which district nominated no on 15.12.45 as Senior Professor of Zoology and Director of the Zoological Institute of the University of Tuebingen.

(Signed): Dr. .lfred Kuchn

The above signature of Senior Professor and Director of the Zoological Institute of the University of Tuebingen, Herr Dr. Alfred Kuchn in Hechingen, is berewith publicly attested.

Official scal

Hochingon, 2 June 1947 (Signed): Signature illegible, as official deputy of Notary Dr. Speidel

Estimate of charges:
Value as per Article 34
For for settlement as per Article 39
4.— RM Document List No.192/4.

Cortified literal, and correct copy of above document.

Nuremberg 29.9.1947

(Signed) Dr.Otto Welto

Defense Counsel (Dr.Otto Nelto).

71-72

# TRANSLATION OF HOLDLEIN-DOCUMENT NO.7

COPY

Prof. Dr. Otto Hohn

(20) Coottingon, 9 June 1947 Herzberger Landstrasse 44

#### AFFIDAVIT\_

I herewith make the following affidevit for submission to Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg, and have been duly warned that any false statement I may make on eath will render me liable to punishment.

Herr Professor Heinrich Heerlein was for several years Treasurer of the "Enil/Fischer-Gesellschaft" for the furtherance of chemical research. By far the largest proportion of the total subscriptions collected from the members of the Emil-Fischer Society were used for the upkeep of the Kaiser-Wilhelm Institute for Chemistry, of which I have been a member since its foundation, and its Director for nearly 20 years. Subscriptions from members during the last years before the collapse amounted to more than 200,000.— Ril a year. Never, however, was I set any kind of task in connection with essential war work, either by Professor Heerlein or the I.G., who not the main proportion of the expenses. The Emil-Fischer Society gave myself, Professor Lise Meitner and our colleagues a completely free hand as to the nature of our research activities.

Even after the discovery of the splitting of Uranium by Herr Strassmann and myself at the beginning of 1939, and of the recognition of the eventual usefulness of atomic energy which was not long afterwards brought within the realms of possibility, there was never any pressure exerted by Herr Heerlein or I.G. in the attempt to direct their use for war purposes.

Professor Heerlein knew very well that I rejected the National-Socialist system. I was able besides to keep the non-Aryan Professor Lise Meitner as Department Chief in my Institute until 1938 without any difficulties, nor had my colleague Dr. Strassmann any difficulties at all in the Institute, although his admission as lecturer to a University was not allowed on account of his strengly negative attitude to National Socialism.

Throughout the wer therefore we also published our writings on uranium fragments resulting from fission as purely scientific data.

### (page 2 of original)

Neither Professor Hoorlein nor other numbers of I.G. over raised any objection to this, or attempted to make us give our writings a different orientation.

At the end of 1939 or beginning of 1940, I brought to the Institute, as successor to Professor Meitner who had origrated to Stockholm, the Vienness Assistant Professor Josef Mattauch, because as an opponent of the regime he had no future in Vienna. I gave Herr Mattauch an apartment in the Director's house belonging to the Institute. Not' long afterwards, Professor Mattauch was told to vacate the apartment, to make room for "a deserving National Socialist of long standing". In the course of the resultant very sharp arguments which developed,

- 11 -

# TRANSLATION OF HOERLEIN-DOCUMENT NO.7 EXHIBIT No.....

(page 2 of original, contid)

Professor Hoorlein and Dr. tor Moor from I.G. ranged themselves entirely on our side, so that we succeeded in keeping the apartment for the anti-Nazi Mattauch.

Signed: Otto Halin (Professor Dr. Otto Halin)

No.260 of Document List for 1947

The above signature of Herr Professor Dr.Otto Hahn, Goettingen, Herzberger Landstrasse 44 is hereby attested.

(Official soal)

Signature Notery.

Cortified literal and correct copy of above document
Nuremberg, 29.9.1947
(Signature)
Defense Lawyer (Dr.Otto Nelto)

TRANSLATION OF HOERLEIN-DOCULERT No.5

COPY

Pref.Dr.Adolf indeus Director (Retired) of the General Charled University ' Laboratory

Goottingen 25 Hay 1947

#### \_ AFFIDAVIT \_

I herewith make the following affidavit for submission before Hilitary Tribunal VI in Nuremberg, and have been duly warned that any false statement I may make on oath will render me liable to punishment.

I have known Prof.Dr.Heinrich Hoorlein for 35 years and during this time have let him frequently. Herr Hoorlein has always shown an exceptional interest in charical research, particularly in the sphere of pher. Mecutical and physiological charistry and chemico-therapy, and most of our conversations turned on such subjects. I was able to observe on these occasions how proud and happy he was, when discoveries were made by the laboratories under his jurisdiction which proved useful in the fight against disease. Morr Heerlein speke with great enthusiasm, at the same time showing great knowledge of the subject, of the new remedies produced by I.G. for sleeping sickness and malaria, and of the vitamins and sulfadrugs, calling the last-maned a gift from his plant to the whole world.

Horr Hoorlein was always ready to cooperate then it was a question of furthering German science and research, for example in the Doutsche Charische Gesellschaft (German Charical Society) and in the Gesellschaft Doutscher Naturforscher und Aerate (Society of German Scientists and Doctors), and always, particularly after 1933, personally saw to it that the claims of German science were defended. The gratitude felt on this account was plainly shown when on his 60th birthday in 1942, he was presented with Volume 274 of the Meitschrift for physiologische Charic (Periodical for Physiological Charistry) in which many significant scholarly works had been dedicated to him.

I did not discuss political questions very frequently with Herr Heurlein. He know that I completely rejected Mational-Socialist ideas and methods, and merely advised no to be careful with such critical utterances as I ando to him. Herr Heerlein was strongly projudiced against Kultusminister Rust, and his colleagues when he considered quite incapable.

I came to appreciate Herr Heerlein's readiness to help when after 1934 I got into conflict with my immediate authorities. At that time I had handed in my resignation on account of the anti-semitic agitations in the Goettingen Chemical Institute, and had to go through lengthy proceedings with the Ministry of Culture. Although Herr Heerlein know that this might involve him in difficulties, he at ence of his own accord said he was prepared to find me a suitable post in Elberfeld when I left or was removed from my official position.

76-77

TRANSLATION OF HOERLEIN-DOCUMENT No.5

Horr Hoorlein also backed me up with advice at that time so that I was able to put over my point of view to the Ministry of Education.

I am under an obligation of sinceré gratitude to Herr Heerlein for the protection he accorded no at that time. I have heard that he was similarly helpful in other cases, but I have forgetten the relevant details.

(Signod): Prof. Dr. Adolf Windows

(page 2 of document)

No.233 of Document List for 1947

The above signature of Dr. Adolf Windows, Goottingen, Dahlmannstr.5, is herewith attested.

Goottingon, 27 lay 1947

Signod: Dr. Horbert Boyer Hotery

Official Soal

Charges: Value 3,000. -- RM For Article 144, 26, 39 RKO Turnover tex

4.— RII --12 " -4.12 M( ]

Signod: Dr. Herbert Boyer Notary

Hurchborg, 29.9.1947

Dr. Otto Nolto Defense Lanyer. TRANSLATION OF HOERLEIN-DOCUMENT NO.10 -

COPY

Kaiser-Bilhelm-Institute for Biochemistry and physiological and chemical Institute of the University Dir. Prof. Dr....Butenandt (14b) Tuobingon, 5 July 1947 Gnolinstr.8 Tolophono 2303

I, Adolf HUTEN NDT, domiciled in Tuebingen, Goethestril9, having been warned that I shall render syself liable to punishment by making a false statement, herewith declare on eath the following to be presented to the Military Tribunel VI in Murchberg:

since 1936

- 1) I, Adolf BUTEN.NDT, Prof.Dr.phil. have/been director of the Kriser-Hilhelm Institute for Biochemistry, which has been located at Tuebingen since 1944. In addition to this I was in December 1945 appointed Professor for physiological chemistry and director of the Physiological and Chemical Institute at the University of Tuebingen.
- 2) Prof. Pr. Heinrich Heerlein is personally known to me and through my own observation and personal experience I have gained a good knowledge of his attitude towards German science and German scientists during the years from 1933 and 1945.
- 3) Prof. Moorloin has always used his entire influence to maintain the tradition of German science and research work and to protect than against political encroachments by the MSDAP.
- 4) As a number of the Verstand of the German Chamical Society (Doutsch Chamicale Gesellschaft) he successfully tried to preserve the purely scientific airs of this association, to keep it unaffected by Party influence and to cultivate the connection with foreign scientists and scientific societies in the traditional way.
- 5) His influence proved to be particularly beneficial in the assistance and protection of scientists and the rising generation of charists. In the Justus Liebig and Adolf Bayer Societies it was he who took pains that the distribution of the available financial means (especially scholarships) to the younger set of needy research workers was carried out on the principle of efficiency. It is to this utilization of funds that we one the effective support of the rising generation of scientists in the field of pure research work.
- 6) Prof. Hourisin was continually trying to help scientists who were hard pressed by Matienel Socialism, when he had convinced himself of the value of their achievements. From my own experience I can testify the following:

During the time of my professorship (Ordinariat) for organic charistry at the Technical High School of Danzig (1933-1936)the Reich Ministry of Culture and Education and the NSDAP, because of my political attitude, propered difficulties for me, which first evinced themselves in the blocking of the funds needed for the execution of my research work. In 1935, at a time when the complete shutting down of the Technical High School at Danzig was contemplated by the Reich Government, I received the offer of a professorship to

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

Harvard University in Boston, U.S.A.. Then I incuired from the Reich Ministry of Culture and Education whether they were willing to give me the guarantee of an engagement in the Government service which would correspond to the position I held at that time, in case I refused this offer, I received the reply that they would recommend me to accept the effer since in view of my political attitude, the guarantee asked for could not be granted. Without my having asked for it, Prof. Moorlein then made me a generous effer which was intended as a backing for me in my further negotiations with the Reich Ministry of Culture and Education (Ministerial Director Prof. Dy. Mentzel) and proved itself as such. Prof. Meerlein effered no a research department, liberally provided with funds, at the Elberfeld plant of I.G. Farben A.G. where, together with my assistants, I was to continue my scientific research as a free and independent research worker without

(page 2 of original)

any industrial obligations until a change of attitude in line with my wishes was brought about in the Ministry and the Party. That Prof. Hearlein's offer was prompted solely by his sense of duty towards German science, is apparent not only from the form of this offer but also from the fact that it was known to Prof. Hearlein that any results of my research work at that time, which might be useful to industry, were by contract not to be placed at the disposal of his factory but of a German competitor firm. On account of the assistance offered to be by Prof. Hearlein I refused the call to Beston. The subsequent negotiations with the Reich Himistry of Culture and Education led in the spring of 1936 to my appointment as director of the Kaiser-Milhelm Institute of Biochemistry in Berlin-Dahlem.

- 7) Then the National Socialist policy in science was to an evergrowing extent urging the carrying out of applied research work and there was a denger of the pure basic research not being sufficiently furthered, Prof. Heerlein most generously provided meens for the execution of work in the field of basic research. From 1938 enwards, on Prof. Hourlain's initiative, funds were remitted to the Kniser-Milholm Institute for Biochamistry by the former I.G. Farben A.G. for the establishment and operation of a section for virus research which was later on combined with the sections for biology at the Kniser- Alhelm Institute, established in a similar way, in an "Arbeitsstaette fuer Virusferschung der Kniser-Alhelm Institute fuor Biocharie and Biologie" (Station for Virus Research Work of the Keiser-Alhelm Institute for Biochemistry and Biology). At this station pure basic research work connected with the problems of virus species and their relations to the factors of inheritance was carried out exclusively. The funds for which it has to thank Prof. Hoerloin's assistance and without which it could not have been established, were made available without may contractual obligations. The research results which have been achieved since then in the Station for Virus Research speak for the importance of this assistance as well as for Prof. Heerlein's attitude towards science and the National Socialist policy in science which he manifested through his activo assistanco.
- 8) I respect and admire in the person of Prof. Heerlein the gifted and conscientious chief of the Elberfeld research station to which the entire world will permanently owe its gratitude for the discovery.

- 18 -

# TRANSLATION OF HOERLEIN-DOCUMENT No.10

(page 2 of original, cont'd)

of highly beneficial and valuable medicines for the benefit of suffering mankind (especially of means for combatting tropical diseases and bacterial infections).

Signod: Adolf Butonandt.

I herewith confirm and witness the signature of Professor Dr.Adolf Butenendt, demiciled in Tuebingen, Goothestrasse 19.

Proof of identity: Identity-card of the Police Office at Tuebingen, dated 23 August 1946, identity No. 43632.

Tuobingon, 7 July 1947

Signed: Kerl Brossenle Notary Public

Document Scroll No.357/1947

Official Soal.

I cortify that the above document is a true and correct copy.
Nuremberg, 29 September 1947

Signature: Dr. Otto Nolto Dofense Counsel.

TRAUSLATION OF HOMBLEIN DOCUMENT Fo. 9
NXHIBIT No.

Copy.

Or anic Chemistry Laboratory of the Rijkauniversiteit to Utrecht

Frof. Dr. F. KOEGL Crocscatrant 79 Polophone 11106 Utrecht, 19 June 1947

### Affidaxit.

I, Fritz KOEGL, Dutch citizen, at present living in Utrocht, having been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false statement, herewith depose the following on oath to be submitted to Military Tribunal 6 in Nuernberg:

On account of my scientific work on plant hormones I got in touch with Prof. Dr. H. HOEMLEIN in 1931. He showed a lively personal interest in the researches and supported them to the best of his ability in the same way as he supported the work of concer which was undo taken some time later.

I have been Professor at the University of Utrecht since 1930. As I was apposed to Matienal Socialism on principle and as my duties as a Dutch civil servant proved to be increasingly ir econcilable with the demands made even upon Germans abroad, I applied for Dutch nationality in April 1938, which was granted to me in April 1939.

6 months passed before the local Party office become award of my naturalisation. The head of the Matienal Socialist Foreign Organization who later became "Kreisleiter" Dr. Otto NIESCHULZ expressed to third persons at the time his indignation, and declared that this case must be reported to higher Party authorities to make an example of him.

As I anticipated reprisals in the circumstances and as I had relatives in Germany, I informed Prof. HOERLEIV of the matter. At the beginning of December 1939 Prof. HOERLEIV came to Utrucht and personally interceded with Dr. MIESCHULZ on my behalf. Furthermore, he sent an intermediary to the "Landesleiter" of the Party at the Hague to intervene on my behalf. Of course, critical situations areas reveral times turing the German account in 1943. Though Prof. FORRIEIN knew of my political views, he always protected me from the clutches of the Party. Thanks to him I could proceed with my scientific work up to the last year of the war and I was spared the fate of my colleague Prof. Dr. H. SIMMENS of Leiden, who was in the same situation as muself on account of his naturalisation, of being arrested by the Gestape and being put in a Concentration Gamp.

signed: Fritz KOEGL Prof. Dr. Fritz KOEGL

### TRANSLATION OF FORELEIN-DOCUMENT No. 9

#### ( page 1 of document cent'd)

I, Jan Gerhard Robertus ter FORST, notary at Utrecht in the Hetherland, herewith certify that Prof. Dr. Fritz KOBGL, demiciled at Utrecht, appended his signature is my presence.

Utrocht, 20 June 1947

digned: Jan Gerhard Robertus ter HORST

Notary

(Official Scal)

This is to cortify that the above is a true and accurate copy of the document.

Nuernborg, 29 September 1947

signature: Dr. Otto EETTE, Defense Counsel.

# TRANSLATION OF HOZRILIN-DOCULLAT No.3

COPY

W.Elborfold, 21 May 1947

I herewith rate the following affidavit for submission before Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg, and have been warned that any false statement I may make on oath will render as liable to punishment.

Herr Professor Hoerlein informed me on 23 March 1945 that there was danger that the I.G.Elberfeld Plant would be destroyed by the Party. He said that not only was there a Hitler decree to that effect, but their own sectional manager Liebold had made the statement that when the Apericans moved in, not one stone of the plant building would be left standing.

In the face of this danger, Professor Hoerlein then ordered our factory quard which was well armed at that time, to be housed in barracks in the plant under my command during those critical weeks and he also ordered me to use firearms in the event of any attempt by the Party to carry out their threat of destruction. His object was to hold up the Party's action when the time care, until he could nobilize the entire staff to preserve their place of work.

On the same day I put the factory guard into barracks as instructed, and informed the individual guard units of the above order.

Signed: Amandus Hoffmann.

#### No.1135 of 1947 Document List

I herewith attest the above signature of Herr Arandus Hoffmann, who was in charge of the Factory Guard at the Hiberfeld Flant of I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengosellschaft, and demiciled at Apportal-Elberfeld, Friedrich-Ebert-Strasse 361.

I have werned Horr Arandus Hoffmann that he will render himself liable t punishment for any false statement made upon eath.

Supportal-Elborfold, 27 Lay 1947

Notary: Signed: Marl Dugon Scherl

Official Soal

(Back of page)

Certified literal and correct copy of above document

Murciberg, 29.9.1947

Dr. Otto Welte Defending Lawer

#### AFFIDAVIT

of the undersigned former associates of Professor Dr. Heinrich Heerlein in the Bayer Dyestuffs Factories at Mappertal-Elberfold.

Having been werned that we shall be liable to punishment for making a false affidavit we declare that the contents of the letter we addressed on 29 May 1947 to Professor Heerlein, which was signed by us, and forwarded on the occasion of his 65th birthday,

corresponds with our knowledge of the character of Professor Heerlein as we have known him during the years of our mutual cooperation

and that we make this affidavit in order to have it submitted together with our letter of 29 May 1947 to the VIth Military Tribunal of Nuremberg as evidence in the procedure

against Krauch and others.

The text of this letter, dated 29 May 1947 read as follows:

Sir.

On the occasion of your 65th birthday we remember you with unwavering affection. We regret that we cannot personally convey to you our wishes and that you have to spend this day far away from the place of your activity, term away by force from your life's work. All of us who actively perticipated in realizing your purpose of placing medical and chemical research at the service of suffering mankind, know how much your work means to you and desire on this day in perticular to let you know that in spite of persocution we are as before an your side. We, whose opposition to National Socialism has always been known to you, heard with astonishment and consternation of the charges brought against you in the indictment. We have known you long enough and believe we are entitled to judge that the actions which have been brought forward by the Prosecution, could not

#### (page 2 of original)

be taken into consideration at all in view of your democratic attitude. All of us have witnessed how you have effectively resisted the infiltration of Party ideology into your plant and are still indebted to you today for having made it possible for us to avoid joining the Party. Such a favorable atmosphere existed only in a few plants. This became outwardly apparent in the hindrance of the compulsory plant rollealls, which you quite unmistakably kept entirely free from the intended political propaganda by giving purely professional economic reports. Your colleagues, when you used to shield with your great influence when they were severely attacked by the Party agencies, beg to thank you in particular.

You are now in the town whose name is associated with the notorious racial laws. Since we witnessed how you protected as far and as long as possible those colleagues who were concerned by those laws, it is beyond our conception that it should be you who have to defend yourself against the gravest charges in Nuremberg.

You are charged with taking part in proparation for war. Anyone who know the conditions of the Elberfold Plant in 1939, knows that it was your plant especially which could not have been less propared for war. Did you not always use to attach primary importance to the extension and improvement of the research stations and to research

- 33 -

# TRANSLATION OF HOERLEIN-DOCUMENT No.19 EXHIBIT No.....

(page 2 of original, contid)

work on purely scientific problems, which could promise success only in years of work in peace. As against this, the development of the production section was neglected in scope and equipment and was simply not fit to neet the derends which was must inevitably make. Contrary to the efforts of State and Party to subordinate the plant exclusively to the requirements of war, it was you who successfully endeavored to preserve the peaceful side of the work in the plant and we owe it to your initiative that even during the war problems which had no connection thatsoever with war, as for instance the Carcinome problems, could still be dealt with on a large scale in our laboratories.

#### (page 3 of original)

Under your guidance the work in our plant led to results which were beneficial to countless numbers of the sick. This is known all over the world and we are confident that these very real successes will, wi the decisive weight due to them, be placed in the scales when your work is being assessed.

On the occasion of your 65th birthday it would be customary for your great achievements to receive public tribute from all sides. Adverse circumstances provent this. But at least we wish not to miss this opportunity of expressing to you our thanks and our esteen.

Fully confident that the charges brought against you will finally be declared groundless and that we shall soon see you back again at Elberfeld, we beg to remain with kind regards as ever

	You	urs,
signod:	Donagk	Kloos
Hum	Klaror	Morkol
n	Wooso	Doorr
11	Schnidt	Longo
#	Tottwoiler	Bohno
n.	Doichsol -	Hocht

Namo and Profession	Nationality	Signature by own hand
		the section on the section and their

Dr. Ing. Josef Klarer	German	Dr. Ing., Dr. mod.h.c.
WElborfold,		Joseph Klarer
Augustastrasso 128		

Prof.Dr.phil.Hons Schmidt	Gornen	Dr.Hons Schmidt
WVohwinkol,		
v.d.Goltzstrasse 12		

Dr.phil.Stanislaus Deichsol	Gorman	Dr.Stanislaus Doichsol
V.d.Goltzstrasso 20		

phil.		
Dr. Heinrich Kloes	Gorman	Dr. Heinrich Kloes
WElborfold,		
An Dorpwoihor 50		

Dr.phil.Eduard Doorr	Gornan	Dr.phil.Eduard Doorr
Katornborgerstr.134	9.4	90-93

# TRANSLATION OF HOERLEIN-DOCUMENT No. 19 EXHIBIT NO.....

(page 4 of original)

Mana and Profession \_\_\_\_ Nationality \_\_\_ Signature by own hand

Dr.phil.Fritz Lengo

Gorman

Dr.phil.Fritz Lange

W.-Elberfold,

Bis nrckstrasso 85

German

Dr.phil.Arnold Bohne

Dr.phil.Arnold Bohno

Am Unterbarmer Friedhof 49

Gorman

Dr.mod.Gorhard Hecht

Dr. mod. Gorhard Hocht

I.-Vohrinkel, Gustav Freytagstrasse 8

W .- Elberfold, 1 September 1947.

The above affidavit was signed before no on 1 September 1947 by:

Dr. Ing., Dr. mod.h.c. Joseph Klarer, Dr. phil. Hans Schridt,

Dr.phf. Stenislaus Deichsel,

Dr.phil.Hoinrich Kloos, Dr.phil.Educrd Doorr,

Dr.phil.Fritz Lango, Dr.phil.Arnold Bohno, and

Dr. mod. Gerhard Heeht.

Those signatures are certified by no.

Muppertal -Elberfold, 1 September 1947

Signed: Dr.Otto Nolto Defense Counsel

I horowith cortify that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuramberg, 30 September 1947

Signature: Dr.Otto Nolto Dofonso Counsol.

Document Hogrlein No. 57

### Affidevit

by the undersigned former co-workers of Professor Dr. Heinrich

HOEFLEIN in the Dye works Bayer in Wuppertal-Elberfeld.

After we had been duly warned that we make curselves liable to punishment by making a false statement, we declare that the contents of our letter, dated 12 December 1947, written to Prof.

Dr. Hoerlein and signed by us, are based upon our knowledge of Prof. Hoerlein, as we got to know him in the years we worked together. To-day we declare on eath that the following statement is true and that it was made in order to be submitted, together with the above mentioned letter, dated 12 December 1947, to the Military Tribunal VI in Muremberg as evidence, in the case of Kreuch et al. The wording of the letter, dated 12 December 1947, is as follows:

Dear Professor Hoerlein,

Several menths ago, a number of our colleagues here wrote a letter to you on occasion of your 65th birthday, which had to be sent off so hurriedly, that many, who happened to be absent at the time, could not sign it.

We do not wish to remain alcof any longer, and would like new to define our attitude to the ideas expressed in the said letter.

Document Hourlein No. 57
Exhibit No. .....

(pege 2 of document)

We would like to do this all the more, because we, who sign toend/
day, were not members of the Party either, some of us and even
had to suffer the vilifications of the National Socialists. It
is precisely because of this that our testimony may carry weight.

First let us say, that we never believed you to be a convinced

National Socialist, but always held the opinion that you joined

the Party only in the best interests of our works, whose advance—
thus/
ment you had at heart; in other words, you hoped you could/minimize
the harm with which we were threatened if the program of the Party
came to be carried out.

We know too, that in some cases you were successful for instance, when you saved medical research by your objecting against the new law for the provention of cruelty to animals, and we can testify that in the small circle of the weekly conferences, you did not make any secret of your critical attitude to high ranking and low ranking party members, Party organizations and Party rulings.

Consequently the official representation of the Party was only respected in the plant as a matter of form and a certain amount of ridicule was always attached to it.

Our colleagues' letter of 29 May rightly points out, how you intervened on behalf of victims of racial or political oppression. You protected them as long as you could, and when that was no longer possible, saw to it that they were settled in positions abroad, where they were safe.

Document-Hoerlein No. . . .

#### (pege 3 of document)

In the meantime we have heard, that statements by Jewish colleagues who emigrated also expressly testify to this.

About your constant endeavours to put medical research to the service of suffering humanity nothing further need be said. We know that you were always mindful of your heavy responsibility, and that you always made each one of us feel we too had a bounden duty, when it was a question of testing new drugs on sick people. In cases of doubt, you always thought of the interests of the consumer and put aside the profit motive. Therefore we cannot believe that the counts of the indictment which lay these things to your charge, can be justified.

No person who had insight into these things could maintain that our plant had been enlarged to meet the needs of an expected war. Under your guidance, it had its unmistakable aim, the development of drug synthesis and of medical research, which fact can be proved also by the structural developments after the First World War. The newly built or re-constructed research institutes were put into service mainly for the discovery and development of new drugs.

unnoticed, and, we therefore hope, that they will weigh in your favor when in the present trial, the evidence of the

#### (page 4 of document)

Prosecution comes up for discussion. Therefore it seems to us superfluous to point to the single discoveries in the field of drugs which were initiated in Elberfeld and which now count among the blessings of mankind, or to the new drugs which were put on to the market - thanks to the important part which our plant played. They have become known all over the world through technical publications. An unbiased weighing of the evidence, therefore, cannot fail to prove the correctness of the statements made, or to bring out the prominent part played by you in the development of the Elberfeld plant. We therefore hope that in this trial only the truth shall in the end provail.

.ith bost regards and wishes for your well-being

Dr. Erich Editz, Dr. Albert Gundlach, Professor Dr. Hermann Meyland, Dr. August Hueller, Dr. Otto Louchs, Dr. Hrich Goth,
Dr. Marianne Brocemelhues, Dr. Rudolf Coennert, Dr. Marianne Bock,
Dr. Friedrich Schenk, Dr. Hermann Friedrich, Dr. Christian Heckmann, Dr. Otto Linsert, Dr. Robert Behnisch, Dr. Christian Heckmann, Dr. Otto Linsert, Dr. Robert Behnisch, Dr. Corner Meiser,
Dr. Paul Fochls, Dr. Heinz Heinheld, Dr. Hans Andersag, Dr. Stefan
Breitner, Dr. Jurt Mestphal, Dr. Gerhard Schrader, Dr. Ludwig
Schuetz, Dr. Mans Mauss, Dr. Malter Salzer, Dr. Friedrich Hellrung,
Dr. Milly Buerr, Dipl. Ing. Ebert, Dr. Harl Ladres, Dipl. Ing. L. Closs,
Dr. Marianne Leonhard, Dr. Herner Grab, Dr. Misabeth Reichenew.

		Document-Hoerlein No
		Eddibit No. :
(page 5 of	document)	
Auppertal-Bloorfold, 8 J	anuary 1948.	
Name and position	Nationality	Signature in own handwriting
Dr. Brich Micts,	Burney Co.	
Wuppertal-Hiberfold Zur Waldesruh 38	German	Dr. Grich Rietz
Dr.Albert Gundlach		
Supportal-Sonnborn Booddinghausstrassc 113	German	Dr. Albort Gundlach
Day of Dr. Hamman Hawland		
Prof.Dr.Hormann Noyland Nupportal-Ilborfold Mucllorstrasse 139	German	Prof.Dr.Hormann Woyland
Dr.August Mucller		
Wuppertal-Elberfold Varrosbockerstrasse 44	German	Dr. August Muchler
- 4.		
Dr. Otto Louchs Nuppertal—Sonnborn Boltonborgstrasse 24	Gorman	Dr. Otto Icuehs
D. D. J. L. O. 41.		
Dr. Erich Coth Muppertal-Elberfeld Gustav-Adolf-Strasse 93	German	Dr. Erich Goth
Dr.Maria Brochmelhues		
Nuppertal-lborfold	German	Dr.Maria Brocomelhues
Platzhoffstrassc 15		
Dr.Rudolf Goennort		
Nuppertal-Ilberfold	German	Dr. Rudolf Goennert
Viktoriastrasse 64	A TO BE SEE	
Dr.Harianno Book		
Nupportal-Elberfold	German	Dr. Marianne Bock
Knisor Wilhelm-Alloe 33		

Gorman

German

Dr. Priodrich Schonck

Dr. Hormann Friedrich

Dr.Friedrich Schonck Muppertal-Maberfold Brillerstrasse 12

Dr.Hormann Friodrich Wupportal-Velminkel Schlieffonstrasse 77

	1	Document-Hoerlein No
(page 6 of document	:) -1	Schibit No
Dr.Robert Behnisch Muppertal-Elberfold Kaiser Milhelm-Allee 31	Gorman	Dr.Robert Behnisch
Dr.Worner Deiser Muppertal-Elberfold Hindenburgstrasse 26	Gomen	Dr. Corner Meiser
Dr.Paul Pochls Wuppertal-Elborfold Am Buschhaeuschen 9	German	Dr. Paul Foohls
Dr.Hans Andersag Muppertal-Elberfeld Jacgorhofstrasse 44	German	Dr.Hens Anderseg
Dr.Stefan Ereitner Vuppertal-Elberfeld Gartensiedlung"Johannisthal" 114	Gorman	Dr.Stofan Broitner
Dr.Kurt Wostphal Wuppertal-Vohwinkol Worderstrasso 60	German	Dr. Kurt Westphal
Dr.Gorhard Schrader Opladen-Luctzenkirchen Bruchhauserstrasse 35	Gorman	Er, Gorhard Schrador
Dr.Ludwig Schuotz Wuppertal-Barmon Robert Koch-Flatz 4	German	Dr.Ludwig Schuctz
Dr. Hans Mauss Wuppertal-Barnon Schaeferstrasse 1	Gorman	Dr.Hons Mouss
Dr.Walter Salzer Wuppertal-Barmon Hinsbergstrasse 1/4	Gorman	Dr. Malter Salzer
Dr.Friedrich Hellrung Wuppertal-Elberfeld Auf dem Nuotzenberg 35	Gorman	Dr.Priodrich Hellrung
Dr.Willy Duorr Wuppertal-Elberfold Brilkshoche 16	statoloss	Dr.Willy Duorr

Document-Hoerlein	No.			
Exhibit No	3			

#### (page 7 of document)

Dipl.Ing.Christian Ebert Wuppertal-Elberfeld Bayroutherstrasse 17	German	Dipl.Ing.Christian Ebert
Dr.Karl indres Supportal iberfeld Menzelstrasso 43	Gorman	Dr. Karl Andres
Dipl.Ing.Ludwig Closs - Wuppertal- lberfeld Platzhoffstrasse 10	German	Di l.Ing. Ludwig Closs
Dr.Marianne Loonhard Nupportal-Thorfold Muollorstrasso 193	Sorman	Dr. Carianne Loonhard
Dr.Worner Grab Wuppertal-Volwinkel Schlieffenstrasse 77	Gornan	Dr. Merner Grab
Dr.Elisabeth Reichenow Wuppertal-Aberfold Bayreutherstrasse 23	Gorman	Dr. lisabeth Roichenow
Dr.Heinz Heinhold Wuppertal-Derfold Talstrasse 66	Gorman	Dr.Hoinz Heimhold
Dr.Christian Mackenna Wuppertal-Aberfeld Mozartstrasse 64	German	Dr.Christian Heckmann
Dr.Otto Linsert Nuppertal-Barrien Clausenstrasse 21	Gorman	Dr.Otto Linscrt

#### No. 90 of the Document Register for 1948

I cortify the following signatures which were made before me:

- 1.) Dr. rich Mietz, Chemist, Miving in Muppertol-Alberfeld, Zur Maldesruh 36,
- 2.) Dr. Abort Gundlach, Chemist, living in Muppertal-Sonnborn, B. oddinghamsstrasse 13,
- 3.) It of Dr. Hormann Toyland, Chemist, living in Hupportal-Elberfold, Inclientrase 138

Document-Hoorlein No. . . . . Exhibit No. . . . . . . . . . . (page 8 of document) 4.) Dr. Mugust Muellor, chemist, living in Muppertal-Elberfold, Varrosbæckstrasse 44. 5.) Dr. Otto Louchs, Chemist, living in Luppertal-Sonnborn, Boltonbergstrasse 24, 6.) Dr. rich Goth, Chemist, living in Huppertal-Fiberfeld, Graf ..dolf-Strasso 93, 7.) Dr. Faria Brosmelhuos, bacteriologist, living in Muppertal-Elberfeld, Platzhoffstrasse 15, 8.) Dr.Rudelf Gounnert, zoologist, living in Muppertal-Elberfeld, Viktoriastrasse 64, 9.) Dr. Tarianne Bock, medical student, living in Supportal-Elberfold, Heiser-Wilhelm-Alloe 33, 10.) Dr. Priedrich Schonek, chemist, living in Supportal-Elberfold, Brillerstrasse 12, 11.) Dr. Hormann Friedrich; chemist, living in Juppertal-Vohwinkel, Schlioffenstrasse 77, 12.) Dr. Robert Bohnisch, chemist, living in Supportal-Elberfold, Kaiser-Milhelm-Allco 31, 13.) Dr. Merner Meiser, chemist, living in Apportal-Elberfold, Hindenburgstrasse 26, 14.) Dr. Taul Toohls, chomist, living in Europertal-Elberfold, An Buschineuschen 9, 15.) Dr. Hans indersag, chemist, living in imprortal-Elberfold, Jacgorhofstrasse 44, 16.) Dr. Stefan Breitner, chemist, living in Juppertal-Elberfeld, Cartensiedlung "Johannisthal", 17.) Dr. Hurt Westphal, chemist, living in Wespertal-Vohwinkel, Jorderstrasso 60, 18.) Dr. Gerhard Schrader, chemist, living in Opladen-Luctzenkirchen, Bruchhauserstrasse 35, 19.) Dr. Ludwig Schuotz, chemist, living in Mappertal-Barmon, Robert-Roch-Platz 4. 20.) Dr. Hans Mauss, chemist, living in Eupportal-Barmon, Schoolerstrasse 1, 21.) Dr. Malter Salzer, chemist, living in Eupportal-Barmon, Hinsbergstrasse 14, 22.) Dr. Friedrich Hollrung, chemist, living in Muppertal, Elberfeld, Auf don Hustzenberg 35, 23.) Dr. milly Duorr, chemist, living in Eupportal-Elberfold, Brillorhooho 16, 24.) Dipl.Ing. Christian Ebert, chemist, living in Muppertal-Elberfold, Bayroutherstrasse 17, 25.) Dr. Parl Indres, Dipl. Ing., living in Eupportal-Elberfold, Honzolstrasso 43,

27.) Dr. Parianno Loonhard, chomist, living in Aupportal-Elberfold,

26.) Ludwig Closs, Dipl. Ing., living in Emportal-Elberfold,

Platzhoffstrasso 10,

Muclicrestmeso 139,

Document-Hoerlein No. . . . Endithit No. . . . . . . . . .

#### (page 9 of document)

28.) Dr. Jorner Crab, medical student; living in Supportal-Voluminkel, Schlieffenstrasse 77,

29.) Dr. Misabeth (married to Dr.Reichenon) nee Midrow, zoologist, living in Muppertal-Aberfold, Bayreutherstrasse

23, 30.) Dr. Heinz Heinhold, chemist, living in Aupportal-Elberfeld,

Taletrasse 66,
31.) Dr.Christian Hackmann, physician and chemist, living in happertal-Elberfold, Mozartstrasse 64,
32.) Dr.Ctto Linsort, chemist, living in happertal-Barmen, Clausenstrasse 21.

Jupportal- lborfold, 13 January 1940.

Notary Public

3chorf.

Soul of Office:

Kerl Tugon Schorf

Notary Public in Supportal.

#### Document Book 1 Hoerlein

### CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

27 January 1948

We, Victoria ORTON, ETO # 20129, Anne MARTIN, ETO # 20144, Beryl C. BESWICK, FTO # 20183,

Phyllis RAY, ETO # 20183,
Phyllis RAY, ETO # 36287,
Julius J. STEUER, AGO - A - 442654,
Eugene R. KUN , D - 429 798,
hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the
German and English languages and that the above is a true and
correct translation of the Document Book 1 Keerlein.

Beryl C. BESWICK ETO # 20183 pagos I - VI

Eugene R. KUN Victoria ORTON D - 429 798 ETO 9 20129 pages 1 - 8, 38, pages 9-12,23-28 43, 96-104

pages 9-12,23-28

Anne MARTIN ETO # 20144 peges 13 - 22

Phyllis RAY Julius J. STEUER ETO # 36287 AGO - A - 442654 pages 29 - 37 pages 45-63 (Surra proces 45-63 (Surnary)

Document Hoerlein No. 36 Exh. No. ....

Identical to Document SCHI IDT No. ....

#### \_Affidavit\_

We, the undersigned,

- Professor Dr. Adolf HIMDAUS, born 25 December 1876 in Berlin resident in Goettin en, Dahlrannstr. 5 German National
- 2) Professor Dr. Otto HAHN, born 8 March 1879 in Frankfurt/Main resident in Goettingen, Herzber erlandstr. 44 German National

have signed an affidavit on 22 November 1947 in the presence of Notary

Dr. Herbert HEYER, Goettingen under the document number 588 of the register

roll for 1947 which he added to our affidavit of 8 December 1947. We

herewith declare, that we know, that we render ourselves liable to

punishment by making a false affidavit and that our affidavit of 22

November 1947 is the truth and has been made to be presented as evidence

for the defense in the trial before the Military Tribunal in Nuernberg,

Case VI against KRAUCH et al.

We are also willing to appear as witnesses before the Military Tribunal.

Grattin on, 8 December 1947

si ned: Adolf WINDAUS

sicned: Otto HAHN

No.613 of the remister roll for 1947

I herewith certify the above si natures, known to me personally

1.) of Herr Prof.Dr. Adelf WINDAUS, Goettingen, Dahlmannstr. 5

2.) of Herr Prof.Dr. Otto HAHN, Goettingen, Herzter erlandstr. 44
Goettingen 8 December 1947

Official Scal

3.000.= E4\_\_\_\_

Fee Para raphs 14,26,39 RKO. Turn over tax

Official Soal

4.— RL -.12 RL 4.12 RL

signed: Dr. Horber HEYER Notary

si ned: Dr. Herbert HEYER

Notary

DOCUMENT BOOK - HOERLEIN Document Hoerlein No. 36 Exh. No. ....

( page 2 of original )

As we see from newspaper reports, 24 leading personalities of the former I.G. Farbanindustry A.G. have been indicted.

The 5 counts of the indictment are: a) Planning, preparation, initiating and wasing of as, ressive war and invasion of other countries, b) plunder and spoiliation, c) slavery and whole sale murder, d) membership in the SS, c) common plan and conspiracy.

Exact details of those counts of the indictment are not known to us. But we have known several of the defendants for a number of years and have frequently worked to other with them. The impression we not from the contlemen of the I.G. is decisively different from the one imparted by the indictment.

cutstanding contributions in the field of natural science, 2) that they have interceded in favor of independent research and that they have often helped and supported politically and racially persocuted people, 3) and through the discoveries and inventions of the firm have to an extraordinary degree contributed to technical pre ress and in the field of Chame-Therapy to the welfare of humanity. We have always been very proud of these achievements of I.C. Farbenindustry A.G.

1.) Assistance in scientific research.

Dr. Carl BOSCH and Dr. Carl DUISBERG of I.G. Farben participated to a large extent already in the foundation of the Energoney Association of Gorgan Science, but the loading personalities of the Gorgan charical industry were principly interested in the projection of charical research. For this purpose 3 scientific associations were founded, the Ad. If-Bacyer-Association, the Justus-Liebig-Association, and the Edl-Fischer-Association. The contributions of I.G. Farbenindustry were approximately 3/4 of the entire arount, whereas support even by the I.G. in the German Charical Industry was estimated at roughly only 1/3.

#### ( page 3 of original )

Chairmen of these associations were always people of I.G. -

- a) The Adolf-Baeyer Association served for assistance of literary undertakings of the German Chemical Industry, particularly to ensure the financial Socurity of the "Chemische Zentralblatt", and the Gmelin handbook on inorganic Chemistry. At first, Dr. Carl BOSCH was the chairman, later Dr. NURSTER.
- b) The Justus-Liebic Association tried mainly to promote scientific replacements; it cranted scholarships to talented craduated chamists for 1 to 2 years. Later, when few scientific students were available, the I.G. instituted I.G. emergency scholarships, I.G. aid to chamists, thus making it possible for many chamists to overcome this difficult time. At first Dr. DUISBARG was the Chairman of the Liebic-Association, later Prof. Dr. HOERLEIN.
- c) The Emil-Fischer Association was mainly a financing a ency for the Kaiser Milhelm Institute for Chamistry in Dahlom. The chairman was at first Dr. Arthur v. MEINHERG, later on Dr. ter HEER.

  Although I.G. raised the main part of the costs for maintaining the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute, their members abstained from interfering with the work of this institute; on the contrary they have the directed of the institute Otto HAHN complete liberty of action, even when through the discovery of the splitting of Uranium a field was opened, which proved to be of the highest importance for technical warfare.
  - 2) Intercoding for independent research and aiding persocutees.

Carl POSCH, deceased chairman of the Verstand of I.G. has never denied, that he resented the methods of National Socialism. He found bitterly for the independence of science, and plainly attacked National Socialism in his speeches. As president of the Kaiser Vilhelm Institute, Carl BOSCH energetically rejected all attempts of

108-109

DOCUMENT BOCK- HOERLEIN Document Hoerlein No. 36 Exh. No. ...

#### ( page 4 of original )

the party to introduce to the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute National-Socialist ideology. His closest collaborators were Max PLANCK, Otto HAHN,
Fritz v. METTSTEIN, and Otto WARBURG, who discussed quite openly with
him, how one could prevent the non-partessional and harmful attacks by
x)
the party.

Already in April 1933, Carl BOSCH asked a Frofessor of the Goettimes university to call on him (A. WINDAUS), to set information, as to whether it would be possible to maintain outstanding Jewish Frofessors of the university (Max BORN, N.v. GOLDSCHMIDT) in office.

In the period following this, Carl BOSCH and other members of the Vorstand of I.G., again and a ain, have intervened on behalf of scientists, persecuted for political or racial reasons. Carl BOSCH was able to protect Frau Luise ETINER in the Kaiser Wilhelm-Institute for Chemistry until 1938. Dr. GAJE SKI, by exerting his full influence, achieved, that Dr. HOCERT was not conscripted to forced labor and that Frau EGCERT was not deported to Theresienstadt, as ordered. Dr. ter MEER was able to procure a position abroad for Prof. TZENGER, after he was forced to leave Bonn; the Professors Dr. KALDWANN and Dr. SAVERWALD, after having lost their positions, received financial support from the I.G.

In various other cases the firms of I.G. sheltered young scientists, in the leberatories of I.G., who were rejected by the Ministry of Culture as assistants or lecturers or at least granted them research scholarships.

If Professors, freethinkers, came into conflict with the party or the Ministry 109-111

x) Ambassador DODD's Diary, 1933-1938, Now York, S. 431:
"Tonight I want to a dinner party at the Kaiser Wilholm Institute,
the new president taking his place, my friend, the former president
PLANK, retiring. This organization is not Nazi and some cutstanding
husiness men who were present made their attitude plain. They had no
Hitler decreations on their coats and they did not say "Heil Hitler"
when others came up to them and shock hands."

(The new President was Carl BOSCH, the chairman of the Verstand of I.G.).

## ( page 5 of original )

they were immediately assumed by leading personalities of I.G., that in case they should be forcibly removed from their positions, they would receive personal and technical assistance.

When Prof. A. WINDAUS, because of interference by the Ministry handed in his resignation, Prof. HOERLEIN offered repeatedly to provide him with a research laboratory in Elberfeld, and to accept him into the combine of the I.G. A similar offer was made to Prof. CERIA CH.

## 3.) Technical progress and Chemotherapy.

After the first World War, the firms of the later I.G. added new working spheres to their old ones (dyes, pharmacology, nitrates, catalysis). The most important new sphere was in the field of industrial materials having a high molecular content, discovered in the main by laboratories of the I.G. The leading position is held by the discovery of hydromenation of coal-oxide and later on coal itself; thus was opened an avenue in proceeding on new syntheses. One of them is synthetic rubber in its many variations, which, in once or more of its properties, surpasses natural rubber.

The products of polymerisation or mixed polymerisation from Styrol, Acryl-nitril and similar materials have proven themselves valuable in practical use, above all Irelit, which replaced rubber and even leather in many uses. New synthetic fibres were created which were more durable than weel, cotton or silk. These intimations may suffice in showing to what extent the firms of the I.G. have contributed in technical pro ress.

Their achievements in the field of chemotherapy are even more impressive. After 1920, remedies against malariz were created, worthy of special mention (plasmochin, atabrin); tremendous success was achieved in combattin, sleeping sickness by Germanin, a number of tropical diseases, e.r.

111-112

DOCUMENT BOOK - HOERLEIN Document Hoerlein No. 36 Exh. No. ....

( pare 6 of original )

(Calaazar in India and China) were reduced in their frithening aspect by the introduction of new antimon compounds. Specific remedies were found also for animal epidemics. By the invention of Prontosiland inventions of similar structure, Prof. DOPACK of the I.G. Elberfeld created an effective against countless bacteriological infections and thus rendered a great service to mankind. These and other successes in the field of chemo-therapy have been acknowleded at home and abroad with great admiration and gratitude. For his work in Chemo-Therapy, Prof. DOPACK received the Nobel price. Even in 1936, Lord HALIFAX wrote: The discovery and manufacture of valuable compounds in chemotherapy depends even today, as in the past, entirely on German science and industry.

Of course, conditions have changed since to a great degree; however, the firms of the I.G. still work with complete devotion and fervor in the field of combatting disease.

It is our duty to point out this benficient activity of the defendants in the process of science and technology, in cultural expansion and in expansion of therapy as well as in the field of humanity through work and acts of a remainely fouran character.

si ned: Adolf VINDAUS signed: Otto HAHN

No. 588 of the rec.roll for 1947. The above signatures of

Professor Dr. Adelf WINDAUS, Goettingen, Dahlmannstr. 5 and Professor Dr. Otto HANH, Goettingen, Herzberger Landstr. 44, to me known personally, I hereby certify. Goettingen, 22 November 1947

Official Seal

signed: Dr. Horbert BEYER Notary

Coets: 3.000,— RM Foo Form raph 144, 26, 39 RKO 4.— RM Turn over tex 0.12 "

signd: Dr. Herbert EXYER Notary

I certify herewith that this is a true and correct cory of the above document.

Nuernbor, 7 January 1948

Si nature: Dr. Otto NELTE

(Dr. Otto NELTE)

Defense Counsel

DOCUMENT BOOK - HOEILEIN Document Hoerlein No. 36 Exh. No. ....

# CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

14 January 1948

I, Susanne DAVID, Civ.No. 20174, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of a copy of the original.

Susanne D.VID Civ.No. 20174 DOCUMENT BOOK - HOERLEIN Document Hoerlein No. 37 Exh.No. ....

Identical with Document SCHMITZ No. .....

## Affidavit

I, the undersigned

Geheimrat, Prof. Dr. Heinrich WIELAND, born at Pforzheim on 4 June 1877, German national, residing at Starnberg, Schiess-Staettstr. 12, have signed an affidavit on 21 November 1947 in the presence of notary STIECLER under the register roll number 2899, which he added to my affidavit of 9 December 1947. I herowith declare, that I know, that I render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit, and that my affidavit of 21 November 1947 is the truth and has been made to be presented as evidence for the defense before the Military Tribunal Nuernberg, Case VI against KRAUCH et al.

I am also willing to appear as witness before the Military Tribunal. . . ,

Starnberr, 9 December 1947

si mad: ' Hoinrich WIELAND

Rej.roll No. 2806 I herewith certify the above signature of University Professor and Geheimat Heinrich WIMLAND resident in Starnberg, Schiess-Staettstr. 12. Starnberg, 9 December 1947

si nod: STIEGLER, Notary (STIEGLER, Notary)

Official Seal

Notary fae Mr: 2806

Notary fee 2.—
Turnover tex —.06

Sum 2.06 RM
paid

DOCUMENT BOOK - HOERIEIN Document Hoerlein No. 37 Exh. No. ....

(page 2 of original)

As we see from newspaper reports, 24 leading personalities of the former I.G. Farbonindustry A.G. have been indicted.

The 5 counts of the indictment are: a )Planning, properation, initiating and weging of aggressive war and invesion of other countries, b)plunfor and specification, c) slavery and shelp sale warder, d) membership in the SS, c) common plan and conspirate.

Exact fotcils of these counts of the indictment ero not known to us. But we have known several of the defendants for a number of years and have frequently worked together with them. The impression we get from the gentlemen of the I .G. is decisively different from the one imported by the indictment.

We know that 1) the locking personalities of #.G. have made substanting contributions in the field of natural science, 2) that they have interceded in favor of independent research and that they have often helped and supported politically and racially persocuted people, 3) and through the discoveries and inventions of the firm have to an extraordinary degree contributed to technical progress and in the field of Chemo-Therapy to the welfare if humanity, we have always been very proud of these achievements of I.G. Fortenindustry 1.G.

## 1.) Assistance in scientific research.

Dr. Cerl BOSCH end Dr. Serl BUISHERG of I.G. Ferbon participated to a large extent already in the foundation of the Emergency Association of German science, but the loading parametrics of the German charlest industry were primarily interested in the premetica of charteel research. For this purpess 3 scientific associations were founded, the Molf-Leaver-Association, the Justus-Mebig-Association, and the Emil-Fischer-Association. The contributions of I.G. Ferbonindustry were approximately 3/4 of the entire encunt, whereas support given by the I.G. in the German Charlest Industry was estimated at roughly only 1/3. . .

LOCUMENT BOOK - HOERIEIN Document Hoorlein No. 37 Exh. No. ....

## (page 3 of original)

Chairmon of those associations were always people of I.G. - .

- a) The Adolf-Beoyer Association served for assistance of literary undertakings of the German Chemical Industry, particularly to ensure the financial Security of the "Chemische Zentralel: it", and the Gmelin handbook on inergenic Chemistry. At first, Dr. Corl DOSCH was the chairman, later Dr. WURSTER,
- b) The Justus-Liebig Association tried mainly to prom Oto scientific replacements; it granted scholarships to talented graduated chemists for 1 to 2 years. Later, when fow scientific students were available, the I.G. instituted I.G. emergency scholarships, I.G. aid to chemists, thus making it possible for many chemists to evercome this difficult time. At first Dr. DUISBERG was the Chairman of the Liebig-Association, later Prof.Dr. HOERIEIN.
- c) The Emil-Fischer Association was mainly a financing agoncy for the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute for Chemistry in Dahlem. The chairmann was at first Lr. Arthur v. WEINDERG, later on Dr. ter MEER.

  Although I.G. raised the main part of the costs for maintaining the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute, their members abstrance from interfering with the work of this institute; on the centrary they gave the director of the institute Otto HAHN complete liberty of action, even when through the discovery of the splitting of Uranium a field was opened, which proved to be of the highest importance for technical warfare.
  - 2) Interceding for independent research and siding persecutoes.

Carl BOSCH, decessor chairman of the Verstand of I.G. has never femiod, that he resented the methods of National Socialism. He fourth bitterly for the independence of science, and plainly attacked National Socialism in his speeches. As president of the Kniser Wilhelm Institute, Carl BOSCH energetically rejected all attempts of

DOCUMENT BOOK - HOERIEIN Locument Hoorlein No. 37 Exh. No. ....

## (page 4 of original)

the party to introduce to the Keiser Wilhelm Institute National-Socialist idealogy. His closest collaborators were Max PLANCK, Otto HARN, Fritz v. UETTSTEIN, and Otto WARBURG, who discussed quite openly with him, how one could provent the non-professional and harmful attacks by x)

Already in April 1933, Carl BOSCH asked a Professor of the Goottingen university to call on him. (A. WINDANS), to get information, as to whether it would be possible to maintain outstanding Jowish Professor of the university (Max BORN, M.v. GOLIBCHGIDT) in office.

In the period following this, Carl LUSCH and other members of the Verstand of I.G., again and again, have intervened on behalf of scientis persecuted for political or racial reasons. Carl BOSCH was able to protect from Luise MRITMER in the Keiser Wilhelm-Institute for Charlistry until 1993. Dr. GAJEJSKI, by exerting his full influence, achieved, that Dr. BOGER was not conscripted to ferred labor and that From EUGERT was not deported to Theresianstadt, as ordered. Dr. tor MEER was able to procure a position abroad for Prof. WIZINGER, after he was forced to leave Donn; the frofessors Dr. KALIMANN and Dr. SAVERJALD, after having lest their positions, received financial support from the I.G.

In various other cases the firms of I.G. sheltered young scientists in the laboratories of I.G., who were rejected by the Ministry of Cultur as assistants or lecturers or at least granted them research scholarship If Frofessors, freethinkers, comb into conflict with the party or the Ministry

<sup>\*\*</sup>Monthson or Dood's Diary, 1933-1938, New York, S. 431;

\*Tonight I went to a dinner party at the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute, the new president taking his place, my friend, the fermer president PLANE, retiring. This organization is not Nazi and some utstanding business non the were present made their attitude plain. They and no Hitler decorations on their costs and they did not say "Heil Mitter" when others came up to them and shock hands."

(The new President was Carl LOCCH, the chairman of the Verstand of I.G.)

DOCUMENT BOOK - HOBRIEIN Document Hoerlein No. 37 Exh. No. .....

## ( page 5 of original )

they were immediately assumed by leading personalities of I.G., that in case they should be forcibly removed from their positions, they would receive personal and technical assistance.

When Prof. A. VINDAUS, because of interference by the Ministry handed in his resignation, Prof. HORMLEIN offered repeatedly to provide him with a research laboratory in Taberfeld, and to accept him into the combine of the I.G. A similar offer was made to Prof. CERLACH.

## 3.) Technical progress and Chemotherapy.

After the first World War, the firms of the later I.G. added new working spheres to their old ones (dyes, pharmacology, nitrates, catalysis). The most important new sphere was in the field of industrial materials having a high molecular content, discovered in the main by laboratories of the I.G. The leading position is held by the discovery of hydrogenation of coal-exide and later on coal itself; thus was opened an avenue in proceeding on new syntheses.

One of them is synthetiofubber in its many variations, which, in once or more of its properties, surgasses natural rubber.

The products of phymerisation or mixed polymerisation from Styrol, Aeryl-nitril and similar materials have proven themselves valuable in practical use, above all Irelit, which replaced rubber and even leather in many uses. New synthetic fibres were created which were more durable than wool, cotton or silk. These intimations may suffice in showing to what extent the firms of the I.G. have contributed in technical procress.

Their achievements in the field of chemotherapy are even more impressive. After 1920, remedies a minst malaria were created, worthy of special mention (plasmochin, atabrin); themendous success was achieved in combatting sleeping sickness by Germanin, a number of tropical diseases, e.g.

DOCUMENT BOOK - HOERLEIN Document Hoerlein No. 37 Exh. No. ....

( pare 6 of original )

(Calaazar in India and China) were reduced in their fri thening aspect by the introduction of new antimon compounds. Specific remedies were found also for animal epidemics. By the invention of Prontosil and inventions of similar structure, Erof. DOMACK of the I.G. Elberfeld created an effective against countless bacteriological infections and thus rendered a reat service to mankind. These and other successes in the field of chemo-therapy have been acknowledged at home and abroad with rest admiration and ratitude. For his work in Chemo-Therapy, Prof. DOMACK received the Nobel price. Even in 1936, Lord HALIFAX wrote: The discovery and manufacture of valuable compounds in chemo-therapy depends even today, as in the past, entirely on German science and industry.

Of course, conditions have changed since to a great degree; however, the firms of the I.G. still work with complete devotion and ferver in the field of combatting disease.

It is our duty to point out this beneficient activity of the defendants in the roress of science and technology, in cultural expansion and in expansion of therapy as well as in the field of humanity through work and acts of a genuinely human character.

Starnberg, 21 November 1947 signed: Heinrich Wieland

Rer. Roll No. 2699.

I herewith certify the above signature of University Prof. Dr. Heinrich MELAND residing at Starnberg, Schiesstaettstr. 12. Starnberg, 21 November 1947

Official seal

Signature: STIEGLER, Notary (STIEGLER, Notary)

fees, rer.No. 2699 R: 2.+ fee " -.06 tax R# 2.06 paid

I certify herewith that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Muermer, 7 January 1948

Si na re: Dr. Otto MELTE 120 (Dr. Otto NELTE) Defense Counsal

DOCUMENT BOOK - HOERLEIN Document Hoerlein No. 37 Exh. No. ....

# CERTIFICATE OF TEANSLATION 14 Janeury 1948

I, Charles GONDON, Civ.No. B-316497, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of a copy of the original.

Charles GORDON Civ.No. B-316497 Oase 6 Deferise

DOCUMENT BOOK

HOERLEIN

Mr. 2

Presented of the defense counsel Dr. Dr. Otto Nelte

sours.

.0



The pagination of certain documents in HOERLEIN document book II

has resulted in the following order:

Document 22- Pages 42-44

Document 65- Pages 40-44 (as stated in index)

Document 32-

Pages 43-51a

Document 25- Pages 51-54

Document 38- (4 pages, unnumbered)

All documents preceding Document 22 and following Document 38

are correctly numbered and correspond to the index.

M. K. William

Dr. Dr. Otto MELTE

## , Index

# to Document Book H O E R L E I N No.II

## IIa Indictment Count: Poison Gas Development

Exh. No.	Doc.No.	Description of the Document	Page
	42	Affidavit Prof. HOERLEIN: Correction of Points 12-2° of Prosecution Affidavit HOERLEIN NI_6787, Exh. 296, and reasons therefor by reference to circumstances surrounding the making of the Affidavit.	1
		7 . 7	7
	58	Espionace Law of 1914 Decree of 28 Feb. 1933 concerning treason against the German People and treasonable activities	12
	60	Law of 26 May 1933	17
	61 .	Law of 24 April 1934	30
	62	Law of 2 July 1936: The German Laws and Decrees through which the regulations in force up to 1933 concerning high and ordinary treason were rendered more severe. This made not only intentional, but also careless violations of the secrety obligation concerning militarily important patents subject to severest punishment and trial by the People's Court.	32
	68	Extract from Document NI-12333, Exh.1755, Doc.Book 89, page 46: HITLER states 24 March 1933: Treason against land and people will in future be punished with savage ruthesness.	35

Dr.Dr. Otto NELTE

Index Document Book HOERLEIN No. II

Exh. No. Doc.No. Description of the Document

Page

- GROSS NI-6927, Exh.656, on account of his corrections in the meeting of 24 October 1947 (pp. 2707-2713 German Transcript). Prosecution Witness GROSS testifies task of HMA (Army Ordnance Office) to report highly toxic materials in accordance with a schedule prescribed by the HMA; further, that no human experiments were made in "Iberfeld; finally that Tabun was not manufactured in Elberfeld and that Prof. HOERLEIN had opposed the use of chemical warfare agents.

  (Amplified by statements of Prof. GBOSS in cross-examination pp. 2713-2723 German Transcript).
- 22 Affidavit Dr. KMAUFF on handling of secret patents by the I.G. in accordance with legal regulations.

  Legal obligation in the part of I.G. to submit inventions which might become State secrets in accordance with Par. 88 of Reich Penal Code to Reich Ministry for examination in respect to secrecy obligation.
- The Geneva Protocol of 17 June 1925 published 40 in German Legal Gazette Part II of 12 April 1929, according to which only the use of Gas is forbidden in war and not its development and manufacture.
- The chemical works, for example the I.G., had to report to the Army Ordnance Office toxic stuffs which/discovered in research. Further development, if the stuffs were suitable, was carried out by Army Ordnance Office. Elberfeld did not collaborate with Army Ordnance Office in the work on Tabun. Prof. HOEHLEIN had declined the task offered by the Army Ordnance Office! he was not interested in the further development of chemical warfare agents feported by Elberfeld and developed by the Army Ordnance Office into Tabun.

DOCUMENT PORRIER No. II

Dr.Dr. Otto MELTE

Index Document Book HOEHLEIN No. II

Exh.No. Doc.No. Description of Document

Pare

- 25 Affidavit Prof. Wolfgang WIRTE: Report on the official decision on the chemical warfare agents used by the Poles at Jaslo beginning of September 1939.
- Affidavit Dr. Leopold v. SICHERER:
  Prof. HOERLEIN was reminded 1935 of the
  legal obligation to report highly toxic
  materials resulting from research to the
  Army Ordnance Office. There was no order
  or agreement to work on behalf of the Army
  Ordnance Office. Prof. HOERLEIN endeavoured
  to get release of the materials reported under
  obligation. The interference of the Army
  Ordnance Office was highly unwelcome to
  Prof. HOERLEIN. The further examination and
  development of the toxic stuffs were exclusively the affair of the Production & Examination
  Group 9 (Wa Pruof 9), i.e. the department in the
  Army Ordnance Group entrusted with this matter.

II b Indictment Count: 112 and 113 "Spoliation in the				
Exh. No.	Doc.No.	Description of Document P	age .	
	66	Lecture by Prof. FOURNEAU on the right of business utilisation of German inventions in pharmacy resulting from inadequate protection of French patents.	45	
	67	Recognition in principle of I.G. standpoint, represented by Prof. HOERLEIN, by the firm Rhone-Poulenc. The agreement in the letters of 3 and 7 February and 19 March 1934 prove that Rhone-Poulenc recognised the priority of I.G. in synthetic malaria remedies.	46	
	68	Article by Prof. HOERLEIN on the inadequate patent protection of all pharmaceutical inventions in France, published in "German Medical Weekly" 1935, p 1090.	52	
	69	Affidavit Dr. Fritz MIETZSCH on the negotiations conducted by Prof. HOE-LEIN with Rhone-Poulenc and his loyal attitude to his French contractual partner.  The negotiations were conducted in an unusually friendly tone".	54	
	8	Affidavit Bo: Professor HOERLEIN 1941 gave a letter received in his official capacity, in which the Director of the Pasteur Institute in Paris, Dr. TREFOUND, had expressed himself in a derogatory manner concerning HITLER, to Director General Bo, in order to prevent it falling into the hands of the Gestapo.		

Document Hoorloin No. 42
Exhibit No. .....

## Affidavit

Freed with the nocessity of revoking the main points of Fig. 12 - 22 of my affidevit NI-6787, Exhibit No. 296, Document Book 84, Pages 1 and following, I consider myself under an obligation to explain in detail how these statements came to be made. I make this affidavit to be submitted as evidence to Hilitary Tribunal VI, Nuernberg, being fully sware that to make a false affidavit is a punishable offense.

On 21 /pril 1947, Herr von Pelle sent for me to request me to prepare a curriculum vitae. As a pattern for my work, he gave me the document which Br. ter Meer had prepared. He indicated that the matter was very urgent, and so I premised to work out a draft by midday of the following day. (22 /pril).

During the interregation of 22 April, Herr won Halle accepted the first seven pages as they stood. They correspond largely to the first 7 pages of Document NI-6787, that is to Fig. 1 - 11 inclusive

In the following pages, I had made a full statement on my connectic with the Inspector in Chief of the Army Medical Service and with the Imp Ordnance Office, deliberately dwelling at length on the extent of these connections. Herr won Helle stated that these pages could not be used and stipulated that I should condense the subject matter and make certain alterations. I submitted the rough draft, duly altered, on the following day, 23 April; this too was rejected by Herr won Helle, who demanded still further amendments. The third draft, too, which was submitted on 24 April was pronounced useless by Herr won Helle. He kept the document, however, observing that he would himself prepare this part of my curriculum vitee.

According to my menuscript notes, Point 11 of my final draft, was followed by a passage which ran roughly as follows:

"As far as the latter (Army Ordnance Office ) was concerned, I took care that, in the case of this claim, the compensation costs which must of necessity be involved in the pursuit of the goal which I had set myself should be kept down: to an absolute minumum. In respect of some products we received from the Army Ordnance Office, after examination, permission to handle the substances as products for unrestricted production, in respect of others we did net. The latter applies particularly to Tabun and Sarin. But here too, all my efforts were directed to limiting connections with the /rmy Ordnence Office to a minimum. In this I easily succeeded, as those persons engaged on work in this field at Spandau and in Berlin (at a rough estimate, 40 chemists, physicists, biologists etc.) worked entirely separately from Dr. Schrader, obviously in the interests of their own advancement. No reports reached Elberfeld on developments achieved in the new field during work within the Army Ordnance Office. /s I for my part/no enquiries on the subject, declining to accept a commission to carry out development work for which financial subsidy was to be given, it was possible to restric collaboration with the /rmy authorities to an absolute minimum. I left Dr. Schrader strictly alone with his work, not even sending him the qualified staff which he had requested. It was not until 19/ that Dr. Lorenz joined him. I entered Dr. Schrader's laboratory only once in all these years, and that in order to assure myself, in the interests of its staff, that the newly-installed wentilation equipment was functioning properly. I never effored Dr. Schrader ad vice on chemical problems arising out of his work, never observed a single experiment there and never held even the amallest quantity of

77.7

Document Hoerlein No. 42 -

Tabun or Sarin in my hands. The order placed with I.G. for the erection of a Tabun factory was given, moreover, only after the Polish Army had used musterd gas.

I first came into contact with the Army Medical Inspectorate (Heere: Sanitaetsinspektion) in connection with the

Document Haerlein No. 42

publication of information on Uliron. It was the first Sulphonsmide to have a notable action on enserobic living bacteria, a property which could be universally proved when once the formula of the preparation had been made known. As these bacteria are the causative organisms of gas gangrene, of which 100,000 German soldiers alone died in the First World War, I dardd not introduce the preparation without Professor Waldmann's sanction. This he gave, after having requested a certain period in which to consider the matter (by letter dated 21 May 1937 - Enclosure - ). The negotiations on the subject of Marfanil, the action of which against ansercbic, living becteria is as intense as that of penicillin, a fact which has been established in British publications, were much more difficult. Marfenil powder as used in the treatment of wounds had follon into the hands of the 'llied troops in North Africa, but they did not know the formula. /s far as I romember, more than a year elapsed before we were permitted to make public details of the composition of the preparation."

For these statements, Herr von Halle substituted prints 12 - 22, while points 23 - 26 again correspond to the statements made by me.

On Friday noon, 2 May, I was again sont for by Herr won Halle, to sign the document of which points 12 - 22 had been re-drafted by him. This was the afternoon proposed for the serving of the indict ment, which was originally to take place on 3 May, the date having already been published in the papers, but which was then postponed until Monday 5 May.

I was taken aback by the changes which had been rade, and glanced through points 12 - 22 several times, in order to be able fully to grasp their significance and to see whether corrections could remed; the matter. Remarking my hesitation, Herr won Halle said that I could sign or not as I wished. He then persuaded me that each individual

point would be discussed in detail during the court proceedings, and that the way in which the facts were formulated in this document were thus not of such creat importance. Being unaware of its importance to the Prosecution in proceedings with the detailed processes of which I was unfamiliar, and not being in a position to consult a lawyer on the subject, I signed the document with a heavy heart, not wishing to appear to make unnecessary trouble, an action which, having read the printed copy of the affidavit at leisure, I no longer understand. Some of the points I do not even recall, on re-reading the document, a fact which serves as the best illustration of my state of mind at the time. To my enquiry as to whether I could not be given a carbon copy of the document. Herr won Halle replied that this was not usual. Had I in fact been given such a copy, I should have rectified some of the errors, after consultativith my lawyer, as I have done in the case of some other affidavits made by me.

Once the document had been printed, my lawyer advised me to wait to correct the errors until the Defense began to present its evidence. I now state the following:

Ref. Fig. 12 The laws and regulations concerned are those contained in my Document Book No. 2.

Ref. Fig. 13 In accordance with these laws and regulations, it was my duty to inform the Army Ordnance Office of substances of fairly high toxic content.

Ref. Fig. 14 The vericus I.G. works sent to the Laboretory of Industriel Hygiene and not to me for examination, those substances in
which indications of toxic properties had been apparent during production or in which toxic properties were suspected on the grounds of

Document Heerlein No. 42
Exhibit No. ......

their chemical composition. The purpose of this exemination was to protect the staff of I.G. as well as the firm's clients, from harm. Should Professor Gross report to me that a certain substance had a fairly high toxic content, it was my duty to report the substance to the Army Ordnance Office and enter into negotiations with them on the release of information on the substance.

Exhibit No. .....

Ref. Fig. 15 a) Direct mustard gas was not developed in Leverkusen, but had been produced in England as early as the First World War, by the process discovered by Levinstein. As I learnt after the war, experiments on the production of direct mustard gas were, however, conducted in Leverkusen, by order of the Army Ordnance Office, with apparatus designed for other purposes. This work was not, however, executed in the laboratory or in the plant of which I was manager.

- b) Trichlorotriethylaminochlorohydrate was sent by Ludwigshafen to the Laboratory of Industrial Hygiene for examination. Its action proved to be the same as that of mustard gas, a fact which had been disclosed in an article Kyle Ward published on pages 914 916 of the Journal of the 'merican Chemical Society, 1935. (c.f. Document Ambros No. 3 Exhibit No.....). I called attention to this fact in my application to the Army Ordnance Office for permission to release information on the substance.
- c) Tabun and Sarin were not developed in Elberfeld as "toxic substances valuable as chemical warfare agents" either. The facts of the case are rather that substances were discovered by Dr. Schreder during his searce for plant protection agents, which Professor Gress recognized as being toxic, and reports on which I sent to the /rmy Ordnance Office, together with applications for permission to release information on them The Army Ordnance Office then developed chemical warfare agents from these substances.

Ref. Fig. 18 This point has already been settled by my explanation of 15 b).

Ref. Fig. 22 As I have since learnt, no Sarin was produced at Dyhernfurth.

Document Hoerlein No. 42
Exhibit No. .....

Nuernberg, 14 January 1948

Signed : Dr. Hoerlein

Professor Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein

The above affidavit was signed in my presence, on 14 January 1948 by Professor Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein,

I herewith certify that the signature is authentic.

Nuernberg, 14 January 1948.

Signed : Dr. Otto Nelte

Dr. Otto Nelte, Defense Counsel

I herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original document,

Signature : Dr. Otto Nelte

Nuernberg, 14 January 1948. Dr. Otto Nelte

Document Hoerlein No. 42
Exhibit No. .....

## Certified Copy

Inspector in Chief of the /rmy Medical Service

\_771/37 secret\_In (II)\_

Berlin W 35, 21 May 1937 Bendlerstrasse 35 Telephone: B 1 Kurfucrst. 81 91

To:
Professor Dr. Hoerlein
Leverkusen/Rhinaland
I.G. Farbenindustrie

CONFIDENTIAL.

Dear Professor Hoarlein,

During your last visit on 28 April 1937, you reported the discovery of a new agent against staphylcours, which is supposed to have shown astonishingly good results against gas gangrene (Perfringens) germs in animals. You asked me to examine the question of whether, in case of the publication of information of the therapeutic action of the drug, its therapeutic action on gas gangrene infections was to be kept secret.

The questions having been duly exemined, the view generally held is the the action of such a remedy cannot be kept a secret in the case of ill-nesses which occur in peace as well as in war. I also consider it expedient for economic reasons to make public our knowledge of such new drugs, because in this way, Gorman industry again takes the lead over other countries.

Yours truly, Heil Witler !

Signed : Weldmann

#### Secret

- 1. This is a State Secret within the meaning of Article 88 of the Reich Penal Code.
- 2. To be transmitted only under cover. When sent by post, to be registered.
- 3. To be kept, at the responsibility of the recipient, under lock and key.

Stamp: I herewith certify that the a is a true and correct copy of criginal document.

Muernberg, 15 January 1948

Signature : O. Nelte Defense Counsel.

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No.58
Exhibit No....

(page 7 of dommant)

Law against the Botrayal of Military Secrets

3. June 1914. (Roich Logal Gazette 195)

We, Wilhelm, by the grace of God, German Emperor, King of Prussia, etc., decree in the name of the Reich, after approval by the Bundesra and Reichstag, the following:

Far.1. Theorem intentionally allows documents, plans, or other objection which have to be kept secret in the interests of the defense of the country, to come into the hands or brings them to the cognizance of another person, and thereby endangers the security of the Roich, shall be punished by penal servitude for not less than two years, or, in the case of extenuating circumstances, by a prison sentence of not less than one year.

Similarly, whoseever passes on intelligence, which has to be kept secret in the interest of the defense of the country,

(page 8 of document)

to a foreign Government or to a person who is acting on behalf of a foreign Government, and who thereby endangers the security of the Reich, will be subject to the seme punishment.

If the betrayal has caused a grave harm to the security of the Reich, and if the offender knew this in advance and acted for recompense then penal servitude for life may be prohounced.

Par. 2. Theseever, without the intention of endangering the security of the Reich, intentionally and illegally allows objects, as described in Section 1, paragraph 1, to come into the hands of or brings to the cognizance of another person, shall be punished with detention or confinement in a fortress for a period of up to five years. The attempt is punishable.

Par.3. hosoever obtains possession or cognizance of objects, as defined in section 1, paragraph 1, with the intention of using them for information which might endanger the security of the Reich, shall be punished by penal servitude for a period of up to ten years, or, in the case of extenuating circumstances, by imprisonment of not less than six months.

Similarly, whoseever obtains intelligence as defined in section 2, paragraph 1, with the intention of passing it on as information lied to endanger the security of the Reich to a foreign Government or to a person acting on behalf of a foreign Government will be subject to the same punishment.

If the objects or the intelligence were available to the offender in his capacity as a German civil servant, or as a German military person, then penal servitude up to fifteen years can be pronounced.

## HOERLEIN DOCULERT No.58

## Exhibit No.....

(page 3 of document, contid)

Par.4. Thoseover intentionally and by illegal means obtains possession or cognizance of the objects, as defined in section 1, paragraph 1, without the intention of using them for information which might endange the security of the Reich, shall be punished by penal servitude or confinement in a fortress for a period of up to three years. In the case of extenuating circumstances, a fine of up to 5000 Marks can be imposed.

The attempt is punishable.

Par.5. Whoseover conspires with another person to commit a crime, as defined in paragraphs1, 3, if the crime was not accomplished or the punishable attempt was not unde, shall be punished by imprisonment of not less than one year, and in the case of extenuating circumstances with imprisonment for not less than three months.

A party to a conspiracy shall not be punished, if he informs the authorities voluntarily and at a time when it is still possible to prevent the contemplated crime.

(page 9 of document) intentionally

This does not apply to the party who/selected the other party to take part in the conspiracy.

Par.6. Thoseover intentionally enters into or maintains relations with a person who is acting on behalf of a foreign Government, for the purpose of passing on objects or intelligence, as defined by paragraph sections 1 and 2, shall be punished by imprisonment.

Similarly, a person who is active on behalf of a foreign Government, and intentionally enters into or faintains relations with another person, for the purpose of passing on objects or intelligence, as defined in pragraph 1, sections 1, 2, will be subject to the same punishment.

Par.7. Whoseover intentionally makes a false statement or refuses to give information when asked by an authority, an official or a military person about his name, his profession, his occupation, his trade, his address or his citizenship, while in a fortress, in a naval harbor or in a military establishment, on a ship of the Imperial Navy, or within the territorial waters of Germany, if the circumstances are such that it can be assumed that his presence in the location or the false statement or the refusal to give the information is connected with the purposes, as defined by paragraphs 1,3 shall be punished by imprisonme for a period of up to one year or by a fine of up to one thousand Marko

Areas which have been officially declared security areas, as well as industrial establishments in which objects for the requirements of the home aread forces are produced, repaired or stored are equivalent to a fortress, a naval harbor, or a military establishment.

The act is only punishable if the authority, the official or the military person was within his competence.

HOERLEIN DOCULENT No. 58

Exhibit No.....

(page 9 of document, contid)

Par.8. The secver through negligence allows objects, as defined inparagraph 1, section 1, to which he had access owing to his position,
or by virtue of a mandate from an efficial body, to come into the
possession or to the cognizance of another person, and thereby endangers the security of the Reich, shall be punished by imprisonment
or by confinement in a fortress for a period of up to three years,
or be fined up to five thousand Marks.

Par.9. Thoseover gains credible knowledge of the intention to commit a crime, as defined in paragraphs 1, 3, at a time when provention of the crime is still possible and who intentionally emits to

(page 10 of document)

notify the authorities at the right time, shall be punished by imprisonment, if the crime was committed or a punishable attempt was made.

This provision is not applicable if the denouncement had to be made against a close relative or by a priest on the strength of what was confided to him in the exercise of his priestly duties.

Per.10. Mossover, during a war against the Reich or when there is invident denger of war, intentionally publishes intelligence about troopser ship movements, or about defense measures, in violation of a prohibition—by the Reich Chanceller, shall be punished by inprisonment or by confinement in a fortress for a period of up to three years, or by a fine of up to five thousand marks.

Par.ll. Thoseover intentionally gives information about pending official investigations concerning a crime or misdemeanour against this law, without permission of the authority conducting the investigation, shall be punished by imprisonment or by confinement in a fortress for a period of up to one year or by a fine of up to one thousand Marks.

This provision is not applicable in the case of the publication of information which becomes available after the opening of the main trial or at Hilitary Tribunals after the prosecution has stated its case.

Par.12. The following cases involve punishment by arrest or a fine not exceeding one hundred and fifty Marks:

1. Thoseover trespasses on a military establishment or on a ship of the Imperial Navy in violation of a prohibition posted up on the spot by the military authorities;

 Thoseover fails to comply with the regulations about registration of stay in a fortress, a naval harbor of the Reich, or in the adjacent areas officially declared security areas;

3. Theover makes or publishes photographs of a fort, a building the Imperial Navy in which amunition or mines are stored, a military aircraft hangar, a military installation for wireless telegraphy without the permission of the competent military authorities. The pictures and publications may be confiscated, whether they belong to the convicted person or not.

## HOERLEIN DOCULENT No.58

Exhibit No.....

## (page 11 of document)

Par.13. In the cases enumerated in paragraphs 1,3, in addition to imprisonment, a fine not exceeding fifty thousand Marks, or, in the case of extenuating circumstances, not exceeding twenty-five thousand Marks may be imposed.

In the cases commerated in paragraphs 2,4,5,6,8, in addition to imprisonment, a fine not exceeding five thousand Marks may be imposed.

Par. 14. Cases enumerated in paragraphs 1,3,5,6, in addition to detention, may involve the loss of public office and the rights doriving from public elections, and in addition to imprisonment, the admissibility of imposing police-supervision.

An alien who has been sentenced to imprisonment on account of a crior of an intentional misdemeanour against this law, can be deported by the regional police authorities from Reich territory, after he has served his sentence.

Par.15. If the offender has received payment for the commission of the crime or the misdemeanour against this law, then the amount received or its equivalent is to be declared in the judgment as being forfeited to the State.

Par.16. The crimes and misdemeanours against paragraphs 1,3,5,6,8 shall be dealt with by the provisions of paragraph 4, section 2, number 2 of the Penal Code.

Par.17. Should reference be made in laws and decrees to provisions which have been superseded by this law, they are to be replaced by the corresponding provision of this law.

Par.16. For crimes dealt with in paragraphs 1,3, the Reichsgericht is the only competent Court for the investigation and decision as the lower as well as the supreme Court. Editary jurisdiction shall not be affected thereby.

The cases which according to paragraph 72, section 1, of the Law concerning the constitution of Courts, are referred to the Criminal Court of the Provincial Court, shall be dealt with by the first Strafschat (Penal Senate) of the Reichsgericht. The main trial shall take place before the second Strafschat.

Par.19. The following laws become invalid: Paragraph 360, No.1 of the Penal Code, paragraph 15 of the Law concerning the Press, dated 7 May 1874 (Reich Law Gazette P.65) and the Law against the Betrayal of Military Secrets of July 3, 1893 (Reich Law Gazette P.205) with the exception of paragraph 11. In section 2 of paragraph 360 of the Penal Code, the number "1" and the words "plans of fortresses and fortifications",

## HOERLEDI DOCULENT No.58

Exhibit No.....

(page 12 of document)

in No.1 of paragraph 18 of the Law concorning the Press, the number I should be deleted.

In witness whereof we have appended our signature and attached our imperial Seal.

Executed in the New Pelace this third day of June 1914

(Great Scal)

Wilhelm.

'v. Bothmann Holling.

Cortified to be a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuramberg, 17 January, 1948.

signed: Dr. Otto Nolto Dofense Counsel

D.CU-ENT HCERLEIN No. 59 Exhibit No. . . .

## Reich Legal Gazette

#### Part I

.933 Issued in Berlin on 1 March 1933

Nc. 18

Decree of the Reich President concerning the Betrayal of the German People and Activities of High Treason.

#### Dated 28 February 1933

On the basis of Article 48, Section 2 of the Reich Constitution the following has been decreed:

#### 1st Chapter

Stronger measures against High Treason and Betrayal of Military Secrets.

#### Par. 1

Whosever commits an act of high treason or spies on military secrets may be punished

- in serious cases of betrayal of military secrets (Par.1, Section 3 of the Law concerning the Betrayal of Military Secrets) by death;
- in case of high treason in accordance with Par. 92, Section 1
  of the Penal Code, and betrayal of military secrets in
  accordance with Par.1, Sections 1, 2 of the Law concerning
  the Betrayal of Military Secrets, by death or confinement
  in a penitentiary for life;
- 3. in case of spying on military secrets (Par. 3 of the Law concerning the Betrayal of Military Secrets ) by death or confinement in a penitentiary for life or confinement in a penitentiary for up to 15 years.

#### Par. 2

(1) Theseever by forgery or falsification produces objects with the intent to disclose or make them publicly known to a foreigh Government, from which in the interests of the German Reich they should have been held secret, shall, if these objects were genuine, be punished by confinement in a penitentiary for a peri not exceeding 10 years.

DCCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 59 Exhibit Nc. . . . . (2) The same punishment shall apply to whomscever, knowing then to be false and failing to mark them as false, discloses to a foreign Government, or makes publicly known, objects or intelligence which, if genuine and true, should, in the interests of the Reich, be kept secret. (3) Whoseever acquires objects of the kind indicated in Section 2 with the intent to disclose them to a foreign Government or to make them publicly known, without marking them as false, shall be punished by confinement in a panitentiary for a term not exceeding 5 years. (4) If there are extenuating circumstances, the punishment shall be imprisonment for not less than one year. Par. 3 (L) Whoseever publicly announces or discusses objects or intelligence which, in the interests of the Reich, should have been kept secret from a foreign Government, shall, in the event that they had not yet become known or publicly communicated to the foreign Government, and thereby constitute a danger to the welfare of the Reich, be punished by imprisonment for not less than three months. It makes no difference whether the objects or the intelligence are genuine or false, true or incorrect. (2) The offense shall be prosecuted only upon an order of the Reich Government. Withdrawal of the motion is permissible. Par. 4 The provisions of Far. 4, Section 2 of the Penal Gode are applicable to crimes and offenses under Far. 2, 3 of this decree. 2nd Chapter Heasures against Activities of High Treason Par. 5 (1) If an act of high treason is directed toward making the armed forces ( Reichswehr ) of the police unfit for the execution of their duty to protect the German Reich and its territories from attacks on its external and internal status quo, the punishment shall be confinement in a penitentiary as indicated in Par. 81 through to 86 of the Penal Code. (2) If there are extenuating circumstances, the punishment in those cases enumerated in Par. 83 through to 85 of the Penal Code shall be imprisonment for not less than 1 year, in cases enumerated in Par. 86 of the Penal Code, imprisonment of from 1 to 3 years. - 13 -

DOCUMENT HUERLEIN No. 59 Exhibit Nc. . . . Far. 6 (1) Whosever produces, distributes, or stores for the purpose of distribution, printed matter, the contents of which constitute a provocation or an incitement to acts of force against the authority of the state, or a preparation of such acts or provocation or an incitement to a strike in an essential plant, general strike or other mass strike, or serve in any other way the purpose of high treason, thus providing the factual elements of high treason ( Par. 81 through to 86 of the Fenal Code )although by carefully examining the script he could ascertain that the contents were culpable, shall be punished by imprisonment for one month to three years, unless other provisions impose a more severe penalty. (2) Par. 86 a cf the Fenal Code is applicable to objects which are used or intended for the commission of an offense under this decree. 3rd Chapter Regulations governing Competence and Criminal Procedure Par. 7 (1) Par. 134 of the Law on the Constitution of Courts is applicable in the case of crimes and offenses under Par. 2, 3 :f this decree. (2) The Lower Courts are competent for dealing with offenses under Par. 4. Par. 6 of the Introduction Law concerning the Law on the Constitution of Courts is not applicable. Par. 8 (1) In criminal cases which come within the jurisdiction of the Supreme Appellate Court of the Reich ( Reschagerichts ) those duties which according to criminal procedure, are incumbent upon the Lower Court judges during the preliminary trial, can also be performed by one or more special investigating magistrates of the Supreme Appellate Court of the Reich. The determination of duties and their allocation among several investigating judges is made by the Reich Minister : f Justice for a period of one year. Any member of a German Court and any judge of a Lower Court may be appointed as investigating magistrate. (2) Any complaints against an order by the investigating magistrate are dealt with by the Supreme Appellate Court of the Reich. (3) The legal and administrative regulations required for the execution are issued by the Reich Minister of Justice, - 14 -

DUCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 59 Exhibit No. . . . Par. 9 If a publication has, according to Par. 23 of the Law concerning the Press of 7 May 1874 ( Reich Legal Gazette, page 65 ) or according to Par. 8 of the decree for the Protection of the German Fecpla of 4 February 1933 ( Raich Legal Gazette I, page 35 ) been confiscated because its contents constitute the factual elements of a criminal act coming under the competence of the Supreme Appellate Court of the Reich, the following regulations shall be applied in the event of an investigating magistrate having been appointed: 1. The investigating magistrate of the Supreme Appellate Court of the Reich shall decide as to the continuance or revocation of the provisional confiscation in the place of the Lower Court Judge ( Amtsrichter). 2. The decision must be given without delay. The authority which has issued orders for the confiscation without having been authorized by the Oberreichsanwalt ( Chief Public Prosecutor of the Reich), must forward the documents of the procedure to the Cherreichsanwalt within twelve hours at letest. The Cherreichsanwalt must forward the application for the confirmation by the Court to the investigating magistrate within twentyfour hours after the confiscation has been ordered if he himself has ordered the confiscation, or within twenty-four hours after receipt of the documents of the procedure, unless he has revoked the confiscation by an order with immediate effect. The investigating magistrate must make known his decision within twenty-four hours after receipt of the application. 3. The time limit fixed in Par. 24, section 4 of the Law concerning the Press, as replaced by a time limit of seven days, 4. The Charreicheanwalt is entitled to raise immediate objection against the decision of the investigating magastrate who revoked the provisional confiscation. This objection may have a delaying effect. 5. The provisions in Par. 26 of the Law concerning the Press are not applicable. Far. 10 (1) In criminal cases which came within the competence of the Supreme Appellate Court of the Reich the preliminary investigation may be dispensed with if the factual elements are simple and if, according to the considered Judgment of the Cherreichsanwalt this preliminary investigation is not necessary for the preparation of the main trial. (2) The Supreme Appellate Court of the Reich may rule, after the serving of the Indictment that on its own authority or at the request of the defendant a preliminary investigation be opened subsequently if it deems it necessary for a better investigation of the facts or for the preparation of the defendant's defense. 15 -

## HCERLEIN DUCUMENT No. 59

Exhibit Nc. . . .

4th Chapter

Enactment of the Decree

. Par. 11

Par. 6 of this decree comes into force the day after its pronouncement. The remaining provisions of this decree come into force on the fourth day after its pronouncement.

Berlin, 28 February 1933

The Reich President

signed: vcn l

ven Hindenburg

The Reich Chanceller

signed:

Adolf Hitler

RThe Reich Minister of the Interior

signed:

Frick

The Reich Minister of Justice

signed:

Dr. Guertner

Certified as being a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuremberg, 17.1.1948

Signed: Nelte

Defense Counsel

Document Hoerlein No. 60 Exhibit No. ....

#### REICH LEGAL GAZETTE

Issued in Berlin, 29 May 1933

#### Part I

\_\_\_\_\_

1933

No. 56

## Excerpts.

Law concerning the Amendment of Criminal Procedure

dated 26 May 1933.

The Reich Government has enacted the following law, which is herewith published:

#### Article I

The Penal Code is amended as follows:

5. In Par. 87 sections 2 and 3 are replaced by the following provision:

If there are extenuating circumstences the punishment shall be imprisonment for not less than two years.

- 6. In Par. 33
- a) in section 1 the words "or confinement in a fortress for life" to be deleted;
- b) section 2 to read as follows:

If there are extenuating circumstances the punishment shall be imprisonment for not less than two years.

c) in section 3, 1st sentence the words "or by confinement in a fortress for the same term" to be deleted, and the 2nd sentence to read:

If there are extenuating circumstances the punishment shall be imprisonment for not less than six months.

- d) section 4 to to deleted.
- 7) In Par. 39
- a) in section 1, 1st sentence, the words "or by confinement in a fortress for the same term" as well as the second sentence to be deleted:
- b) section 2 to be replaced by the following provision:

If there are extenuating circumst nees the punishment shall be imprisonment for not less than six months.

2. Sections 3 and L of Par. 90 to be replaced by the following provision:

If there are extenuating circumstances the munishment shall be imprisonment for not less than two years.

9. Section 2 of Par 92 to read as follows:

If there are extenuating circumstances the punishment shall be imprisonment for not less than one year.

(page 2 of document)

10. The following provisions to be inserted as Par. 92a and 92b:

Par. 92a.

Theorem procures objects or intelligence with the intent to communicate or to make them publicly known to enother Covernment, from which, in the interests of the Reich or of one of its states, they should have been held secret, shall be punished by confinement in a penitentiary for up to 10 years.

If there are extenuating circumstances the punishment shall be imprisonment for not less than six months.

Par. 92b.

Theover intentionally enters into or maintains relations with a terson who is working in the interests of a foreign Government, which have as their aim the communication of objects or intelligence of the kind indicated in Par. 92, section 1, No. 1, shall be punished by imprisonment.

Similarly, a person who works in the interests of a foreign Government, and intentionally enters into or maintains relations with another person which aim at the communication of objects or intelligence of the kind indicated in Par. 92, section 1, No. 1, will be subject to the same punishments.

(page 4 of document)

### Article VI

The Reich Minister of Justic: shall fix the time for the enactment of the provisions under article I, figure 2, in agreement with the Minister of Defense (Reichswehrminister).

This law comes into force on 1 June 1933. At the same time, article IX, section 1 of the first part of the decree by the Reich President on Joint Stock Law, banking control, and conditional exemption from taxes of 19 September 1931 (Reich Legal Gazette I page 493)

Document Hoerlein No. 60 Exhibit No. ....

(page 4 of document, centia)

in so far as reference is made to Par. 312 of the Commercial Code, is revoked.

Berlin, 26 May 1933

The Reich Chencellor

signed: Adolf Hitlor

The Reich Minister of Justice
signed: Dr. Guertner

The Reich Minister of the Interior
signed: Frick

The Reich Defense Minister
signed: von Blomberg

Cortified as being a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuramberg, 17 January 1948.

Signed: Dr. Nelte Defense Counsel

#### REICH LUGAL GAZUTTE

#### Part I

1934	ublished in Berlin, 30 April 1934 No.	47
Date	Contents	pege.
24 April 1934	Law for the amendment of the Provisions of Griminal Law and Procedure	3/41
26 April 1934	resident's decree relating to the payment	014
27 April 1934	of service increments	348
	Estate Law	349 352

Law for the amendment of the Provisions of Criminal Law

## and Procedure

# 24 April 1934.

The Reich Government has passed the following law, which is published herewith:

### rticle I

In Fart II of the Reich Fenal Code, the first section (Articles 55 to 93) is replaced by the following regulations:

### 1st Section

### HIGH TREASON .

#### r 80.

...hoover undertakes (unternimit) by force or threat of force to incorporate the whole or part of the territory of the German Reich into a foreign country, or to detach from it territory belonging to the Reich shall be punished by death.

Thouser undertakes to change the constitution of the Reich by force or threat of force shall be punished in like number.

### \*\*\*: 81.

Theorem undertakes to deprive the heich Fresident, the Reich Chanceller, or any other number of the Reich government of their constitutional powers, or by use of force or threat of force or by threat of a major or minor crime, compels or prevents the exercise of their constitutional authority in a general or in a particular manner, shall be punished by death, confinement in a penitentiary for life, or for not less than five years.

. . . . 82.

Theover makes an agreement with another to undertake high treason (Sections 80, 81) shall be punished by death, confinement in a penitentiary for life, or for not less than five years.

Theorem for the preparation of an undertaking of high treason, enters into relations with a foreign government, misuses the public authority with which he is entrusted, or recruits troops and drills them in the use of arms shall be punished in like manner. Should the perpetrator enter into relations with a foreign government in a written declaration, the crime is completed as soon as the declaration is dispetched.

No penalty provided for under paragraph 1 shall be imposed on one who voluntarily discontinues his activities and prevents the undertaking of the high treason; the punishment under Section 83 shall also not apply.

. 4 . . . 83.

Theover publicly incites to or solicits an undertaking of high treason shall be punished by confinement in a penitentiary not to exceed ten years.

Thoever propares an undertaking of high treason in any other way shall be punished in like manner.

The death penalty, or confinement in a penitentiary for life, or for not less than two years shall be inflicted;

- (1) if the act was directed toward establishing or maintaining an organized combination for the preparation of high treason or
- (2) if the act was directed toward making the armed forces (Reichswehr) or the police unfit for the execution of their duty to protect the external or internal stability of the Cerman Reich from attack, or
- (3) if the act was directed toward influencing the masses by making or distributing writings, recordings, or pictures or by the installation of wireless telegraph or telephone, or
- (4) if the act was committed abroad or was committed in such a manner that the offender undertook to import writings, recordings or pictures from abroad for the purpose of distribution within the country.

Hoerlein Decument No. . . .

84.

In the less serious instances coming under Section 80, confinement in a peritentiary for life or for not less than five years; and in cases coming under Sections 81 and 82, confinement in a penitentiary for not less than two years, and cases coming under Section 83, imprisonment for not less than one year may be imposed.

\* . . 85.

Mhoever manufactures, distributes, or stores for the purpose of distribution, printed matter, the contents of which constitute the objective, factual elements of high treason (Sections 80-83), although by careful examination of the writing the highly treasonable contents of it could have been recognized, shall be punished by imprisonment for not less than one month, unless under other provisions a more severe penalty would apply.

For offenses punishable under the present chapter there also may be inflicted:

in addition to the penalties under Sections 80-84, a fine of unlimited amount; and also forfeiture of all property of the instigators and ringleaders of the undertaking;

in addition to the punishment under Section 85, a fine; in addition to imprisonment, incapacity to hold public office for a period not to exceed five years and loss of rights acquired by public elections:

in addition to confinement, police surveillance.

86a.

Objects which were used or were intended for use in the commission of an offense punishable under the present chapter may be forfeited and made unserviceable, even if they do not belong to the principals or to other parties in crime.

If no definite person may be prosecuted or convicted, forfeiture of the objects and rendering them unserviceable may be, nevertheless, ordered independently.

. 87.

Undertaking, within the meaning of the Criminal Code, onbraces both completion and attempt.

88.

The term, state secrets, within the meaning of the chapter, means writings, drawings and other objects, facts or information concerning them, if keeping them secret from a foreign government is required for the welfare of the Reich, in particular for the interests of national defense.

Preason, within the meaning of the provisions of this present chapter, is committed by anyone who with the intention of endangering the welfare of the Neich either permits another, particularly a foreign government, or one who acts for a foreign government, to have access to state secrets, or makes such secrets public.

Thoever undertakes to betray a state secret shall be punished by death.

If the offender is a foreigner, confinement for life in

a penitentiary may be imposed.

If the act could not have caused any danger to the welfare of the Reich, confinement for life or, for a term in the penitentiary may be imposed,

90.

Theover undertakes to obtain a state secret in order to betray it, shall be punished by death or confinement for life in a ponitentiary.

Confinement for a term in a penitentiary may be imposed if the act did not cause any danger to the welfare of the Reich.

-\_ .... 90a.

Theover forges or falsely alters, in order to disclose them, tritings, drawings, or other objects which, if genuine, would constitute state secrets, shall be punished by confinement in a positiontiary.

Theover without stating their falsity discloses such objects, facts, or information about them as are known to him to be false, falsely altered or untrue and if genuine or true would constitute state secrets, shall be punished in like manner.

hoover obtains objects known to him as false, or falsely altered, which objects, if gonuine, would constitute state secrets, and does it for the purpose of disclosing them without stating their falsity, shall be punished by confinement in a penitentiary not to exceed five years.

State secrets, which the offender, by mistake, considers false; falsely altered or untrue shall be deemed equivalent to false, falsely altered, or untrue objects, facts, or information (paragraphs 2 and 3).

In especially serious instances, the punishment in cases coming under paragraphs 1 and 2 shall be confinement for life in a penitentiary, or for not less than five years; in cases coming under paragraph 3, confinement in a penitentiary for not less than three years.

90b.

Moover publicly announces or mentions former state secrets which either had already become known to the foreign government from which they were to be kept secret or had been made public, and thereby endangers the welfare of the Reich shall be punished by imprisonment for not less than three mentles.

The same shall apply to objects, facts, or information of the sort stated in Section 90a, paragraphs 2 and 4 which were already known to the foreign government or had been made public.

The offense shall be prosecuted only on the notion (Antrag) of the government of the Reich. Mitherawal of the motion is permissible.

90c.

Theorem enters into or maintains relations with a foreign government or with a person acting for a foreign government, concerning communication of state secrets or objects, facts, or information of the kind described in Section 90a, paragraphs 2 and 4, shall be punished by imprisonment.

Alloever acting for a foreign government enters into relations with another person of the sort described in paragraph 1, or maintains such relations, shall be punished in like number.

90d.

Theover undertakes to give enother person access to state secrets, and thereby endangers the welfare of the Reich through negligence shall be punished by imprisonment.

thoroby endengers the welfare of the Reich shall be punished in like manner.

- . . . 900.

Thouser, through negligence, lets another person have access to state secrets to which the offender had access by virtue of his effice or position in the service, or by virtue of an authorization officially issued, and thereby endangers the welfare of the Reich shall be punished by imprisonment not to exceed three years.

The offense shall be presecuted only on the motion (Antrag) of the government of the Reich. Mitherawal of the motion is permissible.

90f.

thoover publicly, or as a Gom an staying abroad, causes serious danger to the reputation of the German Nation by an untrue or grossly inaccurate statement of a factual nature, shall be punished by confinement in a penitentiary.

90g.

.. person cormissioned by the Reich who negotiates affairs of state with a forcion government intentionally to the projected of the Reich shall be punished by death.

If the offense has resulted in an insignificant projudice to the wiel and could not cause a more serious consequence, confinement in a penitentiary may be imposed.

90h.

Theorem undertakes to for c, falsely alter, destroy, damage, hide or suppress evidence concerning the legal relations between the Reich and a foreign government, and thereby endangers the welfare of the Reich, shall be punished by confinement in a penitentiary.

In especially serious cases, confinement in a penitentiary for not less than five years, or for life, shall be imposed.

90i.

.. Cornen who asks, receives the promise of, or accepts, compensation from a foreign government, or a person acting for a foreign government, for an act which endangers the welfare of the Reich, shall be punished by confinement in a penitentiary not to exceed ten years unless some other provisions provide for a severer punishment.

If the compensation was asked or accepted through a written statement, the offense is deemed completed when the offender dispatches the statement.

(Antrag) of the government of the Reich, and the withdrawal of the motion (Antrag) is permissible.

91.

hoover, with the intention of causing a war or forcible measures against the Reich or any other serious detriment to the Reich, establishes relations with a foreign government or a person acting for the foreign government, shall be punished by death.

Thoover with the intension of causing a serious detriment to a national of the Reich, enters into relations as described in paragraph 1, shall be punished by confinement for life in a penitentiary, or for not less than five years.

Section 82, paragraph 2, sentence 2, shall apply.

9la.

. Corman who during a war against the Reich serves in the armed forces of the enemy or bears arma against the Reich or or its allies shall be punished by death, or confinement in a positentiary for hot less than five years.

#### 91b .

Thoever, during a war against the Reich or with regard to an imminent war, either undertakes within the Reich or as a German staying abroad to act in favor of the enemy powers or causes a detriment to the armed forces of the Reich or its allies, shall be punished by death, or by confinement in a penitentiary for life.

If the offense causes only insignificant injury to the Reich or its allies, or only an insignificant advantage to the energy power, and could not have caused more serious consequences, confinement in a penitentiary for not less than two years may be imposed.

92.

Theover enters into an agreement with another to commit a major crime of treason under Sections 69-90a, 90f-91b, shall be punished by confinement in a positiontiary.

Theorem solicits or volunteers to counit a major crime as described in paragraph 1 or accepts such a solicitation or such an offer shall be punished in like manner. If the offender makes his solicitation, offer or acceptance in writing, the crime is completed whenever such writing is dispatched.

not be punished under the provisions of paragraphs 1 and 2, but if several persons take part in the crime, only those who have prevented the crime escape punishment.

920.

Theorem during a war against the leich or under insinent danger of war fails to fulfill a contract rade with an
authority concerning the needs of the armed forces of the
Reich or its allies or fulfills such contract in a way which
is apt to frustrate or endanger the purpose of performance,
shall be punished by imprisonment for not less than one year.
The same shall, in time of general energency apply to a
contract rade with the authorities for the supply or procurement of means of existence or other articles required
for the satisfaction of the needs arising from the general
energency.

If the sub-contractor, middleman, or agent of the person under obligation to perform, by the violation of contractual duties, obstructs or endangers the performance, or proper performace, of the contract then he shall be punished in like manner.

Theover commits the offense through negligence shall be punished by imprisonment not to exceed two years.

92b.

Theover acts contrary to the command or prohibition issued by the government of the Reich for the security of national defense shall be punished by fine.

If the offense was committed during the war against the Reich or under imminent danger of war, the punishment shall be imprisonment.

92c.

Any undertaking directed against the Reich by a foreign power in conflict with the Reich shall be deemed war within the maning of Sections 91-92b.

- 92d.

Theover without the permission of the proper authorities intentionally makes public information concerning official investigations or proceedings regarding a major or minor crime mentioned in this chapter, shall be punished by imprisonment.

920.

Theover, in a fortress, Reich naval port, or any other military installation, on a ship of the Reich navy, or within the waters under German sovereignty, intentionally supplies wrong information or refuses to supply data to an authority, official, or soldier, concerning his name, status, profession or trade, residence or nationality, shall be punished by fine.

If, under the circumstances, it is to be assumed that the stay in a given locality, the untrue information or the refusal to give information is connected either with a treasonable purpose, or with espionage, the penalty shall be imprisonment not to exceed one year.

The officially announced protective gones and industrial establishments in which objects for the needs of the demestic armed forces are prepared, improved; or stored, shall be considered equivalent to a fortress, Reich naval port, or military installation.

The offense is punishable only if the authority , official or soldier were authorized to demand the information described in paragraph 1.

92f.

Impover, without the permission of the proper military authority takes photographs of an officially announced protective zone or of a building in which the armment or other supplies of the armed forces are stored or of any other military installations, or puts such photographs into circulation, shall be punished by a fine or custody.

93.

For acts punishable under the present chapter there may be imposed

in addition to the penalty for a major crime a fine of unlimited amount and forfeiture of all property:

in addition to confinement for a minor crime

a fine;

in addition to imprisonment incapacity to hold a public office for the period of one to five years and the loss of rights acquired through public election;

in addition to any confinement police surveillance may be permitted,

in addition to confinement in a ponitontiary protective custody shall be ordered if public security requires.

93a.

Objects which were used or intended to be used for the consission of offenses punishable under the present chapter may be forfeited or made unserviceable even if they do not belong to the principal, instigator or accomplice. The same shall apply to the photographs made in the cases provided for in Section 92f.

If the offender has received compensation for the commission of one of the major or minor crimes provided for in the present chapter, the compensation received or an equivalent amount of money shall be forfeited.

If no definite person may be prosecuted and convicted, the objects may, nevertheless, be forfeited or made unserviceable by an order of the court.

Document Hoerlein No. . . . . . Exhibit No. . . . . . . . . . . . Article II . The Reich Formal Code is further amended as follows: -1. In Section 4 a) the words "or a German state" (Bundesstaat) in Para.2 To. 1 will be deleted and the words "as an official. of the German Reich or of a German State replaced by the words "as holder of a German office": b) Fara. 2, No. 2 will take the following form: 2. a Cerman or a foreigner who committed abroad an act of treason against the Cerman Reich or an attack on the President of the Reich (Section 94, Faras.1,2.); c) the following regulation is added as a third paragraph. should a foreigner be presecuted as a result of an act committed abroad, a charge can be brought only with the consent of the Reich limister of Justice. 2. In Section 16, Fara. 3 will be replaced by the following regulation: Section 15, Fara. 2 applies. 3. Section 102 will take the following form: Thoover commits one of the acts of high treason stated in Section 80-84 against a foreign country shall be punished by imprisonment or confinement in a fortress if such foreign country has a reciprocal arrangement with the Comman Reich. The offense shall be prosecuted only upon motion of the foreign government. Tithdrawal of the notion is permissible. 4. Section 329 is deleted. .rticle III People's Court Section 1 (1) The people's court will be set up to pass sentence on matters of high treason and treason (2) In plenary session, the People's Court passes sentence with a complement of five numbers, otherwise with a complement of three numbers, including the Chairman. The Chairman and one other number must be properly qualified as Judges. Several senates can be set up. (3) The Reich Attorney General is the Prosecutor. - .29 -

Document Hoerlein No....

### Section 2.

The Reich Chancellor names the members of the People's Court and their deputies, on the advice of the Reich Minister of Justice, for a term of five years.

### Section 3.

- (1) The People's Court is the proper authority for the examination and judgment in the first and last stage of proceedings of cases of high treason as listed in Sections 80 to 84, of treason as stated in Sections 89 to 92, of attack on the President of the Reich as stated in Section 94 Para. 1 of the Penal Gode and of crimes as stated in Section 5, Para. 2 No. 1 of the Reich President's decree for the Protection of People and State dated 28 February 1933 (Reich Legal Gazette I Page 83). In these matters the People's Court also makes decisions as listed in Section 73, Para. 1 of the law relating to the Structure of the Judiciary.
- (2) The copie's Court is also the proper authority to deal with cases where a major or minor crime within its judicial sphere at the same time constitutes the commission of another criminal action.
- (3) There the facts of an offense are connected with a major or minor crime within the jurisdiction of the People's Court, proceedings against the perpetrators of and participants is that offense can be taken together with the crime before the Teople's Court.

### Section 5.

(2) To Rugal measures may be taken against the decision of the People's Court.

### article IV

In criminal matters in connection with the criminal acts described in Article III Section 3 Para. 1 the following special regulations apply:

### Section 1

- (1) The business devolving upon the district judge when proceedings are in preparation can, as long as the competency of the People's Court is established, also be undertaken by one or more specifingistrates of the People's Court. The placing and distribution of the various duties amongst several magistrates is done by the Reich Hinister of Justice for the term of one business year. Iny number of a German court and any district judge can be appointed as a magistrate.
  - (2) The Teople's Court settles complaints against an instruction from a magistrate.

. . . . . . . . . .

Document Hoerlein No. . . .

### Article V

The decree for criminal procedure is amended as follows:

1. Section 115a takes the following form:

So long as the accused is imprisoned on remand, it is the responsibility of the authorities to ascertain that continued imprisonment is permissible and necessary.

- Sections 114d, 115 2nd sentence, 115b, 115c, 115d, 124 Para.4 are deleted.
- 3. Section 43 is replaced by the following regulation:

The property of an accused man, who has been publicly charged, or for whose arrest a warrant has been issued, on the grounds of treason or high treason, can be confiscated. Confiscation also include the property which falls to the accused at a later date. I takes effect until the case is legally concluded.

Confiscation and restoration of property take place on the decision of the Court. If there is an imminent risk, the public prosecutors can order the confiscation to be continued; the extended order is annualled if it is not confirmed by the Court within three days.

The regulations of Sections 291 to 293 apply as appropriate in the case of confiscation.

## Articlo VI

In Section 5 Fara. 1 of the Reich President's decree for the Protection of People and State, dated 28 February 1933 (Reich Loral Gratte I Pige 83) the words "81 ("igh treason)" to be deleted.

. . . . . . . . . . .

### Article MI

The law takes effect on the second day after its publication.

Berlin, 24 .. ril 1934.

The Chancellor of the Reich

.Colf Hitler

The Reich Einister of Justice also for the Reich Hinister for the Interior Dr. Guertner

> The Roich Limister of Defense von Blomberg

Document Hoerlein No. 62 Exhibit No. ....

(page 25 of original)

Law for Amendment of the Penal Code (Strafgesetzbuch)

2 July 1936

#### Article 1

The Reich Government has enacted the following law, which is hereby promulgated:

The paragraphs 139 and 143a are amended as follows:

Thoever obtains credible information of intended high treason or treason or of the intention to damage military instruments (Wehrmittel-schaedigung), or of the intention to perpetrate the counterfeiting of coins, or a robberv, or addnapping, or any crime rgainst the community at large, and fails to notify the authorities or the threatened person in good time, will be runished by imprisonment. If the perpetration of the crime was not actually attempted, punishment can be dispensed with.

In particularly serious cases, punishment may consist in detention in a penitentiary, and if the planned offense is punishable by death, either lifelong detention in a penitentiary or the death penalty may be imposed.

# Faragraph 143 a

Whoever damages, destroys or randers unusable a military instrument or an implement which serves the German national defense, and thereby impairs the efficiency of the German Wehrmacht, will be punished by imprisonment for a duration of not less than three wonths. Any person, who knowingly produces or delivers such implement in a faulty condition and thereby impairs the efficiency of the German Wehrmacht, will likewise be punished.

The attempted crims is subject to punishment.

In particularly serious cases, the sentence calls for temporary or lifelong detention in a penitentiary or for the death penalty.

#### Articla 2

The following provisions are to be inserted after paragraph 353a of the Penal Code:

### Paragraph 353b

An official or former official, who, without authority, discloses a secret that was entrusted to or became known to him in the exercise of his office and thereby endangers important public interests, will be liable to imprisonment, in particularly serious cases to detention in a penitentiary up to 10 years; if the perpetrator negligently failed to realise the danger incurred, the sentence will be imprisonment up to 2 years, or a fine.

Document Hoerlein No. 62 Exhibit No. ....

# (page 25 of original, cont'd)

Any person acting for an official agency who has been by handshake specially obligated conscientiously to fulfil his duty or to observe secrecy is to be considered an official.

The attempt is subject to punishment.

This offense will be prosecuted only with the approval of the superior official authority of the perpetrator or, if the latter is no longer in office or in his former position, with the approval of his last superior authority. Persons committed to secrecy will be prosecuted only by order of the Reich Ministry for Justice.

# Paragraph 353c

Whoever, apart from the case set forth under paragraph 353b, without authority, passes on to another person an official document, marked as secret or confidential, or passes on to another person the substantial contents of such a document, partially, or in their entirety, and thereby endangers important public interests, will be punishable by imprisonment.

Any person who, without suthority, passes on to another person any information in relation to which he has been particularly enjoined by the appropriate authority to observe secrecy, and thereby endangers important public interests, is likewise liable to punishment.

In particularly serious cases, the punishment will consist in detention in a penitentiar up to ten years.

If the perpetrator negligently failed to realise the danger incurred, the sentence will call for imprisonment up to 2 years or for a fine.

The attempt is subject to punishment.

The offense will be prosecuted only by order of the Reich Ministry for Justice.

## (page 26 of original)

The People's Court has jurisdiction for investigating and judging, on the lowest as well as on the highest level, offenses under paragraph 143a, clause 4 of the Penal Code and paragraph 139, clause 2 of the Penal Code, which involve high treason or treason for which the People's Court is competent, or crimes which involve particularly serious damage to military implements.

(a) Section 8 number 3 of the Law amending the provisions of the Code for Criminal Procedure and of the Law for the Establishment of a Judicial Constitution (Gerichtsverfassungsgesetz) is hereby rescinded.

Berlin, 2 July 1936

The Fuehrer and Reichskanzler Adolf Hitler

The Reich Minister for Justice Dr. Guertner

Document Hoerlein No. 62 Exhibit No. ....

It is hereby certified that this is a true and correct copy of the above document,

Nuernberg, 17 January 1918

Signature: Dr. Nelte

Defense Counsel

HOERLEIN DOCUMENT No.63

Excorpt

\_\_of\_Document\_NI-12333, Exh.1755\_\_\_ (Military Tribunal No.VI, Prosecution Document-Book No.89)

Pago 46:

"..... Betrayal of the country or of the nation shall be prosecuted with barbaric ruthlessness in the future."

Adolf Hitler, 24 Harch 1933,

I horowith cortify that the above is a true and correct copy of the excerpt.

Nuremberg, 14 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Otto Nolto Defense Counsel

Document Hoerlein No. ~64
Exhibit No. .....

Formulation of the Affidavit

of the Witness Prof. Gross on the

basis of the Affidavit NI-6927, Exh.

656 and the Corrections thereto in Direct

Examination (page 2707 - 2713 German Transcript).

Document Hoerlein No. 64/1

## AFFIDAVIT

- I, Eberhard Gross, Wuppertal- Elberfeld, Herwarthstr. 3, having been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false statement, herewith declare on oath, voluntarily and without coercion:
- 1) I joined the IG Ludwigshafen in 1926 as industrial hygienist (Gewerbehygieniker) and laboratory chief. Since 1932 I had been Chief of the I.G. Laboratory of Industrial Hygiene (Gewerbe-Hygienisches Laboratorium), Elberfeld (Institute of Industrial Hygiene.) I was Professor Heinrich Hoerlein's subordinate. In 1935/1936 I became Chief of I.G. Board of Factory Physicians (I.G. Fabrikaerztekonferenz). In this capacity I was under Dr. Christian Schneider's authority.
- 2) As far as I remember, the collaboration between I.G. and the army Ordnance Office (Heereswaffenamt HWA) began in 1935 (shortly after general compulsory military service had been reintroduced in Germany). In this year a conference took place at the I.G., Elberfeld, represented by Professor Heinrich Hoerlein and the then second director of the Elberfeld Works, Professor Schulemann, with 2 or 3 gentlemen of the army Ordnance Office, among them Captain von Sicherer. I was summoned to this first conference in my capacity as Industrial Hygienist. Through Professor Hoerlein, I was commissioned by those present to place my experience of toxic substances at their disposal.
- 3) It is known to me that some time afterwards, Professor Heinrich Hoorlein acted as an intermediary within Sparte 2, Chemicals. In this capacity he was to receive records of all highly toxic substances within the I.G. which were given to no for examination. By conducting experiments on animals I had to establish whether these substances fitted into the plan handed over to I.G. Elberfold by the army Orinance Office, i.e. whether they were of any potential interest to this office or not.
- 4) After some of its officials had paid several visits to the I.G. Laboratory of Industrial Hygiene, the army Ordnance Office handed to us a schedule indicating which substances were to be reported to the Army Ordnance Office before they could be exploited by I.G. or registered at the Patent Office.
- 5) I drow up records of all experiments with substances which were of interest to the army Ordnance Office and handed them to Professor Heinrich Hoerlein. He pessed them on to the Army Ordnance Office and sometimes forwarded the results to the I.G. plant which had originally sent him the preparation.

All reports showed the purpose of the examination, i.e. clarification of the question as to whether the preparation was of interest to the Army Ordnance Office, or whether it could be released to the I.G. The experiments were carried out at the expense of I.G.

Document Hoerlein No. 64/2 Exhibit No. .....

# (pege 2 of original)

5) Of the experiments which were of interest to the Army Ordnance Office and were carried out by me, I name the following: Ethylonimine (Ludwigshefen 1935) fluor alcohol (Ludwigshafen 1935/ 1935) nitrogenous mustard gas (Ludwigshefen 1936) and Schrador's substances Tabun (from 1937 onwards) and Sarin (from 1939 onwards). (Tabun and Sarin were developed by the Army Ordnance Office from post control agents to chemical warfare agents.) A dispute erose about nitrogenous mustard gas (developed by the army Ordnance Office from an intermediary product of the I.G. to a chemical warfare agent) as to who was its inventor. In this case, according to letters presented to me by the interrogator, I.G. Ludwigshafen negotiated directly with the Army Ordnanco Office, and thus not only through the intermediery of Professor Heinrich Hoerlein. From 1937 to 1938 Tabun was known as "Le 100" in my laboratory. The Army called it temporarily Gelan or Trillon. Finally the name Tabun was generally used. The Tabun series represents a multitude of chemically related substances, which were produced by Dr. Schrader.

- 7) From approximately 1937 to 1944 I made subcutaneous injection experiments and inhalation tests with Tabun on animals, especially on monkeys in the I.G. Laboratory of Industrial Hygiene, Elberfold. One of these tests was observed by Dr. Otto Ambros (1942).
- B) From time to time, chemists from the army or army Ordnance Office and Dyhernfurth were at the laboratory of Dr. Schrader at Elberfold, and some of them worked there for approximately 8 to 14 days.
- 9) I.G. Elberfeld sent small quantities of determined highly toxic substances to the army Ordnance Office for the purpose of conducting chemical tests and experiments on animals, for example Ethylenimine, fluorene alcohol, Tabun and Sarin. Later on, the army Ordnance Office itself produced Tabun and Sarin for this purpose.
- 10) Dr. Schreder, above all, always hoped to use one or another of the substances developed by him as a plant protection agent. Besides this, however, after the highly toxic effects of Tabun had been discovered and reported to the army Ordnance Office, and Tabun was found to be combustible when shooting experiments were conducted by the army Ordnance Office, he sought for more stable substances. This was how Sarin was discovered. Tabun and Sarin were out of the question for plant protection agents as they were too toxic.
- 11) When the I.G. Leboretory of Industrial aygiene, Elbdrfeld, was eltered in 1937/38, the fact that tests for the quantitative determination of toxic content were carried out at Elberfeld in accordance with the plan of the army Ordnance Office was allowed for to a certain extent. (A room of the size of approximately 3.65 of the entire laboratory space was involved). In order to familiarize myself with the appropriate equipment, I had paid three or four provious visits to the Gas Protection Laboratories of the Army Ordnance Office at Spendau.

Document Hoerlein No. 64/3

(pege 3 of original)

- 12) In the year 1942 I was sent by Professor Heinrich Hoerlein to Dr. Otto Ambros at Ludwigshefen to explain once more to him the physiological action of Schreder's substances, Tabun and Sarin, at that time Otto Ambros was to render a report on the question of chemical warfare agents to the Fuehrer's Headquarters. By order of Professor Hoerlein I asked him to intercede against the use of chemical warfare agents. Ambros shared this stand-point.
- 13) At the beginning of September 1944 I received from Professor Heinrich Hoerlein as far as I remember, it was after he had had a meeting with Dr. Otto Ambros the order to destroy all proparations and records connected with chemical warfare agents. Dr. Schrader received the same order.

It is hereby certified that the above affidavit of Professor Dr. Eberhard Gross - in consideration of his statement (Gorman Transcript page 2707/2713) - is correct:

Nuormborg, 12 January 1948

(signature) Dr. Otto Helto (Dr. Otto Helto) Defenso Counsel Contified Cony.

## Bayer Dyestaffs Factories

## Affidarit.

I, Dr. Werner KRAUFF, German citizen, domiciled at Cologne-Holwoido, Doutzgauwog 126, after having been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false affidavit, declare the following under oath, to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in the case against XRAUCH and others:

From the end of 1934 until the beginning of 1943 I worked as consultant in the Patents Department of the I.G. Farbenindustric Aktiongosollschaft at Lovorkuson. From 1936 it was also my task, among other things/deal with secret patent applications and to examine all patent applications that were submitted through the Patents Department of Leverkusen rescertain whether they should be kopt socret.

As to the question on what lines the Patents Department of Lovorkuson proceeded, I make the following statement:

1) The legal basis for keeping secret certain inventions and patents or patent applications was, as far as I remember, established/the Branches of the Wohrmacht as follows:

a) Law against Unfair Composition text of 9 March 1932, ospecially

paragraphs 17 - 20.

b) Paragraphs 88 - 92 of the Law for Alterations to the Penal Code Regulations and of Penal Procedure, dated 24 April 1934 (Reich Legal Gazotte of 1934, Part I, No. 47, pages 341 and the following).

c) Law for Alterations to the Penal Code of 2 July 1936,

especially paragraphs 139, 353b, and 354c.

2) After the Law for Alterations to the Regulations of the Penal Law and Criminal Procedure of 24 April 1934 was issued the I.G. Farbonindustric Aktiongosollschaft was under the obligation to submit patent applications concorning inventions, which were considered as State Secrets in the sense of Par. 88 of the Penal Code.

# ( page 2 of original )

to the Reich War Ministry as the competent Reich Agency, for the latter to decide as to the necessity of ke ping them secret. I would, however, point out that as cerly as 28 February 1933, capital punishment had been introduced for the betrayal of military socrets, by virtue of the Decree on Treason committed against the Gorman People and Acts of High Treason. For the purpose of defining

+ 1. +

( page 2 of original contid )

what constitutes military secrets, reference was made in this decree to Par. 1, Section I of the Law on the Betrayal of Military Secrets, dated 3 June 1914, which deals with documents, drawings, and other objects concerning which secreey is deemed necessary in the interests of home defense.

- 3) Thus I.G. Farben approached the Reich War Ministry as corly as possible in the case of inventions which in their epinlon might affect the interests of German home defa. se and up to the end of 1935 conducted its negotiations through their Patent Department directly with the various Brankhes of the Wohrmacht. As for as I know the first case within the Leverkusen Sector was Application I 49496 IV a = 12 q of 14 April 1934 (Prosess for the Froduction of Arematic Acids). Provious to that Wolfen Farben had had to file some patent applications with the Reich War Ministry.
- 4) In a circular lotter from Dr. von KNIERIM, dated 18 October 1935, the members of the Legal Committee and the Patent Commission were advised that at the suggestion of I.G. Farben a central agency had been established within the Reich War Ministry (Colonel THOMAS, Chief of the Military Economy Office in Berlin), and destined to deal among other things with the question of secreey concerning inventions. At the same time it was announced that still within I.G. Farben, "Vermittlungsstelle W" had been formed in Berlin as a Contral Agency, whose task it would be to contact the Branches of the Wehrmacht and other Reich Agenties in all military economy problems, questions of defense policy, and military technical matters.

From this time on patent applications which might eventually be of interest from the aspect of military economy, were submitted to the Wehrmacht by the Patent Department of Leverkusen through "Vermitt-lungsstelle W."

# ( page 3 of original )

5) On 2 December 1936 a conference took place between "Vermittlungsstelle W" and the chiefs of the major Patents Departments of I.G.
Farben about the question of secrecy concerning inventions. The
result was that all new applications were first of all to be
examined as to the necessity for keeping thom/by special consultants
in the Patent Departments (in the case of Leverkusen the undersigned).
The preliminary examination was carried out on the besis of "Directives
for ke ping secret, processes, patents, and experimental data of the
Chemical Industry", which were compiled by "Vermittlungsstelle W" and
were attached to the minutes of 4 December 1936 concerning the
aforementioned conference.

Copies of all patent applications which had been pre-examined as to the neces-ity for keeping them secret were then sent to the "Vermittlungsstelle W". The one example was the chemical warfare agents sector, where Elberfeld and Leverkusen were in direct contact with the High Command of the Army.

# ( page 3 of original cont'd )

6) On 12 March 1937 the "Vermittlungsstelle W" again issued directives concerning the handling of inventions important to the military economy. These were brought to the notice of the Patent Departments by the circular letter from the Patent Department at Ludwigshafen of 24 March 1937 under the code word "A b w e h r ". Accordingly by, as soon as in the considered judgment of the persons do ling with those matters it became apparent that in the light of experience that Wehrmacht might be expected to declare that it was a matter of secrecy, precautions were taken even at the preliminary stage to treat the invention not only as an industrial secret, but also as a State Secret within the meaning of Par. 88 of the Penal Code, so that later entwo could not justly be blamed for carcleseness. This meant that the responsibility for ascertaining whether inventions should be kept secret was in fact shifted to the province of the inventor and of the expert dealing with patent matters.

Loverkuson - I.G. Plant, 16 September 1947 signed: Worner KHAUFF Dr. Worner KHAUFF

( page 4 of original )

Cologno-Holweido, Doutzgauwog 126

The signature on the back of this document which I admowledge to be that of Dr. Hans Werner K AUFF of Cologne-Holwards, Deutz nauweg 126, is herewith certified.

Cologne- Muelheim, 26 Sept. 1947

Lower Court of Cologne Wiener Flatz Branch Office

(signature illegible )

(Official Seal )

Senior Inspector of Justice as document official of the office.

I horoby certify this to be a true and correct copy.

Muornberg, 16 October 1947

signature: Dr. Otto NELTE Defense Counsel

35-37

# REICH LEGAL GAZETTE

### Part II

1929 Issued in Berlin, 12 April 1929 No. 19

Law concerning the Geneva Protocol prohibiting Gas Warfare.

Deted 5 April 1929

The Reichstag has passed the following Law which is herewith promulgated with the consent of the Reichsrat:

Article One.

The protocol concerning the prohibition to use asphyxiating, poisonous or similar gases, as well as using bacteriological agents in
warfare, which has been signed by the plenimetentiaries of the German
Reich in Geneva, on 17 June 1925, is ratified.

The protocol is published forthwith.

Article Two

This law becomes effective on the day after its promulgation. The day on which it becomes effective for the German Reich, is to be made known in the Reich Legal Gazette.

Berlin, 5 April 1929.

The President of the Reich von Hindenburg

For the Minister of Foreign Affairs,

The Reich Chencellor

Mueller

The Reich Defense Minister

(page 2 of document)

### PROTOCOL

The Undersigned Plenipotentiaries, in the name of their respective Governments:

Whereas the use in war of asphyxiating, poisonous or other gases, and of all analogous liquids, materials or devices, has been justly condemned by the general opinion of the civilised world; and

Whereas the prohibition of such use has been declared in Treatics to which the majority of Powers of the world are Parties; and

To the end that this prohibition shall be universally accepted as a part of International Law, binding alike the conscience and the practice of nations;

Declare:

That the High Contracting Parties, so far as they are not already Parties to Treaties prohibiting such use, accept this prohibition, agree to extend this prohibition to the use of bacteriological methods of warfare and agree to be bound as between themselves according to the terms of this declaration.

The High Contracting Parties will exert avery effort to induce other States to accede to the present Protocol. Such accession will be notified to the Government of the French Republic, and by the latter to all signatory and acceding Powers, and will take effect on the date of the notification by the Covernment of the French Republic.

The present Protocol, of which the French and English texts are both authentic, shall be ratified as soon as possible. It shall bear to-day's date.

(prge 2 of document, cont'd)

The ratifications of the present Protocol shall be addressed to the Government of the French

(page 3 of document)

Republic, which will at once notify the deposit of such ratification to each of the signatory and according Powers.

The instruments of ratification of and accession to the present Protocol will remain deposited in the archives of the Government of the French Republic.

The present Protocol will come into force for each signatory

Power as from the date of deposit of its ratification, and, from that

moment, each Power will be bound as regards other Powers which have

already deposited their ratifications.

In witness who roof the Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Protocol.

Done at Geneva in a single copy, this seventeenth day of June, one thousand nine hundred and twenty-five.

For Germany:

H. von Ecknrdt

For the United States of America:

Theodore E. Burton Hugh S. Gibson

For Austria:

E. Pfluegl

For Bolgium:

Formand Poltzor

For Brazil:

Contre-Amiral
A.C. de Souza o Silva
Mejor Estavão Loitão de
Carvalho

For the British Empire:

I declare that my signature does not bind India or any British Dominion which is a separate Number of the League of Nations and does not separately sign or adhere to the Protocol.

Onslow

For Canada:

Walter A. Riddoll

For the Irish Free State:

For India:

P.Z. Cox

For Bulgaria:

D. Mikoff

# (page 4 of document).

For Chile:

Luis Cabrera, Général de Division

For China:

For Colombia:

For Denmark:

A. Oldenburg

For Egypt:

Ahmod El Kadry

For Spain:

Emilio de Palacios

For Esthonia:

J. Leidener

For Abyssinia:

Guétatehou Blata Herouy herouy A. Tesfae

For Finland:

O. Enckell

For Franco:

J. Paul-Bonsour

For Greece:

Vassili Dendramis D. Vlachopoulos

For Hungary:

For Italy:

Pietro Chimienti Alberto de Marinis-Stendardo

For Japan:

M. Matsuda

For Latvia:

Colonel Hartmanis

For Lithuanin:

Dr. Zcunius

For Luxemburg:

Ch. G. Vermnire

For Nicaragua:

A. Sottile

For Lorway:

Chr. L. Lange

For Penema:

For the Notherlands:

W. Doude van Troostwijk W. Guerin

For Porsie:

For Poland:

Gåndral Casimir Sosnkowski G.D. Morawski

For Portugel:

A.M. Bartholomou Ferreira Americo da Costa Lome

For Roumenia:

Ad referendum N.P. Commenc General T. Dumitrescu

For Salvador:

J. Gustavo Guarraro

For Siam:

M.C. Vipulya

# (prge 5 of document)

For Sweden:

For Czechoslovakia:

Einar Hennings

Dr. Veverka Fordinand

For Switzerland:

For Turkey:

Sous réserve de ratification:

M. Tovfik

Ed. Muoller Lohner

For Uruguny:

For the Kingdom of the Serbs, Enrique E. Buero

Crosts and Slovenes:

For Vonezuela:

J. Doutchitch Capt. d. frèg. Mariesevitch

C. Parra Pároz

(Stemp:) It is certified that the above is a true and correct copy. Nuomberg, 17 January 1948.

(Signature) Dr. Nelte

Defense Counsel

- I, Professor Dr. Wolfgang WIRTH, German citizen, resident at Sommerhausen near Wuerzburg, propose to answer the questions hereafter put to me by Dr.Dr.Otto Helte, Counsel or defendant Professor Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein, to the best of my knowledge and belief, after having been warned that I shall be liable to serious pumishment for making a false statement. I am ewarecthat my depositions under oath are to be presented as evidence before Military Tribunal VI in Nurnberg.
- Q. 1): For how long have you known Professor Hoerlein ?
- A. : Since about 1936/37.
- Q. 2): Did you know that the substance which came to be known as Tabun was discovered in Farben's Elberfeld plant of which Professor Hoerlein was in charge ?
- A. 1:Yes.
- Q. 3): When, how and in which capacity did you obtain this knowledge ?
- A. : About 1937 when I worked as a pharmacologist at
  the Army Ordnance Office, Production and Examination
  Group 9 (Wa Pruef 9),
  - a) by a patent filed by Farben relating to some insectione,
  - b) by a report of Arben of Elberfeld to Wa Pruef 9, which the consultant of Wa Pruef 6 passed on to me to have my opinion touching the pharmacological aspect.
- Q. 4) In which way was this report dealt with ?
- A. As in all cases when toxic substances were reported, the date given in the report from the laboratory for

Document Hoerlein NB. 32 Exhibit No. .....

trade hygienics of Farben at Elberfeld as to the effects of the substance were checked at the Gas Protection Laboratories in Spandau. After the data given in the Elberfeld report had been verified, the substance was most thoroughly examined by the Spandau Gas Protection Laboratories, especially with respect to its physical, chemical qualities and its suitability for processing.

# ( page 2 of original)

- Q. 5): What sort of decisions were generally made after these checks ?
- A. : If a substance turned out to be free from serious toxic effects, it was the policy of Wa Pruef 9 to release it. If not, Wa Pruef 9 ordered further tests to be made with the object of ascertaining the qualities of the substance as a potential chemical warfare agent. It happened occasionally that a substance, though not possessing any considerable toxic quality, was not released if Wa Pruef 9 intended to make further synthetic experiments alongthe same lines with the object of finding a substance of the same type which might be suitable as a chemical warfare agent.
- Q. 6); Who carried out these further investigation ?
- A. : This was done at the Gas Protection laboratories
  at Spendau and at the Army Research of Raubkammer
  by Mumerous physicists, chemists, and biologists
  in modernly equipped stations and laboratories.
- Q. 7): Did these laboratories work in conjunction with the patent applicants ?
- A. : The text cological laboratory did not work in conjunction with the applicant. I have no direct knowledge about the other laboratories. But I assume that it was practically the same since the development of the toxic substance into a chemical warfare agent was the task of Wa Pruef 9.
- Q. 8): How were the relations in particular between Therfeld and We Pruef 9 ?
- A. : There was very little contact between the Trade

  Hygiemics Laboratory at Elberfeld and the toxicolo-

# (page 2 of original contid.)

gical laboratory at Spandau or Wa Pruef 9. The Section Chief of Wa Pruef 9 alone was responsible for whatever connections there may have been. These connections were confined to perusal of the Elberfeld reports on experiments on animals and to imividual queries. About 2 to 3 reports concerning experiments on animals, carried out at Spandau, were sent to Elberfeld. As to the relations of the chemical divisions at Wa Pruef 9 and at Spandau to Elberfeld, I cannot say anything from my own knowledge.

# ( page 3 of original)

- Q. 9): Do you know that Wa Pruef 9 had given orders to Elberfeld to work on Tabun ?
- A. : I did hear that, when difficulties across in cinnection with Tabun experiments, queries were addressed to Elberfeld, requesting their help in solving and eliminating these difficulties.
- Q.10): Did you have any conferences with Professor Hoerlein in connection with the development of Tabun ?
- A. : Before 1939 , I had one met Professor Hoerlein at
  Elberfeld together with other gentlemen (representatives of We Pruef 9). I also met him in the
  occasion of an unsuccessful firing test at Raubkammer. On these occasion, the qualities of the
  substance which came to be known as Tabun ambatent
  for which was filed by Elberfeld were discussed.
- 1.11): For what reason did Professor Hoerlein attend this firing test ?
- A :He was asked to attend by the Section Chief of 7a Pruef 9.
- Q.12): Can you supply any informations as to whether Professor Hoerlein had any interest in the further development of the substance, filed by Elberfeld, into a chemical warfare agent ?
- A. In my opinion Professor Hoerlein was not interested in it. I am drawing this conclusion from a remark which he made, as far as I remember; in my presence and that of associates of Wa Pruef 9 during a journey from Berlin to Raubkammer on the occasion of the firing test mentioned in question 10. His words were approximately as follows:

'my plent at Elberfeld pursues peaceful tasks, it

# ( Page 3 of original cont'd)

supplies medicines to all parts of the world. For this reson and on account of our international relations it is impossible for my plant to become in volved in the field of chemical warfare agents to any extent that is not absolutely necessary.

- Q.13): Was Professor Hoerlein consulted as to whether he would be willing to take orders for research in the field of chemical warfare agents ?
- A. : I myself did not discuss it with him, but I was told that Professor Hoerlein always refused paid research orders.

- q.14): Can the person ascertaining the toxicity of a substance tell on the basis of this fact whether this substance could be used as a chemical warrare agent ?
- A. : No, toxicity is only one of many conditions essential to the use of a substance as a chemical warrare agent.
- Q.15): Is it true that a number of toxis substances, presented to Wa Pruef 9 of the Army Ordnance Office, were not accepted but released for commercial or medical purposes?
- A. i Yes, 1t 1s.
- Q.16); Was it Hoerlein's endeavor, in reporting such substances, to secure their release ?
- A. : Yes.
- Q.17): Are you acqueinted with the system devised by Wa Pruef 9 of the Army Ordnance Office for use in ascertaining toxicity ?
- A. : Yes.
- Q.18): What was the purpose of this system ?
- A. In testing new synthetic products as potential chemical warfare agents, unsuitable substances were to be eliminated as quickly as possible,
- (.19): What was the task of Professor Gross, chief of the Trade Hygienics Laboratory of I.G. Farben at Elberfeld in this connection ?
- A. : When within the scope of his trade hygien cel reseerch on the lines of the W. Pruef 9 system, he

  name across any toxic substances, he conducted preliminary tests, eliminating slightly toxic substances,
  thus securing their release. This was to prevent

### ( page 4 of original )

We Pruef 9 from being swamped with slightly toxio .
substances. Professor Hoerlein's wish to secure
speedy release of products for industrial purposes
was also met.

- Q.20): Did Professor Gross once cell at We Pruef 9 in this connection ?
- A. : Yes, at Spandau.

### ( page 5 of original )

- Q. 21): What was the purpose of this visit ? \_
- A. : He wanted to inspect the apparatuses for research
  into toxic substances in animals in order to install
  similar equipment in Elberfels so as ro secure
  uniformity in his preliminary tests.
- Q.22): Did you obtain any knowledge as to whether at any given time it was intended to wage active chemical warfare ?

A. : No.

Wuerzburg, 4 November 1947

signed: Professor Dr. Wolfgeng WIRTH (Professor Dr. Wolfgeng WIRTH)

# Document Scroll No. 2931/1947

This is to certify the authenticity of the above signature by Professor Dr. Wolfang WIRTH, at present physician at No. 7 Sommerhausen near Wuerzburg.

Wuerzburg, 4 November 1947

Justierat:

signed: ENGERT

Official Seal Fee: 2.06 RM Notary

Ortified true and correct copy
of the above document.

Nuernberg, 2 December 1947
signature: Dr. Otto NELTE

Defense Counsel

Document Hoerlein No.32 Exhibit No. .....

# CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

20 December 1947

I, Guentarrk. WEBER, # 35268, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document HOERLEIN No. 32.

/s/ Guenter K. WEBER
Guenter K. WEBER
# 35268.

### AFFIDAVIT

I, Professor Dr. phil. et mad. Wolfgang 'HRTM have been duly advised that it is a punishable offense to make a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Filitary Tribunal No. VI, Nuernberg.

During the first half of September 1939, the report reached Berlin that poison gases had been used by the Poles in Galicia near Jaslo. German soldiers had been more or less seriously injured as a result, some of them even fatally. The reports on the use of poison gas were sent from the Armies concerned, to Inspectorate 9/OKF. Then wounded men were admitted to Army Medical establishments, additional reports were sent by the military doctors to the Chief Medical Inspectorate.

By order of OKH, a Commission headed by an Army Officer, was sent to ascertain whether poison gas had, in fact, been used. The Commission consisted of:

- Colonel Ochsner. Inspectorate 9/CKH, as Military expert and leader of the Commission.
- Senior Gvt. Councillor Professor Fritz Virth.
   (Oberregierungsrat)
   Control and Inspection Dept. 9 (Fruef.9) as cherical expert.
- Senior Fedical Officer Professor "olfgang Wirth ".A.
   scting on orders from Chief Fedical Inspectorate
   es medical expert.

The Commission was in Jaslo approximately two days after the order had been issued (13 or 14 September 1939).

Senior Covernment Councillor F. Wirth ascertained on the basis of chemical reactions obtained on the spot that mustard pos had been used.

In the local military hospital of Jaslo I found some 20 to 30 German pioneers suffering from injuries varying in severity: more or less cases of inflammation, so setimes with blisters occurring in various parts of the body, particularly on the face and genitals, eye-injuries and in some cases, serious injuries to the respiratory organs.

# (page 2 of original)

Up to this time, knowledge of such extensive injuries caused by poison gas had been limited to information obtained from the literature of the first world war. In view of the circumstances which had led to the

58=54

### (page 2 of original, cont'd)

injuries, there was no doubt that it must be the effects of the poison gas with which we were dealing. Professor Dr. "ilhelm Neumann, member of the staff of the Muerzburg Pharmacological Institute who was present at the time as pharmacological adviser to the Army doctor, confirmed this fact.

Some of the patients (2 or 3) were dying as a result of their injuries. Colonel Ochsner ascertained what had been the military circumstances leading to the injuries. A barricade had been erected by the Poles at a point where the river was bridged, and mines containing poison gas built into the barricade. While the German advanced troops were attempting to remove the barricade, it had blown up. According to statements made by the injured Permans, they had noticed a smell of Taxle grease" (cost tar). No-one had thought of poison-gas as there had been no smell of it. No decontamination measures were therefore taken either. Two soldiers had been killed by the actual mechanical effects of the explosion and a few others had received minor injuries. The main phenomena were the symptoms of roisoning induced by the action of the poison gas.

Although this was a plain case of deliberate use of poison gas on the part of the enemy, Cermany herself refrained from using poison gases. The only consequence in military quarters was that Inspectorate 9/0KH ordered further instruction in gas detection to be given to the troops.

The use of poison gas by the Poles at Jasle also forsed the object of investigation for a large Commission of which foreign scientists were also members. Jolfgang "irth N.A.'s office was not, however, represented on this Commission.

The remarkable fact that the Polish mustard gas had not been recognized by the German soldiers, despite their training in gas-detection

#### (page 3 of original)

was soon explained: In countless places in Poland, German soldiers were finding Polish poison-gas mines in the form of green striped cannisters containing 10 kg. mustard gas, and, in the same place, with very few exceptions, cannisters almost identically the same in shape and color, filled merely with anthracene oil. In many cases, these cannisters were packed in wooden packing cases, one or two cannisters of mustard gas always being packed together with the same number of cennisters of anthracene eil. The only difference between the cannister containing mustard gas and that containing anthracene oil was that a red stripe occurred on the former and not on the latter.

The Polish authorities obviously intended the cannisters of mustard and anthracene oil to exclode simultaneously, in order that the smell of the anthracene oil might cover that of the mustard gas.

54-56

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

Their plan had been successful at Jaslo.

The fact that the difference in the appearance of the cannisters containing poison gas and those containing anthracene oil was so slight led, despite the immediate warning issued to the troops by Inspectorate 9, to a prefusion of mistakes among the troops finding the cannisters. The arithracene oil was in demand among the troops principally as a painting medium for wood. But the cannisters were frequently mistaken for each other. The consequences were obvious, and consisted of mustard-gas injuries sustained by several hundred German soldiers.

Wolfgang Wirth was surmoned for consultation as medical expert in one such case:

During the winter 1939/40, the floor boards of the corridors of a barracks in Dirschau in which a unit of the German Army was cuartered, were
painted by order of the barracks administrative authorities, and were
painted, in consequence of a mistake caused by the great similarity in
the appearance of the cannisters, not with anthracene oil, but with
mustard gas. Result: Nore than one hundred cases of eye injuries, varying in severity, and irritation

(page 4 of original)

of the respiratory organs, caused by the poison gas fumes, occurring among the German soldiers, and necessitating a stay of from 2 to 4 weeks in hospital.

M.A. signifies Military Academy.

Wuerzburg, 10 October 1947.

Signed: Professor Dr. Wolfgang Wir

(Frof.Dr. Wolfgang Wirth)

(rage 4 of original, cont'd)

Document Roll No. 2784/1947.

The authenticity of the above signature of Dr. Folfgang Tirth, University Professor of Fuerzburg, at present living at Sommer-hausen, is herewith certified.

Wuerzburg, 10 October 1947.

Signed: Lagert

Notary

(Office seal)

(Stamp duties)

Sa. 2.05 RM. paid.

Stemp: It is herewith certified that the above document is a true and correct copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 23 October 1947.

Signature: Dr. Otto Nelte Defense Counsel (Dr. Otto Nelte)

- 54 -

58

#### Affidavit

I, Leopold von SICHERER, born at Augsburg on 22 January 1897, residing at Rosenheim, Bavaria, chemist, German national, after having been duly cautioned that I am highle to punishment if I make a false affidavit, herewith declars the following on oath, for the purpose of presenting it as evidence in the proceedings against KRAUCH, et al, before Military Tribunal VI in Musrnberg:

From 1933 until 1945 I worked in the Army Ordnance Office (H.A), first as Referent, leter as chief of department Production and Examination Group 9 (Wa Fruef 9) for chemical research in protection against gases.

In this capacity I visited the Elberfeld I.G. plant in 1935.

The reason for this visit was the law - passed, as far as I remember, the previous year - concerning the obligation to register with the HEA, all toxic material which was discovered in the course of research. At the same time the HEA wanted to acquire information whether such material was available in Elberfeld.

I should like to emphasize that the visit was not made for the purpose of piving orders to Elberfeld, to conduct or to start research work for certain purposes, for example to discover toxic material. So far as one could talk about an order in our discussions it concerned our reference to fulfil obligations already existing through the law itself. This amplies also to later periods. I am in position to confirm statements by Professor GROSS, according to which

Professor HOMMLER's activities as a ro-between, as the superior of Professor CROSS who was director of the Industiral Hyrienic Institute of the I.G., consisted in takin care that reports were made to the HFA as prescribed.

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN - HOERLEIN Document Hoerlein No. 38 Exh. No. .....

( page 2 of original )

No instructions were ever issued by the HWA to Professor HORRLEIN and his co-workers nor were any agreements made to do research work for the HWA for certain purposes. I mention this, because there was a number of scientists and institutes with whom contracts had been concluded. Likewise, the plant Elberfeld never received any subsidies from the department Production and Examination Group 9 (Wa Pruef 9).

Of course, in resistering toxic materials, there were often inquiries on the physical and charical properties and on the method of manufacture of the material. For this purpose as well as to obtain small amounts for laboratory tests, I and another co-worker from department Wa Pruef 9 went to Elberfeld several times in the course of the years. The HEA thus wanted to safe itself the work of testing materials.

The testing of registered toxic material for their suitability as chemical warfare agents and all research work connected with it was solely the responsibility of department Wa Pruef 9. Persons registering toxic material were neither authorized nor ordered to do such work. It was solely the task of persons registering material, in this case Prof. GROSS resp. Prof. HORRIGIN, to exclude weak toxic material on the basis of the scheme prescribed by the HEA.

A large amount of registered material, that is to say higher toxic material was released by Wa Fruef 9, after our laboratories had ascertained that they were of no interest for our purposes.

I know that Professor HCERLEIN showed the greatest interest in retting registered material released and that as soon as possible.

I have no reasons to assume that Professor HOERLEIN was ever interested.

DOCUMENT HORRLEIN - HOERLEIN Document Hoerlein No. 38 Exh. No. ....

( page 3 of original )

in having the material registered by Elberfeld, developed as chemical warfare agents, including the material later perfected to Tabun and Sarin. The assertion made to me that, on principle, he did not want to have anything to do with chemical warfare agents, since he considered it his mission to aid suffering humanity, speaks for the contrary

I was always under the impression that the interference of the department Wa Pruef 9 was highly resented by Professor HOZRLEIN.

Wa Pruef 9 tested material for its toxidity only by animal experiments. Professor HOERLEIN was invited to such a test by Va Pruef 9 in the camp in Munster (shooting test with Tabun). From the fact that Professor HO RLEIN informed us several times that he was detained I conclude that he accepted this invitation only unwillingly.

With the aforementioned attitude of Professor HOERLEIN, the standpoint of the Army Ordnance Office and of the General Staff of the Army that the development of chemical warfare arents was carried out merely for the sake of protection against gases and as a natter of precaution in the event that the enemy used poison rases in a potential war may have set Professor HOERLEIN's mind at rest. The German Wehrmacht never intended using chemical warfare agents on its own initiative. I believe, I recall, having informed Professor HOERLEIN of this attitude of our Wehrmacht.

Muernberg, 16 December 1947 signed: Dr. Leopold von Sicherer ( Leopold von Sicherer)

The above affidavit was signed today in my presence by Herr Leopold von Sicherer. I herewith certify the signature.

Nuernberg, 16 December 1947 Dr. Otto NELTE si ned: (Dr. Otto NELTE) Defense Counsel

I herewith certify that this is a true and correct copy of the above document. Nucroberg, 18 December 1947 Si nature: Dr. Otto NELTE (Dr. Otto NELTE)

Defense Counsel

DOCUMENT BOOM - HOERLEIN Document Hoerlein No.38 Exh.No. ....

# CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

14 January 1948

I, Charles GORDON, Civ.No. B-316497, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of a copy of the original.

Charles GORDON Civ.No. B-316497

HOERLEIN DOCUMENT No.66
Exhibit No.....

### Excerpt, \_\_\_

from a lecture by the French Professor Dr. E. Fourneau,
delivered to the Seciety for the Promotion of Mational Industry
on 17 April 1915. Translation from the "Bullotin des Sciences pharm
légiques 22, 1915", quoted from the book "England's Commercial War
and the Chemical Industry" by Prof.Dr.A.Hesse and Prof.Dr.H.Grossman
England, France and America (Section XIII, Pages 176/177).

is patented or not. If we consider only French consumption and that of other countries in which German Industry was not able to take out any patents, then, on the basis of our laws, we have the chance of making use of the production processes which have been invented by Germans, and it would be ridiculous on a part, if we did not take advantage of this logal situation....

I herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the excerpt.

Nuremberg, 14 January 1948

pr. Otto Nolto, Defense Counsel

Document Hoerlein No. 67 Duhibit No. . . . . . .

Societé des Usines Chiniques RHORE-FOUL EIC Societe inonymo with a capital of 75 million francs.

Telephone: Balzac: 22-94 and Suite-Inter: Elysces 195

Telegrams: Rhodia-Paris Codes: A.D.C. 5° and 6° Ed.Lieber-Bentley-Bentley Second-Lugagne

Current Postal Account: Paris No. 444:58

Registered Offices: 21,rue Jean-Goujon, R.C. 33111 104-380

Initial: K.P.

Reference to be quoted in future correspondence:

DIRECTION BUTTLES RP.

Ms. URGENT ! s.Copy sent to Prof. Hoorloin 7 February

- 1) Provisional decision reply delayed for a few days by absence of responsible officials.
- 2) Dr. Krebs with relevant data, requesting that matter be discussed in DB (Direction Brovets: Patents Office)
- 3) For Frankfurt

Initial: M.

PARIS, 5 February 1934 21, rue Jean-Goujon (VIIIc)

I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIL ...G.

Pharmaceutical Department Directorate

> LEVERKUSEN noar Cologno (Germany)

Sirs,

The fight against malaria is a problem in which our laboratories could not fail to be interested. You took the initiative in this natter and the important results which you obtained with substances of the quinoline and acridine groups stimulated the chemists of the various countries to follow the seno lines of thought.

It is thus that our chemists come to propere a dicthylamino-chloro-methoxy-acridine which they did, it is true, believe to be very similar to your .. tearin. The fact that it was identically the same as the latter was not established, however, until the day a very short time ago when you published details of the composition of Atebrin.

Ms. Director lann, Director Trobs.

Document Hoerlein No.67 Exhibit No. . . . . . . .

(page 2 of document)

I.G. FAREENTEDUSTRIE A.G. Programment Department

5 February 1934.

At that time, we had already presented our product for registration under the name "QUINACRING" and we intend to exploit the product commercially in all the countries in which patent rights admit of such action.

is based strictly upon our own rights, we are not unaware of the fact that we are benefiting, to a certain extent, from the preliminary work performed by you.

In view of these considerations, and being desirous of maintaining the cordial relations which have always existed between ourselves and you, a fact on which we congratulate ourselves, we propose to put at your disposal, 10 % of the net profits accrucing from the commercial exploitation of this product, throughout the period generally recognized for patents, namely 15 years, beginning 1 January 1934.

assuring you of our respectful consideration.

SOCIETE DES USINES CHILI UES RHONE-POULENC

On bohalf of

Signature:

Signature: G. ROY.

I. G. Elberfold Works

Societé des Usines Chiniques Rh 8 ne - 7 o u 1 e n e

21, ruc Jean-Goujon (VIII)

Paris

Prof.H./Schg.

7 March 1934.

Doar Sirs,

has formed the subject of a conference between those leading men of our firm who are concerned with the matter under consideration. We were glad to hear that, while maintaining your original attitude as a whole -namely that, from the commercial point of view, and in view of the pertinent French laws, there is no necessity for you to conclude an agreement— you propose that we should receive a proportion of the profits accrucing from the production of Quinnerine in recognition of our preliminary work and the results obtained by us in connection with the development of synthetic melaria remedies from the quinoline and acciding groups.

Your proposal to pay us 10 % of the net profits is unsatisfactory as far as we are concerned, however, since we not only performed the general preliminary work, which formed the basis on which your chemists began their work, but since also, in example 3 of our German Reich Patent 553072, which was presented on 3 March 1932 in the form of a patent application and published in the form of letters patent on 25 June 1932, the production processes and properties of Atebrin are described in detail. From the melting point and other physical and chemical properties of the Atebrin to which you must certainly have had access

Document Hoerlein No. 67 Exhibit No. . . . . . (page 2 of document) I.G. Works Elberfeld Societé des Usines Chimiques Rhône-Foulenc 7 Harch 1934. your chemists could easily perceive that ..t.obrin and the product described in example 3 of the German Reich Patent 553072 were identical. In this connection, may we point out that on 1 April 1932, we offered Atebrin for general sale, and that samples of the preparation had then been available for a considerable

period of time to persons who were interested, especially in the French colonies.

During a conversation with Professor Fourneau, Professor Moorlein stated that he would understand your wishing to manufacture itebrin to supply the demands of the French colonies and protectorates. He added, however, that he could not understand how you as a chemical firm of major importance had entered the field of Atebrin production, \*discounting completely, when so doing, the production and experimental data which we had gained in the course of long years and at the expense of considerable sums of money, through arduous scientific work in the chemo-therapeutical and clinical spheres— without allowing us a proportionate financial interest in the French Atebrin business. It is our opinion that whon such a situation exists between two major chemical firms, the proportion 50:50 should form the basis for the distribution of profits. Should you wish to keep secret your method of calculating profit, we would naturally also agree to the proposal that we receive a proportionate share of the total turnover, the obvious rate being from 10 to 12 1/2 %.

to await your reply with interest and remain, in the meantime.

Yours respectfully,

I.G. FARBENNI DUCTATE AKTIENGESELISCHAFT

Elberfold Works

Professor Schulemann Stamp: Professor Heerlein

Carbon Copy

Ms. Director Hann Director Erobs

Document Hoerlein No. 67

Societé des Usines Chimiques
RMCHU-FOULZEC
Societé Inonyme, with a capital
of 75 million France.

Office Promises: 21, rue Jean-Goujon, Paris 80.

Reference to be quoted in future correspondence:
DIRECTION RELATION RE-

Telephone: Balzac: 22-94 and
Suite-Inter: Elysces 195
Telegrams: Rhodia-Faris
Godes: ...B.C. 5° and 6° Ed.LieberBentley-Bentley Second-Lugagne
Current Postal Account: Paris 10.
444:56

R.C.SEHE 104-380 Initial: M.F.

Hs. Copy.

Director W.R. Pann Frof Schulemann Director Krebs

Original to be returned to M.

PARIS, 19 Merch 1934. 21, rue Jean-Goujon (VIIIc) Stamp: 20 March 1934.

I.G. FARBENINDUSCRIE

Elberfeld Works

MUFFERTAL-ELEERFEID Germany

Sirs,

CUMILC. HE .- Thank you for your letter of 7 instant, ref. Frof. H/Schg.

The percentage of 10 % of the profits on QUINACRINE which we proposed seemed to us to cover very generously the priority rights of AT ERIN of which we wished to show our recognition.

It was a gracious gesture on our part, prompted by the excellent relations which exist between ourselves and you.

Your counter-proposal is considerably more onerous, and would be justified only if an actual license, such as the one which you have granted us for your patent rights on indemethanceulfonate of soda, is involved.

In the absence of the rights conferred by a patent, we are therefore unable to consent to such a curtailment of our profits, without due compensation. Having reconsidered the situation, we think that such compensation might

Document Hoerlein No. 67

Societé des Usines Chimiques RMCHE-POULERC Societé Incorne, with a capital of 75 million Francs.

Office Promises: 21, rue Jean-Goujon, Paris 8°.

Reference to be quoted in future correspondence:

Telephone: Balzac: 22-94 and Suite-Inter: Elysces 195-

Tolograms: Rhodia-Faris

Codes: ..B.C. 5° and 6° Ed.LioberBontley-Bentley Second-Lugagne

Current Postal Account: Paris No. 444:58

R.C.SUHE 104-380

Initial: M.F.

Из. Сору.

Director W.R. Lann Prof. Schulsmann Director Krebs

Original to be returned to H.

PAMIS, 19 March 1934. 21, rue Jean-Goujon (VIII<sup>c</sup>) Stamp: 20 March 1934.

I.G. FARBENTEDUSTRIE

Elberfeld Works

GOTMANY

Sirs,

ref. Frof. H/Schg. Thank you for your letter of 7 instant,

The percentage of 10 % of the profits on QUINACRINE which we proposed seemed to us to cover very generously the priority rights of ... BRIN of which we wished to show our recognition.

It was a gracious gesture on our part, prompted by the excellent relations which exist between ourselves and you.

Your counter-proposal is considerably more enerous, and would be justified only if an actual license, such as the one which you have granted us for your patent rights on indemethanceulfonate of soda, is involved.

In the absence of the rights conferred by a patent, we are therefore unable to consent to such a curtailment of our profits, without due compensation. Having reconsidered the situation, we think that such compensation might

Document Hoorlein No. 67 Exhibit No. . . . . . . .

(page 2 of document)

I.G. FARIFATHERSTRIE ...G. Riberfold Loris

19 Narch 1934.

take the form of a sales agreement in accordance with which the markets of France, her colonies, protectorates and mandates would be our monopoly.

e would rake you an allowance of 10 % of the sales price, on all transactions conducted by us, and would renounce the right to sell directly or indirectly in any other territory, while you, for your part, would forbid the sale, direct or indirect, of the product in the countries reserved for us.

You will undoubtedly observe that this proposition has the advantage of admitting you to extensive participation in sales within France, sales which would otherwise remain, to a considerable extent, beyond your reach, in view of the desire of the authorities to draw as much as possible on the supplies of home producers.

In addition, this proposal constitutes a remunciation on our part of markets in important consumer countries.

The agreement would be valid for fifteen years, this period to be reduced only in case of serious competition. Haturally we, like you, would undertake not to support in any way whatsoever, the manufacture or sale of rival products.

Horover, as we propose shortly to put on the market products obtained from quinoline, the same arrangement would, subject to your consent, apply to these products also.

to await your roply and romain Sirs,

Yours very respectfully,

FOR SOCIETE DES USIDES CHELIQUES RHONE-POULLIC

Signature: Signature: G.ROY.

DOCUMENT HORILELI No.68

Exhibit No.....

1935

Special impression German Medical Weekly

Ho.27, Page 1090

Started by P. Boerner - Continued by J. Schwalbe

Hournal of the Berlin Medizinische Gesellschaft, the Association for Int. Hedicine and other companies

Advisory Board:

H. Eymor, Hunich/ A.W. Fischer, Giessen/ K. Schneider, Munich/ R. Siebeck, Berlin

Editors:

Reinhard von den Velden/ Artur Pickhan

Publishers: GEORG THIELE, LEIPZIG

Reproduction and distribution of articles from the "German medical Weekly or their use for editions in another language permissible only with the publisher's consent.

Inadequate Protection of German Operational and Experimental Data in the Field of Therapouties.

#### By Prof. HOERIEIN, Wapportal-Elborfold

It is a matter of general knowledge that in the Versailles Peace Treaty the victorious powers claimed for themselves, in other fields as well as in that of pharmacouticals, German patent rights and trademarks in the former enemy countries, and that valuable German privately owned property was destroyed.

It is not so generally realized that even today every important German discovery in the therapeutic field is subject to the risk of being appropriated widely abroad without compensation in default of patent protection there. I have already made one correct on this state of affairs at the Natural Research meeting in Duesseldorf in 1926 on the occasion of the announcement of Plasmochin, and at that time I stated the following in this connection:

"If I must restrict myself today to repeating in summarized form the formula (of Plasmochin) and to referring to the biological definition of the new product in the subsequent medical lectures, it is because experimental data in the pharmaceutical medical field is still completely outlawed in many countries in the world, in that the States concerned not only grant no protection for a chemical process for the production of a remedy, but in addition to this they encourage industry in their

# (page 2 of original)

own countries to copy all important discoveries. Thus in the pharman countries field a situation prevails which does not differ greatly from the mediacval rule of the robber knights, although this search for remedies to control tropical and other infectious diseases concerns cooperation with chemistry in the field of the major problems of humanity, a fact which I do not need to claborate in this circle."

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No.68

Exhibit No.....

(page 2 of original, contid)

SCHULDING recently wrote an ironical article in this periodical (1935 No. 8, Page 315) on the way in which the Russians had rediscovered Plasmochin and Atobrin.

Now it is interesting that in France, where private property is otherwise considered sacred, in the case of appropriation without compensation in the field of pharmacoutical discoveries the same stand-point is favored as in collectivist Russia, which can be proved by a recent classic example.

In No.7 of this periodical, this year, DOMAGK published a paper on Prontosil as a chemo-therapoutically effective remody against streptococci, which was followed by a number of confirmatory publications from the clinical side. THREE MONTHS LATER, THE FRENCH COPY WAS IN EXISTENCE. The "scientific" work on this was supplied by Mossrs. CONSTANTE: LEVADITI and ARON VAISHAN, who were chosen by the meeting of the French Academy of Science/for the forum, to tell the medical work that there was now a French initation called Rubiazol in existence as well as the German Prontosil.\*

LEVADITI and VAISHAW, after a brief quotation from the German Prentosil publications, wrote as follows:

"The importance of this discovery has spurred us on to establish its genuine worth. Since we did not succeed in obtaining the German azoic composition, we should have had to give up

\* C.r. Acad. Scio. 1935 Vol. 200 No. 20 Page 1694.

(page 3 of original)

these attempts, had not A.GIRARD achieved the synthesis of chlorohydrate of 41-sulphamide 2,4-diamino-azobenzol (rubiazol) and other derivatives of the same series (azoic bodies 2,3 and 4.)#

With the flimsy and untenable justification that the Gorman product had been unobtainable (actually it was available to any expert through the chemical wholesale trade and chemists' shops) the scientists of the Pasteur Institute lend themselves to the concealment of the intellectual theft constituted by the appropriation by the French Chemotherapeutical Laboratories, 89, Rue du Cherche-Midi, Paris, of a Gorman discovery which was the outcome of years of persevering work involving very considerable financial expenditure and great intellectual efforts. Any further comment would be superfluous.

(Address of author: Tuppertal-Elberfold, I.G. Parben)

The above is a cortified true and correct copy of the original document.
Huramberg, 17 January 1948.

Signature: Nelto Defense Counsel

%f 6 May 1935

Document Hoerlein No. 69
Exhibit No. .....

# Affidavit.

I, Dr. Fritz M i e t z s c h, born on 28 May 1896 in Presden, a German citizen, living in Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Herwarthstr.7, have been duly warned that I shall make myself liable to punishment by making a false statement. I declare on oath that my atstement is true and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No.VI in Nuremberg, Germany.

In July 1941, I was appointed by Prof. Hoerlein as Adviser for Scientific Exchange with the firm of Rhone-Poulenc. In this capacity, I gained exact knowledge of the scientific correspondence between Rhone-Poulenc and the I.G. and I accompanied Prof. Hoerlein to the conferences which were held with the French gentlemen, alternately in Leverkusen, Elberfeld and 1 Peris. On the basis of this precise knowledge of the activities, I declare the following on oath:

All the negotiations known to me between the firm of RhonePoulenc and the I.G. in this period were carried on by both
parties in an unusually friendly manner, such as is seldom
achieved by two companies in international collaboration. The basis
for this was the agreement No. 2 which was concluded under the
decisive influence of Prof. Hoerlein by which both parties to
the agreement - Rhone-Poulens and I.G. - were accorded exactly
the same rights and the same obligations. The conclusion of this
agreement, the basic keynote of which accords with the mental
attitude of Prof. Hoerlein, was to lead to a continuation

### ( age 2 of document)

and permanent intensification of the private economic relations existing before the war. I declare openly and without any reservations that I have never known of any actions or remarks by Prof. Hoerlein, which — even by the most critical standard — can be regarded as putting pressure on the firm Rhone-Poulenc, after the occupation of France by German troups in 1940. Furthermore, I declare that Prof. Hoerlein, in addition to this, energetically upheld the interests of the firm Rhone-Poulenc towards third parties.

I am prepared to give detailed evidence in support of this declaration in the witness stand,

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 12 January 1948

signed : Dr. Fritz Mietzsch.

(page 2 of document cont'd)

No. 82 of the Register for 1948,

I hereby certify the above signature of Dr. Fritz Mietzsch, Chemist, living in Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Herwarthstr. 7.

Wuppertal, Elberfeld, 12 January 1948

Notary Public

Signature.

(Stamp)

Karl Eugen Scherf Notary Public in Wuppertal

Stamp : I herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy :

Signature : Dr. Nelte

Defense Counsel

Nuremberg, 17 January 1748.

# CERTIFICATE OF TRAISLATION

28 January 1948

Wo,

Victoria ORTON, ETO # 20 129, Beryl C. BESWICK, ETO # 20 183, Patricia E.C. WOOD, ETO # 20 139, Julius J. STEUER, AGO - A - 442 654, Eugone R. KUH, D - 429 798,

hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document Book 2 Hearlein.

Beryl C. BESWICK ETO # 20 183 pages 1-6, 46-51 Eugene R. KUN D - 429 798 pages 7-11,35,40, 45,54-55 Victoria ORTON ETO # 20 129 \* pages 12 - 19

Patricia E.C. WOOD ETO \$ 20 139 pages 20-31,36-39, 52-53 Julius J. STEUER AGO - A - 442654 pages 32 - 34 pages 41 - 44: Copies of original English .

#### CERTIFIED COPY

R.B.67111

J C 91851

Monsicur Marcel BD, of French nationality, Co-director of the Rhono-Poulone Society, deniciled at Paris (eighth district) 21 rue Jean Goujon

APPEARED

before Me Andre Thibiorge, the under-signed Paris notary, and made the following statement to the undersigned notary:

"I have first been duly warned that any false statement I may make on eath will render no liable to punishment. I declare on eath that my statements are correct and that they are intended to be submitted as documentary evidence before Military Tribunal No.VI at the Palace of Justice in Nuremberg, Germany.

"I have been told of Professor Heerlein's surpons before Military Tribunal No.VI at Nuremberg.

"In 1941, Professor Hoerlein gave no a lotter from Dr. Trefouel, Director of the Pasteur Institute in Paris, to Dr. Colobrook of Queen Charlotte Hospital, London.

"He told me that this letter came from a folder of documents left in France by Dr.Colebrook in June 1940. These documents had fallen into the hands of the German authorities who had forwarded them on to Professor Heerlein for examination, since it was a question of therapoutical chemistry.

"Professor Hoorlein had found among them the letter written by Dr. Trefouel. He had read it and noticed that in it Dr. Trefouel expressed his opinion of Adolf Hitler in particularly violent terms.

"He told me that he then removed this letter from the dessier to prevent its felling into the hands of the Gestape, so that Dr. Trefouel should not be seriously disturbed by this fact."

- The following constitutes legal publica-

Drawn up and approved at Paris, 21 rue Joan Goujon.

(Signature) Signod: Marcel Be

# TRANSLATION OF HOERLEIN-DOCUMENT NO.8

(page 2 of original)

In the year one thousand nine hundred and forty-seven

June twenty-seven

No omissions. Having read the document, Monsieur B6 signed with the netary who recognizes the signature to be that of Monsieur Bo.

Signaturo

Signed (Signature)

Rogistored at Paris 8° Notaires 4 July 1947: Vol. BHJ 1435 Received

Signod

(Signature)

Cortified literal and true copy of above document Nuremberg, 7.11.1947

(Signature)
Dofonse Lawyer (Dr. Otto Nelte)

Case 6 Definie

DOCUMENT BOOK

HOERLEIN

Nr. 3

Presented by Defense Counsel

Dr. Dr. Otto N e 1 t e

pring



# Index

# to Hoerlein Document Book No. III

Count	III	ъ	cf	the	Indictment:	Participation in	
						criminal	experiments.

Emh.Nc.	Document No	. Description of Document	Page:
	43	Affidavit by Prof. Hoerlein concerning his position as member of the Vorstand and Central Committee, also of the TEA of the I.G. Faroenindustrie, as well as his functions in the sphere of the Pharmaceutical Branch of Sparte II.	
	80	Diagram Dcc.NI-10029. Exh. 47 Page 28 of the Basic Information Works and Plants of I.G. Farben, divided into Sparten and Works Combines.	9
	86	Diagram showing the corporate structure of the Sales Combine Pharmaceuticals and Insecticides.	9 а
	314	Affidavit dated 28.11.1947 by Dr. Lutte showing the composition and tasks of th Pharmaceutical Main Conference, as well the position of Prof. Hoerlein as Chair	e . as
	70	Testimeny of Director Dr. Paulmann in cross-examination on Prosecution Affida NI-9264, Exh. 393.  "The Main Conference served mainly to maintain contact between the individual plants of the I.G. and it also served as a mutual exchange of information."  "The Pharmaceutical Main Conference we meeting of all directors of the Pharmaceutical Departments of Elberfeld Hoechst and Leverkusen.	ıs

Description of Document Pago:

( scientists, manufacturers, advertising men and commercial people ) under the Chairmanship of Prof. Hoerlein, It accepted reports on new products, the testing of which had been concluded in medical laboratories, as well as on results regarding products which were still being/tested clinically. It made decisions on the releasing of such products and informed itself about the status of the product and the sale as well as on questions of patents and licensing." ( pages 2138-2142 of the English Official Transcript Session 15.10.1947).

- Affidavit dated 13.12.1947 by Dr. Demnitz. 27 39 As Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of the Behringwerke A.G. Marburg, Prof. Hoerlein could exercise no influence on the management of the I.G. Farbenindustrie - Department Behringwerke, Marburg.
- 3C Affidavit dated 9.1.1948 by Director 73 Zahn, who confirms the deposition of Dr. Demnitz and states that the General Meetings and Aufsichtsrat Meetings of the Behringwerke A.G. Harburg were held in Leverkusen.
- Affidavit dated 22.11.47 by Professors 4C Dr. Demagk, Kikuth and Dr. Weese concerning the development of new preparations of the I.G. Elberfeld Works up to the time when the Expose on the proparations was handed over to the Scientific Department at . Leverkusen.
- Affidavit dated 9.1.1948 given to the 79 Presecution, but not presented by them, concerning the relations between the Scientific Department at Leverkusen and Dr. Vetter and the former's knowledge of the therapeutic tests carried cut by Dr. Vetter.

Exh.Nc.

Document	Nc.	Description of Document I	Page
74	*:	Affidavit dated 10.1.1948 by Dr. Koenig, giving expert opinion on the meaning of the words "Versuch", "Versuchsreihe", "Versuchsperson", "Vertragglichkeitspruefung" in connection with the clinical testing of therapeutic remedies. Affidavit shows that those words have been erronecusly translated in the indices of the Prosecution Document Books and the Prosecution Documents.	56
85		Affidavit dated 10.11.1947 by Dr. Luscker concerning the tasks of the Scientific Department at Leverkusen and its relations with the I.G. Morks at Elberfeld and the I.G. Works at Hosehst, as well as with Dr. Vetter.	75
76		Affidavit dated 9.1.1948 by Dr. Luecker econcerning file memorandum of 15.6.42 ( Dr. Vottor's telephone call).	. 8
. 81		Exposé dated 7.2.1941 by I.G. Works Elberfeld on Preparation B 1034.	91
82		Expose dated 7.10.1942 by I.G. Works Elberfold on " Chemotherapeutic Tests with Nethylene Blue on Typhus".	97
77		Article by K.J. Bury: "Typhus Therapy with Sulfchamides" from the "Klinische Wochenschrift" of 8. August, 1942.	105
78		Trentise by Dr. Karl Kuemmerling on "Typhus", taken from the periodical "Hod. Klinik No. 46 of 10.11.1942" (See translator's note at foot of translation of summary of treatise)	107
83		Order for 350 tens of Thicdiphenyl- emine from Pherm. Cst.G.m.b.H. Borlin, 25.1.1942.	114

# Index to Hoerlein Document Book III

Exh.N:.	Document No.	Description of Document	Page
	21	December 1947, on his relations with Prof. Mrugowsky in connection with the testing of mothylene blue in the treatment of typhus and Prof. Hoerlein's possible part in this work.	113
	71	Letter dated 14 December 1942 from Dr. Kaufmann to I.G. Farbenindu- strie A.G. (Research Department, Wupper- tal-Elberfold). (Presecution December NI-9579, Exhibit 1676)	122
	72	Letter dated 23 Docember 1942 from Prof. Kikuth to Dr. Kaufmann, on the specific action of methylene blue on the causative organism of typhus, enclosing an expose on mothylene blue.	125
	75	Letter dated 17 December 1942 from Prof. Bansi to Prof. Heerlein From this letter written by Prof. Bansi, was consultant on internal diseases serving with an Army on the Eastern Front, the complete lack of methods for the treatment of typhus becomes apparent. The letter includes an appeal to Hoerlein to include chemo-therapeutical work on typhus control within the " wast scope of research work" carried out in the Elberfeld Works of I.G. A manuscript note written by Prof. Hoerles on the original letter proves, as does the of his reply to Bansi, dated 29 December 1	in a toot
		that he had transferred to Director Dr. Hertens, the task of dealing further with matter.	tho
	84	Lotter from Prof. Horlein to Prof. Bansi (Prosecution Document NI-9577, Exhibit 1	128

# Index to Hoerlein Document Book III

Exh.Nc.	Dreument Nc.	Description of Document Pa	igo
	29	Affidavit by Dr. Paul Loth, dated 27 129 Cotober 1947, on the chamical tests carried out in connection with the products developed and manufactured in the Elberfold Works of I.G., and on Prof. Hoerlein's strong sense of responsibility for the conscientious conduct of these tests.	
	18	Affidavit by Prof. Moose, dated 21 August 1947, on Prof. Hoorloin's lively consciousness of his responsibility in the question of the development of new preparations, a fact proved by his conduct in the case of the drugs AT 10 and Evipan-Sodium.	132
	28	Affidavit by Prcf. D.Dr. Thielicke, dated 23 Cotcher 1947 on the strong sense of responsibility and humanitarianism which Prcf. Heerlein displayed in connection with the drug AT 10, and to which Prcf. Thielick cwed his life.	141
	27	Affidavit by Prcf. Dr. Reiter, dated 17 Cctcber 1947: As a scientist, Prcf. Heerlein had a string sense of responsibility towards the public and the public weal.	144
	87	2nd expose on B 1034, 4th ddition. The second expose on B 1034, dated 7 February 1941 is based on a rough draft composed by the Pharmacological and Chemo-Therapoutical Laboratories, Elberfold (Prof. Weese, Dr. Hocht, Prof. Kikuth). It was originally intended solely for the purpose of facilitating the testing this preparation in cases of tracheme. In the course of 1941, this preparation was used by recognized dictors in cases of typhus also in account of the complete lack of a specific drug for the treatment of this disease.	147

Dr. Dr. Cttc Nolte

#### Index to Hoerloin Document Book No. III

Exh.Nc. Description of Decument - Page

87 cent'd

The report on B 1034 was kept constantly up to date in sc far as the extent of its utility was concerned, in the light of procise information on the favorable results of clinical experiments, and typhus was added to trachema as a disease to which the officacy of the drug extended. The final form of the expess is that of the fourth draft.

#### Affidavit

In amplification of Nos. 1 to 11 of my affidavit NI-6787, Exh. 296, Document Books 11 and 84, to which I refer, and in the knowledge that I make myself liable to punishment by saking a false statement, I declare on oath that the following statement is true and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in Nuremberg.

#### My resition and work in the I.G.

1. On January 1st, 1951, I was appointed to the Forking Committee and Technical Committee of the I.G., My task was to safeguard the technical and scientific interests of the pharmaceutical I.G. departments on these boards. Until December 1930, this had been carried out by Dr. Ammelburg in Hoechst, who represented at the same time the pharmaceutical departments in Elberfeld. As I had never been subordinate to him, so, in the same way, were the chiefs of the pharmaceutical departments of Hoechst and Marburg not subordinate to me. All I had to do was to co-operate in representing the interests of the pharmaceutical department of Hoechst. In 1938, Professor Lautenschlaeger, too, was appointed to the Vorstand and the TEA. From that date, my activity was restricted to the representation of the pharmaceutical laboratories and plants in Elberfeld and Leverkusen.

The representation for the sales combine Phermaceutics and Insecticides was, until December 30th, 1930, handled by Mr. Mann, Sen. and from that data by his son, the co-defendant Mann.

2. The division of later and responsibility of the members of the I.G. Verstand has been described by Dr. ter Meer in his affidavit NI-5187, Exh. 334, Number 7, Document Book 12. In that passage, Dr. ter Meer gives the opinions on these points of the members who had been interned in Kransberg - including my own.

3. The order of business of the Vorstand is the subject of Document NI-8934, Exh. 337, Document Book 12. Monthly meetings are mentioned there. In reality, however, during the years from 1938 until the end of 1944, only 48 Vorstand meetings took place; i.e. an average of seven a year. They consisted usually of a morning conference from 10 to two o'clock, which was occasionally followed by an afternoom conference, as described by Dr. ter Meer in his affidavit NI-5184, Exh. 330, No. 10, Document Book 12. At these meetings and comparatively short conferences, only relatively short reports could be admitted, while the main work was carried out in the sub-committees of the Vorstand, such as the Technical Committee (TEA) and Commercial Committee (K.A.) and in the numerous affiliated commissions, 'as well as in the plants and the sales and works combines. Compare this with the affidavit of Dr. ter Year, NI-5186, Exh. 333, Numbers 3 and 4, Document Book 12.

4. In these circumstances, the individual members of the Vorstand had only a very general view of the business proceedings with which they were not themselves concerned. They had to and could rely on their colleagues - sach in the field specially assigned to him - carrying out the tasks encurbent on them in a thorough, conscientious and responsible manner. Consequently at the Vorstand meetings it was generally not the current proceedings that were brought forward, but the already completed business.

5. This decentralization of the tasks and the duties of the members of the Vorstand was especially also necessitated by the fact that they had their homes scattered all over Germany. Thus, for example, on January 1st, 1943, the members of the Vorstand, numbering at that time 23 carried out their tasks:

Document Hoerlein No. 43 Exhibit No. ....

5	in Frankfurt	(ter Meer, v. Schnitzlar, Tribol,	Weber,	Haefligor)
4	in Berlin	(Schmitz, Oster, Otto, Ilgner).		
3	in Leverkusen-	(Kuehne, Brueggemenn, Menn)	1	
3	in Ludwigshafen	(v. Knieriem, Ambros, Wurster)		
2	in Hoechst	(Leutenschlaeger, Jachne)		
2	in Leuna	(Schneider, Bustafisch)		
1	in Bitterfeld .	(Buergin)		
1	in Elberfold	(Hoorlein)		
1	in Griesheim	(Jacobi)		
1	in Wolfen	(Gajowski)		

6. Its manysidedness had rendered the I.G. too vast. This feeling dominated most of the members of the Verstand and plans for shedding som branches, e.g. the field of Metals, the Eastern works, the pharmaceutical departments etc., were in general discussed during the war, and, if the war had ended differently, would undoubtedly have been realised in one way or enother.

7. In 1933 (Document NI-6787 erroneously states 1931), I was appointed to the Central Committee, the task and importance of which are described correctly in Basic Information I, page 16. This appointment was made by the express wish of Geheimrat Duisberg. He supported all his life the interests of German science and Natural Scientific Associations and he wanted me to continue this tradition after his death (he died in 1935), within the framework of the Central Committee with the co-operation of Geheimrat Bosch.

8. Duisberg and Bosch, together with Carl Friedrich v. Siemens and Albert Vocgler, were the leading men in the founding of the Emergency Association of German Science after the first World War and the inflation which followed. Duisberg, Bosch and Arthur v. Weinberg were, however, also founders and first chairmon of the Justus Liebig, the Adolf Basyer, and the Emil Fischer Societies, which had for aim the special care and promotion of chamical science. The Justus Liebig Society distributed grants to young chemists to enable than after graduation to work for one to two years as assistant to an outstrading University professor with the object of freilitating the continuance of their studies. When, after 1933, the diplome examination for chemists was introduced at the Universities and was declared to be a final examination, study allowances for diplome chemists were added, as an inducement to them to carry . on with their studies and to write a doctor's thesis. The Adolf Bagyer Society collected money for the support of Chamical Literature, especially of the Chamisches Zontrolblatt, and the Emil Fischer Society financed

the Kaiser Wilhelm Institute for Chemistry in Berlin-Dahlem, the director of which for almost 20 years had been Professor Otto Hahn, the discoverer of the solitting of the atom.

9. The amounts of money necessary to support these three societies, were contributed as to 65-75% by the I.G., and were represented by me in the Central Committee. After the retirement of Geheimrat Duisberg from the chairmanship of the Justus Liebig Society, I took over that position, while, as treasurer in the Adolf Basyer and Emil Fischer Societies, I dealt with the business and accounts of these 2 Societies. As successors to you Bosch and Arthur von Weinberg, Dr. Wurster and Dr. ter Meer had been elected as chairmen.

10. In my capacity as treasurer of the German Chamical Society, I had to represent and call upon in the Central Committee the considerable funds for the financing of the Gmelin, the handbook of anorganic Chamistry. Whereas it was thought in the beginning that this standard work, published by the publishing house "Chemie", would be able to support itself in the course of the years, it became later apparent that considerable subsidies were needed. The amounts which were first granted as no-interest leans, increased to about two and a helf Million Marks in 1943 and were then wiped off the books, upon my suggestion, as being irretrievable. Other considerable amounts went to the Maiser Wilhelm Gesellschaft and numerous associations of friends and supporters of various universities and the like.

11. Apart from contributions, the Central Committee dealt mainly with personnel problems, particularly the appointment of directors, Prokurists and Handlungsbevollmacehtigte. In this connection my membership in the Central Committee was not of great importance, since both the works-combine Mittelrhein (Prof. Leutenschlagger) for the Hosehst Pharmaceutical Departments, and the Sales-combine Pharmaceutics and Insecticides in Leverkusen (Mann) submitted their suggestions for promotions independently and directly to the office of the Central Committee.

12. I have already mentioned under No. 1, that, as a member of the Technical Committee, since January 1st, 1931, I had to represent the interests of the pharmaceutical departments of the I.G., in scientific and technical respects. This board is discussed by Dr. ter Meer in his affidavit NI-5187, Exh. 334, Document Book 12, page 176-77 and I concur with his presentation. For me, the most interesting of the tasks dealt with by the TEA and which are described therein, were the scientifictechnical lectures of excerts concerning the individual fields of activity of the I.G.. I have given opportunities to two subordinates of mine to hold such lectures in the TEA, namely, Dr. Bonrath on Insecticides and Dr. Metzsch on Chemical Therapeutics. I for my part have lectured on pharmaceutical problems on the occasion of credit requests for new works; this was during the years 1931 - 1938; before Prof. Lautenschlaeger belonged to the TIA. I also spoke on the Hoechst credit requests for pharmaceutical plants which were submitted by Dr. Herrmann. In comparison with the large demands for new plants, the amounts used for pharmaceutical purposes were within modest limits.

13. I did not take part in the meetings of the Commercial Committee, or the conferences of the Betriebsfuehrers, or the Advisory Council of the concern (Unternehmensbeirst) or of the SOKO (Social Commission).

14. As works manager in Ilberfeld, I belonged to the works-combine
Niederrhein. I took part in the meetings of the board of directors of
this works-combine, which were held by Dr. Kuehne in Leverkusen, and,
when Dr. Kuehne was absent for an extended period, I have presided over
such meetings as his representative.

15. In my capacity as the chief of the Elberfeld Research institutes,
I was responsible in the field of pharmaceutical-scientific developments,
which was my main task and which particularly interested me. I looked
upon the creation of the Elberfeld research institutes, which embraced,
besides the chemical-scientific laboratories, all the theoretical subjects of a Medical School, as my life work.

16. After the retirement of my technical colleague, director Dr. Bon-hoeffer, on 31 December 1930, I had also taken over the management of the pharmaceutical works in Elberfeld and the Konfektionierungs works in Leverkusen.

17. After the proclemation of the Law for the Regulation of National Labor, I took over the post of Betriebsfuehrer of the Elberfeld works and kept it until June 30th, 1941, when I resigned because I felt out of accord with the whole development of domestic and foreign politics. The declaration of war with Russia decided the matter. I appointed Dr. Lutter as my successor.

18. At the merger of the I.G. in 1925, five companies had pharmaceutical departments, besides the Dyestuffs factories in Elberfeld and Leverkuser and the Hoechst Dyestuff plants, the Agfa in Berlin, Kalle in Biebrich and Casella in Mainkur. For the purpose of co-ordination, two bodies were established: the more commercially adapted pharmaceutical main group was put under the direction of director Jann, Sen., in Leverkuser and the Pharmaceutical Central Group for scientific and technical questions, under that of Dr. Armelburg in Hoechst. The few Agfa compounds were taken over by 3lberfeld and the products of the firms Kalle and Casella by Hoechst.

19. After the departure of Mann, Sen., and Dr. Ammelburg from the active service on December 31st, 1930, (not after the death of Mr. Mann, as stated in Affidavit 6787, Exh. 296) the direction of both groups passed to me as the oldest Vorstand member for all pharmaceutical departments of the I.C. This resulted in no changes in the hitherto existing manner of collaboration, with the single exception that the main group lost its hitherto predominantly commercial character, while the Sales Combine Pharmaceutics and Insecticides established its own moetings, the Pharmaceutic directors' conferences in Leverkusen, in which I never took part.

20. The number of main and central conferences during the years 1935-1937 amounted to three each and in 1938 to one. From January 1939 to the beginning of the war, there were two main and one central meetings, while during the 5½ years of war, there were 8 main and only 1 central meetings.

21. Besides these two conferences there were, under normal conditions, twice-yearly discussions with the scientific representatives of the German sales offices, during which one day would be devoted to the new Elberfeld products and one day to the new Hoechst products. A third day was reserved for the discussions of the outside representatives with Dr. Mertens and the members of the scientific department of Lever-kusen, in which I took no more part than in the discussions on the Hoechst products.

22. The meetings with which I was mostly concerned were the discussions with the heads of the chemical and medical laboratories in Elberfeld every Saturday morning, at which developments of new remedies were discussed.

23. After the death of Mr. Mann, Son., in 1935, I, as the oldest member of the Vorstand, took over the chairmanship of the Aufsichtsrat of the Behring Works A.G.. Owing to the leasing of the business to the I.G., the Behring Works A.G. was purely a property administration company. The responsible plant and production manager of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Department Behring Works in Merburg, was Dr. Demnitz, while the scientific management and research were in the hands of Prof. Bieling and Prof. Hans Schmidt. All three gentlemen are recognized experts in the fields of sara and vaccination drugs. Marburg belonged to the organization of the works combine Maingau.

Document Hoerlein No. 43 Exhibit  $N_0$ . ....

24. In 1937 I was elected into the administrative committee of the Degesch, as the result of a discussion between the I.C. and the Goldschmidt company in Issen, concerning collision of Patents. However, I took no part in any later meeting of this body, which had practically no influence upon the management of the Degesch.

Nuremberg, January 10th, 1948.

Signature: H. Hoerlein
Professor Dr. Heinrich Heerlein

The above affidavit was signed on January 10th, 1948, by Prof. Dr.

Heinrich Hoerlein, in my presence. His signature is certified by me.

\*\*

Nuremberg, January 10th, 1948.

Signod: Dr. Otto Nelte Defense Counsel

I herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy.

Nurumberg, 12 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Otto Nelte
Defense Counsel

Prod

Sero

## Meer Dr. Fritz main valley LOWER RHINE Coutenachinger MDColliday His Hirchar Kühne britans HOCHST LEVERKUSEN OF REPORTS OF THE that / Per Ball Scho Solvente 25 Rustice 13 Rustice 24 1, 3, 3, 5, 7, 9, 10 1,2,3,4,5,7,9,10 Prod.: State GRIESHEM (OLD WO ORDINGEN WOLFEN/ Interpretes 22 Orgánica 19 Fred: 42,8,67,6,10 1,3,6 1.2,0,6,7 GRIESHEIM (AUTROEN) Ough Histoin hath same Rep Chief Lutter Cr evens Pensher Holfmann bellen fore Total lovestm 15 And Compressor Conting Coupme 2. 0, 10 / STASSPURTOR 24 SMALL ORYGEN PLANTS PARCHWITZ+1941 ROTTWEEL Harley History 77.700000 TEUTSCHEMINAL 1837 Dormagen MAINKUR ENENBURG Jacobi >Greson (4 e Geoglar D. Bu (vera) Replies to the Replication to the Foundton brades " high Andribab > teams pt Kuhi na " Kremer & seel 2,5,7,0,0 1,13 Marine Co A Co RHEINFELDEN OFFENBACH DUISBURG Hagenböderbeite Schröter Kurt World by Bermann " Liebish Peter CLASSES OF PRODUCTION e Insepuic Products and Hidrogen a Organic Intermediates a Salvents Matteizero Matteiral Inarparies and Matels 30 Inorganics 11 Prod 2,7 1,3,5 a Selvente, Planticizero Matherel a Synthetic Tonning Agents s Maetico, Synthetic Rubber America a Producte for Various Fields of Applica 7 Brentuffs a Brenj of Rusing Lating American a Riscrepcyulicula to Insecticidas GERSTHOFEN KNAPSACK SCHARZFELD#1941 DUBERITZ Charles Longs «Stadespier Co Schneider & nes Weber & Nort Total Investor 3 Organic Internations 14 11 Gasaline, Lubricating Oils 12 Photographic Materials 13 Synthetic Fibres 14 Light Metals Debento George 1,2 Prod 1, 2,3,8 1.3 the throat All for Statement and es Poiscenous Cos end Intermedi NACHROOT & 1940 LEIPZIG G 1844 **IRBURO** EYSTRUP Chief: Bothmann the Zoliner Demnitz traner Bollo \*\*\*\*\* Geiger britisher Many Plants since same First year of construction investments in Mile Rus. Total Investes. S Prod: Light Metal Coating And Light Motol Shoots Sera

Old Plents

Important Balancements com 1923 Investments to Mid 1881.

ARBURG

Sera

Demnitz transet

EYSTRUP

Sera

Prod

Geiger britisher

# Meer Dr. Fritz TIES PREMIEWER A.M. LOWER RHINE MAIN VALLEY lenechiliger MDCallulary HIDCHOT Kühne br Hons HOCHST LEVERKUSEN Kuhng britis (128915) 1-0-1-T Page Griterness Landmann b Reptal Flach Swept Burg So Solvents 28 Radics 13 Resence 24 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 9, 10 1,2,3,4,5,7,9,10 GRIESHEM (OLD WO inorganics 9 1,2,6 1, 3, 5, 6,7 GRIESHENA (AUTOOM) DESIGNATION OF THE PARTY OF THE Lutter & com Total Investm 15 Prod Compressed Course Prod : 2. 9, 10 / PARCHWITZ+1841 24 SMALL OXYGEN PLANTS ROTTWELL Hörten H>ne Company of the last District Nothings in Sec. . DORMAGEN TEUTSCHENTIME 1837 EHENBURG BIEBRICH MAINKUR seplor & hu Ivers ma: Kuhi na " Pers Dept: Kremer Dr Adel 2,5,7,0,0 1,13 Hadis & Co. & G. DUISBURA Well be be-Liebich treat CLASSES OF PRODUCTION Inseparates and Materia 30 e Inspecie Products and History a Organic Intermediates a Salvesta Planticiaria Mathema Inorganics 11 Prod 1,3,5 2,7 Schools Planticiers Mathemal Synthetic Toming Agents Shotics, Synthetic Bubbs American Nectics for Various Fields of Application Deschaffs Special Principle Town Beautiful States Planticiples Insecticides DUBERITZ GERSTHOFEN KNAPSACK SCHARZFELDOTOM Chaft Longs «Studensite to Bachmann hine to hijos allianadas Schneider Phee Weber Ir No Organic Intermediates 14 Total Investor 3 11 Gasoline, Lubricating Oils 12 Photographic Materials 13 Synthetic Fibres Palaresta Guarry 1,2 Prod 1, 2, 3, 0 ter Vergens A.S.For Stretge ss Light Metals

LEIPZIG # 1941

Total Investor 5

Prod: Light Metal Costing

Botto Hene\*

es Poisonous Clas and Intermediates.

New Plants since sees First year of construction investments in Mil. R.M.

Chil Plants Important Balangamanta anna 1653 Importanta in And Rat.

NACHBOOT + 1940

Clief Bothmann IIm Zöfiner

Total Investm. 7

Pred Light Metal Sheets

Document Hoerlein No. 86 Exhibit No. ....

I, Professor Dr. Heinrich HOERLEIN, being aware that it is a punishable offense to make an incorrect affidavit, make the following

# Affidavit,

the correctness of which I herewith affirm, to be submitted to Military Tribunal No. VI in Nuemberg.

The chart submitted as Hoerlein Document No. 86 shows the organization of the sales combine for pharmaceuticals and pest control agents as it stood on 15 June 1940. After this time no material change took place in the organization described there. Certain changes in personnel occasioned by the war cannot be seen from the chart.

Nuemberg, 20 January 1948

signed: Or, Heinrich Hoerlein Professor Dr. Heinrich Hoerlei

The above affirmation on oath was signed by Professor Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein in my presence on 20 January 1948. The signature is herewith certified by me.

Nuernberg, 20 January 1948

signed: Dr. Otto Nelte

The above copy is herewith certified correct Nuernberg, 20 January 1948

> Signature: Dr. Otto Nelte Dr. Otto Nelte, Defense Counsel.



-9 le.

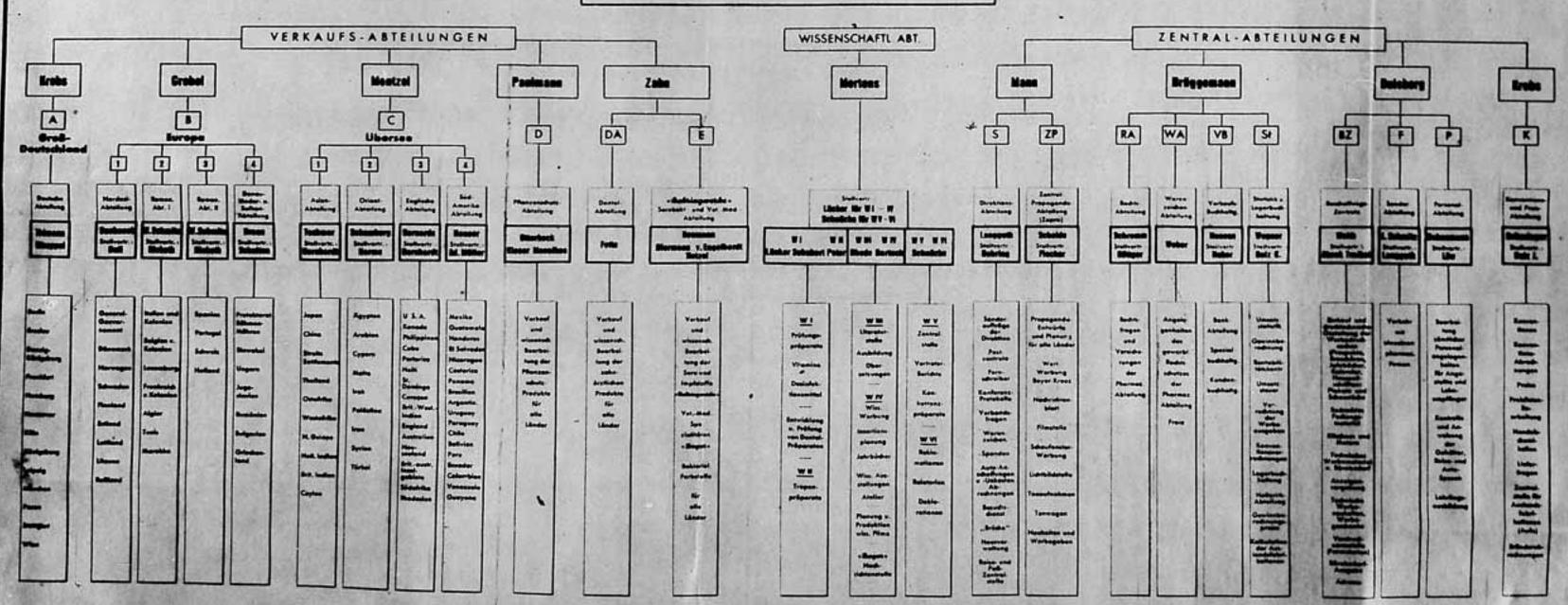
Organisation der Verkaufsgemeinschaft Pharmazeutika »Bayer«, Dental »Bayer«, Pflanzenschutz »Bayer«, Sera- u. Vet.-Med.-Produkte »Behringwerke«, Leverkusen a. Rh.

#### VOFSTAND:

MANN, Leiter der Verkaufsgemeinschaft BROGGEMANN, Stellvertreter des Leiters

#### DIREKTOREN

KREBS, MENTZEL, DUISBERG, GROBEL, MERTENS, PAULMANN, ZAHN



Ausgobe Nr. 10 Stand vom 15. Juni 1940



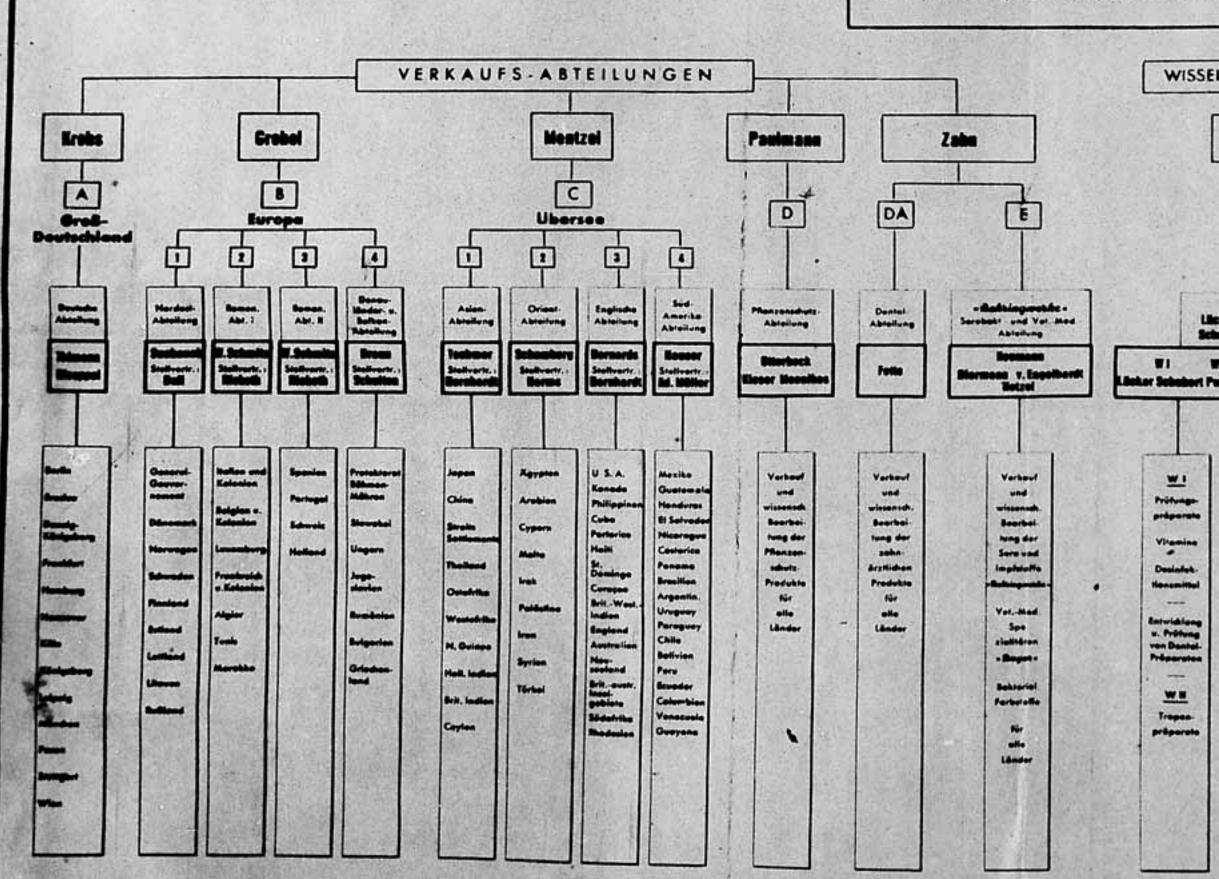
Organisation der Verkaufsgemeinschaft Pharmazeutika »Bayer«, Dental »Bayer«, Pflanzen

# VORSTAND:

MANN, Leiter der Verkaufsg BROGGEMANN, Stellvertrete

# DIREKTOREN:

KREBS, MENTZEL, DUISBERG, GROBEL, MER



Stand vom 15. Juni 1940

-96

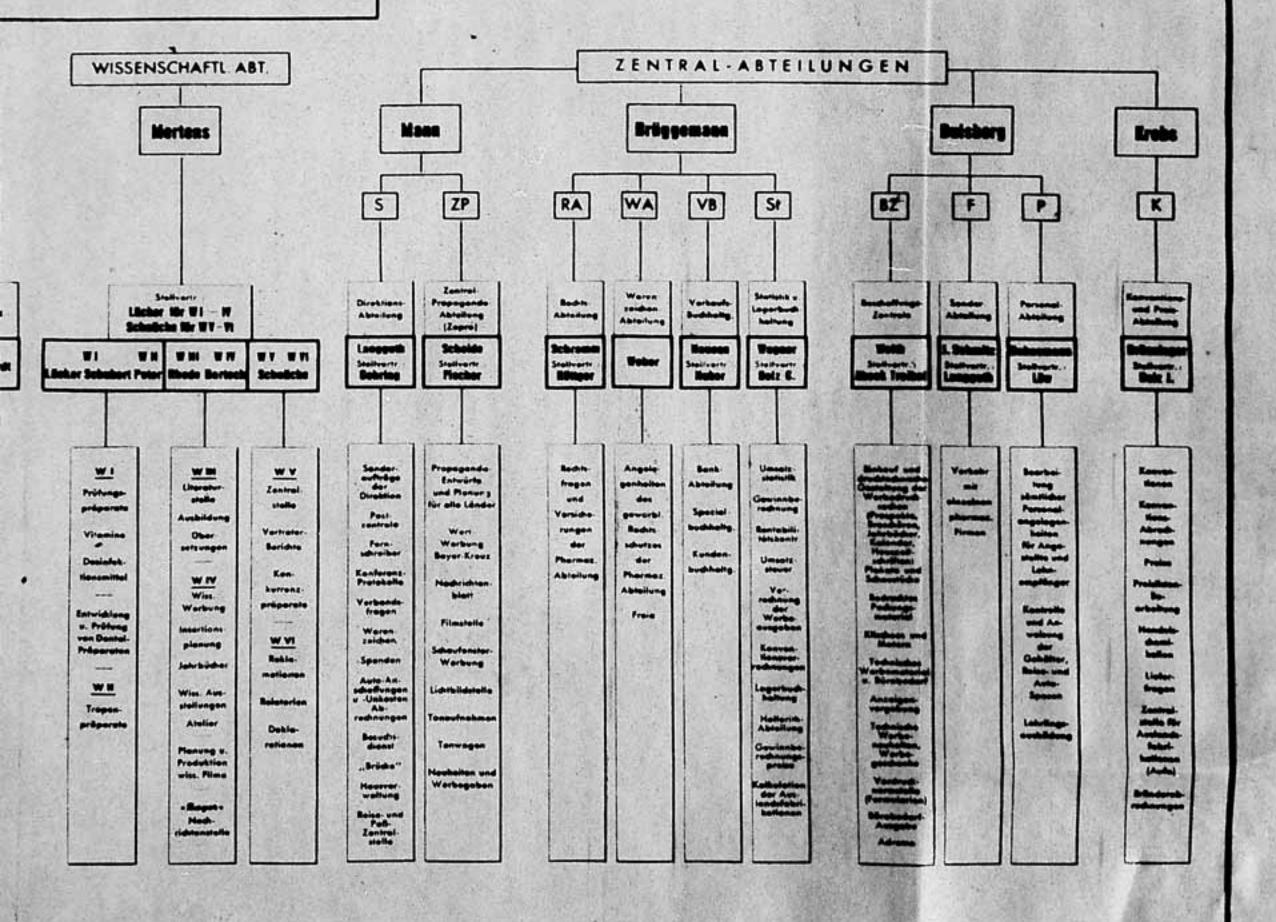
«, Pflanzenschutz » Bayer «, Sera- u. Vet.-Med.-Produkte » Behringwerke «, Leverkusen a. Rh.

# VOR STAND

iter der Verkaufsgemeinschaft ANN, Stellvertreter des Leiters

# DIREKTOREN:

RG, GROBEL, MERTENS, PAULMANN, ZAHN



#### AFFIDAYIT

I, Clemens LUTTER, born on 20 March 1897 in Siedlinghausen/Westphalia, German citizen, residing at Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Platzhoffstr. 24, et présent manager of the Elberfeld Works of the I.G. Farbonindustrie A.G. in liquidation, have had my attention called to the fact that I shall render myself liable to punishment for making a false affidavit. I hereby declare on eath that my statements are true and were made in order to be presented as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in Nuornberg.

The Defense Counsel for Professor HOERLEIN, Herr Dr. NELTE, asked me in his letter of 18 November 1947 to express my view on the points on which my respective answers were based.

Concerning the points mentioned in the aforementioned letter I state the following:

Point 1) Quastion: Regarding the period of your membership and your work as reporter at this conference:

Answer\_: Since the 61th Pharmacoutical Main Conference of 18 May 1934 I have telenn part in these meetings. The following is recorded in the minutes of the meeting mentioned:

"Before dealing with the agenda, Professor HOELLEIN introduced Dr. FERLE, Hoechst and Dr. LUFTER, Elberfeld, in their capacity as officials handling production questions in Hoechst and Elberfeld, as future permanent members of the Main Conference."

Starting with the 52nd Main Conference of 29 June 1934 I have been reporter for these conferences and as such I was present at all moetings.

Point 2) Quastion: Regarding the number of these conferences held since you first became a member:

Answer: The total number of conferences held in which I participated amounted to:

3 in 1935

3 in 1936

3 in 1937

1 in 1938

3 ih 1939

3 in 1940

2 in 1941

1 in 1942

none in 1943

1 in 1944 none in 1945

10-11

# ( page 2 of original)

Point 3) Question: Regarding the manner in which the minutes were taken:

Answer! The minutes were compiled by taking notes during the conference, with the sid of which I later on worked out the points reported on by the Therfeld participants. As far as the points reported on by the contlemen from Loverkuson and Boschst were concerned, I saked for the complete text, which was inserted into the minutes without any changes. The resulting draft was then submitted by me to Professor HOERLEIN for his perusal. As far as I know he only changed the points which concerned Elberfeld. He too considered the Reschst and Loverkusen minutes as final. This was in keeping with the absolute independence and parity of the three groups (the works combines Lower Rhine and Maingau and the Sales combine Pharmacouticals and Plant Protective Agants) which participated in the Main Conference according to the organization set up by Gehoitrat DUISBERG when the I.G. was founded. After being endorsed by Professor HOERLEIN, the draft of the minutes was typed in the Secretariat of the Elberfeld Directorate, where the names of Professor HOERLEIN and my name were typed on the final copies which were to be distributed.

Point 4) Question: Regarding the participants in the Main Conference:

Answer: The following took part regularly in the Pharmacoutical Main Conference: Directors of all pharmacoutical I.G. departments in Diberfeld, Hoschst and Loverkusen, whether they were scientists, manufacturers, advertising managers or sales people. On the other hand, Dr. DEMNIEZ, the Director of the Behring Works at Marburg, participated in the pharmacoutical Main Conference only once as a guest. This was the 83rd and last Main Conference of 8 March 1944. On this day Dr. DEMNIEZ happened to be present in Leverkusen for other discussions. Professor SCHMIDT, Marburg, and Professor DOMAGE, Diberfeld, were present as guests at the 75th Main Conference on 19 July 1939 when a certain point was discussed, namely the discussion of the procedure when using chemo-therapeutical and sero-therapeutical agents, which supplement each other in their bactericidal and antibatic effect.

Occasionally the Prokurists of the commercial departments and Dr. WILLENDING of the Leverkusen Patents Department were called upon when specific points were discussed. I have already mentioned under Point 1) that Dr. BEKELE, Heachst, and I were permanent members of the Main Conference even before our appointment as Directors (in our capacity as managers responsible for the productions of phermacouticals in

DECUMPNT HORMEIN No. 34 EXHIBIT No.....

( page 3 of original )

Hoschst or Elberfeld-Leverkusen respectively, after our predecessors had retired with a pension).

Occasionally, Geheimrat DUISBERG and Dr. Carl von WEINFERG of the Vorwaltungerat were present at meetings. The only time when Geheimrat SCHNITZ and Dr. ter MEER were present was at the 67th Main Conference on 22 January 1936.

Point 5) Quastion: Regarding the topics dealt with in the Main Conference:

Answer: As a rule the -genda of the Main Conference included the following points:

I. Scientific questions

II. Matters portaining to marketing and advertising

III. Matters pertaining to packing and production

IV. Questions pertaining to contracts and patents

V. Miscellaneous matters.

The agenda was drawn up on the basis of a circular inquiry sant to the persons participating in the conference, asking them what points they had in mind for their reports.

Point I was discussed by scientists from Ecochst and Elberfold, Point II by the sales people in Leverkusen and Director Dr. MERTENS in his capacity as manager of the scientific departments belonging to the Sales Combine. Dr. FERRLE, as a rule, dealt with questions regarding packing, while Dr. FERRLE and I reported jointly on questions pertaining to production. Matters concerning production abroad, with which I maintained contact in my especity as menager of the so-called Tepha Bureau, were dealt with by myself.

Points III and IV were commonted upon by the individual participants in the conference if the matter involved concerned their spheres of work.

As regards "Production" it should be pointed out that this was usually dealt with on the basis of the data furnished by the costing department in Leverkusen and Hocchst as well as by the Statistical Department of the Sales Combine in Leverkusen.

The last mentioned office furnished regular monthly and quarterly surveys of the quantities sold all over the world, and, when requested, a survey of the stocks available in the sales depots.

Apart from showing the quantities produced, the costing department ascertained the respective sales prices, split up according to the quantity of material used and production costs, and informed the Betriebsfuchrer accordingly. The Sureau compiled these figures for all products manufactured in the pharmaceutical

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No.34 EXHIBIT No.....

# ( page 4 of original )

plants departments in Hoochst and Elberfeld, and listed them in alphabetical order. One copy of these so-called "Cost Surveys" (Spesenboe-con) was forwarded to me via Professor HOMELEIN.

The direction and control of packing was handled in a similar way.

Point 6) Question: Rogarding the resulutions passed at the Main Conference:

Answerk The resolutions passed at the Main Conference mainly referred to

the introduction into the trade of new preparations, the clinical testing of which had been successfully concluded,

the fixing of prices of commercial preparations by the costing system. These were brought to the attention of the other members of the conference by Director Dr. MERTENS, and

the final stage of production (tabletting and filling into vials) of cortain commercial products abroad, where freight and duty or the general measures taken by the expert countries made the import of the finished commercial packings unprofitable or impossible. In this field it was necessary for the productrs and the sales people to co-ordinate their work because the production strong points abroad (Fabrikations-stuctpunkte) were under the supervision of the commercial branch managers who were members of the Sales Combine.

Point 7) Question: Regarding special points arising out of the minutes of the Main Conference, such as Professor HOERLEIN's resistance to the investigations on production which were conducted by the Reich Office for Statistics and his knowledge or lack of knowledge in respect of an aggressive war planned by HITLER:

Answeri . The following has been recorded in the minutes of the 71st Main Conference of 28 September 1937 under Point I, 4, with reference to the investigations on production conducted by the Reich Office for Statistics which Professor HOERLEIN condidered as the introduction of a system of planned economy.

"MODERLEIN reports on his letter to the President of the Reich Bank, SCHACHT, concerning the undue overburdening of the industry by the investigations on production by the Reich Office for Statistics and the premise which followed that in future deletions would be made. In order to simplify the questionnaire submitted, it was requested in a conference at the Reich Ministry for Economy that all non-essential figures should be emitted and the suggestion was made that the two plants of hever-kusen and Blberfeld should be treated as one unit as far as the production of pharmacouticals is concerned, which, in the meantime, was recognized as justified by the decision of State Secretary Dr. POSSE."

# ( page 5 of original )

As recards the knowledge or lack of knowledge on the part of the participants in the Main Conference concerning the intention to wage an aggressive war, I refer to the minutes of the 75th Main Conference of 19 July 1939, Points II/2 and III/1s. They read as follows:

# -II. 2) Situation in Firmen and Spain.

GROEEL reports on the building up of trade in France\_ in 1925 (sic) and discusses the reasons why, despite the re-organization of our local agency, no progress of any significance could be achieved. A thorough examination of the over-all situation shows that we cannot make any progress unless production is carried out in France itself, namely by a French company of our own. Consequently, it was been decided to make a start by producing Fadutin, Campolon, Campoferron, Evipan, Watrium and perhaps Locarnol in France....

# III.1. Production Abroad.

With reference to GROBEL's explanations on the situation in France and Spain (cf. Point II/2), LUTTER reports that Rigal, Paris, had been ordered to look for suitable factory premises in the environments of Paris, which, for the tips being, is to be rented. A new French manufacturing company will be founded in order to make these products."

Point 10 of the minutes of the 83rd Main Conference of 11 October 1940 shows how little the members of the Main Conference knew of any intended war against Russia. It reads:

# 10) Manufacturing Licenses for Russia .=

The chairman states that the Russians would like to obtain a livense from us for vitamin Bl(Betarin) and vitamin C (Cantan). It is suggested that the roply to this inquiry be postponed until Mann and Mortons make their intended journey to Moscow in the spring of next year, when, as far as possible, the Russian inquiry will be made the subject of negotiations.

Point 8) Question: Recarding the question as to whether the Pharmacoutical Main Conference was an organization governing the fate of all pharmaceutical departments of I.G. or whether it had a more informatory character and whether Professor HOERLEIN was the superior of Messrs, MANN, LAUTENSCHLABGER and PRUEGGEMANN by reason of his chairmanship in the Pharmaceutical Main Conference.

Answeri \_ The Pharmaceutical Mein Conference was not a body
whose task it was to direct or control all departments
of the I.G. in Therfeld, Leverkusen, Heachst and Marburg, but it was of
a definitely informatory character and exercised a co-ordinating influence
on the various branches of the pharmaceutical departments (from 1938 to
1945, i.e. during a period of eight years, only 11 conferences took place).
However, this can also be seen from my explanations given elsewhere, in
particular under figures 3,5, and 6.

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No.34 EXHIBIT No.....

# ( page 6 of original )

Herr Professor HOERLEIN's position vis A vis the members of the Pharmaceutical Main Conference was not that of a superior, but that of a chairman of a conference consisting of offices within the I.G. all of which were on equal footing.

I should say that the position of Herr Professor HOERLEIN vis & vis the Votstand members MANE, and BRUEGGEMANN, elso LAUTENSCHLAEGER, who were members of the Pharmaceutical Main Conference, was that of a primus inter pares.

In supplementation of the statements made I should like to add that in the Main Conferences no reports were ever made as to the development and preliminary testing of the preparations of the individual a encies. A report was made only on the results after the tests had been concluded, as this was essential for the introduction of the product which had to be decided by the Main Conference.

Muppertol-Elberfeld, 28 November 1947.

pigned: Dr. Clomens LUTTER Dr. Clomens Lutter

The above affidavit dated this 28th day of November 1947, made by Horr Dr. Clamens LUTTER, was signed before me. I hereby certify the authoriticity of his signature.

signed: Dr. Otto NELTE Dr. Offq NELTE

(Stamp) This is to cortify that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuornberg, 13 December 1947

si mature: Dr. Otto NELTE (Dr. Offo Nolto) Defense Counsel

### CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

24 December 1947

I, Victoria ORTON, ETO No. 20129, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document HOERLEIN No. 34.

Victoria ORTON ETO No. 20129

Excerpt from the Official Transcript - Case 6 -Session of 15 October 1947 morning - pages 2138 - 2142.

(Direct Examination of the witness, Dr. HUCO RICHARD PAULE/ANN by the Prosecution)

#### BY MR. SPRECHER:

- C. Will you state your full name for the record once more, please.
  - A. Dr. Hugo Fichard Paulmann.
  - C. What is your present address, and your present profession ?
  - A. Oppeln, Friedenbergstrasse. I am a director.
  - Q. What was your prior address before the German collapse ?
  - A. That was the same address.
- Q. And what was your position in I.G. Farben before the collapse ?
- A. The same.
- Q. Witness, you have a copy of Exhibit 398, which is NI 9264, and you have discussed that with Dr. Nelte this morning; is that correct?
  - A. Yes.
  - MR. SPRECHER: Wo further questions.
  - THE PRESIDENT: Tim defense may cross-examine.

# CROSS EXAMINATION

#### OR. FUGO RICHARD PAULMANN

BY DR. NELTE: (counsel for the Defendant, Professor Hoerlein:)

Q. Dr. Paulmenn, in your affidavit of 30 July

1947, you have testified, and I quote:

"The main pharmaceutical conference, which in the table of organization of I.G. was considered the highest-level committee of the Pharmaceutical Department, consisted exclusively of Vorstand members, and of titulary directors from the technical, commercial and advertising fields."

In that connection would you tell me whether the words, "highest-level committee" are intended to indicate that participants in that conference, by virtue of their position as members of the Vorstand, and directors, held a high rank, or do you mean to say that the main conference had the right to check decisions of all other pharmaceutical conferences in the technical, commercial, and advertising fields and if necessary to rescind them? Would you please first answer question 1A? I repeat, do you want to express that the words, "highest-level committee" means that you were concerned with the representatives holding a high rank within the Vorstand and the directorate; the second question. Did the main conference have the right to check or rescind the decisions of other conferences?

A. No.

Q. Was the independence of the Sales Combine initiated by the late director Prof. Duisberg and were the pharmaceutical laboratories and plants in Elberfeld, Leverkusan, and Foschst, which belonged to the Works Combines

Lower Rhine and Maingau dissolved by the Pharmaceutical Main Conference ?

- A. No.
- Q. Would it have been possible for the Pharmaceutical Main Conference to decide differences of opinion between the technical and commercial participants by taking a vote ?
  - A. No.
  - Q. What would have had to happen in a case like that ?
- A. According to my opinion, this matter would have had to be brought before the Vorstand.
  - Q. You furthermore stated in your affidavit, and I quote:

    "The Main Conference served mainly to maintain contact between
    the individual plants of the I.C. and it also served as a mutual
    exchange of information."

By plants of the I.G., do you include in this connection the Sales Combine in Leverkusen ?

- A. Yes.
- Q. Was the mutual exchange of information handled in such a manner that every participant in the conference sainly reported about matters which had occurred within the field of work since the last main conference or even during a longer period of time, and were you always concerned with a retrospective report to a great extent?
  - A. Yes.
- Q. Do you think that it is a correct definition to say that eight Vorstand members of I.G. made reports of an informative character to the Pharmacoutical Main Conference in Krausberg?

The statement-I refor to reads, and I quote:

"The Pharmaceutical Main Conference was a meeting of all directors of the pharmaceutical departments of Elberfeld, Hoechst and Leverkusen. Scientists, manufacturers, advertising men and commercial people under the chairmenship of Professor Hoerlein. It accepted reports on new products, the testing of which had been concluded in medical laboratories, as well as on results regarding products which were still being tested clinically. It made decisions on the releasing of such products and informed itself about the status of the product and the sale as well as on questions of patents and licensing."

- A. Yes.
- Q. Does the expression "Directorate Conference", in your affidevit mean the conference of the Directorate of the Sales Combine in Leverkusen ?
  - A. Yes.
- Q. Was this Directorate Conference in charge of the management of the Pharmacoutical Sales Department or of the Pharmacoutical Main Conference ?
- A. It doalt with the Pharmaceutical Sales Department and not with the Pharmaceutical Main Conference.
- Q. Did Professor Hoorlein participate in these Leverkusen directorate conferences ?
  - A. No.
- Q. Was Professor Hoerlein a signatory to the contracts of the directors, Prokurists, or other members of any department belonging

to a Sales Combine ?

- A. As far as I know, that is not so.
- Q. I have no further questions, Mr. President.

THE PRESIDENT: Does the Defense desire to cross examine this whitness further? There being no indication of such a desire, has the Presecution any redirect examination?

#### REDIRECT EXAMINATION

BY MR. SPRECHER:

Q. Just one or two questions, if you please.

In the meetings of the Pharmazeutisene Hauptkonferenz, the Pharmaceutical Committee, did there sometimes ... tell us whether or not there sometimes appeared conflicts which involved technical problems between the various groups which were represented in that conference ?

- A. Sometimes there were differences of opinion, but I really don't know about any conflicts.
- Q. Now, did the pharmaceutical committee, or the Pharma, sometimes make recommendations, so far as you heard, to the Verstand?
  - A. I don't know that in dotail.
- Q. I understood you to say that some questions of co-ordination, where a difference of view was involved between the various groups represented in the Pharma, would have to be decided by the Vorstand. Is that right?
  - A. Yes, that is right.
  - Q. How was the matter taken to the Vorstand ? Do you know ?
- A. I assume that Professor Hoerlein would have done that, but if it concerned commercial matters,

it might be Mr. Lenn. Naturally, I am not informed about these events specifically.

Q. Did you say that the Defendant Mann would do that in case it was a commorcial question ?

A. Yes, questions of a commercial nature.

THE PRESIDENT: Do you have any further questions, Dr. Nelte ?

DR. NELTE: No, Your Honor.

# Certified Copy

### Afficavit

- I. Dr. Albert DEMNITZ, born on 9 October 1892 at Drosden, a German citiz residing in Markurg/Lahn, Retenberg 52, have hed my attention drawn to the fact that I render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare under each that my statement is true and was made in order to be presented as evidence to Military Tribunal No. VI in Muranber., Germany.
- 1. Professor HOERIEIN exerted no influence on the business menegoment of the Behringworke in Marburg in his capacity as Versitzender (Chairman) of the Aufsichtsret of the Behringworke.
- 2. The formal belance (financial) and company meeting took place only once a year in leverkusen.
- 3. In Soptomier of 1936 the annual moting took place in Marburg as an exception lessues the new buildings had at that time just been erected in Marburg and the Aufsichtsrat wished to inspect them.
- 4. After 1936, Prefessor HCERIEIN did not visit the Dehringworke egrin; he visited Marturg again in connection with the Dehring Colebration on 4 locember 1940 and attended the colebration in the auditorium of the University of Marturg, but did not participate in the colebration which was handled by the plant. I could only great Professor HOERIZIN briefly on the day of the colebration, there was no possibility of having a conversation with him since my time was taken up by other forends.
- 5. I mysolf participated only in one balance (financial) and company meeting and, as far as I can recellect, this was in the year 1940 in Leverkusen. The question of producing serums and vaccines was not discussed in this meeting. To my knewledge, questions concerning production and scientific metters were not discussed at all

LCCUMENT BOOK - HOERLEIN Document Hoerlein No. 39 Exh. No. ,,,

(p ago 2 of original)

in those meetings.

Marinarg/Lahn, 13 Documber 1947

(Signod) Dr. Donnitz (Dr. DERNITZ)

The allowe signature of

Dr. Albert DEMNITZ of Merburg/Lehn, made before me, the Hetery Public Hens WANKE of Merburg/Lehn, is herewith certified and witnessed by me.

Marburg/Lahn, 13 December 1947

(Signed) Hens Wanko

Notary Public

Rogistor Roll No 312 for 1947

Foes.

Values TM 3000

Foos in accordance with Pares, 26, 144, 39 RKO including

turn over tax RM 4.12

(Signod) Warke, Notary Public

(Soul)

I cortify horawith that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuremberg, 19 December 1947

(Signature) Dr. Otto Nolto (Dr. Otto NELTE)

Defense Counsel

# CERTIFICATE OF TRANSIATION

14 January 1948

I, Charles GCRDCE, Civ. No. B-316497, hereby certify that I am & duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

Charles GUHDON Civ. No. B-3164,97

Document Hoerlein No. 73
Exhibit No. ....

### Affidavit

. I,

Director Gerhard ZAHN, Germen citizen, resident in Leverkusen-Wesdorf, Heinestrasse 10,

boing aware that it is a punishable offense to make a false affidavit, declare the following on oath for submission to Military Tribunal No. VI in Nuemberg as evidence in the proceedings against Krauch and others:

On 28 September 1935 I was made a member of the Vorstand of the Behringworks Aktiongesellschaft, Merburg-Lahn, and I know that on the same day Prof. Lr. Heinrich Hoerlein, as the oldest Vorstand member of all IG phermaceutical departments, took over the chairmanship of the Aufsichtsrat of the Behringworks as successor to the late Herr Rudolf Mann, son. The Ausichtsrat convened only once a year for the Aufsichtsrat meeting and general meeting, in order to carr, out their duties as laid down in the statutes. These meetings took place in Merburg/Lehn in 1935 and 1936 and from 1937 onwards without exception in Loverkusen.

The Behringworke Aktiengesellschaft Marburg/Lahn leased all its plants to the IG Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft with effect from 1 April 1929, i.e. it administered the funds of the Aktiengesellschaft and had nothing to do with the works, which were managed by the IG Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft under the title IC Farbenindustrie Department Bähringworke.

Document Hoerlain No. 73 Exhibit No. ....

Thus it was neither a right nor a duty of the Verstand and the Aufsichtsrat of the Behringwerke Aktiengesellschaft to concern themselves over the scrobceteriological work of the IG Parbenindustrie Department Behringwerke.

It is therefore correct that Professor Heinrich Hoerlein in his capacity as Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of the Behringworke Aktiengesellschaft had no influence on the business operation of the Marburg Department Behringworke of the IG Ferbenindustrie.

Loverkusen, 9 January 1948

signed: Gerhard Zahn

Signed before me on 9 January 1948 by Director Gerhard ZAHN

> signed: Dr. Erna Kroen (Dr. Erna Kroen)

> > Assistant Defense Counsel

LOCUMENT BOOK - HOERIZIN-Document Hoerlein No. 40 Exh. No. ...

### Afficavit.

The undersigned

- 1.) Prof. Dr. Mod. Gorhard DOMAGE, born on 30 October 1895 at Legew,
  Province Brandonburg, a German citizen, Chief of the Institute for
  Experimental Pathology and Dectoriology of the Elberfeld Plant of the
  I.G. Farbonindustric A.G. in liquidation.
- 2.) Prof. Dr. mod. Walter KIKUTH, born on 21 December 1896 at Rige, a German citizen, Chief of the Institute for Chemotherapy of the Elberfeld.

  Plant of the I.G. Ferbenindustrie A.G. in liquidation.
- 3.) Prof. Dr. med. Hellmut WEESE, born on 18 March 1897 at Munich, a German citizen, Chief of the Institute for Pharmacology of the Elberfeld Plant of the I.G. Farbonindustrie A.G. in liquidation

gave the following affidavit to be presented as evidence in the trial against Krauch et al before Muremberg, Tribunal VI, after having been informed that they render themselves liable to punishment if false statements are made:

As Chiofs of the modical-scientific laboratories of the former

I.G. Ferbenindustrie A.G. Plant Elberfold, of which we were in charge, we carry the scle responsibility for the scientific work and the resulting enimal experiments which were carried out in our Institute.

Then toking over their positions, frof. HOERLEHY granted frof.

DOMAGE, frof. KIKUTH and frof. MEESE freedom of action in scientic work,

unrestricted in work or letter, as is cust many with University Professor—s

Consideration should merely to given to the fact that, by maintaining contact with the chemical dopt. The firm should not suffer any demage from
the viewpe-int of petent-law.

No restriction was over demanded as for as scientific work was concerned reing to human knowledge and scientific opinion no harm could be done to the body if the suggested desage of the medication which had been property, were followed to the letter, although one cannot always definitely know, morely on the basis of experimental work, what effect the properties will have when applied over a long-or period of time or in larger choose. The testing must therefore be carefully conducted and supervised and the reasons for all secondary effects must be ascertained.

DOCUMENT BOOK - HOERIZIN Locument Hourlein No. 4Q Exh. No. ....

# (page 2 of original)

Prof. HOLR-HEID; who himself is a chemist, has repeatedly told us that we were solely competent and responsible in this capacity, that is in the execution of the experiments, in other words that we were to consider ourselves the "Directors" of this Institute.

This responsibility covers verious fields. We are responsible for the observence of the regulations which become effective by the law protecting enimals; also for any infections with which the laboratory personnel might become infected in the laboratories of which Prof. DCM as well as Prof. KIKUTH is in charge, where merbific agents of human pathology are handled. Laboratory infections of this type cannot allays be prevented despite all protective measures taken and as experience has shown, they do occur.

The responsibility of Fref. HOURLEIN in these matters consisted principally in fulfilling our wishes insefer as possible.

While Frof. DOMAGE and Frof. KIKUTH were responsible in their spheres of were for the discovery and development of new cures and for the thorapeutic effect of a new medication, Prof. UEEE: is responsible for the testing and the secondary effects of such new remadies. Frof. UEEEE carrithe responsibility for jurely pharmacological products such as nerectics.

After the Craft of a mutual expose by the competent Chemotherapoutist m the one hand and the Pharmacologists on the other hand is prepared it is subjected to a critical examination by Prof. HERRIERN and other loading contlemen interested in these questions, whereby not only the medical and the physicians standpoint are taken in consideration but also viewpoints of production and trade. Thereafter the expose is sent to Dir. Dr. HERRIERS in Loverkusen, whose responsibility it is to find a competent physician to test the new therapoutic ranedy. Therefore it is Dr. MERTHAS primary duty to pass on the expose with the preparations it covers to various offices, in which respect he may exercise free choice, without however being in a position to make any changes in the cost of the dispensing of the preparation himself, prior to obtaining a revel from Elberfold. The expose constitutes a definite scientific basis for Dir. HERTHAS which he cannot alter; he does not carry responsibility for the content of the expose

DOCUMENT BOOK - HOERIEIN Document Hoerlein No. 40 Exh. No. ...

(page 3 of original)

In some cases, the modical scientists in Elberfold, by experimenting with themselves and with the comparation of esp-scielly experienced and reliable elimicists, have submitted first hand data on the desage and effect of a preparation to Dir. MERTENS. Prof. LOMLOK and Prof. KEKUTH die am still do represent the standpoint, that chemotherep-outic proparations to context infectorus diseases may only be tested on such patients who cannot be helped by any other means. Not until later, when sufficient experience is available, can it be recommended to dectors for use in less severe infections as a means of attaining their goal more rapidly and betters:

If "experime-nts" are spoken of by others, it handly concerns experiment of a scientific nature, but solely and entirely the therspectic application of the new properation, which, from the stand point of human estimation, would pr-esumably be more effective than those therspectic means available up to date. For such treatment, for which Dr. MERUNES also carried no personal responsibility, the dector carrying out the therspectic treatment would then carry the responsibility.

Dir. Dr. MERTENS duties do not by any moons ont with the turning over of the new therepeutic proparation through the Agency to the accetors concorned; he also takes care that reports on the treatment which are received from various offices, are read by the scientists and critically evaluated and that, at the same time, they are passed on to Elberfold. On the basis of the experience gathered, corresponding suggestions might possibly be made after discussion with Elberfold and these would again be passed on to the testing personnel concorned. The principle responsibility for any such corrections in the regulation concorning the disponsing of the proparation rests with the Elberfold offices.

(Signod) Prof. DOMOK Prof. KUKUTH

Frof. WEESE

DOCUMENT DOCK - HOMRIEIN Document Hoorlein No. 40 Exh. No. ....

(page 3 of original, cont'd)

The above affidavit was signe to on 28 November 1947 in my prosence by the following gentlemen:

Prof. Gerherd DOWNE

Prof. Welter KIKUTH

Prof. H. WEESE

I horeby cortify the signetures.

Apports 1-Elberfold, 28 November 1947

(Signer) Dr. Otto NELTE

(Dr. Otto Nolto)

Defense Counsel

I cortify that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.
Nuremberg, 8 January 1948

Signaturo Dr. Otto NEITE

(Dr. Otto Nolto)

Dofenso Counsol

## CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

14 Jenucry 1948

I. Charles GORDON, Cv. No. B-316497, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the Gorman and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

Cherles GORDON Civ. No. B-316497

Document Hoerlein No. 79
Exhibit No. . . . . . .

### Affidavit.

I, the undersigned Dr. phil. Karl Koenig, born 7 January 1898 at Blankenhain/Thusringen, residing at Leverkusen, Kasinopark 3, make this declaration under oath of my own free will and without compulsion. I am aware that if I knowingly make a false statement I render myself liable to punishment.

1) On the afternoon of Monday, 22 September, 1947, in Frankfurt a.M.,

I was interrogeted by two members of the Nuernberg Prosecution
Authorities, Messrs. von Helle and Minskoff, on the subject of
the clinical experiments conducted by SS-Physician Dr. Vetter
with the preparations B 1034 (from the Elberfeld Laboratories)
and the preparation 3582 and Eutenol (from the Hoechst Laboratories).
At first Mr. v. Halle was by himself and was joined later by
Mr. Minskoff, who on occasion also took part in the interrogation
or intervened his opinions. There was also present a lady who,
under directions from Mr. v. Halle, took stenographic notes.

As I have until now waited in vain in the expectation that the Nuernberg Prosecution Authorities would submit to me an affidavit on my interrogation as evidence for the expected report (Protokoll), I now make this affidavit on the basis of notes supplemented by facts which are intended to serve as illustration to my statements of 22 September 1947.

2) At the beginning of the interrogetion, Mr. v. Halle remarked to me as follows:

#### (page 2 of document )

"Herr Dr. Koenig, I have known you up to the present as a calm and scraible person. We wish to have some statements from you concerning certein questions. We have all means at our disposal. We can have you arrested and put on trial. We do not at present consider this necessary. Dr. Mertens has given us a lot of trouble in the interrogation which we have conducted with him. We have had to be very hard with him, we have had to threaten him and be at him for hours until it suited him to remember details and to make admissions. I hope that it will not be necessary to take such measures with you."

As this introduction made a deep impression on me, I wrote it down immediately after the interrogation and can therefore give it practically word for word.

had sent medicaments to Dr. Vetter at all. I printed out that
Dr. Vetter had first received a number of commercial preparations
which, as a former member of Scientific Department I, he already
knew, but. which, however, in part were too new for him to have
been able to receive them by the usual official way, via the
Chief Medical Supply Depot. Therefore, he applied to the gentlemen
he knew in Leverkusen to have the proparations sent to him direct.
Then, in Jenuary 1942, Dr. Vetter himself came to Leverkusen and told me
that he was the Medical Officer of the Weffen-SS in Auschwitz and
Clinic
that in his SS Station/(Revier), i.a. the SS hospital, he had a
large number of cases of typhus and that he urgently needed suitable
medicaments for the treatment of typhus.

"Revier" is or was the designation in the German Wehrmacht for the hospital station for soldiers of a military unit housed in barracks, hutmonts or other stationary quarters.

.(pege 3 of document)

I therefore instructed him regarding preparation B 1034, which had already been used, in particular in Leipzig clinics, and was very well and even enthusiastically regarded. The decision to hand over the preparation to Dr. Vetter came from me. Dr. Nertens was informed subsequently. At that time, I knew nothing about the concentration camp in Auschwitz, nor did Dr. Vetter mention to me that he had concentration camp prisoners to treat. Dr. v. Hallo confronted me with the letter from Dr. Vetter from Dachau to WI, of 4 August 1941, in which Vetter wrote that he was in a concentration camp. I pointed out, however, that I first knew of this letter only after Mr. v. Halle had taken it from the files of WI in January 1947.

4) The next point turned on the B 1034 report of Dr. Vetter on his results with the preparation in typhus, which, after his telephone cell on Dr. Luecker on 13 June 1942, he had handed in to the Reich Medical Officer SS. On 26 august 1942, he informed Dr. Luecker by telephone that it was still lying at the Medical Inspectorate of the SS in Berlin. Dr. Vetter had enquired about it in a lotter to the Reich Medical Officer SS, and stressed that he had applied to the firm of Beyer for a remedy against typhus and that it was therefore not Bayer who had brought the whole matter up. Mr. v. Helle described this as "camouflage".

### (page 4 of document)

There could not, however, be any question of camouflage, since
the statement by Dr. Vetter corresponded with the facts. Vetter
no doubt feered that his superior SS agency would make trouble
for him if it thought that Bayer had induced him to publish.
This, however, was by no means the case. Leverkusen was passively
quite willing for Dr. Vetter to publish of his own accord if he
could and if he so wished.

5)I was then asked why Dr. Vetter's statement, in his telephone conversation with Dr. Luecker of 26 august 1942, that typhus was egain prevalent in the auschwitz and Lublin camps, had to be treated as confidential, and I pointed out that all German official agencies - Wehrmacht, SS, Party and so on, suppressed or kept strictly confidential all reports about typhus, as those could easily be regarded as defeatist propaganda. I further pointed out that the information, although it was summer, did not in any way surprise me. I had heard verbally from Prof. Rose, whem I met officially at the beginning of July 1942 in Barlin, on the occasion of the showing of a new melaric film, that typhus was taking a big tell of human life in the prisoner camps in the East.

Purthermore, in August 1942, Vetter was not in Auschwitz at all, but in Fallerslaben in Hanover Province. The statement by Dr. Vottor, therefore, was based only on hearsey and could not be given any authentic value.

Document Hoorlein No. 79
Exhibit No. .....

# (pege 5 of document )

6) Dr. Vetter was then, on 19 November 1942, in Leverkuson, and showed us the menuscript of his treatise, which was lying with the Reich Medical SS. I was asked how it was possible that Dr. Vetter gave us this report for our information before he had received permission from his superior to publish it. I replied that we often received articles from Wehrmscht physicians for perusal and confidential information, before they were released by the superior official rgency. The doctors consulted us concerning details of style and chemotherapy. Once such a publication had been released by the superior official agency, nothing more was allowed to be changed in it. These still unapproved draft articles were not transmitted any further by us. This was, to my knowledge, the resson why Elberfeld did not receive Dr. Votter's publication dreft, but was only verbally informed about the successful results of B 1034 with typhus reported therein. The first two pegos of Dr. Vettor's publication draft mooded revision. Mr. v. Helle esserted that concentration camp prisoners were mentioned therein. I explained to him that I know nothing about this and did not believe the assertion. since Dr. Vottor would never have been able to hand in a publication to his superior official agency for release, if there was enything in it about concentration camps or any mention of prisoners of a concentration camp.

Document Hoerlein Ho. 79
Exhibit No. . . . . . .

### (pege 6 of document )

- 7) I was asked whether Dr. Vetter felt himself nom of an SS-man than an I.G. man, supposing he had had to show his loyalty to one side or the other. I replied that, to my knowledge, Dr. Vetter had never come up against the question.
- 8) The next point concerned the clinical exemination of the Nitroacridine preparation 3582 by Dr. Vetter. Dr. Vetter was in Leverkusen on 19 Fovember 1942 and was instructed by me about the preparation. I also, on my own initiative alone, gave this preparation to Dr. Vetter for clinical exemination in cases of typhus occurring. Dr. Mertens was, as usual, subsequently informed of this ... I then gave a short description of the events of August 1942, when we heard from Hoschst for the first time about this properation, up to 27 January 1943, when I was in Hoechst and in my presence a letter was written by Dr. Weber to Dr. Vottor. This poriod is dealt with in pages 10 to 15 of the affidavit of 8 January 1948 by Dr. anton Nortens. I have acknowledged the correctness of the contents of this affidavit by Br. Anton Mertons, of 8 January 1948, in my own affidevit of 8 January 1948 and declared my agreement with the supporting documents delivered therewith, to which I refer.
- 9) Mr. v. Helle asserted that this lotter of 27 January 1943
  to Mr. Vetter made it clear that the patients of Dr. Vetter
  were concentration camp prisoners. I disputed this. The
  letter was not handed to me for perusal and it was not read
  out to me. Mr. v. Halle simply read out a few words from a page
  of a letter which was not made accessible to me.

Document Hoerlein No. 79
Exhibit No. ......

## (page 7 of document )

which, oven if they were from the letter of 27 January 1943, did not confirm the assertion of v. Halle that they were referring to concentration camp prisoners.

10' A further point was the subject of the toleration experiments. Which were suggested in the latter to Dr. Vetter of 27 Jenuary 1943 written in my presence by Dr. Weber. I was asked whether I had assumed that Dr. Vetter would take S8-members for those teleration experiments. This I answered in the efficientive, for Dr. Vetter was physician to the Waffen-SS, and, according to his statements, had the hospital post of the Waffen-SS under him.

For the rest, I refer to the efficient of 11 December 1947, which I made after the text of the letter of 27 Jenuary 1943, in December 1947.

NI - 11417 had been made available to me at the end of Movember, 1947.

The reaction of Dr. Vetter to the Hoschat letter of 27 January 1943 was also, so far as we received his statements thereon, correct. He did not carry out the desired observations on healthy persons. Since 1934, when it was known that Preparation 3582 was officacious in numerous infectious diseases, Dr. Vetter was left free to treat also other diseases than typhus with Preparation 3582 - tablets or granules - under observation of stomach teleration. It is true that Dr. Vetter did not give preference to intestinal complaints, as suggested in the letter of 27 January 1943, but, as he stated to us on 20 May 1943, feverish illnesses, such as influence. He then latter,

Document Heerlain No. 79 Exhibit No. .......

(page 8 of document)

on 13 Docember 1943, steted that he had given it to tuberculese cases, in which, besides, according to his statements, he had also good therespectivel results from 3582 granules and Butenel.

From the bedily weights of these tuberculeus patients, we conjectured on 12 Docember 1943 that they were innetes of concentration camps.

11) Mr. v. Helle then asserted that Vettor had carried out artificial infection of typnus at Auschwitz. I stated that I knew nothing of this.

There then followed a long discussion over the meaning of Early-cases (Fruehfeelle). Mr. v. Halls asserted that the description by Dr. Vetter in his report of 24 april 1943 of 50 patients as Warly-cases, who came under his treatment on the first or, at latest, on the second day", must have referred to artificially infected cases; for the first or second day of the illness was reckened from the date of the infection. I ondeavoured to make it clear to Messrs. v. Halle and Minskoff, who had no medical knowledge, what an early case was; that a syphilitic who came for treatment on the lat or 2nd day after the appearance of the chancre was an early case, although the infection could lie dormant for 6 weeks; that a malaria patient could have been infected 9 menths before and be regarded as an carly case if. efter this long incubetion period, he was troated on the lat or 2nd day of the first symptoms of illness; and that it was procisely the same with typhus, the first and second day of the illness having nothing to do with the date of infection and the period of incubation, but being counted from the appearance of the first symptoms of the illness.

Document Hoerlein No. 79
Exhibit No. ......

(page 9 of document)

had any knowledge of the experiments which Dr. Mrugowsky or, respectively. Dr. Ding had instituted in Buchenwald with Preparation 3582 and Rutenol. I pointed out that all typhus matters in Buchenwald and all experiments carried out there remained entirely unknown to us in Leverkuson. That Mrugowsky had obtained the Preparation 3582 from Heachst, we learned from the correspondence at the beginning of 1943. In September 1943, in reply to our enquiry as to the results of the experiments of Mrugowsky, Heachst informed us that, according to the statements of a Dr. Ding, Mrugowsky had reported unfavorably on Preparation 3582 and that a continuance of the experiments was not worth while. v. Halle confronted me with this statement from Hoochst to us. It contained nothing, however, that connected it in any way with Buchenwald and the experiments there.

We in Leverkusen had never seen or spoken to Mrugowsky personally.

We knew him as the instructor (Dezent) and head of the Berlin

Hygienic Institute of the Weffen-SS. That he also had the

title of Standartenfuchrer was nothing to be wondered at for

that time. It was apparent from the Hosehst statements of

September 1943 that Ding was an assistant of Mrugowsky. We

never saw or spoke to him either nor ever before had heard

of him, except from a remark by Dr. Vetter on 20 May 1943.

who, in connection with his findings on 3582-granules and

Rutenel, mentioned that he had heard in Berlin of an SS
Physician (Ding?) (File Memorandum Leverkusen of 22 May 1943).

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No.79
Exhibit No.....

(page 10 of document)

who had also used 3582 in granule form with bad results.

Apparently Dr. Vetter did not know this Ding either, for he had only heard of him in Berlin. Apart from that, the name Ding was not familiar, for it is furnished in our file nonorandum with an interrogation mark. We in Leverkusen never heard of any connection of Brugowsky and Ding with concentration camps and could also not assume any connection between the Berlin Hygienic Institute of the Waffen SS and concentration camps.

- 13) I was then asked whether, if the SS had informed Hocehst that articifial infection of typhus in connection with the use of Proparation 3582 and Rutenel was being sarried out in Buchenwald, Hocehst would have had to inform us of this. I replied to this that I did not know. The idea of artificial infection of typhus had never occurred to us in Leverkusen. There were enough natural cases of illness available.
- 14) A further point was the use of 3582 granules and Rutenel in Tuberculesis. Mr.v.Halle ascertained, in accordance with our documents, that Dr. Vetter had begun on 11 April 1943 (date of his report to us) to use the Preparation in Tuberculesis. Mr.v.Halle asked if he had first enquired of us about this. I answered in the negative. We only heard on 13 December 1943 that the patients previously described as "slightly ill people (not typhus,

HOERLEIN DOCUMENT No.79
Exhibit No.....

(page 11 of document)

but patients with other, partly feverish, complaints, such as influenza etc.)" were tuberculesis patients. This is set down in our file memorandum of 14 December 1943.

To our knowledge, Tuberculesis was treated with Proparation 3582 granules and Rutenel in two places: once in Auschwitz, where Dr. Vetter Post after his departure had described Dr. Hirths, the SS/Physician of Auschwitz, as the practising dector; the second in Mauthausen, where the treatment of tuberculesis cases was, as we assumed, carried out by Dr. Vetter himself.

From the results communicated to us in December, 1943 and from the weight particulars of the patients which came before us at the same time, I recognized that it must refer to abnormally undernourished people, presumably prisoners. Dr. Vetter gave me no information in reply to my questions, but from this date I assumed that Dr. Vetter was also treating inmates of concentration camps. Dr. Vetter's report was then sent to Hoechst for opinion. Mr. v.Halle confronted no with the fact that there was a reply from Hoechst stating that it would be undesirable, in publishing Dr. Vetter's results, to stress that the patients submitted to the treatment were, for the purpose of the investigation, those with the best teleration. I replied that for results which were to be communicated to the practitioner through a publication, it was of no importance

HOERLEIN DOCUMENT No.79
Exhibit No.....

(page 12 of document)

that the tuberculesis effect was originally recognized in patients who had been under special observation for stomach teleration.

15) I was then asked why, after the assumption had been reached, in December 1943, that immates of concentration camps were concerned, the Preparation 3582 granules and Rutenel continued to be sent in spite of that. I replied this, since Dr. Vetter, as a doctor, had reported to us that he had obtained therapoutically good results with the Preparations on tuberculous patients, we had no reason for stopping or hindering its further despatch. The matter was not disagreeable for us, but the publication of it was out of the question, because, as stated, no publication was allowed concerning concentration camps.

The report on tuberculesis results by Dr. Vetter with 3582-granules and Rutenel was sent to Hoochst. As Vetter wished to
have reports on animal experiments by Hoochst on the effects
of the Preparation on the tuberculesis bacilli, he was in
agreement with the transmitting of the results in this connection
to Hoochst. Hoochst then, with our agreement, despatched further
supplies to Dr. Vetter.

16) I had by no at the examination a list of 16 physicians who had received Proparation 3582, besides Dr. Vetter. We went through these 16 names and I

HOERLETH DOCUMENT No.79

(page 13 of document)

received instructions to hand in later a complete list of the experiments of all the dectors who, to our knowledge, had 3582, received the Proparations Bl034, Rutenel and Methylene-blue for application. I attached these lists in table form to my letter of 29 September 1947 to Mr. v.Halle, as enclosures 2, 3 and 4. They also formed part of the affidavit made by Dr.Anton Mertens on 8th January, 1948, and which, in my affidavit of 8 January 1948 I acknowledged as correct and in conformity with the documentary evidence I had produced.

17) I was confronted with the fact that in the list mentioned in the provious paragraph concerning the clinical experiments of the 16 physicians who had received 3502 and Rutenel, the name of Ding was missing. I replied that we know nothing of Ding beyond the montion contained in the letter from Hosehst to us of September 1943, produced to no by lir. v. Halle, according to which experiments by Mrugowsky and Ding had concluded negatively. I could at the time have enquired further and requested more details regarding these unfavorable results, in order to ostablish whother the negative opinion was substantially founded. We had, however, in the second half of 1943, so much loss of working time on account of clarms during the air attacks, that only themost urgent matters could be dealt with, and for that reason I did not again revert to this matter, which had been declared by Heechst as settled and the report did not rough in my nomory.

## (pege 14 of document)

The application of the properations by Mrugowsky and Ding cannot now be described, even in the completed tabulation, which I forwarded to Mr. v. Helle as a supplement to my letter to him of 29 September 1947, because we in Leverkusen even to-day are lacking the necessary records and knowledge.

18) I was also blessed because in our letters we speek always only of tests and experiments, and never of the desire

to help mankind. I retorted that this was a standardized letter text, which was usual already in poscetime and also used when sending preparations tested during the war to all dectors, Wearnacht-dectors and likewise to SS-dector Dr. Vetter.

- 19) Finally, I was questioned about the publications of Hollor and I explained that these appeared to me to be premeture. We, in Lover-kusen, disavowed than end objected to a generalization of these findings.
- 20) During the interrogation I was represented with the fact that the sories of experiments by Dr. Vetter was extraordinarily large, that these were constantly increasing and that we had urged that they be established to the largest possible extent. I pointed out that the experiments of Dr. Vetter with our proparations were not very numerous. With B 1034, during the period from

(page 15 of document)

February 1942 to December 1943, i.e. nearly two years, approximately 200 patients were successively treated. That was not much for typhus at that time and we could naturally assume that Vetter or, respectively. Wirths treated the typhus cases occurring among their SS-troups. 50 spotted fever cases were treated with 3582, from December 1942 to the end of February 1943. This figure, too, is not large considering the season. As far as tuberculosis is concerned, Mr. v. Hallo wanted to impute that the figure of "five cycles of ten days each", as stated in the memorandum of 14 December 1942, was abnormally high. I explained that cycle is the term for the desage and is applicable to every individual case and gives no information about the size of an experimental series.

The expression "experimental series" (Versuchereihe) signifies, in the oral and written use of the term a practised by us nothing other than the therapeutical experiments of a doctor on a large number of patients. As against the single experiment (Einselversuch), i.e., application to one or two patients, the experimental series is the use of a remady on 5, 10 or more patients at the same time, or successively, depending on how the doctor receives the patients for treatment, as to when he prenounces a comprehensive opinion which may be previsional or final. With this provisional or final opinion concerning the remedial results on his patients as observed by him, the doctor concludes a series of experiments. If he uses the preparation again on a number of patients, and compiles a further statement of his revised experiences

(page 16 of document)

then he has carried out another experimental series and so on.

The term of an experimental series and also the synonymous expression of series of experiments (Reihanversuch) has a great many applications. It is used just as much on the application of old and well-known remedies, as with pure experiments. No mental conclusion must be drawn from the use of the term as to the nature of the proceedings connected therewith. A conscious or unconscious mental association of the terms "series of experiments" or "experimental series", with the conception of "medical experiments on human beings" is unjustified.

21) Finally, I was accused at the interrogation of having given preparations to doctors for application to men who were not free and who could not have refused to take the preparations. I retorted that the most important trials in the clinical testing of the malaria remedy, atabrin, which has become world-famous, were carried out by English military doctors, in the British-Indian Army, by English civil doctors on coolies in the rubber plantations in British Malaya, by American doctors on the plantation-workers of the United Fruit Company in Central America and so on, and that these people were not free-either or, respectively, could not be asked whether they should take the medicament or not.

The sick person is so ipse not an absolutely free men, but is in the power of the disease; he is frequently, and especially so in typhus, unconscious to such an extent as to have no conception of what

### (page 17 of document)

is happoning to or around him.

Thorofore the attempt to construct a represent of our having given the proparations to dectors for using an people who were not free, is completely out of place. We did not give preparations to dectors for use on people who were free or were not free; we gave them proparations for the purpose of healing diseases. The trial remodies which we suggested are affected not at all by the fact of the freedom or non-freedom of the petient.

22) I declared, however, that in the judgment as to office there lay a decided difference between hospitals and concentration camps.

When asked by Kr.v. Halle in what this consisted, I pointed out that the remedial effect of a preparation, where applied to concentration camp prisoners, would in any case be so much influenced by the mental and physical conditions of the patient, that they could not lead to any general practical conclusion as to the value of the remedy. Therefore we had no use for clinical experiments on KZ-prisoners.

Having concluded in Documber 1943, that the tuberculosis patients concerned were immates of concentration camps. I accordingly reised no objection to Dr. Vetter receiving further sendings of the 3582-granulate and Rutenel preparations for the tuberculosis therapy, but rather recommended to meachet to continue their dispatch; but from them on, I did not enquire any more about results.

(pege 18 of document)

I have read through each of the twelve pages of this affidavit and initialed them with my own hand. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials. I declare on my oath that in this affidavit I have told the truth according to the best of my knowledge and boliof.

Lovorkusen, 9 January 1948

Dr. Kerl Koonig

I hereby witness the above signature of Dr. Kerl Koenig and done cortify that it wes/before me, Dr. Erne Kroen, Assistant Defense Counsel.

Lovorkusen, 9 January 1948

Dr. Erne Kroen

Dr. Erne Kroen

Assistant Defense Counsel

Military Fridunal

Nuernberg

DOCUMENT HOEHLEIN No. 74 Exh. No.

( page 1 of document )

#### AFFIDAYIZ

I, Dr. Karl K O E N I G, born on January 7th, 1898, at Blankenhein/Thuringia, residing at Leverkusen, 3 Kasinopark, being aware of the fact that I render myself liable to punishment by wilfully false statements, declare herewith voluntarily and without compulsion: 1929,

Since July 1st,/I have been as so-called scientific staff member of the Pharmaceutical Department an employee of the Farbenfabriken Bayer, Leverkusen, which formed part of the extinct I.G.
Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft. From 1930 - 1933, I was in the
tropics, viz. Straits Settlements. British Malaya, and Siam, as
scientific representative of the Pharmaceutical Bepartment, Leverkusen,
to the medical profession occupied there in medical research
institutions, hespitals, and in general proctice. Since 1934, I am
a member of a Pharmaceutical Scientific Department II (Pharma Abtoilung W II) and, since 1936, deputy menager of this department. Since
July 1940, after the department manager Dr. Peter had been called up
for active service in the Army, I have taken over the responsibility of
the Department manager.

The activities of Pharmaceutical Department V II cover tropical medicine, i.e. the collecting, sifting and distributing of all experiences gained and brought to our knowledge by doctors in the treatment of tropical diseases, including typhus with remedies manufactured by the factories of the former I.G. Farbenindustrie.

( page 2 of document )

A special part of this work is to keep in touch, either by correspondence or personal contact, directly or indirectly through our representatives, with all doctors using, in treating tropical diseases, new remedies which are not yet on the market and thus not generally on sale.

Until the outbreak of the war, in 1939, I had always contact with English speaking doctors by business-correspondence and personally during their visits to Leverkusen. I am thus conversant with the medical terminology in both languages, English and German, and I know the meaning of terms and expressions corresponding to each other in the two languages.

The German and English editions of the Prosecution Document Books 86,87, and 88 of the trial against KRAUCH end others before the Military Tribunal No. 6 at Nuremberg have been presented to me for commentary.

After perusal and comparison of the contents of these document books it must be stated that in many instances our documents
reproduced therein have been given by the translation into the
English language, i.e. by the chosen English expressions a character
which the German originals do not possess, and that also in the
indices to the document books the description of documents are
frequently not doing justice to the true state of the original
German documents in which

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No.74

( page 3 of document )

specially striking by the almost constant application of the word "experiment" for the different procedures which are related in the German originals in connection with the clinical application of new remedies. What in the German originals is termed as "klinischer Versuch" (clinical trial) "Erprobung" (testing or proving), "Untersuchung" (investigation), even "Erfahrungen" (experiences) has been given another meaning by adopting the work "experiment" for it. As an example I cits here from Document Book 87, page 5):

"NI - 9408 File note of 19 Nov. 1942 ro conference with Dr. VETTER concerning preparation B 1034. VETTER's manuscript 'on Chemotherapy of Typhus' including a report on the experiments with B 1031, is still being held by Reich physician of the SS, Dr. GRAVITZ. Although he has not yet received permission for publication he forwarded a copy to IGF Leverkuser. Dr. LUECKER, KOENIG and BUNGE studied the manuscript and added a final note: "The experiments with B 1031 were being carried out again in accordance with the old schedule." The discussion covered the use of 3582 where 20 cases were set aside. Experimental typhus vaccine material delivered by IGF does not meet Dr. VETTER's needs; additional quantities will be supplied, especially in view of the fact of detailed reports on the experimental data. Reports about experiments with Prontesil and Periston are also given."

here the term "experiment" or "experimental" has been put in five times. At the lat, 4th, and 5th instance the Gorman original (Prosecution Document Book 87, Gorman edition, pages 26-28) speaks of "Erfahrungen", the correct translation of which is "experiences" and not "experiments". At the End instance the Gorman original speaks of "Versuche". The appropriate translation of this term

( page 4 of document )

is also not "experiment", as will be explained later in this statement.

At the 3rd instance in the above Description of Document the word

"experiment" has just been added; the German original document

speaks generally and plainly of "Fleckfteber-Impfstoff" and no word

which could be translated into "experimental" is contained in the

original German sentence.

Just as in this example, almost always the term "Versuch" or "klinischer Versuch" is translated into "experiment", the term "Versuchsreihe" into "experimental series" the term "Versuchsperson" into "experimental subject", although in our terminology the term "Versuch" has nothing to do with experiment.

With the object of representing the facts as clearly as possible, I bring now in this statement 2 paragraphs.

In para A I am explaining our German torms and expressions in their true and correct meaning and declare which English word or expression is really giving the same sense.

In para B. I am giving examples of international, i.e.

British and American medical literature for proving that not only we,
the Payer Works at Loverkusen, are using the above in para A

described terms and their English translation in the explained
that
meaning, but also/the medical profession and pharmaceutical
industry in

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No.74 Exh. No.

( page 5 of document )

Great Britain and the United States is doing the seme.

The expression "Vorsuch", as used by us, the Phermacoutical Scientific Department of the Bayer Works at Leverkusen, as len; as I have been with this firm and as far as I know since more than 25 years, either as single word or in connection with other words like "Vorsuchspersonen, Versuchsreihe etc.", is the term for an exactly and closely defined procedure, i.e. for the effort of a physician to cure a patient by a remedy which is either not yet generally known or which is not yet commonly applied in the disease of which the patient is suffering. The idea which inseparably belongs to the word "Versuch" in the sense used by us is "curing" or healing". The word "Versuch" used by us means therefore always "Heilversuch", i.e. implying curative intention.

Decasionally we have recognized this by adding the word "clinical"

Thus in the exclusive sense used by us, the term "Versuch" means a curative endeavour of a physicien towards a patient, suffering from a disease by the application of a new remody which proviously, and as a result of profound and extensive scientific resourch work, has been declared by the medical experts of the laboratories as non-toxic in the prescribed doses and as to the best of their judgment presessing a real curative effect.

and spacking of "klinischer Versuch".

BOCUMENT HOERLEIN No.74 Exh. No.

( page 6 of document )

The disease of the petient in question must have been naturally contracted (not intentionally induced) and the exclusive aim, whon applying the new medicine, is to cure the disease or to improve the conditions of the petient.

In the clinical application of such a remody for curative purposes the "Vertracelichkeitsversuch" is an attempt to find the best method of application, i.e. to establish which of all medically known ways of administration guarantees the best rescription and therewith the best chance of a cure.

In contrast to this, the characteristic of a medical experiment is the intentional creation of the experimental condition.

That means that in an experiment the human being or the animal
is an experimental object on whom the experimentator afflicts by
wilful intervention an alteration on his or its bodily condition,
i.e. mostly a damage corresponding to a disease which in the
further procedure of the experiment has to be influenced or simply observed in its further development. Examples of such wilful.
alterations, characteristical for an experiment are:

Artificial and intentional infection with germs producing a disease,

deprivation or excessive addition of heat with the aim of changing the body-temperature,

deprivation or abnormal composition of food and drink etc.

Such an essential characteristic of an experiment is completely

DOCUMENT HORRIGIN No.74

( page 7 of document )

absent in the procedure which is called by us "Versuch". In the latter the deviation of the bedily condition from the normal, i.e. the disease, has occurred in natural ways before the physician comes into contact with the human being in question. The contact between physician and human being is based on the intention of the physician of curing or improving the sick state found already in existence by the physician when coming in touch with the human being, i.e. with the patient.

Also the attempt to establish the best compatibility is no experiment, because neither is hereby to the human being afflicted by intentional infection or other wilful alterations a demage or a change of his badily condition beforehend, nor exists thereby subsequently the danger of a damage, because the toxicity resp. limit of non-toxicity of the applied doses of the medicine is already known before.

When translating these terms from German into English language, it is therefore inadmissible to translate the word "Versuch" used by us exclusively in the above defined sense into the word "experiment" simply because in a dictionary against the German word "Versuch" can be found the English word "experiment", or because an interpreter, not being conversant with the meaning which we have given to the word "Versuch", translates automatically this word "Versuch" into "experiment". We have chosen many years age for the application of a new remedy with the sole object of curing an existing disease the

( page 8 of document )

expression "Versuch", and if a tribunal requests for the purpose of judgment the translation of this term into the English language, the sense and the meaning of that term, as chosen and used by us, must be considered.

Therefore the word "Versuch", used by us, cannot be translated into "experiment". The accurate and, as will be seen later,
also in the international literature as correct translation recommised equivalent for it is "trial". Since the idea of pure is
always pertaining to the word "Versuch" in the sense used by us,
it would be even more accurate to chose "curative trial" or just
as we say in German "klinischer Versuch", "clinical trial", Translations implying partly the meaning of the word "Versuch" can be
"investigation" or "observation" and in conjunction with other words
possibly "test".

Just as our "Versuche" are definitely not experiments, as defined above, the word "Versuchspersonen" cannot be translated into "experimental subjects". The persons coming into the care of a doctor for a clinical trial are no subjects but patients. To reproduce exactly the meeting of our word "Versuchspersonen" the translation sucht to be "patients undergoing curative trial under medical care". This long term is meant by us with the word "Versuchspersonen" and if the English language has no short equivalent for it, the word "Versuchspersonen" must either remain untranslated or must be given by the above definition. It could only possibly be translated into the short term "trialperson" under the condition that hereby is always kept in mind that such "trial persons" are always "patients undergoing curative trial under medical care", exactly as we do the same in German, when using the word "Versuchsperson". The

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No.74 Exh. No.

( page 9 of original )

word can, however, definitely not be translated with the misleading expression "experimental subject".

The term "Versuchsreihe" in the usage of our written and spoken language has no other significance than that of a "group or larger number of patients undergoing curative trial under medical care". Only when keeping this definition in mind, the short expression "trial series" can be used instead.

It is true that the term "Versuchsreihe" and also the term
"Reihenversuch", which means the same, can be used in many instances.

It is employed both in the application of old, wellknown remedies
and also in the description of pure experiments. But the logical
deduction from the term itself to the nature of the process described
by it or an association of the term "Versuchsreihe" or "Reihenversuch" by itself with the idea of "medical experiment in human beings"
is unjustified.

DOCUMENT HOURLEIN No.74 Exh. No.

( page 10 of document )

As stated above, in our written and spoken language these words mean only a group or larger number of "patients undergoing curative trial under medical care", and this definition has to be observed even for the admission of a short translation "trial-series".

Since we have asked always that the investigation of the best compatibility has to be carried through on the lines of a clinical trial on patients not artificially infected and with such doses of the drug known to be not dangerous for the patients, it is impossible that the establishing procedure which we call "Vertraeglichkeitsversuch" can be classified as experiment. "Investigation of compatibility" or, if such compatibility is especially determined by the tolerance of the stomach "investigation of digestibility" comes nearest to our German word "Vertraeglichkeitsversuch". It is an important investigation and can even become sole object of an observation of the physician within the lines of a curative trial, i.e. when judgment on the curative value of a remedy is dependent first of all on establishing an unquestionable compatibility or digestibility. But always, however, as far as we are concerned, including our correspondence, reports, file-notes etc., it is part of a curative trial and not an experiment.

Para Bi

For proof of this statement para A I point out that

DOGUMENT HOERLEIN No.71 Exh. No.....

( page 11 of document )

in translating from English into German, we have always translated the English term "trial with "Versuch". I attach to this affidavit a booklet of 24 pages entitled: "Referate wichtiger Plasmochin-Arbeiten mit besonderer Beruseksichtigung von Sanierung und Prophylaxe" (Reports on important papers on Plasmoquino, Particularly Those Donling with Mass Treatment and Prophylaxis). It onds with January 1st, 1933, i.e. before the coming into power of National-Socialism and is a survey we punished on the first experiences with the malaria semedy Plasmoquine. In the booklet, page 10, bottom, under No. P 18, the title of a paper by the British malariologist Manifold: Report on a Trial of Plasmoguine and Quinine in the Treatment of Benign Tertian Malaria" has been translated by us with: Bericht ueber einen Versuch mit Plesmochin und Chinin in der Behandlun benigner Tortiana". On the other hand, in the same booklet, on page 15, bottom, under No. P 19, the title of the English report by S.P. JAMES, NICOL & SHUTE: "Emerimentally Produced Malaria" has been translated by us with "Experimentalle Malaria" because this report deals with intentional induced malatia infections.

Furthermore I produce attached to this statement a number of photographs from British and American medical journals to show that also British and American experienced translaters are applying, when translating German medical papers into English language, the term "trial", "investigation", or "observation" for the German word "Vorsuch" and make a difference between "trial" and "experiment" just as observed by ourselves. I further attach to this statement photographs

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No.74

( page 12 of document )

of the booklet of 2 renowned American pharmaceutical firms for their products "Trypersepide" and "Carbarsone" which are both known throughout the world in trapical medicine to show that also the pharmaceutical industry in the United States makes in its literature clearly a difference between the berms "trial" and "experiment" equal to that difference which we are observing here and which is described in para A of this statement.

At first I present 2 examples from the "Tropical Discusor Dulletin", a periodical issued monthly in London, publishing reviews by British experts on the international literature on tropical medicine. The experts translate the foreign literature into the English language partly word for word, partly in form of a resume.

In "Tropical Diseases Bulletin" Volume 32, January-December
1935 (the attached photographs reproduce the title-page add page
746) it will be seen that the German title of a paper, originally
published in a German medical journal, "Orientierende therapeutische
Yersuche .... "has been translated into "Comparative Therapeutic
Chaervations...."

In "Tropical Diseases Bulletin" Volume 30, January-December 1933, page 863 (the attached photographs reproduce the title-page and page 863) the title of a Comman paper, originally published in a German medical journal "Prophylaxexeranche mit Atebrin" is translated for short into "Atebrin Prophylaxexeranche and in the following review of this paper the matter is described and termed as "observations" and "investigations".

C=

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No.74 Exh. No.

( page 13 of document )

Then I present 3 examples from the "Journal of the American Medical Association" (Journ. A.M.A.) where also regular reviews on German scientific papers have been edited.

The Journ.A.M.A. of February 3rd, 1934, page 416 (the attached photograph produces this page 416) issued under the title "Treatment of May Fever by Means of Type Specific Propertones" the review of a German paper "Die Behandlung des Heufieders mittels artspezifischer Graeserblueten-Propertane bzw. Pollen-Mikromehlzeiten" published in "Klinische Wochenschrift" 12. Jahrgang, Nr. 46, Nov. 18th, 1933, pages 1797-1801 (the attached 5 photographs reproduce these pages 1797-1801). It will be realized that the words of that German paper (on page 1800):

"Mach Foststellung der Veberempfindlichkeit des Einzelfalles mittels der nasalen Stieltupfgrobe bzw. der nasalen Pollonprobe und Bestimmung der am staerksten wirkenden Pollonarten wird zuerst der Versuch mit Verlage von Regienkleie und Propepten unternommen;"

are translated in the review of the Journ.A.M.A. February 3rd, 1934, page 416:

MAfter determining the hypersusceptibility and the most offensive type of pollon by means of nasal pollon tost, a trial is made with rye-bran propeptane.

The Journ.A.M.A. of January 13th, 1934, pages 166 and 167 (the attached photographs reproduce these pages 166-167) is sued under the title "Treatment of Lupus Vulgaris with Borderline Rays and Diet" the review of a German paper "Kombinierto Grenzstrahlen-Diaetbehandlung des Lupus vulgaris", published in "Dermatologische Wochenschrift" Bd. 97, Nr. 45, Nevember 11th, 1933, pages 1595-1597 (the attached 3 photographs reproduce these pages 1595-1597).

It will be realized

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No.74

( page 14 of document )

that the German words in the original paper (on page 1597):

"..., dass in jedem Fall oin Yerauch angeraten worden kann"."

are translated in the review of the Journ.A.M.A. January 13th, 1934, page 167:

"..., that a trial is always justified,..."

The Journ.A.M.A. of December 28th, 1935, page 2191 (the attached photograph reproduces this page 2191) has issued under the title "Histomine in Treatment of Allergic Conditions" the review of a German paper "Die Histominbehandlung allergischer Zustaende (Asthma Bronchiale, Urticaria)" published in "Klinische Wochenschrift" 11. Jahrgang, Nr. 45, November 9th, 1935, pages 1612-1614 (the att-ched 3 photographs reproduce these pages 1612-1614). It will be realized that the words in that German paper (on page 1613):

"Meine Versuche stellte ich an 15 Fahllen von Asthma brenchiale und an 3 Patienten mit chronischer Urticaria an"

are translated in the review of the Journ. A.M.A. December 23th, 1935, page 2191:

"The author decides to try this thurspy in fifteen cases of bronchial asthma and in three cases of urticaria."

The next 18 photographs reproduce the 18 pages of the booklet of the American firm POWERS\_WEIGHTMAN\_ROSECCARTEN CO., Philadelphia, on their product "Trypars amid e"which is by arrangement with the ROCKERWLER Institute for Medical Research manufactured by this firm. In this booklet the first clinical trials with Tryparsamide are described, i.e. the medical application of the product before it became wenerally known and before it was in the trade. In the

( page 15 of focument )

description of this work corresponding exactly to the matter called by us "Versuch" the terms "investigations" or "clinical tests" or "blinical studies" are applied, but not "experiment". In fact a significant difference is made in this booklet on the pages 11-15, where the bibliography on Tryparsamide is related. Here a remarkable difference is observed between "experimental reports", i.e. literature on real experiments in the chemical and biological sphere, and on the other hand-beginning at page 15 - "clinical reports" where all papers on clinical trials with Tryparsamide are listed.

The next 8 photographs reproduce the 16 pages of the booklet on "C a r b a r s o n e" a product of the American firm ELI LILLY AND COMPANY, Indianapolis. En page 8 of this booklet the paragraph "Clinical Use of Carbarsone" begins with the words:

"In the preliminary clinical trial Carbersone was used in the treatment of approximately 300 cases of amediasis."

The procedure described in this paragraph is exactly the same for which we use the term "Versuch" or "klinischer Versuch". Dut nowhere in the American booklet the word "experiment" is used for this matter, but correctly and in accordance with our usage the term "clinical trial".

Finally, to complete the foresting presentation of international literature I attach 5 photographs of "Tropical Diseases Bulletin" Volume 44, No.4, April 1947 (the 6 photographs reproduce the title-page and the pages 473-476). Therein has appeared a book-review on the book DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No.74

( pege 16 of document )

"Chemothernpeutic and other studies of Typhus" of British and American scientists published in London 1946 (Medical Research Council Special Report Serial No. 255).

This review is remarkable in several respects. First of all several sentences such as

"In 10 cases, treatment began between the 4th and 6th day; in 9 between the 7th and 10th day, in 11 cases the day of onset was not known."

and

"Among the patients adequately treated from the 6th day or carlier the average duration of the fever was 11.7 days whereas among those treated from the 7th day or later the average was 14 days."

state the days of the beginning of theatment after the enset of the disease in natural infections, showing thus that the knowledge of the enset of the disease means the appearing of the first symptoms and has nothing to do with artificial infections.

Secondly it makes a clear difference between amorimental works and trials.

Thirdly it describes the trials with 2 non-German substances (V 185 and V 147) carried out by British and American Army doctors on typhus patients in North Africa and Naples. The results have been for worse then these obtained with Acridingraparation 3582, because the toxic effects attributed to the preparations V 186 and V 147 are recorded in the book-review as follows:

":vomiting in 12 of the treated and in only three of the controls; a shock-like state in five of the treated, and kidney damage manifested by uraemia and post-mortem findings in at locat three cases; this damage was believed to have been caused or aggravated by the drug."

DOCUMENT HOMELEIN No.74 Exh. No.....

( page 17 of document )

Yet there exists no trace of the term "experiment" for the application of these drugs V 186 and V 147 with the above related results.

In conclusion I state:

We, the Pharmacoutical Scientific Department of the Beyer
Works at Leverkusen, have never initiated or suggested any experiments at Auschwitz, Monowitz, Buchenwald, or Mauthausen-Gusen
nor have we received informations about any experiments there nor
came anything to our knowledge which might have aroused our suspicion that experiments were carried out there.

We have exclusively suggested to Dr. Vetter who at that time according to his own words was in military service as physician of the SS-armed forces at Auschwitz and was known to us by his former civilian occupation in one of our departments as a conscientious medical man, on his request, regular clinical trials on patients suffering from typhus or other infectious diseases with preparations which by experiences gained already before, promised at that time a good chance of curing the patients and which neither could nor did actually cause damage to the patients in the suggested and applied doses, and all informations received by us on that matter indicated that these clinical trials were carried through correctly.

DOCUMENT HORALEIN No.74 Exh. No.....

( page 18 of document )

If, therefore, in an English translation submitted to the Military Tribunal of a letter pertaining to a matter characterized in the foresting two sentences to or from/Pharmaceutical Scientific Department Leverkusen of of a respective report or file-note propared by a member of this department the term "Versuch" alone or in conjunction with other words such as "Versuchspraeparat, Versuchsperson, "ersuchsreihe etc." has been translated with "experiment" or "experimental", or if the description of such a document in the indices of the Prosecution Document Books uses the term "experiment" or "experimental" for an explanation of its contents, this must be looked upon as a misinterpretation leading to erroneous conclusions.

I her by certify that the attached booklet "Referate wichtiger Plasmochin-Arbeiten mit besenderer Beruecksichtigung von Sanierung und Prophylaxe" (Reports on Important Papers on Plasmoquine, Particularly Those Dealing with Mass Treatment and Prophylaxis) is an original print, that I have signed each of the 34 (twenty-four) poles with my initial and that I have on the pages 10 and 15 underlined with red ink the words mentioned in the above affidavit.

I hereby cortify that the attached 51 (fifty-one) photographs are consider photographic reproductions of the originals, that I have signed each photograph with my initial and that I have there-on underlined with red ink all wards and passages mentioned in the above affidavit.

DOCUMENT HORRLEIN No.74 Exh. No.....

( page 19 of document )

I have rend through each of the 13 (thirteen) pages of this affidavit and signed them in my own hand with my initial. I have made the necessary corrections in my own hand and signed them with my initial. I herewith declare on oath that in this affidavit, I have in all conscience and to the best of my knowledge, spoken the plain truth.

Lovorkuson, January 10th, 1948

(signed) Dr. Karl KONIG Dr. Karl KONIG

Signed before me this 10th day of January 1948 by Dr. Karl KOEFIG, known to me to be the person making this above affid vit. Lovorkusen, January 10th, 1948

(signed) Dr. Erna KROEN \_\_\_ Dr. Erna KROEN Assistant Defense Counsel Military Tribunal Nuernberg.

Document Hoerlein No. 85 Exhibit No. ......

# Declaration on Oath.

I, Dr. Otto L t c k e r , born 14/6/1900 at Homberg, residing at 2, Friedensbergerstrasse, Opladen, being aware of my liability to punishment in the case of false statements, subsequent to having been interregated by Herrn Winskoff and v. Halle at Frankfurt-on-the-Main on 22/9/4 the said interrogation, for the purpose of submission to the Nuernberger Gerichtshof (Public Justice of Military Government) declare upon oath, voluntarily and without any compulsion, the following:

- 1) It is I who is responsible for the interests of the Phermazeutisch-Vissenschaftliche Abteilung I, and consequently for sulfonamides, too; Dr. Koenig is responsible for the interests of the Pharmazeutisch-Wissenschaftliche Abteilung II, and consequently for the typhus preparations B 1034, 3582 and Rutenol, too. The superior responsibility for the verious pharmaceutic-scientific departments is in the hands of Dr. Martens, who again was responsible to Herrn Mann in respect of commercial and scientific propaganda questions, to Prof. Hoerlein in respect of questions of scientific development (new medicaments) with regard to Elberfeld, and to Prof. Lautenschlaeger in respect of the same latter questions with regard to Hoschst.
- 2) With regard to cuestions concerning the escertainment of the pharmacoutic advantage of new medicaments, we, that is the Phermaceutisch-Wissenschaftliche Abteilung at Leverkusen, worked independently to a high degree, which did not prevent wishes of the laboratories, occasionally forwarded to us vis Prof. Heerlein or Prof. Lautenschlaeger in respect of employment or application of the new products, from being considered. With the exception of the respective conferences verbal discussions on new preparations generally took place only between Dr. Mertc and Prof. Hoorlein or Prof. Lautenschlaeger respectively; I took part in them only in exceptional cases.
- 3) Prof. Hoerlein was responsible for putting the preparations newly developed in the Elberfeld laboratories to broad clinical trial, which was carried out according to the character of the preparations either by W I or by W II using the laboratory exposes on the results of the resear work. The selection of the clinics was left to the Missenschaftliche Abteilung Leverkusen. In some individual cases, however, instruction was given to choose a certain clinic.
- The preliminary steps in respect of the clinical controls concerning the therapoutic efficiency (intermelly called by us briefly "clinical trials were normally taken by mediation of our branch offices, and in particular cases also direct. Copies of the experience records of the offices to Dept. W I were forwarded to Elberfeld as well as to Hoechst. As fer as I know, the Elborfold copies were first submitted to Prof. Hearlein and the to the heads of the laboratories. At Leverkuson all scientific correspendence goes via Dr. Mertens into the Wissenschaftliche Abteilungen in charge of the respecting matter, and the " I mail thus comes to me. Direct records of physicians rendered to Leverkusen either orally or inwriting were not automatically forwarded to Elberfeld or Hoechst.

Exhibit No. .....

#### (page 2 of document)

- 5) Until his being summoned to the Waffen-SS on the 20/5/1941 Dr. Vetter worked in my department and was in charge of hormone preparations, organ preparations, e.s.c.
- 6) Dr. Vetter's letter from Dachau dated 4/8/1941 under the heading "Liet WTer" (Dear WI people) came immediately into my hands, without Dr. Mertens having seen the letter. I could not clearly gather from the contents of the letter whether or not prisoners were treated by Dr. Vetter at Dachau. Apart from that, this had in my opinion no bearing on the dispatch of commercial preparations which was then carried out upon my decision.
- 7) Even as to Dr. Vetter's activities at Auschwitz under his address KL Auschwitz, SS-sick station, it was not known to me whether Dr. Vetter was employed as MO for the prisoners or for the troop. Nevertheless, according to a memo dated 24/2/1943 concerning typhus vaccine E, also some prisoners were prophylactically vaccinated besides members of the troop. So I could only assume that in the SS-sick st. in which Dr. Vett was employed also some prisoners were employed as nurses or the like. That Dr. Vetter in his Mauthausen time, i.e. from spring 1943 on, had also treated prisoners, became clear to me for the first time on the 14/12/1943 by his report on experiences with tuberculosis.
- 8) Besides the sulfonamide preparations and Pardinon nothing clse has besent by me to Dachau for Dr. Vetter. Particulars see appendix 1. Typhwas not yet an object at Dr. Vetterb Dachau time, but only after his posting to Auschwitz in the first half of December 1941. On the 29/1/3 the first quantity of B 1034 for typhus treatment was sent to Auschwit by the department WII, Dr. Koenig; Br. Vetter took it there when he pous a visit that day.
  - 9) In August 1941 more than 30 new preparations were controlled by my Dopartment W I in respect of their therapeutic efficiency (was appendix photostat copy of a then work paper of mine). Not a single one of ther was sent by me to Dr. Vetter. Thus, he was not established by me as as "investigator" although in his letter of the k/8/1941 he speaks of "Pruefungematerial" (trial material) but thereby he obviously meant stocks of preparations left from their time of trial and developed in the meantime into commercial preparations.
- 19) The consignment of the 23/8/1941 contained nothing but established commercial preparations as shown by the afore-mentioned specification. Appendix 3 demonstrates that Sulfapyridin- and Sulfathiazol (Eleudron suppositories as contained in the parcel had already at that date been put on the market for a long time by firms of best reputation. The preparations were not sent for "experimentation" as alleged by the accuss but for therapeutic amployment as proved medicaments, the security of success of Sulfapyridin as well as of Eleudron in the form of supposities having been judged upon in different ways at that time just as it the case still now. We arranged for reports on experiences being forwarded to us, as it is customery particularly with new sommercial preparations.

That also Dr. Vetter regarded our consignments to Dachau as being a means of help may be seen for instance from his letter to me of the 30/11/41 (appendix 4).

Document Hoerlein No. 85

Exhibit No. ......

(page 3 of document)

- 11) In January 1942 I had a phone-call from Auschwitz and it was pointed out to me that typhus was causing extreme trouble at Auschwitz. They asked for typhus serum. As such a serum did not exist, I pointed out that ther peutic possibilities were at hand through a chemotherapeutic typhus preparation of curs (preparation B 1034). Should they consider to emply the preparation, I said, they would have to take the trouble to come to Leverkusen for more detailed information. I think I thus remember the phone-call adequately, and I believe it was Dr. Vetter who was at the other end; but I may be mistaken as to the latter and there might have been some other physician there. At his subsequent visit Dr. Vetter asked for a quantity of the preparation B 1034, which was then, followin his wish, handed over to him for the first time on the 29/1/42 by Department W II (Dr. Koenig). I was not competent for consignments of the kind.
- 12) The memo on the phone call with Dr. Vetter of the 26/8/42 was written by me. The reason was to inform Dr. Mortens and Dr. Koenig who were competent in questions of typhus preparations, and they have been informed. The posting mentioned in the memo was that of Dr. Vetter from Fallersleben back to Auschwitz which, according to documents, must have been carried ut between the 26/8/42 and the 19/11/42; according to a statement of Dr. Vetter the posting was effected at the end of October or the beginning of November 1942. I knew since December 1941 that ther was a concentration camp at Auschwitz. But in view of Vetter's address: (KL Auschwitz, SS-sick-station-), I could only assume that he treated SS men. Since the 24/2/1943 I knew that also some prisoners were suppose to be employed in his MI-Room as nurses (see para 7).
- I knew extraordinarily little of concentration camps at that time, i.e. at the beginning of 1942. Only 1942/1943/1944 had I heard that the massing together of men in the wooden berracks were sometimes extreme. That the lot of the pristners was said to be pitiable as they were to do hard labour almost constantly and under difficult conditions of life and as they were often exposed to illtreatment, was occasionally rumoured into one's ears during the previous years. Informations in this respect could not be obtained from Dr. Vetter. I remember to have asked him twice, and, after having received in the second instance the answer I should spare him the trouble of being forced to leave such questions unanswered to me, I have stopped asking. Dr. Vetter pointed out that allence was imposed to him by an eath.
  - 14) I usually had no intercourse with Dr. Votter other than official, and during his visits in the course of the war I had no social intercourse with him such as visits at home or going out together. Consequent upon my opinion on nationalsocialism I behaved with a cortain reserve towards Dr. Votter, a convinced nationalsocialist. His visits were relatively short, and besides the always very detailed discussions of ur preparation there was not much time left for general conversation. In respect of the conditions in the concentration camp Dr. Vetter was dead-ailent. As far as I know, Dr. Votter has not privately met Dr. Mortons or Dr. Koenig.

#### (page 4 of document )

- 15) Dr. Vetter always emphasized that he was forbidden to give strictly speaking even verbal information on experiences with our preparation the same was the case with the Fehrmacht (the German armed forces). During his verbal reports he sometimes depended on notes which he aft wards carried away again. We confidentially got to know the manuscrip of his work on B 1034; which was written in spring 1942, not earlier than the 19/11/1942.
- 16) As far as I know, Dr. Vetter did not come into contact with Dr. Hoorle during his activities as a Medical Officer of the SS, so that an exchange of thoughts between these two gentlemen did not take place for aught I know.
- 17) If the afore-mentioned memo (see para 12) says that already in August (1942) typhus was "intense" again at fuschwitz, the first thing to be mentioned is that this information through Dr. Vetter came to us secon thand. At that time Dr. Vetter was busy at Fallersloben, and obviously had received there a corresponding information from colleagues at Austwitz. With the work "intense" I wanted to stress that Dr. Vetter used this expression at the phone. The "particular circumstances" of which Dr. Vetter spoke in respect of the camps Auschwitz and Lublin were locked upon by me as meaning bed hygienic conditions with lousiness. Whether I had a conversation on those questions with Dr. Koenig or Dr. Mortens subscouent to the phone call, I am no longer able to tell to-day. I did not forward the memo to Prof. Hearlain, especially becauthis would not have been my concern but that of Dr. Koenig.
- Preparation B 1034 and also the 3582 or Entenol respectively which was therapeutically employed later on, were at that time preparations which were clinically pre-examined to a far reaching extent and unobjection from the toxicological point of view. On request to us they were hand out to various places and also to Dr. Vetter for the pure se of therespectic employment. We were interested at the same time in excertaining the limits of their efficiency and learning more intimately the most able application and the most successful desage in view of a mpatibil.
- 19) In order to enable Dr. Vetter to increase the therapeutic possibility apart from our typhus preparations, I sent him periston to Auschwitz: ameliorating the conditions of circulation of the typhus patients (see appendix 1).
- Nothing is known to me of compatibility tests with Rutenel of 3582 respectively carried out by Dr. Vetter with healthy people.
- 21) Nothing is known to me of alleged experiments of Dr. Vetter with artificially infected patients. Nor can I learn anything about it from the Lev. rkusen documents known to me. On the grounds of my knowledge of the person Dr. Vetter I should be surprised if he actually should have infected artificially. I should not even know why there should have been reason to do so at that time because typhus cases occurred even in sur
- 22) The same on Dr. Vetter's visit on the 24/2 1943 says in its preliminar part in respect of the kind of cases:

"Only early cases are under consideration without any exception; they came into his treatment already on the first day or at the latest on the second day."

Document Hoerlein No. 35

(page 5 of document)

From this the eccusation has drawn the conclusion that these cases had been artifically infected, that is that it was Dr. Vetter who had in - fected artificially.

In the medical science the first day of illness of a patient is that day on which the first symptoms of the disease become visible or felt, which in their turn cause the patient to ask for medical treatment (sick parade). On the other hand the completely painless incubation time with typhus, that is the time between infection and a levrance of the first symptoms of disease (temperature, bad head-ache, numbness, pains in the limbs, sometimes shaking fits) lasts for 10 to 12 days. If these symptom which also a pear with influenza or some other favory disease, are foun amidst typhus cases during a time of epidemic, the doctors dia nosis will be styphus. At about the fourth or fifth day, the characteristic differences from other infectious diseases (exanthemata, red spots on the skin) appear. Consequently the early cases could only have been such of the first or see nd day of illness (not day of infection) during which the exanthema as a characteristic can, however, not yet have been formed that this interpretation, the correctness of which we had never reason to dust, is right, is also confirmed by the memo of the 22/5/1943 on Dr. Vetter's visit on the 20/5/1943, in which the "early cases" are characterized somewhat more closely. The ordinarry part reads:

"57 patients have altogether been treated up to now with B 1034. The preparation was applied as early as possible after the recognition of the disease (mostly even before the appearance of the exanthema, that is until at the latest the third to the fourth day)."

Hoerlein Document No. 85

I have read through each of the 7 (seven) pages of this affidavit and signed them with my initials. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and countersigned them with my initials. I have countersigned with my initials each of the 5 (five) pages of the appended enclosures:

- Enclosure 1: Survey of "Free samples sent to Dr. Vetter by Scientific Department I (Dr. Luecker), 1 page Ozalid copy.
- Enclosure 2: Fhoto-copy of essay notes by me dated 25 August 1941, 1 page.
- Enclosure 3: Copy of affidavit which I certified correct made by Dr. Anton Hortons on 30 September 1947 on sulfapyridine and sulfathiazole (=eleudron) suppositories, 2 pages.
- Enclosure 4: Fhoto-copy of Dr. Vetter's letter to me dated 30 November 1941, 1 page.

I herewith declare on oath that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, I have stated the absolute truth in this affidavit.

Leverlaisen, 10 November 1947 Signature: Lr.Otto Luccker Dr.Otto Luccker

### Register No. 1278/1947.

Horr Dr. Otto Ducker, Diplom-Chemiker, Opladen, Friedensburgerstrasse 2, today signed before me in his own hand:

- a) 1. on each of the 7 certified typed preliminary pages of the main text,
  - 2. on the pages of the text of enclosures 1,2 and 4,
  - 3. on both pages of the text of enclosure 3,

his symbol "Ir".

- b) on page 7 of the main text, his full name "Br. Otto Luccker",
- c) on the back of the 2nd page of enclosure 3, his full name "Dr. Otto Luccker".

  Opladen, 10 November 1947

Formament deputy to Notary Justizrat Tax Heckmann;

Signature: Dr. Heinrichs

2 Scals: Justigrat Max Hockmann (Dr. Hoinrichs)
Hotary in Opkndon ...secsor

Hoerlein Document No. 85
Exhibit No. . . . . .

Leverkusen 30 September 1947 Enclosure 3

AFFIDAVIT

Subject: Sulfapyridine, and sulfathinzol (-eleudron) suppositorics.

In 1941 the outstanding therapeutical achievements of the sulfapyridine and sulfathiazole eleudron were established in the world beyond all doubt.

The application of a drug through the intestine is generally undertaken unon introduction through the stonneh or by injection presents extreme difficulties.

Bulfapyridine suppositories.

In 1940/41 there were reports from Holland (Lopes Cardozo, Ned. Tijdschr.Con. 1941, No.5) and from Germany (Hogler, Aerztebl.f. Norddtschl. 1940 H.7; Bensch, Muenchn.Féd. Eschr. 1940, page 1118; Sacker, Dtsch.Hod.Mschr. 1940, No. 38, page 38, page 1039), i.e. before August 1941, on the successful administration of sulfapyridine by means of enema and from Switzerland (lecture) by Frof. Fanconi, Zuerich, on the 47th meeting of the German Society for Children's Clinics in September 1940 in Vienna) on very good therapeutic results with sulfapyridine suppositories on adults and children (1).

Clearly favorable reports on our sulfappriding suppositories in clinical use came from :

Univ. Children's Clinic, Heidelberg
Lunicipal Children's Clinic, Harlsruhe
Univ. Momen's Clinic, Heidelberg
Univ. Children's Clinic, Frankfurt/L.
Ot. Joseph's Hospital and Lvang. Hospital, Simmern
Regional Momen's Clinic, Gleiwitz
Lufant & Hospital, Eerlin-Cissensee
Colar-Helene Home, Berlin-Dahlem
Moulteelln Hospital, Berlin-Buckow/Bast.

We are in possession of the actual reports.

On the day in question (23 August 1941), the following sulfapyridine suppositories of other firms had already been on the market:

- 1.) Orsulon (Sulfapyridino-Ca) suppositories of Fremonta GmbH., Namburg, since April 1941
- 2.) Bubesinum (sulfappridine) suppositories of the Nordmark works, Hemburg, since May 1941
- 3.) Sulfam ridine suppositories of Godeon Michter, Budapest

Exhibit No. . . . . .

- 4.) Sulfapyridine suppositories, Dr. Andreu's Laboratory, Earcelona
- Honin (sulfapyridine) suppositories of the Wander Factory, Budapest, since April 1941
- Lyscpyrine (Al-Sulfapyridine compound) of the Monneyrat Factory, France, since Autumn 1941.

Eleudron suppositories

were in clinical use by 23 August 1941 in, inter alia:

Univ. Children's Clinic Hoenigsberg Tunicipal Hospital, Biolofold Univ. Children's Clinic, Broslau Med. Univ. Clinic, Broslau Allerheiligen Hospital, Broslau.

Sulfathiazole (Cibazol) suppositories have been on the market since April 1940. (Manufacturer, Ciba, Basle).

Sulfathiagolo = Cibagol = Eleudron.

The firm of Mi Lilly and Co., Indianapolis U.S.A. also stocks sulfathiazole suppositories.

These dates reveal quite clearly that sulfapyridine and sulfathiazole (= Eleudron) suppositories were both in wide use therapeutically on 23 August 1941, in that several pharmaceutical factories of the highest repute in Germany and abroad were marketing both forms of suppositories and both were widely used in a large number of the principal German clinics.

By 23 August 1941, we had given out :

Sulfapyridine suppositories of these, Dr. Vetter received on 23 August 1941	11.200
Sulfathiczolo = iloudron suppositorics of these, Dr. Vetter received on 23 Jugust 1941	3.735

These figures speak for themselves.

I affirm this, having been duly advised, in the form of an affidavit.

Opladen, 30 September 1947.

Dr. Anton LERTINS

Hoerlein Document No. 85

Register No. 1041/1947.

I certify the above signature of Dr. Anton Hertens, factory director in Leverkusen-Schlebusch I, Kalkstrasse.

Opladen, 30 September 1947

Permanent deputy for Notary Justizrat Lax Heckmann:

signed: Dr. HERRICHS
Assessor.

I, Dr. Otto Luccher, Diplom-Chemiker, Opladen, Friedensbergerstrasse 2, also herewith certify on eath that the statements on the preliminary pages of enclosure 3, made by Dr. Anton Hertens, Factory Director, Leverkusen-Schlebusch I, Hallistrasse, are correct.

> Opladen, 10 November 1947. Signature: Dr.Otto LUCCIER

Hoerlein Document No. 85

Dr.med. HELELUTH VATTER

Dachau, 30 November 1941

Dear Dr. Luccker ,

Having only this morning dispatched to you the letter
I wrote yesterday, I find myself obliged to send a brief
note after the main one. This time it is a question of a
"begging letter". If you possibly can, send me still more
Eleudron. And if it's at all possible, some Prontosil and
Tibatin too, and what I am most in need of, a small quantity
of Campolon.

I know how strained the production situation is, and that it will definitely not be easy for you to put something at my disposal, especially as far as Campolon is concerned. Nevertheless, if it should prove remotely possible, I should like to beg of you to supply me with semething. It is possible that we still have some old stock of Ventraferon V or Ventraferon VZ in the experimental Laboratory. I imagine that the people in the experimental Laboratory would be glad to be rid of these old stocks which we can't use any more ourselves.

Hy very warmest thanks in anticipation, and best wishes to you,

Hoil Hitlor !

Yours

Signature: H.V.TTR

# CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

0

6 February 1948

I, Patricia E.C. WOOD, ETO \$ 20 139, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document HOERLEIN No. 85.

Patricia E.C. WOOD ETO # 20 139. Decument Hoerlein No. 76
Exhibit No. .....

#### Affidavit.

I, Dr. Otto Lucker, born 14 June 1900 in Homberg, residing in Opladen, Friedensbergerstr. 2, being aware that any false statement I may make will render me liable to punishment, horowith state the following upon oath of my own free will and without compulsion, for the purpose of submission to the Military Court of Justice in Nuernberg, on the subject of the "Provisional memorandum of the Prosecution authorities, Part III, United States of M. Amorica versus Krauch and Gen., Case VI," of 13 December 1947, page 81, Pts. 139:

Dr. Vetter's femily lived in Loverkusen, and Dr. Vetter took every opportunity to visit his femily. Dr. Vetter's telephone cells to my place (not Dr. Wertens) on 13 June 1942 and 26 August 1942 took place on the occasion, of a visit to his family. This is not clear from the file memorandum on the telephone call of 26 August 1942. As fer as I remember I was only called once from Auschwitz, and that was a call for help in January 1942. It was pointed out to me that typhus in Auschwitz was causing the greatest possible concorn, and I was asked whether we had any suitable medicement evailable for combating typhus. If Dr. Vetter had played for us the role insinuated by the prosocution, he would hardly have been expected to stay in his house in Leverkusen, without reporting to us. No request ever went from us to Dr. Vetter asking him to come to Leverkusen to muke a report on results of trentment with our preparations. On the contrary, I happen to know that Dr. Vetter occasionally put forwerd the necessity for an interview with his

Document Hoerlein No. 76
Exhibit No. ......

military superior in the Leverkusen plant, as a protext for an official journey to Leverkusen when he was interested in visiting his family.

The remark contained in the file memorandum of 15 June 1942 on the telephone call of 13 June 1942 "....." to know soon if and what conclusions will be drawn from the results of Dr. Vottor's experiments" amounts to the following:

In the summer of 1942 it was an open question for us whether, in view of the 2nd typhus epidemic which was extremely likely to occur in the following winter, care would have to be taken, with the help of good therapeutical judgment from authoritative quarters, to propere for the timely production of large quentities of B 1034. It was difficult to put through the technical preparations for a considerable output within the space of a few months, at a time when the war demanded the full use of all their energies, in the field of medicine production as well. For this reason it was our concern to hear from Dr. Vetter, as from other quarters who had used B 1034 for typhus, on any experiments mede.

Dr. Vetter's work on B 1034 experiments mentioned in the above

file memorandum, which was intended for publication, first came to our knowledge on 19 November 1942, according to file memorandum of 21 November 1942 (Document 1699, NI - 9408, Book 87, Page 22). Before this date we know no details of Dr. Vetter's B 1034 experiments. We marely know that the impression made by the therepoutical achievements was a good one.

Document Hoerlein No. 75

I have read through both pages of this statement and appended my personal sign to the first page. I hereby declare that to the best of my knowledge and belief I have said the absolute truth in this statement.

Lovorkusen, 9 January 1948

Signed: Dr. Otto Luccker
Dr. Otto Luccker

Documentary list No. 21/1948.

Herr Dr. Otto Luecker, quelified enemist, Opladen, Friedensbergerstr. 2, today appended in my presence:

- 1) his personel sign "Lr" to the first page
- 2) his signeture "Dr. Otto Luccker" to this pego

Opleden, 9 January 1948

The permenent deputy of Notery Justizest Max Heckmenn:

Signed: Dr. Heinrichs (Dr. Heinrichs) Assessor

Official seal of the Notary.

Document Hoerlein No. 81
Exhibit No. . . .

I.G. FACTORY - KLBERFELD

Expc-s d.

B 1034.

B 1034 is a new sulphonamide age-compound which is related to the well-known sulphonamide age-compounds Prontesil rubrum and Prontesil solubile but has an adventage over them in that its action is specific. The sulphonamide compounds of the age series appear to be superior to the colourless sulphonamide compounds in cases of virus infections. B 1034 is a red crystalline powder which is easily soluble in water.

#### Pharmacclegy:

The following results were obtained in phermacological tests of B 1034:

In cats and rabbits intramuscular injections of 0.5 to 1 gramme per kilogramme of body-weight were tolerated without any externally visible toxic symptoms. Leasurements showed that the body-temperature of these animals tended to rise in all cases. The animals were under observation for 6 days. Body-weight remained constant and urine tests showed no albumen.

Up to 2 grammes per kilogramme were administered crally to cats and rabbits. No toxic symptoms could be discovered in these animals either. Unlike the intransscular injections, cral administration did not cause a change in body-temperature.

Intravencus administration of the preparation to anaesthotised cats and rabbits in desages of 5-50 milligrammes per kilogramme did not affect blood pressure and cardiac action, respiration or intestinal and uterine motion:

In experiments carried out over longer periods, two rabbits first received LC milligrammes per kg. each on 14 successive days. Apart from a slight swelling at the site of injection not toxic symptoms appeared.

Doe umont Hoerlein No. 81 Exhibit No. . . .

Brdy-weight was constant, the urine ramained free from albumen and the blood preture was unchanged. One of the animals died 8 days after the conclusion of the treatment. This was clearly due to some concurrent disease. I further pair of rabbits and cats daily received 250 milligrammes per kilogramme trally; in the rabbits no toxic symptoms were detected in this instance either. Similarly, one of the cats tolerated the treatment of a total of 14 individual doses with no ill effects, whereas the other one developed a njunctivitis and enterthal rhinitis. That is why treatment was interrupted after 10 injections (Translator's note: injections deleted and queried in margin). The animal then lost weight and albumen appeared in the urine, but it lived a further 20 days after conclusion of the treatment. These complications were doubtlessly due to some concurrent infection.

In injections into tissue the proparation is not free from irritant effect. Then a 5% solution was applied to the fleshy part of a rabbit's ear slight infiltration was noted; on the other hand, tests for irritant effect on the rabbit's conjunctival sac, carried out by means of flooding with a 2%, 5% and 10% solution, showed no result. No irritant effect was noted on the conjunctiva even after 24 hours had elapsed.

#### Chamatherapouties:

The first virus infection in which the effect of the sulphonemide derivatives could be clearly demonstrated both experimentally and clinically is Lymphogranuloma inguinale. First reports on positive chemotherapeutic results with mice which were infected intracerebrally with Lymphogranuloma inguinale came from Schlossberger and Baer, McCallum and Findlay and Lovaditi. Prontosil, Uliren, Sylphapyridine and other members of the sulphonemide group were shown to be effective in this experimental series. With Prontosil, Loche achieved rapid disappearance of the early symptoms, Fulde and Herzberg, Gjuric, Kubitzki and others reported on good clinical improvement and cures. Since the same results are achieved if the experiments are repeated and since the effects can be observed clinically in all patients treated with them, there is no doubt that the sulphonemides have a specific effect upon the virus of Lymphogranuloma inguinale.

DOCUMENT HOLDING, 81
Exhibit No.....

According to the reports of a number of dectors clinical improvement can also be achieved through the use of sulphonemides in cases of trachoma, which is considered to be a virus disease and whose alleged ecusative organisms, the elementary bedies described by Fromzek, show considerable norphological rescribiance to the virus of Lymphogramuloma inquinale. The first reports on this wore submitted by Lian on the one hand and Dick on the other from the Notherlands East Indies. It was demonstrated that an inprovement could be achieved with Prontesil solubile as well as with Prontosil rubrum, administered orally, which, up to now, had been impossible with other drugs. Hatschek is also of the opinion that the effect of Prontosil rubrum is superior to that of the sulphonemides in theatreatment of trachons. Good results were also reported by Loc, Spearson and Vandevere in America, as well, as by Kirk and his assistants. The results obtained by Burnet, Cuence and Mataf with Lutazel, a new sulphenemide age-compound, are of particular interest. 1 - 1.5 cubic continctors of a 1 % solution of the proparation was injected below the conjunctiva. The anjerity of the patients subsequently received a further 2 grammes daily by mouth. The authors noted a clearing up, Esappearance of the pannus and development of sear tissue in the aleers. With a number of the petients, improvement could be obtained in no more than 5 to 7 days by administering 2 to 3 greenes drily by mouth. With other patients no effect on the conjunctive was noted until after 60 to 70 gramus had been administered.

Lutazel, under the name "Salesopt", was made available to Professor Lauber in Krakau for treating trachema. According to reports from Krakau there is a rapid decrease in the redness of the conjunctiva when Salesopt is used. Although Salesopt undoubtedly has a favorable effect on the course of the disease, no specific action on the trachema itself could be noted, since the trachema granules and the papillary and fatty hypertrophy remained unchanged.

If one makes a survey of the present therapeutic results with sulphonamides in cases of trachema, one cannot avoid the impression that therapeutic results obtained with Prentosil rubrum and solubile and with Salesept are superior to those obtained with ordinary sulphonamides. It seems as if one could, after all, claim

Document Hoerlein 81/3
Exhibit No. .....

e special action on the causative organism of trachoma on the part of the azo-compounds, although, on the whole, its affinity to the virus is not sufficiently definite to enable one to speak of a specific chemotherapeutic effect. These findings are worthy of note and, in consideration of the definite cures achieved with Prontosil rubrum in cases of small-pox, they are of especial interest. Himojar and Corvacho found that the effect of Prontosil rubrum was superior to that of the sulphonemides in cases of small-pox and state that this sulphonemide derivative, which is distinguished by its dyestuff characteristics, is the drug of their choice in cases of small-pox, without claiming that it had any specific action against the causative organism itself. This fact is all the more remarkable since the authors succeeded in checking the infection in two patients by using Prontosil rubrum.

Further successes with Prontosil rubrum were achieved in cases of virus infections by <u>Kagstle</u> with parotitis epidemica, and also by <u>Lamors</u> as well as <u>Liebhardt</u> with herpes rester.

When considering all those results one cannot help wondering whether the effect of Prontosil rubrum and its related azo-compounds, which does exist although it is generally only indicated, could possibly be raised through further development of this chemical group, and whether it would not be possible to discover a better compound for treating trechous.

As is known, the virus of trachous cannot be transferred to animals. For this reason one cannot carry out suitable chancthorapoutic laboratory tests. As already mentioned in the beginning, however, Prowazek's Elementary Bodies, which by many are considered the causative organisms of trachous, have a considerable merphological resemblance to the virus of Lymphogranuloma inguinals on the one hand and, on the other, to the mouse virus described by Gognnort which causes Bronchopneuponia when instilled via the nose.

Document Hoerlein 81/3
Exhibit No. .....

In the absence of suitable animal experiments which would correspond to the infection in human beings, those two tests, infection of the mouse's cerebrum with the virus of Lymphogranuloma inguinale, and murine bronchopneumonia, were omployed to test the effect of chemo-therapeutic substances.

Using Prontosil rubrum and solubile and Salosept as standards for comparison,

## Document Hoerlein 81/4

Exhibit No. .....

therapeutic tests were carried out with a whole series of chemical compounds. This led to the discovery of B 1034 which is characterised by its superior efficacy in dealing with these two test viruses. Its superiority over the standard preparations is clearly demonstrated in the table and is particularly noticeable when administered orally, especially with Lymphogranuloma inquinale infections. Desages given in the table correspond to the average, since the efficacy of all chemotherapeutic preparations on these two test-cases is subject to considerable fluctuation in individual experiments.

Properation	Toxic effect	on mice	Bronchopneumonia		Lymphogranuloma inguinale	
Prontosil rubrum	subcutaneous 1/10		subc.		subc.	1/200 W 1/400 SpW
	oral 1/50 1/75	deed alive			oral	1/200 W 1 1/400 SpW
Prontosil solubile	0.000	dead	subc.	1/25 W 1/50 SpW	subc.	1/50 SpW
	oral 1/5	alive	orel	1/25 SpW	oral	1/25 W 1/50 SpW
Salosopt	subc. 1/50	dead	subc.	1/200 SpW 1/400 Ø	subc.	1/400 W 1/800 SpW
	orel 1/15	deed alive	orel	CARLOS SUPERIOR STORY	oral	1/200 W 1/400 Ø
B 1034	4. For #100 U.S. S. S. S. S. S. S. S.	dead clive	subc.	1/100 W 1/200 SpW	subc.	1/800 W 1/1500 SpW
	THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE	alive	oral	1/100 W 1/200 SpW	oral	THE COURSE WAS A STREET OF THE STREET

It is shown that Salosept is a considerable improvement on the two Prontosils and that B 1034 is an advance on Salosept. Judging by these chemotherapeutic results, one can hope that B 1034 will achieve curative results in cases of trachema, which are superior to those of the preparations which have already proved effective.

DOCUMENT HOFRIEIN No. 81 Exhibit No.....

Since the texicity of the product is slight and since there are no signs of cumulative poisoning, there are no reasons against its clinical application to human beings. It is suggested that one start with individual doses of 0,5 grammes three times daily for a week and that this desage be increased gradually if telerance is good. In order to prevent complications it is suggested that the urine be checked for albumen.

The tablets as supplied each contain 0.25 granues of the effective substance and are covered with a thin layer of lacquer in order to prevent staining. They are to be smallewed whole with some water. Our own tests have shown that in animal experiments the tablets are quickly digested in spite of the covering.

It is suggested that a 2% watery solution be used in treating eyes locally. It is surely possible to raise the concentration in this kind of treatment as well, considering the results of the animal experiments. Then used locally, the strong dyeing characteristics of the preparation, which are unavoidable, night rake itself unpleasantly felt.

Apportal -Elborfold, 7 Fobruary 1941.

I herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy.

Nuormborg, 20 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Nelte'
Defense Counsel.

Document Hoerlein No. 82

I, Professor Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein, being aware that it is a punishable offence to make a false statement upon oath, nake the following

#### Affidevit,

the correctness of which I hereby certify, for submission to Military Tribunal No. VI in Fuernberg.

The document submitted as Hoerlein Document No. 82 is a photostat of the exposé "Cheno-therapeutical Experiments with Mothyleme Blue in Typhus cases". The author of the exposé is Prof. Kikuth, Head of the Cheno-therapeutical Laboratory of the I.G. plant in Elberfeld, who is responsible both for the findings in the exposé as well as for the proposed quantities to be used.

This expose was sent by Prof. Mikuth with a letter dated 23 December 1942 to the Scientific Department, in sup ort of clinical experiments.

Muornborg, 20 January 1948

#16nod: Dr. Heinrich Hoorlein Prof. Dr. Heinrich Hoorlein

The above efficient was signed in my presence by Professor Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein on 20 January 1948. The signature is certified by me. Huernborg, 20 January 1948

signed: Dr. Otto Wolto

Dr. Otto Nolto, Dofenso Counsel.

The above is hereby certified to be a true copy. Nuernberg, 20 January 1948

Dr. Otto Holto, Defense Counsel.

Document Hoerlein No. 82

Exhibit No. .....

I.G.W .- Elberfeld

Chemo-therapoutical Experiments with Methylene Pluo

in Typhus cases.

Our chemo-therepeutical experiments are carried out on a murine typhus strain, which was kindly left to us by Prof. Gildeneister from the Robert Koch Institute.

The causative organism of murine typhus, Rickettsia mooseri, is found in verious parts of the world to be endemic in wild rate and mice and can occasionally be transferred to man by means of the rat floa. The sickness produced in men by means of this organism causing murine typhus is very similar in its symptoms to classical typhus (Rickettsie prowezeki), although in the case of men the course of the illness is generally less severe. For experimental work with the organism causing classical typhus one was formarly obliged to be content with apes and guineapigs exclusively, and these must be considered as of little use in chemo-therapeutic experiments, for in the case of apas, series of experiments are hardly practicable because the animals are too expensive for this purpose, and the guinospig usually only responds to the infection with an unsteady fovor. The nouse on the other hand, which is ersy to infect with the virus of murine typhus, provides a very sensitive experimental eninel with which, as Otto, Schnofer and Wonlreb were able to show, chomo-thorspeutic experiments can be easily carried out.

The virus may be injected into mice by means of intra-poritoneal, intra-corobrel, subcutaneous, as well as intra-masel infection. As basic material the best substance to use, in particular for exciding mixed becteriological infections, is the brain emulsion of strongly infected mice. For chemo-therapeutic experiments intra-poritoneal

Document Hoerlein No. 89/1 Exhibit No. .....

transmission has proved itself to be the most suitable. The virus can be kept alive in this manner by passing it through a series of animals.

The technique of the experiment is comparatively simple. The brains of several seriously infected mice are prepared under sterile conditions, each treated with 20 com Ringer solution, and the resultant substance in suspension injected intra-peritoneally at the rate of 0.3 com each into the animals. The first treatment takes place 2-3 hours after infection and is continued on 5 consecutive days. Twelve mice are usually used for each substance to be tested, and helf of the animals receive a semawhat larger dose. For repetitions, however, 12 chimals are used for each separate dose.

The clinical course of the illness is similar to that of other infectious diseases of the white nouse, and shows in general no characteristic symptoms which would allow of an immediate diagnosis es typhus. A few days efter the transmission, the fur of the mouse bocomes bristly: it gradually loses its appetite, and finally remains more or less without movement huddled in its gless, very sick, with scaled eyes. This very sick condition lasts at the outside for 2 days, and shortly before doeth, tonic clonic cramps may set in. Those are perticularly easily started by touching the enimple. In the case of the very sick mice, severe diarrhoom is also frequently apparent. The sickness ends either with death, or, in a small percentage of ceses, with the recovery of the snipels. The clinex of the illness comes between the 5th and 8th day. A number of the animals, in our experiments some 10 - 20 %, show no symptoms of illness at all, or else very slight ones. These animals show resistant properties when re-infected. They may be considered, like the mice that recovered from the illness, as immune.

In many cases discussis was simplified and made certain by the discovery of Rickettsiae by means of/microscope in the killed or dead

- 98 --

Document Hoerlein No. 82/2 Exhibit No. ......

eninels, this being possible to achieve in all organs but nost easily in a poritoncal smear.

On the whole, the infection follows a comparatively constant course. Certain deviations in the course of the sickness are observed now and again and have to be taken into consideration. It happens that the basic material, diluted to the same degree, either proves itself to be specially infectious, so that within a short time all of the animals under examination die, or else is so weak that a large percentage of the un-treated animals remain alive, and a repetition for the sake of a reliable result is unavoidable.

In the course of six months a large number of chemical combinations of the most veried classes of substances were thus able to be tested. All the preparations tested proved themselves to be more or less without effect in this test experiment. Only in the case of some of the derivatives of the sulfonemide group was it possible to observe on occasion an indication of a therapeutic effect. However, with these preparations it was most probably not a case of a specific effect on the Rickettsian, but rather that of a mixed bacteria infection occasionally found occurring at the same time, for it always happened that this effect could not be re-produced with absolute certainty.

Only in the case of methylene blue was it always possible to influence the course of the illness clearly and with absolute regularity Of the animals treated a larger number remained alive in comparison with the controls. This becomes particularly clear when the number of animals still living on the 10th day is taken as the criterion.

The officacy of methylene blue can be shown in orel as well as subcutaneous treatment.

In support of this 2 out of 12 experiments are to be exemined in greater detail.

Document Hoerloin 82/3

let Emperiment: as example of subcutaneous treatment. ( 6x 1 com per 20 g nouse toxicity subc. 1/300 dead, 1/500 alive (single desc).

Of the 12 test animals only 2 were still elive on the 10th day after the transmission, while of the 12 mice receiving 1/800 methylene blue daily on 6 consecutive days, 8 were still living on that particular day, and of the 12 mice treated with 1/500 subcutaneously, 10 were alive.

IInd Experiment: as example of oral treatment, (also 6 x 1 con per 20 g nouse) toxicity orally 1/100 dead, 1/150 alive (one isolated treatment).

Of the 12 test animals, 3 were still living on the 10th day after the transmission; of the animals trusted with 1/400 orally, 10 were still alive, and 9 of those that had been trusted with 1/800.

Those results were able to be re-confirmed in principle, in many repotitions of the experiments.

In curve I, the successful results of subcutaneous treatment with mothylene blue are represented graphically. It is a question here of the combination of 4 experiments, involving altogether 48 controls and 96 animals treated, half of which had received a desc of 1/1500 the other half 1/3000 subcutaneously.

Curvo II represents the successful results of oral treatment,
likewise on 96 animals, helf of which received daily oral doses of
1/400 methylene blue, the other half 1/800 as compared with the same
48 controls as in Curve I.

The two curves show quite unequivocally the effect of nothylene be in the case of the enimals treated with methylene blue, however, not only is the number of surviving enimals greater than among the controls, but the course of the illness as such is weakened, at least in the first few days, or rather the appearance of symptoms is delayed. There are, however, a great number of animals that

Exhibit No. .....

show no evidence of the illness, or else very unsubstantial evidence. In that section of killed or deed animals for whom it had to be assumed that treatment had been successful, it was impossible to show any incidence at all of Rickettsiae in the peritoneum, or at least only in very small quentities. The occasional very sparse rickettsize appear on the whole to be of a deeper color and of a coerser nature. Individue particularly specimens have a/loosely constructed appearance, so that the contours of those apparently demaged specimens do not stand out clearly from their surroundings in spite of their coloration. Besides rickettsiae with a good color there are always some badly tinged specimens. Several of then are not of a honogenous color like normal rickettsize. A kind of conclomoration and agglutination of the rickettsiae is also to be observed in the parasitized cells. There is a proponderating incidence of loucocytes and lymphocytes, while in the endothelium, rickettsize are solden found, and if so in small numbers. Pictures are very reminiscent of those found in demaged bacteria and those destroyed by phagocytes.

From those results it can be concluded that the mothyland blue obviously has a direct and immediate effect on the rickettsian even if the medicament is not one hundred percent capable of curing the sick animals. It is successful, however, to a high degree, in delaying the commoncement of the serious symptoms of the disease, and, in the case of a fairly large number of mice, in substantially mitigating the course of the illness, and in comparison with the controls, in keeping considerable number of the infected mice alive. Its success is all the more noticeable as up to the present ne specific way of treating rickettsia infection in pice or typhus in man has been known. However, the more delaying of the course of the sickness should be taken as the criterion of a specific influence over the rickettsiae, for similar

behavior is found in other causative organisms in the face of chemotherapoutic substances, for example, in avian malaria when treated with quinine or atebrin, and in murine lymphogranulous inguinale infection when treated with sulfonamide.

Document Hoerlein No. 82/5
Exhibit No. ......

Mothylene blue was first used chemo-therapeutically by Otto and Scheefer\_ in the case of mice infected with murine typhus. In the relevent work of these authors, however, there are no details given on the desege of methylene blue. It is merely noted briefly that a protective or therapeutic effect could not be established. Later Wonlrab renewed experiments with methylene blue. Within the frenework of a considerable work he tested methylene blue chemotherapouticelly in comparison with a series of other preparations in connection with murine typhus in mice, and he also found nothyline blue ineffective in this test. The dose used by Wohlreb in his experiments amounted to 0.001 g applied intra-venally, 3 times in 5 days. It is quite possible that no effect could be observed on the course of the infection in view of the scattered dosego of the medicament. The administering of larger doses, at short intervals, i.e. following one another daily, appears to be the mode of treatment that is successful.

Mothylene blue has elready been used for human beings in cases of neuralgia, maleria, and other infectious diseases such as typhoid, pare-typhoid, dysentery, five-day fever, and Malta fever. however, only in the case of maleria could a perfect result be obtained, and in this case it was usually administered in conjunction with quinine. Mothylene blue proved itself to be especially effective in the case of maleria quartana.

In the case of typhus, methylene blue has not been put to an exact test, as far as san be seen from literature on the subject.

There are, however, some works on methylene blue silver in typhus cases. The observations of the writers concerned are favorable, but it should be stressed that only a small number of people were treated.

The individual doses used for relative and other symptoms vary mostly between 0.1 and 0.5 g. Daily amounts between 0.5 and 1.0 g were used. Occasionally 1.0 g is

Document Hoarlein 82/6
Exhibit No. .....

described as the meximum deily dose,

Local secondary symptoms in the region of the alimentary canal (Hausea, veniting, colic) and in particular of the bladder (tenesma, strangury) were especially noticeable as a result of this oral thorapy. These obviously occurred by no meens solden, and as a proventative, finely powdered nutneg was administered in very small quantities. The use of nutmes in capsules is also recommended. On occasion, however, stronger spasmolytics and analgetics were necessary. On very rere occasions there were resorptive secondary symptoms such as delirium and muscle twitching. Nothylane blue shows a very week enti-pyrotic ection. The treatment was usually continued for from one to several weeks. He specific injuries following on this chronic treatment ere known; on the contrary, Fanfiljeff (Biochemical Gazotto 3, 42, (1907) ) established by experiments on enimels that mothyleno blue is very telerable for continued trestment. Only very occasionally is there question of heart injury (Seifert): Secondary Effects of Medicines, 1915).

Peronterel administration of large doses is only possible intravenally, as local, especially subcutaneous eduinistration casily gives rise to abscesses. On the subject of the telerability of intra-wenel losses, further details have only been known in the last few years, after it was used on Brooks' suggestion (Amer. J. physiol 102, 145 (1932) and 104, 139 (1933)) in the treatment of carbon momeride and prussic acid poisoning. Doses ranging from 0.5 - 1.0 5 ( to 50 cc 2 % or 100 ccm 1 % ) were administered. In general this treatment was only used in cases of serious poisoning and thus supplied no material for the question of telerance. In the meantime, Macher, Groom and Rosenbaum (amer. J. mbd. Sci. 188, 15 (1934)) have specially taken up this question, by administering 50 ccm 1 % methylene blue solution intravenally to 18 normal persons as an experiment.

Resultant subjective symptoms were gastro-intestinal disturbances, pressure on the cheet, uncessiness, parasethesis, and strangury.

Document Hoerlein 82/7
Exhibit No. .....

Objective findings were 0-8 % mothermoglobin (that is, in contradiction to earlier statements, a practically insignificant quantity) - a more important symptom in the plectrocardiogram - a reduction or reversal of the T - curve to express myocardiac injury. According to this, the pyrogenic effect of intravenous injections of mothylene blue (rise in body temperature up to 44°) described by Hoynams in relation to dogs and cats, does not take place in the case of man anymore than with rabbits and guinea-pigs.

One death is described in the literature on this subject.

(Rosenstein, D.m.W. 1925, page 908). A woman petient died within the hours after the introduction of about 150 ccm 5 % methylone blue solution into the empyemic cavity.

With regard to the requisite design for people suffering from typhus, it is advisable in the case of oral administration to give 1.0 g daily, preferably in 2 separate desas of 0.5 g each. The same desage also applies to intravenous injections. The treatment must be immediately stopped as soon as any signs of lack of body telerance become apparent which could be attributed to the medicament. The second the treatment is started, the more certain are the chances of success. Where body telerance is good, the methylane blue can be administered daily during the whole of the period of sickness. W.-Elberfeld, 7 October 1942

Copy: Dr. Hacht

Cortified to be a true and literal copy of the above document.

Musraberg, 20 January 1948

Si naturo: Dr. Melte

Dofonso Counsol

Hoerlein Document No. 77

Excerptsfrom " Klinische Wochenschrift " 8 August 1942

TYPHUS THERAPY WITH SULFCNAMIDES by K.J. Bury,

Head of the Municipal Hospital at Scencwitz.

For our experiments we used the following sulfonamides:

. . . . . . . . .

- 1. Dagenan ( of French and Polish crigin ) = Sulfapyridin
- 2. Prentesilum rubrum and scluble
- 3. Sulfathiazol
- 4. Albucid
- 5. experimental preparation Be 1034 ( Bayer )

Without going into details it may be stated that, when patients were treated with the ordinary commercial sulfonamides used so far, there was no pronounced improvement in the course of the typhus. The exanthema appeared as usual on the third, fourth or fifth day after the temperature began to rise. The nervous symptoms, together with apathy, somethency and delirium were just as serious. The heart and circulatory system required the same intensive support by means of stimulants as was the case with patients not treated with sulfonamides. It was even established that in persons who were not treated, the usual lowering of the blood pressure seldom reached such excessively low levels (60/40 mm Hg) as were reached in our experimental cases. Nor did sulfonamides have any effect on changes in the liver, spleen and kidneys (such as the almost constant cylindrury -/Zylindrurie during the first days of the illness).

We devoted special attention to an asc-sulfonamide compound produced by I.G. Farben as an experimental preparation under the name of "Be 1:34" which had already proved effective in combatting trachema, i.e. virus disease. An adequate number of samples was at our disposal. The drug was available in the form of tablets of C.25.

Hoerlein Document No. 77

Exhibit No. . . .

The basic dose of 3,0 per diem, which at first was not exceeded, was given by us for a period of seven days. At the suggestion of the manufacturers, who had obtained clinical data on the use of the manufacturers, who had obtained clinical data on the use of the daily dose for some patients to 6,25, i.e. twenty five tablets, of which 15 were administered crally while the remainder were applied rectally as solution or suspended in thin gruel. We did not apply the remedy over a long period, as it is a well-known fact that when other sulfonamides are used, after the initial effects during the first days wear off, no further success can be achieved by continuing the dosage.

Tclerance (Vertraeglichkeit) was satisfactory, slightly less 'than with the same doses of prontosil. Inclination to vemitting, which was particularly frequent when greater doses were given, was avoided by rectal application of the drug. As is usual in the case of sulfonamides, we saw to it that there was an adequate intake of liquids with sodium bicarbonicum and regular evacuation of the bowels by phenolphthalein.

In none of the cases treated according to this method did we observe any secondary symptoms which gave cause for glarm, but the lowering of the blood pressure, which appears to be more pronounced in the sulfonamide treatment, calls for the most careful watching of the circulatory system.

If the fluctuations of the temperature and pulse curves, the conditions of the circulatory system, the central nerve system and the subjective condition of the patient, i.e. the over-all clinical impression, are taken as criteria for the severity of the disease, then the experimental preparation Be 1034, unlike the usual commercial sulfonamides tried cut so far, undoubtedly has a certain specific therapeutic value. This is shown by the fact that the illness runs an easier course, also as regards neurological symptoms, when comparing illnesses of the same duration. Even though Be 1034 showed no decisive effect on the course of the disease, the results observed encourage the production of new azo-sulfonamides of a similar composition and the carrying out of further experiments in typhus cases.

RECAPITULATION: Article reports on experiments in typhus therapy with the usual commercial sulfonamides. While these preparations did not have any marked specific effect on the duration of the incubation, the course of the illness and the mortality rate, their application is to be recommended in the event of threatening complications through secondary effects.

However, it cannot be denied that the experimental preparation B 1634, developed by the I.G. Farben A.G. - does have apart from this quality of preventing complications, a slight specific effect, the result of which is in most cases to alleviate, but hardly to shorten the illness.

HOERLEIN DOCUMENT No.78 -

Contents of Treatise (published November 1942)

PROPHYLAXIS: The high percentage of deaths and the lack of specific remedies, i.e. of remedies directly affecting the virus of typhus, urgently require the testing of all means in the field of hygienics. Measures are to be taken for the extermination of lies and rickettsia (excrements of lies).

Typhus vaccination according to MSIGL proved to be a good prophylactic measure.

THERAFY: All therapeutic means used hitherto have not produced any absolutely positive results.

(TRANSLATOR'S NOTE: In agreement with Defense Counsel, Dr. Nelte, the translation of attached handwritten note is authorized instead of translation of Decument Heerlein No.78.)

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 83

Exhibit No. . . .

Pharm-Cst G.m.b.H.

No. 15220/J/Wk/Se. Kindly cucte this reference and subject in further correspondence BERLIN W 35, 25 January 1943 Buelcwstr. 7 Tel.: 272379, 229551, 229541, Telegram Address: Pharm-Cst

Crder No. H. 20038

To the
I.G. Farbenindustrie
via:
"Bayer" - Ostbureau
Berlin W 15
Kurfuerstendamm 179

Rubber Stamp:
Received
2 February 1943
Action taken: . . . . . . . ( two intitials in MS )

Subject: Fharmaceutical supplies- Order for 350 tons of thicdiphenglamin.

> As Plenipotentiary of the Reich Ministry for the Cocupied Eastern Territories, we hereby place an order for 350 tons of thiodiphenylamin as listed below and divided up as follows:

- Commissioner General Nikolajeff 200 tons for the malaria station Cherson
   Commissioner General Dnjepropetrowsk 50 tons
- 3) " " Kiew 50 tons
- 4) NS. See item 1) Helitopol 50 tons

The merchandise is to be shipped to the firm of

Kuehne & Nagel, Leipzig - C 1, Brandenburgerstr. 5 Freight Address: Leipzig, Dresdner Bahnhof, Anschlussgleis 104, Speicher C

Durable wrapping material is to be used, in view of the fact that this merchandise is to be reshipped to the occupied eastern territories. Bill of lacing and wrapping are to be marked clearly and indelibly as:

. . urgently required disease control agents
( Bekaempfungsmittel ) destined for . . .
Sub-Section Pharmaceutical supplies ( Arzneiwesen )
Order No. H 20038 . . .

These shipments are covered by the provisions of the circular order 40/42 issued by the Reich Ministry for Economic Affairs, dated 19 June 1942 - Foreign Exchange Matters - concerning VI, 2 Registration Exemption for Export Shipments with Export Exchange Declaration (Exportvalutaerklashung).

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 83

Exhibit No. . . .

Neither the Expert Exchange Declaration nor Statistical Certificates are to be sent to the firm of Kuehne & Nagel, as these are prepared by this firm.

The Fharm-Cst request the transmittal of an order confirmation indicating the prospective date of delivery. Furthermore, the following firms are to receive by return of mail advice of shipment made out in duplicate, indicating contents and weight, if possible to be accompanied by a copy of the invoice:

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 83

- 1) Pharm Cst G.m.b.H., Berlin W 35, Buelcwstrasse 7
- 2) Fa. Kuehne & Nagel, Leipzig C 1, Brandenburgerstrasse 5.

Invoices are to be sent in quadruplicate to Pharm-Ost G.m.b. M., Berlin W 35, Buelowstrasse 7, marked in the following monner:

. . delivered to the firms mentioned above as per crder of Pharm-Ost as Plenipotentiary of the Reich Ministry for the Cocupied Eastern Territories, dated 25 January 1943, Order No. H 20038/15220/I/Mc/Se...

The Pharm-Ost requests that all correspondence, including shipment advices, invoices etc., connected with this order show precise indication of the file number, dictation initials and the number, as this is the only means to guarantee proper handling.

The prices to be inserted are wholesale prices, less corresponding quantity discounts.

Heil Hitler

PH.RL-CST G.m.b.H. ( signature )

( Mueller )

It is hereby certified that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuremberg, 20 January 1948

Dr. Nelte Defense Counsel

DOCUMENT BOOK - HOERLEIN Document Hoerlein No. 21 Exh. No. ....

Professor Dr. med. Walter KIKUTH (22) Wuppertal-Vohwinkel Arndtstr. 7

### Affidavit

I, Professor Dr. med. Walter KIKUTH, Nuppertal-Vohwinkel, Arnitstr. 7, have been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement. I herewith declare under cath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence by the lilitary Tribunal VI in the Falace of Justice in Nuernberg.

I have been questioned by the defense counsel of Professor HOERLEIN, Attorney Dr. Otto NELTE:

- 1) about my relationship to Professor MUGOLSMY regarding tests with Methylene Plue in typhus cases and
- 2) about the possible participation of Professor HOERIEIN in this matter.

In compliance with his wish that I state my opinion, I herewith declare the following to the best of my knowledge and belief:

I remember that in December 1942 I came in contact with Herr MRUGO SKY, the director of the Hygienic Institute of the Waffen SS and Lecturer at the University of Berlin, who was known to me as a qualified hydienist from various confresses. At this time cases of typhus assumed the proportions of an epidemic not only at the front, but also among the civilian population, so that hydenists and doctors regarded this epidemic as a serious threat to the lives of many people. It is certain that I discussed with PRUCC SKY the spreading of infectious diseases and the danger caused by typhus, for which there was no specific and effective remedy, as well as the possibi-lities of combatting it. At that time I had succeded in finding out through experimenting on animals that Nethylene Elue was effective arainst typhus causative organism. This observation I had also published (Zbl. Bakt. I Original Volume 151, page 293 (1944), and, after the war, I was told by an English scientist that the same observation was made in the U.S.A., independently from me. It is natural that I should have spoken about this discovery of mine with many physicians and scientists and that on those occasions I also surrested Methylens Blue as a renedy. I also mentioned it quite explicitly at the end of my treaties. I therefore pointed out to NTUCOMSKY that this treatment might possible be successful.

Nothylens Blue was used by Paul EHRLICH in his vital

DOCUMENT BOOK - HOERLEIN Document Hoerlein No. 21 Exhibit No. .....

( page 2 of original )

nervedyeing experiments (vitale Nervenfaerbungen). In 1891 EHRLICH, together with GUTMANN, found that Methylene Blue had a specific action on malaria parasites, which has since been confirmed by many authors. Numerous patients suffering from malaria owe their cure to Methylene Blue, and according to the climical tests of M. MAYER Methylene Blue is particularly effective in cases of "malaria quartana" which are not easily influenced by quinins. But Methylene Blue has not only been used as a cure for malaria, but also for typhus, paratyphus, dysentery, five day fever, Mediterranean fever, conorrhoea, sepsis, wound dyphtheria, infectious interus and cholecystic, with varying degrees of success.

Forthylene Blue has therefore acquired a place in medicine and has maintained it for decades. In such form it is sold by the trade for the treatment of humans as well as of animals. This explains why I could everywhere recommend this remedy with a good conscience, the more so, as it had been proved in many thousands of cases that it was relatively harmless. Accordingly I recommended Nethylene Blue on 23 December 1942 to Director Dr. MERTERS at Leverkusen for clinical tests in cases of typhus. The latter was in charge of the Scientific Department and was responsible for the clinical tests of the new remedies discovered in the Elberfeld laboratories. The letter read as follows:

Secretariat of the Fharma Directorate for the attention of Director Dr. MENTENS, Leverkusen

Subject: Tyrhus, Methylene Blue.

Enclosed please find the expose on Methylene Blue prepared by us in Elverfeld, with the request to carry out clinical experiments with this preparation in cases of typhus.

You will also today receive a letter addressed to us by Stabsarzt Dr. med. A. KAUFMANN, who is apparently in a position to conduct many therapeutical experiments in cases of typhus.

I should also like to ask you to let University Lecturer Dr. 1RUGOMSKY have the promised quantity of the preparation, in order to enable him to start his therapeutical experiments, he having already received from Professor HOERLEIN the expose on Methylene Blue.

Chemotherapeutical Laboratorium.

Signed: KIKUTH

With reference to this letter I should like to mention that it never came to my knowledge whether or not MRUGONSKY has used Methylene Blue therapeutically in cases of typhus.

DOCUMENT BOOK - HOSRIEÏN Document Hoerlein No. 21 Exh. No. ....

#### ( page 3 of original )

The draft of my expose which I forwarded to Leverkusen with my letter dated 23 December 1942 for reproduction, so that the expose in its final form as produced there, could serve as a basis for the clinical tests, as was the case in all new preparations, was dated 7 October 1942. Professor HOERLEIN had requested that every expose worked out in any of the Elberfeld laboratories be submitted to him before it was dispatched, to enable him to check whether there could be any qualms about using it for clinical tests. There is only one possibility; that Professor HO RLEIN might have passed a copy which was sent to him, on to Drl MRUGONSKY. But no proof of this is to be found in the Elberfeld documents. Professor HOERLEIN will therefore have to answer this question himself.

As to Professor HOTELEIN's personal qualities I can say the following:

I have known Professor HOLRIEIN for 18 years, during which time I was one of his closest collaborators. I respected him as a chief, as a scientist and as a man. By own scientific development I was to a great extent to his help. On the strength of my work within the Elberfeld plant under again of HOLRIEIN I was offered a full professorship for bacteriology and hydienics at the Medical Academy in Duesselderf.

When I joined the I.G. some of my collearnes warmed me that this would put an end to my scientific and research work. Exactly the opposite happened.

I shall never forget that when I submitted my first scientific expose, heading it with the name of the Elberfeld plant and with Professor HOERLEIN's name above my own name - as is customary in German college-institutes - Professor HOERLEIN asked me to come and see him and told me that he was well pleased with the work with the exception of one thing: his name did not belong on it. He did not want to dock himself out in borrowed plumes and he was very anxious that his scientific collebrators should proclaim openly that they were responsible for their research work and held their position on their own norits.

It was due to the great energy, the extensive specialized knowledge and organizational talents of Heinrich HOERLEIN that the Elberfeld plant became a medical research institution of world fame. It is due in a large measure to his work that the modern pharmacoutical industry and medicinal synthesis reached a pitch of perfection which a few decades are was not threat of. If many diseases

DOCUMENT BOOK - HOERLEIN Document Hoerbein No. 21 Exh.No. .....

( page 4 of original )

including the most dangereous tropical diseases which used to be fatal, are today curable, this is mainly due to the activities of the Elberfeld research laboratories which are a result of HOFRLEIN's initiative and can be regarded as his life's work.

Besides the Chemistry Department this research station had attached to it sparate departments for all theoretical subjects bacteri belonging to the faculty of medicine, such as phermacology, physiology, chose-thorapy, experimental pathology, cancer and virus research. The chiefs of all these separate departments worked absolutely independently, but in the same way as the members of an orchestra, were united by the conductor and worked together harmoniously. Thus a synthesis of chemistry and modicine was built up, which could not be found anywhere else and which was HO TRLEIN's particular pride, because it was the most successful. The ultimate aim of all his scientific work was always the practical application for the benefit of suffering humanity. It would take too long to name every success individually; only the most important should be recorded here. Bayer 205 the only cure for the fatal sleeping-sickness, incurable up tothen first class preparations in the field of sleeping drugs and anaesthetics; x-ray contrast and blood substitutes such as vitamines and hormones, malaria remedies such as Plasmochin and Atebrin. (During the war the latter saved hundreds of thousands of people of all nations from sickness, infirmity and death), as well as Sulfamonide Prontosil and its derivatives all of which have proved their value as therapeutical arents. There they stand in triumphant array, mile-stones in the art of healing. Work done in the field of antimontherapy in many cases of human and animal diseases led to preparations renerally recognized as being the best of their kind. Apart from many new medicaments for animal diseases, pioneer work was done in regard to the treatment of seeds (here the most modern preparation of its kind should be mentioned: Ceresan), as well as in the field of pest centrol.

Even if HOEKLEIN is not solely responsible for all these successed it cannot be denied that it was he who have encouragement to those who worked with him, without in any way restricting the freedom of the individual in his research work, an nat the same time using his enormous energy to remove all obstacles. All his deeds sprang from a deep ethical conviction, from a hippocratic attitude towards medicine, which would never have permitted him to depart from the moral standards of a true dector for the sake of material benefit. His social conscience is on an equally high level.

Document Hoerlein No. 21 Exh.No. .....

( page 5 of cricinal )

He was only interested in his work, and it can be said without exameration that none of his collaborators surpassed him in this. He is highly esteemed by all scientists and doctors at home and abroad. His human qualities were known and appreciated above all by those who had the good fortune of working under him and with him. It is unthinkable that a man to whom humanity owes so much is sitting in the prisoners' dock.

Muppertal-Vohwinkel, 15 September 1947

Signed: Walter KIKUTH

The above affidavit was signed in my presence by Professor Dr. med. Walter KIKUTH on 30 December 1947. I herewith certify the signature,

Nuppertal-Vohwinkel, 30 December 1947

Si\_ned: Dr. Otto NELTE

( Dr. Otto NELTE ) Defense Counsel

I herewith certify that this is a true and correct cony of the above document.

Nuernberg, 8 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Otto NELTE Defense Counsel

### CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

In Charles CORDON, Civ.No. B-316497, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of a copy of the crisinal Document Hoorlein No. 21.

Charles GORDON Civ.No. B-316497 EXHIBIT HORREIN No. 71

Stabsarzt Dr. med. A. Kaufmenn Army Post Office No. 36931

In the East, 14 December 194.

To the
I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft
(Research Institute)
[Auppertal-Elberfeld.]

I am applying to you in the following matter.

For about six weeks, with the approval of my superiors, I have been investigating the combined atebrine-calcium treatment of typhus. This treatment is being carried out primarily on Russian Prisoners of War who have contracted typhus.

From the results obtained up to date which were observed in fifty cases, I gained the impression that the treatment proposed by Reerendonk (Der Deutsche Rillitaerarst, - The German Army Physician - Issue 9, 1942) no doubt elleviates the course of the disease, but that the influence exercised on the germs by chemotherapeutic treatment does not yet permit the problem of therapy to be considered as finally solved. It was particularly obvious in a few cases in which treatment was already begun on the first or second day of the disease (i.e. prior to the apperance of the exanthemes) that it was actually possible to influence, and perhaps decisively influence, the severity of the disease, but that nevertheless the disease clearly took its course. Typhus encephalitis especially developed in its classical form even if treated in an early stage.

DCCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 71
Exhibit No. . . .

This suggests search for a chemc-therapeutic agent which applied in the earliest possible stage - would eliminate the germs circulating in the blood and their toxic effects. The fate of the typhus patient, i.e. the question whether the course of the disease will be serious or less serious, whether it will lead to grave cerebral symptoms or to disturbances of the circulatory system, is obviously determined rather early, perhaps already towards the end of the incubation period but certainly within the first or second twenty-four hours of the fever period. The main problem, apart from the development of a specifically effective chemc-therapeutic agent, remains its earliest possible application. This second requirement is in so far fulfilled in my present sphere of work, as my department for Internal Diseases and Epidemics is one of the farthest advanced medical stations and all, even merely suspect cases, are directly transferred to me within a few hours. The Russian Prisoners of War who are also being treated by me, are separated from my department and accommodated in a special infirmary. They are transferred to me from the prison camp, which is located right next to us. In collaboration with Russian doctors, I always succeed in starting the treatment at an early stage ( the second, or at latest the fourth day). The treatment is carried out in accordance with strictly clinical standards, so that all facilities are availfor the utilization of the results.

I now take the liberty to inquire whether you already possess such a chemo-therapeutic agent, even if still in an experimental stage. I would gladly participate DCGUMENT HCERLEIN Nc. 71
Exhibit Nc. . . .

in the utilization and examination of the results obtained, after having concluded my present observations (at the present time non-treated cases are being observed for comparison). Perhaps you have also gained experience with other preparations and are therefore in a position to advise me as to which of the proparations already known promise successful results, even if in theory only.

I should be grateful to you for any such advice. Furthermore, I should like to add that in my capacity as assistant to Professor Hohlwag ( Protestant Hospital, Cologne-Lindenthal ) for many years, I often had the opportunity to work with you.

Kaufmann Stabsarzt

Home Address: Dr. med. A. Kaufmann

Specialist for Internal Diseases,

City Hospital,

Heinsberg ( District Aachen )

Hoerlein Document No. 72

Prof. Dr. med. Walter Kikuth I.G. W Elberfeld Wuppertel-Elberfeld I.G. Plent 23.12.1942

To Medical Officer Dr. A. Kaufmann Field Post Number 36 931

Dear Sir,

I have followed with great interest the expose you transmitted to our firm on 14. 12, and would like to give my opinion briefly on the quest; you raised.

The works of van Meerendenk were known to me. I have been working on typhus for about a year on chemo-therapeutic lines, and I admit that my experiments have been carried out on a murine typhus strain. It was therefore understandable that I should test out Atebrin and Plasmochin their healing effect in this test case. Unfortunately I was bound to serve that these two preparations achieve no specific effect. In my opinion the effect of Atabrin-Calcium therapy is also rather more symptometic than anything else. Our murine typhus strain is easily transfe. to mice. The illness takes a very characteristic course with these ani and ends in some 60 - 70 % of the cases with death. In the course of t one year we have tested out all the commercial sulfonamides available and a number of new preparations belonging to the most varied classes . chemical substances. All the tested preparations proved to be more or completely ineffective. Only in the case of some f the sulfonemide derivatives was it possible to observe any indication of a therapeutic effect. In the case of these preparations however there is probably no question of a specific action on the rickettsia & but on the mixed bacterial infections that occasionally occur at the same time, for it

Hoerlein Document No. 72

(page 125 of document contid)

was constantly being proved that this result could not be reproduced with any cortainty upon repetation .

Only in the case of methylene blue was it always possible to influence the course of the illness clearly and with absolute regularity. Of the animals treated, a larger number remained alive in comparison with the controls. This becomes particularly clear when the number of animals still living on the loth day is taken as the criterion. But not only was the number of the animals surviving greater than among the dontrols, but the course of the illness as such was weakened, at least in the first few days,

Hoerlein Document No. 72

or rather the appearance of symptoms was delayed. There are, however, a great number of animals that show no evidence of the illness, or else very unsubstantial evidence. In that section of killed or dead animals for which it had to be assumed that treatment had been successful, it was impossible to show any incidence at all of rickettsiae in the peritoneum on the first days of the illness, or at least only in very small quantities, whereas positive findings of rickettsiae could be noted in the controls. The rickettsiae also gave morphologically a damaged impression. From all these results, the conclusion must be drawn that methylene blue exerts a specific effect on the rickettsiae, even if success cannot be noted in 100% of the cases.

You will understand that we very much welcome your proposal to tea clinically any preparations that promise success. Methylene blue has no as yet been tested therapeutically for its effect on typhus in human beings. We immediately sent your communication on to our scientific Department in Leverkusen and requested them to send you an expose and triquentities of methylene blue for this purpose. As a result of our experiments I have gained the impression, which is in complete agreement with your sick bed observations, that a commencement must be made with the treatment as carly as possible, in order to achieve some successful results. For it is apparently only possible in the early stages to attache rickettsize specifically and at the same time to climinate the toxic effect to any extensive degree. You will be able to gather furthed tails from the expose. I am I oking forward to your results very expectantly and wish you complete therapeutic success.

With best wishes from a collergue,

Heil Hitler & signature : Prof. Kikuth

Certified to be a true and literal copy of the above document Nuernberg, 20 Jenucry 1948 Signature: Nelte

Signature: Nelte Defense Counsel

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 75 Exhibit No. . . .

Oberstabsarzt Prof.Dr. Bansi Consulting Gonoral Physician of an Army (Beratender Internist ciner Armee)

(O.U.-Ort des Ursprungs) Present Location 17 December 1942 Army Post Office No.36 337

Dear Professor:

1 the

I do not know whother you still remember me and should like to recall to you those pleasant days we spent together in Dresden in 1936 at the Congress of Natural Research Scientists. I should like to invite your attention to a problem which has become of acute importance, owing to the worry we naturally have in combatting typhus at the Eastern front. At the present time I am stationed in the East as Consulting General Physician, and, in view of the fact that our Army occupies an extensive and endangered area, I am confronted with an abundance of typhus cases. Hone of the therapoutical treatments so fer suggested, particularly in the field of chemotherapy, has been successful. The reason for this is - and thus I come to essential point of the whole matter - that the rickettsia as a specific kind of living matter entirely different from the morbific agonts which we usually encounter, has absolutely different charactoristics, We all have to admit, to our shame, that, in most instances, we have only a very vague idea of their course of development in the infected organism itself. While the bacteria are damaged by the effect of sulfonamides on their metabolism, and plasmodia and spirochetes react to cortain cherical compound groups, we still lack any idea as to how to attack the rickettsia problem from a chemical point of

My proposition to study within your large sphere of research by entirely new methods, which are of course unknown to me, the damage inflicted upon rickettsia by champ-therapeutical means will probably appear naive to you and outdated. However, owing to the great morbidity and the still relatively high mortality, I should like to refer to this proposition and to ask you not to misinterprot my doing so, because I consider the specific function of the rickettsia as merbific agents the essential point of the problem and the cause of our failures.

I have not heard enything of my former assistant, Fraculcin Dr. Matz, for a long time. As far as hormone research is concerned, a comprehensive work of mine will be published shortly (Periodical for Experimental Medicine) which deals with the effects of Tenephin and Tonophin-Durand on urination and kidnoy function, particularly in ' connection with diabetes insipidus. At the present time, of course, I am only concerned with practical problems at the front.

Wishing you a happy Now Year I remain with the best regards,

Yours very truly,

(signaturo) Brusi Oborstabsarzt

113: From Dr. Hortons

It is hereby cortified that this is a true and correct copy of the above document. Nuremberg, 20 January 1948 (signature) Dr. Nelte, Defense Counsel.

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 84 Exhibit No. . . .

I.G. W. ELBERFELD

( Stamp ) "BAYER"

Tropic Department

Recv'd: 4 Jan 1943 Ff
( initials ) ( initials )

Horrn Cherstabsarzt Professor Dr. B a n s i Feldpostnummer 36 337 ( A.P.C. No. 36 337 )

Prof.H./Schg.

29 December 1

Dear Professor Bansi:

I thank you very much for your kind letter of 17th instant and should like to state in reply that, as a matter of course, we investigated not only the question of typhus prophylaxis, but also the question of the chemo-therapeutic treatment of this disease. In experiments on mice, methylene blue (Methylenblau) proved to be a substance not so effective as, for example, atebrine is against malaria, but nevertheless showed a distinct effect on typhus, as a result of which we hope to be able, at least to moderate the course of the disease, provided the product is applied in good time. I shall request Director Dr. Hertens, in Leverkusen, who is in charge of the clinical testing of preparations produced in our laboratories, to allocate to you sufficient quantities of methylene blue and to submit to you suggestions for its application.

Fraeulein Dr. Martz has returned to her home in Swabia and is practising as a physician in Schwaebisch-Gauend.

I heartily reciprocate your wishos for the New Year and remain

with best regards and Heil Hitler

Yours truly,

( Stamp) Professor Hoerlein

It is hereby certified that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuremberg, 20 January 1948

( Signature ) Dr. Nelte Defense Counsel

Document Hoerlein No. 29

### AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. phil. Faul LOTH, German citizen, chemist and food chumist, residing at Muppertal-Elberfeld, Mruppstr. 84, herewith declare that I have been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for multing a false statement. I herewith declare under eath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI at the Falace of Justice in European.

In Earch 1929 I entered the 'lberfold plant of I.G. Farbenindustrie Ektiengesellschaft and in 1921 I took over the management of the experimental laboratory, which post I continued to hold under the supervision of Professor HCERIEIN until his arrest in Engust 1945.

medicines manufactured in Elberfeld and Leverkusen. Each lot of finished products was chemically checked in accordance with internal regulations. When necessary, this involved special testing by experiments on animals, for instance, when it was required to test their textic qualities and effectiveness, or the sterility of preparations for injection. Not until the lot of finished products had been passed was it released for sale.

Samples were kept of each lot and continually observed so that they sould be retested in case of complaint. The same check was carried out on preparations which were being tested.

In my capacity as chief of the emperimental laboratory

I was only subordinate to the plant management. I was thus free
to give impartial reports and was under no compulsion whatsoever.

Nobody was authorized to use or sell a preparation unless it had
been released on the basis of my "expert spinion."

Document Hoorlein No. 29

Professor METRICIN repeatedly told the pharmacoutical Betriebsfurther of the Elberfeld and Leverkesen plants and the competent
officials of the Sales-Combine "Bayer" how important my work
was. It guaranteed that the Bayer products which were sent to
all parts of the world to fill the needs of suffering humanity
were of first class quality. He ence expressed his sense of
responsibility at the close of a conference when he said, that
the whole meaning of his work was to help suffering humanity,
that it brought him satisfaction, and that he expected the same
from us, his collaborators.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 27 October 1947.

signed: Dr. Taul LOTH.

## No. 2365 of the document archive 1947.

I herewith certify the above signature as being that of Dr.phil.

Paul LOTH, chemist and food chemist, residing at supportalElberfold, Eruppstr. 84. I have informed Dr. LOTH of the
meaning of an affidavit.

Mupportal-Liberfold, 27 October 1947.

Official Stamp

The Motary: signed SCHARF

I horowith certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the document.

Nuornberg, 13 Hovember 1947.

signature: Dr. Otto MALTE

Dofonso Counsul .

- 130 -

Document Hoerlein No. 29

## CHATIFIE TE OF TRUSSLATION .

22 December 1947.

I, Brightto TERM, ETO No. 35130, horoby cortify that I am a duly appointed translator for the Comman and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the MICHAIN Document No. 29.

Drigitto YURK

THA STATION OF HORRLEIP DOCUMENT 0. 18 EXHIBIT Ho.

#### AFFIDAVIT

I. Hellmut Weese, of German nationality, Muppertal-Elberfeld, Doenberger Strasse 102, have been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment for making a false a fidavit. I declare on oath that the following information is a true and correct statement of fact, and that this information is to be presented as evidence before Military Tribural VI in usymberg.

For 16 years I have been working as a leading pharmacologist in the Elberfeld plant of the "Bayer" Farben plants.

I bore the sole responsibility for the scientific results of my institute. Whenever our pharmacological research work led to the development of a new preparation, a clinical test followed, for which Herr Director Dr. Martens in Leverkusen was responsible. Before the expose I wrote was forwarded to Leverkusen, however, Herr Professor Hoerlein had the draft copy of same submitted to him in order to examine personally whether there were any objections to clinical tests.

I was always particularly impressed by the strong sense of responsibility displayed by Professor Hoerlein who, though not himself a physician the held an hororary H.D.), possessed a true doctor's integrity.

The following typical example is characteristic of him:

Human beings and animals, in order to maintain their health, require a certain concentration of calcium in their blood. This calcium level (10 mg %) is preserved by a hormone secreted by the parathyroid glands. Infection of the parathyroid glands may result in a decrease of their hormone production. This effects a lowering of the calcium level of the blood, which frequently results in extreme hypersensitivity of the nervous system. A dropping of the blood calcium level below 4 mg % inevitably causes convulsions ending in a painful death.

In the course of research work on vitamin D2, a derivative

#### (page 3 of original)

of an intermediate product of this vitamin was discovered, which can ef. It normalization of the lowered blood calcium level. This product, later on designated as "AT 10", when given in over-doses to animals used for experimenting purposes, caused calcium to be deposited in the blood vessels, particularly in the small arteries of the kidneys and the brains.

although numerous experiments performed on animals were bound to have convinced Professor Reerlein of the therapeutic value of AT 10, he at first consistently refused to canction its clinical application because he was afraid that it might produce in human beings after-effects similar to these observed in experiments with animals.

TRAUSLATION OF HOLFLEIN DOCUMENT No. 18 EXHIBIT No. .....

### (page 2 of original, cont'd)

In 1933 my attention was called to the case of the them student of theology Helmuth Thiolicke, whose parathyroid glands had suffered as the result of a goiter operation. He suffered from the most severe symptoms of lack of blood calcium. At that time Herr Thiolicke was believed to be a dying man, which was all the more tragic as we in Germany were not in a position to pay for the parathyroid hormone (Collip hormone) which was produced in Chicago. When I impressed the facts of Thiolicke's case upon Professor Hoerlein, he consented for the first time to the application of AT 10 to a human being provided, however, that the treatment took place in a University Clinic with continuous checks of the blood calcium level. I personally took Herr Thielicke to Cologne University Clinic, where the AT 10-treatment was carried out with marked success. Professor Hoerlein requested to be kept regularly informed as to the course of this treatment.

This aT 10-treatment resulted in Herr Thielicke having to take one or more cc of aT 10-solution per day. The continuous checks on the blood calcium level which were made at the beginning soon came to be superfluous as Herr Thielicke, being a good observer, could tell subjectively by the way he felt whether his blood calcium level was of the proper concentration. As the parathyroid glands of Herr Thielicke did not regenerate he had to take aT 10 permanently. We saw to it that even during the war years, this drug was always available to him. Under the effects of this drug he remained a fully able-bodied man. At the present time he is

#### (page 3 of original)

father of a family and, as professor of theology at Tuebinger University, he is one of our cutstanding theologians. Despite the treatment which lasted for 14 years no secondary effects appeared.

Only after Herr Thielicks had been treated with AT 10 for many menths without having any complaints whatever did Professor Heerlein release the preparation for the treatment of patients whose lives were not immediately endangered. In December 1933 it was released for sale. Nowadays it is a preparation known all over the world, which has saved in unerable human lives. To secondary effects have come to my knowledge in cases where the preparation was given in reasonable doses. Although in this case, Professor Heerlein's reserve might in retrespect be considered to have been exaggerated, it proves his acute sense of responsibility which always kept him back from neglecting his duty to safeguard human life for any material reasons.

Another example for his responsible conduct is provided by certain incidents which once occurred on the occasion of bottling Evipan-Sodium. Evipan-Sodium is an amosthetic applied intravenously which was discovered at Elberfeld. It is bottled into vials of 0.5 and 1.0 g containing the dry substance. As the salt is highly hygroscopic, it mustbe weighed quickly and carefully by applying special precautions. Despite this, in our own bottling procedure only deviations of 1 3 p of the full contents were permissible.

Owing to the impact of war on our Leverkusen plant, we were compelled in 1943/44 to approach the Paris firm Theraplix with which we were on friendly terms with the suggestion that they should bettle Evipan-Sodium in vials of 0.5 and 1.0 g containing the suestance in dry form for us in return for adequate payment.

TRANSLATIO OF HOEFLEIN DOCULENT Fo. 18 EXPIBIT FO. .....

#### (page 3 of original, cont'd)

During the usual careful examination of the series delivered from Faris, which was performed in our Leverkusen as well as the local testing laboratory, it turned out that in many instances only 70 % and less of the vials examined conformed to our permissible deviations (± 3%),

### (page 4 of original)

in one case only 4 % of the substances examined conformed to the regulations. In some instances 10 - 20 %, in one case even 36 % of the vials examined showed a deviation in contents up to 10 % of the original weight and co siderably higher deviations also occurred.

Professor Hoerlein, duly informed of these facts, consulted me in my capacity as responsible pharmacologist. I explained that deviations of \$\frac{1}{2}\$ 10 \$\frac{1}{2}\$ did not matter in clinical practice, as or proper application of Evipan, the substance contents of the individual vial was of no importance because the doses did not depend on the weight or the cc contents of Evipan-Sodium solution, but on their effect or the reaction of the patient. There might, however, be a few unexperienced amendatists who proceed mechanically by mere reight calculations. They alone might be placed in a dangerous position by the use of vials not conforming to standards. This last argument sufficed for Professor Hoerlein to order the destruction of all the vials, from Paris. As far as payment to the supplier had already been made, no claims for repayment were to be instituted.

The Hoerlein's order reached the appropriate authorities in Loverkusen it turned out that part of the Evipan-Sodium vial series in question had already been forwarded to our Bucharest branch agency. Thereupon the Bucharest branch agency was ordered by the Bayer-Leverkusen Sales Department in writing and by telegram not to touch the substances. Finally the branch agency had to return all these boxes to Leverkusen where the vials were destroyed immediately.

I was at no time a member of the YSDAP.

W .- Elberfold, 21 August 1947

/t/ (Prof . Dr. med, H. WEESE)

TRANSLATION OF HOERLEIN DOCUMENT No. 18 EXHIBIT No. .....

(page 5 of original)

Ho. 2260 of the Documents Roll for 1947

I hereby certify the authenticity of the signature of Herr Frofessor Dr. med. Hellmut Weese, pharmacologist, residing at Wuypertal-Elberfeld, Doenbergerstr. 108, signed on the reverse side.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 13 October 1947

/s/ Karl Eugen SC ERF

(Seal)

(Stamp) This is to certify that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Muernberg, 16 October 1947 .

/s/ Pr. Otto FETE /t/ (Dr. Otto FETE) Defense Counsel

Document Höerlein No. 28 Exhibit No. . . . . . . .

Professor Er. M.THIZLICKE, Doctor of Divinity Tuebingen University (14h) Tuebingen, 23 October 1947 Gartenstrasse 79 Telephone 2219

## AFFIDAVIT

concorning Professor MCERIEIN (formerly I.G. Farbenindustrie).

In order to justify my statement I have to point out that owing to my struggle with the Farty I was removed in 1940 from my University position in Heidelberg, was later on expelled from East-Prussia by the Gestapo, and until the collapse was not permitted to travel within the Reich mr to make speeches.

I should like to add the following quotation from an English periodical "The left News" No. 127 January 1947 (edited by Victor GCLLANCZ) about myself:

"Professor THILLICKE belongs to the younger generation of theologians in Germany. He was dismissed by the Nazis because of his anti-Mazi attitude, and after the end of the war was appointed Professor of Theology at Tuebingen. He is a number of the Confessional Church and is exercising an increasing influence in Germany".

I got to know Professor HCERLEIN when I fell ill and needed the medicament .T 10 which was manufactured by the I.G. Farbenin-dustrie, and which at the time of the height of my illness was still in the experimental stage (i.e. it had not been released for sale). I was at that time very grateful and considered it to be extremely humane of the director of the I.G. to ask me, an unimportant student, to come and see him in order to inquire with sympathy about my allment and to try to find a remedy. His exceedingly helpful and interested manner helped me psychologically a great deal at that time, because the hopelessness of my case at that stage of therapy had brought about a certain lethargy on the part of my dectors. I was therefore all the more grateful for refessor HCERLEIN's active helpfulness. I hearned that the proparation had been developed in the I.C. for some time, but that I offessor HCERLEIN had held it back, the reason he gave was that in a human being vascular changes might develop through an everdose similar to those observed in experiments on animals. At that time the correct dose of AT 10 was not yet known and therefore, the effect on the affected organism had to be discovered by means of small doses.

#### ( are 2 of original)

After I had made it absolutely clear - despite Professor HOERIEIN's warnings- that I agreed to be treated with this medicament, I became the first petient for when Professor HOERI-III released AT 10, in consideration of my desperate situation. With many fellow-sufferers I owe my life and my full strength to this preparation.

Document Hoorlein No. 28

(page 2 of original contid)

I still remember very well the decisive discussion I had with Professor HCERLEIN and in my gratitude I feel it my duty to testify to his way of acting, which by its very reserve showed a responsible attitude, and to his humane medical attitude.

I horowith cortify that I have nover been a member of the NSDAP.

signature: Helmut THIBLICKE

Professor, Honorary Doctor of Divinity, Doctor Helmut THIELICKS Dean of the Lyangelical Theological Faculty of the Tuebingen University.

I heremith attest the above signature, recognized by me, of Doctor Helmat THIZLICKE, University Frofessor, honorary Doctor of Divinity, and Dean of the Evangelical Theological Faculty of Tuebingen University, residing at Tuebingen.

Tuebingen, 27 October 1947.

Signature Public Notary

Stamp: Hotary at Tucbingon

Charges according to
paragraph 39 Roich Expense
Code, minimum charge RM 2.—
Turnover tax
-.06

Document archive No. 575/1947

(back of page 2)

I horewith certify that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuremberg, 12 November 1947.

signaturo: Dr. Otto MELTE

-Defense Counsel

# CLASSIFICATE OF TRANSLATICE .

22 December 1947.

I, Drigitte TURK, ETO No. 35136, hereby certify that I am a duly a pointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document HOTALEIN No. 28.

Brigitto TURK

### CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

30 January 1948

Wo,

VICTORIA ORTON, ETO No.20129,
FATRICIA E.C. WOOD, ETO No.20139,
ANNE MARTIN, ETO No. 20144,
EUGEN R. KUM, AGO No. D-429798,
PHYLLIS RAY, ETO NO.36237,
ARTHUR MACMAMMRA, ETO No.20191,
JULIUS J. STEUER, AGO No.A 442654,

horoby cortify that we are culy appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of DOCULENT BOOK III HOLDIEIN.

VICTORIA ORTON, ETO No.20129 (pages 105-106)

PATRICL. E.C. ACOD, ETO No. 20139 (pages 9a, 21-26,30-31)

ARRE HURTH, ETO No.20144' (pages 10-20,38-50, 75-79,129-131, 141-143)

EUGLI R. KUN, 100 No. D-429798 (page 51-55)

PHYLLIS RAY, ETO No.36287' (pagos 56-74,88-90, 97-104,125-126)

ARTHUR TACNAMARA, ETO Mo. 20191 (pago 91-96,147-152)

JULIUS J. STEUER, AGO NO. 4-442654 (pages 107-112,122-124, 127)

TRANSL TION OF HOT LIL DUCULANT NO. 27 EXTISIT NO. . . . . . . FFIDAVIT I, Professor Hans RELTER, Cerman subject, having been duly advised of the consequences of a false affidavit, herewith declare on oath that the following statement made by me is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI, Muernberg. In reply to questions but to me by Counsel for the Defense of the defendant Professor Dr. Voerlein, I make the Collowing statements: 1) Faving discussed the matter with me as the then President of the Reich Ministry of Health and with Sir Henry Dale, the then Director of the Mational Institute for Medical Research, London, and Chairman of the Standardization Commission of the Hygiene Section of the League of Mations, whom I knew personally, Professor Dr. Hoerlein attempted, on his our initiative, to act as rediator after Germany's withdrawel from the League of Mations, in the sense that, despite Germany's declaration of withdrawal from the League of Nations, the Reich Linistry of Health adhered to the international standard preparations, being supplied by Sir Fenry Dale. was put onto the market by I.G. 2) A few weeks before lliron as a cure for Conorrhea, Professor Hoerlein suggested that a regulation be made stipulating that the preparation be sold only against a Poctor's prescrittion, in order to prevent misuse. 3) Professor Hoerlein muggested to me that the use of chemicals (chemicals used for the improvement of flour, coloring essences etc.) in the preparation of victuals be restricted as far as possible, despite the fact that his firm would have been the principal suppliers of such chemicals. 4) My impression of Professor Hoerlein's personality was that, as a scientist, he had a very strong sense of responsibility towards the (rage 2 of original) public and for the common good. Muernberg, 17 Cataber 1917 Signed: Prof. Dr. Reiter (Prof. Dr. Reiter) - 55 -144-146

(mage 2 of original, cont'd)

I herewith certify that the above affidavit was signed in my presence on 17 October 1947, by Prof. Dr. Reiter.

Signed: Dr. Otto Welte

(Dr. Welte) Defense Counsel

Stamp: It is herewith certified that the above document is a true and correct copy of the original.

Huernberg, 23 October 1947

Signature: Dr. Otto Welte Defense Counsel (Dr. Otto Welte)

Document Hoerlein No. 87 Exhibit No. .....

I, Professor Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein, knowing that it is a punishable offense to make a false affidavit, herewith make the following

#### affidavit

which I certify to be true, for the purpose of being submitted before Military Tribunal No. VI at Muernberg.

The exposs on F 1034, submitted as Hoerlein Document N. 81, is based on a draft, dated 7 February 1941, by the Pharmacological and Chemotherspeutic Laboratory at Elberfeld (Prof. Woose, Dr. Hocht, Prof. Kikuth). It was originally intended solely for testing this preparation on cases of trachema. In the course of 1941, since a specific remedy for typhus was completely lacking, some well-known doctors employed it in this disease as well. In the light of a number of favorable clinical results the exposs on E 1034 was constantly kept up to date as regards its applicability and its use was advised in cases of typhus as well as trachema. The final formulation of the exposs was that known as version No. 4.

Musraberg, 20 January 1948

Prof. Dr. Heinrich Hoorlein

The above afficavit was signed by Professor Dr. neinrich Hoerlein on 20 January 1948 in my presence. I herewith witness his signature.

Muormborg, 20 January 1948.

Dr. Otto Helte, Defense Counsel

I herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy.

Signature: Dr. Otto Holto

Document Hoerlein No. 87 \_ Exh. No. .....

Fourth Version

Expose

E 1034

### Chemistry and Physics

B 1034 is a sulphonemide compound which is related to the wollknown sulphonemide compounds Prontosil rubrum and Prontosil solubile. The preparation is a red crystalline powder which is easily soluble in water.

For orel administration preparation B 1034 is supplied in tablet form, each tablet containing 0.25 grammes of the effective substance.

For local application, especially in cases of trachoma, the proparation is supplied in the form of a 2 % aqueous solution.

For perenteral administration a 20 % aqueous solution is used; doop intracluteal injections are employed.

#### Pharmacology:

The following results were obtained in pharmacological tests of B 1034:

In cats and rabbits intramuscular injections of 0.5 to 1 grammo per kilogramme of body-weight were telerated without any externally visible toxic symptoms. Measurements showed that the body-temperatures of these animals tended to rise in all cases. The animals were under observation for 6 days. Body-weight remained constant and urine tests showed no albumen.

Up to 2 grammes per kilogramme were edministered orally to cats and rabbits. We toxic symptoms could be discovered in these enimals either. Unlike the intremuscular injections, oral administration did not cause a change in body-temperature.

Intravenous administration of the preparation to anaesthotised cats and rabbits in desages of 5 - 50 milligrammes per kilogramme did not affect blood pressure and cardiac action, respiration or intestinal and uterine motion.

In experiments carried out over lenger periods, two rebbits first received 100 milligrammes per kg. each on 14 successive days. Apart from a slight swelling at the site of injection no toxic symptoms appeared. Body-weight was constant, the urine remained free from albumen and the blood picture was unchanged. One of the enimals died 8 days after the conclusion of the treatment. This was clearly due to some concurrent disease. A further pair of rabbits and cats deily received 250 milligrammes per kilogramme orally; in the rabbits no toxic symptoms were detected in this instance either. Similarly, one of the cats telerated the treatment of a total of 14 individual deses with no ill effects, whereas the other one developed conjunctivitis and catarrhal rhinitis. The animal than lost weight and

Document Hoerlein No. 87

(page 2 of document)

albumen appeared in the urine, but it lived a further 20 days after conclusion of the treatment. These complications were doubt-lessly due to some concurrent infection.

In injections into tissue the preparation is not free from irritant effect. When a 5 % solution was applied to the fleshy part of a rabbit's ear slight infiltration was noted; on the other hand, tests for irritant effect on the rabbit's conjunctival sac, carried out by means of flooding with a 2%, 5% and 10% solution, showed no result. We irritant effect was noted on the conjunctiva even after 24 hours had elapsed.

#### Chemotherapeutics:

A number of publications on the clinical application of Prontosil in virus discass point out that the results obtained with the red sulphonamide compounds are better than those obtained with the colorless, simple sulphonamides. Thus, for example, Monigar and Corvacho (Dautsche Tropenmed. Zeitschrift 1940 Vol. 44, Mos. 8 & 9) found that the effect of Prontosil rubrum is superior to that of sulphonamide in cases of smellpox and swate that this sulphonamide azo-derivative, which is distinguished by its dyestuff characteristics, is the drug of their choice in cases of smellpox. hetschack (acts ophthalmonologica orientale, Vol. 1, issue 4, July 1939) was able to obtain results with Frontosil rubrum, or Prontosil solubile which are clearly superior to those obtained with sulphonamide.

It might therefore be possible to ascribe to the sulphonamide compounds a special efficecy with virus diseases which the

colorless products do not possess.

Two murino virus diseases, one induced by infecting the corebrum of a meuse with the virus of Lymphogranulous inguinals, the second being murine bronchopneumonia, were then employed for testing the efficacy of chemotherapeutic substances. The emperiments were carried out by means of a whole series of chemical tests and led to the selection of preparation B 1034, the efficacy of which is superior to that of Prontosil rubrum and Prontosil solutile when used on the two test viruses mentioned above. Its superiority over the standard preparations is clearly demonstrated in the table and is particularly noticeable when administered orally, especially with Lympho renuloma inquinals infections. Desages given in the table correspond to the average, since the efficacy of all chametherapeutic preparations on these two test esses is subject to considerable fluctuation in individual esperiments.

### Exhibit No. . . . . . .

(page 3 of document)

Preparation	Toxic effect on mice Brossess		Brenchep	neumcnia	Lymphegranulem inguinalo	
Prentesil rubrum					subc. 1/200 W 1/400 SpW	
	cral	1/50 dead 1/75			cral 1/200 W	
222222		alivo			1/4cc opn	
Prontosil sclubile	subc	1/7,5 dead 1/10	subc.	1/25 1	subc. 1/50 SpW	
		alivo		1/50 Spi	ral '1/25 W	
	cral	1/5 alive	cral	1/25 W	cral 1/50 SpW	
в 1043	subc.	1/15 dead 1/25	subc.	1/1000 1		
	cral	alive		1/200 S	pu	
		alive	cral	1/100 M 1/200 S		

The figures refer to the fractions of grammos employed per 20 grammos of mouse. Single doses were used in testing toxicity and six in testing chemotherapoutic effect.

It was considered on the basis of these chem therapoutic results that preparation B 1034 might prove to be particularly effications in human virus diseases as well. Two virus diseases were of particular interest for this, one being trachem and the other typhus. Since the texicity of the preparation is slight and since there are no signs of cumulative poisoning, there are no reasons against the clinical application of B 1034 to human beings.

### Clinical Application.

#### a) Trachona.

when using B 1034 in cases of trachona the chief mode of administration would be oral. Daily doses of 2 to 3 grames (8 to 12 tablets) can be administered without interruption over longer periods of time. The drug could either be administered in 3 to 4 wookly batches with intervals of 1 to 2 wooks, or for a period of 3 wooks without interruption, followed by an interval of several wooks, whereupon the treatment is repeated if necessary.

Past/experience has shown that when B 1034 is used in the desages given above, a rapid clearing up of secretions and reduction in - 150 -

Document Hoerlein No. 87 Exhibit No.

the reddening and thickening of the connective tissue as well as of the pannus and the peripheral ulcers of the pannus. After a few weeks the granules also started clearing up to a certain extent, and even the papillary hypertrophy showed signs of regression.

Simultaneous local application of caustics is not indicated as this extends the period of irritation. Gentle squeezing out of the granules and rinsing with neutral liquids are of some help and can be recommended.

Rinsing and instillation can also be carried out with a 25 solution of preparation P 1034.

Application is non-irritant. The only possible reason against local application would be the strong dyeing characteristics of the proparation which are, however, unavoidable. It must, however, be pointed out that local application by itself is usually insufficiently effective.

Parenteral application of B 1034 in cases of Brachomy's not to be considered.

h) Tynhua.

Large doses of proparation 3 1034 are needed to influence the course of typhus. The injection solution has been provided especially for tests in cases of typhus; by means of this solution large quantities of the product can be introduced into the body.

Up to now the best results in clinical tests were achieved with a daily dose of 30 tablets (7.5 grammes). 15 tablets are dissolved in 6 tablespoons (90 cm) of worm water. This results in a rather turbid solution which must not be filtered and which is introduced periodically during the day (one third, morning, noon and night). It is considered important that the solution be warm and that some warm water be taken after each dose. This avoids the desire to vesit which occurs when patients try to swallow the tablets whele.

The remaining 15 tablets are again dissolved in six tablespoons (90 ccm) of water and this solution is administered rectally. This quantity can normally be retained quite well and is resorbed during the night. The normal duration of treatment is 5 days and can easily be extended to 7, or until the patient is free of fever.

Document Hoerlein No. 87 Exhibit No.

Up to now preparation B 1034 has proved to be well telerated in the above desage.

The clinical effects of B 1034 are a decrease in the mental confusion suffered by the patient, a reduction or disappearance of head and body pains, an absence or a reduction in the seriousness of festering complications, and finally, a reduction in the mortality rate of patients treated with B 1034. The last-mentioned, however, does not apply to the most serious form of typhus, i.e. to cases which do not only show the usual exanthema but in which homorrhapic complications indicate a particularly serious infoction. In these cases B 1034 does not influence the mortality rate. It has further been shown that preparation B 1034 has no effect on the duration of the disease, i.e. the duration of the fover and the period of convalescence. Whether one can therefore presume that the preparation has a specific effect on the rickettsia, or whether its effect depends on the prevention or mitigation of secondary infections, must be considered a most point.

There are as yet no clinical data on the parenteral administration of B 1034 in cases of typhus. Each of the 5 ccm ampoules of the 20% solution contains one gramme of the effective substance. It is suggested that the following course of treatment be employed to begin with: up to three suppules spread over the day. Fue to the already existing tendency of typhus patients towards the formation of abscesses, local telerance must be watched especially carefully. Intramuscular injections are best carried out deeply intragluteally. We must advise against intravenous injections.

The product is put up as follows:

16

Tablots at 0,25 grammes for local and rectal application; phials of 20 and more;

25 solution for local application; bettles containing 25 con;

20% solution for intramuscular application; bexes of 10 ampoules containing 5 ccm.

I herewith certify that the above is a true and correct copy.

Nurembers, 22 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Nelte Defense Counsel Case 6 Définse

HOERLEIN

DOCUNENT

BOOK

No. 4

Soul

0

0



submitted

by Dr. Otto Nelte.

M

Defense Counsel

Dr. Dr. Otto Nelte

### Index to

### Hoerlein Document Book No. IV.

Count III b of Participation in Criminal Medical the Indictment: Experiments.					
Ebch. No.	Doc.	Description of Document	Page		
96		Affidavit by Dr. Karl Koenig, dated 21 January 1948. Dr. Koenig expresses his opinion, in the light of his know- ledge as Chief of Scientific Department II (Wi II), on all points of the Prose- cution's Trial Brief which refer to the Scientific Department, Leverkusen (Points 96, 138, 141, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153). 1. There is a doubt as to the truth of			
		the fact, and in any case, it has not been proven that Dr. Vetter used the drugs supplied to him by the Scientific Department for criminal purposes.  2. The members of the Scientific Department never heard either from Dr. Vetter or from any ther source enything which culd lead to the conclusion that Dr. Vetter was conducting therapeutical experiments which were proscribed by Medical ethics.			
		3. Therapeutical experiments carried out on sick persons by way of clinical tests such as the Scientific Department was frequently requested to conduct, and such as Dr. Vetter did in fact carry out, are internationally recognized in medical circles. Dr. Vetter did not disclose to the Scientific Department that his subjects had been concentration camp inmates.			
		4. It has not been proven that the health of the concentration camp inmates treated with I.G. preparations suffered.			
	94	Affidavit by Dr. Karl Koenig, dated 20 January 1948. Expert opinion on the question of the principles which governed the development of new modical remedies in the Pharmaceutical industry abroad.	1		

## Index to

## Hoerlein Document Book No. IV.

Exh.	Doc.	Description of Document	Page
		Conclusion: "There is an inter- nationally recognized difference between the clinical test which is the outcome of the doctor's desire to fight to the very best of his ability, with the help of old drugs or new, and by methods, old or new, a disease from which the patient is already suffering, wherever that dis- ease occurs, on the one hand, and the experiment, in which the person concerned has to decide whether he is willing to submit to the experiment, that is to the illness and all its consequences, on the other. The latter are, of course, governed by rules such as the orders contained in the judgment of the Nuernberg Doctors' Case."	
	99	Affidevit by Dr. Karl Krenig, dated 11 December 1947. Statement on Prese- cution Decement NI-11417, Exhibit 1651, Book 85, Pages 50 - 53 (letter dated 27 January 1943 from the Heechst Works to Dr. Vetter, signed by Drs. Weber and Koenig).	24
	98	Affidavit by Dr. Clemens Lutter, dated 22 January 1948, on "The Scope and Importance of the Flants operating under Prof. Dr. Hoorlein's management at Leverkusen."	27
	99	Affidavit by Professors Drs. Domagk, Kikuth and. Weese, dated 21 January 1948, on the connecti as between the Elberfeld Works and the Scientific Department, Leverkusen, as far as the drugs developed by the Elberfeld Works, which were sent by the Scientific Department, Leverkusen, for clinical testing, were concerned, and on relations between Dr. Mertens, Chief of the Scientific Department, Leverkusen, and Prof. Dr. Hoorlein.	29
	108	Questionnaire in the form of an effidavit, filled out by Drs. Keenig and Luecker, dated 22 January 1948,	31

## Index to

# Hoorloin Decument Book No. IV.

Exh.	Doc.	Description of Decument	Pago
		on Dr. Vetter's connections with the Scientific Department, Leverkusen.	
	95	Excerpt from the book, "The SS-State" (Der SS-Staat) by Bugen Koron, sub-mitted by the Presecution (Pages 297/8 and 331), on the secrecy preserved on the subject of everything connected with events which took place in concentration camps.	38
	44	Excerpt from the official German version of the IAT-Trial, Volume I, page 382 (from the judgment pronounced against the defendant Hans Fritsche), on the secrecy preserved on the subject of events in concentration camps.	39
	89	Excerpt from the book, "Drs. Clerk in Buchen- wald" by Walter Poller, Phoenix-Verlag, Christen and Co., Hamburg, (pages 175/ 176) on the secrecy preserved on the sub- ject of events in concentration camps.	40
	100	Excerpt from the record of the session of Military Tribunel I of 2 April 1947, pages 5410/11, German version, being the interpregation of the witness Mrugowsky by Dr. Nelte on the systematic policy of preserving secrecy on the subject of all events in concentration cemps, particularly those which took place in the medical blocks.	41
1	101	Excerpt from the record of the session of Military Tribunal I of 1 April 1947, page 5382, German version, being the inter- rogation of the witness Dr. Hern by the Tribunal on the policy of secrecy in con- centration camps.	42
1	.02	Excerpt from the record of the session of Military Tribunel No. I of 16 April 1947, pages 6049/6050, German version,	43

Index to

# Hoorlein Document Book IV.

Exh. Doc.	Description of Document	Page'
	being the interrogation of the wit- ness Dr. Friedrich Hielscher by Dr. Nelte on the extent of public know- ledge of events in concentration camps.	
90	Affidevit by August Heine, Scheide Decument No. 39, Document Book II for the defendant Scheide, who was ac- cuitted in the case against Pohl and others, on the policy of secrecy in concentration camps.	48
91	Affidavit by Dr. Rudolf Kuehn, Ober- landesgerichtsret at the Reich Ministry of Justice, Scheide Document No. 40, Document Book II for the defendant Scheide who was acquitted in the case against Fohl and others, on the question of the re- servation of secrecy on the subject of events in concentration camps.	50
92	Affidavit by the former SS-Richter Dr. Kenrad Morgen, Scheide Document No. 35, Document Book II for the defendant Scheide who was acquitted in the case against Pohl and others, on the question of the preservation of secrecy on the subject of events in concentration camps.	52

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 96
Exhibit No.....

#### AFFIDAVIT\_

I, the undersigned, Dr. Karl Koenig, born on 7 January 1898 at Blankenhain/Thuringia, of 3 Kasinopark, Leverkusen, having been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false statement, herewith depose the following on eath, of my own free will and without coercion, to be submitted in evidence to Hilitary Tribunal No.VI (Trial of Krauch and others) at Nuernberg:

I have been shown the "Proliminary memorandum brief of the Prosecution Fart III (United States of America versus Krauch and others - Case VI)" dated 19 December 1947. I have been asked to state my opinion thereon. In this connection I should like to state the following:

The paragraph, with which the statement to be made on my own behalf and on behalf of the Scientific Department for Pharmacouticals of the Cyestuffs factories Bayer at Leverkusen is concerned, is Point 96:

- "96. For the purpose of facilitating the analysis of the evidence establishing the guilt of the defendants this preliminary brief will not include the various documents which relate to experiments other than those conducted at the Buchenweld and Auschwitz concentration camps. The brief will be restricted to three separate series of experiments.
- A. Series of experiments conducted at Buchenwald concentration comp to determine the efficacy of Farben typhus vaccines.
- B. Sories of experiments conducted at Buchenwald concentration camp to determine the efficacy of Farben chemo-therapeutica (Acridino 3582), Rutenel and methylene blue in the treatment of typhus.
- C. Series of experiments conducted at Auschwitz concentration camp to determine the efficacy of the Farbon chara-therapeuticum (Acridine 3582) in the treatment of typhus."

We are not in a position to say anything about sections A and B of the three sections A, B and C listed in Point 96, nor can we give an epinion thereon, as the subject matter of sections A and B as enumerated and described therein was completely unknown to us until after the end of the war, and as we did not receive until after the war vague information about these things through the radio and the press, and more exact information

---

DOCUMENT HOERIEIN No. 96
Exhibit No.....

through the Nuormberg trials, i.o. through the so-called doctors! trial and from the documents in the proceedings now being conducted against Krauch and others. Nor did we ever before that date receive any information which might have led us to believe or suspect in any way that the things mentioned in sections A and B took place at all.

The section on which we must give an opinion is section C.

"Scries of experiments conducted at Auschwitz concentration comp to determine the efficacy of the Farben chemo-therapeuticum (Acridine 3582) in the treatment of typhus."

In this connection we should like to make the following clear and unequivocal statement in accordance with our own documents and with the documents submitted by the prosecution:

It is necessary to define briefly and clearly the period of time during which clinical tests with the acridine proparation 3582 in the treatment of typhus were carried out at Auschwitz, or during which we were in centact with the SS dector, Dr. Vetter, in connectic with the treatment of typhus by means of acridine proparation 3582. It started on 19 Nevember 1942, when Dr. Vetter was first informed of the existence of the Hoechst typhus preparation 3582 on the occasion of his visit to Leverkusen, and it ended on 19 Nevember 1943 when Dr. Vetter again visited us at Leverkusen and made a report on the treatment of 50 typhus patients with acridine preparation 3582, a report the statements and figures of which agree exactly with that made by the coctor-prisoner Dr. Fejkiel on 8 February 1943 which has been submitted by the Prescention as Document NI-12451, Book 87), and was thus made known to us.

Nothing in the correspondence with Dr. Vetter, written before 19 November 1942 or after 24 February 1943, has any connection with subject C (treatment of typhus by means of acridine preparation 3582).

- 2 -

Document Hoerlein No. 98 Exhibit No. ......

That statement is unequivocal and agrees with the documents of the Prosecution. As far as Dr. Vetter's letter dated 4 August 1941 - which was by the way purely a private letter addressed to his colleagues - and the letter written to Dr. Vetter from Hoschst dated 7 February 1945, which dealt exclusively with supplies of 3582 for the therapeutical treatment of tuberculosis and is mentioned again in point 140 are concerned, there is therefore no connection at all between point 138 and the subject of typhus.

Of the examples mentioned under (a) - (c) of point 139 only the two examples (c) (Hovember 1942) and (d) (24 February 1943) are relevant. The rest is irrelevant to the subject discussed by the Prosecution, i.e. "treatment of typhus with acciding preparation 3582 at auschwitz". It should also be pointed out that what is called in point 139 "constant contact between Vetter and I.G. Leverkusen" is based on the fact that Votter's family were living in Leverkusen and no combined visits to his family with visits to the Leverkusen plant. He was never invited by us to visit the Leverkusen plant.

The following passes o in point 141 is elso irrelevent:

"Experiments conducted by Dr. Vetter were similar to those in Buchenweld".

In reality they were not experiments at all and there was a lot of difference between Buchenweld and Auschwitz. Whereas there never was a typhus epidemic in Buchenweld (as is shown in the Prosecution documents, a fact which the Prosecution does not deny), typhus was endomic at Auschwitz, i.e. it was spread throughout the camp by natural infection and assumed at times the proportions of an epidemic.

The following passer a in point 143 is also irrelevent:

"Dr. Votter then embarked on a series of experiments" with 3582 at auschwitz, at times using artificial infections."

In reality no experiments were carried out, and it has not been proved that artificial infections were carried out in connection with the use of acciding preparation 3582. That is proved by the documents submitted by the Presecution.

The affidavit made by Dr. Tondos, the camp doctor, is quoted in point 143 (Exhibit 1715, NI-12452, Book 87) as follows:

DOCULENT HOURLEIN No. 96
Exhibit No.....

"In 1942 the SS doctor Helmuth Votter arrived in the concentration camp at Auschwitz. My follow doctors among the prisoners know him from before the war, when Votter as a representative of the firm Bayer travelled in Poland, advertising various properations of this firm. After his arrival various previously unknown proparations as Rutenel and others, the news of which I cannot recall, began to be used for treatment, at first of spetted fever. In order to test these new preparations the healthy prisoners were infected by means of transfusions of blood from the sick, the amount being 5 cen. These infected prisoners had been treated with new preparations. These were all preparations produced by the firm Bayer. We noted on the basis of our observations that those preparations did not cure the spotted fever and the jujerity of the petients died....."

But the statement of Dr. Tendes which occurs three lines lower down in his affidavit is not quoted in point 1/3. It runs as follows:

"I do not know any details concerning the deses and the course of the disease, because I did not come into contact with the treatment of spotted fever with these proparations."

And Dr. Fojkiol, whom we shall mention again later on, the only one who was actually there when typhus was treated with the acridine proparation 3562, says in his affidevit (Document NI-12451):

"On order and instructions of Vetter the prisoner Dr. Tendes from Zekopane carried out experiments on the treatment of tuberculosis with Rutenel."

Dr. Tondos was not therefore there at all when typhus was treated with acciding preparation 3582. In view of the fact that he repeats in the part of his affidavit quoted by the Presecution in point 143 a palpable lie, in that Dr. Vetter had never been in Poland before the war as a representative of the firm Bayer, and considering that Dr. Tondos never mentions preparation 3502 by name in the whole of his affidavit, there is really nothing left which would justify the conclusion on the strength of Dr. Tondos! affidavit that artificial injections in connection with the use of acciding preparation 3582 in cases of typhus were carried out at auschwitz (point 143 of the preliminary nemorandum).

The following passage from the affidavit made by the prisoner-dector Klodzinski (Exhibit 1717, NI-11690, Book 87) is quoted in point 144:

" Vetter personally injected the Jews with typhus by means of blood transfusions from sick to sound persons in a quantity of 1-10 cem of blood. He made observations concerning the incubation and course of the disease. These treatments resulted in death. I know of two such cases in my room in block 20. There were two victims, Dutch Jews..."

The question how far that statement is accurate need not in connection with section C be examined. The sentence: "I know of two such cases in my room in block 20 " does not occur in Document NI-12452 Presecution Document Book, English version, at all. But there is nothing to indicate that these artificial, injections which were according to Dr. Klodzinski carried out in order to observe incubation and the course of the disease had any connection whatever with the treatment of typhus with acciding preparation 3582, or that they took place at all during the short period of time in which typhus was treated with acciding preparation 3582 at auschwitz. Nor is preparation 3582 mentioned at all in Dr. Klodzinski's affidavit, the whole of which is quoted in the English version of Document Book 87; Dr. Fejkiel who is really competent to witness to the use of 3582 in cases of typhus, stated in his affidavit (Doc.NI-12451):

(MS)
The words in
brackets have
been added by
me
(Initial)K

"In the experiments with this preparation ( treatment of tuberculosis with Rutencl is mentioned in the preceding sentence ) and preparation Be 1034 for the treatment of typhoid fever ( i.e. typhoid ( Bauchtyphus ), not typhus) and orysipolas was also employed the prisoner Dr.Klodzinski."

Noither point 143 nor point 144 can be adduced in favor of the assertion made by the Prosecution, that " Dr. Vetter at times use artificial injections at ausebwitz in his experiments with 3582". Apart from that there must remain in the mind of the impartial observer some doubt whether the injections the witnesses Klodzinski and Tondes claim to have observed at a distance were in fact injections with infected blood or rather with the blood of convalescents. The blood of a convalescent typhus case is a protective and curative agent, the only one internationally acclaimed as such.

The only person who was really an aye witness when typhus was treated with acciding preparation 3582, is the prisoner dector Dr. Fejkiel, who is quoted in point 145 of the preliminary memorandum and whose affidavit

DOCUMENT HOERIDIN No. 96

Exhibit No.....

(Exhibit 1716, Document NI-12451, Book 67 and its appendix, Exhibit 1716, Supplement 1743, Document NI-12451 A, Book 87) has been mentioned above. From this affidavit the Prosecution only quoted the following passage:

"After the transfer of Dr. Vetter from Auschwitz to Mauthonson, on his order and instruction the proparations were continued to be used in Auschwitz. Vetter came over from Mauthausen in order to check the results obtained in Auschwitz. As we did not obtain any positive results, Vetter was obviously dissatisfied and stated that he had obtained very good results in treatment of tuberculosis in Mauthausen."

It must be pointed out in this connection that that statement is quite irrelevant to the treatment of typhus with acridine proparation 3582, since Dr. Vottor was transferred to Hauthausen in March 1943, and the use of acridine proparation 3582 in the treatment of typhus at Auschnitz was suspended on 24 February 1943 (in reality, on 8 February 1943, as is shown by the Fojkiel affidavit) and was novor taken up again, neither at Auschwitz ner at Hauthausen. The passage from Dr. Fejkiel's afficavit quoted in point 145 refers exclusively to the treatment of tuberculesis. One thing has however been proved by Dr. Fejkiel's affidavit, namely that the one and only eye-witness for the use of acridine proparation 3582 in the treatment of typhus produced by the Prosecution, so far from stating that any artificial infections had been carried out in this connection, the report made by Dr. Fojkiel on the use of acridine proparation 3582 in the treatmont of typhus when deposing his affidavit which has been submitted by the Presecution as mentioned above as Exhibit 1716, Supplement 1743, Document NI-12451 A, actually describes in unequivocal terms the treatment of typhus with acridine proparation 3502 at Auschwitz as a clinical test carried out on 50 typhus cases, in which the expected curative effect of the proporation could not be determined, but in the course of which no deleterious effect was noted down which might be ascribed to the proparation.

This report made by Dr. Fojkiel dated & February 1943 submitted by the Prosecution could have come in that form and with that wording from any hospital at home and abread as the unexceptionable record of clinical tests.

\*/(Translator's noto: Gorman obscure.)

Point 146 is only indirectly connected with the "Use of Acridine Proparation 3582 in cases of typhus in Auschwitz". This is not, as alleged in Point 146, an inter-office memorandum between Hocchst and Leverkusen dated 19 Parch 1943, but a further report from Hocchst to Leverkusen, following the communication of 24 February 1943, received by us in Leverkusen from Dr. Vetter, informing us of the judgement which closed the whole subject of the use of Acridine Preparation 3582 in cases of typhus, the details of which coincide with Dr. Fejkiel's statement of 3 February 1943.

Point 147 of the preliminary memorandum is not directly connected with the subject of "The Use of Acridine Preparation 3582 in cases of Typhus" either. We did, in fact, suggest that tolerance tests be made on typhus patients (see Dr. Karl Koenig's affidavit of 11 December 1947), but these were never carried out; for, at the time, Dr. Vetter had already closed the whole subject of the treatment of typhus with Acridine Preparation 3582, and had transferred his attentions exclusively to the treatment of tuberculosis.

Foint LAS is completely misleading. The quotation cited is not a report by Dr. Vetter, as we have no report of that date, but rather the beginning of the letter of 19 Parch 1943 from Hoechst to Leverkusen, already mentioned in LAS, containing further views on the report on the last occasion on which Aeridine Preparation 3582 was used in the treatment of typhus, sent to us on 24 February 1943 by Dr. Vetter.

Point 149:

"Parbon's employee Votter conducted experiments with I.G. products not only in S3 concentration camps, but also in Monowitz, I.G.'s own concentration camp "

is also misleading. In exhibit 1469, Document NI-10928, which appears in Prosecution Document Book S7, German and English versions, the witness Loon STAISCHAN states:

"In Brankenbau Honowitz wurden von dem Lagerarzt Dr. Helmuth VETTER Typhusversuche an Haeftlingen Comacht."

(Tests were carried out by the Camp Dr. Dr. Helmuth V.ATIR, in the Sick Bay of I enowitz on camp immates suffering from Typhoid)

and in the English version :

Initial : K

"The camp physician Dr. Helmuth Wetter conducted typhoid experiments on prisoners in the hospital in Conowitz."

"Typhus", in English "typhoid", but not with the disease which is called, in English "Typhus", in German "Fleckfieber" or " Flecktyphus". We object to the incorrect English translation of the German word "Typhus-Versuche" as "typhoid experiments" (see Dr. Karl Hoonig's affidavit of 10 January 1948). No-one, not even the Prosecution, will assert that these tests were, in fact, genuine experiments, that is artificial infection of persons with typhoid bacilli.

To must not in any way minimize the herrible conditions which, according to the material submitted by the Prosecution, must have prevailed in the Auschwitz concentration camp, and which were mentioned in the affidavit by the Doctor prisoner Klodzinski cited above. In his affidavit, Document NI-11690 (Prosecution Document Book, English version, Volume 87) we read:

"Then the sick had been murdered, the Camp was disinfected. In spite of this, cases of typhus occurred in 1943 and in the first months of 1944. Those sick with typhus were selected continually and exterminated either by means of phonol or in gas chambers."

But there are two points which we must not overlook.

- 1.) that the 50 persons who were treated in Auschwitz with Acridine-Treparation 3582 were not, in any case, sent to the gas chambers, but, according to a report by Dr. Pejkiel, 70 % of them came through alive, precisely because the clinical tests with 3562 kept them out of the gas chambers. This cannot be considered criminal.
- 2.) that in the year 1943, there were so many cases of typhus there, that there is extremely little likelihood of the artifical infection of humans with typhus virus having been practised in Auschwitz.

Moreover, it cannot be assumed from Dr. Pojkiel's affidavit (Document HI-12451) and his report of 8 Pobruary 1943 (Document NI-12451 A), that the 50 typhus patients were in any way compolled to submit to treatment with Acridine-Proparation 3582,

Initial: K

or received treatment in any way different from that necessary in all cases of typhus. Fleckfieber, also known as Flecktyphus in German, is the English "typhus", as the origin of the word indicates (Grock "typhos" dazednos, numbers, clouding of the senses), a disease the predominant symptom of which is mental confusion. Anyone who has visited a typhus hospital, will always retain in his memory the picture of these patients, the majority of whom do not react in any way when addressed. Dr. Fejkiel states in his report of 8 February 1943 (Exhibit 1716, Supplement 1743, Document NI-12451A, Trosecution Document Book, Volume 87):

"It is noteworthy that 66 % of the patients remained in a state of semmolence throughout the illness".

The attitude of the individual typhus patient to the problem of treatment is therefore likely to be but little influenced by the question of whether he was a free citizen, a soldier or a prisoner at the time of the enset of the illness; for in all three cases, he is unable himself to decide what treatment to choose and in all three cases, the Doctor alone is responsible for treating the typhus patient to the very bost of his ability. At the time when we made Acridine-Proparation 3582 available for the treatment of typhus, it was not the case that a typhus patient, whether free citizen, soldier or prisoner, had the choice of several medicaments. There was and still is no specific remody against typhus, with the exception of the serum administered during convoluscence which can be administered only in isolated cases to patients weakened by typhus, and is by no means an adequate remedy for use during an epidemic. It was therefore not true to say that the 50 typhus patients who were treated with Acridine-Preparation 3502 in Auschwitz had a choice between a proven and effective medicament and the new remedy, Aeridine Froparation 3502. There was no specific remody, and, at that time, Acridine-Treparation 3582 had to be viewed, by each individual doctor, in the light of the report and of clinical successes so far reported, as a promising remedy. But it is impossible to withold from an unconscious typhus patient a remedy which holds promise of a cure, simply because he was a prisoner at the time when he fell ill.

Initial: K.

Hoerlein Document No. 96

He in Leverhusen did not know that Dr. Vetter wished to treat prisoners suffering from typhus with peridine-Preparation 3582, and only discovered on reading the files of the Prosecution, that the 50 typhus patients treated with Acridine-Preparation 3582 were, in fact, prisoners, but even if Dr. Vetter had informed us in advance that he was planning to treat prisoners suffering from typhus with the preparation, we should still have supplied him with the preparation. It would have been impossible and inhumane for us to instruct Dr. Vetter that Acridine-Preparation 3582 which was considered at the time to show promise of success in the treatment of typhus, even was to be used only in the treatment of German SS men, and was to be withhold from prisoners suffering from typhus,

though we would not be able to obtain from treatment of the latter, data the value of which could be generally accepted; for, from the point of view of the clinical test, the percentage of cures—achieved among prisoners cannot be considered to be of general statistical value.

Finally , as far as Points 150 -153 of Part III of the Prosecution's preliminary memorandum are concerned, the following should be said:

The above explanations show that a general survey of all the material submitted by the Prosecution gives no grounds for the assumption that the use of Acridino Proparation 3582 in cases of typhus in Auschwitz had any connection whatsover with coperiments, or that the preparation was administered by way of an experiment. But even should some additional piece of evidence or other factor offer proof of the fact that a connection between Acridine Proparation 3582 and unauthorized experiments in Auschwitz must be assumed, the guilt can in no way be imputed either to us or to the numbers of the Verstand of the former I.G. Farbenindustric nemed in Points 150-152. Nothing which could even have led us to suspect that such unauthorized apportments were being conducted in Auschwitz care to our inowledge. to had only the verbal report which Dr. V ttor made when visiting Loverhusen on the isolated use of Acridino Proparation 3582 in the treatment of 50 cases of typhus which, as can be ascertained, coincided with the facts

Initial: K

Moerlein Document No. 96

given by Br. Fejkiel (Exhibit 1716, Supplement 1743, Document NI-12451), Prosecution Document Book, Volume 87).

In conclusion, I should like to say the following:

It is claimed that the following is the course of events of which we know and to which we consented:

As Medical Officer of the SS Bay at Auschwitz, Dr. Vetter wished to use Acridine-Preparation 3562, a preparation which promised at that time, to prove to be a specific remedy for the disease, in the treatment of his typhus patients, at first in the treatment of 20 cases, as he himself stated on 19 November 1942.

On 24 February 1943, Dr. Vetter gave us a verbal report on the results obtained with Acridine Preparation 3582 in the cases of 5 0 of his typhus patients, a report which finally closed the subject of the use of Acridine Preparation 3582 in the treatment of typhus in Auschwitz.

The first learnt what did, in fact, happen, from the information and the Document Books, submitted by the Prosecution, namely that Dr. Vetter used heridine Proparation 3582 in the treatment of 50 prisoners suffering from typhus. As already stated in the foregoing pages, however, the Prosecution Document Books also show that the treatment with heridine Preparation 3582 of 50 camp immates suffering from typhus, for the purpose of curing them of their disease, was in no way connected with unauthorized experiments and that, even if heridine Preparation 3582 showed no specific curative effect and the low stometh telerance excluded further use of the product in the treatment of typhus, the 50 prisoners being treated for typhus suffered no ill effects to which they ould not have been exposed, perhaps in an even more serious form, had experiments for their cure not been undertaken.

I believe this to be the absolute truth, as shown by the files of the Prosecution, not to be gainseid by Part III of the Prosecution's preliminary memorandum.

Initial: K.

Hoerlein Document No. 96

I have read each of the 12 (twelve) pages of this affidavit and have initialed them with my own hand. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and have countersigned them with my initials. I herewith declare on eath that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, I have spoken the absolute truth in this affidavit.

Loverlason, 21 January 1948.

Signature: Dr. Karl Koenig

Signed in my presence on 21 January 1948 by Dr. Karl K o c n i g, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

Leverlason, 21 January 1948.

Signature: Dr. Hugo Schramm
Dr. Hugo Schramm, Attorney
at Law,
Defense Counsel
lilitary Tribunal
Huernberg.

Stamp: It is herewith certified that the above is a true and correct copy of the original document. Nuernberg, 25 January 1948.

Defense Counsel.

Initial: K

#### AFFIDAVIT

I, the undersigned Dr. Karl Koenig, born on 7 January 1898 in Blankenhain/Thuaringen, resident in Leverkusen, Kasinoperk 3, in the knowledge that I shall render myself liable to punishment by knowingly making a false deposition, herewith declare the following on eath of my own free will and without coercien, for submission in evidence in the trial of KRAUCH AND CTHIRS before Military Tribunal VI in Nuemberg:

The question was submitted to me, what principles did the pharmacoutical industry abroad observe in the development of new cures. My answer is as follows:

In so far as we did receive information from foreign papers, the serious pharmaceutical industry abroad pursued the same general policy as we ourselves instituted and observed.

The thorough methodical development of a new thorapeutic substance practised by us, i.e. first the experimental research work in the laboratories with the collaboration of chamists and chemotherapeutic medical specialists including the investigation of the specific effect against agents of disease and the determination of the limits of toxicity and secondly, in connection with this experimental research work, the introduction of clinical tests by the free distribution of the new therapeutical substance to doctors for the treatment of patients suffering from a disease against which the new ramedy promises specific effectiveness, was adopted as a standard abroad. For instance, the British paper "Neture" stated in a leading article on 23 April 1938 (the photographic reproduction of Page 707 of "Nature" Volume 141, 23 April 1938 is appended to this affidavit):

"The immense responsibilities of the British Empire in tropical countries and the dangerous position of Great Britain in the event of war seem to make it imperative that, before any untried plan is proceeded with, every possible effort should be made by all the parties concerned - scientific men, medical men, and manufacturing chemists - to evolve a scheme of the kind which has already brought success to Germany, whereb the willing cooperation of science and industry will rectify our unsatisfactory peace-time position by rendering the country independent of forcign supplies of chemotherapeutic drugs."

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 94
Exhibit No. ....

As far as we know, our policy has not been surpassed anythere abread. Successes, but also serious failures have been reported in the papers of the substances developed by the fereign pharmaceutical industry, the latter especially as regards toxic effects.

The following examples will serve to illustrate the above statement:

1) In the medical journal "The Lancet" of 24 October 19/2, Pages 480 - 463 (the photographic reproduction of Page 482 is attached to this affidavit) an article, "Trypanosomiasis Treated with Pentamidine" reports on the clinical experiments conducted with Pentamidine, a product developed at that time by the well-known British firm May and Baker, Among the results of these clinical experiments, the following incidental effects are described on Page 482 of the article:

"TOMIC EFFECTS: In 36 cases (67.9%) some immediate toxic manifestation followed injection of the drug. In order of frequency those were: increased pulse-rate, the rate sometimes being almost doubled (often the only sign); feeling of heat all over the body, preceded by a feeling of the drug passing all over the body; itching fellowed by an almost uncontrollable scratching, especially of the genitalia; nausca and voniting; giddiness; shivering. We were able greatly to reduce the tendency to nausca and veniting by making the patients take copious draughts of cold water while the drug was being given. In a few cases a slight fall of systolic blood-pressure was recorded. One case, given 0.5 g. of the drug at one injection had a complete collapse rescribling surgical shock. He was almost pulseless for about a quarter of an hour, but recovered rapidly. All the symptoms mentioned above lasted a few minutes only, and were less severe after successive injections. In one woman, however, the effect was cumulative; after five injections of 0.2 g. she become so work that she was unable to get out of bed; she regained her strength in two days when the drug was stopped."

2) In the "British Medical Journal" of 24 August 1946, Page 267 (the photographic reproduction of this Page 267 is attached to this affidavit) a loading article appeared entitled "New American Anticularial Compounds". This leading article refers to the clinical experiments conducted in the USA with derivatives of German substances which were in the clinical stage when they were in Tunis and were there captured by the Allied troops,

HOERLEIN DOCUMENT No. 94

Exhibit No.....

The report describes the clinical tests as follows:

"The first group includes chloroquin, or resochin, also known as SN 7618, which is 7-chloro-4 (4-diethylamine-1-methylbutylemine) quinoline.

This compound has an interesting history. When the allied forces occupied Tunis in 1943 they found that a secret German preparation called sontoquin (later remained 6911) had been sent there for trials against malaria. Workers at the I.G. Farbenindustrie had synthesized sentequin before the war: but it was considered to be little better than mepacrine, and its further development was conducted half-heartedly. Supplies of sentequin were taken to America and Britain, and the chamical formula was determined. Clinical trials in the U.S.A. of one of its derivatives - chloroquin - showed that it had important advantages over mepacrine. Large-scale trials confirmed this: mass production was begun, and if the war had continued another year cloroquin would probably have displaced mepacrine as the main antirclarial in use among the American Forces."

3) In the modical journal "The Lancot" of 17 June 1944, Pages 777 - 781 (the photographic reproduction of this Page 781 is attached to this affidavit) there is an article on the chara-therapeutic development of two substances, V 147 and V 186, against typhus. The last section of this article on Page 781 reports:

"Addendum: As soon as it appeared unlikely that drugs having greater activity than V 147 and V 166 would be readily found in this chemical series, a clinical trial of these two substances was urgently called for. Accordingly a team, consisting of Major C.H. Stuart-Harris and Major M. van den Ende, and Sgts. J.R. MacDenald and H. Proudfoot, RAMC, proceeded to North Africa for this purpose. Inter they were joined by Major M.H. Gleesen White, RAMC, and Capt. W.L. Mawley USAMC, and 12 nursing orderlies of the Priends Ambulance Unit. The main activity was shifted to Naples when typhus broke out there.

The results of the clinical trial will be reported fully. At present it need only be said that the results were very disappointing. No therapoutic benefit in cases of typhus in nan could be shown. One facto contributing to this failure may perhaps be the great difficulty in beginning treatment within the first few days of the disease. Another was the unexplained / of the drugs for occasional typhus patients.

Later the failures in the clinical tests and the incidental effects were repreduced in a book "Chemotherapoutic and other studies of typhus". This book is discussed in "Tropical

HOERLEIN DOCUMENT No. 94 Exhibit No....

/page 474 of
Diseases Bulletin" April 1947 (the photographic reproduction of/
the "Tropical Diseases Bulletin" for April 1947 is attached to
this affidavit). The incidental effects are described on Page 474
as follows:

"The toxic effects recorded were: veniting in 12 of the treated and in only three of the controls; a sheek-like state in five of the treated, and kidney damage manifested by uracmia and post-morten findings in at least three cases; this damage was believed to have been caused or aggravated by the drug."

4) In the American trade journal "Drug Trade News" New York, of 20 October 1947 (the photographic reproduction of a newspaper cutting of this article is attached to this affidavit) the clinical tests of a new substance "Notachloridine" against malaria are described. These tests were conducted by a Dr. Hichael Kenney and a Dr. Sterling Brackett who, according to the report, belongs to the research laboratories of the American firm American Cyanamid Co. The following paragraph from the article in "Drug Trade News", New York, 20 Cetabor 1947 is worthy of note:

"The drug was tested on 250 school children in four schools in the neighborhood of New Austordam, British Quinca. An equal number of children served as controls. Treatment was conducted from February, 1946, to august, with a week out for Easter vacation."

It is significant that the clinical testing of the new Proparation Metachloridine against malaria, reported in the "Drug Trade News", New York, 20 October 1947, certainly does not conform with the 10 rule laid down for medical experiments by the Muernberg Hilitary Tribunel in the judgment on the Dectors' Case; for Rule 1 of these 10 postulates:

"i.o. that the person concorned must be legally capable of giving his consent, must be in a position to make a free decision...; and must have sufficient knewledge and understanding of the details of the field in question to be able to make a sensible and intelligent decision"

obviously cannot apply to school children.

Even in Example 1) 10-year-old children were used in the clinical testing of the new trypanceide substance Pentamidine

HOERLEH DOCULERT No. 94
Exhibit No.....

as can be seen from the attached photographic reproduction of Page 482 of the "Lencet" of 24 October 1942.

This gives rise to the conclusion that an internationally recognized distinction is drawn between the clinical test on the one hand, which depends on the efforts of the dector to oppose, to the best of his knowledge and ability, by new or old means and methods, an existing disease, in whatever patient he may find it, and the experiment on the other hand, where the individual must decide whether he wishes to submit to the experiment, i.e. the disease with all its consequences, for which rules like the 10 postulates from the judgment of the Nuernberg Dectors! Trial are self-evident.

I herewith dertify that the appended 6 (six) photostats are genuine photographic reproductions of the originals, that I have signe each photostat with my initials and that I have underlined in them with red ink all the quotations mentioned in this affidavit.

I have carefully read through each of the 5 (five) pages of this affidavit and signed them in my own hand with my initial. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and counter-signed them with my initial. I herewith declare in eath that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, I have stated the absolute truth in this affidavit.

Lovorkuson, 20 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Karl Koonig

Signed before no on 20 January 1948 by Dr. Karl Koenig, who is known to me as the person making the above affidavit.

Loverkusen, 20 January 1948

Signature: Dr. Schram
Dr. Nugo Schram
Attornoy-at-Law
Dofonse Counsel
Hilitary Tribunal
Nuornborg.

#### AFFIDAVIT

I, the undersigned, Dr. phil. Karl Koenig, born 7 Jaunary 1898 at Elankenhain, Thusringen, residing at Leverkusen, Kasinopark 3, make this declaration under oath of my own free will and without compulsion. I am awars that any knewingly false statements will render me liable to punishment.

The letter of I.G. Farben Moschst to Obersturmfuehrer Dr. Vetter, dated 27 January 1943, Document NI-11417 in Prosecution Document Book No. 85 pages 50-53 and Prosecution Document Book No. 87, pages 33-35 was presented to me for my comments.

I hereby declare:

Initial-

led: 1) The letter was dictated to his secretary by Dr. Leber in my presence K. during my visit to Foechst on 27 January 1943. Then it was finished, it was presented to me for the second signature. The address of the letter:

> "St-Chersturmfuehrer Dr. Vetter Concentration Camp Auschwitz, Upper Silesia SS-Jedical Post (Revier)"

represented what we knew at that time of the position of Dr. Vetter, according to his statements to us on his visits to Ieverkusen, namely, that, as Senior Assistant Physician (rank of 1st Lieutenant) he had under his care the SS-Medical Post (Revier), i.e., the hospital (Krankenanstalt) of the SS Troops in the concentration camp Auschwitz.

- 2) At the time the letter of 27 January 1943 was written in Hoechst, I did not know that the prisoners of the concentration camp could belong to the patients of Dr. Vetter, nor that his medical province could extend to the prisoners of the concentration camp. So far as we knew, Dr. Vetter was not the camp doctor in Auschwitz.
- 3) The latter therefore contained no suggestion that the proposed clinical tests be carried out on immates of the concentration camp. All suggestions, so far as I was concerned, referred exclusively to test subjects who were under the care of Dr. Vetter as patients in his SS-Medical Post.
- 4) Furthermore, the tests we suggested to Dr. Vetter to be carried out on his patients of the SS-ledical Post were not in the nature of experiments, but were attempts at cure with the new medicament 3582, in two forms for administering, namely, tablets and granules, with the object of determining which of

Initialled: K.

these two forms of preparation was better tolerated by the storach of the patient. The sentence:

""e are, of course, aware that conditions in the case of healthy persons cannot possibly be compared with those of persons suffering from typhus, but we believe that experiments carried out on numerous experimental subjects can nevertheless clarify the question of the higher telerability of the granulate",

unmistakably draws a contrast between healthy persons and the test subjects who were to be selected by Dr. Vetter and who are to be defined in the following raragraph of the letter:

"It is obviously desirable for the experimental subjects in question to be typhus patients, not only because we are interested in establishing conclusively the therapeutical effect confidently expected by us, but also because we believe that the tolerability should as far as possible be examined in the typhus patient. In so far as you have at present no typhus nationts at your disposal, however, we request you to carry out the experiments on other experimental subjects, as far as possible on patients suffering from intestinal disorders, as their tolerance is perhaps the most nearly the same as that of the typhus patient".

This meant, therefore, that in every case our proposal referred to patients who had been medically indicated as suitable and who therefore came into the question for remedial treatment with 3582. In case there were not enough typhus patients available, patients with intestinal complaints were suggested, as intestinal disorders, such as typhus etc. according to the directions laid down in the Expose, were suitable for remedial treatment with the medicament.

#### 5) The sentence:

"We are therefors agreed in presenting you with the facts of the case and in requesting you to commence immediately a series of experiments the sole aim of which is to clarify the question of telerability",

is not in contradiction with this. The right of the physician to use the medicament on the ground of its assumed remedial effect in an existing complaint should in all cases be adhered to. The object of the observation in the two proposed trial series (one series with tablets, and one with granules), was not for comparison of the number of cures as between the two trial series, but to confirm which form found the better stemach teleration, as this of course had first to be clarified, before the percentage of cured cases from the proparation could be established.

6) Take away the slipshod form of expression which Dr. Veber was fond of using to medical friends and colleagues of his accusintance,

Initiallad: K.

Document Hoerlein No. 97 Exhibit No. ....

these two forms of preparation was better tolerated by the stomach of the patient. The sentence:

""e are, of course, aware that conditions in the case of healthy persons cannot possibly be compared with those of persons suffering from typhus, but we believe that experiments carried out on numerous experimental subjects can nevertheless clarify the question of the higher telerability of the granulate",

unmistakably draws a contrast between healthy persons and the test subjects who were to be selected by Dr. Vetter and who are to be defined in the following raragraph of the letter:

"It is obviously desirable for the experimental subjects in question to be typhus patients, not only because we are interested in establishing conclusively the therapeutical effect confidently expected by us, but also because we believe that the telerability should as far as possible be examined in the typhus patient. In so far as you have at present no typhus patients at your disposal, however, we request you to carry out the experiments on other experimental subjects, as far as possible on patients suffering from intestinal disorders, as their telerance is perhaps the most nearly the same as that of the typhus patient".

This meant, therefore, that in every case our proposal referred to patients who had been medically indicated as suitable and who therefore came into the question for remedial treatment with 3582. In case there were not enough typhus patients evailable, patients with intestinal complaints were suggested, as intestinal disorders, such as typhus etc. according to the directions laid down in the Expose, were suitable for remedial treatment with the medicament.

#### 5) The sentence:

"We are therefore agreed in presenting you with the facts of the case and in requesting you to commence immediately a series of experiments the sole aim of which is to clarify the question of telerability",

is not in contradiction with this. The right of the physician to use the medicament on the ground of its assumed remedial effect in an existing complaint should in all cases be adhered to. The object of the observation in the two proposed trial series (one series with tablets, and one with granules), was not for comparison of the number of cures as between the two trial series, but to confirm which form found the better stemmen teleration, as this of course had first to be clarified, before the percentage of cured cases from the preparation could be established.

6) Take away the slipshod form of expression which Dr. Veber was fond of using to medical friends and colleagues of his acquaintance,

Initialled: K.

Document Hoorlein No. 97 Exhibit No. .... characterised in the present letter in the sentence: Wie therefore forward an additional 25 tubes of tablets and 25 mackets of granulate and ask you kindly to admi-nister these (original German: verfuettern = to feed these to) 25 experimental subjects ..... " and the letter is one which any one of us could probably have written in its present form to a doctor rersonally known to us who had a military or civil hospital under him. I have read through each of the 3 (three) pages of this affidavit and initialled them with my own hand. I have made the necessary corrections in my own hendwriting and countersigned them with my initials. I hereby declare under oath that in this declaration I have told the absolute truth to the best of my knowledge and belief. Leverkusen, 11 December 1947 Signature: Dr. Kerl Koenig Dr. Karl Koenig Signed before my this 11th day of December 1947 in Leverkusen by Dr. Karl Koenig, who is known to me as the corson making the above affidavit. Signature: Dr. Erna Kroen Dr. Erna Kroen Assist unt Defense Counsel Nuornberg Tribunal I hereby certify that this is a true and correct copy of the above document. Nuernberg, 25 January 1948. Signature: Dr. Nolte Defense Counsel - 26 -

Document Moerlein No. 98 Exhibit No. ....

#### AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Clemens Lutter, born 20 Merch 1897, in Siedlinghausen, Westehalia, German citizen, residing at Wunpertal-Elberfeld, Platz-hoffstresse 24, at present manager of the Elberfeld Works of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in liquidation, have been werned that a false declaration on oath is liable to punishment.

I declare on oath that my statement is in accordance with the truth and is made in order to be submitted as evidence before the Military Court No. VI in Muramberg.

In response to the question of the Defense Counsel of Professor Dr. Hoerlein, Dr.Dr. Ctto Nelte, concerning

"Scope and importance of the Leverkusen Works under Prof. Dr. Hoerlein"

I doclare to the bost of my knowledge as follows:

Professor Hoerlein had his permanent residents in Elberfeld. This was also the central point of his work as hand of the research laboratories and activities of the Elberfeld Works of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengoschlacheft.

For reasons of space, the finishing-off of the modicaments (Heilmittel) developed and manufactured in Elberfeld was transferred many years ago to Leverkusen. The so-called making-up works (Konfektionierungsbetriebe) of the Pharmaceutical Department of the Yorks Combine Niederrhein were situated on the approx. 1.4 so. kiloheters works area there. They cover altogether only 2% of the works area. It consisted of plant for the production of all kinds of madicament forms intended for the market, such as tablets, pastilles, ampules, dragses, suppositories, solutions, capsules and the like, for both the human and veterinary practice. Connected with these works are packing works, where the above-mentioned medicament forms are filled into glass tubes, bottles, boxes etc. and then commercially wrapped. The checking of the finished medicaments takes place in two inspection laboratories, working independently of each other, in Leverkusen and Elberfeld. The wavehousing of the packed-up medicaments takes place in the so-called Medical Stores. The number of

persons employed in these pharmacoutical making-up works amounts to about 1100, which signifies some 8% of the whole of the personnel amployed in the Leverkusen Works. These making-up plants belong organisationally to the Leverkusen Works. They are managed administratively by a Leverkusen director, but operationally are under the Elberfeld Works. After the resignation of Director Lr. Bonhoeffer on 31 December 1930, Professor Dr. Hoerlein took over the supervision of this making-up plant, the practical carrying out of which, however, was transferred to me. It should be specially mentioned that no serum or vaccine was produced or packed in these Leverkusen pharmacy plants, or in Elberfeld. The same applies to the "Biological Institute" in Leverkusen, which was likewise under the supervision of Professor Hoerlein and which was occupied with questions of the development, judging and testing of insecticides and post control agents on a purely chemical-synthetic basis. Its establishment in Leverkusen was due to the presence there of a large nursery, which was not available in Elberfeld, and which at the same time with its fields, grounhouses etc. facilitated the carrying out of tests with insecticides and post control agents.

Completely separate from these pharmacy plants and laboratories there is situated in Leverkusen the Sales Combine Pharmaceutica and Insecticides. This has the sold disposal of the despatch of the ready-wrapped medicaments from the Medical wagehouse at Leverkusen to the various sales stores at home and abroad.

The Sales Combine Pharmacoutica and Insecticides; also called Sales Combine "Bayer", and its own supervisory management, i.e. it was subject neither to the works management of Leverkusen nor of Elberfeld.

"uppertol-Elberfeld, 22 Jonuary 1948 signed: Dr. Clemens Lutter

## No. 172 of the Document Book for 1948

I hereby certify the signature on the second proge of Dr. Clemens Lutter, technical director at Muspertal-Elberfeld, residing at Platzhoffstr. 24, who is personally known to me.

Vuppertal-Elberfild, 22 January 1948

The Notary signed: Schorf

(San1)

I certify that this is a true and correct copy of the above document

Nuremberg, 25 January 1948

Signature Defense Counsel

## Affidexit by Professors\_DONAGE, KINUTE, and WEESE.

In answer to the questions of the Defense Counsel for Prof. Dr. Heinrich H C E R L E I N. Dr. Dr. Otto NEHTE,

We, Profes-or Dr. Gerhard DCMAGK, born on 30. Oct. 1895 in Lagow, Province of Brandenburg, head of the Institute for Experimontal Pathology and Bacteriology of the Elberfeld Works of the I.G. Farbenindustric A.G. in liquidation, and a German citizen,

Professor Walter KIKUTH, born on 21 December 1896 in Riga, German citizen, head of the Institute for Chemotherapoutics of the Elberfeld works of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in liquitation, and

Prof.Dr. Hellmut W E E S E, born on 18 March 1897 in Munich, Gorman citizen, head of the Institute for Pharmacology of the Elberfeld Works of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G., in liquidation,

knowing that we shall render ourselves liable to punishment by making a false statement, declare on eath that our statement is true and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal Mo.VI in Burembers.

- 1.) The Scientific Department in Leverhusen is a part of the Sales Combine Pharmacoutics and Insecticides. The he d of this department is director Dr. MERTER'S.
- 2.) The relations between Elberfeld and the Scientific Department in Loverkusen are shown by the fact, that "lberfeld, after the conclusion of the laboratory work, sends the remedy, together with/detailed expose, to the Scientific Department with the request to start the clinical tests. This expose describes the composition of the remedy, results of the experiments on animals, and of any experiments made on eneself, as well as secondary effects.
- 3.) Generally speaking, our activity in Elberfeld ends to a certain degree when we dispatch the expose. The ensuing clinical tests are carried out by Dr. METENS on his own responsibility. With the help of the Pharma-Bayer office, which is subordinated to the Sales Combine, the selects the clinical investigators. Only in special cases does Elberfeld suggest vertain specialist doctors who are renowned as authorities in certain fields.

4.) The Scientific Department keeps us constantly informed in writing about the results of the clinical tests. Also phone and personal discussions with the members of the Scientific Department, Leverkusen, are held whenever and as often as the inquiries from the clinical investigators make it necessary. Those discussions are mostly held between Dr. MERTENS and his subordinates, Dr. HOEMIG and Dr. LUECKER on the one side, and ourselves, viz., the heads of the Elberfeld Medical Research Laboratáries, on the other side. Until 1945 Dr. MERTENS also came to Elberfeld from time to time to discuss matters with Prof. HOEMIGN.

5.) Dr. METERS belongs to Sales Combine "Bayer" and was therefore subordinated to its head; consequently he was not a subordinate of Prof. HOMELEIN. It was obvious that because of the authority which Prof. HOMELEIN enjoyed and due to his position as a member of the Vorstand of the I.G., a certain distance was kept in their relations. This was, however, not the relation between a superior and a subordinate. We even had the impression, and have aired it at our regular Saturday conferences, that Dr. MEMTERS had clinical tests carried out several times without keeping Prof. HOMELEIN or me informed, as we expected him to do.

To our mind, the relations between Elberfeld and Dr. MERTERS were morely those which would naturally exist between two collaborators and such as existed, according to our knowledge, also between Hoechst and Dr. MERTENS. If Dr. MERTERS had been subordinated to Prof. HOE LEIN this would also have implied the supervision or control of the Scientific Department. As far as we know, however, this was mover the case.

W. Elberfeld, 21 January 1948

Signed Prof. Dr. Gerhard DOMAGK Prof. Dr. Walter KIKUTH Prof. Dr. Hellmut WEESE

No. 175 of the Document Register for 1948 I herewith certify the above signatures of the three gentlemen, who are personally known to me.

Prof. Dr. Med. G rhard DOMAGK, living in Wuppertal-Elberfold, Malkuserenallee 11; Prof.Dr. Med. Walter KIKUTH, living in Wuppertal-Vohwinkel, Arndtstr. 7; Prof. Dr. Med. Hellmut WEESE, living in Wuppertal-Elberfold, Doenbergerstr. 108.

> Notary Public Dr. SC-EF

(Seal).

Certified es being a true and correct copy of the above document.

Muornberg, 25.1.1948

(Simed: NELTE)

Noerlein Document No. 106

### APFIDAVIT.

Dr. Otto L.L., Professor Hoerlein's Dolonse Counsel, submitted various questions to us, the undersigned Dr. Karl Koenig, born on 7 Pebruary 1898 in Blankenhain/Thueringen, demiciled in Leverhusen, Masinopark 3 and Dr. Otto Tuecher, born on 14 June 1900 in Monberg near Ratingen, demiciled in Opladen, Friedensbergeratr. 2. The answer the questions below, having been warned that we shall render ourselves liable to punishment by making a false affidavit, and in the immwledge that these answers to the questions will be submitted in the form of an affidavit to Military Tribunal VI in Euernberg in evidence; Q.1: Now and where was Dr. Vetter employed before he was

- Q.1: How and where was Dr. Vetter employed before he was called up into the Maffen-SS on 20 my 1941?
- A.: He had since 17 February 1938 been suployed as scientific assistant in the Scientific Department for Pharmacouties, Leverlasen, and worked on the basis of his former cuployment as assistant of the University Tenen's Clinic in Prantfurt/Main, where he was greatly occupied with homeone problems, as specialist on homeone and allied preparations in Department I under Dr. Luccher.
- Q.2: That was the opinion on Dr. Vetter as a man and as a doctor within the circle of his colleagues and superiors ?

Hoorlein Document No. 108

- n. : Dr. Vetter was considered to be a knowledgeable, industrious and qualified doctor; as a man, too, he was always friendly without any recognize ble defects of character.
- Q.3: Las Hr. Votter paid by the I.G. after his call-up into the Maffen-SS ?
- A. : Questions of salary were the affair of the Personnel
  Department. On this point we therefore refer you to
  Herr H inrich Local's affidavit of 17 December 1947.
- Q.4: That was the reason for the single remittance of HI 1000 to Granienburg ?
- A. : Special donations were also the affair of the Personnel

  Department. Here too we refer you to Herr Heinrich Locals

  affidavit mentioned above.
- Q.5: Did Dr. Vetter ever receive at a later date another allowance like the other I.G. employees who were called up ?
- A. : The refer you to the above-mentioned affidavit by Herr Heinrich Loow.
- Q.6: Defere his call-up into the Waffen-S3, was Dr. Vetter ever cuployed as an I.G. representative in Poland?

A. : 110.

Q.7: Tas Dr. Votter subordinate to Professor Hoerlein ?

A. : Io.

Q.8: Do you know whether any other actual relationship emisted between Dr. Vetter and Irof. Hoerlein?

A. : 10.

Q.9: Nore you aware that the preparations requested by Dr. Vetter and handed over by you or sent on Dr. Vetter's order were to be used on Concentration Camp inwates ?

A. : 110.

Q.10: Did Dr. Vetter ever tell you, that is, the Scientific
Department, that he had used these preparations on
Concentration Comp immates ?

A. : 110.

A. : 110.

Q.12: Las the correspondence carried on by the Scientific

Department, Leverkusen, with production and research

centers other than Elberfeld on drugs brought to the

lmowledge of Prof. Hoerlein?

A. : 110.

Q.13: Here the letters addressed by Dr. Vetter to various
members of his former Department - I refer you to the
Documents submitted to you:

Document NI 9402 4 August 1941

- " NI 9823 14 August 1941
- # NI 9403 23 August 1941
- # NI 9404 9 October 1941
- " NI 9412 11 April 1943
- " NI 9413 23 April 1943
- " NI 9415 7 Day 1943

brought to the attention of Frof. Hoorlein ?

A. : No.

Q.14: Did the Scientific Department Leverkusen over reach a
general or a special agreement with an SS medical office
or a camp dector on the use of I.G. preparations in
Concentration Camps ?

h. : No.

- Q.15: Now do you explain the cession of proparations to . Dr. Vetter ?
- A.: This can be explained simply by the fact that Dr. Vetter

  was an acquaintance of ours and as a doctor needed certain

  drugs and therefore got into touch with us; Dr. Vetter's

  capacity as an SS doctor neither occasioned nor co.

  limited this in any way. What Leverkusen discussed or

  transacted with Dr. Vetter was in the same manner the

  subject of the discussions we had with other doctors

  known to us to be reliable and competent.
- Q.16: Then in this correspondence which concerns the clinical testing of new preparations, "Versuche" (experiments) are mentioned, what is meant by the word?
- A. : On this point we refer you to Dr. Koenig's affidavit of 10 January 1948, Pages 3-7.
- Q.17: Loro you aware of the fact that in Concentration Camps
  therapeutical experiments with I.C. preparations were
  carried out on people previously artificially infected
  with typhus ?
- A. : 110.
- Q.18: Then "Fruehfaelle" (early cases) are mentioned in the correspondence, what does that convey to you?
- A. : That Dr. Koonig states in his affidavit of 9 January 1948, Page 6, Point 11.

- Q.19: Was this the general interpretation in medical circles ?
- A. : Yos.
- Q.20: From your experience, what is your judgement on the exposes sent to you from Elberfold on the subject of the clinical tests?
- nost recent stage reached in science was stated in the exposes. If harmful results were to be reckened with, this too, in so far as it could be anticipated on the basis of human and scientific incolledge, was stated in the expose. Look for example, at the detailed expose on lothylone blue with reference to the possibility of complications arising. We must stress the fact that the liberfeld exposes always examined in the most praise—worthy way all the aspects which had to be known and considered by the doctor so that the preparation could be used therapeutically without risk to the patient.
- Q.21: Could one say that it was possible that the anticipated and desired positive effect did not result, but that, as far as could be humanly foreseen, no injury to the patient could result?
- A. : Yos.
- Q.22: Does this apply in particular in the case of the Elberfeld preparations B 1034, Periston and the Elberfeld expost on the Methylene blue?

A. : Yes.

- Q.29: Before these preparations were handed over to Dr. Vetter or to Dr. Hrugowsky, were they tested elsewhere?
- 1. : B 1034 yes. Feriston had been a trade preparation since l'arch 1941. Methylene blue is a trade product which has for many decades been produced by many factories all over the world.
- Q.24: Be you know anything about how other pharmaceutical works handled the process of clinical testing ?
- A. : The pharmaceutical firms comparable to ours with their own scientific department had their new materials tested in exactly the same way.
- Q.25: Do the 10 rules, known to you, of the judgment in the Nuernberg Doctors! Trial stating the conditions laid down for medical experiments on human beings apply to the so-called therapeutical experiments with now drugs?
- A.: Then in these 10 rules "Versuch" (experiment) is mentioned, not it means "Experiment" on human beings and the therapeutical drug tests. For details we refer you to Dr. Koenig's affidevit of 10 January 1948, Page 3-7, Section A and his affidavit of 20 January 1948, Page 5. To are convinced that dectors of the eminence of those when we selected for the clinical testing observed the rules which they had to bear in mind in accordance with the principles of medical ethics.

Document Hoerlein No. 103

and signed them in our own hand with our initials. We herewith declare on oath that, to the best of our knowledge and belief, we have stated the absolute truth in this affidavit.

Loverlaisen, 22 January 1948.

signed: Dr.Karl Koenig signed: Dr.Otto Luccker Dr.Karl Koenig

Signed before me on 22 January 1948 by Dr. Karl Keenig and Dr. Otto Luccker, who are known to me to be the people making the above affidavit. Leverkuson, 22 January 1948.

signed: Dr. Schrann

Dr. Hugo Schramm, Attorney at Law Defense Counsel Hilltary Tribunal Haernberg

This is to certify that the above is a true and correct copy of the original.

Nucroberg, 25 January 1948
signed: Dr. Otto Nelte
Defense Counsel.

Excerpt from the book submitted by the prosecution:

"The SS-State
The German Concentration Camp System
by
EUGEN KOGGU"

\_ who made the affidavit No -281, Exhibit 1631.

One day the naked lust for power, together with avarice would have certainly come to light. In the first years and during tho war when considerations of many sorts had to be taken t is was not quite possible. The system surrounded itself, therefore, with a thick camouflage nat of socrets. There was little within the SS which had not been "secret". Most secret was the practice of the concentration camps, serving an anonymous effect of terror only conorallypolitically. To what absurdities this system has led on be som from the fact that not even the Ge-tapo officials had the right to enter the camps without a special permission of the Reichs Secutity Headquarters, section IV, although they were the people who delivered thousands of human beings into the concentration camps. (Not infrequently from fear, by the war, of the responsibility for the Police security in their district, imposed on them by the Reichs Security meadquarters, for which the local Gestape chief answered with his life.) Only the smallest number of Gestape officials really know, therefore, what the hell to which they condemned their victims was like. The questions they asked of those who had been released, how they had been cetting along, were rarely questions designed to trap them , mostly they were questions born of sheer curiosity. The Gestapo was the one form of organization, the SS -Economics Administration Headquarters the other. Although both had a common aim, their ways and methods, which they kept even secret from each other as far as possible, differed.

What did the German know about the concentration camps? With the exception of their existence almost nothing, because he still knows little today. The system to keep details of the terror strictly secret and thereby to make the fear anonymous has undoubtly been successful. Many Gestape men did not know, as I have pointed out, the interior of the camps into which they sent their prisoners. The great majority of the immates had hardly a notion of the actual inner workings and the many details of the methods used in the camps. How could the German puople have known them? The new arrival found himself in a new, abysmal world. That is the best proof for the all powerful effectiveness of the principle of secrety.

Heerlein Decument No. 44 Exhibit No. . . .

Excerpt

from the Official English

Edition of the International Military Trials -

Volume I, Page 338

( Judgment of the Defendant Hans Fritsche:)

definite anti-Semitism on his part. He broadcast, for example, that the war had been caused by Jews and said their fate had turned out " as unpleasant as the Fuehrer predicted ". But these speeches did not urge persecution or extermination of Jews. There is no evidence that he was aware of their extermination in the east......

It is hereby certified that the above is a true and correct excerpt:

Nuremberg, 14 January 1948

Signed: Dr. Cttc Nelte )

Defense Ccunsel

Document Hoorlein No. 89 Exhibit No. . . .

Excerpts from the "A.Dcotor's Secretary in Buchenwald"

by Walter Poller, Edition Phoenix-Christen & Co.,

Hamburg (Pages 175/76)

There was in Germany no intelligent person who did not know that life in a concentration camp was hard, although it must be said that the extent of the Nazi atrocities were either not known, or in most cases simply not believed.

It is only fair to mention that even we, the concentration camp inmates, said scmetimes in the camp among curselves : " If we toll the people cutside about these things nobody will swallow it. Nobody will believe us. Nobody eculd believe us. What on earth can we do to make truth believable?" We priscners had at our disposal no means in the camp, such as are used by modern propaganda, no photographic apparatus, no scund film, no dictaphone or phonograph, no means of croating any kind of convincing document. But we knew quite well, and we saw day in and day cut how careful the SS-men were to destroy overything which could one day be used as documentation. We know how hormstically they scaled off the camps. We knew how shrowdly they could camouflage themselves. And we know that these fiends were even carefully intent on establishing " documents ", that is, forging them, so as to prove, in a way which would be difficult to refute under the circumstances, that they had acted " correctly

I herowith cortify that the above is a true and correct copy:

Nuremberg, 25 January 1948

( signature ) Dr. Nolto Defense Counsel

HOERLEIN DOCULENT No.100

\_\_ Copy.

Taken from the Official Transcript of the Hilitary Tribunal Court No.1 sitting at Nuernberg, Germany, 2 April, 1947 9.30 - 12.30.

Hearing of witness lirugowsky by Dr. Nelte.

- Q. Looking at your letter dated the 5th of May, 1942, and looking at the order of Grawitz, I am asking you was this form of report, this form of a camouflaged report, a result of the orders for secreey that no reports were to reach the outside of what was going on in SS-camps and concentration camps?
- A. Yos.
- Q. Is Dr. Rudolf Brandt's statement correct that there was a special order by Hirmler according to which the physicians active in concentration camps were obliged to keep a strict secrecy towards every third party, even including SS-physicians who were not active in the concentration camps?
- A. That did not only refer to the physicians, but to every member of the staff of concentration camps. This order already originates from a time prior to the war. I may refer to Dr. Hern's testimony here yesterday who very clearly stated that even members of the SS and Waffen SS could not enter concentration camps. That was the reason. His testimony was correct.

Cortified as being a true and correct copy of the above document. Muoraborg, 23.1.1948

Simaturo: Dr. Holto.

CAPY.

From the Official Transcript of the Military Tribunal - Court No.1 - siting at Nuernberg, Germany, on 1. April, 1947, 13.30 - 15.40.

Ecaring of the Witness, Widnelson HORN by the Tribunal.

- Q.: Fow difficult would it have been for a high ranking officer, medical officer or otherwise, of the Waffen-SS, or the Wehrmacht, to have come to Buchenwald and to have/discovered the true conditions prevailing there?
- A.: Neither the Wehrmacht nor any SS officer of the troops, or even SS Buchenweld officer who did not actually belong to the camp, could have found that out at all. Any visitor had to report to the commander, and someone was appointed to accompany him. It is quite possible, or rath r, it was quite impossible for anyone, even an SS member, to enter the camp without the permission of the camp commander, or to move freely around/within the camp. In my experience which lasted six years, I think that is comparatively out of the question.

Certified as being a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 23.1.1948

(signed) NELTE

HOERLEIN DOCUMENT No.102

Copy

Excorpt from Official Transcript - Hilitary Tribunal No.1 sitting at Nuremberg, Germany, on 16 hpril from 9.30 to 12.30. Hearing of the Mitness Dr. Friedrich Hielscher by Dr. Nolto.

- Dr. Nolto:

  Yostorday, witness, the Tribunal asked you a few questions,

  that witnesses and defendants have declared on the witness stand
  under eath that the terrible things which happened behind the
  barbed wire had been unknown to them. You will understand
  that people who have not lived in our environment, as they look
  back after all the atrocities have been revealed, cannot understand how this could be possible. Yesterday, if my notes are
  correct, you said, "The existence of consentration camps was
  known in Germany but nobedy know what happened there", is that
  right?
- A. I didn't say nobody. I meant nobody who was not politically active against the Nazis.
- Q. We shall see. The question is: Did the general public, the

  German people as a whole, or did only a few people know, or did

  certain groups know about these things? That is why I ask you:

  /it

  yesterday you speke of the Fuehrer Order No.1. Then you know about,

  Would you agree with me if I were to say that this Fuehrer Order

  No.1 was the typical expression of Hitler's principle, divide

  ot impera, divisions of the various spheres of work and strictest

  scereey? Mould you agree with me?
- A. Yos, I would. I believe, in addition, the actual significance of the Fuchror's order becomes understandable only if one considers the pressure under which the whole nation was living; that is, the knowledge that if I say anything carelessly I'll disappear

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 102

Exhibit No.

and I don't know what will happen to me.

- Q. You say that was the prorequisite for the effect and it was the consequence of this order, and it was the intention, because in the last analysis the whole nation was not behind the system to achieve by division what could be achieved with a minority. Nore the concentration camps under the SS as early as 1933?
- A. I know that concentration camps were guarded by SA and that there was a struggle about the control of concentration camps among the higher party agencies. The example that I gave yesterday where people were thrown into water at 80 degrees Contigrade and then their skin was taken off, that was done by the SA.
- Q. This Hitler-order setting up the basic principle of secrecy was now expanded and completed in the SS. Are you aware that aside from this Hitler order there was a general order from Himmler for the SS which provided severe ponalties, even death, for violation of the obligation to secreey?
- A. I don't recall the text but I know the general offect.
- Q. You know that an order existed?
- A. Yes, I know that there were some such orders.
- Q. Now, what if someone wanted to visit a concentration camp?

  Could be go to a camp and ask to be let in?
- A. I don't think that any one in Germany would have come upon.

  the idea of simply going to a concentration camp and asking
  to be let in.
- Q. Was it possible to visit a camp and what requirements had to be fulfilled?
- A. One had to have connection with the SS and under some protext try to find a legimate excuse for menting to get in.

  One had to find an excuse that agreed with the SS vocabulary.

  I have to look at this from the point of view of my own work.

#### HOERLEIN DOCULENT No.102

# Exhibit No.....

- Q. Yes, but, of course, I have to ask you, in judging these things, to distinguish between your specific case and the case of the person who did not have these special connections which you had,
- A. A normal Gorman would not dare to think to got into a concentration camp.
- Q. Could the members of the camp administration and the guards talk about the things which they observed to third persons?
- A. No, of course not.
- Q. Could the insertes tell their relatives or any one else in letters about what they observed?
- A. No, of course not.
- Q. If some one was fortunate enough to be released could be freely describe what he had seen and experienced?
- A. Except for personal conversations with his best friend or with his wife, such people were very reticent.
- Q. Was that because of a systematic order, a waiver which they had to sign or some such thing?
- A. It was because of the tertures which this man had experienced himself, or had seen, and the knowledge which he had received in the concentration camp of the malevelence of the SS system, and on the probability which berdered on certainty that if he said anything to any one and was not 100% certain that that person would be silent he would be sent back to the camp and would be killed impediately.
- Q. Well, let us sum up this system. Primarily, the basic Hitler order of secreey, the specific orders from Himler for the SS, the concrete orders for the camps and events in the camps, and the conclusion. Is it correct that all these orders were carried out with the greatest severity?

HOERLEIN DOCULERT No.102

- A. Yos.
- Q. That this sytomatic secreey, in offect, had to lead to the general public that is everyone who did not have something to do in some official connection or some other connection such as yours, learning nothing about what happened in concentration camps?

HOERLEIN DOCULENT No.102

- A. I can only repeat what I said yesterday. The general public know that the camps existed. There was a general impression that senething very unpleasant happened in the camps. That actually did happen in the camps was not known to the public up to the end of the war.
- Q. You said that there was a general herror of concentration

  camps this feeling that semething was happening there. For

  example, medical experiments on prisoners?
- A. No, this did not refer to any details at all. It had the following significance. Everyone know people disappeared from time to time and were no longer seen. A large number of these people did not return at all. These way did return were extremely retirent, even to their own brother, cousin or parents. That was all. And this uneasy feeling that there is some thing going on, something that one wouldn't like to get involved in that was the intended effect of the existence of the exips.
- Q. Did any one of the public get the idea that experiments on human beings might be carried out?
- A. I can only repeat that no one had any idea of any details or had any clear impression of what was going on. Otherwise, our underground work would have been much easier if we had been able to use such general knowledge.
- Q. I can, of course, imagine that if some one know some one has been sent to a concentration camp he could imagine that it was rather unpleasant there, as if some one is sent to prison or to a positiontiary, but what I want to know is this. Could the idea of herror mean mything so specific to the individual as the experiments which were carried out there?
- A. I can only repeat that the general impression was a stricter

  form of ponitontiary. Nothing specific, just a general unpleasant
  impression. 46 -

HOERIEIN DOCUMENT No.102 .

- Q. But in a ponitontiary one doesn't generally imagine that experiments are conducted on the inmates, then this feeling could never arise that human experiments were being carried out in the camp? Is that so?
- A. I know nothing of any such specific impression among the general public.

HOERLEHN DOCUMENT No.102

Q. In this system as you have discussed it I should like to ask - did it make any difference among the German population in general, whether some one was in a high position, whether he learned anything specific, anything positive about what went on in concentration camps, or can one say that that was generally impossible and did not depend upon the position of the official?

Cortified as being a true and correct copy of the above excerpt.
Nuremberg, 23.1.1948.

Signature: Dr. Otto Nolto.

Affidavit by August N o i n e , Scheide Document No. 39: Document Book II of the acquitted Defendant Scheide in the trial against Pohl et al.

(Military Tribunal No.2)

# Copy

(24) Mountainstor, 2 July 1946 Civil-Interment Camp No. 1 Section F.

## affidavit.

Hoing in full knowledge of the fact that I make myself liable to junishment if I make a false affidavit I herewith declare the following under oath so, that it may be submitted to the International Military Tribunal in Mucroberg:

As former deputy of the personal advisor (Referent) to the Reichsfuehrer AS I learned that the inspection of the concentration camp at Auschwitz by the Reich Minister of Justice Dr. Thierack and some of his colleagues in Pebruary 1943 took place under the following circumstances:

The Reich Limister of Justice did not have the right to enter a concentration camp on his own initiative. He and his companions needed express personal permission from the Reichs-fuchrer SS, because camp commanders and other office chiefs could not give the necessary permission. Therefore the Reich Minister of Justice directed such a request to the Reichsfuchrer SS.

The Weichsfuchrer 33 gave the permission in an accommodating way but at the same time he erdered by inter-officecommunication through the Reich Security Main Office,

that the shelters for Jews and other politically important places (meaning especially the area with extermination installations) should unobtrusively be kept out of the sight of the Reich Minister of Justice and his companions. After the visit had taken place he wished to receive an immediate report that the secrecy had been preserved according to instructions.

The visit took place as arranged and the Reichsfuehrer 59 received the report as requested.

(signed) August Meine
August Meine
former SS Sturmbannfuehrer
Camp No. 100 579
born 13 Cotober 1916 Vahlbruch

Sworn before me this third day of July 1946

(signed) Alfred Mickelas Jordan

Dajor 33804

No I b.d.b. Newmonsils (?)

I herewith certify that the above copy is correct and complete .

Nuernberg, 17 June 1947

Marl Hoffmann

Lttorney-at-Law

Certified as being a true and correct copy of the above document.

Neernberg, 23 January 1948

(Signature) Holte .

Defense Counsel

Hoerlein Document No. 91 Exhibit No. . . . . .

# SCHOOL DOCUMENT No. 40

Affidavit by Dr. Rudolf K u e h n, Judge at Appellate Court (Oberlandesgerichtsrat) at the Reich Hinistry of Justice -Scheide Document No 40- Document Book II of the acquitted Defendant Scheide in the Trial against Tohl et al.

( ilitary Tribunal No.2)

## Copy

#### AFFIDAVIT

Dr. Rudolf K u c h n being duly sworn, depose and say:

Until the time of the collapse I was a judge at an Appellate Court (Oberlandesgerichtsrat) at the Reich Ministry of Justice in Department IV g 5.

In 1942 or 1943 at any rate at a time when Jews were being evacuated from Borlin to the East, a man was reported for spreading the rumor that the Jews were to be killed by gassing in the East.

If this assertion was false the man would have to be sentenced in accordance with article 1 of the law for the prevention of insidious attacks on state and party of 20 December 1934, because he had "spread untruths of a factual nature which were capable of seriously injuring the welfare of the Reich and the reputation of the NSDAF. "In my position at the Reich Ministry of Justice I received a report of this case from the local presecuting authorities, which intended to prefer charges. I considered this assertion to be menstrous and untrue, hevertheless, I inquired at the Cestape, whether these assertions were based on some actual occurrences, which would make the execution of preceedings seen risky. I had on occasion the experience.

that such inquiries brought out facts which explained the origin of such rumours which is important for the judgment of the matter. By inquiry received a negative reply from the office of the Secret State Police confirming that this rumour had been invented without factual proof.

Charges of violation of article 1 of the law against malicious attacks on the State and Party have decreased steadily since 1942. However, I want to emphasize here, that I was not competent for cases concerning the undermining of fighting morale.

(signed) Rudolf Ruchn.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 19th day of June 1946 in Nuernberg (Cormany)

(signed) Schrader

I, A.M. Schrader Lt.Comdr. U.S.N.R. being fully conversant with the R. lish and German languages cortify that I have acted as interpreter for the swearing of this affidavit. Nucroberg, 19 June 1946.

Cortified as being a true and correct copy of the above document.

Harl Hoffmann

Attornoy-at-Lan

Cortified as being a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuornberg, 23 January 1948.

(Signature) Nulte

Defense Counsel

## SCHELLE DOCUMENT No. 35

Affidevit of the former SS Judge Dr. Konrad Morgen, Scheide Document No. 35 - Document Book II of the acquitted Defendant Scheide in the Trial against Pohl et al.

(Hilitary Tribunal No. II)

#### Affidavit

I, Doctor of Law, Konrad Morgan, born on 8 June 1909, Frankfurt/ Main, duly sworn deposing say,

1. Source and extent of my knowledge concerning Concentration Camps. As Reserve So Judgo and Chief investigator of the Reich Criminal Police Office (RKP) from July, 1943 until about the middle of 1944 I personally conducted, directed, or worked on, court enquiries regarding So members of the Concentration Camps of Buchenwald, Lublin, Auschwitz, Cremienburg, Herzogenbosch, Dichan, Varsaw, Crecow-Plaszow and others. In this connection I thoroughly observed the camps of Buchenwald, Lublin, Auschwitz, Orenienburg, Herzogenbosch and Dachau, and their installations and repeatedly had access to their inner camp areas and moved about in them freely. I interrogated closely hundreds of SS members of all renks, as well as prisoners of all nationalities or heard them in confidence. I spoke with numerous Commenders, Administrative Officers, Concentration Camp Physicians, higher SS Officers and Police Officers (ES- und Polizeifushrer) and with Gestapo Chiefs (Stapoleiter) and, in particular, I also repeatedly negotiated with herd officials such as: the Chief of the Reich Security Main Office, SS Obergrupmenfushrer Dr. Kaltenbrunner, the Chief of the Gestapo, SS Grupponfuchrer Mueller, the Chief of the Raich Criminal Police Office, SS Gruppenfuchrer Nobe, the Chief of the Economic and Administrative Main Office, SS Obergruppenfuehrer

Pohl, the Inspector of Concentration Camps, SS Obergruppenfuehrer Gluccks, the Reich Physician of the SS, SS Gruppenfuehrer Dr. Grawitz, the Head Physician of Concentration Camps, SS Stafuehrer Dr. Lolling, the Chief of the Department for Protective Custody of the Reich Security Main Office, SS Obersturmbannfuehrer Borndorf, the SS Judge with the Reichsfuehrer SS and SS Oberfuehrer Bender and had access to the official files and official directives of those offices. I likewise interrogated civilians with regard to the same type of material and, also to a limited degree, had access to reports in foreign countries concerning the concentration camps. I lived about eight months of this time in the Concentration Camp Buchenwald, and about one month in the Concentration Camp

The knowledge gained from these very extensive personal observations was supplemented by regular reports from, and consultations with the various Kommissars of the Criminal Police, who were permanently located in the various camp heads of committees of enquiry.

The following statements based on testimonials represent a summary of the knowledge so acquired with references to main points of indictment against the SS.

. 2. My observations regarding the general management of the Concentration Camps.

## A) POSITIVES\_

Rations for the working prisoners consisted of 2,750 calories daily, for the most part in the form of potatoes, legumes, flour products, vegetables and bread. The camps, and especially the firms who campleyed the prisoners, always took pains to provide supplementary rations, sometimes even with deliberate disregard of the Laws of War Pountmy. In the Camp cantoens

the prisoners could also buy additional food limited in extent by the conditions of war; furthermore, they could receive unlimited parcels from foreigners or from the Red Cross.

The food situation in general of the prisoners was good. I only saw a few cases of malnutrition among prisoners in military hospitals. This was due to constitutional weakness or to the inevitable result of illnesses, such as dysentery, typhoid fever or tuberculosis. The medical equipment and sanitary installations were good, some of them ideal. Besides SS Physicians, physicians from among the prisoners served too, including some of international reputation. The supply of medicaments was limited, according to war conditions; as in the case of the German civilian population, however, the SS Troop Pharmacias helped out as much as they possibly could.

In the labor allocation (Arbeitseinsatz) of the prisoners extensive consideration was given to physical strangth, capabilities and social origin, with due regard to possibly previous criminal convictions and the arragement in the camp. Apart from exceptions the working tempo and production of the prisoners were considerably below those of a civilian worker. The principle that prevailed was, not to drive the prisoners, but to give them some stimulation by offering premiums and other compensations. This explains why the tobacco supply of the prisoners during the war was considerably better than that of the German civil population or, also, than that of the guard troops of the Gencentration camps. The life and property of the prisoners were protected in the following way.

It was strictly forbidden to kill or even to strike prisoners.

This was repeatedly brought to the attention of the camp personnel.

The Commander had to acknowledge this order in writing. The declaration to this effect was in his personal files. Custody examination was made at regular intervals by the Reich Security Main-Office.

.fter imprisorment the first took place after three months: thereafter, after longer periods. For the investigation and prosecution of criminal offences by the prisoners there was in every cump a Criminal Secretary of the nearest Costago Office, who was chief of the so-called Folitical Department of the concentration comp. The general courts alone were responsible for the punishment of criminal offences by the prisoners. For offences of SS members against the prisoners the local competent SI and Folice Court was responsible. .. legal officer functioned in the tapacity of assistant to this last who was expressly selected and sworn for this purpose. In every case of death of a prisoner a report had to be made by teleprint and, in the case of obvious or presumed unnatural deaths, a report with documents - department record, photograph of the place of occurrence, sketch of the site, testimonials of prisoners and SS members - had to be submitted to the SS Court for commination. Disciplinary corporal punishment could only be ordered by the Office of Inspection of Concentration Comps after the submission of an investigation report and the written consent of the accused prisoner himself. The corporal punishment could only consist of boatings administered on the persons rear in the presence of a physician or officer. The number of blows was limited to 25. The highest ponalty was used only in very rare cases against criminals with considerable provious convictions in the camp. The punishment was only executed after examination by a physician and a cortificate of non-objection usually by a fellow

separately stored.

The prisoners were free to move within the camp, had access to the camp radio, a large camp library, were allowed to correspond, receive newspapers and percels, visit vaudeville shows, the cinema, brothels and engage in sport and games of all kinds including competitive sports.

The inner affairs of the concentration camps were managed and directed by the prisoners themselves. All these things did not merely stand on paper. They existed alongside the negative aspects of the organization of the concentration camp, which I shall now discuss.

## B. N. ative C servations.

"o dark, shadowy aspects of the concentration camps consisted mainly of

- 1. Cormitment without judicial hearing, on the basis of the judgment or decision of a political office not subject to control.
- 2. The impossibility of bringing about the release of a prisoner, even in the case of advanced age and dangerous illnesses due to the complicated nature of the appeal machinery, and consideration of the economic aspects with regard to carnings.
- 3. The indiscriminate intermingling of prisoners of all nationalities, and even of the political with the criminal, in connection with which, to a certain extent, criminals were given superior authority - I was.
- 4. Lack of qualified camp personnel, especially after auxiliaries from the last began to be used.
- 5. To atmosphere of secreey in the camps, guaranteed by

- a) Cath by the staff and written obligation of the prisoners effective after discharge.
- b) Strict exclusion of the public and other offices.
- c) Consorship of mail.
- d) Non-dismissal of the most important personnel of the camp, resulting in the favoring of arbitrariness and criminal acts, since their own supervising authorities, I that Administration and the public remained ignorance because of the conditions of secrecy that provailed.
- 3. The itrocities in the Concentration Corps.

  In this connection distinction with relation to cause must be made between
- a) Force majoure
- b) Supreme commands.
- c) Separate acts of individuals from criminal motives.

administration was not responsible, are to be considered; the consequence of the overcrowding in the camps, the outbreak of diseases and epidemics, the usually long time taken in transporting the prisoners in connection with their assignment or transfer, and delays in the delivery of vitally necessary goods.

By virtue of supreme commands, orders transmitted through direct channels of command from Himmler, hueller or Fohl, to a designated agent, who was pledged to special secreey, there took place:

- 1. Hass emocutions, particularly by gas in special extermination camps,
- 2. Executions of individuals and of cortain groups of individuals.
- 3. Biological experiments,

Hoorlein Document No. 92 Exhibit No.

- 4. Ill-treatments and tortures aimed at extracting statements,
- 5. Barbarously severe treatment in the camps grade III,
- Secrificing of prisoners by inconsiderets speeding-up of individual work-projects, e.g. the construction of the middle building for the production of the V-weapons,
- 7. Evacuation marches.

Individual doods of a criminal nature, which sometimes affected great masses, were the right to execution usurped by the communders and subordinate authorities with falsification of medical death certificates. Arbitrary actions, chicamery, illegal punishments, brutal actions, sadism, the removal of troublesome persons possessing information. Theft and black-marketeerings. All these doods were committed by prisoners on their own as well as by members of the SS. mostly, however, by members of the SS in close co-operation with Kapes (Camp Policemen) and vice versa.

4. The intervention of the Jurisdiction of the SS in the concentration cames took place at the beginning of my investigations in July 1943 and lasted until the end of the war. It could not take place seemer because there existed no suspicion in this respect. The commanders of the concentration cames at Euchenwald, Lublin, Warschau, Herzogenbesch, Krakau-Plaszow were arrested. The communders of the concentration cames at Euchenwald and Lublin were shot. Sentences were passed in several hundred cases. Members of all ranks were condemned to severe and the most severe punishments. The total number of the cases investigated amounted to about 800, one case frequently comprising several persons.

Criminal presecution against the executors of blood-orders was already initiated by me, among others against the following out-standing persons:

SS Ostubaf. E i c h m a n n, the chief of the Action Final Solution of the Jewish Problem in the Reich Security Main Office, SS-Stubaf. H o a s s, the commander of the concentration Camp at Auschwitz (a part of the evidence incriminating Hoess, that is, a long excerpt from my interrogation of Hodys under cath, was used by the Americans - as propaganda material against the SS - in the pamphlet "SS-Dachau").

SS-Oberfuehrer Loritz, the commander of the concentration camps at Dachau and Oranienburg.

SS-Unterstuf. Grabner, chief of the Political Section at Auschwitz.

I already had preferred a charge against him for murder in at
least 2 000 cases.

Preliminary investigations were already or nducted against the SSObergruppenfuehrer Pohl and Frank. Both of them were already exposed to a great extent. The discovery of the crimes in the concentration camps could naturally take place only step by step. Looking
back, it may be clearly seen that the actual culprits, who will be
the subject of later discussions to the very extent to which they
had to fear their unmasking, tried to escape from the jurisdiction
of the SS by disavowing their deeds and allowing the suspicion of
sole guilt to rest on the apprehended executive agents. The incriminating actions were carefully and craftily planned. They were
started so quickly, secrecy was so well preserved and the wiping
out of traces was executed in such a skilled manner, that to the
best of human knowledge the goal must have been already achieved be
fore the danger of being discovered are seeing information reached

best of human knowledge the goal must have been already achieved be fore the danger of being discovered are se and information reached other circles. A concrete example will show how effective the campuflage was. I had already worked for a considerable time - in order to discover the crimes of corruption in the concentration camp at Buchenweld - which

Hoerlein Document No. 92 Exhibit No.

were to become the cause for a thorough investigation of the complex of the concentration cemps - before I became suspicious of the illegal killings in the arrest building there. To this arrest building I assigned exclusively my subordinate, criminal secretary (Kriminalsekretæer) Cohnen, from the Reich Criminal Police Office (Reichskriminalpolizeiamt ?). This very efficient and diligent official refused to continue his activities, because he considered them senseless - after having for two weeks conducted investigations which resulted in complete failure. He literally asked me: "Do you believe yourself that someshing like that has happened?" By a mere chance I obtained later the first actual proof.

By Himmler's personal behavior the recognition of the actual conditions became completely confused. Upon my first remonstrance, Himmler immediately agreed to the investigation, dropped without mercy the former big-wigs of the concentration camps that had been seized and decreed in repeated orders ruthless measures. Therefore, at the beginning it was hardly conceivable that in this case it could be the question of a system and that Himmler himself should be the author of certain kinds of concentration camp-systems. It just seemed to be unthinkable, in view of the education of the SS to manly sincerity, frankness and honesty, to think the Reichsfuchrer-SS capable of suchinsidious activities and of being two-faced, the hidden face bearing the characteristics of a common oriminal.

At the investigation every aid was especially given : at local authorities :

by the Hochere SS- und Pol.Fuchrer (Police Leader) at Kassel, Erbprins su Valdeck (hereditary prince) and the chief of the SS and Police Court at Kassel, the Stubaf. Dr. Paulmann, by the Hochere SS- und Poliseifuehrer (Higher SS- and Police Leader) Niederlange, the SS-Gruf. Reuter

and the chief of the SS- and Police Court at Den Haar, the SS-Stuf. Haertel.

### A central authorities :

by the SS-Judge at the RF-SS, the SS-Oberf. Bender, who encouraged in every way the point of view of the conducting of the investigation in the sense of a ruthless extermination of all those guilty. He represented this point of view energetically at every occasion at the RF-SS and almost always with success. By the Mein Office of the SS Court through the centralizing of investigations by the creation of a z,b.V. Bericht (report concerning persons on special duty ), by the assignment of numerous SS-Judges to the concentration camps. All these measures aimed at abolishing possible local or central opposition, above all, to crush the judicial authority of the Main Office Chief Pohl and Kaltenbrunner. RKPA. (Reich Griminal Police Office): by assignment of all eveilable export officials to the investigations in spite of the greatest shortege of personnel and other difficulties.

The intervention of the SS-Jurisdiction could not be more effectively intensified, on account of lack of time, lack of knowledge
of the whole extent of the conditions prevailing, lack of suitshle investigators, the opposition of Pohl and Kaltonbrunner,
collapse of the system of communications and signs of dissolution
at the end of war.

5. Those primarily multy of streeties in concentration camps, revealed themselves to be the persons who continually caused all difficulties imaginable in the investigation. In the first place, it was SS-Obergruppenfuehrer Pohl. Pohl persecuted me with uncentrollable hate. He insulted me, disparaged me, threatened me,

to my superiors, diminished and twisted the real facts, incited local judicial persons and commanders. He continually exercised a pressure on the RSHA (Reich Security Moin Office) and on the RKPA (Reich Criminal Police Bureau) by virtue of his accommic power position, By hostility and chicanery of all kinds, similar difficulties were also given the detectives participating in the investigation. Repeatedly the attempt was made to deprive me of the immediate official channels to the SS-judge at the RF-SS (Reich Leader SS). Finally, a general order was issued by Pohl to all commanders prohibiting the entering of any concentration camp by SS- judges without the express consent of Pohl, or the permission to investigations the purpose of which had not been reported to him.

The Chief of the Gostapo, SS-Gruf. M u e 1 1 e r, agraed with Pohl's attitude.

As willing tools of these two men I got to know vory well especially the following persons: SS-Ostubaf. Schmidt-Klevenow, chief of the Legal Department for Pohl, Staf. Voigt, chief of the furtiting Office (Pruefungsemt) of the Recommic and Administrative Wain Office, corrupted members of the Reich Controller General, Reichsarzt of the SS, the SS-Gruf. Dr. Grawits.

6. The circle of the active perpetrators, participants and informed persons was an extraordinary small one. I estimate the
number of these in some way connected with the extermination of
human beings - comprising all these concerned - to several hundred.
Most of them have probably died in the meantime.

This statement will become comprehensible only by knowledge of the technique of the extermination system.

Hoerlein Document No. 92 Exhibit No. .....

Its basic principle was personally explained to me by the person best qualified for the task, by the Reichsarzt-SS, SS-Gruppenfuehrer Dr. Grawitz. He said that - at that time - he was requested by Himmler - in connection with the carrying out of the mass-extermination ordered by Hitler - to suggest a method of killing which would be painless and spare the victims the fear of death. Therefore, a method was selected leaving those concerned in complete ignorance of their fate until the mement of the unexpected application of a quickly effective, highly volatile gas.

With regard to the practice of this unique system of trickery I came to know of the following during my investigations. This operation was headed by the SS-Ostubef. Eichmann of the PSHA (Reich Security Hain Office) with his staff. Eichmann described his task as resettlement of Jews in the Eastern Territories or their incorporation in German labor ellocation or ellocation to armamont enterprises. The same terminology was also applied within the organization. At the beginning of his activities Eichmann conducted negotiations with the local political and administrative authorities with regard to the number of Jews to be evacuated, the date of report and the question of the property of the Jews. Since the Jews were everywhere an important economic factor and the war economy was not to be disturbed, the measures had to be planned in detail and cautiously adopted. This was again to the advantage of the camouflage. The resistance of the foreign authorities was for the most part quickly evereeme by coding Jewish real property to the foreign, occupied quantry. When the figures and terms were fixed and Richmann had - Within this scope - been assured of a free hand and support by the foreign Police -gents, he contacted

the Jowish Control Authorities, the Congregation, the Councils of Elders and instructed them to nominate in writing a certain number of Jews for the evacuation. In doing so, these Jordsh Control Agents were assured exemption from the evacuation, an' in case they did not comply they were threatened with compulsory measures. The Jows nominated were then suddenly arrested by the local Police or in case, where there was an absolute feeling of security, they were escepted to the station by the Jowish Community itsolf. Prior to that, influential Jews could still approach EICHMANN in order to procure their release pointing to their pro-German attitude/indiapensibility to war oconomy. The reilways had to transport the Jews by numbered trains as used in the transportation of soldiers. In this way the station of departure and the transient station could not know the place of destination. The management of the trains was conducted by Wohrmacht-Transportation Hoadquarters. The escerting personnel was assigned by the foreign Police authorities to the Reich borders within the Roich territory this duty was exercised by the German or the transport escerting commands of the Waffen-SS, which in general were detailed for the escert of war transports of all kind. Members of the guart units of the concentration comp concerned wore used only for transfers from one comp to another. In this way, the transports arrived at the extermination comp, without anyone of those cooperating up to that state possibly suspecting the secret purpose of this transport.

After arrival at the station of destination, the unloading took place in a cordinacd-off space, which had to be proviously cleared of railway and recording personnel.

Since similar measures of caution had been used for security roasons in connection with all transports of prisoners, also this measure appeared quite harmless. The unloading was done by a gang of Jewish prisoners, whereupon SS-physicians selected the ones not capable of working. The latter were loaded into lorries and soon thereafter continued their way under a very small oscort. The extermination comp at Auschwitz was situated some kilometers from the actual cone ntration camp. The inside security measures were similary carried out by a Jowish order troop armed with sticks. The security measures outside the wire fonce were taken care of by Ukrainian - Baltic SS-volunteers. From the outside, crematories in the extermination comps could not be recommized as such. They could easily be considered to be large bathing installations. This was also what new arrivals were told. Then, they come immediately to a large dressing room again under the supervision of Jewish prisoners, For their clothes they received a check number, Then, they went into the shower room (Duschraum), which was then locked. At that moment, an SS-men dressed in a me-protection sait passed over an outside air-shaft and poured a tin with Prusaic acid into the room. The are developed very quickly in the previously heated room and killed all those present in a few minutes. After miring, . Jewish wrking gange assumed their duty again. They searched the externel hollows of the bady for hidden jowels and valuables and broke possible gold-fillings from the teeth of the corpses. Then, those corpson were brought from an adjoining room by lift to the cromstories on the higher floor (Oberatock) and were burned there by Polish prisoners.

The comporation of members of the SS was therefore restricted to the commander, the physician, the driver, the exterminator and the guards. Germans in this operation were only the commander, the physician and the exterminator. Thus it was again assured that secrecy was maintained not only by compulsory discretion under eath, but also by the difficulties with regard to a linguistic understanding between the majority of those informed about the events and the German population or the German members of the SS. Thus, it is quite possible that people in foreign countries perhaps knew more about these events than those in Germany itself.

From a personal lecture I later learned that oven chiefs of the SS-Main Officeshad no idea of the stents described. This is true in the case of the Chief of the Main Office SS-Court, the SS-Obergruppenfuehrer BREITHAUPT and of my last judicial superior (Gerichtshorr) after my transfer - the Chief of the Racial and Settlement Main Office, SS-Obergruppenfuehrer HILDE-BRANDT. Because of the uncommy technique it was even less possible for members of the SS of lower rank, for the local offices of lower grades, the local offices of the STAPO (State Police) and even completely impossible for the troops and the population to learn of any of these events.

Even through my investigation the knowledge about the concontration comp sector did not become general property of the SS judicial authorities.

HOERLEIN DOCUMENT No.92 Exhibit No.

I was transforred to the HEPA (Reich Criminal Police Office) whore I worked with its personnel, the chief of the Reich Criminal Police Office (REPA) SS-Gruf. N E B E being responsible for my activities. Reports of the investigations were only sent to the top-official of the SS judical authority, the SS-Ober-Gruppenfuehrer BREITHAUPT personally. It was not until the middle of 1944 that a basic change took place when the competence was turned over exclusively to the Main Office SS-Court, and I was relaced from my task. The above deposition shows the final extent of my knowledge up to that time as a general survey of the concentration camps known to me.

(signed) Dr. MCRGHN Signature of affidant.

Subscribed and sword to before me on the 18th day of July

(signed) Erbert B. STARKES let Lt. 0 - 1384783

I, Paul SCHIDE, being theroughly convergent with both English and German languages certify that I have acted as interpreter for the swearing of this affidevit.

(signed) Dr. Paul SCHIDT.

I herewith certify that the above is a verbally true copy. Muorabore, 17 June 1947

(signed) Karl HOFMANN Attorney\_nt\_Low

Certified as being a true and correct copy of the above document.
Nucrobers, 23,1.1948

(si mot) MELTE

# CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

30 January 1948

Wa,

Leonard LAWRENCS No. 20138
Beryl C. BESHICK No. 20183
Patricia WOOD No. 20139
Anne MARTIN No. 20144
Eugene R. KUN No. D-429798

horeby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a trust and correct translation of the Decement Book IV Hoorlain.

No. 20138 pp. 1-6 Beryl C. MYS/ICK No. 20183 pp. 7-12 Index I-IV

Patricia WOOD No. 20139 pp. 13-17 31-37a

Anne MARTIN lo. 20144 pp. 24-28

Eugone R. KUN No.D-429798 pp. 29-30 40

pp. 38-39 copy, angl. 41-67

Case 6 Defense

BOOK
HOERLEIN No. 5

Presented
by the defense counsel
Dr. Dr. Otto Welte

Jung



Dr. Dr./Otto Nolte

#### Index

to Document Book Hoerlein No. 7

Exh.No.: Doc. No.: Description of document: Page:

Affidavit of Dr. med. Josef Eicheler, of 28 October 1947. Dr. Eicheler was in charge of health matters and medical treatment of foreign labor, as the plant physician of I.G. Farben Works at Elberfeld.

He declares that in these functions he was guided by his conscience as a physician exclusively. Not at any time did the Works' management exert any pressure upon me nor did I receive instructions of any kind according to which foreign labor was to be treated differently from German members of the erew who were sick.

dated 22 January 1948, as nutrition physiclogist, based on written data which are almost without a break in continuity, on the feeding of foreign labor in the I.G. plant at Elberfeld.

In summing up Dr. Grab comes to the conclusion that in most instances the feed of foreign labor in the Elberfeld plant was equivalent to that of the German population and that the feed rations of foreign workers - which in the case of men porferming hard labor or hardest labor was proportionately increased - were higher than the rations of ficially prescribed.

January 1948, who was dealing out the food and was responsible for the care and central of Western workers. The Frenchmen received the same food as the German crow employed by the works.

Dr. Dr. Otto Nolto Indox Dominent Book Hoorlein, No. V

-------

Exh.No. Doc. No. Description of Document:

When fruit, oggs and sweets were distributed the French workers were on absolutely the same level with the German workers. The card which entitled to cake and which was still issued during the war was delivered to the French workers withcut restrictions of any kind. Ten babies born by young Polish women were well cared for; they were given the appropriate type of food, had little white beds of their own and were cared for by an elderly German woman. The children were given medical examinations every menth, to check on their health.

- Affidavit of Heinrich Blaszyk, of 22 January 1948, an official of the Works' Security Police (Work-schutz) "Bayer". He was in charge 104 of the supervision of camps for foreign labor of the Elberfeld plant-Prenchmen, Belgians, Dutchmen and Danes on the one hand, - Eastern laborers (Poles and later on Russians likewise), on the other hand. Danes, Dutchmen, Belgians and one French weman were living in private quarters without special confinement provisions. On Sundays workers were given opportunities to attend church services. On Sundays visits in other camps were pormitted and visitors could be reccived. Frenchmen were permitted to go to moving picture theaters in the city. Important holidays were appropriately celebrated.
- Affidavit Frau Ella Schwarz, dated 22 January 1948, each in the Works' kitchen of the Elberfeld plant. She can confirm that the food as turned ever to her uncerked was not spriled, but appetizing and clean, Foreign workers ato their meals together with German workers. By and large the food comprised several dishes, scup, meat, vegetables and potatoes and a fairly plentiful desert. It happened repeatedly that, upon orders from the plant physician, one or the other foreign workers were fed according to a special diet.

Dr. Dr. Otto Nelte Index Document Book Hoorlein No. V

Exh. No. Doc. No. Description of Document: Page:

- 107 Affidavit of Frau Klara Elender, of 22 January 1948, the head of the Works' kitchen for Polish and Russian workers. The feed dispensed was tasty, and complaints occurred quite seldem only. These were not concerned with the manner of preparing the ford but with the selection of the menu. Due to provailing conditions it was necessary frequently to serve cabbage, semething which did not always please the workers.
- 109 Affidavit of the Noble Prize Winner Prof. Dr. Gorhard Domogk, of 20 Ja- 15 nuary 1948. "Again and again I had cocasion to convince myself of the earnest sincerity of the responsibility with which Prof. Hoorloin discharged his functions as the head of the Elberfeld Works." "Bocause of the fact that he most liberally encouraged the development of science he rendered a service to mankind which but few people can claim." "When I was arrested by the Gestape he exerted great efforts to obtain my rolease.
  - 26 Affidavit of Mrs. Irone Claasen Young, 17 a citizen of the United States, secretary to the directors of Winthrop Chemical Company, Ronsselaer, New York, handling the English and Gorman correspondence, and an interpreter. Mrs. Classon Young knows Prof. Hoerlein from correspondence between I.G. plant at Elbersfeld and Withrep, also personally from visits to Ronsselaer. She states that I.G. Farbonindustric supplied all data pertaining to besis materials, intermediary products and manufacturing methods
    so that immediately after the U.S. had
    entered the war Winthrep could proceed
    to manufacture atebrin. Prior to that
    the orders had been not to manufacture Atobrin. Mrs. Classon Young states that in discussions Prof. Hoorloin frankly expressed his dislike for the National Socialist Regimo.

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

Dr.Dr. Ottr Nolto

13

Index Decument Beck Heorlein Ne. V

Exh. No. Doc: No.: Description of Document: Page:

She states that she has not been asked to make the affidavit but that because of her being acquainted with Prof. Heerlein's personality she feels acmpelled to say that he has given evidence of being an henerable scientist and businessman. That if he did become a member of NSDAP (National Socialist Party) this was done morely because he considered it necessary for his work and not because he subscribed to the idealogy of National Socialism.

Affidavit of Prof. Dr. Moorhard Gross, of 1 September 1947. Gross testifies that Prof. Hoorlein 20 accorded him every assistance in his task of protocting the health of the workers during the production process, as well as I.G. customers consumption of the works products That Prof. Hoorlein assisted him whonover commercial interests interfored with scientifin-nedical responsibility.

> Affidevit of Prof. Paul Gycorgy, American citizen, University of Ponnsylvania, Philadelphia, dated 9 July 1947. Prof. Gycorgy knews Prof. Heerlein since 1925. He states that during the very close colla-boration with Prof. Heerlein the latter act at any time had permitted himmelf to be swayed by business interests but that he always aspired towards a higher level of science. That the history of the sulfa drug was characteristic for his principally scientic thinking and his high othics. Professor Hoorlein was the complete sorvant of his work, so says Prof Gyrorgy, and he was not interested in politics. On several coessions Prof. Heerlein gave preef of his being a liboral and democratic person. When Prof. Gyrorgy saw him the last time in Cologno, in 1937, he seemed to be very depressed, and in view of the National Socialist Government he felt very pessimistic about Germany's future.

Dr. Dr. Otto Nolto

33

Index to Document Book Heerlein

Exh.Nc. Doc.No. Description of Document Page Affidavit of Benno Roifenberg,

Journalist in Freiburg, dated 23 may 1947. By means of agreement making him nominally an associate worker, Professor Hoerlein made an existence prssible for the journa-list and ec-editor of the Frankfurter Zeitung (Frankfurt Newspaper) Reifenborg whom the Propaganda Ministry threw out of his position and he did not learn which was the scurce from which the monthly payments came to him.

Affidavit of Dr. Ludwig Taub, Rehovet, 37 Palestine, of 29 October 1947. 110 For 30 years Dr. Taub had been an associate of Prof. Hoerlein who was of considerable assistance to him as regards his emigration to Palestine. In the light of my personal knowledge of many years standing as to his cutstanding talents and his character
I cannot conceive it should be possible that he knowingly participated in acts which are a crime against humanity. As a human being and as a Jew I consider it my duty to make these statements in his behalf, notwithstanding what Germany has done to my people.

Affidavit of Dr. Gorhard Hecht - Prof. Bernhard Zondek - of 2 December 1947. 41 Prof. Zondek has known Prof. Hoorlein for more than 20 years. In his affidavit he stresses that also after Zendok had to leave Cornany Prof. Heer-lein endeavered to maintain his friendly relations with him although this might have been dangerous to him.

Affidavit of Dr. Karl Freudenberg,
Professor of Chamistry with the University of Heidelberg, of 6 November
1947. Freudenberg has known Prof. Hoorlein for 20 years. I always was of the
opinion that Prof. Hoorlein's entry was hnything . but a National Socialist nade for tactical reasons so as to be in a presition to stand up against Party hig-wigs antagonistic to science, such as Streicher. When science nore and nore came under the demination of National Socialism he became in an increasing measure: the confidential friend of Professors of chomistry who ment

41

Dr. Dr. Otto Nelte Index to Document Book Hoerlein No. V

Exh. No. Description of Document

Page

him as their delegate to stand up against the "Kulturfeldwebel" (culture corporal) Mentzel in the Reich Ministry of Education, primarily in order thus to prevent the appointment of unqualified National Socialists to offices of teaching.

- Affidavit of Dr. S.J. Thannhauser 44
  Boston 11, a U.S. citizen, of
  26 June 1947. Dr. Thannhauser has known
  Prof. Hoerlein since 1916. He is a men of
  very democratic inclinations . I
  was under the impression (in 1937) that
  he had remained unchanged and that the
  Hitler poison had not touched him.
- Affidavit of Dr. Erich Danziger, Newark, 45
  New Jersey, U.S. citizen, dated 25 June
  1947. Dr. Danziger has known Frof.
  Hoerlein as an associate in Elberfeld
  since 1916. In 1933 Prof. Hoerlein gave
  Danziger a very important scientific
  assignment. In 1935 Danziger became a
  Winthrop Chemical Company associate in the
  United States, thanks to a recommendation by Prof. Hoerlein who had also
  been of assistance to him in emigration
  matters with German authorities and in
  obtaining an emigration passport.
- Affidavit of Prof. Rudolf Hoeber, U.S.A. 46
  Philadelphia, University of Pennsylvania,
  dated 4 August 1946.
  After having been relieved of my duties
  as a regular professor at the university
  of Kiel in 1933, Prof. Hoerlein aided
  me in my work at the University of Pennsylvania in that he sent suitable matter
  to me as needed for the continuation of
  research work done for a number of years.
  In the spring and summer of 1939 Prof.
  Hoerlein had specific types of dyestuffs
  manufactured exlousively for me, which were
  of great importance to me and without which
  I would not have been able to solve the
  tasks set for me.
- Affidavit of the Catholic Hinister Heinrich Rembold dated 24 July 1947, of Wuppertal-Scanborn.
  While not a Catholic, Prof. Hoerlein nevertheless frequently, in the most generous,
  manner helped to care for the needs of
  the community.
  In 1943 he saved the old peoples' home of
  "the charitable Brothers" from being expropriated by the Party. 6 -

Dr. Dr. Otto Nelte Index to Document Book Hoerlein No. V

Exh.No. Doc.No. Description of Document

During the darkest days of the Nazi Rogime Prof. Hoerloin has rendered a great service to the Catholic interests for which we shall be grateful to him all our limes.

- Affidavit of Otto Schoorgor Carl Lupp, of 3 November 1947. Otto Schoorger has been Prof. Hoer-31 lein's sceretary since 1919 and Carl Lupp likewise, since 1935.
  During the long period of their activities no ease frome to their knowledge when Prof. Hoerlein would have made an unfair de-cisiren er even ene that involved compulsion. Pref. Heerlein resigned from his post as Betriebsfuchrer en 1 July 1941. As to his notives for resignation from the office of Botricbsfuchrer he stated to us repeatedly that they were brought about by political developments and the behavior of cortain Party offices.
  - Affidavit of Sindienractin Adelheid Schulte of 27 October 1947. She has known Prof. Hoorlein for 35 years as 30 a man of democratic Leanings. Upon request he joined the MSD.P in 1934 which did not hinder him, however, to preserve at all times his libertyloving and humane manner of thinking.
- Affidavit of Hoinrich Loow, of 25 111 January 1948 on the terms of appoint-ment and revenue of Dr. Vetter.

#### CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

30 January 1948

I, George GOODMAN, No. 34789, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Index of Document Book V Hoerlein.

> George GOODMAN, No. 34789

LOGUMENT HOERLEIN No. 88

(page 2 of original)

Dr. med. Josef Bicholer.

affidavit.

I, Lr. med. Josef Eicheler, residing at supportal-blorfold,
Brillerstrasse 4, have been duly warned that I render myself liable
to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that
my statement is the truth and was made in order to be presented as
ewidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice
Nuernberg, Germany.

I have been employed since 1928 as works doctor by the former I.G.
Farbenindustrie, Elterfeld works, and in this capacity had the care
of the health of the complement, furthermore I am working as panel
doctor for the men who are members of the works' health insurance.
Luring the wor I was furthermore in charge of the health service and
medical treatment of the foreign workers of the works, in the beginning
of the Foles, later also of Russians, Frenchmen, belgians, Lutchmen
and Lanes. I hereby declare under oath that the only guiding princible
in this activity was my medical conscience. At no time did the plant
management exert any pressure on me, nor have I received any instructions from them, to treat

DOCUMENT HOELLERLEIN No. 88

#### (page 3 of original)

foreign workers differently from the sick Gorman workers.

Supportel-blberfeld, 28 October 1947.

(signed:) Lr. Bicholor

#### No. 2452 of the document roll for 1947.

I hereby cortify the above signature of Lr. med. Josef Eicheler, doctor at supportal-Elberfeld, Brillerstrasse 4.

\*upportel-Elberfeld, 6 November 1947.

(soal)

The Notary: (signed;) Signeture.

Cost-account (article 154 of the fee-regulations dated 25 November 1935)

(signod:) Signature.

The literal and correct copy of the above accument certified.
Nueraborg, 25 January 1948

(signed:) Dr. Otto N o 1 t o Defense Counsel

#### CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

30 January 1948

I, George Goodman, No. 34 789, hereby cortify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Lecument Heerlein No. 88, Exhibit No. ....

Goorge GOOLIUM, No. 34 789. DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 103 EXHIBIT No......

#### AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Med. Worner Grab, born on 9 May, 1903 at Hongersberg/ Niederbayern, German citizen, residing at Wuppertal-Vohwinkel, Schlieffenstrasse 77 have been duly warned that ZI render myself liable to punishment for making a false affidavit. I declare on eath that my statement is the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg, Germany.

I am a physiologist by profession and since 1933 it has been my duty to deal with medico-physiological problems at Farbens BAYER factories. Dietetic-physiology also falls within my sphere so that I am able to judge accurately the nutritive value and expediency of human diet. I was inducted to the Wehrmacht from July 1939 to December 1945 and was absent from the Elberfeld works but during this period also I was employed with the Wehrmacht on dietetic-physiological matters so that I was able to acquire special experience of communal feeding during the war.

I have carefully examined the documentary evidence, almost all of which was available, on the feeding of the foreign workers in Elberfeld.

The plant kitchen at gate II (abbreviated - plant kitchen I) was put into operation to supply a midday meal for workers and employees on 1 October 1939.

The first foreigners (15 to 23 Dutchmen) arrived in the period from 10 to 27 August 1940. For the period from 10 August to 8 February 1943 it was possible to produce to me all the records from which it could be established what type and gross weight of food was provided for the feeding of the foreign workers and also the method of preparing the midday and evening meals. The midday meal was the same as that for the Germans. It was cooked altogether, simultaneously, in the same beiler for all German workers and employees and for all foreign workers. In 62% of cases, according to the records for the years 1940 and 1941, the evening meal was the same as at midday, in 27,6% of cases a cold meal (sausage, choese, bread and buttor) was provided and in 10,3% of cases a fresh meal was cooked with a different menu than at midday. In 1940 and 1941 72% of the meals contained meat, 3,7% fish and 12,3% eggs and only in 12% of the meals was no meat provided. Towards the end of 1942 the ratio was semewhat changed: 65% of the meals contained meat, 2% fish, 3% eggs and 30% were meatless. This was exactly the same as for the German workers for there was only one sert of neal for both. Every weekday the quality of the midday real was tested in its cooked state by the plant dector; and his veriet no to taste and wholesoneness was registered in a special "Valuation Bock" available for this purpose.

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 103 EXHIBIT No..... (page 2 of original) From 8 February 1943 to 19 December 1943 special kitchen books were kept in which, each day, the number of persons fed, the gross weights and prices of the food used were entered up for three groups of workers; a) for the German workers and employees b) for the foreign workers (French, Danes, Dutch, Belgians, Poles) and c) for the "East" workers (Russians).

As there was only plant kitchen I which only provided one uniform meal, all workers always received the same food in the same quantities and of the same quality as the German workers, because they ate together at

the same time and in the same rooms although they were divided into two periods and in three dining halls. A check of the details of the menus for 200 meals in this period shows that in 35,5% of cases vegetable cabbage was provided, that is 10 different varieties of cabbage. 5% of the meals were prepared with turnips, 10,5% with Sauerkraut and 49% with other varieties of vegetables or foodstuffs. In 85,5% of cases meat or sausage was provided and in 34,5% of the midday meals there was a soup or sweet course. It has not yet been possible to find the entries for the evening meal and the food provided on Saturdays and Sundays.

Kitchen books b and c were for the Polish and Russian workers who, from 8 February 1943 on, were fed from a special kitchen newly installed in the simonstrasse. (abbreviated - plant kitchen 2). In these books also all the details of the food are shown. From these figures it is shown that in the last week of april 1943, for example, an average quantity of 3100 kilocalories per man per day with approximately 20 grams of animal albumon and 20 grams of fats were provided.

From this kitchen book b 530 midday and evening meals were checked of which 37,8% contained 10 varieties of cabbage as the vegetable, 4,9% turnips and 7% sauerkraut. In all other cases vegetables were provided,

This food also must be considered entirely suitable, when one considers that heavy and long-shift workers received special supplementary rations and that
my basic rates for estimating the calorific value
of the prepared meal from the gross weight of the
unprepared foodstuffs were particularly conservative.

From 20 November 1943 to the end of the war four groups of kitchen books were kept:

#### DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 103 EXHIBIT No......

## (page 2 of original cont'd)

a) for the German workers and employees fed from
b) for western foreign workers. plant kitchen I
c) for the foreign workers and fed from
d) for eastern workers plant kitchen 2

From kitchen book a it is, generally, only possible to estimate the calcrific value of the midday meal as no other meals were provided for Germans except, in exceptional cases, for guards etc.

From kitchen books b, e, and d I have estimated the total calorific value per man and day for test periods from 23 to 29 April 1944 and from 15 to 21 October 1944. These calorific rates are, on the average, as follows:

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 103 EXHIBIT No.....

#### (page 3 of original)

	April 19	44 Octo	bor 1944
workers workers workers	3100 kca 2700 kca 2300 kca	1 3200	kcal kcal kcal.

For Western workers this allows for an average quantity of 36,5 grams of animal albumen and 25 grams of fats per man and day. The quantities for the other foreign workers and Eastern workers are in proportion.

Directives for the feeding of foreign workers in communal camps were issued by the Rhineland Provincial Food Office, Department B III C 2 for every ration period laying down the quantities of foodstuffs to be used. In feeding the foreign workers in the Elberfeld works the quantities laid down in these directives were always issued in full and indeed were usually exceeded. Thus, for example the amount of animal albumen for April 1944 was 27,5 grams as compared with the directed quantity of 26,2 grams and in October 1944 as much as 42,0 grams as compared with the directed quantity of 29,0 grams.

As the Western workers (kitchen book b) and the German staff (kitchen book a) were fed from the same plant kitchen 1 the calorific values for the midday meal in both books had to agree. This was checked and confirmed within a small margin of error.

As the foreign workers (kitchen book c) and the Eastern workers (kitchen book d) were fod from the same plant kitchen 2 the calorific values for the midday and evening meals had similarly to agree in these two books. The calorific values for the Eastern workers are only lower because the quantity of cold rations was smaller.

Summarising, these random examinations show that in the feeding of the foreign workers in the Elberfeld works no grounds for objection could be found as far as the quantity, quality, wholesomeness and variety of the diet is concerned. In most case the food was equivalent to that which the Gorman civilian population could obtain with their ration cards. The rations of the foreign workers in the Elberfeld works, which were correspondingly increased for heavy and very heavy workers are more than those laid down by the official regulations and are approximately equivalent to those of the most-highly privileged German workers of the postwar period.

Unppertal-Elberfeld, 22 January 1948.

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 103 EXHIBIT No.....

(page 3 of original cont'd)

No. 173 of the Document Register for 1948.

I horoby certify the above signature of Herr Dr. Med. Werner Grab, Physiologist of Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Schieffenstrasse 77, who is known to me personally.

Wuppertal-Elberfold, 22 January 1948

The Notary Public

(Signed): Schorf

Cortified true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuremberg, 26 January 1948

(Signed): Dr. Otto Nolto Defense Counsel

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 103 EXHIBIT No..... (page 4 of original) SUPPLEMENT AFFIDAVIT I, Dr. med. Werner Grab, born on 9 May 1903 at Hengersberg/ Niederbeyern, German citizen, resiging at Wuppertal-Vohwinkel, Schliefferstrasse 77 have been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment for making a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg, Germany. A regrettable typing error occurred on page 3, line 16 from the top of my affidavit of 22 January 1948. The sentence: "Thus, for example, the amount of animal albumen for April 1944 was 27,5 grams as compared with the directed quantity of 26,2 grams and in October 1944 as much as 42,0 grams as compared with the directed quantity of 29,0 grams." should be orased and replaced with the sentance: "Thus, for example, in plant kitchen 2, the amount of animal albumen for April 1944 was 27,5 grams as compared with the directed quantity of 26,2 grams and in October 1944 as much as 42,0 grams as compared with the directed quantity of 29,0 grams, for fats in April 1944 30,0 grams as compared with the directed quantity of 23,0 grams and in October 1944 28,5 grams as compared with the directed quantity of 27,5 grams." (Signed): Worner Grab (Dr. med. Werner Grab) Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 23 January 1948. No. 206 of the Document Register for 1948. I hereby certify the above signature of Herr Dr. med. Werner Grab, Physiologist, of Wuppertal-Elber-feld, Wehwinkel, Schlieffenstrasse 77, who is known to me personally. Wuppertal-Elberfold, 23 January 1948 The Notary Public Scherf

Stamp.

Certified true and correct copy of the above document,

Nuremberg, 26 January 1948

(Signed): Dr. Otto Nelte (Defense Counsel)

# CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION\_

30 January 1948

I, John FOSBERRY, No. 20179, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document Hoerlein No. 103.

John FOSBERRY, No. 20179. DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 105 Exhibit No.

I.G. W .- Elberfold .

#### Affidavit.

I, August Armonat, born on 25 November 1885 in Stallupconen/ East Prussia, German citizen, residing et Wuppertal-Elberfold, Simensstrasse 112, having been duly warned that any false statements on my part will render me liable to punishment, herowith declare under eath that my statements are true and were made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in Nurembers, Germany.

By profession I am a worker of the Farbenfabrik BAYER; since 1917 I have been entrusted with various jobs at the BAYER Farbenfabriken (Laboratory work, care of animals, carpentry, etc.) Since the beginning of the war it has been one of my jobs to keep order at the community hous Gutenbergplatz 1 in my capacity of caretaker. The foreign workers (Russians and Poles) lived - as I myself did - at 112 Simonsstrasse. I had the attic flat, and was, therefore, together with the foreign workers all day long.

Up to the time when Supportal-Blberfold was attacked the Frenchmen lived in the hestelry Schoopp, Tapportal-Elberfold, Loo-wenstrasse. During the air-raid on Elberfold these premises were destroyed by fire (on 24 June 1943) and the Frenchmen went to live at the hestelry Knipp in Supportal-Elberfold, Friedrich-Fbert-Strasse, between the porter 2 and porter 3 of the BAYER Farbon-fabriken.

My wife, Arma, propared breakf ast also for the Frenchmen in the presence of a Russian girl and afficiently Polish woman. These breakfasts were packed at Simonstrasse separately for each person and they were handed out to the French workers, when they came to Simonsstrasse from their billets at Schoopp's the next merning. Coffee was made at Simonsstrasse and the Frenchmen had their breakfast in Simonsstrasse in a special dining-room where I waited on them. After 24 June 1943 when the Billets at Schoopp's had burned down and the Frenchmen moved to Knipp, their packed breakfasts polked in big enamel pails in Simonsstrasse was picked up by two Frenchmen and taken to Knipp's in Friedrich-Ebert-Strasse in the evening where it was handed out to the French workers the next merning. The coffee was partly prepared in Simonsstrasse or it was handed out as ground coffee so that the Frenchmen could make their coffee in their billets on gas cookers.

For lunch the Frenchmen went to the dining-room of the plant kitchen. They were given the same food as the German plant complement, from the same pots and pans, at the same time/the German workers so that they themselves could check that they were given the same food as the Germans.

Their evening meal too the Frenchmen had in the dining-room of the works kitchen, and they were given the same food as the German nir-raid wardens of the plant. They usually had freshly made soup, or semetimes the same soup they had had for lumch. DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No.105 Exhibit No.

On Saturday noon and evening, also on Sunday noon and evening the Frenchmen as well as the Denes, Dutch, and Belgians, (altegother approx. 100 persons) ate food from the foreigners' kitchen in the Simonsstrasse dining-room. This was due to the fact that the big plant kitchen was not used for the German personnel either ever the weekend. The distribution of the food and order in the dining room were supervised by a caretaker, a works security pelice official and usually a third person specially appointed for this job.

In the distribution of fruit, eggs and sweets the French workers had exactly the same share as the German workers. A ration eard for cakes, which was still issued during the war, was handed to the French workers to be used as they saw fit.

Uncooked foods such as bread, butter, margarine, sausage, choose, jam were always distributed under the control of foreign workers! delegates and there was never any objection regarding the distribution. The foreign workers frequently asked for a check up on the weight of the food thus distributed, and the weight was always found correct.

I should like to add, generally, that the foreign workers and their German supervision get an extremely well, both during the entire period of the war and after the Americans had moved in. All the Frenchmen and Poles said good-bye individually and often sent their regards through a third person after they had left. - 10 children bern to young Polish wemen in Simons-strasse were well cared for. They were given appropriate feed, had their own white cots and were supervised by an elderly German woman. A physician checked the childrens, health once a month.

Mupportal-Elberfold, 22 January 1948

signed: August Armonat

No. 171 of the document roll for 1918

This is to witness the mignature of Herr August Armonat, veterinary of Nuppertal-Elberfold, Simonsstrasse 112 who is known to me.

Wuppertal Elberfold, 22 January 1948
The Notary: signed Schorf
(Seal)

This is to confirm that the above is a correct copy of the original document.

Nuremberg, 26 January 1948.

signed: Dr.Otto Nelto (Defence counsel) Document Book Hoerlein No. 105 Exhibit No.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSIATION

30 January 1948

I, Gerta KANNOVA, No. 20151, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document Book Hoerlein No. 105.

0

Gerta KANHOVA, No. 20151. DOCUMENT HOERIEIN No.104 Exhibit No.

I.G. W-Elborfold. .

#### Affidavit.

I, Heinrich Blaszyk, born on 2 Sept. 1898 in Lucneburg/Hannover, German citizen, residing at Mapportal-Elberfold, Gutenbergplatz 1, having been duly worned that any false statements on my part will render me liable to punishment, herewith declare on eath that my statements are the and were made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in Nuremberg, Germany.

I am an official of the works security police at the BAYER Farbon Factory by profession, and since 1 September 1928 I have been entrusted with guarding the plant against fire, thefts, the entry of unauthorised persons, also controlling of entry and exit of persons and materials, at the BAYER Farbon Factory. One of my jobs was the supervision of camps for Foreign workers of the plant.

The male lostern workers, particularly the Frenchmen, lived at the hestelry Schoopp in the Leawenstrasse up to the time of the airraid on Elberfold on 24 June 1943, and from then on in the hostelry Knipp in Friedrich-Ebert-Strasse. The Danes, Dutchmen, Belgians and one Frenchwoman were billeted in private quarters in massive stone buildings without any special facilities for locking up. The Fronchmon were installed in the parlour of the hostelry. Every worker had a woodon cot with a palliasso, a pillow, and throo blanket. The beds were arranged in bunks of two. In the beginning bod linon was issued to overybody. It was changed regularly but got worn out eventually; it could not be replaced for lack of stocks, and now linen could not be obtained because of the blockade. There were tables, chairs, and mirrors in the billets. Every worker had the use of a lockable closet. Long wash basins had been specially installed by the firm. Scap and towels, working clothing and shoos wore provided by the firm. Belonging to the billet there was also a day-room, separated from the hestelry and from the dermitory. This day-room had cooking facilities where the workers could prepare their breakfeast. The dermitory had electric light and heating in the winter.

The workers were employed in the plant according to their skill. Most of the Western workers were skilled technical and manual workers.

The camp was not fenced in by barbed wire. There were no particular provisions for looking the place up. Only at dusk did the workers have to be at home.

The Eastern workers (Poles and later also Russians, a total of 166 mon) lived in a camp which had been installed by the firm in an empty factory building in Simonsstrasse, Euppertal-Elberfeld, about 10 minutes away from the plant. It consisted of four big dermiteries, 1 each for the Russian males and females and the Polish rales and females. Married couples had single rooms. Besides there were a delivery room, a maternity word, and a nursery. The children were cared for by Frau Vogt and en elderly Polish woman. All the rooms had control heating and electric light.

#### DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No.104 Exhibit No.

The big dermiteries were partitioned off into bubicles for 4 people each. Juvenile workers were billeted separately. Every person had at his disposel a lockable closet. The bodding consisted of a straw matress, pillow, and three blankets. Linen, if there was any, was given to married couples and wemen. Every three to four months the premises were disinfected.

In the day-rooms, separated from the dermiteries, there was a sufficient number of chairs and tables. There was also a big washroom with built in basins with so ld and het water. The number of toilets was sufficient. There were bething facilities in the factory, scap and 2 towels per person were provided by the firm. There were cooking facilities in the day-room which could be used by everybody ad lib.

Every worker received 2 suits of working clothes, I pair working gloves and clogs. The suits were changed once a wook when they were washed and mended. According to the job an additional 2 shirts were provided too semetimes. Privately exact shows were collected every week and mended at the expense of the worker. Additional civilian clothes were requested and provided free of charge. In one case 150 pairs answer shows were distributed against payment.

A sowing machine was at the workers! disposal. Thread and needles were provided.

Forsons soriously ill were transferred to the hospital by the plant physician. For minor illnesses there were isolated sick-rooms.

From the firm every one of the 10 newly bern children received a new cot with a new capek matress, also a sufficient
number of vests, jackets "Shawls, napkins and a weelen blanket.
The methors, who were excused from work for a considerable period,
had sufficient free time - when they had resumed work - to take
care of their children. The children were billeted in a separate
room and a Polish women who was freed from factory work took
care of them. The factory physician and a German midwife supervised the health development of the children.

On Sundays and holidays the workers had opportunity to visit the nearby churches of their confession. For sports and games a big sportsgrounds were available. On Sundays visitors from other carps could be received and return visits could be made. On these occasions there was often denoing with the visitors and misic. Once a week all the workers visited a nevie at the community hall of the plant. The Frenchmon were permitted to visit the cinemas of the town. High holidays, particularly Christmas were colebrated in an appropriate manner, with Christmastree etc.

During air-raids there was a good air-raid shelter availabe inside the factory. For cases of fire in the billets 12 Polish volunteers were available as fire men.

After the end of the war the Polish workers created a committee under/chairmanship of the Pole Taddaeus Gayer who already during the war had been the liessen man between the German agencies and

#### DOCUMENT NORRIEIN No. 104 Exhibit No.

the Polish workers. Gayer told me that the committee had resolved to maintain la w and order among the workers and not to allow any friction to come up against the firm within the camp. On the following day I handed ever the camp to a Polish liaison efficer who assured me that he was satisfied with the camp management in view of the information the committee had given him. The negotiations concerning the transfer of the camp were finished with Herr Director Dr. Lutter. Until the camp was taken ever by the Americans I remained in the camp as liaison can be two on the factory and the camp. I then handed ever the camp in good order.

Wupportal-Elberfold, 22 January 1948

Voluntary addition granted.

Hoinrich Blaszyk

#### No. 178 of the document roll for 1948

This is to cortify the above signature as that of Herr Heinrich Blaszyk, security police official at Muppertal-Elberfold, Guttenbergplatz 1, who is personally known to me.

Mupportal-Elborfold, 22 January 1968

(Son 1) The Notary: signed Schorf

This is to cortify that the above is an exact copy of the original document.

Nuromborg, 26 January 1948

signed: Dr. Otto Nolto (Defence counsel) Document Book Hoerlein No. 104 Exhibit No.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLACION

30 January 1948

I, Gerta KANNOVA, Mc. 20151, hereby certify that I am thoroughly with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document Book Hoerlein No. 104.

Gerta KANNOVA, No. 20151. DOCUMENT HORRIEIN No.106

#### I.G. W .- Elborfold

#### Affidavit.

I, Ella Schwarz, born on 21 December 1902 in Danzig West Prussin, a German citizen, residing at Wappertal-Elberfeld, Nuctzenbergerstrasse 259, having been duly warned that any false statements on my part will render me liable to punishment, herewith declare under eath that my statement is true and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI in Muremberg, Germany.

I am a cook by profession and since 8 October 1941 I have been entrusted with the proparation of the midday and evening meals at the works kitchen of porter 2 at the RAYER Farbon Factories.

The supervision of the work in the kitchen, suggestions for the coice of meals and the production of appearing midday and evening meals from the food supplied for the workers and employees of the factory were part of my duties.

I can confirm that the uncooked foods given to me were fresh, unspecilt, appetising, and clean. Sufficient supplies were delivered which were used by me to the best of my ability for the preparation of an appetising dish for both the midday and the evening meal. I had approx. 15 to 20 wemen to help me, some of them were female Russian workers who helped to clean the vegetables. Sametimes the evening meal was freshly prepared, thick milk soups for instance, so that there was variety in the diet. I could provide sufficient variety in the choice of vegetables. The same midday mean was never served twice within one week. Sometimes the food given out in the evening was the same as it had been at noon.

The workers approciated the meals I propered. I rerely heard of a complaint. These complaints where merely about white cabbage which had to be served rather often towards the end of the war, but they were never about the way meals were propared or their quantity. The complaints about the too frequent serving of cabbage which did not always suit the workers came from the German as well as from the foreign workers.

I usually cooked for approx 800 to 900 people, i.e. for our own German workers as well as for the foreign workers (including Russians, Poles, Frenchmen, Dutchmen, Belgians, Danes, Italians, etc.) Only at the end of Merch 1943 was a separate kitchen installed in Simonsstrasse.

The cocking facilities, size of steamers, cutlery, pots and pens were always sufficient for our purposes. Meals were served in two shifts, in three dining rooms, one big one on the ground floor and 2 smaller ones upstairs. The foreign werkers had their meals together with the German workers in one of the upstairs dining rooms. This held for French, Dutch, Belgian, and Banish workers for the entire duration of the war; only the Pelish and Russian workers are in the kitchen in Simonsstrasse as from Merch 1943 (see affidavit Elender!)

DOCUMENT MCERLEIN No.106 Exh.No.

Meals consisted as shown in the kitchen day books, mostly of several courses: soup, meat, vegetables and potatoes and quite frequently a dessert.

The foreign workers were given a big china dish on which only the meat for each one of them was served separately. To all other items from the dishes on the table the workers could help themselves ad lib. The dessert again was in portions on individual plates.

In the beginning (I forget the exact time) Saturday and Sunday meals were cooked separately in the works kitchen at the porter No.2 for the foreign workers. Later on, on Saturdays and Sundays the foreign workers went to cat in the dining room in Simonsstrasce, and they were fed from the kitchen in Simonsstrasce. This became necessary because the works kitchen at the porter No.2 had no steam supply on Saturdays and Sundays.

To got on very well with the foreign personnel working in the kitchen (Polish and Russian women). The foreigners' behavious was never a cause for complaints. Their industry was remarkable. I never heard anything about thefts of food by foreign workers. I should like to add that there were frequent cases in both kitchens where for some foreign worker or other special diets were propered upon request by the plant physician.

Wappertal-Elberfeld, 22 January 1948

signed: Frau Ella Schwarz

### No. 174 of the document roll for 1948

This is to tostify that the above signature is that of the wife of Heinrich Schwarz, Ella Schwarz, nee Krause, cook, of Muppertal-Elberfeld, Nuetzenbergerstr. 259, who is personally known to me.

The Notary signed: Scherf

(Soal)

This is to cortify that the above is a correct copy of the original.

Nuremborg, 26 January 1948

signed: Dr. Otto Nolte (Defence Counsel) Document Book Hoerlein No. 106 Exhibit No.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

30 January 1948

I, Gerta KANNOVA, No. 20151, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document Book Hoerlein No. 106.

Gerta KANNOVA, Nc. 20151. DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 107-

I.G. W-Elberfeld.

#### AFFILAVIT.

I, Klara Elender, born on 29 March 1897 in Nuppertal-Volwinkel, a German citizen, residing at Suppertal-Elberfeld, Anilinstr.5, having been duly warned that any false statement on my part will render me liable to punishment, herewith state on oath that my statements are true and were made to be submitted as evidence to the Hilitary Tribunal No. VI in Nuernberg, Germany.

I am a weaver by profession. Since 17 June 1940 I have been employed in the works kitchen of the BAYER Farben Factories. Since the end of March 1943 I have been entrusted with the preparation of meals for those foreign workers of the factory who lived in Simonsstrasse, i.e. who took their meals there. The kitchen of which I was in charge was in Simonsstrasse.

I can confirm that the food stuffs which were given to me unprepared were fresh, unspoilt, hygienic and clean, that there was a sufficient amount of them, and that I used them to the best of my ability for the preparation of appetising dishes for the midday and evening meels.

I had Frau Anna Stondebach, Supportal-Elberfold, Friedrich-Ebert-Strasse (opposite No. 217) to help me. She will confirm my statements.

The evening meel was usually prepared separately so that there was a variety in the dishes. I had no choice of food stuffs. They were supplied by the works kitchen.

The workers appreciated the meals I prepared. I rarely heard any complaints. They were mostly directed against the choice of food rather than against the way the food was prepared. In the course of time cabbage had to be served more and more frequently which did not always suit the workers. I must add here that on the whole the German works kitchen used the same vegetables.

I usually cooked for 180 to 200 persons, mostly Polish and Russian workers, including 17 Russians from other plants. On Saturdays and Sundays we also fed the Western workers, i.e. the Lanes, Frenchmen, Lutchmen and Belgians as they were fed in the works kitchen from blenday through Friday only. On Saturdays and Sundays I had, therefore, to cook for 240 to 270 people. The cooking facilities were adequate for these numbers. Very often there were second helpings for workers who asked for them, and that in itself speaks for the quality of the food.

The dining room was big and roomy so that there was sufficient space at most times. On Saturdays and Sundays meals were usually served in two shifts.

huppertal-Elberfeld, 22 January 1948 (signed:) Frau Klera Blender. LOCUMENT HOERLEIN, No. 107

(page 14 of original, cont'd)

## No. 176 of the document roll for 1948 .

I herewith witness the signature of the wife of wilhelm Elendor, nee Klara Bockermann, weaver, of supportal Elberfold, Amilinstr.5, who is personally known to me.

The Notary: (signed:) Bignature

This is to cortify that the above is a correct copy of the original document.

Nucroberg, 26 January 1948. (signed:) Lr. Otto Felto. Lefense Council

#### CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

30 January 1948 +

I, Gorta Kannova, No. 20 151, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the english and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of document Hoerlein No. 107, Exhibit No. . . . . .

Mo. 20 151.

DOCUMENT HOERIEIN No.109 Exhibit No.

# Affidavit.

I, Prof. Dr.med. Gerhard DCMAGK, born on 30 October 1895,
in Lagow, Province of Brandenburg, a Gorman national, residing
at Nuppertal-Elberfeld, No.11 Walkusrenallee, make the following
affidavit after having been warned by Dr. Otto Nelte, a defense
counsel, that to make a false statement entails liability to
punishment. I declare under oath that my statements are being
made to the best of my knowledge and belief for the purpose
of being submitted by the defense to the Hilitary Tribunal
No.VI in Nuornberg.

In the course of the many years during which I headed the Institute for Experimental Pathology of the I.G.Fasbenindustrie A.G., Elberfeld Works, I ever and ever again had occasion to convince myself of the deep and sincere sense of responsibility with which Prof.Dr. Hearlein discharged his functions as the head of the Elberfeld Works. His perticular interest contered in the chemical and midical laboratories under his management which he had created and which embraced all the theoretical branches of the medical faculty. By generously encouraging the free development of science he has rendered a service to mankind comparable to/few others. In every conceivable respect he facilitated the work for us scientists and endeavered to clear away whatever obstacles might come up.

In personal matters, too, recfessor Heerlein always steed up for his associates. Then, in October 1939, I was awarded the Nobel Prize for my discovery of the effectiveness of the sulfammides against bacteriological infections, Prof. Heerlein called to my attention that Hitler had prohibited that German scientist accept this prize. He advised me to approach the Einistry for Culture (Kultusministerium) in the matter; by way of the University of lucaster of whose faculty I was a member. After

### DOCUMENT HORIEIN No.109 Exhibit No.

having waited in vain for a decision, I at least conveyed my thanks in writing to the Karelinische Akademie in Stockholm for the honor it was intented to bestow upon me. I had taken the warning by Professor Hoerlein that serious difficulties might arise out of this matter for me not seriously enough. It did not prevent me from writing several letters of thanks which I considered necessary. The result was that in November, 1939, I was arrested by the Gestape. This was followed by a search of my demicile. Then Professor Hoerlein learned about this incident through my wife he went to great pains to obtain my release.

Wuppertal-Elberfold, 20 January 1948

signed: Dr. Gorhard DOMAGK

No. 153 of the Document Record for 1948.

This to cortify to the authenticity of the signature of Professor Dr. Gerhard DCHAGE, of Wuppertal-Elberfeld, No. 11

Supportal-Elborfold, 20 January 1948

The Notary

( son1)

signod: SCHERF

This is to cortify that the above is a verbatim and true copy of the above document.

Nuremberg, 25 January 1948 signed: Dr. Otto Nolto Defense Counsel. DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 109 EXHIBIT No.....

# CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION\_

30 January 1948 \*

I, George GOODMAN, No. 34789, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages, and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document Hoerlein No. 109.

George GOODMAN, No. 34789.

# Beglaubigte Abschrift

# Affidavit

State of New York ) ( SS: County of Albany )

I, Irene Classen Young, a citizen of the United States (Vertificate No. 4284896, naturalized in Albany County Court September 23, 1937), and resident at 159 South Swan Street, City of Albany, County of Albany, and State of New York, being first duly sworn, do depose and say that:

I was employed with the winthrop Chemical Company Inc. Kensselser, New York, as secretary for German and anglish correspondence and translator, from December 7, 1931 to June 19, 1946;

It was my duty to take care of all reports coming from the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. under Dr. Heinrich Hoer-lein's signature. On arrival these reports were handed to me; I decoded them and then submitted them for peruaal to my superiors, Dr. Wm. Hiemenz, deceased, and Dr. Bruno Puetzer, now with the Vick Chemical Cpmpany, New York, N.Y.. hy superiors decided which portions of the reports were to be translated or copied and to whom the material was to be subsequently submitted. These reports which we referred to as "Elberfeld reports" included letters in reply to inquiries sent from hemsselaer regarding various manufacturing problems; manufacturing directions as well as analytical and biological test methods and other

Dokument-Hoerlein Nr. 26 Exhibit Nr. ....

pertinent data regarding the various I.G. products which were to be manufactured in the United States either from the ground up or from imported intermediates.

There were also included in these reports data coming from other J.G. plants, those of Hoechst and Holfen, for example. All original reports were addressed to Dr. W.E. Weiss of Sterling Froducts, Incorporated, Wheeling West Virginia,

and a copy of each of these reports came to Dr.Wm,

Hiemenz at mensselser. The reports were numbered consecutively and I filed them according to number and date;

Several years before the outbreak of the second World war, Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein sent directions for the manufacture of the antimalarial QUINACRINE HYDROCHLORIBE sold by Winthrop under the tradename of "Atabrins Hydrochloride", including the various steps of production. listing the raw materials required and giving detailed test methods for each intermediate as well as for the finished product. I was told to translate the entire material and did so. The English text was then submitted to the manufacturing chemists in Rensselaer and the portions dealing with tets to the analytical and biological laboratories, respectively. winthrop decided, at that time, not to manufacture Atabrine from the ground up because that would require an expenditure for special equipment, making available the space necessary for the produktion, and finding a source for the raw material in the American market. For the time being, therefore it was decided to prepare Atabrine from an intermediate purchased from the L.G. After the war broke out and the intermediate was no longer available, it was a comparatively simple matter thentto start manufacture of Atabrine from the ground up at kensselser, because Winthrop was in the possession of all pertinent data regarding its manufacture;

(3)

Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein had also submitted in the "Elberfeld asports" to Minthrop, over a period of time

Dokument-Hoerlein Nr.26 Exhibit Nr......

and before the outbreak of the second World war, all data required for the manufacutre of the various sulfa drugs which had at that time been invented by the research chemists in the 1,6. laboratories in Germany. Products for which complete manufacturing and test methods had been submited included; disodium 4-sulfamido-phenyl-2aso-7-acetylamino-1-hydroxy-naphtalene,3,6-disulfonate, sold by Winthrop under the tradename of "Neoprontosil" and p-aminobenzenesulfonamide, sold by Winthrop ander the tradename of "Prontylin", as well as the various derivatives of these drugs. At the direction of my superiors I habe prepared translations of all those data and handed the English text to the proper persons;

During one of Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein's visits to the Rensselser

plant, I heard him express disgust with the then existing Nazi regime in Germany. The conversation took place in Dr. Hiemenz' office where I had been called to take ' dictation in German from the two gentlemen. While I don't, of course, recall Dr. Hoerlein's exact words, they were to the effect that we could be glad to be so fortunate as to be in the United States, that in Germany neither business nor life itself were any longer worthwhile since the Nazi government moddled in every single transaction and there were no freedom of action or though. I remember this conversation distinctly because I was happy to know that Dr. Hoerlein, like Dr. Hiemenz, felt as I did, the more so since I am married to a man who, under Mazi law , would be considered a non-Aryan and - well know that had we been in Germany whon Hitler took over, we would no doubt have been arrested and might have been executed:

I have not been asked to submit this affidavit but, on reading in the newspapers about Dr. Heerlein's arrest, I felt compelled to come to his defense, for I know him to be innocent of the charges made against him according to the papers. Through reading Dr. Heerlein's letters, reports and publications over a period of ten years and meeting him personally on his visit to Rensselaer, I know him to be an at baselutely honestscientist and businessman. I have the greatest respect for his professional ability and a sindere regard for him as a truly good man.

I am quite certain that if Dr. Hoorlein became a member of the Nazi party, he did so only because he had to in

Dokument Hoerlein Nr. 26 Exhibit Nr. ....

order to be able to continue his work and not because he had accepted the Nazi ideology;

I have never been an employee of the I.G. Ferbenin-dustrie A.G. I came to this country in January, 1931 through my marriage to an american citizen in Hamburg, in February, 1929, we settled in Albany because a job was offered my husband there in his profession as a musician. I became an employee of the Winthrop Chemical Company, Inc., hensselder, New York, through an advertisement in an Albany Newspaper, in December 1931. After the outbreak of the second World Mar and while I was still an employee of winthrop, I was investigated by the Federal Bureau of Incestigation and approved for confidential work dealing with antibiotics and antima-larials.

- 4 -

After the War, I was awarded a Certificate from the Office of Scientific Research and Dovelopment in approciation of effective service;

I pledge my honour and integrity as a human being and an American Citizen on the absolut veracity of all statements made in this affidavit.

goz.: Irone Classon Young
Irone Classon Young.

State of New York ( SS :

Subsribed and zworn to before me this fourteenth fay of Ocrober ,1947

gez. Loster J. Hubbard

State of New York.

abschrift des obigen Schriftstucckes bescheinigt.

mucroberg, don 7.11.1947

goz. Dr. Otto Nelto

(Dr. Otto Nolto)

Vertoidigor

HORRISTN TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT No. 20 AFFIDAVIT I, Professor Dr. Eberhard Gross, Gorman citizen, domiciled in Wappertal-Elberfeld, Herwarthstrasse 3, having been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false affidavit, herewith declare on eath the following to be submitted to the VIth Military Tribunal of Muromberg: The Defense Counsel of the defendant Prof. Dr. Heinrich Heerlein, Dr. Otto Nolte, has asked no to supply him with information as to the opinion and attitude of Prof. Dr. Hoerlein with regard to the business handled by me in the Institute of Industrial Hygiene for the entire I.G. Farbon (Elberfeld) and as chairman of the Physician Committee of I.G. Farbon. In this connection I declare the following: 1) Professor Heerlein offered me every support and assistance in my capacity as chief of the Institute of Industrial Hygione (Geworbs hygionisches Institut) for the entire I.G. Farben and Chairman of the Physicians Committee of I.G. Farbon in the accomplishment of my double task of protecting against injuries to their health both I.G. plant cuployees engaged in production work and I.G. Farbon customers when reking use of newly invented products and also of those that were still in the course of mrnufacture. 2) Prof. Hoorloin always granted no his full assistance when - as inevitably frequently happened - the connercial interests of the sales departments were contrary to my scientific and medical responsibility. This applies in particular to the question of excessive use of chemicals in the production of food and luxury goods as for instance flour improvement agents, coloring matter for foodstuffs otc. Mupportal-Elborfold, 1 September 1947 (Place and Date) Signed: Prof. Eburhard Gross (Signature) The above affidevit was signed before me on 1 September 1947 by Professor Eberhard Gross, whose signature is herewith certified Mupportal-Elberfold, 1 September 1947 Signed: Dr. Otto Nolto Dofonso Counsel I horowith cortify that this is a true and correct copy of the abovo document. Nurchborg, 2 Octobor 1947 Signature: Dr.Otto Holto ' Defense Counsel. 24 - 25 - 36 -

Document Hoerlein Nr.13 Exhibit Nr. .....

University of Pennsylvania
Philodelphia

4

The School of Medicine

Department of Dediatrice 36th and Spruce Sts.

July 9th, 1947

STATE OF PENNSYLVANIA )

COUNTY OF PHILADELPHIA )

SS:

## AFFIDAVIT

Paul Gyoergy, besing duly sworn according to law deposes and says as follows:

I have known Professor Heinrich Hoerlein since about 1925. Closer contact with him was established in 1929 and continued until 1937.

My relation with Professor Hoerlein was based on abpurely scientific foundation. As the leading spirit in the pharmaceutical branch of the great I.G. combine, Professor Hoerlein had the vision to support academic research at many places, enabling many scientists — among them the most prominent chemists of pre-war fermany — to carry out important work which without such help would have been impossible even to attack. My own research, in which Professor Kuhn later participated, concerned the then unknown members of the so-called vitamin B2. With Professor Hoerlein invaluable assistence we were able to break the B2-complex down into its first two members, now called riboflavin and pyridoxine. During our very intonsive collaboration Professor Hoerlein never tried to press on us utilitarian, "commercial" points of view and was very anxious during all the time of our connection to keep the research on a high scientific level.

No better example could illustrate Professor Hoerlein's intuition, deep scientific thinking and noble perserverance than the history of the sulfadrugs. It was Professor Hoerlein who fer may years was supporting the screening of synthetic pigments manufactured in the I.G. Laboratories for their possible antibacterial properties. His insistance and generous support lead to the discovery of the first sulfa drugs. In my opinion, the Nebel price received by Professor Hoerlein's, collaborator, Dr. Domagk, should have been more appropriately given to Professor Hoerlein.

Professor Hoerlein was fully absorbed by his work and

Dokument Hoerlein Nr. 13 Exhibit Nr. .....

was not interested in polities. On the few occasions he and I discussed political matters, he struck me as a liberal, democratic individual. I saw him last time in 1937 in Cologne. He appeared to be very depressed and pessimistic with regard to Germany's future and the reckless policy of the Nazi government. He appeared to be sincere in wishing me good luck in America and in expressing the opinion that the future is decidedly with the United States.

Professor Hoerlein was always straight-forward; direct, not mincing words and with a strong will. I am convinced that through all the war years he must have remained in his inner soul faithful to his old convictions. I hope and trust that circumstances will soon permit him to resume work and again serve humanity. We need men like Professor Hoerlein in the field with which he is so familiar.

0

Document Hoerlein Nr. 13 Exhibit No. .....

- 2 -

I, Paul Gyoergy, a citizen od the United States of America, resising at Villanova, Pennsylvania, am aware of the consequences of false testimony and I swear that the above statements are true to the best of my knowledge and belief. I have made this affidavit knowing that it may be used as testimonial evidence before the Military Tribunal No.VI in Nuernberg, Germany, American Zone or other American Military Tribunal."

signed: Paul Gyoergy, M.D.

Paul Gyoergy, M.D. Professor of Climical Pedriatrics

Sworn to and subscribed before me this 9th day of July, 1947.

signed: P.R. Grobes

Notary Public My Commission Expires Jan. 7. 1951

Die Wortgetreue und richtige Abschrift des obigen Schriftstueckes bescheinigt Nuernberg, den 29.9.1947

> gez. Dr. Otto Nelte (Dr. Otto Nelte) Verteidiger

TRANSLATION OF POEMLEIN DOCUMENT No. 4

Copy\_

DIE GEGEFWART

Bi-monthly Publication

(17 b) Freiburg 1.B., 23 May 1947 Gruenwaelderstrasse 4

Editorial Office

of

#### AFFIDAYIT

I herewith declare the following on oath for the purpose of presentation to the Military Tribunal VI in NORNBERG;

I learned through a letter from Professor Dr. HOMELEIN of 2 April 1948 that thanks to Professor HOMELEIN's intervention I received definite financial assistance during 1944 and 1945, the source of which I could not possibly have known at that time. In my letter of 13 April 1946 I explained to Professor HOMELEIN the reason why I had come to be in this precarious situation and why the support which I received was of such vital importance to me.

Copies of both lotters mentioned above which have been cortified by a Notary Public are attached hereto.

I have been warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment for making & false statement in this affidevit.

/s/ Benno REIFEMBERG /t/(Benno REIFEMBERG)

Certificate of Signature

This is to certify that the above is the authentic signature

Herr Benno R E I F E N B E R G , journalist in Freiburg 1.B., Gruenwaelderstr. 4

Identification: German Passport No. 45, is sued by the Landrat in Neustadt 1./Schw. on 10 October 1946 Freiburg 1. B., 23 May 1947

Baden Notary Office I Freiburg

## PRANSLATION OF FORRLEIN DOCUMENT No. 4 EXHIBIT NO. .....

( page 1 of document cont'd )

(Soal)

(signature)

Justizrat as Notary

Contat

Valuo

RM 3,000,-

R.K.O.

Art. 39 - BM Exponditure EX

A.V.A. 0.Z. 23/V

is a true and correct copy of the

(Stamp):

above document.

Freiburg, i.B., 23 May 1947 The Cashior

Nuornborg, 29 September 1947

This is to cortify that this

( . 1 ( Signature)

/s/ Dr. Otto NEITE /t/ Dr. Otto NEITE

Defense Counsel

TRANSLATION OF HOMELEIN DOCUMENT No. 4

( page 2 of document )

Copy

COPY

Bonno HIFEWBERG

Freiburg 1.B., 13 April 1946 Gruenwaelderstrasse 4 "Die Gegenwart"

Horr Professor Dr. HOE LEIN E.F.E.S., F.I.A.T.(Heechst) c/o-Hq. USFET (Main), AFO/757, U.S. Army through Frankfurt/Main - Hoechst

My doar Professor!

It is a pl agent duty to me to certify the correctness of the contents of your letter of 2 April.

On 1 April 1943 I resigned from the "Frankfurter Zeitung". My dismissal had been ur ontly requested by the Ministry of Propaganda. This Ministry deemed it necessary to compel the editorial office to dissociate itself from two half-Jews and two gentlemen married to Jewesses, who hitherto had r mained on the staff, in order to exonerate the newspaper, which was exposed to direct threats by HITLES.

Smoof the half-Jews was Dr. Kurt LASSWITZ, technical editor, and the other one myself. I was dismissed in a brusque manner, i.e. without any indomnification, so that, although I had worked on the paper for almost 25 years, my financial situation was really progrious.

I found refuge as scientific assistant with Professor VOGT in the Institute for Brain Research at Neustadt. Full of admiration for the courage of this outstanding man who was willing to have a half-Jew working with him in such times, I could not and would not accept any monetery manufaction for work which in reality afforded me the opportunity to learn.

The monthly payment of BM 500 which was made to me on your initiative really spared me the most severe hardships from April 1944 to April 1945. I am vary trateful to you for this help, particularly, as I was compiled also to recove my family from Frankfurt, which place was getting more and more dangerous for me. (Gauletter SPING R had flatly refused) live Dr. Rudolf KIROHER, who had dared to intervene in my favor, a guarantee for my personal parety).

TRANSLATION OF FORE EIN DOCUMENT No. 4

( page 2 of document cont'd)

Your aid was a gerantee for me that I could come through the war safely. Incidentally, I may mention that I concluded my studies in the Genetics Department of the Institute with a written work, which I put at Herr Professor VOGT's disposal.

Unfortunately it was not possible to write "Logik biologischer Methoden" (Logic of Biological Methods) as planned. This would have required a more intensive study of the work of the great biologists. Instead, I wrote "Abriss sur Goschichte der Genetik", (Cutlino of the History of Genetics), a manuscript con-isting of approximately 250 pages. One of its chapters I read in the loctures spensored by the Institute. A Swiss publishing house is interested in the publication.

I should be happy if, in the near future, I could submit the book to you as the patron of my writings outside my usual career.

Hoping that soon/will be reinstated in a position

( page 3 of document )

worthy of your qualifications I remain gratefully and most devotedly

Yours very truly,

/s/ REI FEWBERG

F.S. I have taken the liberty of sending you the two latest issues of "Gogenwert".

#### Cartificato

The above is a true copy of the copy sent to Herr Benne REIFEN... BERG in Freiburg i.B., Gruenwaelderstrasse 4, "Die Gegenwert" by the Attornoy-at-Law Dr. Fritz SAUTER, at present in Nurnberg, American Military Tribunal I with letter of 16 May 1947.

> Freiburg i.Br., 23 May 1947 Baden Notary Office I Freiburg

(Sonl)

Justizrat

( signature)

o) Stamps tary

Stamp:

This is to certify that Art. 49 KO. RM 2,this is a true and correct AY,A 94/V
copy of the above document.

Nuornborg, 20 September 1947

/s/ Dr. Otto NEIFE Defense Counsel TRANSLATION OF HORRLEIN DOCUMENT Fo.4

( page 4 of document )

Copy

Professor Dr. HOERLEIN, E.P.E.S., F.I.A.T. (Hoechst), c/o Hq. USFET (Main), APO 757, U.S. Army through Frankfurt / Main

2 April 1946

Horr

Benno REIFEMBERG

Freigure\_/\_Br.\_ Gruenwaelderstrasse 4

Dear Horr REIFE BERG!

As an old subscriber to the Frankfurter Zeitung your name has been known to me for many years. I obtained your address, however, through the courtesy of the periodical "Die Gegenwart" of which you are the responsible editor. During my temperary stay in one of the Hauheim Military Hospitals I happened to obtain the January and February issues which I studied with great interest.

I am member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farben and manager of the Elberfeld I.G. Flant, frequently cited by your colleague Albert OESER in his article "The Celebrated Drug. Penicillin" (Das preissekroente Penicillin) as the birthplace of the sulfonamides. At present, however, I am detained in an Allied Interrogation Camp and in connection with my denazification I am anxious to furnish proof that I am a decent human being. That is one of the purposes of this letter. Ad rem:

At the beginning of 1944 I was informed by a friend of mine that you and your family were reduced to penury after the Frankfurter Zeitung had been liquidated, and that, although you had found employment at the Institute for Brain Research of Herr Professor VOGT in Neustadt/Schwarzwald, you could only expect to receive a very small menetary allowance for this work. I was asked whether I could help you in your distress, to which you had been brought by racial nensense. I immediately agreed to this suggestion and as I was Treasurer of the Kaiser-Wilhelm-Gesellschaft, I tried to obtain a certain allowance for you through the Institute. I was informed by the management, however, that they no longer had any connection with this institute.

THANSLATION OF HOERLEIN DOCUMENT No.4

( page 4 of document cont'd ) .

I thereupon agreed with my colleague, Professor LAUTENSCHLAE-GER of the Hoochst I.G. Works, that we, as IG Department for P'araccuticals, should enter into a nominal collaboration agreement with Professor VOOT and put at his disposal RM.500. — per month and that this should be forwarded to you. In return you were sup cood to write a book on the "Logic of Biology". This agreement took effect as of 1 April 1944 and was to last for one year. It would of course bayeshad to be

( page 5 of decurent )

prolonged, if your situation had not changed by I April 1945. Owing to the military events it did not work out in this way, and only 12 monthly instalments were paid.

For the reasons mentioned above I would be very grateful to you, if you would kindly certify that the facts as stated in this letter are correct. Owing to the fact that this arrangement was carried out through Hoschat because it is closer to Neustadt than is Elberfeld, my name did not appear in the correspondence in which Dr. WENDELIN HECHT acted as an intermediary.

Finally I should like to express my pleasure that you are again able to continue in your real profession.

I remain with best recards

Yours very truly,

/s/ Dr. HOETLEIN

#### Certificate

The above is a true copy of the primary copy designated as original which was submitted to this office and has been returned.

Freiburg 1/Br., 23 May 1947 Baden Votery Office I Freiburg

HM .-

(Soal)

Justiarat

(signature)

Stemps

Contel Art. 49 KO

AV.A 24/V

Stamp: This is to cortify that this is a true and correct copy of the above document, Nucroberg, 29 September 1947

> /s/ Dr. Otto MELTE Defonse Counsel

- 35 - 36 -

LOCUMENT HOERLEIN Nr. 110

#### Cortified Copy.

Dr. Ludwig Taub Rehovot

29 October 1947

o/o The D. Sieff Research Institute P.O.B. 26, REHOVOTH Palestine

Herrn Dr. Otto MELTE Meximilianstrasse 27, NUARNBERG - GERMANY

Hor Leo BLOCH, maifa, passed on to me your wish for statements that might sorve to exonerate Prof. Dr. H. HOERLEIF, director of the pharmaceutical department of the I.G. Farbenindustrie.

Since I do not know, what crimes he is accused of, I can only make satatements on my personal relation . with Lr. Hoerlein.

I worked to gether with him t Elberfeld for nearly 30 years, laboratory to the first years in common work, later in the scientific department of which he was in charge. There he invariably judged all work free from prejudice and regardless of person/race, and elso under the national socialist government he did not alter his personal relationship towards me. By leaving firm took place without friction, and beyond this in 1939 he sided my emigration to Palestine to a considerable extent.

From long years of preonally knowledge of his outstanding gifts and character I cannot imagine that he ever knowlingly was a party to origon against humanity. From personal utterances made by Er. Hourle in repeatedly during the last years of our collaboration I was able to gather on all occassions that his idea of law and decency also during the Nazi-ora, would differ pleasantly from that of many of his collegues.

as a men and a Jow I consider it to be my duty, in spite of everything that Germany has done to my people, to place before you these statements. I would be DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 110 EXHIBIT No. . . . . . .

(page 38 of original)

glad if they can serve to exonerate br. Heerlein.

would you please give Dr. Hoerlein my best regards and wishes.

Yours truly

(signed:) Lr. Ludwig Taub (Lr.Ludwig Taub)

The authenticity of the signature of Dr. Ludwig Taub is horeby certified.

Firector of the angle Palestine Bank Ltd.
Rehoveth - Palestine
30 October 1947.

Cortified a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuc mberg, 2 December 1947

(Signature ): Bloch Defense Counsel

## CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

30 January 1948

I, George Goodman, No. 34 789, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Hoerlein Locument No. 110, Exhibit No. ...

Guorgo GOOLFAN, No. 34 789.

DCCUMENT-BOOK
LOCATION No. 141

Dr. Gerherd Hocht Pharmacological Laboratory of Ferbenfebriken Bayer Wupportel-Elberfeld, December 12, 1947

## Affirmation.

I. Gerhard HECHT, Germen citizen, Supportal-Vehwinkel, Gustev-Freytagstr. 8, know that I am subject to punishment if I give a false affirmation. I here-with affirm that my statement is true and is made in order to be presented as evidence material before the Military Court of Justice VI at Nuernberg.

Since Mey 1, 1926, I am working as Phermacologist in the plant Elberfold of the I.G. Ferbenindustrie meneral by Professor HERIEIN. In this
position I had the opportunity to make the acquaintence of Prof. Bernhard
ZONDEK at his visits to Elberfold, and later on I heard, that Professor
HOERIZIN helped him when emigrating from Germany and remained in contact
with him. In the Spring of 1946 I wrote to Prof. ZONDEK at Januardon. I
indicated the present position of Prof. HOERIZIN and talk him that the
situation could eventually be lightened if Prof. HOERIZIN could prove that
he had friendly connections with scientists who were persocuted due to
their race. As it was known to me that Pro fessor HOERIZIN had helped him
when emigrating from Germany, I would appropriate statement.
ZONDEK would be propared to give an appropriate statement.

Moreupen Prof. ZONDEK forwarded to me a statement dated July 16, 1946 (ri incl horowith attached) which roads as follows:

\* Prof. Dornhard ZONDEK

Jorusalon, July 16, 1946 Rambanroad 36

I horowith confirm that I know Professor HCERIEIN for more than 20 years and that I never heard of anti-somitic activities of Frof. HCERIEIN. I wish to draw special attention to the fact that - even after I was compelled to leave Germany in 1933 -Frof. HCERIEIN tried to maintain our friendly connections though this might have been Cangorous for him.

Prof. Borners &GIDEK'.

Si mod , Lr. med. Gorhard HBJHT.

Document-Hoorlein Nr. 41 Exhibit No....

#### Mo. 2727 of the Register Roll for 1947

I herewith verify the above signature of Dr. med. Gerherd HECHT, pharmacologist, at Wuppertal-Vohwinkel, Gustav-Freytagstr. 8.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, December 8, 1947

The Notary:

(Sterm)

Signature: Eugen SCHERF

Cortified that this is a true and correct co-py of the above document Nuoraborg, December 15, 1947

> Signature: Dr. Otto NELT E Dofense Counsel

#### CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

13 January 1948

I, Charles GCRDON, Civ. No. B-316497, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of a copy of the original document.

Charlos GORDON Civ. No. B-316497 Dr. Karl Freudenberg Professor of Chemistry at the University

Director of the Chemical Institute of the University

Heidelberg, 6 November 1947

## VELIDVALL

I, Professor Karl Freudenberg, Director of the Chemical Institute of Heidelberg University, residing at Heidelberg, Moenchshofstr. 44, have been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement. I herewith declare under cath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany. I was not affected by the law dated 5 March 1946 and was confirmed in office.

I have known Professor Dr. Heinrich Hoerlein for more than 20 years because of the connections which he has always maintained with the representatives of Chemistry and Pharmacology at the universities. He has real scientific talents and came more and more to hold a position of trust among the chemists of the universities. He premeted training in chemistry by way of scholarships to remearch assistants, and research scholarships to academic teachers. He supplied us with scientific literature and belonged to and sometimes held a leading position in the organizations for the propotion of literature on research and chemistry. Through his untiring efforts, which took up much of his time, he has wen enduring reorgnition not only/the field of Gorman chemistry, but also from chemists of all nations. Ho spensered our publications, which have benefited the whole world, as well as the great written works such as Chemisches Zentralblatt, Beilstein, Omelin, used by the scientific chemists of the universities and industry from Edinburgh to Sidney N.S.W. and from Buenes Aires to Seattle.

DOCUMENT-HOERLEIN No. 33

I have always regarded Professor Hoerlein's entry into the Party as a sacrifice made for tactical reasons, which he, who was anything but a National Socialist, made in order to be able to oppose Party-celebrities, who were hostile to science - such as Streicher for instance. When science began to fall a victim to National Socialism, he became to an increasing extent the trusted friend of the professors of chemistry, who sent him out to deal with the "Culture Sergeant" (Kulturfeld-webel) Mentzel in the Reich Ministry of Education, mainly to prevent incompetent National Socialists from being appointed to fill the professorships.

I have always considered Professor Hoerlein as a broad-minded, liberal man, always ready, to help. I cannot imagine that such a man could transgress the laws of justice and humanity.

signed: Kerl Freudenberg (Professor Dr. Karl Freudenberg)

I, Professor Dr. Eduard Wahl, horeby certify Professor Dr. Karl Freudenberg's signature. Heidelberg, 20 November 1947

Signed: Eduard Wahl
University Professor of
Law
Special Counsel of all
defendants.

I herewith certify that this is a true and correct copy of the above document. Nuornberg, 2 December 1947

> Bignature: Dr. Otto Nolto Defense Counsel.

DOCUMENT-HOERLEIN No. 33 EXHIBIT No.

#### CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

22 December 1947

I, Brigitte TURK, ETO No. 35 130, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document HOERLEIN No. 33.

0

Brigitte TURK ETO No. 35 130

Dokument Ho rlein Nr. 11 Exhibit Nr. .....

## Abschrift.

#### JOSEPH H. PRATT DIAGNOSTIC HOSPITAL

A Unit of the new England Medical Conter

30 Bonnet Street, Boston 11, Massachuset's

Joseph H.Pratt, H.D.
Physician-In-Chief
Samual Proger, H.D.
Hedical Director
S.J.Thannhauser H.D.
Associats Chief

Juno 24, 1947

7 Frank E. Wing Executive Director

To Whom it lay Concorn:

I have known Professor Hearlein personally since 1918 and always enjoyed being with him privately and also to talk of scientific matters. He is a man of extremely high intellectual and scientific qualities. As long as I was in contact with him, and that was 1918 to 1934 when I left Germany; I know him as an honest person and very democratic and unbiased in is political outlock. I met him for the last time when he visited this country. I Think that was about 1937. I had the impression that he remained the same and was not touched politically by the Mitler poison.

After this time, I have no knowledge of his political activities and can not vouch for this time since them. I would like to comphasize again that Professor Hearlein was, in his political views as long as I know him, democratic and as far as I know he was active in the decocratic party before itler.

This statement I would make under onth for the prupose of the Military Tribunal 6 in Muernberg. I am informed that I am liable for perjury in case of an incorrect statement.

Very truly yours,

(signed) S.J. Thannhhuser

S.J. Thannhauser, L.D.

SJY/rs

Suffolk SS: Sworn and subscribed to, before me, this twenty-sixth day of June, 1947.

(signost) 151drod I Donald Notary Public

I certify that the bove document is a true and correct copy.

Nu reborg, 11th July 1947

(Signature) Br. Otto Nolto

Dofanso Counsel

Dokument Hoorlein Hr. 12 \*\*xhibit Nr. .....

#### Abschrifft.

Juno 25, 1947

I, Dr. Erich Denziger residing at 318 South 11th Street, Newark, New Jorsey herowith declare under eath to the Hilitary Tribunal VI the following:

I em en American citizan.

In Movember, 1946 I was asked by Trs. Hourlein to give a statement about my personal relationship and experience with Dr. Hourlein while I was employed by I.G. Farban in Alberfeld.

Since, in reh, 1916 I was umployed in the Analytical Department of the Elberfold section and I tur on I bekame hand of that Department. During hill those years Dr. Hearlein was very kind and Cooperative and I did not noteco any change in his action towards myself after the arrival of Hitler. As a matter of fact, Dr. Hearlein gave me a very confidential piece of work when he sent me to Berlin in the Autumn of 1933 for the study of the Fuchs Cancer diagnose reaction.

During 1935 I realized that there would not be my future for me in Germay because I am a Jow. Therefore, I asked Dr. Tourisin to tary to get me a position outside of Germany. I finally received the assurance of Dr. Hearlein that the "inthrop Chamical Company would be glad to employ me as a chamist if I would come with a recommendation of Dr. Hearlein, Due to his efforts I was able to get a position with "Anthrop in June, 1937, He also was very influential in arking it possible for me to get the consent of the various German government departments for heaving Germany and for receiving my passport.

I also know that during the disagreement between one of the young Naxis who had been amployed in the plant and enother man who was no party number and not in sympathy with the Masi Rugime Dr. Hourlein took the part of the non-masi and was responsible for the transfer of the Masi to another department. This happened during 1936 or 1937.

During the questioning by the Alien Property Gustodian in reference to the Minthrop Chemical Company I also have given the above statement.

Sworn to and subscribed before me this 25 day of June 1947 signed Salvatore Politane Notary Public

Dionetetorpol.

I cortify that the avove document is a true and correct doppy.

Muornborg, 11.July 1947

(signature) Dr. Otto Holko

gozaichnot: Erich Donziger

Defense Counsel

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 35 EXHIBIT No...

# UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA PHILADELPHIA

The School of medicine

Professor Rudolf Hoeber Department of Physiology

4 August 1946

I, Rudolf Hoeber, a citizen of the
United States of America, residing at 5037 Larchwood
Ave., Philadelphia, having been duly sworn, hereby
declare that the following information is a true and
correct statement of facts, and that this information
is to be presented as evidence before Military Tribunal VI
in Nuernberg, Germany:

As a result of my earlier scientific and personal relations to Professor Hoerlein I am in the position to state the following on his attitude towards the Jews.

I have repeatedly had opportunities to speak to Professor Hoerlein ever since I, as Chairman of the German Physiological Society in 1929, attempted, successfully thanks to Professor Hoerlein, to obtain a considerable sum (10.000 Marks) in order to enable the younger generation of German physiologists to make the expensive trip to the International Physiological Congress in Boston (August 1929).

In 1933, after Hitler's Government had removed no from office as Professor and Director of the Physiological Institute of Kiel University, and after I had accepted an invitation from Professor A.V. Hill to the London University College at the end of 1933, accepting a similar invitation to the University of Pennsylvania, Department of

## DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 35

(page 1 of original, cont'd)

Physiclegy, in the Spring of 1934, Professor Hoerlein repeatedly gave me support in the continued pursuit of my protracted investigations on the behavior of dyes in living plant and animal cells by sending me suitable test-substances. In one particular instance, in the Spring and Summer of 1939, as a result of lengthy correspondence Professor Hoerlein had certain dyes mammfactured especially for me, which were transmitted to me via the local Winthrop Chemical Company, which were of great value to me and

(page 2 of original)

without which I would not have been able to overcome the tasks assigned to me.

signed Rudolf Hoeber Rudolf Hoeber

Sworn to and subscribed before me this 24th day of November, 1947.

(Illegible signature)
Notary Public

Stamp

This is a certified true and correct copy.

Nuernberg, 8 December 1947

Signature: Dr. Otto Nelto (Dr. Otto Nelto) Defense Counsel CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

22 December 1947

I, Arthur C. MACNAMARA, No. 20191, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document HOERLEIN No. 35.

Arthur C. MACNAMARA No. 20191. TRANSLATION OF HOERLEIN DOCUMENT .o. 15, Exhibit Do. ......

Wuppertal - Sonnborn, 24 July 1947

Wennestal-So-mborn, Sonnbornerstrasse 107, after having been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement to be submitted to the Military Tribunal No. 6 in Muernberg, herowith doclars the following under oath:

I have known Professor Dr. Hoerlein for 25 years. During that time he has lived in my parish. He is not a catholic. In spite of that he has always generously supported the interests of the parish. I always found him full of understanding and always had the impression that he was a very decent man.

When at the end of June 1943 Wuppertal was budly damaged by bombs, the Lational-Socialist Party wished to dissolve all religious homes for the aged and take over the buildings for the purposes of the Party. In my parish is the Hone for the aged of the Brothers of hercy of Trier. This home, too, had to be vacated. In my distress I went to Professor Dr. Hoerlein and asked him to think of a way of getting over the difficulty with the Party in order to retain the house. In this house public catholic Services are held weekdays as well as Sundays. Professor Dr. Hoerlein willingly agreed to rent the house for bombed out plant employees. He has even spant more than Et 10 000.- on the house. Thus it was possible to continue holding the services, thanks to the great kindness of Professor Dr. Hoerlein. The Brothers of hercy with when he had concluded a lease could also remain in the house. In this way Professor Hoerlein greatly helped the catholic cause during the worst period of the Part regime, and we shall be eternally grateful to him for this.

The aforesaid I am bound to doclare as being the truth.

signed: Heinrich REAGOLD Priest

No. 494 of the Document Register for 1947.

I herewith certify the signature of Pastor Heinrich Rembeld, Wuppertal-Sonnborn, Sonnbornerstr. 107, known to me to be the person making the above statement.

Supportal-Barmon, 24 July 1947 signed: The Notary Official stump. Otto Hermann Lechtenfeld

It is herewith certified that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 29 September 1947 Signature: Dr. Otto NELTE Defense Counsel

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 31 EXHIBIT No.....

## AFFIDAVIT

We, the undersigned, after having been warned that
we shall be liable to punishment for making a false
statement, and being aware of the fact that this
affidavit is to be submitted as evidence for Professor Hoerlein to the Military Tribunal No. VI in
Nuernberg, herewith declare the following under oath:
I, Otto SCHOERGER, German citizen, residing at
Wuppertal-Elberfeld. Brillenstrasse 136, have been
Professor Hoerlein's secretary at Elberfeld since
20 June 1919;

I, Carl LUPP, German citizen, residing at Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Hermann von Helmholtz-Strasse 63, have held the same position since 1 November 1935. When either of us was absent because of illness or leave, we deputized for each other.

Because of our position, which brought us into constant, daily and personal contact with him, as well as our knowledge of his correspondence, we believe we are well qualified to give an opinion on Professor Hoerlein. We therefore consider it our duty to assist those who do not know him, but who have to judge him.

Professor Hoerlein was not an easy chief. He made exacting demands on himself and expected the same from his collaborators and subordinates. But we all knew, from personal experienc as well, that he always tried to be just. He was always mindful of the well-being of his subordinates.

During the long period of our activity we never heard of a case in which Professor Hoerlein made an unjust or unfair decision.

Professor Hoerlein resigned his office as Betriebsfuehrer on 1 July 1941. He told us repeatedly that he resigned his post as a Betriebsfuehrer because of the political developments and the attitude of various Party offices.

Wuppertal Blberfeld, 3 November 1947

0

signed: Otto Schoerger signed: Carl Lupp DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 31

(page 2 of original)

No. 2515 of the document archives 1947.

I herewith cortify the signatures of:

- 1. Mr. Otto Schoerger, Office Manager, Wunpertal-Elberfeld, Brillenstr. 136.
- 2. Mr. Carl Lupp, Office Manager, Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Hermann von Helmholtstrasse 63.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 3 November 1947.

Office stamp

The Notary:

I herewith certify that this is a true and correct copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 12 November 1947

Dr. Otto Nelte Defense Counsel (Dr. Otto Nelte)

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 31 EXHIBIT No.....

## CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION\_

22 December 1947

I, Brigitte TURK, ETO No. 35130, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document Hoerlein No. 31.

> Brigitte TURK, No. 35130

DOCUMENT CORREIN No.30 Exhibit-No.

Cartified Copy

#### AFFIDAVIT

I, Adelheid SCHULTE, residing in Wuppertel-Elberfeld, Siegfriedstrasse 44, born on 13 November 1876 at Remscheid-Luettringhausen, after having been warned that I shall be liable to punishment for making a folse statement, herowith declare the following to be used by the Military Tribunal 6 in Nuremberg: I have known Professor HOERLEIN for more than 35 years, and even before the First World War I knew him to be a man of democratic ideas. In 1919 he founded, togethe with other men of the same ideas, the German-Democratic Porty in Unppertal-Vohwinkel. I know that Professor HOERLEIN joined the National-Socialist Party upon written invitation in 1934, but this did not prevent him from continuing to hold independent ideas and a humane outlook. As Party member he exercised his restraining influence in the economic committees of Wuppertal. He did not put himself ferward as a political man.

I myself nover belonged to the Porty and in 1934 was pensioned off as assistant mistrace of a secondary school for girls (Studienractin) without any material reasons being given. In view of my political convictions, which were generally known, I could not protest against such decisi n.

signed: Adelheid SCHULTE

No. 2367 of the document archive 1947.

I herewith certify the above signature as being that of Miss Adelheid SCHULTE, retired Studienraetin,

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Siegfriedstrasse 44.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 27 October 1947

Official stamp The Natary: signed SCHERF

It is hereby certified that this is a true and a root only f the above document.

Nuremberg, 8 N venber 1947 signature: Dr. Otto NEMTE Defense Counsel

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No.30 Exhibit No.

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

22 December 1947

I, Brigitte TURK, ETO No. 35130, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and I in English languages and that the above is a true and cerroct translation of the HORRIEIN-Document No. 30.

Brigitto TURK, ETO No. 35130.

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 111
EXHIBIT No. .....
Identical with Document Mann No. 110

#### AFFIDAVIT

I, Heinrich Loew, born on 5 October 1893, at Unterliederbach (Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst) residing at Leverkusen - Schlebusch 2, Hammerweg 2, fully aware that I am liable for punishment for giving false testimony, declare under cath, voluntarily and without being subjected to force, the following for use at the Military Tribunal VI in Nuernberg:

1) On 14 October 1907 I joined the former dye plant
Meister, Lucius & Bruening in Hoechst/Main, and on
1 October 1928 I was transferred to the I.G. Farben
Industrie A.G. of Leverkusen, where I became deputy
Chief of the "Bayer"-personnel department. In this
capacity I took care of personnel matters of the employees
of the "Bayer"-sales associations. I am, therefore, well
acquainted with all these matters.

2) Re.: Dr. Helmut Vetter.

- The employment of Dr. Vetter as scientific collaborator and his increases in salary are in no way to be considered something out of the ordinary.

In employing scientific collaborators and commercial employees, qualifications alone were the deciding factor. Applications were examined from a purely factual standpoint. Membership in the NSDAP or one of its organization was neither a condition nor decisive for employment.

### (page 2 of original)

Employment, at first, was on a trial basis and only after the expiration of the agreed time and provided the person had stooed the test and proved suitable, was he definitely employed, and at the same time, arrangements for remuneration were made.

The trial time agreed upon with Dr. Vetter terminated on 31 March 1939. On 1 April 1939 he was permanently employed and his salary was raised from RM 700.-to RM 800.--.

For the sake of comparing raises in salary, I shall give a table of salary increases of employees in the same department as Dr. Vetter.

a. Dr. Lothar Straube, M.D. born on 4 February 1910 joined on 1 October 1938 drafted into army service on 21 November 1941

Salary RM 605.-Salary increases: 1 April 1939 " 700.-1 October 1939 " 750.-1 January 1941 " 800.-1 April 1943 " 900.-1 December 1944 " 1000.--

b. Dr. Fritz Drescher, N.D. born on 12 April 1908, joined 1 April 1937 drafted into army service on 30 July 1939

Salary increases: 1 January 1943 " 900.--1 December 1944 " 1000.--

c. Dr. Rolf Bunge, Ph.D. born on 17 October 1906, joined 15 October 1936 drafted into army service on 9 September 1944

Salary RM 450.-Salary increases: 1 January 1938 " 550.-1 January 1939 " 650.-1 January 1941 " 800.-1 December 1944 " 1000.--

Identical with Document Mann No. 11

#### (page 3 of original)

d. Dr. Hellmut Vétter, M.D. for his part, bern on 21 March 1910, joined 17 February 1938 drafted into army service on 20 May 1941

		Salary	RM	700
Salary	increases:	1 April 1939	11	800
		1 January 1941	11	850
		1 April 1943	#	900
		1 December 1944	11	1000

The above-mentioned cases clearly show that Dr. Vetter's salary increases cannot be considered exceptional.

3) During the time of army service the salaries were paid according to general directives. In principle, the difference between family maintenance and 85% of the last net salary received was paid. Attached hereto is a copy of the regulations in force since 1 January 1940.

From the social office Frau Vetter received . . RM 342. -- for family expenses. To gave her RM 410. -- . After deduction of the wages tax 85 % of the net salary remained.

In connection with the increases in salary I have to mention that once every year, in conformity with wage ceiling regulations, the salaries of the employees were re-examined. Also the salaries of employees called to the Wehrmacht were, according to a decision of the Vorstand of the I.G. Farben Industrie A.G., raised in the same way as those of employees not drafted into the Armed Forces. The reason I can give for this measure was not to handicap these employees

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 111

Identical with Document Mann No. 110

(page 4 of original)

through service in the Wehrmacht.

Similarly employees called to the Wehrmacht, like the others, received single allowances under exceptional economic conditions, such as the birth of a child or illness in the family of the employee.

A written notice was sent to the employees in all cases of increase in salary, single financial aid, etc.

I have carefully read the three (3) pages of this affidavit, and signed it in my own hand and I declare hereby under oath that I told the pure truth.

Løverkusen, 17 December 1947 signed: Heinrich Loew

Signed in my presence on 17 December 1947 in Leverkusch by Herr Heinrich Loew, known to me to be the person making the above affidavit.

signed: Dr. Christian H. Tuerck Defense Counsel, Assistent at the Military Trial VI, Nucroberg.

The literal and correct copy of the above document cortified.

signed: Dr. Otto Nelto Dofense Counsol

Nucrnberg, 26 January 1948.

## CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

30 January 1948

I, George GOOLMAN, No. 34789, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document HOERLEIN No.111.

> George GOODMAN, No. 34789

Case 6 Defense

SUPPLEMENT No. 1

to

DOCUMENT BOOK

HOERLEIN

No. 5

Submitted by
Defense Counsel
Dr. Dr. Otto NELTE

-1-

going



#### AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Berthold WENK, residing at "uppertal-Wiesdorf, Gretheplatz 4, a German national, have had my attention colled to the fact that any felse statement I may make will render me liable to punishment.

I herewith declare on oath that my statement is the truth and was made in order to be presented am evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI at the Palace of Justice, Nuornberg, Germany.

In 1913 I entered the service of the Farbenfabriken, formerly FRIED.BAYER & CO in Leverkusen. At first I was plent chemist; later I became department head of the triphenylmethane dyestuff plants in Leverkusen, Within the I.G. Farbenindustrie I was for several years on the Special Commission for Triphenylmethane Dyestuffs (Fachkommission fuer Triphenylmethan-Farben). At the beginning of 1933, being appointed Director of the I.G. Farbenindustrie, I took charge of the management of all departments of the Leverkusen works where dyestuffs were produced. At present I am working in the same capacity in the Leverkusen works of the BAYER plants.

Owing to my prolonged activity in the Leverkusen-works, I am well acquainted with their organization. The attached map shows (encircled in red pencil) the actual plant site of the Leverkusen I.G. works. It includes the most varied production plants, such as plants for

inorganic products,
organic intermediate products,
organic dyestuffs,
inorganic pigment dyestuffs,
natural rubber products,
tanning materials,
chemicals, photo paper; furthermore:
research laboratories,
work shops,
power plants,
packaging plants,
auxiliary plants.

The so-called inorganic products (e.g. sulphuric acid, hydrochloric acid, caustic soda, etc) are produced approximately in Hlocks R,S,T,U on the attached map.

In Blocks N, N, O, P, intermediate products for dyestuffs and phermaceuticals as well as pest control agents, furthermore chemicals, tanning materials and synthetic mat . Is are produced.

The inorganic pigment dyestuffs titanium dioxide or Lithopone are produced in Blocks F and R.

Document Hoerlein No. 112 Exhibit No. ..... In Blocks A, B, C, D, G, H, J, C dyestuffs, textile auxiliary agents and pest control agents are produced. In Block X the main work shops and a laboratory for natural rubber research are located. In Block E there is the photo paper factory and the packaging plant for pharmaceutical products (encircled in green pencil). In these packaging plants the pharmaceutical chemicals (mainly produced in Elberfeld) are put into final shape, i.e. tablets are pressed, dragees/ATCddded, ampoules filled, etc. Until the end of the war, the sales bureau for Pharmaceutical Products was located in building Q 30. In Block X the buildings of the works railroad are located. In Blocks Y and G one power plant each is located. Block W houses the welfare institutions, such as the clubhouse, vegetable gardens, and among other things, in building W 7 the so-called Biological Institute (encircled in green pencil) . This Bilogical Institute is a research establishment for the control of plant pests. To my knowledge Herr Professor Dr. Hoerlein, who lived in Elberfeld and had his main job there, in Leverkusen was merely in charge of the plants encircled in green pencil on the attached map: 1) Packaging plant (Block E) 2) Biological Institute (Building V 7). Leverkusen, 29 January 1948 signed: Dr. Berthold WENK \_ (Dr. Berthold Wenk) The above signature of Herr Dr. Berthold WENK, residing at Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Goetheplatz 4, known to me personally, is hereby certified and confirmed by me. Nuernberg, 29 January 1948 signed : Dr. Frna Kroehn Assistant Defense Counsel It is hereby certified that this is a true and correct copy of the above document. Nuernberg, 30 January 1948 Dr. Otto Nelte (Dr. Otto Nelte) Defense Counsel 3 -

DOCUMENT HORALEIN No 113 Exhibit No.....

#### Expert\_testimony \_under\_oath.

I have been asked by Dr. Otto NELTE defense counsel for Professor Dr. Heinrich HOEHLEIN in the trial of KRAUCH and others, to give an export testimony, to be submitted in evidence to Military Tribunal No VI, Nuernberg, on the following questions:

- 1) Is it customary for a doctor not to apply a preparation tested by the most up to date amimal experiments which he has been asked to test clinically except with the express previous approval of the patient concerned?
- 2) Was it permissible in accordance with the rules laid down by you to have the preparation B 1034 which had been developed by the Elberfeld plant clinically tested, and for the doctors concerned to apply it ?

In accordance with personal experience of clinical tests carried out with therapeutical preparations, and having deen duly advised that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false statement, I herewith depose the following on oath with reference to the questions concerned:

Ad 1)

There is no general rule or general medical usage in this matter. It is left entirely to the conscience of the individual doctor what answer he gives to that question. In most cases it is useless to describe to the patient in detail the type and effect of the drug administered, because the patient, being a layman, is not in a position to form an independent opinion on the subject, since he lacks the knowledge required for that purpose. He will therefore invariably have to trust the doctor's statements. On the contrary an all too detailed discussion of the possible ill effects of the drug will frequently affect the course of the disease unfavourably, will expose the patient to unnecessary misgivings and will thus weaken or cencel the psychological effect of the drug. Experience has shown that such discussions frequently lead to self scrutiny and hypochondria which give a false picture of the patient's condition. It is a different matter when a new drug must be considered as very dangerous.

But there was no reason for doing so in the case in question (preparation B 1034). The drug had been thoroughly tested in animal experiments, so that it seemed certain the drug could safely be used clinically. In this case we are moreover dealing with a group of substances, the sulphonamides, long known to pharmacology, the possible incidental or adverse effects of which are common knowledge, and which have proved their worth as invaluable drugs in the treatment of numerous infectious diseases.

If it seemed likely in accordance with animal experiments that a new drug of the sulphonemide group might be effectively used in the treatment of typhus, it was not only

a valuable suggestion to make for the people who had discovered it (IG plant Elberfeld ), that the drug should be used, should the opportunity present itself, in the treatment of this disease which has a high deathrate, but it was the professional duty of the doctor chosen for that purpose so to do, because no effective drug against typhus has been discovered so far. It might even be considered terelication of duty from the point of view of medical ethics to dany to a typhus patient any relief science would seem to promise.

The fact that in clinical use the drug did not come up to the expectations raised by the animal experiment, would be no excuse for failure to use it, since in the case of a disease as dangerous as this, anything must be attempted which might possibly have a favourable effect on the course of the disease.

Froiburg 1.B. 20 January 1948

signed Dr. L. HEILMEYER

Attentation of signature:

This is to certify, that the above signature is that of Prof.Dr. Ludwig HEILMEYER, director of the University Chinic at Freiburg 1.Br., of 29 Jakobstr., Freiburg 1.Br., German subject, born in Munich 6 March 1899, who established his identity by producing identity card No.A 66237 issued/the Freiburg Police 1 July 1946, and that it was appended before me this day.

Freiburg 1. Br. 20 January 1948

Bad. Notary I Freiburg signed Justizrat Dr. BAUER as notary (seal)

This is to certify that the above is a true and accurate copy of the original document.

Muernborg, 30 January 1948

signed Dr. Otto NELTE Defence Counsel

Document Hoerlein No. 112,113 Exhibit No. .....

## · CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION-

4 February 1948

We, Phyllis Ray, 170 No. 36 287, and Leonard LLEN NCE, ETO No. 20 138, hereby certify that we are duly a jointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Su plement to Document Book 5 Hoerlein.

P:yllis RAY ETO No. 36 287 (1 - 3) Leonard LARRINCE LTO No. 20 138 (4 - 5)



Case 6 Dépuise

DOCUMENT

HORRLEIN

BOOK

No. 6

submitted by the defense counsel Dr. Dr. Otto N e 1 t e.

Jones



Index

## to Document Book H o e r l e i n No. VI

Exh.	Doc.	Description of Document	Page
52a	112	Affidavit of Dr. Berthold WENK, Leverkusen concerning the organizational set up of the plant Leverkusen with a plan of the factory area Leverkusen, in which the plants under the supervision of Prof. Dr. HOERLEIN are marked with green circles.	Submitted as individ document, contained in document book No 5 (appendix)
73	113	Affidavit of Prof. Dr. med.  L.H e i l m e y e r, Director of the Medical University Clinic at Freiburg i. Br.	the appendit
		Advising the Patient and obtaining his consent at the testing of new therapeutical medicaments, by the experimenting physician case "that a drug is considered as being very dangerous". In the case of drug B 1034" a safe clinical application was supposed" to be guaranteed".	n' new
		"If such a new sulfanomide on the	

of the animal experiment promised to have a favorable reaction, against typhus then doubtlessly the suggestion of the discovering agency (Elberfeld Plant of the I.G.) was worthy of appreciation, but it was also the professional duty of the experimenting physician to apply the medicament against this disease, which largerly results in death, if a possibility for such tests were given, because up to now no effective remedy against typhus exists. It could be considered to constitute neglect of professional duty to deny a person infected with typhus a treatment which might promise relief to a typhus patient on the basis of scientific research."

## Index

# to Document Book H O E R L E I N No. VI

Exh.		Description of Document	Page
ī	1 (Special)	Mitigal is the most effective	hwitz
2	2	medicament against scables.  Shipping instruction of 8 May 1944 for 214 wicker-flasks M i t i g a l of the delivery plant Elberfeld to the concentration camp Auschwitz (Special Commissioner for Vermin Extermination).	2
	149	Dr. VETTER - Subject Matter: Letter of Dr. VETTER dated 20 August 1941 addressed to Herr BUNGE (employed of Wi I). This letter is very elucidate Regarding: a) how the activity of Dr. VETTER in Dachau had to be judged An Leverkusen. "I have to take care of the Depart for Internal Diseases, that is prevented and other feverish diseases "The number of patients under my cannounts to approximately 150" b) Although the kind of utilization of the requested and received medicam in that case in quite clear, namely treatment of diseases, Dr. VETTER a "for further larger quantity for ex- mental purposes."	ment mo- ire ents

## Index

to DOCUMENT BOOK HOERLEIN No. VI

Doc. Description of Document Exh. No. No.

Memorandum of the Scientific Department II Leverkusen, dated 14 December 1943, 5 107 114 concerning an oral report of Dr. VETTER about the preparations B 1034, Poristone both from Elberfeld-and preparation 3582 and Rutenol. Dr. VETTER reports concerning the treatment of 200 cases with pre-paration B 1034: that in "In view of the fact three series of experiments with more lan 200 cases carried out independent from each other, the favorable reaction of persons infec-

ted with typhus has been proved, Dr. VETTER Intends to tabulate the results of these more than 200 cases and to publish same. "At the same time Dr. VETTER reports about the good reaction of typhus-patients to Periston and of persons suffering from tuberculosis to preparation 3582. (See testimonies of witness Dr. LUECKER,

German Transcript Page 6523).

Report of Dr. VETT R from Aus chwitz, dated 11 150 8 December 1943, "Concerning the treatment of typhus with the (Elberfeld) preparation Periston". In this letter application of Periston to people suffering from typhus is reported and "sick people" and "patients" are mentioned. (See also the reference of the prosecution witness Dr. KLODZINSKI to the favorable reaction of the treatment with Periston by "Reac" Document NI-11690, exhibit 1717, document book 97, page 872).

142

## Index

to DOCUMENT BOOK HOERLEIN No. VI

Exh. No. Doc.No. Description of Document Page

Subject Matter on BehringeInstitute

Lwow:

Affidavit of the Director Gerhard

ZAHN; Leverkusen, concerning the
organizational set-up of the pharmaceutical branch of the I.G.

Concerning the relation of Prof. HOERLEIN to the Behring-Werke of the I.G.
Director Dr. Zahn states:
"Professor HOERLEIN was neither connected with the organizational set-up nor with
the production plant nor with the

sales department Behringwerke nor with the

Behring Institute Lwow . He was not

competent for any of these fields of

activities and did not hold any responsibility for them. However, Prof.

HOERLEIN was at all times interested
in the Pehringwerke and lent his assistance wherever necessary.

If he ever should have made an appearance in relation to the Behring-Institute Lwow then only in this connection."

108 144

Affidavit of Director Gerhard ZAHN 19
of 19 March 1948 concerning the document NI-13590, exhibit 1866 submitted
by the prosecution with memorandum
ZAHN of 19 January 1942 about a conference at Leverkusen.
Director Zahn states to page 6 of the
document NI-13590 submitted by the prosecution as report Dr. NEUMANN the
following:

"1.) This page 6 was not written by

Herr NEUMANN.

2.) This page 6 is part of a memorandum which I drafted concerning a conversation which I had with Dr.

DEMNITZ (likewise on 19 January 1942) at Leverkusen.

3.) Copies of this memorandum, the full contents of which I attach herewith as an enclosure,

## Index

## to Document Book HOERLEIN No. VI

Exh. Doc. Description of Document No. No.

Page

were sent to the following, as indicated by the distri-. bution schedule on page one of the Memorandum: 2 copies to Dr.DEMNITZ, Mar-

burg, 1 copy to Prof. LAUTENSCHLAE-GER, Hoechst,

1 copy for circulation E (i.e. Dept. Behringwerke), Leverkusen,

l copy to Herr NEUMANN,
l copy for the files of ZAHN
Professor HOERLEIN did not receive a
copy of this memorandum".
Enclosure: Nemo concerning a conversation of Director Zahn with Dr. DEMNITZ; sub-section 2 of this memo is pasted on one page and attached to document NI-13590 as page 6 of a report of Dr. NEUMANN.

147 (Identical with document LAUTENSCHLAEGER No. 32) Affid vit of Director Gerhard ZAHN, Leverkusen concerning the establishment and organizational set-up of the Behring Institute Lwow.

> "In December 1941 government authorities instructed the Behringwerke to build an institute at Lwow, which was scheduled to manufacture typhus vaccine according to the Weigl process for all demands coming from the Government General and the Reich.
> The preliminary work for building the institute was done in close cooperation between the sales department of the Leverkusen Behring-Werke and the manufacturing plant of the Murburg Behring-Werke with the assistance of the Hoechst construction division. The company was established as a G.m.b.H.

#### Index.

## to Document Book HOERLEIN No. VI

Exh. Doc. Description of Document No. No. Page

Apart from myself, retaining my residence at Leverkusen and/or Cologne, Herr Dr. HAAS of Marburg was appointed business manager, who was transferred to Lwow and who took over the job of plant manager. Administration and organization of the Lwow Institute were handled by Leverkusen, the production, technical and scientific administration by Marburg."

145

Affidavit of Professor Dr. Walter 30 KIKUTH, Elberfeld, of 19 March 1948 about the cause and the topic of the discussion of 19 January 1942 at Elberfeld, concerning the Behrin-Institute Lwow.

"We in Elberfeld neither participated nor were we interested in the preparatory discussions concerning the Lwow Institute itself."

No Resolutions were made during this session or for that, matter decisions reached since we (Elberfeld) were in no way connected with the Lwow I.G. Institute from an organizational point of view."

"This was the only discussion which took place according to my knowledge in Elberfeld with respect to the Lwow Institute."

We had no organizational relations with the Lwow Institute, i.e. it was not subordinated to Elberfeld; consequently we did not receive any reports from Lwow."

Memorandum concerning a typhus-vaccine 34 conference held on 4 May 1942 at Marburg, mentioned as document NI-14038 in the cross-examination of Prof. HOERLEIN, but not submitted in evidence by the prosecution.

#### Index

## To Document Book HOERLEIN No. VI

.37

Exh. Doc. Description of Document No. No.

Affidavit of Dr. Ludwig TAUB, Rehevot, Palestine of 19 February 1948 identical with the affidavit of Dr. TAUB not certi-120

fied by a notary - submitted in document book No 5, page 37, as document HOERLEIN No 110 exhibit No. 98.

116 for identification

Excerpt from a statement of the Secretary of War Robert P. PATTERSON, concerning the American preparations for gas warfare (published in vol 24, No. 8 of 25 April 1946 of the magazine "Chemical and Engineering News").

To Document of the Prosecution Exhi-148 bit 47, Exhibit 475, Doc. Book 22.

> Affidavit of Dr. Ernst BOEHRINGER, Ingelheim on Rhine. Dr. Boehringer states that he never had any kind of conversation with Prof. HOERLEIN in connection with his position as expert adviser for pharmaceutical plants;

# Index

to	Docu	m e	n't	Book	HOEF	RLE	IN	No. VI
----	------	-----	-----	------	------	-----	----	--------

Exh.	Doc.	Description of Document	Page
-		In re: whether at any time at the Pharmaceutical Main Conferences, Scientific Central Conferences, Scientific Sales Representative Conferes, reports were made or discussions held that;	en-
		a) the clinical test of newly develope I.G. medicaments should be made in centration camps?	d con-
		b) that medicaments of the I.G. were to on concentration camp inmates in a contrary to medical ethics?	ested manner
	118	Affidavit of Dir. Werner NIESSEN, Kronberg (Ts.) of 1 March 1948	43
		Answer: No.	
	121	Affidavit of Dr. Heinrich KERN Bamberg, of 5 March 1948 Answer: No.	45
	122	Affidavit of Dr. Fritz JANCKE, Wessel- buren, of 3 March 1948 Answer: No.	- 50
	123	Affidavit of the apothecary Albert BOCKMANN, Schmalenbeck near Hamburg, of 5 March 1948	47
		Answer: No.	- 0
	124	Affidavit of Dr. Hans GILLIG, Stuttgar of 4 March 1948	52
		Answer: N O .	
	125	Affidavit of Dr. Anton MERTENS, Leber kusen, of 9 March 1948	- 54
		Answer: No.	
	126	Affidavit Dr. Otto LUECKER, Leverkuse of 9 March 1948	n, 56

No.

Answer:

0

I n d e x to Document Book HOERLEIN Nor VI

Exh.	Doc.	Description of Document	Page
	127	Affidavit of Dr. Richard SCHNUECKE, Leverkusen, of 9 March 1948	688
		Answer: No.	96
	128	Affidavit Prof. Dr. Hermann WEYLAND WElberfeld, of 12 March 1948 Answer: No.	60
	129	Affidavit Dr. Eduard DOERR, WElberfeld, of 12 March 1948 Answer: No.	62
	130	Affidavit Prof. Dr. Gerhard DOMAGK, WElberfeld, of 12 March 1948 Answer: No.	64
	131	Affidavit Dr. Josef EICHELER, WElberfeld, of 12 March 1948 Answer: No.	66
	132	Affidavit Dr. Gerhard HECHT, WElberfeld, of 12 March 1948 Answer: No.	68
	133	Affidavit Dr. Fritz LANGE, WElberfeld, of 12 March 1948	70
	134	Affidavit Dr. Clemens LUTTER, WElberfeld, of 12 March 1948 Answer: No.	72
	138	Affidavit Dr. Frits MIETZSCH, WElberfeld, of 12 March 1948 Answer: No.	74

# I n d e x to Document Book H O E R L E I N No. VI

Exh.	Doc.	Description of Document	Page
	139	Affidavit of Prof. Dr. Hellmut WEESE, WElberfeld, of 12 March 1948 Answer: No.	76
	140	Affidavit Dr. Erich RIETZ, WSennborn, of 12 March 1948 Answer: No.	78
	141	Affidavit Dr. Hans BAUMGARTEN, Hannover, of 4 March 1948 Answer: No.	80
	143	Affidavit Fritz MENTZEL, Opladen, of 19 March 1948 Answer: No.	82
	146	Affidevit Direktor Gerhard ZAHN, Leverkusen, of 23 March 1948 Answer: No.	84

END

Y

Dogument Book VI HOERLEIN Dooument No. 1

B.YER

I.G. Furbenindustrie ..ktiengesellscheft Leverkusen - I.G. Forben plant

Ordered by: File number 44/05 made cut by -I/Ne on 22 ..pril 1944

Customer: Order for delivery c593 of 25 ...pril 1944 Order No. 332880 Customer's number 4165/4 BSF.90 Country Comp District Delivering plant 80 400 IX 332880

C. untry-Name Leverkusen Gormany.

Shipping

regulation: Special Deputy of the Reichsfuehrer SS for

ddress, Vermin extermination Station, auschwitz/Upper Silesia

from Elberfeld plant Concentration comp Routing

Delivery Charges

Mehrmacht letter 0832

from plent: immedi tely

Type of delivery: 0

Date of delivery: 15 May 1944 Quantity and type of packing Preparation HolleritH-No. 5.000 kilcerens of Mitigal 12758 in domijchus

Number and type of packing

Mirk and No.

ant. in liters 214 demijohus "Bayer" 332880 to .. uschwitz delivery charges to be paid

The verbatim and true copy of the above document is certified.

Nuernburg, 31 March 1948.

signed: Dr. Otto NELTE Defense Counsel

Document Book VI HOERLEIN Document No. 2

I.G. Leverkusen Phermo - Puckeging

Snip ing Department Supported - Blborfeld

Loverkusen, 8 May 1944

# Shipping of Mitigal in large demijohns.

Please ship the quantities pleased at our disposal as follows:

Crder 332880

"Buyer" 332880/1-78 =1 78 demijohns x 28 kc. P. 52 79-177-1 99 x 18 kc. F. 49 93 piec-178-213= 36 x 28 kc. P. 51

214m 1 " x 30 Hr. P. 51 15 May

by freight, not plic, to: Special Laputy of the Reichsfuehrer-SS for VerminiExtermineticn
muschwitz, Upper Silesia
Concentration Comp
Station: \_uschwitz/Upper Silesia

by freight, not raid, to: Navy Medical Stores Uldenburg
Branch Stores Delitzsch
District Halle 17 hay 1944

# Station: Delitzsch/District Halle

Please return the bills No. 3 fter shi ment stating grass weights and d to of shirment.
You will receive labels and tags in pook ge No.447678.

Fhorm-Fooking signed: GUTH

The verbetim and true copy of the above document is certified.

Nuernberg, 31 L ron 1948

signed: Dr.Otto NELTE Lefense Counsel Document Sock WI RUSALKIN Locument No. 149

Dr. Hed. Hellmuth VaTTLR (hondwritten S.-Rauptscharfuchrer of the Waffen- note: seen Dechau 3 K. 23 .ugust)

Dishsery

Dacheu, 20 \_ugust 1941 (Initials 23 \_ugust 1941)

Deer Herr BUNGS,

I om in receipt of your kind letter and thank you so nuc for it. I enswer your inquiry earlier then you imprime. I m in charge of the station for internal diseases, that is: provincia and other febrile internal diseases, in addition also extensive ultero crure, in the case of which I had up to new very good results with it. gowder which I ordered from the Munich Office, Y st rd y I visited Lr. " I Ik in Munich and received some tubes of M-1 toblets from him. I would be very are toful to you if you would let me have a further, larger quantity of H-1 cowder as well s of her tablets for testing purroses. The number of etients to be ottended to by ne amounts to roughly 150, and I estimate that I shall prob bly h ve to treat 10 to 20 patients for ulcers orur porm monthly. You o n in gine that in view of this number of patients I on only sive treatment for short time with 4 or 5 boxes of cowder and 10 or 20 vi ls of her.

In addition to her powder and her toblets, please send he some thinks with Prontosil solution for inh lation tractment of angin.

Finelly, I would be very grateful to you if you would send to 10 viels of P rdinon. The Lunioh Thermacentical Office has no longer any s males for drotters of any kind and Er. Therese are no

Document Book VI HOERLEIN Document No. 149

(page 2 of criginal)

two viels for initial treatment of two cases of thyrectexicosis but only under the conditions that I would return him this quentity. If you should because of difficulty or other not be in a position to send me the ten viels asked for, then please let me have at least the two viels so that I can return them to Dr. EHNER as I promised him.

If my letter is somewhat short and maybe also a little confused today places excuse me. I've got so
much on my mind that it is hard for me at present
to concentrate as I would like to. I hope, however,
that you will be able to make out my scrawl and to
send me the samples asked for.

With kindest regards to you and all others at W.I. I remain with

Heil HITLER

Yours signed: VETTER

F.S. I am very grateful to you for your kind offer to send me some desage tubles as soon as they are available.

The verbatin and true copy of the above document is certified.

Nuernberg, 31 Morch 1948

signed: Dr.Otto FELTE Defense Counsel

Document No. 114 Exhibit No. 107

Phorne W II

Loverkusen, 14 Dec. 1943

Memorendum on the visit of Dr. VETTER et Leverkuse

on 13 December 1943

Dr. VETT R himself has continued the experiments and in some other place he did so via Hauptsturmfuehrer Dr. WIRTES and gives the following information on the results and experiences since May 1943.

# 1.) Proparation B 1034.

With b 1034 a third series of experiments in a total of 69 cases was carried out. These 69 cases were divided into 5 groups. 4 of the groups were treated by injections and the last group through oral treatment according to the following survey:

Group	D	.80	No. of Particular Part	umber	cf	osses F	talitios	
I 2	2 :	x :	con introvencusly with heart stinu	Ä	5		1	
II :	2 :	x 5	without heart st		5		ø	
ZII 2	2 :	x :	con introdusculo with heart stimu lant	-	15		1 (bro	11-
							craction	of
IV 2	2 :	K 5	without herrt st	rly i-	5		ø	
<b>V</b> 3	) :	<b>x</b> 10	toblets crally w		39		5 loations is and 1	

a more ex at observation report will follow .

Since now in 3 independent experiment series with over 200 cas s the feverable influence on typhus patients has been proved, Dr. VETTER intends to compile and publish the results of these 200 cdd cases. (Hendwritten note: as a second work).

Document Book VI HOERLEIN Document No. 114 Exh. No. 107

(page 2 of original)

## 2.) Feriston.

Unfortunately upon arrival the greater part of the Feriston shipment was broken, so that only a total of 5 typhus patients could be given Periston. Of the 5 cases one died already on the second day. The remaining 4 cases showed a favority reaction. The impression of the effect of the preparation is subjectively and objectively good. (handwritten note: see Vatt R report)

## 3.) Freparation 3582 and Rotenel.

ease of typhus on a total of 50 patients had shown no concrete positive result (of report on Dr. TETTER's visits to reverkusen of 8 February 1943 and 20 key 1943), tolerability experiments with 3582 granula and later also with Rutenal granule were carried on in two places independently of each other.

The first pl co will in the following be designated as  $g_*$ , the second as  $g_*$ 

Proceeding from the consideration that, purely externablly, there is a for-re ching similarity between the condition of a typhus petient and that of a person suffering from pulmonary tuberculosis, petients with pulmonary tuberculosis were included in the telerability experiments and the following observations were made:

Desage: 3 times a dry 1 temspoonful of 3582- or Rutenel - ranules for 5 days, then 7 days' interval.

Given out with ample quantities of lake werm liquid after the meals.

Document Book VI HOERLEIN Document No. 114 Exh. No. 107

(page 3 of original)

Patients who were already in an almost hopelus condition from the stort and had gastro-enteric troubles reacted very unfavorably to these preparations. There were complaints about pressure in the region of the stomach, vomiting, diarrhoos, general marses during the period of taking the preparation; in the period while these preparations are not being used these complaints disappear. Patients who were in a better physical condition and did not suffer from gastro-enteric troubles reacted favorably to the preparations, during the first days they suffered from temporery gestric symptoms, in the following cycles they had no secondary sumptems whatever. cince it was natural in addition to testing the purely gastro-enteric tolerabilety also to examine the effect of the proporation itself, exact observations concern- . . ing pulmonery findings, blood precipitation . temperature, urine, blood counts and general condition were made. The results were as follows:

Group I: Weak, eachectic patients with gostro-enteric
troubles show an improvement as far as the
symptoms are concerned (diminution up to
cass tion of night perspiration, the expectoration, becomes more liquid, the expectoration
quantity is increased, they become more alert).

Group II: Petients in a better physical condition, without gastro-enteric troubles:

the appetite is increesed up to a strong feeling of hunger. The leathery sputum becomes more liquid, the expectoration quantity increases. The blood precipitation rection is reduced, the weight increases, the number of ROCH becilli visible to the eye under the microscope continues to decreese, later they fully disappear.

Locument Book VI HORKLEIN Locument No. 114 Exhibit No. 107

(page 4 of cridnel)

Physically there is an extensive improvement above the lungs. X-ray exeminations (unfortunately there is only a small X-ray apparatus, therefore the pictures are bad), without committing myself, likewise show an improvement of the findings and, as for as can be judged a tendency to cirrhosis.

comperison of the experiment series carried cut in G and .. shows as follows: In G the experiments with 3582 were carried out continuously since - ril without any break and it was seen that in case the preperetion 3582 or Rutanel is continued to be given consistently (5 days 3 times a day, 1 tenspoonful, 7 days interval), beginning with about the touth cycle the change in the patient's condition and findings becomes monifest and consolidates. (In 3 eases of the experiment sories in G, treated since -pril 1943, there was negative sputum for menths until the date of the report in Docomber). - In A. the giving out of the preparation was discontinued after 5 cycles, that is, after two months, and then observation alone was continued. The change that had already become visible in some cases did not remain constant. The sputum which also in some cases had been negative become positive again. Morely the increase in weight and the better general condition continued.

It must be pointed out that in a. 21 positive pulmonary tuberculosis potients, in G. 23 positive pulmonary tuberculosis patients were troated with 3582 or Rutencl granulos, whereby every other troatment (even additional food or other things) was chitted. In addition, a further experiment series with Rutencl granules of up to new 9 cases is being carried on in G. (treatment with pneumotherax).

ing the way how 3582 or hutenel granules work

Locument Book VI HOERLEIN Document No. 114 Exhibit No. 107

(page 5 of original)

Possibly the situation is as follows: persons with pulmonary tuberculosis whose physical constitution is such that they still out of themselves can proceduce sufficient power of resistance, can be treated with success whereby the preparation perhaps is detrimental to the bacillus or to the mixed flore prevailing with pulmonary tuberculosis. This assumption could possibly be substantiated as follows: the petients who from the cutset were in the most serious cachectic condition when treatment was started finally did not react to the preparations, so that it can be assumed that the resistive powers of the body necessary for improvement or healing no longer exist.

Although according to this view the resistance of the body probably plays a part in the good results described, and not too much can be expected of an in vitro experiment, similar as in the case of Frontosil, yet experiments with animals or cultures are desirable. The clinical experiments are being continued in both experimental laboratories.

This is the information by Dr. VETTER. Quantities of Teriston as well as of B 1034 and likewise of the preparations 3582 and Rutencl sufficient for the continuence of the experiments were promised by Leverkusen. Dr. VETTER inquired about the possibility of enimal experiments concerning the effect of the letter two preparations on tuberculosis or the tuberculosis bacillus. This matter will be laid before the Hoechst research laboratory by Leverkusen.

Document Book VI HOERIEIN Locument No. 114 Exhibit No. 107

(page 6 of criginal)

The verbatim and true copy of above document is certified.

Nuernberg, 10 February 1948

0

signed: Dr. Otto NELTE Defense Counsel DOCUMENT BOOK VI, HOERLEIN Document No. 150

WI/h

Copy

13 December 1943

. Auschwitz, 8 December 1943

Report (handwritten Dr. Vetter)

about the treatment of typhus with the preparation P o r i s t c n (liquid blood substitute).

Since only small quantities of the preparation P e r i s t o n .were available, merely fice cases, where typhus was diagnosed beyond a doubt, could be treated with it.

4 patients were given the preparation at the inception of their illness. In one case Periston treatment was not begun until the 9th day of the illness, since the patient was not brought to the dispensary before then. In this casePeriston could be given once only, as the patient died the next day from the toxic effect on the organism and weakness of the heartmuscles. Periston was given intravenously in a daily quantity of 500 ccm. The preparation was heated to 40°C before use.

The following experience was made in the treatment with Periston

- 1. Patients like to be treated with Periston.
- Ne injurous effects of Periston to the organism could be observed.
- An outward improvement of the general condition was observed by using Periston.
- 4. Periston has no effect en the duration of the illness.
- It could not be proved that Peristen had any influence on the exanthem and its duration.
- 6. The patient's actual state of health improved too: dampness of the tongue, the mucuous membrances, the cavity of the mouth and the throat.
- Periston relieved headaches and had an antiflogistic and antitoxic effect.
- 8. There were no complications.

DOCUMENT BOOK VI, HOERLEIN Document No. 150

- 2 -

- Periston had not detrimental effects on the blood pressure, no declivity was observed.
- 10. The typhus-patients treated with Periston lost only very little weight (6 kilo 't the most), whereas those patients who were not treated with Periston normally lost about 10 kilos.
- 11. Bloodcount and urine were o.B.

Lack of Periston made more extensive observations impossible.

For the authenticity of the above copy.

Nuernberg, 80 March 1948

aigned: Dr. Otto Nelte Defense Counsel

### AFFIDAVIT

I, Gerhard Z a h n, German citizen, born on 1 July 1897.

residn
living at Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, "alter-Flexstrasse 10, having been duly
warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false
affidavit, declare under oath that my statement is true and was made.

without coercion or promise of reward, in order to be submitted as
evidence before the Military Tribunal VI, Nuornberg, against krauch et al.

I.) On 1 June 1924 I joined the Behringwerke A.G., Marbrug, which was at
that time still an independent firm, and in September 1929, when it was
leased and taken over by I.G. Farben, I too was taken over and transferred to Leverkusen. Since 1931 I have managed the sero-bacteriological
and veterinary mediamical sales-department in the Bayer-sales-combine,
which used to go under the name of "Abteilung Behringwerke". I was given
procumention in 1933, and in 1940 I became a member of the directorate.

II.

1) The pharmaceutical part of the business of the I.G. Farben consisted of 3 equally important concerns, which were directed by Vorstand members: The Bayer sales combine - responsible manager:

Generalkonsul Mann.

The pharmaceutical production plants and scientific research institutes in Elberfeld, responsible manager: Professor Hoerlein.

The pharmaceutical production plants and scientificiresearch institutes in Hoechet,

responsible manager: Prefessor Lautenschlaeger,

In the Bayer-sales-combine all decisive resolutions ere made in the manager's conference (Direktionsbesprechung). Chairman: Generalkonsul Mann, Vice-Chairman Dr. Brueggemann. All minutes of conferences of the individual sub-departments, such as the overseas department Pharma C, or the sero-bacteriological and veterinary-medicinical sales-department Pharma E (Behringwerke), or the scientific department Pharma W under the management of Direktor Dr. Mertens, had to be submitted to the D.B. in full, and very only authorized after the minutes had been signed by the D.B.

Neither Elberfeld (Professor Hoerlein) nor Hoechst (Prof. Lautenschlaeger) took part in these conferences.

In how far Hoochst and Elberfeld were managed in a way similar to this I do not know, as I never took part in Hoochst or Elberfeld internal conferences, and am also not familiar with the minutes of these conferences.

There were, however, general conferences held in which there participated responsible agents of the Bayer-sales-combine as well as those from Hoechst and Elberfald. They mainly dealt with an axchange of experience and ideas, and discussed fundamental common problems. This included the scientific discussions in Elberfald unter the chairmanship of Professor Hoerlein, about Elberfald preparations which were being tried out, and in Hoechst under the chairmanship of Latenschlasser about Hoechst preparations which were being tried out, as well as the so-called pharmaceutical sain Conference, which was conducted by the oldest Vorstand member of the pharmaceutical branch in the chair, who in the latter years was Prof. Hoerlein.

- 3 -

The previous chairman was Dr. Rudolf MANN, a businessman. From 1939 on

I took part in 5 to 6 Main Conferences; I was not under the impression
that Professor Hoerlein was superior to other members of the Vorstand,
or that he had the right in these conferences, to authorize, for instance,
projects of the Bayer-sales combine.

2) The Behringwerke had a very special mission in the sales-combine Bayer, as well as in the works-combine Hoechst, which was attached to the Marbrug plant. This is due to the fact that the Behringwerke did not join the I.G. Farben combine until 1929, i.e. five years after the original I.G. Farben-combine was set up. The Pehringwerke kept along with their own name a certain independence, a position which was also due to its special purely sero-bacteriological work, which was rather outside the real sphere of chemical big-industry. It is true, Dr. DEMNITZ was the responsible production-manager, and was subordinate to Professor Lautenschlaeger, and I as manager of the sales department to Generalkonsul MANN, the members of the Vorstand, however, never became really familiar with the details of the production and the business !tself: first of all because Messrs. Mann and Lautenschlaeger did not really know anything about this field of activity and, secondly, because of the heavy pressure of other business matters of these two gentlemen, so that Dr. Demnitz and I, each for his own sphere of work are to be considered the really responsible members of the Behringwerks. 3) As dor organizational matters, Professor Hoerlein had not contact with either the production-plant of the Behringwerke, nor with the sales-department Behringwerke, or with the Behring-Institue in Lwow. He had no jurisdiction in these fields, and was, therefore, not responsible. How ver, Professor Hoerlein showed great interest on many occasions in the Behringwerke and lent his assist noe whenever necessary. If his name ever shows up in connection with the Behring-Institue Lwow, it was in this respect only.

Thus, during the work preparatory to the establishment of the Behring-Institue in Iwow, we were informed of Reich Marhal Goering's wish to use predominantly German personnel in Luow. I seem to remember that, when we discussed the question of how to find 50 female technical assistants in the quickest way possible, I referred to Professor Hoerlein who had, as I knew from some other case, the connections which were necessary and effective for the Elberfeld research-institutes or had even personal influence on one of the Berlin central offices dealing with the allocation of female technical assistants. It is possible that I discussed this matter with Professor Hoerlein.

4) I am unable to state definitely which was the real occassion for the discussion which took place in Elberfold on 19 January 1942.

had

Herr Neumann and Or. Hass/reported on 19 January 1942 in Leverkusen on the result of their trip to Luow

- 5 -

and of the requirements of the Institute which was to be established.

Professor Hoorlein was not present at this particular conference as he,
as I have already mentioned above, had nothing to do with the
organization of the Leow Institute.

I presume that the conference in Elberfeld was held for the purpose of informing Professor Moerlein, and to hear his opinion about the plan requested by the government; certainly, the comments of the oldest member of the Vorstand of the pharmaceutical section here important at the time plans were submitted for the establishment of the Institute to the Vorstand and the Technical Committee. We also meant to ask Professor Moerlein, as already mentioned above, for his assistance in the procurement of female technical assistants, and we also needed Professor Moerlein's consent for the transfer of Dr. Goennert who was his subordinate, to Lwow, we attached special value to having Dr. Goennert work with us in Lwow as he had, when he did his traches-work in the occupied Polish territory, worked together with the typhus-vaccine institutes there, and had gained practical experience in the typhus-field.

I have carefully checked the above statement and personally initialled and/or signed each of the 3 pages. I declare under eath that the above affidavit contains the full truth.

Lverkusen, 16 March 1948

signed: Gerhard Zahn Gerhard Zahn DOCUMENT BOOK VI. HOSFILEIN Document No. 142

- 6 -

Signed before me by Herr Gerhard Z a h n, being the person , who has given the above affidavit.

Dr. Hugo Schramm Dr. Hugo Schramm Attorncy-st-law and Defense Counsel

For the authenticity of the above copy. Nucroberg, 20 March 1948

signed: Dr. Otto N c 1 t o Defense Counsel

Document Book VI HOERLEIN Document No. 144

## AFFIDAVIT.

I, Gerhard ZAHN, of German nationality, born 1 July 1897, residing at Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Walter-Flex-Str. 10, have been duly warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit.

I hereby declare the following on oath on my own free will and not acting under duress, to be submitted before Military Tribunal VI in Nuernberg:

- 1. On 1 June 1924 I joined the then independent Behringwerke A.G. Marburg, and when that firm was leased and
  taken over by the I.G. Farben im September 1929, I was
  retained by them and transferred to Leverkusen. Since
  1931 I have been in charge of the sero-bacteriological
  and veterinary-medicinical sales department, a branch
  of the Bayer sales combine, which department was called
  "Abteilung-Behringwerke". In 1933 I was given the firm's
  procuration, and in 1940 I bacame a member of the directorate.
- 2. I have been shown a document, NI 13590, which the prosecution has submitted as prosecution exhibit 1866 in the
  trial versus KRAUCH ot al in the cross-examination of
  Prof. HOERLEIN. This may be found on page 6493 of the
  German transcript. I have been informed that the prosecution counsel (Mr. MINSKOFF), when submitting this
  document, stated by referring to page 4 of the English
  text:

Document Book VI HOERLEIN Document No. 144.

(page 20 of original)

"This is a report by Dr. Heinrich NEUMANN stating.....that Dr. MRUGOWSKY tested vaccines which had been manufactured from various substances, and which Marburg gave him in order to establish whether there were any differences which might tip the scales in favor of one or the other manufacturing process.

I wonder whether this might refresh your memory, and whether you actually received a report on MRUGOWSKY's experiments?"

prof. HOERLEIN's defense counsel, Attorney Dr. NELTE, showed me this document at the same time asking, whether this report as submitted could be found in the files of the Behringwerke Sales department in Leverkusen, furthermore, whether prof. HOERLEIN had been informed of the report referred to, especially of the part on the last page dealing with the "typhus problem".

I read my records which refer to the documents submitted, and I have found that in document NI 13590, which the prosecution has submitted as a complete document, the first 5 pages right up to the signature, signed H. NEU-MANN, are a report by Herr NEUMANN about his trip to the Eastern territories. On 20 January I forwarded this report to Herr Generalkonsul MANN and Direktor Dr. BRUEGGE-MANN as an enclosure to my letter (Doc. NI 14059) concerning the negotiations in Leverkusen and Elberfeld on 19 January 1942.

On the other hand, I must comment on that particular page 6 (German text) headed "2. Typhus problem", which has been attached to the NEUMANN report of 16 January 1942, and which the prosecution has submitted, as follows:

- 1.) This particular page 6 does not come from Herr NEUMANN.
- 2.) This page 6 is part of a momo which I had drafted

Document Book VI HOERLEIN Document No. 144

(page 21 of original)

equeerning my conference with Dr. DEMNITZ (also on 19 January 1942) in Leverkusen.

- 3.) The following persons received copies of this memo, which I herwith enclose in toto, as can be seen by the distribution key on page 1 of the memo:
  - 2 copies to Dr. DEMNITZ, Marburg,
  - 1 copy to Prof. LAUTENSCHLAEGER, Hoechst,
  - 1 copy distribution E (i.e. Abteilung Behringwerke, Leverkusen)
    1 copy to Herr NEUMANN,
    1 copy to ZAHN's files.

Prof. HOERLEIN did not receive a copy of the memo.

I have read the above statement very carefully, and I have initialled each of the 2 pages myself, and/or signed them in my own hand. I declare on oath that this statement of mine is the full truth.

signed: Gerhard Zahn Leverkusen 19 March 1948 GERHARD ZAHN

Signed before me by Herr Gerhard ZAHN personally, as the signed: Dr. Hugo Schramm
DR. HUGO SCHRAMM depenent of above affidavit. Attorney and Defense Counsel.

For the authenticity of the above copy:

signed: Dr. Otto Nelte DR. OTTO NELTE Defense Counsel

Nuernberg, 21 March 1948.

(page 4 of original)

(Handwritten Note)
Two copies to Dr. DEMNITZ, Marburg
One copy to Professor LAUTENSCHLAEGER, Hoechst
One copy to Distribution E
One copy to NEUMANN
One copy to ZAHN

## Memorandum

About conference with Director Dr. DEMNITZ-Marburg in Leverkusen on 19 January 1942.

### 1. Serum Institute Ostland.

Some suggestions concerning the proposed report by Dr. DEMNITZ to Dr. MRUGOWSKY, Ministry for the Eastern territories, were discussed, which will be confirmed in writing by Leverkusen.

It has been planned to appoint the serum Institutes in the Ostland as our official representatives for our preparations, in which connection the Sounderfuehrer assigned to these institutes will be primarily entrusted with handling the matter.

2. Typhus Problem.
The building of a typhus institute in Lvev will be expedited, whereby the authorities concerned will assist as much as possible. Dr. HAAS will be the director of the institute. A report by NEUMANN has been submitted dealing with all pertinent details concerning the planned institute.

However, it cannot be expected that any considerable amount of typhus vaccine will be produced before the end of the year. First priority has been given to the manufacture of typhus vaccine according to the Weigl method, whereby a monthly vaccine output, sufficient for the immunization of 20.000 people, will have to be achieved. Furthermore, it has been planned that a monthly output of a typhus vaccine from chicken eggs, also sufficient for the immunization of 20.000 people, is to be included in the production program. WEIGL is to be given a first-assistants agreement (N!terbeitervertrag), the details of which will have to be discussed with his superiors.

As from mext month the typhus vaccine production at Marburg will be increased from 20 liters (sufficient for the immunization of 5 to 6.000 persons) to 40 liter per month (sufficient for the immunization of approximately 12.000 persons). Of this quantity, KUDICKE will receive a further monthly supply of vaccine for 4.000 persons. Dr. WAND of the Ministry for the Eastern territories received on 17 January enough vaccine for 2000 people, following an urgent request. Present stocks in Marburg: 1.900 boxes at 3 vials for 1.900 persons, furthermore, 1037 bottles at 25 ccm of each size i.e. enough for 22.000 persons. The planned monthly production boost

(page 4a of original)

sufficient for 50.000 to 60.000 persons can be achieved, after severalmenths, if the extentions already started can be completed in good time.

Up til now one chicken egg yielded 420 to 450 ccm of vaccine. Starting with test Op-No. 23, Which already contants 4/5 Provazeky-Anti Rickets units and 1/5 of murine, only 350 ccm can be obtained from one chicken egg.

MRUGOWSKY is conducting tests with vaccines which have been produced by diverse methods, and which have been supplied to him by Marburg in order to establish whether there are any differences in their composition which might tip the scales in favor of one or the other manufacturing method. In those tests, vaccines which have been obtained by the current production method (approximately 450 ccm from one egg) are being compared with others yielding only 250 ccm from one egg, furthermore, with such vaccines which have been obtained by only using the yold sack, and various other processes. Besides, MRUGOWSKY at the same time tests the WEIGL vaccine comparing it with the one from the Robert Koch Institute.

Ministerialrat BIEBER specifically emphasizes that he wants a concentration of the typhus vaccines. Marburg will send an explanatory letter to BIEBER discussing the prospects of improving the vaccine by such a concentration process. As far as can be judged by now, the use of a small quantity of physiological sodium clorine salution for rinsing the ricketts from the incubated chicken egg does not present any advantages.

At the same time Marburg will inform BIEBER of the date when he can visit Merburg, as planned, for an inspection of the installations producing typhus vaccine.

3. Typhoid-paratyphoid-vaccine/C Quota.
Concerning the possible inclusion of a paratyphoid C-Quota in our typhoid-paratyphoid vaccine, we shall have to wait for a report from Professor SCHMIDT, who is presently negotiating with the competent Berlin offices as regards this problem.

Neither can anything definite be said regarding the dysentery vaccine used in the army, as tests are still being conducted with vaccines which have been submitted for this purpose. As far as this new vaccine is concerned, we will presumably be limited to produce solely a bacillus suspension and/or to produce a vaccine by using Ruhr-bacillis, excluding the Shiga-Exotoxin quota.

4. Scarlet Fever-Adsorption-Vaccine.
Marburg has produced a new type of scarled fever-adsorption-vaccine which is already being tested. This new type consists of native scarlet fever toxin treated with Formol,

## (page 5 of original)

which contained 120.000 skin test units (Hauttestdosen) in one com before the formalinisation, furthermore, consisting of 25 million scarlet fever streptococci in one com and one percent aluminium hydroxide (Aluminiumhydroxyd) as absorbint agent.

This new vaccine will first be tested in a childrens' home in Schlebusch, which test will be conducted with approximately 100 to 200 children and, in case the vaccine should prove useful, will replace the present test preparation to a larger extent.

5. Diphtheria Vaccines.
The diphtheria-formol-toxoid with a rating of 50 to 100
SE per 1 ccm as offered by Copenhagen will be taken over.

It is impossible to have an additional diphtheria-formoltoxoid production in M.rburg aside from the Al.F.T. manufaqturing program; consequently the plans to transfer the orders for this preparation to the Pasteur-Paris and the Ostland Institutes will have to be persued energetically.

The Al.F.T. production will continue to be 600 liters per month. As from November, a production increase by 300 to 600 liters per worth has been planned provided that the diphtheria toxin production can be handled in the building of the Spener Publishing Firm, starting in May. The rating fixed for the currently produced Al.F.T. in all probability will continue to be 200 Se per 1 ccm. However, no definite statements can be made concerning the future rating, as this, to a very large extent, depends on the nutrient media (Nachrboden). Peptone Witte is not available any longer; at present Murburg used a blood peptone by the firm Witte as nutrient media which is less sutiable as nutrient medium than pure Peptone.

6. Erysipelas-Cultures/Production in Vienna and Neuhausen.
Merburg has commented on this matter by letter. Investigations will have to be made on the spot in order to determine whether the Vienna and Neuhausen Institute are in a position to produce erysipelas cultures, to fill them and to supply the packaging. We shall use our standard labels for labelling them with the addition made at the plant..... however, with the manufacturing plants own operational test number.

7. Erysipelas-Scrum/Testing and Labelling.
The erysipelas serum produced in Neuhausen will be tested in Berlin. If the Vienna testing laboratory should be in a position to test erysipelas sorum apart from other types, this Vienna serum will probably be tested in Vienna, or failing that, in Frankfurt. Marburg will conduct negotiations with the Vienna testing institute. The erysipelas serum will be given our standard label with the addition of manufacturing and testing place.

## (page 6 of original)

All problems connected with production and supply of erysipales veccines from Neuhausen will be discussed with Dr. KLOTZ, Neuhausen, who will be in Marburg from 2 through 4 February 1942. Afterwards, Dr. KLOTZ will come to Leverkusen; by that time Leverkusen will have to decide whether bottling shall be done by using 50 and 100 ccm bottles or others with a 500 and 1000 ccm capacity. Marburg will inform Leverkusen when Dr. KLOTZ can be expected in Leverkusen.

For the time being it is impossible to effect the serum stabilization program in Neuhausen. We must be fully aware of the fact that by supplying native serum from Neuhausen, we are going to lose certain advantages. However, no other solution is possible at the present time.

# 8. Erysipelas Cultures "Special Manufacture for Slovakia and the Protectorate.

Dr. DEMNITZ points out that supply difficulties for the veterinary surgeons with fresh erysipelas cultures in 1941 were merely a result of the transport bottlenecks at that time, which were due to the campaign in the East. Now, there were no difficulties whatsoever to draft and to adhere to a detailed delivery schedule for the erysipalas S-Cultures. Leverkusen will fix a schedule.

- 9. Abortus-Bang-Galls-Culture "Production Capacity".
  There are no production difficulties. Any amount can be supplied at a moment's notice.
- 10. Abortus-Bang-Galls-Culture/License for Pulawy.
  There are no objections to surrendering the process to Pulawy. Leverkusen will start negotiations on the basis of a five percent license commission. However, it will have to be examined whether the consent of the Reich office chemistry and/or the Economy Group is required.
- Diphtheria Serum from Cattle and Sheep 1000 Fold/DiSerum from Horses 1000 Fold Production Increase.

  In the meantime, Marburg has procured ten additional cattle
  for the production of diphtheria serum, and it is expected
  that production will increase as time goes on. One
  thousand fold diphtheria serum from horses has been stocked
  in sufficient quantities; in case of supply bottlenecks
  as far as vial packaging is concerned, these will have to
  be eliminated without delay. It is stated, however, that
  the completion of the Seruelen packaging depends on the
  number of Venuelen orders received.

## (page 7 of original)

In this case, too, Marburg will see to it that in future larger amounts will be made available for the Pharma-offices, so that at least the most urgent requirements can be met.

The planned transfer of orders for diphtheria sheep and cattle serum to Prague and the Balkan institutes is being pressed by Leverkusen.

- 12. Twenty-fifth Anniversary of Emil von Behrings Death.
  Dr. DEMNITZ will take it upon himself to contact Marburg
  University for a small celebration on 31 March of the
  current year on the occasion of the twenty-fifth anniversary of Behring's death.
- 13. Behring Institute South America/Manufacturing Regulations.
  The Behring Institutes in South America have been instructed to destroy the manufacturing receipts for the preparations manufactured there, if there is any danger of having them confiscated by action of the local authorities.
- 14. Nubilose-Dehydration-Apparatus.
  Dr. DEMNITZ inspected the apparatus which is installed in the Leverkusen Geramica Plant, and he approved of it as suitable for Marburg purposes. Agreements were made that the apparatus be transferred to Marburg.

Signed: Zahn

For the authenticity of the above copy:

Nurnberg, 30 March 1948

Signed: Dr. Otto NELTE Defense Counsel. Identical with Document LAUTENSCHLAEGER No. 32

#### AFFIDAVIT.

I, Gerhard Z a h n, German nationality, born 1 July 1897, residing at Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Walter-Flex-Str. 10, have been dudy warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is the full truth and that it has been made in order to be submitted as evidence before the military tribunal (Case VI) at the Palace of Justice in Nurnberg.

- 1.) On 1 June 1924 I joined the then independent Behringwerke A.G. Marburg, and when that firm was leased and taken over by the I.G. Farben in S. ptember 1929, I was retained by them/ and transferred to Leverkusen. Since 1931
- I have been in charge of the sero-bacteriblogical and veterinary-medicinical sales department, a branch of the Bayer sales combine, which department was called "Abteilung-Behringwerke." In 1933 I was given the firm's procurations; and in 1940 I became a member of the directorate.
- 1.G. Apart from retaining their name, these plants also remained independent to a certain degree as far as the I.G. Chemical Plants were concerned, because their sphere of work, the sero-bacteriological production, was a separate and special field. It is true, Dr. DEMNITZ as responsible production manager in Marburg and was subordinate to Professor LAUTENSCHLARGER, and I as Chief of the Sales Department

(page 2 of original)

was under Generalkonsul MANN, but neither of the two
gentlemen concerned themselves with the general production and business details, so that Dr. DEMNITZ and myself,
each in our respective field of work, were actually the
responsible officials for the Behring-Werke.

- 3.) In December 1941, government authorities instructed the Behring-Werke to build an institute in Lvov, which was scheduled to manufacture typhus vaccine according to the WEIGL process for all demends coming from the Government General and the Reich. The preliminary work for building the institute was done in close cooperation between the sales department of the Leverkusen Behring Werke and the manufacturing plant of the Marburg-Behring-Werke, with the assistance of the Hoschst construction division. The company was established as G.M.B.H. (Limited Company). Apert from myself, retaining my resodence in Leverkusen and/or Cologne, Herr Dr. HAAS of Marburg was appointed business manager, who was transferred to Lvov and who took over the job of plant manager. Administration and organization of the Lvov Institute were handled by Leverkusen, the production, technical and scientific administration by Merburg.
- 4.) Because of the prevailing circumstances it was not possible to inform Professor LauTENSCHLAECER, who was in charge of organizational matters of the Marburg-Bearing Werke, of more than a rough outline concerning the equipment and organization. As far as I know, he did not visit the Lvov Institute more than once or twoce, and then only briefly. Owing to the conditions, Iam sure that he merely concerned himself

- 28 -

(page 3 of original)

with fundamental matters, whilst the local institute management handled all details of ordinary business boutine, none of which were brought to his attention.

I have checked the above statement very carefully, and initialed and/or signed each one of the two pages.

I declare on oath/that this statement of mine contains nothing but the full truth.

Leverkusen, 16 March 1948

Signed: Gerhard Z a h n.

I hereby certify that Herr Gerhard ZAHN, is the identical person making and signing the above affidewit.

Signed: Dr. Hugo SCHRAMM
DR. Hugo SCHRAMM
Attorney at Law and Defense.
Counsel.

For the authenticity of the above copy: Nurnberg, 25 March 1948.

> Signed: Dr. Otto NELTE Defense Counsel

#### AFFIDAVIT

As to the question of Dr. HOERLEIN's defense counsel:

What was the occasion and subject of the discussion which was held on 19 January 1942, afternoon, in Elberfeld, and at which, besides myself, Professor HOERLEIN, Dr. MIETZSCH, Dr. GOENNERT, Director ZAHN and Herr NEUMANN were present,

I may answer to the best of my knowledge under oath as follows:

I remember this discussion quite well because it took place at my exgestion. We in Elberfeld knew that the Behring-Werke Marburg were to set up an institute for the production of typhus vaccine. Professor HÖERLEIN discussed this matter with me since in concerned my special field of research, and he was desirous of orienting himself. At first he was a bit skeptical since he believed that the establishment of such an institute for the production of vaccine was a matter the difficulties and risk of which were underestimated. I remarked that in my opinion the matter was wholly contingent upon the director of this institute, and that I should be interested in making the personal acquaintance of Dr. HAAS, who was contemplated as the director of this institute by Marburg.

This constituted the reason for calling the gentlemen who were concerned with the preparatory work for the establishment of the Lwow Institute and who had discussed the details on 19 January in the morning in Leverkusen to Elberfeld.

(page 2 of original)

We in Elberfeld neither participated nor were we interested in the preparatory discussions concerning the Lwow Institute itself. I personally was interested in the matter only insofar as a younger scientific colleague of my institute, Dr. GOENNERT, had trained himself in the field of scientific research as well as in the production of typhus vaccine with Professor WOHLRAB in Warsaw, and that we had been asked to put GOENNERT at the disposal of the Lwow Institute.

In the course of the discussion on 19 January, afternoon, in Elberfeld, we were informed as the what had transpired previously. (Dr. HAAS and Herr NEUMANN were already in Lwow).

I must say that my skepticism towards Dr. HAAS was greatly relieved as a result of the impression which he created during the discussion.

Since.I, on my part, on the basis of this impression, expressed no misgivings, Professor HOERLEIN, who was the chairman of this conference, saw no reason to give voice to the doubts he had previously expressed to me, particularly in so far as it concerned the transfer of Dr. GOENNERT. In addition Professor HOERLEIN, either during this session or at a later time, was requested in writing to lend his assistance in acquiring female laboratory technicians. This was a difficult problem, as we in Elberfeld knew from personal experience. No resolutions of any nature were made during this session or for that matter any decisions reached

since we (Elberfeld) were in no way connected with the Lwow I.G. Institute from an organizational point of view. This was the only discussion which took place according to my knowledge in Elberfeld with respect to the Lwow Institute.

(page 3 of original)

we were in no way connected with the Lwow Institute from an organizational viewpoint, that is, it was not subordinate to Elberfeld; consequently we received no reports of any kind from Lwow. In any event it must be stated that Dr. GOENNERT, when he came on leave to Elberfeld where his family resided, visited us and also greeted professor HOERLEIN. Naturally on such occasions we also discussed the institute in Lwow. Such discussions were similar to personal conversations which one carried on if one had a certain interest in a subject. These in no way amounted to reports of a subordinate, since during his activity in Lwow Dr. GOENNERT was not subordinate to us and in addition received his pay from other quarters.

On the occasion of one of his visits, Dr. GOENNERT informed me that he had traveled from Lwow to Elberfeld by way of Weimar and at that time had been in the concentration camp in Buchenweld. He described to me his impressions and remarked that he had seen nothing there which could confirm the evil rumors that were current in Germany concerning concentration camps. He related further that the reason for his visiting Buchenwald was to bring a culture of lice there, namely to the Typhus and Virus Research Institute of the Hyghenic Institute of the Wafren-SS. Up to that time he had known nothing of a concentration camp Buchenwald, and was quite surprised that he had been referred there to hand over his lice culture, and that this institute was located in a concentration cump. He also told me that the Lwow Institute frequently had delivered lice to Typhus Research Institutes.

(page 4 of original)

I did not inform Professor HOERLEIN of this conversation since I attached no importance to this matter.

My attention has been called to the fact that a false affidavit is subject to punishment and I declare under cath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted in evidence before Military Tribunal VI in Nuernberg.

I declare ad personam:

Name:

Date of Birth:

Place of Birth,

Citizenship

Present residence:

Dr. Walter KIKUTH

21 December 1896

Riga

German

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Arndtstrasse 7

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 19 March 1948

Signed: Prof. Dr. Walter Kikuth
PROF. DR. WALTER KIKUTH
Director of the Institute
for Chemotherapy of the
Elberfeld Plant of the I.G.
Farbenindustrie A.G. in
process of dissolution.

The above affidavit was signed by Prof. Dr. Walter K i k u t h in my presence on 19 March 1948. The signature is certified by me.
Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 19 March 1948

Signed: Dr. Otto Nelte Defense Counsel

I certify to the verbatim and true copy of the above dooument.

Nuernberg, 22 Merch 1948

Signed: Dr. Otto Nelte Defense Counsel.

## Memorandum.

concerning the Tuphus Vaccine conference in M rburg on 4
May 1942 on the occasion of the visit of Ministerialrat
Prof. Dr. BIEBER, Reich Ministry of the Interior, Geheimrat OTTO, Director of the Stattliches Pruefungs-Institut,
Frankfurt/Main, and Prof. GILDEMEISTER, Vice-president
of the Robert-Koch-Institute, Berlin.

Before the conference an inspection was made of the Murburg Typhus laboratories during which the gentlemen were shown in detail how the vaccine was produced and during which numerous technical questions were discussed on the spot. The conference which followed resulted in the following:

1.) Based on previous experience it appears that the typhus vaccine of the Behringwerke, which differs from that of the Robert Koch Institute as well as from that of the Staatliches Pruefungs-Institute in Frankfurt in that in the production of the former they start from the entire embryo whereas the other institutes utilize only the yolk sack of the hen egg which has been incubated and infected, evidences fewer protective qualities. However, the Ministry of the Interior attaches particular significance to the fact that a vaccine of similar nature and quality produced by all production plants. Therefore, the Behringwerke will change their method of production and likewise utilize only the yolk sack for the production of vaccine.

The preparation produced according to this method will be offered commercially at once and delivered against payment.

- 2.) The Behringwerke shall continue the tests in the production of vaccine on the basis of their previous process. The attempt should be made, in cooperation with the other institutes, to achieve a highly potent product and, where pessible, to produce an improved vaccine.
- 3.) The Staats-Institut Frankfurt is at present working out test regulations for typhus vaccine which should go into effect in a few months. If it is proved that the vaccine produced by Marburg according to the process used up to this time passes the test, this vaccine can then be permitted to be put on the commercial market.
- 4.) All institutes will strive to use in production the newest possible cultures taken from fresh infections. The cultures should be mutually exchanged in order to make possible the production of as versatile a vaccine as possible.

Document Book VI HOERLEIN Document No. 145 NI - 14038 (page 2 of original) vaccine 5.) The dosages for the standard typhus/now being produced by the German institutes will be fixed as follows: 1. vaccination 0.5. com. 2. vaccination 0.5 ccm. 3. vaccination The following packaging will be kept in stock .
vials of 0.5 ccm and 1 ccm,
Bottles of 5 ccm and 25 ccm. The Robert-Koch-Institute reserves the right to distribute packaging differing from the above since it has run into difficulties in obtaining vials or bottles. Since the vaccine of the Robert-Koch-Institute has been made available for the exclusive official use of the Ministry of the Interior, this fact is of no importance. On the basis of their computations the Denringwerke will work out a price estimate for the above-mentioned packaging. As a basis for this estimate a price of RM 2. to RM 2.50 per com of vaccine will be accepted. It is provided that all institutes will deliver the eggyolk vaccine for the identical price. The costs for the state test about which Geneimrat Otto, is is true, has not yet furnished any data, must be included in this figure. According to information from Ministerialrat Dr. BIEBER a test to be paid for by the state is for the present not practicable. No data based on experience concerning the perishability of the typhus vaccine is yet available. It was decided for the present to limit the period of usability to one year following release by the state test. 7.) The test regulations to be worked out by the Frankfurt institute shall also be applicable to the vaccine obtained from lice. Whether the vaccine produced by the Behring Insitute in Lwow is to be tested in Frankfurt or whether a testing laboratory is to be set up in the Government General remains to be decided by the authorities of the Government General. In principle the vaccine obtained from lice will be considered as having the same qualities as the hen-egg vaccine. It is repackaging and that simply the identification mark "E" and "L" be used for the egg-vaccine and lice-vaccine respectively. However, in the instructions for use the production method used must or course be indicated. 8.) For the tile being no deductions should be drawn from the fact that now the nen-egg vaccine can be considered as of equal quality to the lice-vaccine when the Behring Institute Lwow is established, Ministerialrat BIEBER considers it imperative - 35 -

## (page 3 of original)

in mapping out the program as set up for Lwow to bear in mind to produce somewhat in the same ratio lice-vaccine and hen-egg vaccine. It is expected through the use of the lice process by the Behringwerke and the simultaneous production of egg-vaccine in the same institute that further suggestions for the improvement of the vaccine production, will be advanced.

9.) All institutes are to make extensive use of the summer months in order to store up a supply of the vaccine produces. It is unanimously agreed that we must count on heavy demands next winter for vaccine from all eastern agencies.

Leverkusen, 7 May 1942 Za/Scha.

The State test is to become effective on 1 March 1943. It shall apply only to the meich territory; the vaccines produces in the pehring Institute at Lwow shall therefore not at first be subject to state testing. The testing fee was fixed at RM 50.- per liter with a minimum fee of RM 150.- per collecting test.

I ceritfy to the verbatim and true copy of the above document.

Nucroberg, 10 February 1948

Signed: Dr. Otto Nelte Defense Counsel.

GERSHON MINKOWITCH LL.B.

Advocate, Notary Public Barrister-at-Law

40, Yehuda Halevi Str. Phone 5057 P.O.B. 2355

T e A - A v i v , Palestine.

T. all whom these presents shall come I, GERSHON MINKOWITCH, of Tel-Aviv, Palestine, barrister-at-law, a Notary Public duly licensed and competent to do this act under the Notaries Public (Foreign Documents) Ordinance, 1921, do hereby certify and Attest that on the day of the date hereof personally appeared before me, Dr. LUEWIG TAUB, holder of Certificate of Naturalization No. 54976 A, issued at Jerusalem on 7.8.1941, and in my presence subscribed the document annexed hereto and marked "AM" (purporting to be a Declaration in The German language) and acknowledged the same as his

In Witness where f I have hereunto set my hand and seal notarial at Tel-Aviv this

19 th day of February, in the year one Thousand nine hundred and forty eight.

Stamp

act and deed.

(Stamp) Gershon MINKOVITCH

Foreign Notary Public Palestine.

(page 2 of original)

Dr. Ludwig TAUB Rehovet

c/o The D. Sieff Reserach Institute P.O.B. 26

19 February 1948

# -A-f-f-1-d-a-Y-1-t-:

I, Dr. Ludwig T a u b, a Palestinian citizen, residing in Rehovot, Palestine, declare, having been informed that making a false affidavit for presentation before the Military Tribunal VI in Nuernberg, Germany is subject to punishment, under oath as follows:

will worked together with Prof. Dr. Hoeklein, Director of the Pharmaceutical Department of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in Elberfeld for almost 30 years up to 1936, during the first years together an laboratory work, later in the ... scientific department of which he was in charge. Since I am not informed with what acts he is being charged I can only testify as to my personal connections with Dr. Hoeklein. Dr. Hoeklein always judged the work of everyone without any preconceived ideas and without regard to the person or his race, and never changed in his personal relations to me even during the National Socialist regime. I left the firm without any trouble whatsoever, in addition in 1939 he expedited my emigration to Palestine in large measure.

Based on personal knowledge of many years of his outstanding talents and his character I find it hard to conceive that he knowingly participated in actions which (page 3 of original)

were ppposed to the principles of humanity. From personal untterances which Dr. HOERLEIN made onmany occasions during the last years of our mutual work, I always felt that his conception of right and decency distinguished himself even during the Nazi period from that of many of his colleagues.

As a human being and a Jew I deem it my duty, notwithstanding everything which bermany has committed against my people, to submit this information. I should be most happy if such information may serve to executate Dr. HOERLEIN.

Signed: Dr. Luedwig TAUB

I certify to the verbatim and true copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 5 March 1948.

Signed: Dr. Otto N e 1 t e. Defense Counsel.

DOCUMENT HOOM VI, HOERLEIN Document No. 116

#### Excerpt from

"The Chemist's Military Horizon" by Honorable Robert P. PATTERSON, Secretary of War in Chemical and Engineering News, Vol. 24, No. 8, April 25, 1946: (page 1030 - Section Gas Warfare).

Indeed, I think we can congratulate ourselves that we won the gas war without firing a gas shell or dropping a gas bomb!

That we were ready to retaliate in heaping quantity is attested by the great stocks of gas we had for use and the stand-by facilities ready to go into heavy production if G-Day had materialized.

Chemical experts worked with us in developing toxic agents as good as, if not better than, those we found in the hands of the enemy.

I have heard it said that the Germans had a supergas capable of penetrating American masks. The truth is that the mask furnished every American fighting man ensured protection against any gas found in Germany. On the other hand, we had a gas that would have made the Japanese military mask useless.

The verbatim and true copy of the above excerpt is certified.

Nuernberg, 10 February 1948 signod: Dr. Otto Nelte
Defense Counsel

DOCUMENT BOOK VI, HOLFILEIN Document No. 148

Dr. Ernst Boehringer

Ingelheim on the Bhine Telephone Exchange Ingelheim 26

I, Dr. Ernst Boehringer, born on 18 august 1896 at
Nieder-Ingelheim on the Rhine, manufacturer at Ingelheim on the Rhine,
German national, having been duly warned that I make myself liable to
punishment

/if I make a false affidavit and that this statement is to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal in Nuernberg,
voluntarily and without duress declare under oath that I mever had
any discussion with Professor Hoerlein in connection with his
position as expert adviser for pharmaceutical installations.

I regard Professor Hoerlein as one of the greatest
benefactors to humanity, whose historical importance in my opinion
ranks among that of Pasteur or soch. Surely hundreds of thousands of
persons owe their lives to Professor Hoerlein. I am fully convinced
that the day will come when his eminent merits will be appreciated.

Ingelhoim on the Phine, 25 March 1948

Signed: Dr. Ernst Boehringer

DOCUMENT BOOK VI. HOERLEIN Document No. 148

- 2 -

Document Register No. 441/48

Dr. Ernst Boehringer, manufacturer at Ingelheim on the Rhine, personally known to me, affixed the above signature before me.

Ingelheim on the Rhine, 25 March 1948

signed: Fosef Goedecker Notary

The verbatim and true copy of above document is certified.

Nuornberg, 30 March 1948

signed: Dr. Otto Nolte Defense Counsel

DOCUMENT BOOK VI, HOERLEIN Document No. 118

Dr. Werner Niessen Pharma-Buero Frankfurt (Main) U.S. ADMINISTRATION at present Kronberg (Taunus)

(16) Aronberg, 1 March 1948 Frankfurterstr.1 Tel. 444

## Affidavit

upon examination by the Defense Counsel Pr. Otto Nelte in the trial vs. Krauch et al before the Military Tribunal No. 6.

Question: Within the pharmaceutical branch of I.G. Farbon different conferences were held, at which technical commercial and scientific problems were discussed:

The pharmaceutical main conference
The scientific central conference
The scientific outside representatives conference.

- 1. Did you participate in any of those conferences ?
- A: Yes, I did, in the scientific outside representatives conference.
- 2. In what capacity ?
- A: As proxy with limited power of attorney (Handlungsbevolkmeehtigter) and scientific manager of the "BAYER" Pharma-Buero Frankfurt/M.
- 3. During which period ?
- A: Beginning 1939
- 4. Was there at any time during one of these conferences ever submitted reported or discussed
  - a) that the clinical testing of new I.G. Farben modicament should be made at a concentration camp?

At No.

b) that I.V. Farben medicament had been tested on concentration . camp innetes in a manner contrary to medical ethics?

As No.

Having been duly warned that a false affidavit is liable to punishment and that this statement is to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal No. 6, I declare under eath that the answeres given are true according to the best of my knowledge and belief.

I doelare ad personam:

Name: Date of birth: Place of birth: Nationality: Present residence: Dr. werner Niessen 18 april 1886 Cologne on the Phine & German Framkfurt a.M. soechst, Hochmuhl 1 I

signed: Dr. Nicssen

The workstim and true copy of the above document is certified:

Nuernberg, 4 March 1948

signed: Dr. Otto Nelte (Defense Counsel)

No. 107, Volume 1948 of the Document Register

The above signature of Dr. Werner Niessen, Kronberg in the Taunus, identified by the Identification Card No. H 170828, affixed before me, is hereby certified.

Koenigstein in the Taunus, 1 March 1948 Signed: Willi Heineck Notary.

Official stamp:

Computation of costs: Minimum fee

Fees Regulation Decree Articles (lligoble) RM 2.—
Turnover tax
(Heineck)
Notary signature
RM 2.06

## Affidavit

Upon examination by the Defense Counsel Dr. Otto Nelte in the trial vs. Krauch et al before the Military Tribunal No. 6:

Question: Within the pharmaceutical branch of I.G. Farben different conferences were held, at which technical, commercial and scientifici problems were discussed:

The pharmaceutical main conference
The scientific central conference
The scientific outside representatives' conference.

- 1) Did you participate in any of these conferences ?
- A: In the scientific outside representatives' conferences.
- 2) In what capacity ?
- A: As representative of the "Bayer"- Buero, Berlin.
- 3) During which period ?
- A: From 1935/36 up to the time of those conforences were discontinued.
- 4) Was there at any time during one of these conferences ever submitted, reported or discussed
  - a) that the clinical testing of new I.G. Farben medicaments was to be made at a concentration camp?
- : As No.

that I.G. Farbon modicaments had been tested on concentration camp prisoners in a manner contrary to medical ethics.

As No.

I declare under eath that the answers given are true according to the best of my knowledge and belief, having been duly warned that a false affidavit is liable to punishment

## DOCUMENT BOOK VI, HOLRLEIN Document No. 121

- 2 -

and that this statement is to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. 6.

I declare ad porsonam:

Namo: Date of birth: Place of birth: Nationality: Present residence: Kern, Dr. Meinrich 18 July 1902 Strassburg/Alsace German Bamberg, Kapuzinerstrasse 1

signed: Dr. Heinrich Kern

# Document Register No. 1797

The authoriticity of above signature by Dr. Heinrich Kern, pharmacist, residing in Bomberg, Aspuzinerstr. 1, is hereby certified.

Bamberg, this fifth day of March mineteen hundred forty eight.

(Stamp)

v. Traitteur Notary

Fees Register No. 1797 Notary fee RM 2.--Turnover tax 0.66

RM 2.06

The Notary aigned: v. Traitteur (Stamp)

The verbatim and true copy of above document is certified.

Muernberg, 5 March 1948

singed: Dr. Otto Nelte Defense Counsel

## Affidavit

Upon examination by the Defense Counsel Dr. Otto Nelte in the trial vs. Krauch et al before the Military Tribunal No. 6

Question: Within the pharmaceutical branch of I.G. Farben different conferences were held, at which technical, commercial and scientific problems were discussed:

The pharmaceutical main conference the scientific central conference the scientific outside representative's conference.

- 1) Did you participate in any of these conferences ?
- A: Yes, I did, in the scientific outside representatives conferences.
- 2) In what capacity ?
- As scientific chief of the Pharma-Bucro in Koenigsberg.
- 3) During which period 2
- A: Beginning 1932.
- 4) Was there at any time during one of these conferences ever submitted reported or discussed
  a) that the clinical testing of new I.G. Farben drugs was to be made at a concentration camp?
- A: I do not remember that during the conferences suggestions ever were made to carry on clinical tests in a concentration camp. If this had been the case, I think, I would certainly be able to remember it.

- 2 -

- b) that I.G. Farben medicamts had been tested on concentration camp inmates in a manner contrary to medical othics?
- A: I do not remember that it should have been reported that I.G. Farben medicaments had been tested on concentration camp inmates, no matter whether such action was consistent with or contrary to medical ethics.

I declare under onth that the answers given are true to the best of my knowledge and belief, having been duly, warned that a false affidavit is liable to punishment and that this statement is to be submitted as evidence before the Williamy Tribunal No. 6.

I declare ad porsonam:

Name:
Dr. phil. Fritz J a n c k e

Pate of birth: 26 February 1901

Place of birth: Kolberg/Pomeranta

Nationality: German

Present residence: Wesselburen, Suederstrasse 20.

Wesselburen, 3 March 1948

signed: Dr. Jancke, Fritz

## Document Register No. 87, Vol. 1948

The above signature of Dr. phil. Fritz Janeke of Wesselburen, Suederstrasse 20, identified by the Identification Card AH No. 632380, reference letters of the issuing authority, the town of Wesselburen, T.V.R. is:certified.

> Wesselburen, 3 March 1948 signed Dr. Georg Pauly Notary

Value: 3 000.-Fees according to art.43 of the Reich
Fees Regulation R. 16.00
Fees according to art.138 of the
Reich Fees Regulation RM 11.-Turnover tax 0.51

Signed: Br. Pauly, Notary - 3 -

The verbatim and true copy of the above document is certified.

Nuernberg, 6 March 1948

signed: Dr. Otto Nelte Defense Counsel A. Bockmann

"Bayer" Pharma-Bureau Scientific Department

Hamburg 36
Kaufmannshaus
Grosse bleiche 31
Private Address:
Schmalenbeck
District Ahrenberg
near Hamburg
Haus Eichenkamp.

## Affidavit.

In answer to questions by the defense counsel Dr. Otto NELTE in the trial against KRAUCH et al, before the Military Tribunal No 6, I state the following:

Question: Within the Pharmaceutical branch of the I.G.
various conferences, were held in which technical commercial and scientific problems were discussed:
The Pharmaceutical Main Conference
The Scientific Central Conference
The Scientific outside Representatives Conference

1. Did you participate in any of these conferences?

Answer: I participated in the Scientific outside Representatives Conferences of Germany.

2. In what capacity?

Answer: As scientific outside representative of the Pharma Bureau Hamburg.

3. At what time?

Answer: From 1928 to 1944

4. During any of these conferences was at any time any of the following submitted, reported of discussed

a) that the clinical tests of newly developed I.G. medicaments should be carried out in a concentration camp?

Answer: No.

#### (page 2 of original) -

b) that medicaments of the I.G. were tested on concentration camp inmates contrary medical ethics?

Answ? No.

I declare on oath after having been informed that I make myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit that the answers given by me, are true to the best of my knowledge and belief and declare furthermore that this affidavit was made in order to be submitted in evidence before the Military Tribunal No 6.

Ad personam, I state the following:

Name:

Albert BOCKMANN

Day of birth:

21 April 1887

Place of birth:

Wegeleben, district

Oschersleben

Citizenship:

German

Present place of residence: Schmalenbeck, district
Ahrensburg near Hamburg
Haus Eichenkamp.

(signed): Albert Bockmann
ALBERT BOCKLANN

Register of document No. 862:

I, Dr. juris Gottfried WAENTIG, notary at Hamburg, certify herewith the signature acknowledged by me, of Herr Albert BOCKMANN, apothecary, residing at Schmalenbeck, district Ahrensburg near Hamburg, Haus Eichenkamp, who identified himself with identification card B 377 735 made out in Hamburg on 3 July 1945.

Hamburg 5 (five) March 1948 (One thousand nine hundred and fortyeight).

Official seal, (signed) G. WAENTIG

Value: RM 3.000.00 (approxim.)
Costs, article 26, 39 RKO RM 4.00
Turnovertax 0.12

I herewith certify that this is a true and verbatim copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 10 Merch 1948. (signed) Dr. Otto N e 1 t e Defense Counsel

## AFFIDAVIT ..

In answer to questions of the defense counsel Dr. Otto Nelte in the trial against KRAUCH et al, before the Military Tribunal No 6, I state the following:

Question:

Within the pharmaceutical branch of the I.G. various conferences, were held in which technical, commercial and scientific problems were discussed:

The Pharmaceutical Main Conference

The Scientific Central Conference

The Scientific outside Representatives

Conference.

Did you participate in any of these conferences: 1.

Answer: Yes.

In what capacity? 2.

As scientific expert and later as scienti-Answer:

fic head of the Pharma Bureau Stuttgart.

At what time? 3.

On 15 April 1940 and 8 December 1941. Answer:

During any of these conferences, was at 4. any time any of the following submitted,

reported or discussed

a) the clinical test of newly developed I.G. medicaments should be carried out

in a concentration camp?

No. Answer:

> b) that medicaments of the I.G. were tested on concentration camp inmates con-

trary to medical ethics?

Answer: No.

I declare on oath, after having been informed that I make myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit,

# (page 2 of original)

that the answeres given by me are true to the best of my knowledge and belief, and declare furthermore that this affidavit was made in order to be submitted in evidence before the Military Tribunal No 6.

Ad personam, I state the following:

Name:

Dr. Hans GIELIG

Day of birth:

18 February 1897

Place of birth:

Weisenau near Mainz

Citizenship:

German

Present place of residence:

Korntal, district Leonberg Wuerttemberg, Deckerstr. 28

Stuttgart, 4 March 1948 (signed): Dr. Hans G 1 1 1 i g

I herewith certify the signature, affixed on the opposite page of Herr Dr. Hans G i l l i g, chemist, residing at Korntal, district Leonberg, Deckerstrasse No 28 who identified hi self with his identification card. Stuttgart, 4 March 1948

Notary

(signed) HAEFELE

(Official seal)

Costs according to article 39, KO. RM2.00
Register of documents 678/1948

I certify herewith that the above is a true and verbatim copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 10 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Otto NELTE Attorney-at-Law.

# AFFIDAVIT.

In answer to questions of the defense counsel Dr. Otto NELTE in the trial against KRAUCH et al, before the Military - Tribunal No. 6, I state the following:

Question 1:

Within the Pharmaceutical branch of the I.G. various conferences, were held in which technical, commercial and scientific problems were discussed:

The Phrmaceutical Main Conference,

The Scientific Central Conference,

The Scientific outside Representatives' Conference.

Conference.

Did you participated in any of these conferences?

Answer:

I participated in all three conferences.

Question 2:

In what capacity?

Answer:

As Chief of the Pharmaceutical Scientific Departments at Leverkusen.

Question 3:

At what time?

Answer:

Approximately starting from 1936 until 14 October 1941, on which date according to my knowledge, the last Main Conference took place, in the Scientific Central Conference on 7 May 1941, and in the Scientific Sales Representatives Conference on 8 December 1941 at Leverkusen, and on 10 December 1941 at Hoechst.

Question 4:

During any of these conferences was at any time any of the following submitted, reported or discussed

a) that the clinical tests of newly developed I.G. medicaments should be carried out in a concentration camp.?

Answer:

According to my knowledge, no.

b) that medicaments of the I.G. were tested on concentration camp inmates contrary to medical ethics?

Answer:

According to my knowledge, no.

I declare on oath, after having been informed that I make myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit

## (page 2 of original)

that the answeres given by me, are true to the best of my knowledge and belief, and I declare furthermore that this affidavit was made in order to be submitted in evidence before the Military Tribunal No 6.

Ad personam, I state the following:

Name:

Dr. med. Anton MERTENS

Day of birth:

12 January 1896

Place of birth:

Krefeld

Citizenship:

German

Present place of residence: Leverkusen-Schlebusch I, Kalkstrasse 222.

Varvaniasso rrr.

(signed): Dr. Anton Mertens
DR. ANTON MERTENS

Register of documents No 336/1948. Herr Direktor Dr. Anton Mertens of Leverkusen-Schlebusch, Kalkstrasse 222

1.) wrote before me on the margin of the previous page his initials "Drm" and

2.) affixed under the text his signature "Dr. Anton Mertens" with his own hand.
Opladen, 9 March 1948

The permanent deputy of the notary Justizrat Max HECKMANN (signed) Dr. HEINRICHS (Assessor)

Official seal.

I herewith certify that the above is a true and verbatim copy of the original.

Nuernberg, 12 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Otto NELTE Attorney-at-Law.

## AFFIDAVIT.

In answer to questions of the defense counsel Dr. Otto Nelte in the trial against KRAUCH et al, before the Military Tribunal No 6 at Nuernberg, I state the following:

Question 1: Within the Pharmaceutical branch of the I.G. various conferences were held, in which technical, commercial and scientific problems were

discussed:

The Pharmaceutical Main Conference,

The Scientific Centrel Conference,

The Scientific Outside Representatives

Conference.

Did you participate in any of these conferences?

Answer: I participated in the Scientific Central Conferences and the Scientific Outside Re-

presentatives Conferences.

Question 2: In what capacity?

Answer: As Chief of the Scientific Department I, which is the Research Department for scientific development of new preparations.

Question 3: At what time?

Answer:

According to my knowledge I perticipated in the Scientific Central Conference from summer 1935 until the last one, which took place on 7 May 1941. From the spring conference of 1932 on I also attended the Scientific Outside Representatives Conferences, the last of which up to the conclusion of the war, took place for the Elberfeld interests on 8 December 1941 and for those of Hoechst on 10 December 1941.

Question 4: During any of these conferences was at any time any of the following submitted, reported of discussed

a) that the climical tests of newhy developed I.G. medicaments should be carried out in a concentration came

Answer: No, if so, I would certainly recollect this fact.

## (page 2 of original)

b) that medicaments of the I.G. were tested on concentration camp innates conterry medical ethics?

Answer:

No, otherwise I would certainly remember this. I declare on oath, after having been informed that I make myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit that the answers given by me are true to the best of my know-ledge and belief, and I declare furthermore that this affidavit was made in order to be submitted in evidence before the Military Tribunal No 6.

Ad personam, I state the following:

Name:

Dr. Otto LUECKER

Day of birth:

14 June 1900

place of birth:

Homberg near Rattingen

Citizenship:

German

Present place of residence:

Oplade, Friedenbergerstr. 2

Leverkusen, 9 March 1948 (signed) Dr. Otto LUECKER

Register of documents No 338/1948.
Signed before me on 9 March 1948 by Dr. Otto LUECKER, who is known to me as the person making the above afridavit.
Dr. Otto LUECKER is by profession Diplom-Chemist and resides at Opladen, Friedensbergerstrasse 2.
Oplade, 9 March 1948.

The permanent deputy of the notary
Max HECHIANN
(signed) Dr. HEINRICHS
Assessor.

Official seal.

I herewith certify that this is a verbatim and true copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 10 March 1948 (signed) Dr. Otto Nelte Defense Counsel.

## AFFIDAVIT.

In answer to questions of the defense counsel Dr. Otto Nelte in the trial against KRAUCH et al, before the Military Tribunal No 6. I state the following:

Question 1: Within the Pharmaceutical branch of the I.G. various conferences were held in which technical, commercial and scientific problems were discussed;

The Pharmaceutical Main Conference,
The Scientific Central Conference,
The Scientific Outlade Representatives

Conference.

Die your participate in any of these conferences?

Answer: I participated in the Scientific Central Conference and the Scientific Outside Representatives Conference.

Question 2: In what capacity?

Answer: As a conformace delegate.

Question 3: At what time?

Answer: I attended the Scientific Central Conference starting approximately in 1934, in the Scientific Cutside Representatives Conference as from 1929.

Question 4: During any of these conferences was at any time any of the following submitted, reported or discussed, a) that the clinical test of newly developed

I.G. medicaments should be carried out in a concentration camp?

b) that medicaments of the I.G. were tested en concentration camp inmates contrary to medical othics?

## Answers to a) and b):

I remember precisely that such matters were not mentioned at the conferences in which I participated.

#### (page 2 of original)

I declare on oath, after having been informed that I make myself liable to punishment by making a false affiduvit that the aswers given by me are true to the best of my know-ledge and belief, and I declare furthermore that this affidavit was made in order to be submitted in evidence before the Military Tribunal No. 6.

Ad personam, I state the following:

Name: Dr. phil. Richard SCHNUECKE

Date of birth: 19 April 1890

Citizenship: German

Place of birth: Osterwald, district Hameln

Present place of residence: Leverkusen/Rhine Christian
Hess Strasse 75.

Leverkusen, 9 March 1948 (signed) Dr. Richard SCHNUECKE.

### Register of documents No 337/1948:

The signature of Herr Dr. phil. Richard Schnuecke apothecary and bacteriologist, of Leverkusen, Christian Hess Strasse 75, affixed with his own hand before me, is herewith certified by me.

Oplade, 9 Merch 1948 The permanent deputy of the notary
Justize Max HECKMANN:
(signed) Dr. HEINRICHS
(Assessor)

I herewith certify that this is a verbatim and true copy of the original document.

Nuernberg, 10 March 1948 (signed) Dr. Otto Nelte Defense Counsel.

### AFFIDAVIT.

given in enswer to questions by the Lefense Counsel Dr. Otto NELTE in the trial egainst KT. UCE et el. at the Nuernberg Tribungl No. 6.

Q.: The pharmaceutical branch of the I.G. Forben held various conferences in which technical, commercial and scientific problems were discussed:

The Phermaceutical Main Conference, and the Scientific Central Conference, as well as the Phermaceutical Scientific Conference, of Outside Representatives.

- 1.) Tere you present at any of these conferences and if so at which of them?
- ...: Yes, I took part in the scientific General Conference and the In rescentical, Scientific Conference.
- Q.: 2.) In what cap city?
- ...: As a section chief in the Thysiological Depart-
- Q.: 3.) Can you give me the date?
- ..: I attended the Scientific Central Conferences from 1934 on and the Outside Representatives Conferences from the end of the twenties on.
- (.: 4.) Was any of the following subjects ever submitted, rejected or discussed at any of these conferences:
  - a) that the clinical tests of new I.G. Farben nedicaments were made in a concentration camp?
    No!
  - b) that I.G. Firben medicaments were tested in concentration camps in a manner contrary to medical ethics?
- ... No!

...

I declare upon both that the answers given by me are true according to my best knowledge and belief; I have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, and also that this statement will be submitted

Lecument Book VI HUERLEIN Lecument No. 128 (page 2 of original)

as evidence before the Military Tribunal No.6 in Nuernberg.

ad personam:

name: Professor Dr. Hernann EYL ND date of birth: 25 March 1888 place of birth: St. Ingbert citizenship: German present address: Muppertal, Elberfeld, Muellerstresse 139

> signed: Dr.Hermonn WEYL.ND

This is herewith certified to be a verbetin and true copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 18 Merch 1948

signed: Dr. Otto NELTE Defense Counsel

No. 7171 of the Document Register for 1948

The above signature is herewith certified to be that of Lr.hermann EYL LL, analytical chemist and but mist, hup ertal-bloomfeld, Muellerstrasse 139.

Supportal-Elberfeld, 12 March 1948

the Notary Fulbio

Official Seal

### AFFID. VIT.

given in enswer to questions by the defense counsel Dr.Otto FELTE in the trial against KR.UCH et al. t the Nueraberg Tribunal No. 6.

Q.: The pharmaceutical branch of the I.G. Farben held various conferences in which technical, commercial and scientific problems were discussed:

The Ph ranceutical Main Conference and the Scientific Central Conference is well as the Ph rancoutical Scientific Conference of Outside Representatives

- 1.) Yere you present at any of these conferences and if so, at which of them?
- ...: Yes; at the in rescentical Scientific Conference of Outside Representatives.
  - 2.) in which capacity?
- scientific management.
  - 3.) When was that?
- ..: From 8 December 1941 cn.
  - 4.) Was any of the following subjects ever submitted, reported or discussed of any of these conferences;
    - a) that the clinical tests of new I.G. Ferben medicaments were made in a concentration camp?
- 4.: No.
  - b) th t I.G. Ferben medicaments were tested in concentration camps in a manner contrary to medical ethics?
- ..: No.

I deel re under ooth that my answers are true according to my best knowledge and belief; I have been duly werned that I make myself lible to punishment if I make a felse affidevit

Locument Book VI HOEKLEIN Ecoument No. 129

(p ge 2 of original)

and also that this statement will be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal No. 6 at Nuernberg.

ad personem:

none:

0

Li

date of birth:

Dr. Eduard DOERR 30 april 1896

place of birth:

Leipzig

oitizenship:

German

present dddress:

Vuppertal-Elberfold, Katernbergerwog 134

signed: Lr.Eduard DOERR

No. 719 of Document Register for 1948

The above signature is herewith certified to be that of Dr. Educard DOERR, analytical chemist, tup, ertal-Elberfeld Katernbergerweg 134.

Wup\_ertal-Elberfeld, 12 March 1948

the Notary Pulic

Official Seal

signed: SCHERF

This is herewith certified to be the verbetim and true copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948

signed: Dr. Otto NELTE

Lefense Counsel

### AFFID VIT.

given in answer to questions of the Defense Counsel Dr. Otto FELTE in the trial egainst KRAUCH et al. at the Nuernberg Tribunal No. 6."

Q.: The phermaceutical branch of the I.G. Farban held various conferences in which technical, commercial and scientific problems were discussed:

The Phermacoutical Main Conference and the Scientific Central Conference as well as the Phermaceutical Scientific Conference of Outside Representatives.

- 1.) Were you present at any of these conferences and if so, which of them?
- ...: Yes. At the Thermoceutical, Scientific Outside Representatives Conference.
  - 2.) In what capacity?
- a.: as Chief of the department for Experimental Pathology and Bacteriology.
  - 3.) When was that? from 1928/29 cm.

4. . .

- 4.) Was any of the following subjects ever submitted, reported or discussed at any of these conferences?
  - e) that the clinical tests of the I.G. Farben medicements were made in a concentration camp. No.
  - b) that I.G. Ferben medicaments were tested in concentration camps in a manner contrary to medical ethics? No.

I declare under ofth that my answers are true according to my best knowledge and belief; I have been duly werned that I make myself lisble to punishment if I make a felse efficient

### (page 2 of original)

and also that this statement will be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal No. 6 at Nuernberg.

ad personen

Prof. Lr. med. Gerhard LOMAGK

date of birth:

30 October 1895

place of birth: Citizenship:

Lagow German

Present address:

Wuppertel-Elberfeld, Welkueren-

signed: Gerhard DOML.CK

# No. 720 of Document Register for 1948

I herewith certify the above signature to be that of Professor Dr. med. Gerhard DOM.GK, medical doctor at Supportel-Elberfeld alkuerenellee 11.

Muppertel-Elberfeld, 12 March 1948

the Notary Public signed: SCh.RF

Official Seal

This is herewith certified to be the verbatin and true copy of the above document.

Nuernberg, 18 Merch 1948

signed: Dr.Otto KELTE Defense Counsel

### AFFIDAVIT.

given in onswer to questions by the Defense Counsel Dr. Otto NELTE in the trial against KR. UCH et al. Nuernberg Tribunal No.6.

Q.: The pharmaceutical branch of the I.G. Ferben held various conferences in which technical, commercial and scientific problems were discussed:

The Phormacouticel Main Conference and the Scientific Central Conference as well as the Phormacoutic 1 Scientific Conference of Outside Representatives.

- 1.) Were you present at any of these conferences end if so, at which one of them.
- Representatives Conference.
  - 2.) In which capacity?
- ..: as the plant physician of the Elberfeld plant of the I.G. Ferbenindustrie ...G.
  - 3.) When was that?
- A.: From 1928 onward.
  - b.) Was any of the following subjects ever subnitted, reported or discussed at any of these conferences:
    - ) that the clinical tests of the I.G. Ferben were made in a concentration comp?
- A.: No.
  - b) that I.G. F. rben medicaments were tested in a concentration comp in a manner contrary to medical ethics?
- E .: No.

I declare under oath that my enswers are true according to my best knwledge and belief; I have been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false efficient and also that this statement will be submitted as

(page 2 of original)

ovidence before the Military Tribunel No.6 at Nuernberg

### ad personan

none:

br. Jusef ElCasLER

date of birth:

13 October 1897

place of birth: Malmedy

Citizenship:

Germen

present eddress: "upperteil-Elberfeld,

Erillerstr. 4

signed: Dr.Josef EICHLER

## No. 721 of the Document Register for 1948

I herewith certify the above to be the signature of Dr. Josef WIC LLW, doctor, Nuppertal-Elberfold, Brillestrasse No. 4

uprert-1-Elberfeld, 12 March 1948

the Matery Public

official Seal

si,med SCHERF

This is herewith certific to be the verb tim and true copy of the above document. Nuernberg, 18 March 1948

> signed: Dr. Otto MALTE Defense Counsel

civen in answer to questions by the Defense Counsel Lr. Otto NELTS in the trial against KR UCH et al. at the Nuernberg Tribunal No.6.

Q.: The phermaceutical branch of the I.G. Ferben held various conferences in which technical, commercial and scientific problems were discussed.

The Ph rescoutical Main Conference and the Scientific Control Conference as well as the Phermaceutical Scientific Conference of Outle side Ropresentatives.

- bid you attend any of these conferences and if so, which of them?
- .: .Yes. The Thermaceutical Scientific Conference of Outside Representatives.
  - 2.) In which occority?
  - 3.) Then was that?
- ..: approximately from 1929 coward.
  - 4.) Las ony of the following subjects ever subnitted, reported or discussed t any of these conferences:
    - e) that the clinical tests of I.G. medicaments were node in a concentration camp.

      No.
    - b) that I.G. Forben medicaments were tested in concentration comps in a manner contrary to medical ethics?
- ... Nc.

...

I declare under outh that my answers are true according to my best knowledge and belief; I have also been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit and also that this statement will be submitted

(page 2 of original) -

as evidence before the Military Tribunal No. 6 at Nuernberg.

ad personem:

u me:

Dr.med. Gerhard HECHT

date of birth:

2 August 1900

place of birth:

Hnever

oitizenship:

German

present address:

Gustav Freyte str. No. 8

duadd a fley or Saul. .... o

si med: Lr.ned.Gerhord H-CHT

# No. 722 of the Locument Register for 1948

I horewith certify that the above signature is that of Er.med. Gerhard HECHT, Dr.med. at "uppert 1. Vahwinkel, Gustav-Freyt strasse 8.

Official Seal

the Notery Fulic signed: SCHERF

This is horewith certified to be the verbatim and correct copy of the above document

Nuornberg, 18 Murch 1948

signed: Lr. Otto NELTE

### \_FFID..VIT

upon the exemination by the Lefense Counsel Er. Otto INLITE in the trial vs. KRLUOH et al. before the Military Tribunal No. 6.

Question: In the phermaceuticel branch of I.G. Forben, different conferences were held at which technical, commercial and scientific problems were discussed:

The phermoceutical main conference and the scientific central conference as well as the phermoceutical scientific conference of outside representatives.

1.) Lid you participate in any of these conferences, and if so, in which?

.nswer: Yes, I did, in the scientific central, conferences and in the hormaceutical scientific conferences of cutside representatives.

2.) In what capacity?

\_nswer: as physiclogical chemist. ..t the central conferences I kept the mindtes.

Luring which beriod?
 Beginning 1937

4.) has any of the following subjects over submitted, reported or discussed at any one of those conferences,

b) that the clinic latests of now I.G. Ferbon medicements were to be made in a concentration cump? No!!

..nswor:

b) that I.G. Ferben medicaments were tosted on concentration camp innates in a menner contrary to medical othics?

..nswor:

.. rswer:

No!

I doctore under cath that the enswers given are true to the best of my knowledge and belief having been duly werned that the neking of a false affidavit is liable to punishment

(page 2 of original)

and that this statement is to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No.6.

I declare ad personam:

Name:

Dr. Fritz Large

Date of birth:

17 July 1888

Place of birth:

Zurick (Switzerland)

Nationality:

German

Present residence:

Wuppertal-Elberfeld

Bismarckstr. 85

signed: Dr.Fritz L.FGE

No. 723 of the Document Resister for 1948

I hereby certify the above signature of Dr. Fritz LANGE, chemist, residing at Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Bismarckstr. 85,

'uppertal-Elberfeld, 12 March 1948

The Notary

Official Stemp

signed: SCHERF

The verbetim and true copy of the above document is certified.

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948

signed: Dr. Otto FELTE

Defense Counsel

## -FFIDAVIT

upon examination by the Defense Counsel Dr. Otto NELTE in the trial vs. RRAUCH et al. before the Militery Tribunal No. 6.

Question: In the phermaceutical branch of I.G. Farben, different conferences were held t which technical, commercial and scientific problems were discussed:

The pharmaceutical main conference and the scientific central conference as well as the harmaceutical scientific conference of the outside representatives.

- 1.) Did you participate in any of these conferences, and if so, in which?

  I quite regularly participated in all these conferences.
- 2.) In what depectty?

  First as chemist and department chief of the department then as Prokufist, then as technical man ger of the "lberfeld plant of I.G. Farbenindustrie. at the main conference I took down the minutes. -- t the central conference I did so till about 1936.
- Journey which period?

  I participated in the pharmaceutical scientific and in the technical central conferences since the 20th conference of this type, which was held on 10 December 1931, and in the pharmaceutical scientific conference of the outside representatives at least just as long. I participated in the pharmaceutic main conferences regularly from its 61st session on 18 May 1934.
  - 4.) has any of the following subjects ever submitted, reported or discussed at any one of these conferences,
    - a) that the clinical tests of new I.G. Farben medicaments were to be made in a concentration camp?

Answer: No!

(page 2 of original)

b) that I.G. Farben medicaments were tested on concentration camp inmetes in a menner contrary to medical ethics?

Answer:

No!

I decle e under oath that the answers given are true to the best of my knowledge and belief, having been warned that the making of a false affidavit is liable to punishment and that this statement is to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. 6.

I declare ad personam:

Name:

Dr. Clemens LUT ER

Flace of birth: . Date of birth:

Siedlingshausen/Lestphalia

2- March 1897

Nationality:

German

Present residence: Wuppertal-Elberfeld,

Platzhoffstr. 24

signed: Dr.Chemens LUTTER

No. 724 of the Document Register for 1948.

I hereby certify the above signature of Dr. Clemens LUTTLR, chemist, residing at Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Platzhoffstr. 24.

Wuppertal-Elberfeld, 12 March 1948.

The Notary:

Official stamp

signed: SCHERF

The verbatim and true copy of the above document is certified.

Nuernberg, 18 Merch 1948

signed: Dr. Otto ! LLTE Defense Counsel

Document Book VI HOLRLLIN Document No. 138 -

## AFFIDAVIT

upon examination by the Lefense Counsel Dr. Otto NELTE in the trial vs. KRAUCH et al. before the Military Tribunal No. 6.

Question: In the phermaceutical branch of I.G. Ferben different conferences were held at which technical, commercial and scientific problems were discussed:

The phermaceutical Main Conference and the scientific central conference as well as the phermaceutical scientific conference of the outside representatives.

1.) Did you perticipate in any of these conferences, and if so, in which?

enswer:

Y s, I did, in the scientific central conferences as well as in the phermaceutical scientific conferences of the octside representatives.

2.) In what cap city? \_s department chief of the pharmaceutical scientific department.

3.) During which period?

Answer: I participated in the central conferences
beginning 30 January 1939 and in the conferences of the outside representatives
beginning about 1935.

- 4.) Wes any of the following subjects ever submitted, reported or discussed at any one of these conferences,
  - a) that the clinical tests of new I.G.
    Ferben medicaments were to be made
    in a concentration camp?
    No!

b) that I.G. Farben medicaments were tested on concentration camp inmates in a manner contrary to medical ethics?

I declare under oath that the enswers given are true to the best of my knowledge and belief, having been duly warned that the making of a false affidavit is

liable to punishment

Answer:

answer:

Answer:

- 74 -

No.

(pege 2 of original)

and that this statement is to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunel No. 6.

I declare ad personam:

Name:

Dr. Fritz HILTZOCH

Date of birth:

28 MLy 1896

Place of birth:

Dresden

Nationality:

German

Present residence:

Nuppertal-Elberfeld, herwarthstr. 7

signed: Dr. Fritz MIETZSCH

# No. 725 of the Document Register for 1948

I hereby certify the / bove signature of Dr. Fritz MIETZSCH, chemist, residing at Wuppertal-Elberfeld, Herwarthstr. 7.

Luppertal-Elberfeld, 12 harch 1948

Official stamp

The Notary:

signed: SCHERF

The verbetim and true copy of the above document is certified ..

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948

signed: Dr. Otto FELTE Defense Counsel

Document Book VI HOERLEIN Document No. 139 AFFILAVIT upon exemination by the Defense Counsel Dr. Otto BLT in the trial vs. KRAUCH et el. before the Militery Tribunal No. 6. Question: In the phermsceutical branch of I.G. Ferben, there ware different conferences at which technical commercial and scientific problems were discussed: The pharmaceutical main conference and the scientific central conference as well as the phermaceutical scientific conference of the outside representatives. 1.) Did you perticipete in eny of these conferences, and if so, in which? Only in the phermaceutical scientific answer: conference of the outside representatives. 2.) In what capacity? s phermacologist in charge. maswer: 3.) During which period? Boginning about 1930. inswer: 4.) as any of the following subjects ever su mitted, reported or discussed at any one of these conferences, e) that the clinical tests of new I.G. Farben medicaments were to be made in a concentration camps? ...nswer: Nol b) that I.G. Farben medicaments were to be tested or were tested on concentration camp inmates in a manner contrary to medical ethics? \_nswer: No. I declare under oath that the answers given are true to the best of my knowledge and belief, having been duly warned that the making of a false affidavit is liable to punishment - 76 -

(page 2 of original)

and that this statement is to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal No. 6.

Name:

WEESE, Hellmut

Date of birth: .

18 March 1897

Place of birth:

Munich

Nationality:

German

Present residence:

Wuppertal-Elberfeld,

Doenbergerstr. 108

signed: Frof.Dr. hellmut Wask

No. 727 of the Document legister for 1948.

I hereby certify the above signature of Prof. Dr. Hellmuth WERSE, adical doctor, residing at Managertal-Elberfeld, Doenberge str. 108.

"uppertel-Elberfeld, 12 herch 1948

Official stamp

the lotery:

signed: SCHERF

The verbatim and true copy of the above document is certified.

Nuernberg, 18 Merch 1948

signed: Dr. Otto NELTE

Defense Counsel

Document Book VI HOERLEIN
Document No. 140

FFID.VIT

upon exemination by the Defense Counsel Dr. Otto NELTE
in the trial vs. KRAUCH et al. before the Hillitery
Tribunel No. 6.

Ouestion: In the pharmaceutical branch of I.G. Farben, there were different conferences at which technical, com ercial and scientific problems

> The phermaceutic 1 main conferences and the scientific central conference as well as the phermaceutical scientific conference of the outside representatives.

Did you perticipate in any of these conferences, and if so, in which?
 Yes, in the pharmaceutical scientific conference of the outside representatives.

2.) In what capacity?

As head of the phermaceutital manufacturing enterpirses.

3.) During which period?

were discussed:

.nswer: From 1923

Answer:

.nswer:

4.) Was any of the following subjects ever submitted, reported or discussed at any one of these conferences,

a) that the clinical tests of new I.G. Farbon medicaments were to be made in a concentration camp?

.nswer: No

b) that I.G. Farben medicaments were tested on concentration camp inmates in a manner contrary to medical ethics?

answer: No

I declare under oath that the answers given are true to the best of my knowledge and belief, having been duly warned that the making of a false affidevit is liable to punishment and that this statement

(page 2 of original)

is to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal No. 6.

- I declare ad personam:

Name:

Dr. Erich RIETZ

Date of birth:

16 January 1883

Place of birth:

Greifswald

Nationality:

German

Present residence: Wuppertal-Sonnborn Zur Waldesruh 38

signed: Dr. Erich RIET4

## No. 726 of the Document Register for 1948

I hereby certify the above signature of Dr. Erich RIETZ, chemist, residing at supportal-Sonnborn, zur Waldesruh 38.

Supportel-Elberfold, 12 Merch 1948

The Notary

Official seal

signed: SCHERF

The verbatim and true copy of the above document is certified.

Nuernberg, 18 March 1948

signed: Dr.Otto NELTE Defense Counsel DOCUMENT BOOK VI, HOERLEIN Hoerlein Document No. 141

Dr. Hans Baumgarten " Bayer " Pharmaceutical Office Hannover Hannover, 4 March 1948 Kirchwenderstrasse 21

private:

Podbielskystrasse 313

## Affidavi\*

Interrogation by defense counsel -r. "tto Nelte in trial against Krauch et al before the Military Tribunal No. 6.

Question: In the pharmaceutical branch of I.G. Farben there were several types of conferences which discussed technical, commercial and scientific questions respectively: The Pharmaceutical Main Conference The Scientific Central Conference The Scientific Conference for Foreign Representatives.

1) Did you attend one of these conferences?

I regularly attended the Scientific Conference for Foreign Representatives.

2) In what capacity ?

As Chief of the Scientific Department of the Answer : Pharmaceutical Office Hannover.

3) When ?

Answer: From 1938 to 1941(later that time I attended occasional individual conferences).

4) Was any of the following subjects ever submitted,

reported or discussed at one of these conferences
a) that the clinical tests of new I.G. Farben medicaments were to be made in a concentration camp?

No. Answer:

> b) that I.G. Farben medicaments were tested on concentration camp inmates in a manner contrary to medical othics ?

Answer : No. - 2 -

After having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit and having been informed that this statement is to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. 6, I declare under oath that these answers are true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

I state with respect to my person!

Name :

Born ons

atı

Dr. Hans Baumgarten 20 June 1906 Esltorf (District Harburg)

Nationality:

German

Present Place

of residence: Hannover, Podbielskistrasse 313

signed: Dr. "ans Baumgarten

No. 46 of Doc. Register 1948

The above signature of Herr De. Hans Baumgarten, residing at Hannover, Podbielskistrasse No. 313, who is persenally known to me, was affixed before me, which is hereby certified.

Hannover, 11 Merch 1948 signed: Dr. Erich Borchard Notary

official seal.

Calculation of fees

Value RM 3.000.--Fee Par.26,39

ternover tax 3%

F06 4 . --0.12

PM 4.12

signed: Dr. Borachard

Notary

The verbatim and true copy of the above document is certified.

Nuernberg, 20 march 1948

singed: Dr. Otto Pelte Defense Counsel

### Affidavit

Interrogation by defense counsel Dr. Dr. Otto Nelte in trial of Krauch et al before the Military Tribunal No. 6, Nuernberg.

Question11: In the pharmaceutical branch of I.G. Farben there were several types of conferences which discussed commorcial and scientific questions:

> Pharmaceutical Main Conference Scientific Central Conference Scientific Conference for Foreign Representatives

Did you attend one of these conferences ?

Yes, I attended the Pharmaceutical Main Conferences.

Question 2: In what capacity ?

As chief of overseas pharmaceutical business.

Question 3: When ?

1925 to 1944

Question 4: was any of the following subjects ever submitted,
reported or discussed at any one of these conferences,
a) that the clinical tests of new I.G. Farben medicaments
were to be made in a concentration camp?

b) that I.G. Farben medicaments were tested on concentracamp immates in a manner contrary to medical ethics?

With respect to the Pharmaceutical Main Conferences which I attended. I answer these questions : No.

Having been duly warned that I make myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit and having been informed that this statement is to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal No. 6, Nuernberg, I declare under oath that I gave these answers to the best of my knowledge and belief.

- 2 -

I state with respect to my person:

Name Born ent . atı nationality: residence:

Fritz Mentzel
'20 April 1885 Goerlitz German Present place of Opladen, keelnerstrasse 100

Leverkusen, 19 March 1948

signed: Fritz Mentzel

Signed before me on 19 March 1948 by Herr fritz "entzel who is known to me as the person making the above affidavit.

Leverkusen, 19 March 1948

signed: Dr. Hugo Schramm (Dr. Huge Schramm) Attorney-at-law and Defense Counsel

The verbatim and true copy of the above decument is certified.

Miernberg, 21 March 1948

signed: Dr. Otto Nelte Defense Counsel

#### Affidavit

I, Gerhard Z a h n, a German citizen, born on 1 July 1897, residing at Leverkusen-Wiesdorf, Walter-Flex-Strasse 10, have been duly warned that I make/liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit.

In answer to the interrogation by Defense Counsel Dr. Utto Nelte in the trial of Krauch et al before Military Tribunal No. 6, Nuernberg, I declare under oath:

several types of conferences which discussed technical, commerical and scientific questions:

the Pharmaceutical Main Conference the Scientific Central Conference and the Scientific Conference for Foreign Representatives,

- 1) Did you attend one of these conferences ?
- A: Yes, I attended the Pharmaceutical Main Conferences and the Central Scientific Conference.
  - 2) In what capacity ?
- As Director and Chief of the Serum-Bacteriological and Veterinary Medicines Sales Department. (Department Behringserke)
  - 3) When ?
- A: Since 1939 I attended the Pharmaceutical Main Conference, regularly, before that time I attended only at special request; I attended the Scientific Central Conferences only in special exceptional cases, on the whole once or twice.
  - 4) Was any of the following subjects ever submitted, reported or discussed at one of these conferences ?
  - a) that clinical tests of new I.G. Farben medicaments were to be made in a concentration camp ?
  - As No.

- 2 -

b) that I.G. Farben medicaments were tested on concentration camp inmates in a manner contrary to medical ethics?

As No.

I declare under oath that these answers are true to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Leverkusen, 23 March 1948

signed: Gerhard Zahn Gerhard Zahn

Signed before me by Herr Gerhard Zahn, the person who made the above affidavit.

Signed: Dr. Hugo Schramm Dr. Hugo Schramm

Attorney-at-law and Defense Counsel

The verbatim and true copy of the above document is certified .

Nuernberg, 25 Merch 1948

Signed: Dr. Otto Nelte Defense Counsel DOCUMENT BOOK VI, HOERLEIN Document No. 146

We, William Zirkl, Robert E. Clark, wera Solander, and Ludwig Heymann hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the DOCUMENT BOOK VI, HOERLEIN,

William Zirkl B-397928 Robert E. Clark B-397939

Wera Solander 20091

Ludwig Hoynann 35096

- 85a

Corse 6 Definse

Supplement

to

Document-Book

HOBRLEIN No. 6

Submitted by the Defense Counsel Dr. Dr. Otto N e 1 t e

pure



### Affidavit

given in reply to questions put by the defense counsel Dr. Dr. Otto Nolte in the proceedings against Krauch and others before the Military Tribunel No. 6, Nuemberg.

Question 1: There were various conferences held in the phermacoutical branch of the I.G. in which commercial and scientific issues were discussed:

> Main Phermaceutical Conference Central Scientific Conference Scientific Conference for Branch Representatives.

Did you participate in any of these conferences?

Answer: Yes, in the Pharmaceutical conference,

Question 2: In which capacity?

Answer: As chief of the Department for Plant Protection and Insecticides.

Question 3: When?

Answer: Since 1938.

Question 4: At any of these conferences was the suggestion made or reports submitted or discussed at any time

- a) that the clinical test for new I.G. medicines was to be done in a concentration camp?
- b) that drugs of the I.G. were to be edministered to concentration came inmates in a menner incomissible from the medical point of view?

Answer: Not when I participated.

I declare under oath that I have answered the questions to the best of my knowledge and belief, after having been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a felse statement

and furthermore, that this affidevit is to be submitted as evidence before Militery Tribunal No. 6.

As to my personal data, I wish to state the following:

Namo:

Dr. Richard Paulmann

Date of Birth: Place of Birth: 30 October 1889 Luedonscheid

Nationality:

German

Prosent residence:

Opleden, Friedensbergerstr. 2

Leverkusen, 23 Merch 1948

(signed) Richard Paulmann

Signed before me on 8 April 1948 by Dr. Richard Paulmann known to me as the person making the above affidevit.

Leverkuson, 8 April 1948

(signed) Dr. Hugo 5 chrenn Attorney and Defense Counsel

Horowith certified that the foregoing is a true and correct copy.

Nuornberg, 10 April 1948

(signed) Dr. Otto Nolto Defense Counsel

Exhibit No.....

#### Affidavit

given in reply to questions put by the defense counsel Dr. Otto Holto in the proceedings against Krauch and others before Military Tribunel No. 6.

Question: Various conferences were held in the Pharmecoutical burnch of the I.G. in which commercial and scientific issues were discussed:

The Mein Pharmacoutical Conference
The Central Scientific Conference
The Scientific Conference for Branch Representatives.

- 1. Did you participate in any of these conferences?
- A: As far as I know only in the main conference dated 8 March 1944.
- 2. In which capacity?
- A: As head of Department "F" and its incorporated firms.
  this
- 3. At/conference was the report ever-made or discussed
  - a) that the clinical test of new I.G. drugs was to be done in a concentration came?
- A: No.
  - b) that drugs of the I.G. were to be administered to concentration camp inmetes in a menner inadmissible from the medical point of view?

A: No.

I declare under oath that I have enswored the questions to the best of my knowledge and belief, after having been crutioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false statement, and furt ermore

-2

that this affidavit is to be submitted as evidence before Military Tribunal No. 6.

As to my personal data, I wish to state the following:

Josef Schmitz

Place of Birth:

Cologno-Muclhoim Date of Birth: 28 March 1894

Nationality:

Gorman

Prosent residence: Leverkusen-Schlebusch 3 Hans Sachs Strasse 26

Lovorkuson-Bayorwork, 7 April 1948

(signed) Josef Schmitz

Signed before me on 7 April 1948 in Loverkisen by Forr Josef Schnitz, known to me as the porson making the above affidevit.

> (signed) Dr. Hugo Schrann Attorney and Defense Counsel

Herewith certified that the above is a true and correct cony. Nuornborg, 10 April 1948

> (signed) Dr. Otto Welte Defense Counsel

### Affidevit

given in reply to questions, by the Defense Counsel or. Otto Nelto in the proceedings versus Krauch and others before the Military Tribunel Ho. 6. Nuemberg.

Question 1: Various conferences were held in the Phermaceutical branch of the I.G. in which commercial and scientific questions were discussed.

> Main Pharmacoutical Conference Central Scientific Conference Scientific Conference of branch representatives Have you participated in one of those conferences?

Question 2: In which capacity?

Question 5: Whon?

- Quostion 4: At any of those conferences was the suggestion ande or roports submitted or discussed at any time
  - a) that the clinical test for new I.G. medicines was to be done in a concentration comp?
  - b) that drugs of the I.G. were to be edministered to concentration camp immates in a manner inadmissible from the medical point of view?
- I state the following to question 1: I have participated in the Mein Phermacoutical Conferences.
- to question 2: In my capacity as member of the directorate of the "Bayer" sales syndicate I have participated in the Main Pharmacoutical Conference,
- to question 3: After my transfer to the "Bayer" sales syndicate I participated in the Main Pharmaceutical Conference from September 1936 onwerds.
- to question 41 it has never been discussed in the Main Pharmcoutical Conference that
  - a) clinical tests for now I.G. medicines were to be
  - done in a concentration empy
    b) that drugs of the I.G. were to be tried out on
    concentration camp innetes in a manner incluisable from the medical point of view.

Hoerlein-Document No. 153

Matters of this kind were never mentioned in discussions. It is also completely contrary to the strong feeling of responsibility of the directorate of the scientific brench of the Pharmacoutical department to have aided directly or indirectly that drugs of the I.G. were to be tried out on concentration camp inmates in a menner inedmissible from the medical point of view.

I herewith declars under oath that I have answered the substions to the best of my knowledge and belief, after having been emitianed that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, and furthermore, that this affidavit is to be submitted as evidence before the Military Tribunal No. 6.

As to my personal data I wish to state the following;

Nemo:

Dr. Jur. et. rer. pol. Curt Duisberg

Date of birth: Place of birth:

29 April 1898 Tumportal-Elborfold

Nationality

Gorman

Prosent residence:

Grussendorf via Gifhorn

Grussendorf, 31 March 1948

(signed) Dr. Curt Duisborg

Signed before me on 31 March 1948 by Horr Dr. Curt Duisberg known to me as the person having submitted the shove affidevit.

Grussendorf, 31 March 1948

(signed) Dietorich

Herewith certified that the forecoing is a true and correct copy.

Nuornborg, 10 April 1948

(signad) Dr. Otto Nelto Defense Counsel

### Affidavit

given in reply to cuestions put by the Defense Counsel Dr. Ottto\_
Nelte in the proceedings against Krauch and others before the
Military Tribunal No. 6, Nuermberg.

Cuestion 1: Various conferences were held in the pharmaceutical branch of the I G, in which commercial and scientific questions were discussed:

> Main Pharmaceutical Conference Central Scientific Conference Scientific conference of branch representatives .

Have you participated in one of these conferences ?

Yes, in the Main Pharmaceutical Conference .

Cuestion 2 : In which capacity ?

Answer: As director of the Europe branch " Bayer " ;

Question 3 : When ?

Answer: From the middle of 1936 until 1944 . As I was often away , I did not participate regularly .

Cuestion 4: At any of these conferences was the suggestion made or reports submitted or discussed at any time,

a) that the clinical test for new IG medicines was to be done in a concentration camp ?

b) that drugs of the IG were to be tried out on concentration camp immates in a manner inadmissible from the medical point of view ?

Answer : I do not know anything about it and I consider that impossible .

I herewith declare under eath , that I have answered the questions to the best of my knowledge and belief, after having been cautioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false statement , and furthermore , that this affidavit is to be submitted as evidence before the Vilitary Tribunal No. 6.

Hoerlein Document Fo. 154 Exhibit No. . . . . . . . . . . .

he to my personal data , I wish to state the following :

Name

Dr. Josef Grobel

Date of birth :

26 October 1891

Place of birth:

Elberfeld

Nationality:

German

present residence :

Hamburg-Harburg, Haakestrasse 83

Hamburg-Harburg, 14 April 1948

Dr. Josef Grobel
Dr. Josef Grobel

Signed before me by Herr Dr. Josef Grobel known as the person having submitted the above affidavit .

Dr. Hugo Schramm Dr. Hugo Schramm Attorney and Defense Counsel

Herewith certified that the foregoing is a true and correct copy .

Nuernberg, 18 April 1948

signed Dr. Otto Nelte

Defense Counsel

## Affidavit

given in reply to questions put by the defense counsel Dr. Otto Felte in the proceedings versus Krauch and others before Military Tribunch No. 6.

Question: Various conferences were hold in the Phermacoutical department of the I.G. in which technical, commercial and scientific problems were discussed!

> The Main Pharmaceutical conference and the Central Scientific conference, Scientific conference for Branch Representatives.

- 1: Did you participate in any of those conformost
- A: Yes, in the Mein Phermecoutical conference.
- 2: In which cepecity?
- A: As chief of the Department distributing products to the Sales department.
- 3: When?
- A: Once on 8 March 1944
- 4: At any of these conferences was the suggestion made the report submitted or discussed and
  - a) that the clinical test of new I.G. drugs was to be done in a concentration camp
- At No, not in this conference.
  - b) that I.G. drugs were administered to concentration camp immates in a manner inadmissible from the medical point of view?
- A: No, not in this conference.

I doclare under oath, that I have enswored the questions to the best of my knowledge and belief, after hafing been crutioned that I render myself liable to punishment if I submit a false statement and further-

Hoorloin Document No. 155 Exhibit No......

more that this affidavit is to be submitted as evidence before Military Tribunal No. 6.

With regard to my personal data I wish to state the following:

Namo: -

Goorg Tessmer

Date of birth:

15 August 1894 Juclich

Place of birth:

Nationality:

German

Present residence:

Leverkusen-Bayerwerk Fr. Teskottstrasso 2

(signed) Goorg Tossnor

Signed before me by Herr Georg Tessmer being the merson the hes submitted the above affidavit.

Loverkuson, 18 April 1948

(signed) Dr. Hugo Schrenn (Dr. Hugo Schrenn)

Herowith certified that the above is a true and correct copy. Fuormberg, 20 April 1948

> (signed) Dr. Otto Nolte Defense Counsel

## CERTIFIC. TE OF TRANSLITION

4 liay 1948

I, Flora C. GOTTSCHALK, Civ.No. 20094, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the supplement to Document book 6 Hoerlein.

Flora C. Gottschalk Civ.No. 20094

# CASE 6 TRIBURNAL DEFENSE HOERLEIN

Loose Copies of Documents sep. Distribution

Forch. 20's 1,2, 143, 144

ENGLISH



DEFENSE

CASE 6 - TRIBUNAL VI

Loose Copies of Documents
Def. Hoerlein

Hoerlein Exh. No.	Hoerlein Doc. No.	Description		
1	1	Drug request		
2	2	Letter of transmittal		

Meyer distributed



Case 6 sefence

DOCUMENT HOERLEIN No. 144

QUPPLEMENT DOCUMENT HOERLEIN

Jung



## Memorandum

on the discussion with Director Dr. DEINITZ-MARBURG

in Leverkusen, on 19 January 1942.

# 1.) Serum Institute Ostland (Western Poland).

On the proposed report of Dr. Demnitz to Dr. Mrugowsky, Ostministerium (Hinistry of the East), some proposals were discussed which Leverkusen is going to confirm in writing.

It is being planned officially to assign to the Ostland Serum Institutes the representation of our preparations, in which connection primarily the special leaders on the Institute staffs will be entrusted with handling matters.

## 2.) Typhus Question.

The establishment of a typhus Institute in Lemberg will be initiated with increased speed, with the official agencies lending far-reaching support. Dr. Haas will become the head of the Institute. A report by Dr. Neumann has come to hand on further details of the proposed installation.

However, one should hardly expect an appreciable production of typhus serum before the end of the year. The production of typhus serum according to the Weigl method is proposed to be given first consideration, in which connection a monthly vaccine production sufficient for the immunization of 20,000 persons is to be aimed at. It is also planned to initiate a monthly production of typhus vaccine from chicken eggs, also to be sufficient for 20,000 persons. A collaboration agreement is to be concluded with weigl, the particulars of which are to be discussed with the agencies under whose orders he is.

Beginning next month, the typhus waccine production in Marburg will be increased from 20 liters (adequate for the immunization of 5 to 6,000 persons) to 40 liters per month (sufficient for the immunization of approximately 12,000 persons). Of this Kudicke continues to receive vaccine sufficient for 4,000 persons. Upon his urgent request of 17 January the Ministry of the East, Dr. Mand, has received vaccine for 2,000 persons. Stocks on hand in Marburg amount at this time to 19,000 cartons, each holding 3 ampullas, for 1,900 persons, also 1,037 bettles, 25 cm each, of all petencies, i.e. for 22,000 persons. Given a successful development of the extensions already started the proposed production increase to a monthly quantity sufficing for 50 to 60,000 persons may perhaps be possible after several menths.

So far 420 to 450 cm of waccine were obtained from one chicken ogg. Beginning with op. (operations) number 25, which already contains 4/5 of Provazeky-Rikettsian and 1/5 of Murine, not more than 350 com are being obtained from one chicken ogg.

Mrugowsky is carrying on experiments with serum obtained by various production methods - made available to him by Marburg - with a view to establishing whether there are differences in production methods, making one more favorable than another. In this connection experiments are being made whereby serums which were obtained according to current methods (approximately 450 ccm from one egg) are being compared with serums of which only 250 ccm were obtained from one egg, also with serums according to a method which uses the yelk only, as well as with other medifications. In addition to this, Brugowsky at the same time examines the weigl serum and the serum of the Robert Koch Institute.

Ministerial Councillor Biobor attaches great value to a concontration of the typhus serum. Marburg is going to send an explanatory letter to Biobor on the prospects to bring about an improvement of the serum through such concentration. As far as can be presently established the utilization of a small quantity of a physiological solution of kitchen salt for rinsing out the Ricke ttsia from the partly hatched chicken egg does not offer any advantages.

At the same time larburg will also advise Biober as to the date when the visit can take place which he has been planning in larburg, for inspection of the installations for the production of typhus vaccine.

# 3.) Typhoid- Para Typhoid Sorum / C-Quota .

As regards the possibility of including a Para-Typhoid C quota in our Typhus-Para Typhoid scrum a report from Professor Schmidt should be awaited who at this time is conforming on this question with the competent authorities in Berlin.

It also is not as yot possible to make emclusive statements on the dysentry serum proposed for use in the Army because at this mement several experiments with various serums which are being examined are still in progress. In the case of the new serum we probably can be satisfied with confining ourselves to a simple suspension of the bacilli or to produce a serum obtained in processing Ruhr bacilli with the climination of the Shiga Exetexin Queta.

## 4.) Scarlot Adsorbtion Vaccine.

Mirburg has produced a new modification of our Scarlet Adsorbtic.

Sorum which is already being examined and which consists of
no tural Scarlet. Texin treated with Formel (formaldehyde) which,
before the formalin process, contained 120,000 skin test doses per
1 cem., in addition to 25 million Scarlet Streptococci per cem,
and 1% Aluminum Hydroxide as adsorbtion agent.

This now vaccine is presently being tried on approximately 100 to 200 children, in a home for children in Silesia and should it be found usable it will be applied in a proportion which exceeds, that of testing proparations heretefore used.

# 5.) Diphthoria Vaccines.

The Diphtheria-Fermel-Texeid as effered by Copenhagen in a strength of 50 to 100 SE (serum units) per cem will be adopted.

It is not possible to produce in Marburg Diphtheria-Formol-Toxoid in addition to the Aluminum Formel Toxoid production; conequently the proposed transfer of the order to Pasteur, Paris, and to the Ostland Institutions should be pushed with due emphasis.

The production of Aluminum Formel Toxed will continue to amount to 600 liters per month. Beginning Nevember a production increase by 300 to 600 liters per month is being proposed provided that in May the production of Diphtheria-Peison can be started in the promises of Spener Verlag (publishers). The petency of the currently produced Aluminum Formalia Toxed will probably continue to remain 200 serum units per com. It is not feasible to make reliable statements on the future petency because to a large measure it will depend upon the culture medium which is being employed. Witte Pepton can no larger be obtained; at the present time Marburg are using a blood peptone of the firm of Witte which is more unsuitable as a culture medium than the pure peptone.

# 6.) Rod Murrain Cultures /Production in Vianna and Neuhausen.

Marburg commented on this in writing. Studies must be made on the spot to establish whether the institutes in Vienna and in Neuhausen are in a position to produce the red murmin cultures, to drain in them off and pack them. As regards labels we shall use our two labels, making the addition "produced in ...., factory", but with our own job number of the place of production.

# 7.) Rod Hurrain Sorum / Tosting and Laboling.

The red murrain serum which is being produced in Neuhausen is being tested in Berlin. Should the examining agency in Vienna be able to examine the red murrain serum in addition to the other vaccines the examination of the Vienna serum will probably take place in Vienna, if not in Frankfort. Negotiations with the Vienna examining institute are being conducted by Marburg. As regards labeling, the orysipelas serum also will be supplied with our standard label which in addition gives the name of the place of production and examination.

All questions which involve the production and supply of rod murrain vaccines by Neuhausen will be discussed with Dr. Klotz, Neuhausen, who is present in Marburg during the period of 2 to 4 February 1942. Following this Dr. Klotz will come to Leverkusen; by then Leverkusen will have to decide whether Neuhausen is to fill into 50 ccm bottles and 100 ccm bottles or into 500 ccm and 1000 ccm bottles. Harburg will advise Leverkusen when Dr. Klotz will visit Loverkusen.

For the time being it is not possible to carry through serum stabilization in Neuhausen. We should clearly understand that the supply of natural serum by Neuhausen means that we forego certain advantages. Yet, at this time no other solution is possible.

8.) Rod Burrain Cultures / Special Production for Czechoslovakia and Protectorate.

Dr. Demnitz points to the fact that the difficulties which arose in providing the veterinaries with fresh and Marrain pultures in 1941 was merely caused by transportation difficulties in the wake of the advance of the armies in the East. No difficulty is encountered at all in working out and carrying through an exact delivery schedule for the Rod Marrain cultures. Leverkusen is working out a fixed program.

9.) Abortion Dang Gall Cultures / Production Capacity.

There are no production difficulties. Any quantity can be supplied at any time.

10.) Abortion Dong Gall Cultures / License for Pulawy.

There are no objections raised to granting a license to
Pulawy for the process. Leverkusen will conduct the negotiations
on the basis of a 5% license royalty. It romains to be established whether the approval of the Reichsstelle Chemie (Reich Agency Chemistry) and/or Wirtschaftsgruppe (Economy Group) is required.

11.) Diphthoria Scrum for Cattle and Shoop / Di-Sorum from horses Thousandfold Production Increase.

In the mountime Marburg has provided ten more cattle for the production of diphtheria serum and is hoping to reach improved production figures in course of time. Potential 1000 diphtheria vaccine from horses is available in sufficient quantities; should delays occur in the delivery of ampulla packings, these are to be eliminated forthwith. To prepare serrulated packages will depend, it is true, upon the volume of the orders on file which call for vonules.

Marburg, however, will also in this respect take steps that larger quantities will be made available for the pharmacoutical offices so that at least the most urgent requirements can be mot.

The proposed transfer of orders for diphtheria serum for shoop and cattle to Prague and to the Balkan Institutes is being push vigorously be Leverkusen.

# 12.) 25th anniversary of the death of Emil von Behrings.

Dr.Dommitz undertakes to contact the University at Marburg to have arrangements made for a simple coronomy commomorating the 25th year of the death of Behring on 31 March.

# 13.) Bohring Institute South America / Hanufacturing Regulations.

The Behring Institutes in South America have been instructed to destroy the manufacturing regulations for the products manufactured there should the danger arise that through encreachement on the part of the authorities there they might be confiscated.

# 14.) Mubiloso Drying Apparatus.

The apparatus which is in the coramics department in Leverkusen was inspected by Dr. Domnitz and was found useful for the requirements of Marburg. It was agreed that the apparatus will be taken ever by Marburg.

(signod:) Zahn

DOCUMENT HORRIEIN No. 144

# CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

12 April 1948

I, George GOODMAN, No. 34789, hereby certify that I am thoroughly conversant with the English and German languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document Hoerlein No. 144.

> George GOODMAN, No. 34789

## STIPULATION

# between the Prosecution and the Defense

on the Hoerlein-Document 215, Exh. 143 (Sick reports submitted during the interrogation of Dr. Wladislaw Tondos, Presecution Exhibit 1715, NI-12452.)

In order to avoid translation and mimeographing of the voluminous sick reports, the Prosecution and Defense stipulate the following on the contents of the sick reports:

- These 10 sick reports on people who died of acute tuberculesis in the Auschwitz hospital are kept with care and in detail
- The medical treatment was conducted with Rutenel and other pharmaceutical products. It lasted:

Case	1	-	8 1	mont)	15
			8		
	3	-	10		
	4	-	8		
			14		
	6		4		
	7	_	.9		
	8		9		
	9	-	. 7		٠
	10				

- 5. All the cases were extraordinarily serious. Practically all the patients showed at the time they were admitted a relatively advanced state of disease.
- 4. They are normal clinical cases of acute tuberculosis. The sick reports do not reveal any suspicion of artificial infection whatever. (The Prosecution did not assert that artificial infections were made in cases of tuberculosis.)
- 5. Some of the persons had to vomit after having taken Rutenol. Later om, however, the same persons perfectly telerated Rutenel, each time they received it in the course of the further treatment.
- 5. In cases where a dissection was mide, the findings show that no organs incurred changes (either negative or positive) which are to be regarded as the effect of granulated Rutenel.
- 7. The sick reports do not show at all that death was caused by treatment with Rutenel.

On behalf of the Presecution

On behalf of the

(s.) E.E. Minskoff R.E. MINSKOFF



(s.) Dr. Otto Helte Counsel Dr. HELTH ah say.

Case 6 Sefense

Hoerlein Document No. 216

Exhibit No. 144

June



## AFFIDAVIT.

I, the undersigned Dr. phil. Karl K o e n i g , born on 7 January 1898 in Blankenhain/Thueringen, living in Loverkusen, Kasinopark 3, have been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false statement. I declare the following on eath, certifying that my statement is true and that it was made in order to be submitted as ovidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the case against K r s u c h et a l ., in Nuremberg.

When asked about the clinical tests carried out by SS-dector

Dr. Ve t ter with preparation B 1034 (from the Elberfeld Laboratory) and preparation 3562 and Rutenol (from the Hoechst Laboratories

I gave the following answers which are true to the best of my know
ledge and belief.

Question I: Why did you send drugs to Dr. Vottor in the first place?
Answer: First of all Dr. Vetter received a series of preparations
which had already been marketed and which he knew in his capacity as
a former member of the staff of Scientific Damartment I, but some of
which were still too new for it to be possible for him to have obtained them through the usual channels through the Central Medical
Depot. That is why he contacted the men he knew in Leverkusen and had
the preparations sent to him direct. In January 1942 he came to Leverkusen and informed me that he was in Auschwitz as the doctor of the
Waffen-SS and that in his "SS-Revier" there, that is in his SSsick-bay, there were numerous cases of typhus and that he urgently
needed preparations suitable for the treatment of typhus.

The expression "Mevier" is, or was in the Gorman Tehrmacht the name used for the sick-bry provided for soldiers, quartered in barrac hutmant camps or other permanent quarters as a military unit.

This is why I informed him about preparation B 1034, which had been applied before, particularly in Leipzig clinics, and which

was very well, and in certain cases even enthusiastically, received.

I myself made the decision to hand the preparation over to Dr. Vetter.

Herr Dr. Mertens was informed subsequently. At that time I did not know anything about the concentration camp in Auschwitz

and likewise Dr. Vetter never told me that he had to treat KZ-inmates. The letter dated 4 August 1941 written by Dr. Vetter from Dachau, to the W I, in which Vetter wrote that he was in a concentration camp, came to my attention only when Herr v. H a 1 l e , removed it from the files of V I in January 1947 and showed it to me.

Question 2: What do you know of Dr. Vetter's paper concerning his clinical experience with B 1034?

Answer: The paper of Dr. Vetter dealt with his successes in using the preparation B 1034 in the treatment of typhus. As he informed Dr. Luecker by telephone on 13 June 1942, he submitted it to the Medical Chief of the SS for approval. On 26 June 1942 he again informed Dr. Luecker by telephone that the paper was still in the hands of the Medical Inspectorate of the Waffen-SS in Berlin. He, Dr. Vetter had written to the Mccical Chief of the SS to find out how the matter stood, and emphasized that it was he, himself who had contacted the firm of Bayer for a preparation to fight typhus and that thus the matter had not been taken up on the initiative of Bayer. The assertion of a representative of the Presecution, that this was only a "camouflage" is incorrect since the statements of Dr. Vetter corresponded to the truth Vetter was certainly apprehensive that the delay was caused by the erroneous assumption that he had been induced by Bayer to write the publi cation. This was the suspicion which he wanted to chwiste. The facts were, that Leverkusen had no objection to Dr. Vetter's publishing this paper on his own.

O

Dr. Vetter came thereafter on 19 November 1942 to Leverkusen and showed us the manuscript of his paper which was in the hands of the Medical Chief of the SS. In reply to the question put to me by a recresentative of the Irosecution, as to how it could have been possible that Dr. Vetter

publish the same from his superior, I declare that on more than one occasion we were sent papers which were to be rublished by doctors of the Wehrmacht for our opinion and information, before they had been approved for publication by their superior authority. The papers were confidential. The reason for this was that the doctors wanted to be advised by us about details concerning the style and questions of chemo-therapeutics. When such a paper had once been approved for publication by the surerior authority, nothing could be changed in the same any more. These drafts of the papers, which had not yet been a proved,

were not forwarded by us to any third parties. That is the reason why Elberfeld, as far as I know, did not receive the draft of the paper from Dr. Vetter, but was only informed verbally about the cures effected with B 1034 in typhus cases described in the same. In our opinion, the first two pages of the draft of the paper by Dr. Vetter needed to be revised. I state expressly that as far as I remember this was not the case because these pages were written on the subject of KZ immates. Dr. Vetter could never have submitted a publication to his superior authority for approval, if it had contained anything about concentration camps or if immates of a concentration camp had been mentioned.

Question 3: Why should the information communicated by Dr. Vetter in his telephone conversation with Dr. Luecker on 26 August 1942, that typhus was again rempant in the Auschwitz and Lublin camps, have been treated as confidential?

Answer: All German authorities, Tehrmacht, SS, Farty, etc. were under instructions to suppress information concerning typhus or to treat it as strictly confidential, as it could easily have led to alarm. The spreading of such information could have been considered as subversive propaganda. The information itself did not surprise me, despite the fact that it was summer. Due to a vorbal report of Prof. Rose, whom I had met officially on the occasion of the showing of a new malaria-film in Berlin at the leginning of July 1942, I knew that typhus killed many men in the prisoners' camps in the East, even in the summer.

Question 4: What connection existed between the Scientific Department in Leverkusen and Dr. Vetter with respect to the Nitroacridin preparation 3582?

Answer: Dr. Vottor visited Leverkuson on 19 November 1942

and I informed him about the preparation. It was also I alone, who gave this preparation to Dr. Vetter, for use in clinical tests on cases of typhus. Herr Dr. Maertens was, as usual, notified later on.

As far as the intention of Hoechst, to apply the remaration against typhus was concerned, we were informed of the same in August 1942 by copies of Hoechst letters to the doctors conducting the tests.

In November 1942 we then received the report and 1000 tablets of the nitroacridine preparation 3582. As Dr. Vetter was in Leverkusen on 19 November 1942 and reported on his experiences with B 1034 in the case of typhus, the report and the 1000 tablets of the nitroacridine preparation 3502 were put at his disposed by me for clinical experiments to effect a cure against typhus, as he received many cases of typhus for treatment according to his statement.

However, the tablets had not not arrived from Hoschst on 19 November 1952; they were sent by mail to Dr. Vetter, Auschwitz, on 1 December 1942.

In the beginning of January 1943 we learned from a letter from Hoechst of 6 January 1943 that the tablets of the preparation 3582 were frequently vemited up when given during a prolonged period and that the granulated 3582 possibly agrees better with the patients. This made me write a letter to Dr. Vetter, Auschwitz, from Hoechst on the occasion of a visit of mine there on 27 January 1943. I refer in this connection to my affidavit of 11 December 1947 which was introduced by the Defense as Document Hoerlein No. 97, Book IV, Exhibit 93.

Dr. Vetter reacted correctly to the letter from Hosehst of 27 January 1943, as far as we received his statements on it. He did not carry out the observations requested with healthy persons. As it was known since 1935 that the preparation 3582 was effective in the case of numerous contagious diseases, the choice was left to Dr. Vetter to treat also other diseases than typhus with preparation 3582 in tablets or in granulated form while observing, whether it agrees with the stomach. It is true that he did not employ diseases of the intestines as suggested in the letter of 27 January 1943,

but feverish diseases such as influenza, as he pointed out to us on 20 May 19/3. As he informed us later on 13 December 1943 good therapoutical effects could be observed besides according to his statements in cases of tuberculosis. From the body weights of those patients suffering from tuberculosis we then suspected on 13 December 1943 that the people concerned were immates of concentration camps.

5th question: Did you know that Dr. Vetter had infected people artificially with typhus?

Answer: No, we do not have evidence for such an assumption even to-day.

6th question: That do you say to the fact that 50 of Dr. Vetter's patients are described in his report of 24 April 1943 as "early cases which were submitted to his treatment on the first day or at the latest on the second day"?

Answer: If a person suffering from syphilis is treated on the first or second day after the start of ulisration, this

occurred 6 weeks back; if a malaria patient was infected 9 months ago, it is considered an "early case", if he is submitted to treatment on the first or decond day of the first symptoms of diseases after the completion of this incubation period which lasted for months. In the same way we also speak of the first and second day of the disease in the case of typhus without consideration of the infection date and the incubation period; the "disease" is counted from the appearance of the first symptoms of the disease.

7th question: Do you or an associate in the Scientific Department at Leverkusen know anything of the experiments which were conducted by Dr. Lrugowsky or Dr. Ding with the preparation 3582 and Rutenol in Buchenwald?

Amswer: Nothing was known in Loverhusen, i.e, in the Scien-

in Buchemicald and of other experiments conducted there. At the outset of 1943 we learned from the correspondence that Mrugowsky had received the preparation 3582 from Hoechst. In September 1943 Hoechst informed us on our inquiry what had become of Trugowsky's experiments, that preparation 3582 had been rejected by Trugowsky according to the statement of a certain Dr. Ding and that a continuation of the experiments would not pay. This information for us from Hoechst which was held against me by a representative of the Prosecution does not contain

anything which permits any conclusion / Bucherwald and .. the experiments conducted there.

We in Loverkusen never saw Mrugowsky in person or talked to him.
We know him as a lecturer and Head of the Hygienic Institute of
the Laffon-SS in Berlin. The circumstance that he had the title
of a Standartonfuehrer was nothing to be amazed at at that time.

From the communication from Hoechst of September 1943 it appeared that Ding was an associate of Hrugowsky. We did not see him at any time either, nor talk to him nor hear anything about him except a remark by Dr. Vetter on 20 May 1943 when he mentioned on the occasion of his findings concerning granulated 3582 and Rutenol that he had heard in Berlin "of a SS-physician Ding (?)" (Note in the files Leverkusen of 22 May 1943). This man applied 3582 in granulated form and also with bad results. Dr. Vetter obviously did not know this Dr. Ding either, for he had only heard of him in Berlin. Horeover the name Ding was not familiar, for he was accommended by a question mark in our note in the files. We in Leverhusen nover heard anything of a connection of Hrugowsky and Ding with concentration camps. There was also no indication to support the conjecture that the Berlin Institute of the Maffen-33 and concentration camps had anything in common.

8th question: Did Hoechst ever inform you that artificial infections with typhus were carried out in Buchenwald in connection with the use of the preparations 3582 and Rutenol?

Answer: No. The idea of an artificial infection never occurred to us in Leverkusen. .ftor all there were enough natural cases of disease around.

9th question: That did you know of the application of granulated 3582 and Rutenol in the case of tuberculosis?

Answer: It can be concluded from our data that Dr. Vetter started on 11 April 1943 (Date of his communication to us) to apply the preparations in the case of tuberculosis. Only on 13 December 1943 did we learn from Dr. Vetter that the patients described as "light cases (not typhus

but patients with other diseases, part of them fewerish such as.
influence otc.)" were suffering from Tuberculosis. This is contained
in our note in the files of 14 February 1943.

Tuborculosis was treated with the proparations 3582 -granulate and Rutenel at two places as far as we know. First at Auschwitz where r. Vetter had described the local SS physician of Auschwitz, Dr. Wirth, as the treating physician, second at Mauthausen where we assume that the treatment of the cases of tuberculosis there was carried out by Dr. Vetter himself.

0

From the favorable results which were reported to us in December 1943 and from the weight records of the patients which we saw on that occasion, I concluded that these data must have concerned abnormally under-nourished people, probably prisoners. Upon inquiring, however, I did not receive any answer from Dr. Vetter, but, from that time on, I assumed that Dr. Vetter was also treating inmates of contentration camps. Dr. Vetter's report was then forwarded to Hoechst for comment.

In answer to the statement that a reply from Hoechst was available, according to which it would be undesirable, in publishing Dr. Vetter's results, to emphasize the fact that the patients had been subjected to the treatment and were used for the purpose of ascertaining the highest degree of toleration, I declare that, for imparting the results to the general practitioner, which would be the object of such publication, it is of no importance that the effect on tuberculosis was originally recognized in patients who had been subjected to special observation for stomach toleration.

After we had come to the conclusion in December 1943 that the patients were immates of concentration camps, we continued the delivery of preparations 3582-Granulate and Rutenel, because Dr. Vetter had reported in his medical capacity that he had obtained good therapeutic results with these preparations with tubercular patients. We therefore did not see any reason to stop or provent any further deliveries to him. It was not that the matter was unpleasant to us, but only that publication on this subject was out of the

0

question, because, as stated previously, no publications were permitted concerning concentration camps.

Dr. Vetter's report on favorable results obtained with 3582-Granulate and Rutenel in the treatment of tuberculosis were sent to Hoechst.

Owing to the fact that Vetter wanted to obtain from Hoechst data on animal experiments concerning the effect of the preparations and the tuberculosis bacilli, he agreed to the forwarding of the result to Hoechst. Thereupon Hoechst continued to send further shipments to Dr. Vetter with our consent.

10th question: Did other physicians also receive preparation 3582 ?

Answer: Yes. At the request of a representative of the Prosecution, I drew up a complete list of the experiments made by all of the physicians who, to our knowledge, had received the preparations B 1034, 3582, Rutenol and methylene blue for application. This list, drawn up in table form, was forwarded to Mr. v. Halle as enclosures 2, 3 and 4 of my letter to him, dated 29 September 1947.

The list concerning clinical tests of physicians who had received 3582 and Rutenel does not contain the name of Ding. This is to be explained by the fact that we knew nothing of Ding, with the exception of the previously mentioned information imparted by Hoschst to us in September 1943, according to which experiments conducted by Mrugowsky and Ding had had a negative result. At that time, I could have made another inquiry and requested more detailed information on these unfavorable results, in order to ascertain whether there was really any material justification for this negative report. But we had suffered such a loss of working time owing to air raid alarms in the second half of 1943, during the bembing warfare, that it was only possible to take action in urgent matters, and I therefore did not revert to this subject, which had been declared settled by Hoschst and the report did not remain in my memory.

Even now, the use of the preparations by lirugowsky and Ding dannot be listed in the completed tables which I sent to Mr. von Halle as enclosure to my letter to him of 29 September 1947, because even today we still lack the data and information in Lover-kusen which are required for this purpose.

11th question: How do you explain the fact that in your letters

mention is only made of tests and experiments

and never of the desire to help people?

Answer: The letter text in question is a standard text

which was already customary in peacetime and was

also used for proparations tosted during the war and it was addressed to all physicians and Army physicians, and likewise also to SS-physician Dr. Vetter. The idea of rendering help is implicit in the desire to supply the physician with better drugs for the treatment of his patients then were hitherto available. This is evident from the expose governing the use of every new proparation.

12th question: Were the experiments conducted by Dr. Vetter

large scale experiments?

Answer: Dr. Vottor's experiments with our proparations

did not involve large series of experiments.

During the period from February 1942 to December 1943, i.e. for almost two years, approximately 200 cases were treated consecutively with B 1034. That was not much for typhus at that time and easily permitted the assumption that Vetter and Wirths respectively were treating the typhus cases which had occurred among their SS-treeps. - From December 1942 until the end of February 1943, 50 typhus cases were treated with 3582. This was not a large number either for the season of the year. As far as tuberculosis is concerned, it would be erroneous to deduce

an abnormally high figure from the statement contained in the file memorandum of 14 December 1943, which reads: "Five cycles of ten days each." The word cycle is an indication for a desage and applies to each individual case but does not offer any indication as to the number of tests in a series.

In the customary written and speken language employed by us, the term, series of experiments, implied nothing else than the therapeutic experiment of a physician as applied to a rather large number of patients. As opposed to the individual experiment, i.e. the administration to one or two patients, the experimental series signifies the administration of a drug to five, ten or more patients simultaneously or consecutively, depending on how the physician obtains his patients for treatment, and the results on these patients the physician then summarises in a preliminary or final opinion.

#### DOCUMENT HOERLEIN

With this preliminary or final opinion about the results observed on a number of patients the doctor concludes the series of experiments. If he continues to use the preparation on a number of patients and sums up his experiences he thus concludes a further series of experiments, etc. The word "series of experiments" and also the word "experimental series", which has a similar meaning, have a wide range of use. They are used in the case of old well known medicines as well as in the case of mere experiments. It is inadmissible to draw a conclusion from the use of the word as to the nature of the incident. A conscious or unconscious as occiation of the terms" series of experiments" and "experimental series" with the term "medical experiment on human beings" is unjustified.

13th Question: Did it come to your knowledge that the doctors used
these preparations on persons who were not free?

Answer: A sick person is so ipso not an absolutely free human being, because he is in the clutches of the disease;
often he is, especially when suffering from spotted fever, so benumbed that he has no idea of what is happening with and around him.

O.

The charge, that we had given the preparations to doctors to be used by them on patients who were not free, is therefore completely not unjustified. We did give preparations to doctors to be used on persons who were free or not free, but we gave them preparations to cure

## DOCUMENT HOERLEIN

diseases. The healing experiment suggested by us is not influenced by the fact whether or not the patient is free. For the rest, it is up to the doctor to make a decision according to the individual disposition of the patient and his condition.

There is a definite difference in judging the effects of the use of the preparations in hospitals and concentration camps. The healing effects of a preparation are

in any case influenced to such an extent by the mental and physical condition of the concentration camp intates, that one cannot draw a general conclusion as to the value of a medicine. Clinical experiments on contentration camp inmates are only of limited value. For that reason we had actually no interest in carrying out clinical tests on sick concentration camp inmates. But when I heard in December 1943 that the tuberculosis patients were concentration camp inmates and that the application was successful, I did not odject that Dr. VETTER continued to receive the preparations 3582 Granulate and Rutenol for the tuberculosis therapy, but recommended to Ecochat that further deliveries be made to him. But from that time on I did not ask about the results any longer.

I have read each of the 11 (eleven) pages of this affidavit and initialled them with my own hand. I have made the necessary corrections in my own handwriting and initialled them. I herewith declare under eath that I have stated the full truth in this affidavit to the best of my knowledge and belief.

signed: Dr. Karl KOENIG

Signed by Dr. Karl KOENIG, who is personally known to me, on 5 May 1948. The signature is herewith certified by the undersigned.

O

signed: Dr. Otto NELTE
Defense Counsel

# CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

25 June 1948

We,

Eugene R. KUN , D - 429798,
Alfred RABL, B - 398081,
Julius J. STEUER, AGO - A - 442654,
Brigitte TURK, ETO # 35130,
hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the
German and English languages and that the above is a true and
convect translation of Hearlein Document No. 216. Exhibit No. correct translation of Hoerlein Document No. 216, Exhibit No. 148.

> Eugene R. KUN D - 429798, pages 1 - 3a

Alfred RAHL D - 398081 pages 4 - 6a

Julius J. STEUER AGO - A - 442554 pages 7 - 9a

Brigitte TURK ETO # 35130 pages 10 - 11.

# NATIONAL ARCHIVES MICROFILM PUBLICATIONS

Ro11 86

Target 3

Ilgner(part)

1-5

Case 6 Définie

TRIBUNAL VI CASE 6

DOCUMENT BOOK I FOR

Dr. Max Ilgner

submitted by the Defense Counsel Dr. Herbert NATH Attorney at Law

pring

NO



#### for Dr. Max Ilgner

Doc. No. Exh. No. Contents Page

Affidavit Dr. Hax Ilgner, curriculum vitae and report of activities up to 1933

1

5

Collective affidavit of 27 former employees of I.G. Berlin NW 7 testifying that the greater part of the leading employees of the concern were not members of the NSDAP, that Dr. Ilgner never applied pressure to make anybody enter the Party, and that Party membership never played any part in promotions as well as raises of salary. Dr. Ilgner advocated in lectures and film shows appreciation of international problems and understanding. He believed up to the last in peace and was a superior always ready to help.

19

6

Affidavit of the Prokurist Erich Huellor, for the time from 1934 - 1945 with the Wipo. "Dr. Ilgner was far from being a dogmatic Party member. The office I.G. Berlin NW 7 was a very island of tolerance and liberalism. His readiness to help led him to assist the persecuted always and anywhere, were they in distress for reasons of politics, race, or anything else. I mardly he kept aloof from political National Socialism. He was acutely opposed to the fundamental principles of the Party, as the race- and church question. He possessed a large amount of the so rarely met . 28 civil courage".

Dr. Max Ilgner

Doc. No. Exh. No. Contents

Page

Affidavit of Eduard SCHUERMANN, Section of the Administrative Section I.G. Berlin NW 7, still in the same capacity today under orders of the SMA I.G. Control Officer. Dr. Ilgner carried through proposals and wishes of the Party if they were of a purely social character, yet opposed such of a tendencious quality, As a result, there were often serious differences between him and the Betris barat (shop committee). Considerable altercations were had with the Kreisleiters (District leaders) of the Party who were entrusted with matters concerning reallocations of the concern. He cared in an exemplary manner for the social interests of the employees and accorded generous help, especially towards minor employees. He convinced himself personally that all subordinates under his care enjoyed the best possible well-being.

Affidavit of Fragulein Lotte DAEHNE, from 1937 to 1945 secretary inthe secretariate of Dr. Max Ilgner. One of her special tasks was keeping account of the memberships and positions of Dr. Ilgner. She submits list of 1. the positions in the economy 2. the positions in . public life 3. nemberships in the Party and its

member organizations, The witness stresses: "that Dr. Ilgnor did not care at all about any duties resulting from his membership in the Party". Except for one single cellmeeting some evening he did not participate in any Party meeting of his Ortsgruppe (Local Chapter) and did not possess a Party nembership book.

35

Dr. Hax Ilgner

Doc. No. Exh. No.

Contents

Page

0

Affidavit of Guenther SCHILLER, assistant of Dr. Ilgner from 1929 to 1936. Gives his opinion on the affidavit of Herr Mischke regarding Dr. Ilgner's membership in the Rotary Club (Pros. Doc. NI 8084, Exh. No. 758, Doc. No. 39, German p. 111, Engl. p. 67). He explains that Dr. Ilgner became acquainted with the former Reich Minister of Propaganda Dr. Goebbels only in connection with the so-called F-Kreis (Circle of Friends) in the course of the year 1963 (after 30 January 1933). On his East-Asia trip 1934/35 Dr. Ilgner visited the Rotary Clubs in many cities, while he did not do this yet on his trip through Scandinavia and the Baltic States in the late summer of 1933, Herr Schiller participated in both these trips.

10

Affidavit of Thilo Freiherr (Baron) von WILMOWSKY, who as a member of the Rotary Club net Dr. Ilgrer during a trip to tho northern countries in the spring of 1934. On this trip Dr. Ilgner stated his opinion of the necessity of ostablishing closer contact with abroad and about the economic nonsense of the self-sufficiency efforts. Dr. Ilgner was in favor of strengthening the Rotarian movement in spite of the fact that then it had already incurred Nazi hostility. "The assertion that Dr. Ilgner became a Rotarian at the instigation of Dr. Goebbels in order to acc as an observer or perhaps even as a spy is so grotesque for any one acquainted with Dr. Ilgner's mentality and the atmosphere of the Berlin Rotary Club that one can dismiss it only with a shrug of one's shoulders. 41

Dr. Max Ilgner-

Doc. No. Exh. No. Contents Page

11

Affidavit of the Reichsminister
(retired) Heinrich F. ALBERT,
Victim of Fascism, Certificate No. 8869:
"According to the official membership
list of the Berlin Rotary Club for
the Year 1936, in which also each member's
date of joining the Club is listed, the
Club accepted Herr Dr. Max Ilgner
on 18 December 1933 as a member. This fact
has been expressly confirmed to me by
two other members of the Rotary Club known
to me".

12

Affidavit of Rudolf HENERHANN, retired General, who was with the Military Economic Staff of the OKW from October 1936 till March 1943, regarding the question and significance of a Johnwirtschaftsfuehrer (Military Economy Leader). The witness refers to an excerpt from notes of the late General of the Infantry (retired) Thomas, a Leader of the Military EconomicStaff, dated 12 October 1945, which he acknowledges as correct and to which ho subscribes. In the notes it says: "When I (Thomas) entered the service of the Heereswaffenant (Army Ordnance Office) there prevailed in the German industry, ospecially the large companies, as f.i. I.G. Farben, an absolutely defeatist sentiment, to such an extent that these companies refused all co-operation in military development work or other war economic tasks", Thomas visited Geheimrat Duisberg of the I.G. twice and expounded to him "that the Ministor of War and the Army High Command opposed any idea of preparing an aggressive war, yet that every peaceloving free state, as, shall we say, Switzerland, must prepare certain works to protect the country, in order to be armed in case of an attack by troublesome neighbors. Even this kind of cooperation was at that time refused by Duisberge" When Thomas established the institution of the Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer in 1935 it was his intent "to attach to his office a hand-picked circle of politically same and circumspect men who were to assist him in his fight against the

### Dr. Max Ilgner

Doc. No. Exh. No.

Contents

Pago

unscrupulous propaganda of the National Socialist offices, "..... "In this circle everything but war-mongoring or proparing a war was furthered." The witness Huchnermann concludes: "1. General Thomas and I saw in these men of the German economy and industry; appointed phrwirtschaftsfuehrer by the OKW, in the first place, our confidential agents who were to assist us in the fight against the propaganda and politics of the Party. 2. There never existed a Wehrwirtschaftsfuchrer-Korps or any similar organization the character of which would have

corresponded, say, to an economia General Staff.

3. It is a fact that the appointment as Wehrwirtschaftsfuehrer in all cases in the end developed into a question of a mere title."

13

Affidavit of the Roich Economy Minister and Reich Bank President (Rotired) Dr. Hjalmar Schacht. Schacht has known Ilgner for about fifteen years due to different business and club meetings, as the meeting of the International Chancer of Commerce in Berlin in 1937 and a discussion during the Regatta Wook at Kiol in 1938. Ilgner's ontire activity was directed towards intensifying Germany's foreign economic connections and served especially the furtherance of understanding between the USA and Germany by means of lectures and publications. His orientation towards world economy and world peace excluded any activity in the line of espionago and propaganda for Party purposes.

### Dr. Max Ilgner .

Doc. No. Exh. No. Contents Page

14

Affidavit of Roich Chancellor (Retired)
Franz von Papen. Von Papen offers
information about the time from 1931 to 1938.
At the time of the Bruening government the
L.G. made great efforts to assist the
Chancellor in his political economy
endeavors to overcome the economic crisis, Dr.
Ilgner hereby actively participating with
strong cosmopolitan interests. His
travels abroad served the purpose of
furthering world commerce and conquering exaggerated ideas of economic self—
sufficiency.

52

15

Affidavit of Ernst Freiherr von
WEIZSANCKER, former State Secretary
of the Foreign Office.
Von Weizsaecker as German Envoy in Norway
became acquainted with Dr. Ilgner in 1933
when the latter gave a lecture in Oslo
about political economy questions.
Following vehement attacks of Goering
against a Swedish newspaper the lecture
had a calming effect and ained at international
cooperation especially in the accountic
sphere.

55

16

Affidavit of Erbpring (Hereditary Prince)
Gottfried zu HCHENICHE-LANGENBURG and the
Horeditary Princess Margarita zu HCHENICHELANGENBURG Princess of GREECE AND DEMHARK.
Dr. Ilgner tried in August 1939 to make
proprietors of castles take in prominent foreign
guests in order to create and strengthen
good will abroad in such a manner. He
banished the thought far from his mind that
perhaps a war night break out (August
1939), as being utterly absurd, since the
Gorman economy was interested only in a
peaceful development.
58

#### Dr. Hax Ilgner

Page Contents Doc. No. Exh. No.

17

Affidavit of Thilo Freiherr von WILMOWSKY, The witness has known Dr. Ilener for many years. "In many conversations Dr. Ilgner expressed, in a measure increasing from year to year, his anxieties and misgivings about the development of Hitler's policy and the course of the NSDAP", He opposed the fundamental Nazi ideologies; tho theory of racial superiority, the attitude towards the Christian Church, the persecution of the Jews, and the treatment of aliens. From his innormost conviction, Ilgner was averse to this war provoked by Hitler. Von Wilnowsky hinself was sent to a KZ. 60

18

Affidavit of Anbassador (Retired) Karl RITTER. Under Nos. 2 - 6 of the affidavit tho witness gives examples of cases in which Dr. Ilgner offered positions with the I.G. to persons racially and politically persocuted by the Party (Lt. Col. Draudt, W. von Fluegge, Ambass, dor Ulrich von Hassell, Embassy Councillor Dr. Forston, Legation Councillor Freiherr von 64 Maltsan), as a neans of existence.

19

Affidavit of Dr. Willibaldo PASSARGE. The witness gives an exhaustive exposition of the international tendencies of Dr. Ilguer, whom he designates as a powerful exponent of international peace, in particular in relation to France. He says: "During my life I became acquainted with but few people who pledged themselves and their activity with such passion to mutual understanding and the preservation of peace as Dre Ilgner did". Nazi propaganda and espionage by Dr. Higner abroad woro termed as absurd by the vitness.

50

Affidavit of Dr. Johannes Conrad EICHENAUER, proving the fact that Dr. Ilgner in 1944 was termed as politically unreliable by the adjutant of Kaltenbrunner, 80

#### Dr. Max Ilgner

Doc. No. Exh. No. Contents Page

21

Affidavit of the Swedish Paster Birgor FORELL, Boras, Sweden, The witness affirms on the basis of his close connection to the family of Ilgner as their spiritual adviser since 1950 Dr. Ilgner's positive and helpful attitude towards the Church. Dr. Ilgner was agitated about the treatment of the Jews and . the illegal measures against the Church. "In this connection he incurred great risks". Among other things, Ilener used his influence to bring about a discussion between the Swedish Archbishop and Hitlor, from which he expected relief from the violent measures against Jows and Church. Dr. Ilimor knew that the witness was in the closest connection with the Confessional Church and had helped the persecuted Jous. Nevertheless he did not withdraw, rather did he actively support the Swedish parish through all the years.

83

22

Affidavit of Thilo Freiherr von WILMOWSKY, who affirms that Dr. Ilgnor at great risk for his personal liberty, offered the Ambassador Ulrich von Hassell, discharged from the diplomatic service for political reasons, through means of a collaborator's contract, the financial basis for the continuation of his political activity. Von Hassell was a menuted as a consequence of the attempton Hitler's life on 20 July 1944.

86

23

Affidavit of Dr. Vollrath von MALTZAN. The witness had to give up his post as a diplomat in the foreign service, as being of mixed blood in the first degree. His manifold efforts for employment in the German industry failed. Dr. Ilgner, however, employed him in Berlin NW 7 with a generous salary in spite of difficulties with the National Socialist DAF Deputy Chief Trustee (Betriebs-obmann). Maltsan and his sister were protected by Dr. Ilgner against subsequent persecutions.

# Dr. Max Ilgner

Doc. No. Exh	. No. Contents - Page	
119	Affidavit of Theodor HORNBOSTEL, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary (Retired) of Austria before the Anschluss	
	(Annexation), From April 1938 to May 1943 he was in the KZ. Dr. Ilgner employed him	
	with the Vowi (Economic Department) against the strong resistance of the Gestapoe	
	When the Gestapo continued to make difficulties and demanded that the withess	
	an evacuation office of Vowi. "Thanks to this transfer I was not again sent to a KZ".	92
24	Affidavit of Erich MUELLER, who stated that Dr. Ilgner also helped politically and	
	racially persocuted aliens (Dutch,	
	Norwegians, French) to such au extent	
	that the State Secretary in the Reich Ministry	
	of Justice at that time, Klern, spoke of the numerous "Ilgner Cases" as constituting a	BUEN.
	personal danger for this man, "However,	
	Dr. Ilguer never asked about the danger when	it
	was a question of helping people in distress".	
25	Affidavit of the Deputy Mayor Georg von BROICH-OPPERT, who after his discharge	
	from the Foreign Office, for racial reasons,	
	was employed and supported by Dr. Ilgnor in	
	I.G. Berlin NW 7. Against the resistance of the Betriobsobnann, The witness furthermore,	ho
	tells about the generous social	201
	measures of Dr. Ilenor.	03
26	Affidavit of Alfred MUELLER: "Already during	
	the first years of the National-Socialist	
	affairs of the Concern that Dr. Ilgnor's	
	external behaviour had nothing to do with	
	his true tendency and character,"	
3 19 15 12	"Discussions about persons of mixed blood	-
	employed in our concern always came to the	TEV.
	point of giving them protection in our concor-	n." 10

## Dr. Max Ilgnor.

Doc. No.	Exh. No. Contonts Pego	
27	Affidavit of Frau Erna Stofanic  PETRICH, stating that Dr. Ilgnor accorded her racially persocuted family against the resistance of the Bebriobs- obmann shelter on I.G. premises, in the	
	end even in his own house.	3
28	Affidavit of Hans Juergen FUHRMANN: In 1941 Ilgner employs him, as a racially persecuted person of mixed blood, who was turned down by AEG and Siemens, as an approntice with I.G. Berlin NW 7 at the unusually high salary for an	
	apprentice of RM 250 monthly.	6
29	Affidavit of Dr. jur. Oskar JAQUES, who, as a person of mixed blood, was employed in 1943 by Dr. Ilgner, "Thanks exclusively to this generous gesture of Dr. Ilgner I was able then, as a non-Aryan, to support myself and my family of four, unmoticed by the NSDAP".	
30	Affidavit of Dr. Paul LEDERER, Shanghai: "Ilgner, wherever he could, did his best to help the politically and racially persecuted". 120	
31	Affidavit of the Generaldirector of Norsk Hydro, Bjarne ERIKSEN, Oslo, Norway, who confirms that Dr. Max Il(mor, in his case and in several other cases, exerted his influence energetically to obtain the release of Norwegians arrested by the Gestapo. 121	

I cortify that all the documents contained in this

Document Book are in literal agreement with the

documents submitted to the Court.

Nuernberg, 1 March 1948

signed: Dr. Herbert NATH Attorney-at-Law

### Affidavit

I, Dr. Max I 1 g n e r, Nuernoerg, Palace of Justice, have first been warned that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal, at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg.

I was born on 28 June 1899 in Biobesheim/Hesse, My fathor, Emil Ilgner, since isceased, came from an old civil servants family among the ancestors of which were predominantly officers and many priests and merchants. My nother Mathildo, neo Schmitz, likewise died in the meantime, was the sister of Geheimrat Dr. Hermann Schmitz. I have one brother, ReW. Ilgner, who has been residing in the United States of America since 1923 and was naturalized in 1928; he is married to an American born girl. The older of my two sisters, Mrs. Claorchon Jacobsen, is dead, while the younger, Mrs. Erika Pfeiffor, lives in Germany. Her husband, during the past years, was director of the Doutsche Laenderbank 4.G. Berlin, I nyself have been married since 1924 to Werna, nee Haellstroom; my wife's mother who is Swedish by birth, is a widow living in Sweden. We have two girls, Gudran (22) and Ingeborg (14) and one boy, Armin-Bornhard (18).

I spent my childhood in Hesse, Austria and in the Hhinoland. When I was 15, I joined the Royal Prussian Corps of Cadets in order to become a professional officer. After the end of the war in the last part of which I participated as a Fashnrich on the western front, - I was decorated with the Iron Cross Second Class and the Hessian Medal for Gallantry - I did no longer have the desire to remain an officer. At the end of 1919 or in the spring of 1920 I was discharged as a liquitenant.

- 2 -

At the advice of my father's brother, Dr. Ing. h.c. Carl Ilgner, a successful inventor in the field of the mining - and foundry industry, I decided to become a foundry engineer and, while still a soldier after the war in the summer of 1919, I enrolled at the technical college in Berlin-Charlottenburg as a student of chemistry and metallurgy. As a result of the sudden death of my uncle, Carl Ilgner, I was no longer in the position to continued this plan, since my father did not possess any property and had only a small income. On the offer of one of my nother's brothers, Hermann Schmitz, I joined the Morton'sche Metallgesellschaft in Frankfurt/Main in order to become a merchant, However, since I did not want to give up my studios, I attended the university in Frankfurt/Linin in my spare time in addition to my commercial activity. For the first I attended lectures of chemistry and netallurgy and used the free Saturday afternoon for the anorganic laboratory, After I had acquired some basic knowledge in this field, I studied law and therafter national economy which was my real goal. After having worked myself through college in this manner for 3 years, I now wanted to conclude my studies which, however, compolled no to separate from the Metallgosellschaft. This, however, occurred, after conclusion of my apprenticeship, against the express will of my uncle Schmitz who had hoped, following his separation from the Metallgosollschaft in 1919, that I was to continuo a family tradition to some extent by holding a position with that firm. This, however, was not consistent with my intentions. I wanted to see more and see the world. For the first, I now studied for three semesters during which I passed two university exams, that is, for the first, as "national economist" and later as a "doctor of political science". In order to carn the noney for these three senesters I took up practical work during the three university vacation periods,

- 3 -

to be true, first as an employee of the Rheinische-Kredit-Benk in Mannheim and, in my letter of reference, this bank gave no the certificate that I was qualified as a bank clerk. During tho next-following semester vacations I worked as a laborer in the zinc-works and sulphuric acid plant of the Berzelius-Motallhuetton A.G. in Bergisch-Gladbach and, during the last vacations, again as a laborer and eventually as a foreman in the Norddeutsche Affinerio (leadand silver foundry and sulphuric acid plant) in Hamburg-Voddol. In order to be able to pay in full for my studies, I worked, during the greater part of my working period, a daily special shift in addition to the regular shift. -During this entire period of commercial and technical appronticeship and training, combined with my studies at the university, I had acquired the knowledge for my doctor's thesis, namely: "The supply of raw natorials for the German sulphuric acid industry." The fermor Undersecretary Professor Richard von Moellondorff had given no the inspiration to this thesis from his activity during the first world war in the Department of raw naterials for the war economy. Herr von Moellendorff, the real creator of the planned economy in the Ehert Cabinet and under the likewise social-democrat Hinister of Economics, Missel, in the following period became my teacher in the field of national economy.

For a long time alroady I had planned to take a position in Sweden after I had passed my doctor's examination; that was a wish of my deceased uncle, Carl Ilgner, who, as a foundry-man, was especially in favor of Sweden; apart from that, my father, as an old dog-fancier, maintained many personal friendships to the nordic countries, especially to Sweden. I succeeded in coming to an agreement with Dr. Ing. Herbert Lickfett, Stockholm, in regard to a position which did not lead to any proper results since, a few months later already, I received an offer by the firm of Leopold Cassella & Co., G.m.b.H., Frankfurt/Main

- 4 -

to take over the purchasing for that firm as successor of the dd director Memmberger. The suggestion came from the deceased Geheinrat Dr. Arthur von Weinberg who had read my doctor's thesis. - Time, having been employed as a Prokurist at Cassella retroactive to 1 January 1924, a reconciliation took-place between my uncle Schnitz and myself owing to the fact that I had asserted myself successfully. Thorupon Schmitz made the offer that, for a period of 6 nonths, I should make myself thoroughly acquainted with the much larger purchasing department of the Badische Anilin - & Soda-Fabrik and start my position with Cassella only after completion of this training period; this was accepted by both Cassella and myself with great appreciation. I used the time to familiarize myself not only with the purchasing, but with almost all commercial departments of the Badische Aniline & Soda-Fabrik in Ludwigshafen. Then, on 1 October 1924, I started to work de facto in my new position with Cassolla. After the merger of the I.G. firms at the end of 1925 I drafted a plan for the consolidation of the purchasing-departments of Hoochst, Grieshein and Cassella, thereby eliminating my position. I used the time, until I started my new assignment, to make myself acquainted with the I.G. plants in Central Germany.

At the request of two members of the administrative council of the I.G., Carl von Weinberg and Dr. Theodor Plieninger, to be procise on the suggestion of Professor Selek of Cassella, I was chosen in August 1926 to act as a limison-man to the newly appointed financier of all I.G. plants, Dr. H. Schmitz, who eventually agreed to that. In the fall of 1926 I therefore moved with my family to Berlin. With the help of a credit which was put at my disposal, I acquired a house in Berlin-Steglitz in which I resided till 1945.

- 5 -

Now the establishment of the organization I.G. Berlin NU 7 proceeded in a manner as slow as it was troublesome. In viow of the fact that basically Dr. Schmitz was just as much opposed on general principles to any contralization, as were almost all other I.G. offices, the completion, even of those centralizations which were of rather obvious nature, proceeded relatively slowly; this was, above all, also the result of the especially strongly marked individualism of the old founding firms which prevailed in the I.G. up to t e most recent time, as everyone of these firms represented in itself an economic power with an old and venerable tradition. Thus, for instance, it took almost 5 years till my suggestion, to consolidate the seven-independent financial departments of the I.G. into a central financial administration, was approved. Still harder was the fight for recognition of the department of national oconomics because it was faced likewise by a number of competing ... departments within the I.G.; similar conditions prevailed when most of the other departments of I.G. Berlin NW 7 were established.

The development of the world economy since 1929, the world economic depression and the increasingly developing German crisis with all its consecutive symptoms, were factors justifying the existence of the organization I.G. Berlin NW 7 more and more from the objective point of view. The economising measures, taken as a result of the crisis, necessitated within the I.G. the drafting of budget— and financial plans which would have been impossible without a central financial administration. It would have been impossible to take into consideration the foreign exchange control, instituted in Germany in 1931, without a central department for foreign exchange control within the central financial administration. The same applied to the various problems in the fields of currencies and exchange stabilization. The existence of the department for national

economics was particularly justified through its participation since 1931 in all problems for the purpose of reliaving the depression, like the preparation of market analyses and prognesses for the promotion of exports and the like. With all that, the new and young organization I.G. Berlin NW 7 asserted itself more and more, even within the I.G.

When in 1931, as a result of the Bruoning energency decrees, the call for decisive measures for reorganization of the German economy, especially the banks and agriculture, became increasingly urgent, a circle of economists was formed in Berlin for the purpose of giving advice and support to the democratic Bruoning Government. In cluded into the closer circle were Professor von Moellendorff, Geheimrat Bachen, director of the benk of the free soci list trade unions, Professor Magerann, director of the institute for research of economic trends and, in addition to that, director of the Reich office for statistics, Dr. Andrene, brother in law of Walter Rathenau, and Dr. Vogel, both from the bank Hardy & Co., the farmer Wilhelm von Fluegge, and myself acting as "secretary". As a support in this function I had formed a circle of younger men which, included in addition to several of my assistants, the director of the Petschek-Sales-Organization, Heinz Pulvormann, and the banker Sigmand Warburg. The entire circle of economists consisted of about 50-60 persons, among them Gohoimrat Schmitz, Professor Flechtheim and Professor Warnbold all from the I.G. The two most remarkable memorandums issued by this circle of oconomists the which the I.G. department of national oconomics had a decisive share, were the "First suggestions for measures to be taken for the reorgaization of the German economy" and the eq-called "Wagenann-Plan" which was a "currency and ordit reform plan". When it became increasingly evident that the Bruening Government, which was absolutely willing to carry out all these referm measures, did not have the necessary power to assert itself in view of the

-7-

existing party-system of the Reichstag - the Reichstag was composed of more than 40 parties at that time - all numbers of this circle of economists were struck by a deep pessinism. Ono regarded the danger of a civil war as more and more implient, ospecially in view of the growth of the Communist Party. Professor Wagemann who knew the former editor of the commercial section of the "Berlin Boersen Zeitung" and at that time oconomic advisar of the NSDAP, Funk, suggested that the latter was to be contacted. The circle of economists wanted to know the attitude of the NSDAP with respect to its reform propositions, in case the NSDAP should be requested to form a government in Gormany. Wagemann made arrangements for two meetings with Funk which Professor von Moellendorfand myself attended at the request of the circle of economists. It was found remarkable, that Funk at that time stated just the same as Bruening: "The suggestions appear reasonable to us and therefore ought to be carried out. " -These two meetings with Funk were the only on s I had with a member of the NSBAP prior to 1933. During the last conference a discussion between Moellendorff and Funk took place which, in spite of the fact that Funk on general principles agreed to the suggestions of the circle of economists, resulted in the breaking up of the discussions. During the first discussion Funk had asked no or my firm for an insignificant extra allowance for his private secretariate in Berlin - I believe it was approximately Mi 500 .per nonth - which he received for about half a year; these payments had already been discontinued at the end of 1932 on the part of my office.

Every year, following the start of my work in Berlin, I began to an increasing extent, to undertake trips abroad, to be true, at first driven by the desire to see the world. The first trips therefore were of private nature which I had already started in Frankfurt: They covered Ergland, France, Belgium, Holland, Sweden, Norway, Dennark, Switzerland, Italy and almost all European, Middlo-East and North-African countries in the Mediterranean area. Thereafter in 1928 I took my first business trip to the USA which I repeated in 1929, 1931, and 1932; altogether a stay of a little more than a year. In the summer of 1932 I undertook my first major trip to the Balkans which brought me via Czechoslovakia, Austria, Humgary, Roumania, Jugoslavia to Italy. Up to the beginning of 1933 I had seen almost all of Europe, North America, North Africa and Asia Minor.

I owe/my trips to the United States, above all, my knowledge of the incomparably high standard reached by the statistics and economic research work. This was especially in evidence on my first trip to the USA in 1928, the first part of which I undertook jointly with Professor Flechthein in order to propare the establishment of the American I.G. Chemical Corporation, and the second part of which I conducted as a companion of Professor von Hoellendorff. Professor von Moellendorff was given the mission by Goheimrat Bosch to study the National Industrial Conference Board in New York in order to create a similar institution for the Gorman Industry in Berline

This resulted, following discussions between von Mosllenderff,
Bosch and Schmitz, in the establishment, within a year's time, of the
I.G. Department for National Economics in Berlin which in a way was
intended to serve at the same time as an instrument for the entire
German industry. For this reason, a major part of the work
prepared there, since the establishment of this Vowi, was of
universal character, especially so the national economic "Elementary Comparison" (Elementar-Vergleich), consisting of 4 volumes,
between the USA, England, France, Italy and Germany, furthermore the
Europe-Work (Europe-Arbeit), the French Work (Frankreich Arbeit) and
a great number of other works.

# DOCUMENT BOOK I HIGHER DOCUMENT No. 4

- 9 -

The strongest justification, from the point of private industry, for the existence of the Vowi was revealed on the occasion of the - devaluation of the U.S. Dollar in the spring of 1933. Ever since the English Pound was devaluated in September 1931, I had very strongly suggested to the Vowi to watch the world currency situation and I, too, occupied myself to an increasing extent with these problems. This was also the reason that, on my initiative, in the interest of the I.G. export - questions pertaining to guarantee of foreign exchange rates - the institution of the agents (Vertrauensmaenner) of the central financial administration, the so-called "Zefi-Vertrauensmaennner", had been created in the fall of the same year. From this institution later on, as it is generally known, evolved the institution of the I.G. liaison-men. As a result of the work of the Vovi my attention was all the more drawn to the stuation in the United States with regard to currency policy. I devoted my time especially, to this problem and in the fall of 1932 I decided to undertake a trip to the USA for this very purpose. In the USA I contacted all those cifcles of whon I had to assume that they were either strongly interested in a devaluation, or that they were openly opposed to a devaluation. In view of the fact, however, that the political factors in a country are in the last instance the decisive ones, I established contact, through the assistance of my friend, General Hermann Metz, with a mumber of official personalities, Senators and members of Congress in Washington and discussed with them the currency situation or their opinions in regard to this question. Although the opinions differed completely in Germany and within the I.G. the opinion about the U.S. Dollar was very doubtful too - I more and nore arrived at the conclusion, as a result of my personal discussions and especially on the basis of the thorough investigations by the Vowi that the Dollar was bound to be devaluated due to reasons of denestic policy.

The mangers of the sales organizations eventually agreed with no in regard to this point which resulted in the fact that up till the spring of 1933 a total-risk of the I.G., amounting to 100 million Reichsmark in Dollar currency, could be deleted, which practically prevented a loss of 30 million Reichsmark. —

It was in the first place this success which, on the initiative of Dr. Walter von Rath, the competent official on financial questions in the administrative council of the I.G., won no in the following year of 1934 the appointment as deputy member of the Vorstand and, in addition to that, a special allowance of RM 20,000 for the year 1932. The amount of my total income remained practically the same during the twelve years up to 1945; the change during this entire period amounted to about 10%.

The years 1929 till 1932 formed a climax from the point of view of my professional career: In 1929, on the occasion of the establishment of the American I.G., New York, I became a number of the board of directors and at the same time Vace-President of that company, and in the same year I was also appointed deputy director of the I.G.

on the occasion of the establishment of the American I.G. in the spring of 1929, a sharp attack was launched against the I.G. in the New York Times by the former Alien Property Custodian, Frank Garvan. Since at that time a corresponding establishment of the Ford Motor Co. in Germany was supported by the I.G. in a warm and active manner, the latter was much embarassed by this unexpected and extremely unfriendly attack. Since no member of the Vorstand of the I.G. was in New York at that time I consulted General. Hormann A. Metz who was likewise a member of the American I.G. Board of Directors. I furthermore consulted the then Vice-President of the National City Company, Remaid H. Byrnas and, at the instigation of both gentlemen, I visited another member of the American I. G. Board of Directors, Charlie Mitchell who at that

time was President of the National City Bank, Mr. Mitchell suggested that we should not take the attack so soriously, however, he advised me to see Mr. Walter Teagle, at that time President of the Standard Oil, Company of New Jersey and also a member of the American I.G. Board of Birectors, and introduced me to him. Herr Teagle expressed the opinion that the I.G. was not all sufficiently known in the United States and suggested to talk this over with Mr. Ivy Lee who also dealt with publicity questions of the Standard Oil Company. Following my introduction to Mr. Lee by Mr. Teagle I had a very long conversation with the former; first Mr. Lee desired to have a thorough information about everything and eventually - in about June 1929 - he declared himself willing to prepare the publicity matters of the I.G. Konzern in connection with the establishment of the American I.G. and furnish his advice to the American I.G.. General Motz whom I had given detailed information about overything, in a board-meeting of the American I.G., held in May/June 1929, introduced a notion to conclude with Mr. Loo a rothinor-contract amounting to \$ 10,000; the motion was unanimously adopted. In view of the fact, however, that there was little to do during the following years in the field of publicity, the retainer was considerably cut. As a result of my association with Ivey Lee I learned a lot from this experienced and splendid man about American publicity nothods. Above all, the following almost stereotyped phrase of the old Hr. Lee renained firmly in my minds "One must never engage in propaganda but must always use fair publicity". During my stay in the United States I had become especially well aquainted, among the official personalities, to the U.S. Senator Royal S. Copeland who was a friend of General Hornann A. Mate.

When in the fell of the year 1932 the three of us came to speak about the anti-German press campaign in the U.S. over a weekend - I mentioned especially attacks on the I.G. in the year 1929 and on Germany during the first years after the first world war then Senator Royal S. COPELIND told me in his decisive manner: You may be sure something like that will not happen again. This talk caused me to send telegrams to these gentlemen and Mr. Ivy LEE in the spring of the following year 1933, when a new press campaign started in the U.S. against Germany, German industry and thereby against the I.G. also, asking then what could be done about it.

In additional paternal friendship existed in the J.S. in those years between me and mother member of the Board of Directors of the American branch of the I.G. Mr. Paul WARBURG, Chief of the International Acceptance Bank in New York. Due to his agency I also come into contact with his son James; we had considerable fears in common about the development of Bolshevism. At the time a booklet appeared in Germany entitled: "R.R.R. - Red Russia Arms". I spoke to a number of Americans in leading positions about this question, among others with Owen D. YOUNG, but, at the time, majority opinion in the U.S. was, that the Bolshevist ideology would have about the same beneficial effect as "the pioneer spirit" had had for the previous generation in the U.S.

In this period the efforts of BRIAND and STRESEMANN for a "Rapproachement FRANCO- Allenand"occurred. I myself was a convinced adherent to an understanding with France. At the time I caused the Economics Department to start research as to what the economic results of a complete fusion of German and French economy would be.

DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER ILGNER No. 4

At the time-1930- I considered writing a book myself, the title of the book was to be in French:
"FRINCO-Allemagne, une utopie?", but, due to shortage of time, I never passed the stage of writing
a synopsis and collecting the material for it. About
all of these ideas and endeavors I had been keeping
in contact with the then German-French Society and
the French Legation in Berlin, just as well as with
the MAYRISCH-Comité, a German-French Economics Committee, in whose aims also Geheimrat BOSCH was vitally
interested. Due to essential participation by Lord
MDLOHETT of the I.G.I. (Imperial Chemical Industries
Ltd. London) and Geheimrat SCHMITZ of the I.G.,
the International Nitrogen Convention took place
in the year 1928. From 1929 on I took part in these
conferences first as the personal assistant of Geheimrat SCHMITZ and from 1931, since difficulties
in monetary exchange arose, as a member of the Financial Committee of the Cia (Convention Internationale
de l'Industrie de l'Azate); I had besides special
contact with the Chileen nitrate producers at the
conference.

Due to the conferences of the Cir, I came at that time into closer contact with the men of Sparte I, especially with Dr. BUETEFISCH, and due to this, especially with the question of gasolene also. When, in the course of difficulties arising out of foreign currency shortage due to the events of the year 1931-England alone drew approximately 3 Billion Reichsmark out of Germany in the months of May/June in the Summer of 1931- the question of economy in raw material imports became important for this reason, I took special interest in this question. I was requested by Dr.SCHNEI-DER of Leuna to get into contact with the Automobile Club of Germany through the agency of Geheinret von BRANDENSTEIN; this was due to advice by Baron Kurt von LERSNER to Geheimret BOSCH.

DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT NO. 4

Rerson for this was the fact, that at the time a bitter press compaign was carried on in Germany against synthetic gasolene, especially in the National Socialist press. These attacks were fostered by the automobile industry. Baron von LERSNER recommended to Geneinrat BOSCH that good relations should be maintained with the automobile industry and for this reason he established connections with the Automobile Club of Germany (Vice President Geheinrat von BRANDENSTEIN) who maintained good relations with the automobile industry himself. I joined this club and was in 1931 elected to the Board of Representatives and in 1932 as one of its far Vice-Presidents. An extensive "German National Endurance Test" ("Deutsche Heimetfahrt"), was carried out by the Automobile-Club in the year 1932 which I connected up with a widely advertised propagands for Leuna Gasolene and due to the successful course of this test, an additional endurance test, the so-called "Industrial District Endurance Test" ("Industrierevier-Fahrt") was already decided on in the Fall of 1932 for the year 1933. Due to increased export difficulties this one was to serve first of all international cooperation in the field of economics and in addition it was to be connected with large scale propagands for Leuna Graulene and German automobiles at the same time (Maybach, Mercedes and Horeh).

The foreign currency exchange difficulties of the year 1931, mentioned several times already, had awakened still another interest in me: the initial stage of my work in southeastern Europe. Monetary conditions of countries in the southeast of Europe, had been most seriously affected by the failure of Austrian and subsequently of German barks. German exporters found themselves in an embarrassing position. One looked for compensation objects which Germany could import for these blocked accounts. Germany was therefore

compelled to import meny products, which so far had been imported from countries with which it had an unfavourable trade balance, from countries with which this balance of trade was favourable, But as the list of products under consideration for German import was too small, I made investigations, together with Professor von MOELLENDORF and the Economics Department, as to which additional products needed by Germany could be produced or raised by these countries in order to be exported to Germany later on. Within the framework of this question complex the cultivation of soya beans in Bulgaria and Rumania developped also among others, fostered mainly by the I.G. in conjunction with the Central European Economic Diet (MWT) (Mitteleuropaeische Wirtschaftstag). The M.W.T. was a private business merger for the Promotion of business relations between Germany and the countries in southeastern Europe. Its President was Baron von WILMOVSKY who held this office up to the day he was arrested and taken to a Concentration Camp after the 20 July 1944; I myself became a member of the Advisory Council (Beiret) in 1931 (Vice President in 1938). Other similar projects in the countries of southeastern Europe were the cultivation of castor oil and poppy seeds, likewise the construction of a lard factory in Hungery.

In order to gain the mastery over these obstacles in the way of I.G. export which grew simultaneously with the increasing currency difficulties, confidential agents were appointed for the Central Finance Administration (Zefi-Vertrauensmänner) from the available agents of the foreign sales agencies. Due to the fact that tasks from the sector of export promoting and industrialization were added, there developed from those later on the so-celled I.G. Verbindungsmänner an arrangement somewhat similar to the Anglo-American supervisor. The first appointment of Zefi Confidential agent

DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT NO. 4

was that of the Jewish Chemical Agent in Vienna, Kommerzienrat Vilhelm ROTH, who held this position up to 1938, that is up to the time he finally left the I.G. ROTH was Zefi-confidential agent for 5 countries: Austria, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, Roumania and Jugoslavia. This is the only instance in which such an extensive territory was entrusted to one Zefi-confidential agent. In the course of the increasingly more difficult situation in foreign exchange, Zefi-Confidential Agents or I.G. Verbindungsmänner later on, were appointed in most countries of the world during the course of the following years.

In order to get a better survey of the possibilities for surmounting difficulties connected with foreign exchange and export, I made a trip of almost 2 menths duration with Wilhelm ROTH by car in the Surmer of 1932 through the countries of which he was in charge, namely Czechoslovakia, Austria, Hungary, Roumenia and Jugoslavia. At this opportunity, especially in talks with the Hungarian Minister for Agriculture MIKLOS von KALLAY and the Rumanian Minister for Economics MADGEARU, the foundations were laid for most of the projects mentioned above (Soya beans etc.) A second trip to Budapest with Dr. KRUEGER in January 1933, at which the different projects concerning Hungary were again discussed with the Hungarian Frine Minister GOEMBOS, gave a strong impetus to the development for the coming year; I myself did not participate in the following five years personally in the development though, as the difficulties in foreign exchange all over the world, already mentioned several times, took no in the following years mainly abroad. But it is a fact, that the events of the years 1931/32 with their subsequent results, stamped my future business development most decisively.

In this way I became by force of circumstances an expert for questions of export promoting, exchange and industrialization and this inclination was strengthened by my desire to get around in the world.

When in the year 1927 the contract between the I.G. and the Norsk Hydro Elektrisk Kvaelstofaktieselskab was drawn up, I took part in the negotiations as assistant of Geheinrat SCHMITZ for financial questions. When I stayed in the northern part of Sweden with my family for winter sports in the year 1932, I returned via Oslo in order to pay a visit to the gentlemen of Norsk Hydro. The Generaldirektor of Norsk Hydro, Dr. Axal AUBERT, who had been a member of the I.G. Aufsichtsrat bosides since 1927, interested me in the questions of industrial utilization of water power reserves of the Norsk Hydro. He asked me to point out to the I.G. the extensive possibilities, the desire and the readiness of the Norsk Hydro to cooperate in this respect even closer with the I.G. At the time I took/of this request and visited Norsk Hydro in future more often.

But my extended travels resulted in quite considerable impairment of my health in the course of the years, causing a serious heart ailment. It was partly due to a number of preliminary ailments (dysentery during World War I, para typhoid fever in Italy, typhoid fever in China and Japan, five - day - fever in Java and Amebic dysentery in Peru and Mexico). In 1926 I had to go to a sanatorium for the first time in order to have myself treated for a heart ailment which however grew more serious in the course of the following years finally forcing me in 1938 to stop working all together for a year and a half -from December 1938 until June 1940.

Nuernberg, 27 February 1948

signed: Mex ILGNER

DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 4

The signature of Dr. Mex ILGNER on the reverse side, presently at Nuernberg in the Palace of Justice, executed before me, Attorney Dr. Herbert NATH, is hereby certified and attested.

Nuernberg, 27 February 1948

signed: Dr. NATH
Attorney.

DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No: 5

### AFFIDAVIT

We, the undersigned, whose names and addresses are enumerated below, have first of all been duly warned that a false affidavit on our part will render us liable to pusishment. We declare in lieu of an oath that our deposition corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI and the Palace of Justice at Nuernberg (Germany).

### ETO: Addres

	Neme:	·Address:
1.)	Margamete SCHULTZ	Berl: n-Wilmersdorf, Suedwest- korsc 58
2.)	From Jertrud ROEBIGER	R Berlin-Wilnersdorf, Spessort- strasse 9
3.)	Erwin KAIMUTZIE	Berlin-Charlottenburg, Nehring- strasse 6
4.)	Fritz SCHMIDT	Berlin N. 20, Stettinerstr.51
5.)	Brich HERRMANN	Berlir-Johannisthal, Hage- dornstr. 36
6.)	Lotte DAEHNE	Berlin-Charlottenburg, Grol- mannstr. 33
7.)	Keroline BAMBAS	Berlin-Lichtenrede, Moltke- stresse 1
8.)	From Elsbeth SCHUETZ geb.KOLDE,	Berlin S 61, Wilmsstr.16
9.)	Gerde BRODKE	Berlin-Lichtenberg, Hoener- weg 19
10.)	Frru Lucie DETTMER geb. SCHAMMLER,	Kleiner chnow, Krs. Teltow, Krumme Gehren 16
11.)	Liesclotte SINON	Berlin-Friedencu, Holsteini- schestr. 32c
12.)	Educid SCHUERMANN	Berlin-Lichterfelde, Tulpen- stresse 22c
13.)	Johannes ZERNOTT	Berlin-Wilmersdorf, Heisenhei- merstr. 6
14.)	Ellen MEISSMER	Berlin-Steglitz, Immenweg 9c
15.)	Siegtreut MUELLER	Berlin-Tegel, Schlieperstr.
16.)	Elle DIETRICH	Berlin-Steglitz, Brenteno- stresse 39,
17.)	Korl SCHERER	Berlin-Wilmersdorf, Jenner-

stresse 12

18.)	Herthe BRUECKNER	Berlin NO 55, Kennelweg 27
19.)	Liselotte LIMBERG	Berlin-Weissensee, Berliner Allee 64,

Berlin-Karolinenhof, Treppen-20.) Ilse RANCKE dorfer Weg 1

Berlin-Zehlendorf, Holzungs-21.) Hildegard TROEMEL weg 27,

Berlin-Schoeneberg, Wartburg-22.) Morgorete BERNER strasse 11

Berlin-Charlottenburg 9, 23.) Elisabeth HOENE Schoumburgallee 5,

Berlin-Friedencu, Friedrich 24.) Irmgerd BADY Wilhelmplatz 4

Berlin-Schoeneberg, Nollen-25.) Ingeborg BRUEDERLE dorfstr. 29,

Berlin O. 17, Goslarstr. 18 26.) Welter BEUTLING

We formerly were sclaried employees of the Berlin NW 7 plant of the I.G. F rbenindustrie A.G. which was directed by Herr Dr. Max ILGNER and can only state that Dr. ILGNER assumed the responsibility for the welfere of the plant and its employees. He expected n lot from his co-workers, but left them considerable liberty and independence. Dr. ILGNER was in every respect generous and ready to help others. He never abandoned his empbyees, but helped them whereever he could.

Dr. ILGNER frequently exposed himself considerably by his strongly marked ambition which, however, always served a good and decent cause. Due to his strong temperament Dr. ILGNER saw to it after 1933, especially after the enforcement of the Law for Regulation of National Labor and his appointment as Betriebsfuehrer, that the Party and the Gastapo were not given cause to interfere by imprudent utterances or acts of his co-workers, outwordly ; in his speeches nade during stoff neetings and on other occasions he always advocated National Socialist ideology. He demanded that his employees joined the German Labor Front, and he himself bedane in 1937 a member

DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. . 5

of the NSDAP. However, Dr. ILGNER never coerced anyone to join the Party. He did not care about it at all and, above all, the party membership never was of any importance for his decisions on promotions, rise of salaries and similar matters. Dr. ILGNER's closest co-workers, his assistants, were the gentlemen Guenther SCHILLER, then Dr. KERSTEN, and after the latter's being drafted Dr. BACHEM; none of these gentlemen was a member of the NSDAP. This already shows how little value Dr. ILGNER put on the political attitude of his co-workers. Dr. ILG'-NER's deputies, the gentlemen Dr. KRUEGER and Dr. Frank-Fahle, were absolutely to be considered as opponents of the Nazi regime; they were on friendly terms with Dr. ILGNER, one more proof for the fact that Dr. ILGNER himself could not be a Nazi despite his Party membership and despite his utterances in public.

Dr. ILGNER's international attitude was generally known. By discourses and notion pictures he agitated among the staff for comprehension of international problems and understanding. Up to the last day Dr. ILGNER believed in the maintenance of peace and his projects were such long term projects that they were so to speak based on eternal peace.

Dr. ILGNER repeatedly proved his Christian attitude in matters of great and small importance. Thus f.i. he held the Christmas celebrations for the children of staff members and later on also for veterans in old Christian fashion despite contrary directives issued by the Party and the Labor Front. The children and, above all, their parents were obliged to him for this, likewise the veterans cared for. It was at that time indeed a matter of courage that such a great enterprise disregarded the clearly contrary directives of the NSDAP in this respect.

### DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER ILGNER -DOCUMENT No. 5

Dr. ILGNER directed the enterprise in a way he considered just. He was obliged to comply with the directives of the Labor Front, but he did this only insofar as he considered it to be just and decent. He evaded regulations of the German Labor Front, which he deemed inexpedient, in some form or other or delayed them. Due to the fact that Dr. ILGNER himself belonged to the NSDAP and all employees were members of the German Labor Front, he succeeded in bringing about non-interference by the German Labor Front in the internal management in detail. Dr. ILGNER possessed pronounced civil courage and stood up for his convictions. We did not become aware of any case in which employees who had made utterances against the Party or the regime were called to account or become the victims of disciplinary punishment inflicted by Dr. ILGNER. After all he must have been politically averse to the prevailing conception. He never showed interest for the Party membership of his employees, far from exerting pressure to the effect that they joined the Party. The majority of the leading employees of the plant were not members of the NSDAP.

As regards draft-deferments, Dr. ILGNER pursued the course of releasing as few employees as possible for the Armed Forces, he did not allow himself to be guided at all by the Party membership of the individual men. It even turned out that the majority of the draft-deferred men were not Party members.

The foundation of the people's guard (Volkssturm) was on the one hand supported by Dr. ILGNER by issuing a surmons for reporting within the plant and creating by this an organization of their own which made it possible to keep the majority of the staff numbers away from this absurd undertaking at the same time actually frustrating its performance by different evasive tactics. At that time it was impossible to

DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 5

oppose the measures openly or even to express disapproval. It would have been most prejudicial to Dr. ILGNER and detrimental to the whole plant, so that the best effect possible was attained by Dr. ILGNER's tactics approval of the proclamation outwardly but sabotaging of it in effect.

Towards the end of the war a number of Lithuanian refugees with other foreign workers and French Prisoners of tar were engaged in the erection of huts and make shift homes and in agricultural work at the energency plants (Ausweichstellen) of the NW 7 plant. Dr. ILGNER's care for these workers was actually exemplary; they were given the same treatment as the German employees and, moreover, some of them - particularly the Lithuanians and French Prisoners of War - enjoyed the quite special care of Dr. ILGNER.

If, on official occasions, staff meetings etc., Dr. ILCNER showed in his speeches addressed to the staff members a positive attitude towards National Socialism, those who were more closely acquainted with him knew, from conversations with him, that, in his heart, he could not be a National Socialist. He prevented any encroachment by the Party or the Gestapo on the plant by his method of not showing open opposition, but, of maintaining his opinions with the necessary energy if it mattered.

As a conclusion it must be stated that towards his employees, regardless of whether those were qualified ones or workers, Dr. ILGNER was absolutely generous and ready to help and, according to his nature, he made no Nazi dogmas the basis of the internal business organisation, but only proceeded according to his own ideas.

Berlin, 2 Jenuary 1948

## DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 5

signed: Margarete SCHULZ Berlin-Wilmorsdorf, Suedwestkorso 58

signed: Gertrud ROEBINGER née Berlin-Wilmersdorf,

MUELLER, Spessartstr. 9

signed: Erwin KALMUTZKE, Berlin-Charlottenburg, Nehringstr. 6

signed: Fritz SCHMIDT signed: Erich HERRHANN

signed: Lotte DAEHNE

signed: Carla BAMBAS

signed: Elsbeth SCHUETZ, nee KOLDE

signed: Gerde BRODKE

signed: Luzie DETTMER née SCHAMMLER

signed: Lieselotte SIMON

signed: Educrd SCHUERMANN

signed: Hans ZERNOTT

signed: Ellen MEISSNER

signed: Siegtrout MUELLER

signed: Ella DIETRICH

signed: Kerl SCHERER

signed: Herthe BRUECKNER

signed: Liselotte LIMBERG

signed: Ilse RANCKE

signed: Hildegard TROEMEL (without being able to express an opinion regarding the last two paragraphs of the preceding page).

signed: Morgarete BERNER

signed: Elisabeth HOENE

signed: Irmgard BADY

signed: Irmgerd BRUEDERLE

signed: Welter BEUTLING

signed: Liselotte v. ZUKOWSKI, née KLEINKE

The above signatures of:

- 1.) Margarete SCHULTZ, residing at Berlin-Wilmersdorf, Suedwestkorso 58 identified by: identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 158/10360/46 dated 1 July 1946,
- Freu Gertrud RAEBIGER, née MUELLER, residing et Berlin-Wilmersdorf, Spessertstr. 9, identified by:submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 156/859/46 dated 1 March 1946,
- Erwin KALMUTZKE, residing at Berlin-Charlottenburg, Nehringstr. 6, identified by: submitted identity and of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 125/9839/46 dated 22 July 1946,
- Fritz SCHMIDT, residing at Berlin N.20, Stettinerstr. 51, identified by: submitted identity cord of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 41/7476 dated 15.4. 1946,
- 5.) Erich HERRMANN, residing at Berlin-Johannisthal, Hagedornstr. 36, identified by: submitted identity eard of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 234/7663/46 dated 20.April 1946,
- Lotte DAEHNE, residing at Berlin-Charlottenburg, Gralmannstr. 33, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 128/ 18651/46 dated 28.8.1946,
- Keroline BAMBAS, residing at Berlin-Lichtenrade, Moltkestr. 1, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No.204/ 1591/46 dated 3. March 1946,
- 8.) From Elsbeth SCHUETZ, nee KOLDE, residing at Berlin SW 61, Wilmsstr. 16, identified by: identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 101/5169/46 dated 10.5.1946,
- 9.) Gerda BRODKE, residing at Berlin-Lichtenberg, Hoenerweg 19, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Hendquarters No. 252/ 9671/1946 dated 20. June 1946,
- 10.) From Lucie DETTMER, nee SCHAMMLER, residing at Kleinmachnow Teltow District, Krumme Gehren 16, identified by: submitted identity cord of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 314198/K/2898 dated 21 May 1947,
- 11.) Lieselotte SIMON, residing at Berlin-Friedenau,
  Holsteinischestr. 32a, identified by: submitted
  identity errd of the Berlin Police Handquarters
  No. 178/711/46 dated 10. April 1946,

- 12.) Educrd SCHUERMANN, residing at Berlin-Lichterfelde, Tulpenstr. 22a, identified by: Submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 179/5254/46 dated 15. April 1946,
- 13.) Johannes ZERNOTT, residing at Berlin-Wilmersdorf, Geisenheimerstr. 6, identified by ce submitted identity card of the Berlin/Headquarters No. 158/12610/46 and 21. August 1946,
- 14.) Ellen MEISSNER, residing at Berlin-Steglitz, Immenweg 9c, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No.193/ 9040/46 dated 11. June 1946,
- 15.) Siegtraut MUELLER, residing at Berlin-Tegel, Schlieperstr. 33, identified by: submitted identity aard of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 293/1934/46 dated 26 February 1946,
- 16.) Elle DIETRICH, residing at Berlin-Steglitz, Brentanostr. 39, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. II/ 38994/46 dated 9. November 1946,
- 17.) Kerl SCHERER, residing at Berling-Vilnersdorf, Jenserstr. 12, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 155/ 6427/46 dated 27. April 1946,
- 18.) Herthe BRUECKNER, residing at Berlin No. 55, Kennelweg 27, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 67/14157/46 dated 20. July 1946,
- 19.) Liselotte LIMBERG, residing at Berlin Weissensee, Berliner Allee 64, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 285/18476/46 dated 15. August 1946,
- 20.) Ilse RANCKE, residing at Berlin-Karolinenhof, Treppendorfer Weg 1, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. RZ 243/35/46,
- Hildegard TROEMMEL, residing at Berlin-Zehlendorf, Holzungsweg 27, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 161/88247/46 dated 30.November 1946,
- 22.) Margarete BERNER, residing at Berlin-Schoeneberg, Wartburgstr. 11, identified by: identity card of the BerlinPolice Headquarters No. 174/ 4228/46 dated 8. April 1946,
- 23.) Elisabeth HOENE, residing at Berlin-Charlottenburg, 9, Schaumburgallee 5, personally known to me.
- 24.) Irmgard BADY, residing at Berlin-Friedenau, Friedrich-Wilhelmplatz 4, introduced to me by Frl. Dr. HOENE, personally known to me.
- 25.) Ingeborg BRUEDERLE, residing at Berlin-Schoeneberg, Nollendorfstr. 29, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 181/304/46 dated 16. February 1946,

# DOCUMENT BOOK I IN NER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 5

26.) Walter BEUTLING, residing at Berlin O. 17, Gosslerstr. 18, identified by: submitted identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No. 86/5325/46 dated 7. April 1946,

which were executed before the undersigned notary for the district of the Supreme Court of Appeal, Richard MOSER of Filseck, with office in Berlin-Charlottenburg 9, Altenburger Allee 19, are herewith certified and attested by me.

Berlin, 2 January 1948

signed: signature

(Rubber stemp:) Notery for the district of the Berlin Supreme Court of Appeal

No. 3, year 1948, of the notarial register.

Note of fees:

(Reich fee regulations of. 25 November 1935)

Value: 3.000 -- RM.

Fee according to Sections 144, 39, 26 RM. 4.-

turnover tax

" -.12 RM. 4.12

The Notary:

signed: signature

The above signature of Frau Liselotte v, ZUKOWSKI nee KLEINKE, residing at Berlin-Zehlendörf, Kaunstrasse 17, identified by: presentation of identity card of the Berlin Police Headquarters No.161/13385/46 dated 29 May 1946, which was executed before the undersigned notary for the district of the Supreme Court of Appeal, Richard Moser of Filseck, with office in Berlin-Charlottenburg 9, Altenburger Allee 19, is herewith certified and attested by me.

Berlin, 3 January 1948 (Rubber stamp)

signed: signature

Notary:

for the district of the Berlin Supreme Court of Appeal No. 5/1948 of the notorial register.

Note of fees:

(Reich fee regulations of 25 November 1935)

Value: 3.000.- RM.

Fee according to Sections 144, 39, 26 RM. 4 .--

turnover tex

" 0.12

total:

RM. 4.12

The Notery

signed: signature.

- 27 -

DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 6 Erich MUELLER Hamburg Gross-Flottbek, 1.2.1948 Toenningerstresse 7 AFFIDAVIT

I, Erich MUELLER, residing in Hemburg Gross-Flott-bek, Toenningerstrasse 7, born on 19.9.1902, am aware that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement represents the truth and was made for the purpose of being submitted in evidence to the Militery Tribunal in the Nuernberg Palace of Justice.

From 1934 to the end of the war I was a member of the Economic-Political Department (Wipo) of I.G. Plant Berlin No. 7, and was its Deputy Director since 1939, and prokurist of the I.G. since 1944.

Since the Betriebsfuehrer of I.G. Plant Berlin No.7, Dr. Mex ILGNER, often asked me to assist him in questions of aiding or liberating persons persecuted by the National Socialist regime, as well as in connection with personal difficulties of Dr. ILG-NER and his family, I am in a position to make the following statements about Dr. ILGNER as a man and as a superior:

In Dr. Max ILGNER I honor a superior whom one might imagine to be elmost ideal in an industrial administrative enterprise. He guided and promoted his subordinates and assistants in accordance with their talents and abilities and gave the widest possible scope to the initiative and independence of the individual.

Dr. ILGNER was, to be sure, a nominal member of the NSDAP, a necessity for the Betriebsfuehrer of an enterprise in such an exposed position at that time; but Dr. ILGNER was very far from being a dogmatic Party follower. On the contrary, he was decidedly undogmatic, liberal and tolerant. In the midst of industrial plants most of which were strictly and rigidly National Socialist in feeling the I.G. Plant Berlin No. 7 directed by Dr. ILGNER was actually an island of tolerance and liberalism. The question of the Party membership of his employees and assistants was not only of n importance for Dr. ILGNER, but simply did not interest him. I am convinced that Dr. ILGNER never knew how many of his employees held Party membership; in my opinion they were not numerous, but the number of decidedly non-National Socialists and anti-Nazis was all the greater. In football language, as he was once referred to in a speech at a dinner given by his assistants, Dr. ILGNER was not ally captain of the team but also the center forward. He protected and covered up for his assistants and employees against outside interference so that everything could be carried out under his protection within the plant in a way which was in keeping with his own mental attitude and that of his assistants. Dr. ILGNER's readiness to serve and help all of his assistants and employees was proverbial: within the plant he demanded discipline and order, but defended everybody from attacks from outside. The most important thing for him was character; he used to say: "Character first - ability - conditio sine que non". Lack of a decent and honest character he took years much armise cheracter he took very much amiss.

DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT NO. 6

Dr. ILGNER's readiness to help others was extended not only to his assistants and employees and their families, or even only to his friends, but he helped everybody, regardless of who it was, who applied to him for aid directly or indirectly. This fundamental attitude and helpfulness led to the result that he always took the part of persecuted persons everywhere, whether they were oppressed for political, racial or other reasons. That a not inconsiderable number of Dr. ILGNER's assistants belonged among these persecuted persons is such a generally known fact, and there are so many witnesses for it, that I do not need to go into it in any greater detail at this point.

That in the long run this attitude of Dr. ILGNER could not be concealed from the leading Party agencies is all the more understandable since Dr. ILGNER very often acted with a carelessness which constantly filled me with astonishment and anxiety at the same time.

Furthermore, it is a fact that Dr. ILGNER never held a political position of real authority in the "Third Reich". They could not do without him, and were unwilling to do without him, both because of his knowledge and above all because of the respect which he enjoyed in leading circles abroad, particularly in Southeastern Europe, but they by no means liked him and avoided him whenever possible. My department very often received orders to obtain a passport visa for Dr. ILGNER. In spite of the positions which Dr. ILGNER held in public life, and especially in the organization of the business economy, it became increasingly difficult to fulfill these recuests. Finally it came to outright refusals of permission for him to travel abroad.

Dr. ILGNER's attitude toward foreign countries, especially in wartime, was well known; he disapproved of any other cooperation than one entered into on a voluntary basis of equal rights for all the countries concerned. He frequently carried on projects abroad which brought the foreign partner an immediate adventage and Germany only a long-range one. The allegation that Dr. ILGNER was willing to exploit or actually plunder foreign countries must be characterized as factually incorrect by everyone who is acquainted with the real conditions.

Summing up, one can say that Dr. ILGNER kept himself mentally aloof from the political side of National Socialism and strongly disapproved of such fundamental principles of the Party, as the racial and church questions. Dr. ILGNER had strong general economic interests, but was not interested in party politics. He was a good superior, possessed a large amount of so-called civilian courage and was a man ready to help others.

signed: Erich MUELLER

### Registry No. 173/1948 Dr. S.

I, Dr. Otto SUDOCK, notary in Hamburg 11, Boersenbruecke 2s, hereby certify the preceding signature, recognised by me, of Herr;

> Erich Heinrich Otto MUELLER, residing in Hemburg Gross-Flottbek, Toenningerstresse 7, identified through Personal Identity Card AM 481 475 HNM

Veluo: RM. 3.000.- uncertain Hemburg, 2 February 1948
Fee Pers. 26, 39 RM. 4.00 The Notary:
Rovenue tex " -.12
RM. 4.12 (Stemp)
Signed signature

Eduard SCHUERMANN

Berlin-Lichterfelde-West 2.8.1947, Tulpenstr. 22e, Tel. 762050

### AFFIDAVIT.

I declare on oath that my statement represents the truth and that I am aware that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit.

First of all I declare that I did not belong to the NSDAP or to any of its fractions.

Dr. Mex ILGNER was my chief superior in his capacity as Betrichsfuchrer of the former I.G.Ferbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, office in Berlin NV 7, Unter den Linden 78.

I was Department Chief of the Administrative Department in his plant. I still hold this position today under the supervision of the SMA I.G. Control Officer.

As head of the Administrative Department I am perticularly able to judge Dr. ILGNER's attitude in the plant toward the National Socialist question. Dr. ILGNER carried out all suggestions and requests as a matter of principle insofar as they could be regarded as concerning only social welfare matters. However, it frequently happened that requests were submitted by the Party agencies or the Plant Council which had a thoroughly tendentious character and no social welfare basis. In these cases Dr. ILGNER absolutely refused to act and moreover always abode by his refusal. Serious differences frequently resulted between him and the slap committee.

DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER ILGNER -DOCUMENT No. 7

Serious disputes also developed during negotiations in the emergency offices with the Kreisleiters in authority at the time, since in every case Dr. ILG-NER regarded the necessity and purely sociological usefulness of the matter as the decisive factor and rejected as unnecessary any measures actuated only by Party politics.

In spite of his frequent absences on official business and the large number of his subordinates -- about 1000 employees -- Dr. ILGNER revealed an exemplary concern for and interest in the social welfare of cll the employees, inquired about such matters, and furnished help in the most generous way without argument, in many cases even without being asked. He considered it especially important that the so-called small employees in perticular, such as servents, messengers, filing clerks, etc. should have enough to live on and promptly stepped in whenever they found themselves in difficulties through no fault of their own and gave them special donations which did not have to be repaid. There can be no doubt about his' exemplary social welfare work. It might be added, for example, that during the war he provided decent quarters and food for his employees by making extraordinary expenditures in the emergency offices, which were in themselves a product of the times. The food in the clubs was also the object of his special attention. Dr. ILGNER not only issued the proper orders but also personally convinced himself at regular intervals that all the subordinates under his cere were getting along as well as possible. In this connection I refer especially to the wartime period when Dr. ILGNER rendered extraordinary service in just this respect.

It is undoubtedly claimed that Dr. ILGNER managed the plant in a dictatorial way.

In reply to this it must be said that Dr. ILGNER displayed a more than average energy and with his extraordinarily rapid powers of comprehension grasped everything said to him, thought it through, and made his decisions almost in the same moment,

and, indeed, generally even before the person addressing him had come to the end of his report. This frequently gave rise to disputes. To this, however, it
must be said that these disputes occurred exclusively
in Dr. ILGNER's dealings with his chief employees
whom, because of their position, he expected to have
the same high qualifications as himself,

In no case known to me did such disputes take place with the other employees. On the contrary Dr. ILGNER always made an effort to understand the character of others and to deal with them in their own way.

In conclusion it can be said that Dr. ILGNER was exemplary with respect to matters of social welfare and made just and objective judgments in all his decisions. No dismissals or denotions for any political reasons whatsoever became known to me during my period of service.

signed: Eduard SCHUERMANN

The proceding signature of Eduard SCHUERMANN, recognized by me, Berlin-Lichterfelde-West, Tulpenstrasse 22a, is hereby certified.

Berlin-Lichterfelde, 15 December 1947 .

signed: Dr. Josehim LINGENBERG

DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT NO. 8

### AFFIDAVIT

I, Lotte DAEHNE, born on 9.8.1889 in Berlin, residing in Berlin-Charlottenburg, Grolmannstr. 33, an aware that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I am making the following statements with the knowledge that they are intended for submission to the American Military Tribunal in Nuernberg.

I, Lotte DAEHNE, was a secretary in Dr. ILGLER'S secretariat from 1937 to 1945. My special duties there included that of handling all of Dr. ILG-NER'S memberships and positions and anything connect - ed with them. In this way I acquired a particularly good general knowledge of Dr. ILGNER's over-all activity, especially which of his positions and functions he attended to himself and which functions he had taken care of by his assistants.

Dr. ILGNER held a large number of positions in industry and in public life and also belonged to an imposing number of clubs and associations. This was connected with his duties as director of a number of Berlin main offices and departments of the I.G. By virtue of his position he had to maintain regular contact with many persons and orgenizations in public life.

First of all, insofar as his Party membership after 1937 is concerned, I can say with certainty that Dr. ILGNER did not concern himself at all with any duties resulting from this membership. Outside of a single evening at a cell meeting he did not participate in one single Party celebration during the entire period of his Party membership. Moreover, he never even owned a Party book, It was in keeping with his

passive attitude toward the Party, not to attach any importance to this. I have an exact knowledge of these details because I had to do the peparatory work in connection with all of Dr. ILGNER's social and official obligations and on occasion discussed with him which invitations to celebrations he ought to accept and to which he did not go.

The functions listed below are the most important positions which Dr. ILGNER held in industry and public life, some permanently, some only temporarily

### 1.) Postions in Industry

Period

1.) Member of the Vorstand of the I.G.1934-1945 (regular member since 1938 and Doputy Director since 1929) and Manager or Betriebsfuehrer of L.G. Berlin No. 7

Member of the following committees within the I.G. :

within the I.G. :	
a) Commercial Committee	1931-1945
b) Purchasing Commission	1924-1945
c) Fer-Eestern Committee	1935-1945
d) Committee for Southeaste: Europe	rn . 1938-1945
e) Eastern Committee	1942-1945

- 2.) Vice President and member of the Board of Directors of the American I.G. 1929-1933
- 3.) Deputy Business Manager of the 1934-1945 Ammoniawork Merseburg G.m.b.H. (prokurist since 1929)
- 4.) Member of the Aufsichtsrat of the Deutsche Gosolin Aktiengesellschaft, Berlin. 1929?-1945
- 5.) Member of the Verwaltungsrat of 1934-1945 the Stickstoffsyndikat G.m.b.H., Berlin (deputy member of the Verwaltungsrat since 1930)

- 6.) Member of the Aufsichterst of the 1937-1945 Deutsch-Weberseelschen Bank, Berlin
- 7.) Member of the Aufsichtsret of the Oester-1938-1945 reichischen Credit-Anstalt/Wiener Benk-verein, Vienna
- 8.) Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of the Do- 1944-1945 nau-Chanie A.G. Vienna (member of the Aufsichtsrat or Vice Chairman since 1939)
- 9.) Member of the Aufsichtsret of the Chemi- 1939-1945 schen Werke Aussig-Felkeneu G.m.b.H., Aussig
- 10.) 2nd Vice President of the Verweltungs- 1941-1945 rat of the Aktiengesellscheft Dynamit Nocel, Bratislava (member of the Verwaltungsrat since 1939)
- 11.) Chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of the 1944-1945 Wordisk Lettmetall A/S, Oslo (member of the Aufsichtsrat since 1941)

### II, Positions in Public Life.

- J..) Member of the International Committee for 1937-1945 Questions of Foreign Trade and Currency of the International Chamber of Commerce, Paris (member of the International Chamber of Commerce since around 1931)
- 2.) Member of the Board of the German-American 19342-1945 Economic Association (member since 1929?)
- 3.) Member of the Vorstand of the Economic 1933-1934
  Association for Central and South America
- 4.) Vice President of the Central European
  Economic Convention (member of the Advisory Council since 1931)
  1938-1945
- 5.) Vice Chairman of the Vorstand Board of 1934-1945 the German-Bulgarian Chamber of Commerce (member since 1931)
- 6.) Chairman of the Southeast Committee of the Reich Group Industry 1941-1945
- 7.) Chrirmon of the Hungerian Committee of the Reich Group Industry, 1941-1945
- 8.) Chairman of the German Group of the
  German-Rumanian Experts! Committee for
  Questions of Industrial Financing 1942-1945

DOCUMENT BOOK I JLGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 8

- 9:) Chairman of the Southeast Committee of the Economic Group for Chemical In-1942-1945 dustry
- 10.) Member of the Working Board for Que- 15.4 19.5. Stions of Foreign Economics of the Reich Groups for Trade and Industry
- 11.) Deputy Member of the Board of Trustees 1935-1945 of the Institute for Market Research in Berlin (member since 1929)
- 12.) Member of the Economic Leaders' Board 1933-1934 (F-Kreis) of the Ministry for Propsganda
- 1932-1934 13.) Vice President of the Automobile Club of Germany, Berlin (member of the Committee of Representatives since 1931)
- 14.) President of the Carl SCHURZ Asso-ciation, Berlin 1933-1945
- III. Memberships in the Perty end its Formations.

Fariod

- 1.) Member of the National Socialist Workers' 1937-1945 Party 1934-1945
- 2.) Member of the German Labor Front 3.) Sponsoring Member of the National So-1933-1945 cialist Motor Gorps

(The German Hunters' Association (Doutsche Jägerschaft) is not a formation and was al-ways omitted in the lists of National Socialist authorities.)

signed: Lotte DAEHNE

Berlin, 15 December 1947

The preceding signature executed before me in her own hand by Miss Lotte DAEHNE, Berlin-Charlottenburg, Grolmennstr. 33, is hereby certified.

Berlin, 15 December 1947

signed: Dr. Josehim LINGENBER

DOCUMENT BOOK I LIGHTER DOCUMENT No. 9

### Affidavit.

I, Guenther S c h i l l e r, born on 24 April 1904 at Loipnig, resident at Weinheim, Freudenbergerstrasse 40, having been warned that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Nucroberg, Germany.

I have been informed by the Defense of Dr. Max Ilgnor of the Affidavit given by Herr Mischko (Doc. No. NI-8084, Prosecution Exhibit No. 758). I am in a position to state as follows with regard to the circumstances of Dr. Ilgner's juining the Botary-Club:

I cannot remember the exact date when Dr. Ilgnor joined the Rotary Club. However, from my activity as a personal assistant to Dr. Ilgner in the years between 1929 and 1936, I am able to state the following facts, with, in my opinion, clearly show that Herr Mischko, in quoting the alleged conversation with Dr. Ilgner, must have erred:

- 1. Dr. Ilgner made the acquaintance of the erstwhile Einister of Propagenda as late as in the course of 1933 in connection with the so-called F-circle, that means, after 30 January 1933.
- 2. During his journey to East-Asia, on which I accompanied Dr.

  Ilgner but for the first stages, Dr. Ilgner visited the Retary

  Clubs in the most various cities. These visits he always put on

  his programme and carried them out regardless of the important

  business engagements that kept him busy. So Dr. Ilgner always teck

  part regularly in the Retary Club social affairs on board the

  steemer "Resolute", an which was for about three weeks.

DOCUMENT BOOK I LIGHTER DOCUMENT No. 9

On the other hand, Dr. Ilkner did not visit a single
Rotary Club or a Rotary affair on his trip through Scandinavia
and the Baltic States in the late summer of 1933, on which I
also accompanied him. If Dr. Ilkner had at that time
already been a member of the Rotary Club, he would, in
his peculiar way of handling the affairs, certainly not
have failed to get in contact with the various Rotary Clubs
on this journey too. .

Frankfurt am Main, 2 January 1948

signed: Guenther Schaller

I herewith attest and certify the above signature of Herr Guenther Schiller, Weinhein, Freudenbergerstrasse 40, executed in my presence.

Frankfurt an Main, 2 January 1948

signed: Dr. Halter Bachen (Assistant Defense Counsel) DOCUMENT BOOK I HIGHER DOCUMENT No. 10

Affidavit.

I, Thile Freiherr von Wilnowsky, born on 3 March 1878, resident: at Buchenau via Hersfeld (Hessia) being aware that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a falso affidavit, declare in lieu of eath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence to Case 6 to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Muernberg, Germany.

For many years I have been on friendly torms with Dr. Mar Ilgnor.

As far as I remember we came into close contact for the first

time on the occasion of a trip to Scandinavian cruise, undertaken by

the Rotary Club in spring 1934 to Norvway. I had been a number

of the club since about 1928/29, and, to be precise, the department

Halle/Scale, having been requested to join by the then president

Professor Abderhalden. I became a convinced rotarian. This

very cloverly, even ingeniously organized association of non "of

good will" had a high significance for international

understanding.

I was double Scandinavian trip, greatly impressed by the temperamental statements made by Dr. Ilgner about the further expansion of Rotary, about the need for close contact with foreign countries and the economic nemsonse of the drive for autorely. At that time Rotary was already being attacked by the Maxis. They looked at the Rotaryan as a free-mason. I then often tried to point to the disastrous consequences the dissolution of the German Botary Club would bring about with certainty. On that trip I spoke about that also with Dr. Ilgner, supporting him strongly

- 2 -

in his intention to use his inThmenco on behalf of Rotary. Therenty.

Dr. Ilgnor told no he had also seen Goobbels about that.

Eis impression had been that that man had shown some sort of understanding. But he would persist in his attempts, using any opportunity for speaking on behalf of Rotary.

The allogation that Dr. Ilgner had become a Rotarian at the instigation of Dr. Goebbels or even as a spy, is for everyone knowing Dr. Ilgner's mentality and the strosphere of the Berlin Rotary Club so grotesque that it can only be pasted off with a shrug of the shoulders, let alone the fact that membership could be obtained not at one oun's desire, but only at the request and initiative of the name own of the Rotary Club.

Buchennu, 16 January 1948

signed: Thilo Freiherr v. Wilnowsky

I herewith attest and certify the fore-going signature of Thile Freiherr von Wilmowsky, Buchenau via Hersfeld (Hessia), whose identify, I, attornoy-at-law, Dr. Joachin Lingenberg have astablished.

Buchoneu, 16 January 1948

signed: Dr. Josehin Lingonborg.

DOCUMENT BOOK I LIGHER DOCUMENT No. 11

Heinrich F. Albert

Attornoy-at-Law and Notary

Berlin-Zehlondorf-Wost

Tol. 84 74 86

Flonsburgerstrasso 18

Postal cheque a/c. Berlin 224233

Affidavit.

I, Dr. ing. Heinrich F. Albert, born on 12 February 1874, resident in Berlin-Zehlenderf-West, Flensburgerstrasse 18, being aware that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribunal in Case No. 6 in the Palace of Justice; Nucroberg.

According to the official membership list of the Berlin Retary Club, were also the date of joining is indicated, the Club admitted Dr. Hax Ilgner on 18 December 1933 as a member. This fact has been expressly confirmed to me by two more members of the Rotary Club, when I know.

Berlin, 24 January 1948 signed: Heinrich F. Albert

Heinrich F. Albert former Reich Minister Victim of fascism ident, number 8869

DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 11

- 2 -

I herewith certify the fore-going signature of the former. Reich Minister Heinrich F. Albert, attorney-at-law and Hotory, resident at Berlin-Zohlendorf-West, Flensburgerstrasse 18.

'Registered under No. 23, year 1948 of the register roll Berlin, 26 January 1948

signature: Notary

Computation of fee: (fees regul. of 25 Nov. 1935)- value RI 3000

fee ## 144,26,39 4.turnover tax -.12

Total: 4.12 RM

Signature

Notary

Georg Graul, Attorney-at-Law & Notary, Berlin-Zehlendorf-West Becrenstr, 58

DOCUMENT BOOK-I ILGNER

Affidavit.

I, Rudolf Huenermann, resident at Rheine, Westphalia,

Muensterstrasse 48, being aware that I should render

myself liable to punishmet by giving a false affidavit,

doclare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth

and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence

to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Nucroberg.

From October 1936 until March 1943 I was in the Military Economic Staff (Wehrwirtschaftsstab) of the OKW, with a break from June 1940 until March 1941. I was head of the Military Economic Department during the period between October 1937 and the middle of 1938.

The following exceppts of an expose of the Infantry General Thomas (retired), which he wrote in the Reserve-Hospital Falkenstein, Taumus, on 12 October 1945, express the opinion held by General Thomas in the years before the outbreak of the last war about the Military Economic Leader (Wehrwirtschaftsfuchror). It is almost identical with the view held by myself. The facts reported are the truth. As far as they occurred provious to autumn 1936, I cannot vouch for their correctness, but an convinced of it.

"Excerpt from a memorandum of General Thomas (retired) Reserve-Hospital Falkenstein/Taumus, dated 12 October 1945

## DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER

- 2-

The Military Economic Leaders (Wehrwirtschaftsfuchror)

At the beginning this organization was a league for the fight

.....

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

Fo make things clear I find it necessary to go far back in the time of my narration.

After the close of the first world war I was resolved to give up my profession as a soldier, as the military career did not satisfy me any longer, and because the course of the world war and its aftereffects had made me realize that the European states must never again tear at each others throat lest they bring about their own doom. I adhered to Stresenann's policy of a mutual understanding, seeing Germany's future only in a peaceful economic re-construction. .......

My researches had resulted in the following ideas, which become the foundation of my whole way of acting from that time enwards:

- 5. Germany, situated in the heart of Europe and easily throatened from all sides, must never again expose herself to a variliko conflict, where she would be faced with the opposition of the superior economic strenght of the Anglo-American states.
- Germany's future policy can only be a policy of peaceful settlement, of understanding with the Western powers and of a peaceful reconstruction.

When I took up my service with the Army Ordnance Office, there prevailed in the German industry, and in particular in the big corporations, e.g. in the I.G. Farben, the Versinisten Stahl-werken, and the big electricity combines a completely defeatist mood, which went so far that those plants refused any co-operation in military development tasks or other tasks connected with military economics. I had myself called twice on Geneinrat Duisberg of the I.G. Farben, submitting to him that the Minister of War and the Army command repudiated any idea of preparing for an aggessive war, but that any peace-lowing state, as e.g. Switzerland, had to prepare certain measures for the protection of the country (as e.g. economic evacuation of border regions), so as to be protected in case of an attack by unruly neighbours. Even such a co-operation was then refused by Duisberg, although those measures had the approval of the socialist government them in power.

- 3 -

During these months - as far as I remember, it was in 1935 -I made up my mind as chief of the military economic staff to attach a selected circle of politically sensible and considerate nen to my office, who were to assist my fight against the rockless propaganda of National-Socialist agencies, and whon, on the other hand, I intended to use as my advisors for the tasks imposed upon me. As , at that time; I still presumed that Hitler would never succeed in getting a firm foothold in the Army Officer Corps, I considered it advisable to prevent those nen from falling under the grip of the Party. At first, it was considered whether these men might be made economic reserve officers, but this idea was rejected by the personnel offices of the Wehrmacht branches. So the conception of the Military Economic Leaders (Wewifue) was born. It was obvious that this organization had for outsiders to be canouflaged by military tasks, as otherwise neither Blomberg, nor Keitl, nor the supreme commanders of the Wehrmacht branches would have given their consent. My intention in creating this organization was the following: I wanted to form within the German Economy a group of politically sound, sensible and economically and technically superior men, who would be willing to, and capable of, opposing in their own circles the irresponsible fallacies of the Hazi propaganda and of creating a bulwark against the flood and to create throughpertinent enlightenment of their dolleagues, collaborators and employees a cadre of conscienseious people, who would repudiate the Nazi policy.

Within this circle anything was being done rather than warnongering and preparing for war. The success achieved by that
co-operation of the Economic Staff and Military Economic Londors
was shown by the fact that in the decisive months of autumn
1939 a great part of those men called on me in order to express their
great concern about Hitler's policy, giving vent to the
expectation that the Wehrmacht, if need be, ought to provent
another world by overthrowing the government.

Besides, such a relationship had developed between Economic Staff and Military Economic Leaders that numerous industrialists applied for appointment as Economic Military Leaders, in order to evade service in the Party or the National Socialist technical association,

•••••

During the war a new change occurred in the organization; now the title of "Military Economic Leader" was awarded as a recognition for particularly energetic work in the war economy. At the suggestion of the Gauleiters, Funk now often appointed non as Military Economic Leaders who could no longer be credited with real deserts in the field of Military economics. .........

- 4 -

Supplementing and epitonizing the fore-going statements from General Thomas' I should like to declare:

- 1.) General Thomas and I myself considered the men of the German economy and industry appointed as military economic londers by the OKE in the first place as men of our confidence who would assist our fight against propaganda and policy of the Party.
- 2.) There was never such a thing as a military economic londor corps or any similar organization with the character of something like an economic general staff.
- 3.) It is a fact that the appointment to military economic loader became in the course of the evolution finally a more question of title.

signed: Rudolf Huenermann

I herewith certify the foregoing signature of Herr Rudolg Huenermann, resident at Wheine/Westphalia.

Rheine/Westph,lia, 17 January 1948

signed: Ernst Huellon \_ Notary

### Affidavit.

I, Reich Minister of Economics and President of the Reichsbank (retired)

Dr. Hjalmar S c h a c h t, at present in the Internment

Camp Ludwigsburg, know that I render myself liable to

punishment by delivering up a false affidavit. I declare on

oath that my statement is in conformity with the truth and was

made to be submitted as evidence to the Eilitary Tribunal

in the Palace of Justice Nuarnberg.

I have known Dr. Max Ilgner for about fifteen years. He met ne, for the most part, officially and at debating societies and club gatherings. It was known to me, from these meetings and from information received from IG Vorstand members, that Dr. Ilgner concerned himself in the I.G. mainly with questions of the nature of political and world economy. Since export constituted an essential part of I.G. business, Dr. Ilgner devoted special attention to questions of foreign economy, in particular, to questions of foreign trade methods, such as, problems connected with foreign exchange and currency. Since I was interested in these questions, both as Reich Minister of Economics and as President of the Reichsbank, I repeatedly discussed such matters with Drl Ilgner en the occasion of our meetings and heard his observations and opinions. Such discussions were always adventageous for me since I.G.

When in the year 1933 the office of a chairman of the Carl Schurz Vereinigung in Berlin became vacant, the Association chose Dr. Ilgner as chairman, I had been instrumental in this because I know the particularly close connection of the I.G. with the biggest - 2 -

American enterprises of the chemical industry and I know that
the I.G. placed quite exceptional values on fostering of German
economic relations with the U.S.A. I anticipated, therefore, as
furthering of the development of our commercial policy with the U.S.A.
as a result of the proposed choice. As a matter of fact, the Carl
Schurz Vereinigung contributed successfully to a deepening of
cultural and human relations between Americans and Germans. It
prepared, too, a festive reception for Ex-president Hoover when
he visited Germany.

I myself likewise served the cause of understanding between the U.S.A.

and Germany by speeches and publications some of which were inspired by
suggestions of Dr. Ilgner. Also, on the occasion of the General
meeting of the International Chamber of Trade in 1937 in Berlin,
I welcomed an arrangement of Dr. Ilgner's serving a discussion
on political economy between American and German members. The
following year, at the suggestion of Dr. Ilgner I received the German
participants in an international discussion arranged by Dr. Ilgner
on the occasion of the "Kiel Regatta" and discussed with them
the development and promotion of friendly foreign trade relations.

On the basis of my knowledge of the person and activity of Dr. Ilgnor, it is ovident that his entire activity was aimed at intensification of Gormony's foreign economic relations. I consider it quite out of the question that Dr. Ilgner whose attitude was influenced by world economy and world peace ever became a tool of the party for espionage or programanta purposes.

+ 34

At allevents, throughout my entire official activity such
a suspicion never came to my mind nor did the smallest detail
come to my knowledge which would justify a suspicion of the kind.

Ludwigsburg, 28 August 1947

signed: Dr. Hjalmar Schacht

It is certified that Dr. Schacht, personally known to me and identified by Internee-Pass No. 20355, executed the preceding signature before me.

Ludwigsburg, 3 September 1947 Internment Camp 72.

signed: Stege (Stoge)

Deputy Camp superintentend

### Affidavit.

I, Franz von P a p e n, born on 29 October 1879 at Werl/Fostphalia, at present in the Intermment Hospital Regensburg, know that I render myself liable to punishment by delivering up a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is in conformity with the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence to the Mitary Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg.

Herr Ilgner has been known to me personally since about 1931.

At the time of the Bruening-Government, the I.G. was doing all it could to support the Chancellor in his efforts as regards political economy to get over the economic crisis. Herr Schmitz acted as economic and financial adviser on the occasion of the London conference concerning the Hoover-meratorium and Herr Ilgner told me that, both on his part and the part of his I.G. friends, all proposals were actively supported which were aimed at getting over the world economic crisis by the more thorough incorporation of Germany in world economy.

When I became Chancellor in 1932, I took into the Cabinet the Reich Limister of Economics Professor Warmbold who as former Verstand member of the I.G. had already become Limister of Economics under the Bruening government. Warmbold's profound scientific knowledge was projudiced by no party-political tie.

Horr Ilgner impressed me then as an extraordinarily active economist with marked cosmopolitan interests. This attitude was to be welcomed because intensive interposition of the I.G. into world trade for the purpose of promoting exports to the utmost appeared to us,

- 2 -

in the situation at that time, the only means of evercoming the extravagant self-sufficiency ideas and of earning sufficient foreign exchange for food and supply of raw materials for Gormany.

I know that Herr Ingner undertook many journeys abroad for this purpose.

It never came to my knowledge that Herr Ilgner or the I.G. are supposed to have supported the NSDAP or to have carried on propaganda for Hitler while I was Chancellor. In the light of personal contact with Herr Ilgner, I do not believe that this assertion is correct in particular in so far as his person is in question.

As regards the assertion that the I.G. maintained a sort of contral office for espionage in Turkey during the war, I can state the following:

Horr von Lersner, an old friend from the days of my youth was brought by no to Turkey in 1939 to remove him (as not a full aryan) from possible persecution of the regime. There, as president of the Orient-Verein, he wrote reports with respect to political economy which - as far as I know - went to the I.G. also among whose Directors Lersner had many friends from his Frankfurt period.

It is absolutely untrue that Herr von Lersner ever had anything to do with espionage, Therefore, he cannot have performed any espionage service for the I.G. or Herr Ilgner.

The ease is similar with Herr Hax Uns, I.G. representative in Turkey for many years, about whose case I expressed myself in detail on the occasion of his trial before the Spruchkanner. His release from the concentration camp: as a result of my intervention with Himmler took place

### DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 14

- 3 -

because he was a German citizen of good repute - not however because he had possibly performed some kind of espionage service or other.

During the war or even from the end of 1938, I had no further personal contact with Herr Ilgner. I am convinced however that, on the basis of his cosmopolitan outlook, he was absolutely against war.

Regensburg, 22 November 1947

signed: Frans von Papon

Accuracy of the signature is certified: Regensburg, 22 November 1947

Stamp: Hospital of the Interment Camp and work camp Regensburg

> signed: Dr. K u p f (Dr. Kupf) Doctor in charge.

### DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGUER DOCUMENT No. 15

### Affidavit.

I, Ernst Freiherr von Weissaecker, born 25 May 1882 in Stuttgart, formorly Secretary of State of the German foreign Office, at present in the court prison Nuernberg, having been made aware that delivering up of a false affidavit is punishable, declare the following on eath:

I became cquainted with Dr. Max Ilgner in 1933 when I was German ambassador to Norway. Dr. Ilgner travelled through Scandinavia in the summer of 1933 and on this occasion lectured in Oslo on questions relating to political economy. I had the impression that this political economy activity was inspired above all by the ill-feeling in the northern states which was aroused by the earlier, Minister downright clumsy attacks of the then Frussian/president Gooring

"Handels og Sjøfart Tidningen". In my opinion, Ilgner's
journey served the endeavor to pacify and if it was aimed at a propagandist
effect then that was not in the sense of Nazi propaganda but in
the opposite sense, that is, in the sense of international,
especially, economic co-operation.

At the time when I was Secretary of State of the Foreign Office in Berlin, it became known to me that the I.G., particularly its Vorstand member Dr. Max Ilgner, assisted the ambassador Ulrich von Hassell who was later condemned to death by the Peoples Court and executed, in connection with the events of 20 July 1944, after he left the foreign service of the Reich. Dr. Signer who, at the same time, among other things, was Vice President of the Central European Economic Diet (MWT)

- 2 -

secured Hassells employment with the MWT, to my knowledge, although the latter was regarded with exceptional suspicion on the part of the NSDAP and its formations with respect to his independent objective, and although Herr von Hassell mount a further considerable political incrimation of the NWT on account of his anti-maxi attitude.

Freiherr von Lersner belonged, too, to those persons politically out of favor who were supported by the I.G., and indeed, because of his non-aryan ancestry, moved from Berlin to Turkey in 1939. Baron von Lersner sent reports from there to the I.G. possibly in return for the retaining fee which he continued to draw from them - and to me, in which he criticised unsparingly the national-socialist policy, especially as regards foreign affairs. These reports were generally se compromising for Hitler and his foreign policy that I kept them locked in my safe. When I left Berlin in the Spring of 1943 I burned the whole bundle of these reports as a precaution.

Finally, I also rmember a visit of Dr. Ilgner at the beginning of 1943 to my office connected with the German attitude: to Romania. Among other things, Dr. Ilgner referred to the ruin that would be extailed by a policy of alliance with Antonescu who, at that time, had practically no longer anyone behind him in Roumania, above all, not Roumanian economy. He informed me, too, in this connection, about the great difficulties of German business people with regard to constructive economic co-operation with this country for the above reasons.

- 3 -

In the above-mentioned and further meetings with Dr. Ilgnor
I have always been able to ascertain merely that Dr. Ilgnor in his
attitude did not allow himself to be guided by any party
ideological but exclusively by economic considerations relating to
business. Export interests of the I.G. which he had at heart more than
anything else demanded an international outlook conditioned by
world economy which ran counter to national socialist doctrine.
Consequently, I always saw Dr. Ilgner pursuing this course
only; not once did I know him as a "Mazi-Propagendist".

For the preceding reasons I consider such activity or such an attitude of Dr. Ilgner's absolutely out of the question in view of my knowledge of his person.

Nuernberg, 1 November 1947

signed: Ernst Frh. v. Woizscocker

Above signature of Freiherr: Ernst von Weizsaecker executed today before me, Dr. Joachim L i n g e n b e r g, is hereby certified and attested by me.

Nuernberg, 1 November 1947

signed: Dn J. Linsonborg

### Affidavit.

We, Hereditary Prince Got fried zu Hoenlohe-Langenburg

and
Hereditary Princess Margarita zu Hohenlohe-Langenburg,
born Princess of Greece and Denmark,

both resident in Langenburg, Crailsheim County, Wuerttomberg,
have been informed that we expose ourselves to punishment if we
make a false statement in lieu of oath. We declare in lieu of oath
that the following statement is true and was made to be
presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal Court in Muernberg.

As indicated by the entry in our guest book, Herr Dr./Ilgnor of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. was our guest in Langenburg from 27 July until 2 August 1939. Officially he was introduced as a hunting guest by a friend of our family. But, as conversations with Herr Dr. Ilgner showed, his principal interest was as follows:

Herr Dr. Ilgner was trying to persuade owners of castles to receive prominent foreign guests, so that in this way good social connections with foreign countries could also be developed, or as the case may be, improved. According to his statements, Dr. Ilgner was primarily thinking of guests from England and the USA. On account of our connections with England, guests from that country would have been primarily considered so far as we were concerned. Dr. Ilgner had also approached our sister, or sister-in-law, as the case may be, Duchess Haria Helita zu Schleswig-Holstein, born Princess zu Hohenloh-Langenburg, on the same subject, in Vogelsang-Gruenholz/Schleswig. Both my sister and we doclared ourselves ready to receive foreign guests in accordance with Dr. Ilgner's idea of cultivating friendly social relations with Anglosaxon countries.

#### DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 16-

- 2 -

Because of the tense political situation we naturally also spoke about the foreign policy in the long discussions between Dr. Ilgner and ourselves. Here Dr. Ilgner always dismissed the idea that it might come to war, as absurd. He declared that Germany and the German economy was only interested in a pesceful development and that according to the information he received there was no need to count on the possibility of a warlike development.

I, the undersigned Hereditary Prince Gottfried zu Hohenlohe-Langenburg, declare further that I was removed as an officer in the German armed forces in the spring of 1944 on account of my "international entanglements".

Langenburg, 26 January 1948

signed: Gottfried, Hereditery Prince gu Hohenlohe-Lengonburg

signed: Margarita, Horoditary Princess an Hohenlohe-Langenburg, Princess of Grocco.

The signatures on the reverse side of Gottfried, Hereditary Prince zu Hohenlohe-Langenburg and Margarita, Hereditary Princess zu Hohenlohe-Langenburg, born Princess of Greece, of Langenburg, which were executed before no, are herewith certified and attested by no.

Langenburg, 26 Jan. 1948

signed: Heinrich von Rospett Attornoy

## Affidavit.

I, Thilo Freiherr von Wilmowsky, born 3 March 1878, residing in

Buchenau over Hersfeld, Hessia, know that I expose myself.

to punishment if I make a false statement in lieu of onth. I

declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be
presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal Court in Case

6 at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg.

I can give the following information about Dr. Max Ilgner:

I know Dr. Max Ilgner for many years; we were friends. In the course of the various conversations on all sorts of subjects,

Herr Ilgner more and more expressed his worries and doubts as the years went on, concerning Hitter's politics and the course of the NSDAP. There was no doubt in my mind that Herr Ilgner rejected the basic Nazi beliefs: the theory of a superior race, the anti-church attitudes, the persecution of the Jews, and the treatment of foreigners, and that in his innermost convictions he was opposed to the war that Hitler had provoked. My attitude and my resistance to a series of arbitrary acts led no to the Sachsenhausen concentration camp; Herr Ilgner can thank a coincidence that the Gestape did not lay hands on him and sent him to the same fate as well.

- 2 -

Had the agents of the SS known of his beliefs they undoubtedly would have attempted to arrest him and render him harmless. Horr Ilgnor also not steadily increasing opposition from NSDAP agencies in his professional activities in the Southeast European countries, which he had been engaged in since 1931. Pro Geeding from the fundamental principle that the buying power of these countries had to bo increased in order to intensify trade with Gormany and the Mongern Ilgner represented, he was above all in favor of increasing agriculture and utilizing untapped raw materials in Roumania and Bulggria. He was one of the most energetic founders of the Soy Societies, which were able, in a few years, to increase the area used in the cultivation of the soy bean, which was almost unknown there, to about 100,000 hectars. He supported the building of farm machinery schools, with repair shaps attached, where young farmers were to be taught to use farm machines. He showed an especial interest in an extensive project to convert the immense ready areas of the mouth of the Danube for industrial use. His attitude on all these questions is also shown by his determined support of demands for payment of German clearing dobts in Southeast Europe, wherein, in common with his Southeast European business friends in Hungary, Roumania and Bulgaria, he continuously searched for new ways to accomplish this.

- 3 -

In lectures too, which were given considerable attention in business circles, he advocated the closest possible commercial collaboration with the Balkan countries. He thought it was very important that the economy of the Southeast European country concerned should feel that in developing an industrial project it, or its country, was getting a good value. For this reason he even supported the view point that these countries should be allowed national majorities, because this would be the best guarantee that the business criticles concerned would work entirely for the interests of their own country.

The Party /first looked upon Herr Ilgner's activities with distrust, and after 1938 were openly and actively opposed to them. He was suspected on account of his good connections with the loading business men in foreign countries, without regard to their political views or race; it was held up to him that his work benefitted the Southeastern countries exclusively, and not Gormany. Above all, his plane for the payment of the clearing dobts were bluntly rejected as impossible and dish@norable. The Southeast Committee of the Reichsgruppo Industry which he honded, was cold shouldered. His firm refusal to allow his connections to be used for propaganda purposes of the Farty, finally ended in a dispute with the Party agencies competent for Southcastern Europe. The latter would surely have crippled the above briefly sketched activities of Horr Ilgnor with a radical prohibition if they had not feared that they would thereby offend the foreign business circles he had connections with and would nake it obvious that the Party not only rejected

#### DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 17

- 4 -

economic pioneer work on a strictly business level, such as Ilgner performed, but even sabotaged such work if it did not serve their political purposes.

Buchenau, 16 January 1948

signed: Thilo Frhr. v. Wilmousky

The above signature of Herr Thilo Freiherr von Wilmowsky, Buchenau over Hersfeld, executed this day before me, Dr. Joachim Lingenberg, is herewith certified and attested by me.

Buchenau, 16 January 1948

signed: Dr. Josehin Lingenborg

# AFFIDAVIT

I, ambassedor (retired) Kerl RITTER, born on 5 June 1883 in Doorfles, Upper Franconia, at present in Nucroberg, know that I render myself liable to punishment if I deliver up a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is in conformity with the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence in Case 6 to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nueroberg.

I state the following in reply to the questions put to me by Dr. ILGNER's defence counsel, attorney Dr. Herbert NATH:

1.) When I was called to the foreign Office in 1922 and, soon after, took over the direction of commercial policy, commercial treaty negotiations and reparations policy, I discovered that the Fomign Office had no statistical office of its own.

For me, that was a lack, because I needed a great number of economic statistics and for the most part very urgently at the time. The Statistical Reich Office which could be referred to for such purposes by all ministries was, at that time, out of date as regards management and adopted to only the preparation. Of regular yearly statistics. In particular and urgent commissions it did not meet requirements. In reply to my complaints, the President of the Statistical Reich Office adopted the formally correct point of view that he really only took orders from his superior - the Reich Ministry of Economics. Therefore, I must first of all approach the Reich Ministry of Economics. That meent increased delay and continual friction.

Therefore, I sought out other statistical sources and formed permanent statistical connections with the Statistics Bureau of the Reichsbank with the Konjunkturforschungs- Institute (Institute for research into economic cycles) of Professor WAGEMANN and with the Economics Department of the I.G. The contact with the last named was achieved in this way. I once told Herr WICHARD von MOELLENDORF by way of conversation at breakfast which we took together regularly in the Berlin Club how awkward it was for me to get statistical particulars with the necessary speed. I knew Herr von MODILENDORF because he was the closest collaborator of and had mentally stimulated Walther RATHENAU who had been my friend also because we had been together in the former Reich Office of Economics, MOELLENDORF kept up close connections with social-democracy and was a strong opponent of national - socialism. MUFLLEN-DORF offered to help gladly with his Economics Department at the I.G. I had no idea until then that MOELLENDORF had developed such a department in the I.G. I accepted the offer as an experiment and it was soon evident that MOBLLENDORF's department furnished me with statistical material by far the most quickly of the four offices mentioned above. The result was frequently repeated requests for statistical material to MOELLENDORF, and I advised my collaborators, too, to turn to MOELLENDORF. in urgent cases. Apart from that, I had recourse to the Statistics Bureau of the Reichsbank in urgent cases for statistics concerning money metters and currency and to the Konjunkturforschungs-Institut for bigger economics jobs. The statistical Reich Office was brought in for long-term preparations like commercial treaty negotiations or other tasks.

Later when my department and sphere of business become bigger, I myself no longer continued these connections in particular. I know, however, from many discussions with my collaborators in the Foreign Office that they continued these connections which I had started with MOELLENDORF with ILGNER, MOELLENDORF's successor and the Economics Department. I know, too, that the Economics Department of the I.G. was used in a similar way by other official and non-official offices and that personal connections existed between the Circle of Economists around BRUENING" and ILGNER, without, however, knowing the details.

Some time later, MOELLENDORF once complained that some of the managers of I.G. made difficulties for him on account of his Economics Department. From this guarter complete dissolution of the Economics Department as superfluous was really threatened. Thereupon, I made an offer to MOZILENDORF on my own to direct a letter to the I.G. in which I referred to the benefits of this Department, not only for I.G. but also for other offices. MOELLEN-DORF accepted this offer end then I wrote to the I.G. to this effect. Then and later, I often discussed with the chairman of the I.G. Vorstand, first with DUISBERG leter with BOSCH and SCHMITZ and with other Vorstand members the good services of the Economics Department and its outstanding colirborators. These gentlemen also repudiated the conception of the managers of the I.G. mentioned as a narrow departmental point of view. In enterprise like I.G. with so many branches abroad had to be currently informed about all countries in economic questions. In this connection, I remember a conversation with a Vorstand member of I.G., recognised to be very critical, which took place about 1932. He said the I.G. exported to more than fifty countries and had to accept its millions realised from sales in very many different currencies and had to keep big amounts of working capital in many countries in different currencies. If the I.G. suffered no currency losses in the world-wide currency crises of 1931 and 1932, this was due, in the first place, to the correct and quick observation of the Economics Department and the personal information of ILGNER.

To characterise the statistical material requested by me, I should like to mention the following example. If I needed statistical particulars very quickly for my commercial treaty negotiations or for economic collaboration in the League of Nations, for example, concerning coal production in the separate European countries after 1925, then I turned to the Economics Department of the I.G.

In so far as I have read the reports of the Economics Department of I.G., I have never found any information the aim and purpose of which was other than purely economic. I knew nothing whatsoever about espionage activity on the part of this Economics Department.

- 2.) That ILGNER had taken into the I.G. Lieutenent-Colonel DRAUDT, who was dismissed from his post with the Red Cross about 1935 because he was married to a Jewess, was known to me, and DRAUDT repeatedly expressed his gratitude for ILGNER!s help in my presence. I no longer remember details.
- 3.) I have been a close friend for thirty years of Wilhelm von FLUEGE whose mother was a Jawess, and, from many conversation with him, I know his connections with I.G. accurately, as I am convinced. He was engaged, first of all, in the soya bean programme in the Danube countries and later in the I.G. transactions in Turkey, particularly, in the compensation transactions. He was

an outstanding judge of the Denube countries and Turkey and I have always gained information on his frequent stays in Berlin about his activity in these countries and about the economic situation in these countries. When later be told me about difficulties on account of the payment of his salary in foreign currencist. In Intervened with the Reich Ministry of Economics to his adventage just as Herr ILGNER's organisation did.

I know nothing about FLUEGGE's connections with counter intelligence. In view of the close friendly relations, it would surprise me that he should never have said enything about it if such connections existed.

FLUEGGE repeatedly expressed his gratitude for and appreciation of ILGNER's willingness to boly in my presence.

4.) T know the connections of the embassedor
Ulrich von HASSELL with the Central European Economic Diet feirly accurately. Because of his general attitude towards national socialism and,
in particular, towards HITLER's foreign policy,
HASSELL had suddenly been dismissed from the Foreign Office, at HITLER's request, and later because of his participation in the attempt on
HITLER's life (Attentet) on 20 July 1944 was executed.

HASSELL had previously asked me, for financial reasons, to accure some Verwaltungsrat posts for him in the German economy. I tried to do it at that time with different big concerns but without success. When ILGNER told me later that the Central European Economic Diet wished, at his suggestion, to take on HASSELL I therefore welcomed that and approved it and when I learned that Herr von WILMOWSKY had scruples on account of HASSELL possible political incrimination, I undertook to get the approval of the Reich Minister for foreign affairs.

HASSEL was taken on by the Central European Econonic Diet and repeatedly expressed his appreciation to me of the obligingness and support of ILGNER who had secured the financial basis for him through a collaborator contract with the I.G.

- 5.) I know that Councillor of Embassy Dr. FORSTER was likewise, at the request of HITLER, suddenly dismissed from the foreign service because of his political attitude and that he was then taken over by ILGNER into the Economics Department of the I.G. I told ILGNER then that forster, up till that time, had not made an exhaustive study of economic and financial questions and that the Economics Department would therefore obviously not have the full benefit of his collaboration immediately. Since, however, FORSTER was intelligent and had foreign experience be would certainly quickly acquaint himself thoroughly with the subjects. On this occasion and in later cases, too, I expressed my special thanks to ILGNER for the fact that he was so ready to see to the employment of efficient officials of the foreign Office who had been discharged. This is known and recognised with gratitude in the circles of the old anternational-socialist public officials of the Foreign Office.
- 6.) I know the case of Legation Councillor Freiherr von MALTZAN very exactly since he worked for many years in my department in the Foreign Office.
  According to national-socialist terminology,
  MALTZAN was a half-Jew. I valued him particularly because of his efficiency, and, in spite of repeated attempts on the part of the personnel department to release him, I was able to retain him by reference to his indispensability in the Foreign Office. When I left the Foreign Office in 1937, I specially asked Dr. ILGNER, in the event of it not being possible to retain MALTZAN any longer in the Foreign Office, to take him into the I.G. ILGNER did this also.

7.) In general it is known to me that ILGNER, over and beyond the individual cases previously mentioned, obligingly found positions in the I.G. for officials of the Foreign Office and other persons who were out of favour with the Party. Secretly I have often marvelled at the unconcerned way in which the I.G. and, especially, Herr ILGNER employed such personalities.

Apart from these individual cases of a personal nature, I have always welcomed the fact that ILGNER supported so effectively in practice the commercial policy of the Reich Government, inaugurated since 1925 to develop the economics of the Danube countries through an unprejudiced trade policy to the advantage of all concerned and contributed to the increase of the purchasing power of these countries.

At present Nuemberg 29 August 1947.

signed: Kerl RITTER.

Signature on the reverse side of Ambassador Karl RITTER executed to-day before me Dr. Josehim LINGENBERG is hereby certified and attested by me.

Nucroberg, 10 September 1947.

signed: Dr. LINGENBERG.

DOCUMENT BOOK I LIGHER DOCUMENT No. 19

Affidavit.

I, Dr. Willibaldo Passarge, born on 26 December 1888 at Romo (Italy), by profession scientific chemist and merchant, resding at Borlin-Wilmersdorf, Brandenburgischestrasse 43, know that the delivering up of a false affidavit is punishable, I declare in lieu of an eath that my deposition corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Tribunal in Buernberg, Palace of Justice.

Max Concorning the opinions and attitude of Herr Dr./ Ilgner I am able to state as follows:

I became acquainted with Herr Dr. Higher a long time before 1933 when I was head of the Paris I.G. Farben agency. In connection with the currency difficulties in 1931 - and with the devaluation within the Sterlingarea - and the export difficulties ensuing from this for Germany and by this for the I.G., I was appointed Confidential Agent (Vertrauensmann) of the Central Finance Department of the I.G. in France (Zefi-Vertrauensmann). In this capacity I had the first business contact with Herr Dr. Higher. Herr Dr. Higher showed a quite particular interest in these currency problems, as on the whole for all questions connected with foreign trade. During all the years I lived in France, Dr. Higher enjoyed, as far as I know, an excellent reputation in France. He was considered as an efficient furtherer of the idea of understanding, for which he was particularly qualified by his cosmopolite and international

throughout the world he had gained the firm conviction that the world problems will in an increasing measure concern all nations in common and that the only possible ablution will be in the line of

- 2 -

a peace with economic foundations, established on the solidarity of all nations. As regards this, Dr. Ilgner was a passionate defender of the "Rapprochement Franco-Allemand". A great number of Franchmen are informed of his efforts towards a Franco-German friendship as a basis for an economic world understanding; I only mention two names: the former French ambassador in Berlin, Francois-Poncot, and the vice-president of the International Committee of the Red Cross, Vicente de Rougt.

In the same manner Dr. Ilgner was convinced of, and personally interested in the high importance of Germany's membership and co-operation in the League of Nations. The harder was he hit by the blow, when Germany withdrew from the League of Nations a short time thereafter, at the end of 1933. Dr. Ilgner stayed at that time in Paris, together with my brother, Mario Passarge, and I know that he suffered a nervous breakdown in consequence of this nows. Dr. Ilgner joined at that time a circle of advisors of the Propaganda Ministry (circle of economic leaders, called "F-Krois"), together with a number of other leading German export morchants, as f. i. the Generaldirektor of the Doutsches Kali-Syndikat, August Dichn, and the former President of the Doutschor Bank- und Bankier-Verband, O. Ch. Fischer. Those economists rightly feared that the now MS regime with its machinery of authorities lacking of experience and routine in world affairs would have an effect on Gernany's foreign trade relations like a bull in the china-shop. This fear soon proved true. The measures taken by the MS regime in the interior, above all the boycotting of Jews, provoked a still increased reaction of foreign countries against Germany. I know that Dr. Ilgner downright passionately opposed this boycott of Jous, the conditions in Germany, however, developed with a fateful necessity which could not be foreseen at that time by the worst possimist.

Dr. Ilgner, however, was just the opposite type of man; he is perhaps the greatest optimist I ever net in life, Dr. Ilgnerundertook at that time to deal within the circle of advisers among other things especially with the French problems. Therefore he endeavoured to keep' the F-Kreis informed of world opinion. It seemed to him as well as to the gentlemen of the F-Kreis of importance to see to it that impressions were brought to Germany which were truly in accordance with the real facts. The boycott of products of the German industry which began all over the world in 1933 had already tremendously increased the fears of the economic circles and thus also those Df Dr. Ilgner. Therefore, Dr. Ilgner asked me, as a man who was familiar with the conditions prevailing in France, whether I was prepared to assist him in his efforts a question which I answered with pleasure in the affirmative, since, as can well be understood, as salesman of German industrial products in France, I was to the highest possible degree interested in normal and anicable relations between France and Germany. At that time, Dr. Ilgmor and I had conversations with a great number of Frenchmen, all of whon word quite in favor of a Franco-German understanding as the first stop towards an economic world understanding and welcomed this opportunity to get correct informations. For it was no secret that the official German reports, especially those of the Foreign Organization of the Party, were either adorned or, what was still worse, seen . from a prong viewpoint. For that reason I also kept contact with the first Attache of the Propaganda Ministry to Paris in order to describe to him now and then my impressions. This first Attache of the Propaganda Ministry was a man experienced in world affairs - he had norcover near relations in England - he was, however, unfortunately, rolloved after a few months already, probably because of his liboral idens, His successor was a Nazi, so that Dr. Ilgner and I soon came to the

#### DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 19

conclusion that a further contact with this agency was not only completely fruitless, but even prejudicial, and for that reason it was discontinued by no. - Despite all disappointments and failures Dr. Flynor was not too quickly discouraged and thus he continued his stubborn and courageous attempts to exert on the official NS agencies an influence in a reasonable sense, up to 30 June 1954. Since, on the occasion of the occurrences of this day, it was recognized that Dr. Ilgner's name had been mentioned in connection with General von Schleicher who had been nurdered by the Nazis, Dr. Ilgner's reputation was of course serously compromised. He therefore soon set out for a voyage to the Far Dast lasting about one year.

After Dr. Ilgner's return from the Far East - about the middle of 1935 the project of the creation of additional exports and of the development of industry stood out in our relations. The German government had at that time ordered a plan for the development of exports and an annual payment of more than RM 50,000,000was imposed on the I.G.; I exactly temember that the excitement because of this sup, which was very high even for the I.G., was very great. Dr. Ilgner now considered it to be a new task of his to get as much as possible back of this annual contribution of about 50 million, paid A fonds perdu, by an active participation of the I.G. in these additional exports, b.e. by sharing in the funds created by the Gornan government for export subventions. He indefatigably tried to find new possibilities, calling me in my capacity as Confidential Agent of the Central Finance Department (Zefi-Vertrauensmann) to the largest possible extent for the French business. In this connection he also thought of the formation of a permanent French banking sydicate, which later on developed into the "Association financiero"; the leading French connercial and deposit banks participated in this financial association or better banking syndicate. Thoro was still another idea connected for Dr. Ilgner with the

- 5 -

foundation of the Association financioro, namely that of commen industrial projects. He used to say: "As muon as children are born out of a marriage, everything gets on better, and as soon as the French and the German economy will participate in common industrial projects, the whole economic cooperation, also with other nations, will receive a vigorous stimulation."

In the line of his continuous endeavours for an international understanding, Dr. Ilgner took advantage of every possible comportantly for starting international economic discussions. On the occasion of the olympic games at Berlin in 1936 f.i. he invited, on behalf of the I.G., business friends from all parts of the world; at the same time a great number of I.G. representatives in foreign countries took part in that social occasion, so did I.

There is no doubt that these continuous endeavours for an international occurrence understanding contributed very much to a furtherence of the international good will of the I.G., which of course was also to the benefit of the I.G. s business interests.

After his return from a journey to South America which also served the exports premation, and the international cooperation in development of industry, Dr. Hamer delivered at the beginning of 1937 a widely noted speech on his travel: \_\_impressions before the Vermaltungerat (Supervisory Board) of the International Chamber of Commerce in Paris, During the congress of the International Chamber of Commerce in Paris, During the congress of the International Chamber not Derlin on the German foreign trade methods; if my memory serves no right, Dr. Hamer was at that time a member of the International Committee of the International Chamber of Commerce for Foreign Trade and Currency Problems. During this congress Dr. Hamer got the impression that part of the international difficulties in the field of foreign trade arcte from the fact that the people were talking at

- 6 -

cross-purposes; everyone interpreted the same term in a different way and it would be necessary, so to speak to standardize, the international terminology also in this economic field, as had already been done in the world in so many scientific fields. Thus the idea was born, to discuss one day the whole of these complicated problems in a limited circle of practical experts in the sphere of foreign trade and foreign currencies. This meeting took place within the framework of a social-sporting event, nemely the Kiel Week 1938, Among the French visitors there were the former Governor of the Bank of Issue of France and President of the Banque do l'Union Parisienne, Tannery, and the President of the Petrofina. Hr. Loon Wanger. Mr. W. was a Jew and in this connection I should like to mention that Dr. Ilener remained faithful to his Jewish friends during all the past years, refusing to disown then even during the time of the severe persecution of the Jews in Germany and this quito in public and in any form.

There were only comments of praise on the international economic discussions initiated by Dr. Ilgner, in foreign countries as well as among the circles of German economists of internationalist opinions: They were considered a valuable contribution to the economic understanding between the nations participating in international trade, and by this to the peace among nations.

In my life I know a few men only who stood up in such a passionately active way for the maintenance of peace as Dr. Ilgner did, whoreby he acted in full concordance with the traditions of the I.G.

Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, which in view of its international business based on world cormerce, could afford anything rather than a war.

- 7 -

At the outbreak of the war I went to Brazil, upon demand of the I.G. I returned, however, to Europe in August 1940, where I soon learned that I had got a black record with the Foreign Organization. The reason for this were my friendship with numerous French Jews and my anti- National Socialist attitude in business as well as in private life; bosides, I was blamed for having before the outbreak of the war been proposed by the French industry for the Legion d'Honnour and, moreover, that I had applied for the French citizenship. All these things were for me, but also for the I.G., a heavy dram-bade from the viewpoint of the Third Reich. In spite of this, Dr. Ilgner stood up for ne with his full energy. Although I had had much loss to do with Dr. Ilgner and his plant and for a much shorter time only as compared with other I.G. plants, Dr. Ilgner took ne at once into his Berlin plant and even tried to get me outside Germany under the obvious pretext of an employment in a foreign country. Dr. Ilgner even contacted repostedly the head of the Foreign Organization, Bohle, personally to this effect. I owe it to him, Dr. Ilgner, that the Foreign Organization, in the power of which I was in Gormany, did not take more severe measures against me. f.i. the concentration camp, with which I had been threatened. To the further attempts of Dr. Ilgner to reduce the Foreign Organication's possibilities of attacking me, and to emply no according to my knowledge of foreign countries, belonged his great efforts towards the Reich Ministry of Economics - together with Dr. Ungowitter who was personally acquainted with me - and the Vorstand of I.G., in order to procure me a convenient position which I found as one of the nanagers of the Chemie-Ost G.m. b.H. (under the overwall direction of Dr. Ungewitter), which firm had a mere advisory activity in technical natters, with the effect

- 8 -

that in this way I could evade further personal disagreeable measures by the Foreign Organization,

With Dr. Ilgner's full knowledge and with his tacit agreement I directed the Chemis-Ost G.m.b.H., aspecially after withdrawal of the second name who had been assigned by the Economic Group, in such a way that it practically abstained altogether from any actual activity. Dr. Ilgner showed incidentally no interest whatsoever in the Russian problems, I even had the impression that he kept on purpose away from this adventure.

I heard that Dr. Ilguer is charged with Nazi progaganda and espionage, not to use a stronger term. As to this, I can but state that these allegations are absurd. Nothing could be further from a man of Dr. Ilguer's internationalist attitude than "Nazi propaganda"; the conception "espionage", however, is plainly incompatible with such a sincere man, acting all the time in broadest publicity. Whoever makes such allegations with regard to Dr. Ilguer only proves that he does not know the person and notivity of Dr. Ilguer at all or judges him quite wrongly.

As a conclusion I should like to call attention to one more occurrence. On the basis of the experiences of the time of the First World War I had drawn up a short commercial report how foreign trade could best be resumed after the conclusion of a peace treaty, which would come about by negotiations as was generally believed. It is characterisite for Dr. Ilgaer how he reacted to this proposal: What interested him most of the whole proposal was the immediate receipt of certain amounts of foreign currency, anticipated in this proposal, which he wanted to use for the purchase of food-stuffs for the workers and salaried

DOCUMENT BOOK I FLONER DOCUMENT No. 19

- 9 -

course of the I.G.. For that purpose he had envisaged, in the course of the transfer of his plant to Western Germany into the anticipated American zone, the towns of Frankfurt/M. and Werzburg as the locations for the foreign exchange and morehandise, import departments. He intended to create immediately a foodstuff import organization for the I.G. in order to make up for the expected food shortage for the workers and salaried employees of the I.G. as far as ever possible. This way of thinking and acting typically shows Dr. Ilguer as he is; an optimist with a strongly marked kindness of heart for the people who were entrusted to his care. I know that all his friends at home and abroad as well as his employees who indeed got to know him as he really is, are and will remain devoted to him in invariable fidelity and true friendship, despite many a feible he is burdened with like every human home.

Borlin-Wilmersdorf, 13 December 1947

signed: Dr. W. Passarge

The above personal signature of Dr. Willibaldo Passarge, Berlin-Wilnersdorf, Brandenburgische Strasse 43, which was executed today before me, is herewith certified and attested.

Borlin-Wilmersdorf, 13 December 1947

signed: Dr. Joachin Lingonberg

#### Affidavit.

I, Dr. Johannes Conrad Eichenauer, residing in Stockhausen, Krosi Louterbach, Upper Hesse, an aware that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavite

I declare on oath that my statement represents the truth and was made for the purpose of being submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal in Case 6 in the Nuernberg Palace of Justice.

1. In 1944 Dr. Max Ilgner told me that his wife, who was planning a trip to Sweden to see her aged sick nother, could not obtain a travel permit in spite of all his efforts. However, he asked me to find out sometime myself for what reasons his wife was refused the travel permit, since several other ladies had secured permission for the trip to Sweden.

I learned the following from Kaltenbrunner's adjutant at that time, who took the greatest trouble to obtain permission for Fron Ilgner's trip to Sweden:

Strong opposition was encountered everywhere. He had been openly given to understand that Frau Ilener had to be refused a travel permit to Sweden because Dr. Ilener was considered politically unreliable in the offices in charge of the nattor. It was to be assumed as certain that he would follow his wife to Sweden and would not return again. My offer to accompany Frau Ilener to Sweden was likewise rejected.

# 2 -

2. Dri Ilgner not only treated the prisoners of war emplyed in the Bugk emergency plant like his own workers, but also made their lot easier for them in every respect. - For example, he distributed cigarettes among them, although he knew that by this action he dis rendering himself liable to punishment.

Purthermore, I observed that he provided prisoners of war with conforts in his own apartment!

3. Dr. Ilgner holped persons who were persecuted by National Socialism insofar as he was able.

4. With much difficulty Dr. Ilgner visited the General Director of the Morwegian factory NCRSK HYDRO KVARLSTOF AG, whom the German authorities had sent to a camp in Schildberg because of his openly Norwegian views. In this way it was possible to slip things to Herr Erikson which otherwise would never have cone into his possession.

Dr. Inemer loyally stood by Herr Troppens, the burgomaster of Bugic with counsel and assistance when he was persecuted and dismissed by the National Socialists.

4. Insofar as Dr. Ilgner's true attitude toward National Socialism is concerned I can only say that I never considered him a National Socialist. In his house grace was not only said at meals among the he family, but/also observed it strictly when guests were present.

By this religious attitude itself he stood in sharp contrast to the ideology of National Socialism.

Stockhausan, 23 January 1948

signed: Dr. J. C. Eichenguor

# DOCUMENT NO. 20

- 3 -

The preceding signature was exemited before me today in the house of Dr. J. C. Eichenauer, who is personally known to me.

Stockhousen, 23 January 1948

(Stamp)

Burgonaster

signed: signature

#### DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 21

# Affidavit.

I, Pastor Birger Forell, born on 27 September 1894 in Soederham, now residing in Stora Kyrkogatan 12, Boroas, Sweden, an aware that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false officient.

I declare on oath that my statement represents the truth and was made for the purpose of being submitted to the American Hilitary Tribunal in Nuernberg as ovidence.

I became closely acquainted with Dr. Max Ilgnor and his family as oarly as 1930 when I was serving as Swedish pastor and embassy chaplain in Berlin in the period between 1928-1942. His wife, Worna Ilgner, nee Haellstroen, being Swedish by

birth, was a member of the Swedish Victoria Parish and through hor Christian attitude and helpfulness in social welfare work belonged among the most active members of our parish. Even the children felt completely at home in the Swedish Parish and the eldest dauther was confirmed by me in Berlin. I have temperarily assumed the guardianship of the other two children.

As friend and spiritual adviser of the family I became very closely acquainted with Dr. Max Ilgner during the period between 1930-1942.

After 1 September 1942 I briefly saw Dr. Ilgner a few times when I was paster in Boroas, Sweden.

He proved his friendship to us and to our parish through all these years by a generous readiness to helpe He helped in the parish welfare work every year both personally and

- 2 -

through many friends, and especially through the Economic-Political Department under the direction of Dr. Gattineau which belonged to his plant.

Later when he joined the NSMAP we often had strenous disputes and to all my reproaches as to how he with his positive attitude toward Christianity could join this party he often could give no different answer than so many others, namely that he had to do it "in order to prevent something worse". Dr. Yigner never defended the National Socialist philosophy of life before me. He was often visibly aroused at the cruelties of the regime, especially those against the Jows and the violent neasures against the church. In connection with this he assumed great risks. It is known to me that he protected Jowish assistants.

It is also thanks to his persaverance that a neeting took
place in May 1934 between the Swedish Archbishop and Adolf Mitler.

Despite the opposition of the Ministry of Propaganda he made a
personal effort to bring about this neeting because he was convinced
that the Archbishop might possibly exert some influence on

Adolf Mitler to stop the violent measures against the Jews and
against the church.

Around this same time, in the beginning of 1934, he invited a number of loading men from business and industry to his home along with representatives of the Party and asked me to deliver a report on this occasion on the effects which the campaigns against the Jews and the church were having abroad. There was a sharp dispute with a representative from the Ministry of Propaganda, in which Dr.

ILGNER . made it very glearthet the policy of the Party and the State in these two questions was repugnant to him. He thought that "something worse could really be prevented" by similar medictions.

He very probably knew that we in the parish did nuch to help persecuted Jews and that I as a pastor of the Swedish Church was in very close contact with the Confessional Church. In spite of this he did not lose interest in us, but gave energetic assistance to the parish through all those years.

In recent years Dr. ILCNER probably perceived clearly that a Christian attitude cannot be reconciled with the National Socialist philosophy of life and visibly suffered very much from this schiam. Dr. ILGNER was unable to find a solution for this schiam up to 1942 when we returned home to Sweden. However, he struggled honestly with the problem and bore witness to his Christian views in very strong language in a speech before a large assembly in my parsonage in Sweden in the autumn of 1942.

Bors, 14. 1. 1948.

signed: Birger FORELL
certified signature
(Stamp)
signed signature

## AFFIDAVIT

I, Thilo, Freiherr von WILMOWSKY, born 3 March 1878, residing in Buchencu ueber Hersfeld (Hesse) on owere that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare on both that my statement represents the truth and was made for the purpose of being submitted in evidence in Case No. 6 to the Military Tribunal in the Nuernberg Palace of Justice.

Dr. Max ILGNER rendered assistance to persons who were politically persecuted during the Nazi period insofar as he was able. The case of the retired embassador, Ulrich von HASSELL, who was executed in 1944 and whose diary was published in Switzerland, occupies a particularly prominent place in my memory. It says in it by way of introduction that at a time when everyone showed him (HASSELL) the cold shoulder I was the man who offered him a platform and disguise for his (illegal) activity in Berlin in the Central European Economic Diet headed by me.

As a matter of fact, I made an effort to provide the foundations for a more concentrated effectiveness for the work of my friend Herr von HASSELL in Berlin (his place of residence was Ebenhausen near Munich), as I had always been strongly impressed by his diplomatic telents and high qualities of character. I knew in advance that HASSELL was a rigorous opponent of the HITLER system and that impelied by his own natural \* to take an active part he was endeavoring to obtain an inconspicuous platform

\* inclination

DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER ILGNER - DOCUMENT No. 22

in Berlin so that he could develop and encourage counter-movements against the tendencies of the Party, which were assuming an ever more threatening aspect, an aspiration which was completely shared by myself.

Since the Central European Economic Diet had only a modest budget at its disposal which was not enough for defraying the expenses necessary for this purpose I discussed the matter with Dr. ILGNER, whose generosity in such matters was as well known to me as were his efforts to help persons persecuted by the Mazis. Both HASSELL's political attitude 1 and his underlying reason for working in Berlin were as well known to him as to myself. Although others to whom HASSELL had applied had not complied with his request Dr. ILGNER concluded an employment contract with Herr von HASSELL on his own responsibility, and to my knowledge without con-sulting his Vorstand, and placed the Central European Economic Diet at his disposal. In it he became a member of the Vorstand. His active economic work did not amount to anything more important than this . It was restricted to a few estimates on the resimilation of German-Italian interests and the improvement of trade conditions between Germany and Southeastern Europe. From the very beginning it was completely clear to both Dr. ILGNER and myself that Herr von HASSELL was by noture everse to business octivity and used the position merely as a blind for his political aims. This is also shown by his dirry in which he refers to his work in the Central European Economic Diet in only a few lines and does not mention any work whatsoever which he did there.

DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 22

I have always appreciated Dr. ILGMER's immediate and complete agreement to the above-described project all the more highly because it became known to me that he exposed himself to strong criticism by concluding an agreement with a prominent anti-Nezi diplomat who had been dismissed by RIBBENTROP. He was able to defend himself successfully against this criticism and loyally fulfilled the contract he had made with HASSELL by continuing to pay the allowance agreed upon up to the latter's tragic death, even after his arrest.

The preceding recount should show that Dr. IIGNER deliberately assumed what was at that time a very great risk to his freedom and property in order to help a high-ranking individual who was politically persecuted and to encourage him in his anti-Nazi plans.

I myself was arrested by the Gestapo at the same time as Herr von HASSELL and finally sent to Sachsenhausen concentration camp, from which I was not released until liberated by U.S. troops after the collapse.

Buchencu, 16 Jonuary 1948 .

signed: Thilo Freiherr v. WILMOWSKY,

The preceding signature of Herr Thilo Freiherr von WILMOWSKY, Buchencu ueber Hersfeld, executed today before me, Dr. Joschim LINGENBERG, is hereby certified and witnessed by me.

Bucheneu, 16 Jenuary 1948

signed: Dr. Josehim LINGENBERG

## Affidavit.

I, Dr. Vollrath von Maltzan, born on 22 December 1899 in Borlin, residing in Wiesbaden, Sonnenbergstrasse 44, have been informed that I expose myself to panishment if I make a false statement in lieu of oath. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented as evidence before the Military.

Tribunal Court at the Palace of Justice in Nueraberg, Gernany.

I am a creer diplomat. In 1925 I entered the Foreign Office in Borlin and was employed in various foreign posts until the boginning of 1934. In 1934 I was transferred back to the Coutral Office in Berlin and due to my racial origin - according to the Huornberg Laws I was a person of mixed blood in the first degree -I could not be promoted or used outside the country any longor. Therefore I wanted to leave the Foreign Office as soon as I had a suitable economic opportunity. For this reason I put out feelers, in 1936 or 1937, for some sort of activity in private industry. All attempts I made at that time to get a job through different persons in German industry failed, so that when I was dismissed from the Foreign Office in September 1938, I had no job or opportunities to make money. A few months later, in December 1938, Dr. Max Ilgner asked me to come to see him about an application I had nade for employment with the I.G. Farbenindustric and offored no a position, which was necessarily a subordinate one but was extremely well maid, which I had to take bacause I had to support my nother and part of my other family.

- 2 -

I could tell that this decision was not an easy one for Dr. Ilgner cither, from the fact that when I started working in the I.G. in Berlin there were considerable difficulties with the deputy plant DAF trustee, Herr Schlockermann, which, however, were settled through the intervention of the plant management.

Later on, especially in connection with the circumstances which became increasingly difficult for us who were persecuted for racial reasons. Dr. Ilgaer did all in his power to help me evade any possible persecution. In this regard he put through my draft deforment in favor of I.G. Farbenindustria, although my work did not warrant this, and in 1944/45 especially, he saved me from being drafted into the CT (Organization Todt) which at that time was taking racially persecuted persons for work that was particularly dangerous to health or life and limb.

Furthermore, when I wanted to get my sister, who in 1943 had been imprisoned by the Gestape for over 5 months, out of Berlin in the spring of 1945 and thus avoid any possible new attacks from the Gestape, Dr. Ilgner directed, at my request, that the received a job with I.G. Farbenindustrie and she was transferred to the Bitterfeld emergency plant.

of the same character were the placements of different other contlemen of the former German or Austrian foreign service. I name here the insers. Dr. Forster, formerly Embassy Councillor in Paris, you Breich-Oppert, Dr. Hans, and you Hernbestl, who forgerly hold a leading position in the Austrian Foreign Ministry. In all these cases Dr. Ilener accorded in a conor is manner aid and protection to persons racially as well as politically persecuted, which proves in my opinion that Dr. Ilener not only in individual cases, but on principle, granted his help to those personned by the Mational Socialist regime.

#### DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 23

- 3 -

When I, after I had been provisionally drafted into the Forcian Office, which took place by a written order of the Personnel Section of the Foreign Office, dated 7 September 1939, and which was to considered equal/being drafted into military service, was again discharged, in the spring of 1942, from this activity in the Foreign Office by instigation of the Party, it was for Dr. Ilgner a matter of course to continue my employment in his concern without a second thought, in spite of the possibility that this could lead to difficulties for the concern in view of the attitude of the Party towards me.

Frankfurt/Main-Hoechst, 5 January 1948.

signed; Vollrath von Maltzan

The above signature of Dr. Vollrath von Maltzan, Wiesbaden, Sonnenbergetrasse 44, was executed before me, Dr. Walter Bachon, and is hereby certified and attested by me.

Frankfurt/Main-Hoochst, 5 January 1948

signed: Dr. Walter Bachen (Assistant Defense Counsel)

# Affidavit.

I, Theodor H o r n b o s t o 1, both on 9 January 1889 in Vienne, at present residing at Granden/Upper Austria, Satoristr. 24, know that I should render myself punishable by delivering up a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made to be given in evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justices Muernberg. in Case 6. As a leading functionary of the Austrian Foreign Office I was, on 11 March 1938, arrested by the Seyss-Inquart Government and on 1 April 1938 conmitted to the Dachau concentration campe I spont . five years, up to 15 May 1943, in the camps Dachau and Buchenwald. In May 1943 I was provisionally discharged under the stipulation to find employment outside of my home country, i.e. in Germany proper. By the good graces of my personal youth companions, Herr Richard von Szilvini and Freiherr von Holzing (Castle Bollschweil near Freiburg in Breisgau), I applied to Dr. von Schnitzler of the I.G. Farbeniudustrie and inquired if the I.G. would be willing to accept my services as an interpreter; a/o

to enter into one of the departments in Frankfurt, but rather into one in Berlin. Dr. von Schnitzler conveyed to me then, through the Vorstand, Dr. Ilgner's consent in principle, to bo employed in the Economics Department (Vowi). ly entrance into the services of the I.G. offered some difficulties due to my many years of detention in the KZ and my political encumbrance. By order of Dr. Ilgner Herr Giorlichs, through tedious negotiations with the Gestapo, Pring-Albrecht-Strasse, had obtained in a short time the Gostapo's permission that I be enrolled as an employee of the I.G. After I had performed about two months of service in the Vowi in Berlin the Gestapo suddenly lodged a protest with the Directorate of the I.G. against my presence in Berlin stating the Gestapo was not in a position to keep a man politically so unroliable under survoillance in a netropolis; they were forced to insist that I leave Berlin immediately and take abode somewhere in the open country where it would be easier to match me. In this critical situation, again, the Directorate of the I.G., in particular Dr. Ilgner and Herr Gierlichs, helped me most onorgatically by giving no the job of organizing and executing the energency re-allocation of the Vowi-Department from . the air raidendangered Berlin area, to Gross-Benitz, Mark Brandenburg. This enabled me to follow the order of the Gestape, to leave Berlin, and to inform the police authorities of my departure. Thanks to this transfer I was not again ment to a KZ and was able, till the end of the war, to perform my duties unbhanceed, although

- 3 -

under surveillance by the Potsdam Gestape. All my superiors in the Vowi, as well as the Directorate, treated no always with the utmost consideration. In particular I wish to stress that there gentlemen of the I.G., who know about my political past, never showed any consequences in their behavior towards me due to the fact of my "unreliability in the Hational Socilist sense".

Muornberg, 9 January 1948

signed: Theodor Hornbostol

The above signature of Herr Theodor Hornbostel, Gmunden/Upper Austria, Satorisstrase 24, executed today before me, Dr. Walter Bachem, is hereby certified and attested by me.

Nuornberg, 9 January 1948

eigned: Dr. Walter Bachen (Assistant Defense Counsel) DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER ILGNER - DOCUMENT No.24

Erich MUELLER

Hamburg, Flotbek, 1 February 1948 Toenningerstrasse 7

#### AFFIDAVIT

I, Erich Mueller, resident at Hamburg Gross-Flotbek, Toenningerstrasse 7, born on 19 September 1902, being aware that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribupal in the Palace of Justice Nuremberg.

From 1934 until the end of the wor I was employed with the I.G. Forben, Economic Policy Section, and, to be precise, from 1939 as the deputy chief of that section. In 1944 I was appointed procurist for the I.G.

In the course of those years, particularly during the war, Dr. ILGNER asked me repeatedly to help him in his efforts to protect racial and political persecutees, and / or to liberate them. The number of these cases being very great, I am unable to enumerate them completely without access to the documents; thus, I confine my-self to a few instances, which I still recollect in rough outlines:

The former vice-president of the Counsel for the Dutch-Indies, the Dutchman Mr. MEYER-RANNEFT, whom Dr. ILGNER had known only for a short time on his trip to the Dutch-Indies, was arrested during the war by the German authorities.

He approached Dr. ILGNER with a personal letter, and Dr. ILGMER was at once willing to help him. I know that Dr. ILGNER had a conference with the chief of the German economic administration in Holland, Herr FISCHBOECK, because of Mr. MEYER-RANKEFT, and asked him to intervene on behalf of Mr. MEYER-RANNEFT with the German Reichs Governor in Holland, Seyss-Inquart; I know, in this connection, of a long letter of Dr. ILGNER to the Reich Governor. Moreover, Dr. ILGNER discussed the case MEYER-RANNEFT with a number of leading officials of the Berlin ministries. I too was charged by Dr. ILGNER with the task of trying to get MEYER-RANNEFT released. I then dealt with the affair in some letters to, and several talks with the then chief of the German administration of Justice, established in Holland, Dr. Werner SEIFFERT. At the instigation of Dr. SEIFFERT approprinte investigations were started, the judicial authorities promising to deal with the affair in a benevolent way. As for as I remember, no result could be achieved for the reason that the Gestapo rejected the interventions storted by Dr. ILGNER. Dr. SEIFFERT advised me on this occasion to drop further interventions, since the attitude of the Gestapo could not be changed anyway, and the intercessor would only expose hirself to risks, without being able to influence the fate of the arrested man.

If my memory is correct, there was at the same time one more intervention of Dr. ILGMER in progress in Holland. The person concerned was in this case too a high-ranking Dutch State functionary, who had been also employed in the colonial service, or a near relative of his. I forget the name, it might have been van MOCK or similar. The efforts appeared to be more promising

then in the MEYER-RANNEFT Case, the prisoner, however, declared, that he refused to be better treated
then his fellow prisoners and comrades. I want to
state expressly that in both cases the people concerned were high-ranking Dutch civil servants or
relatives of them without any business interests
in them on the part of the I.G. and who were neither
friends of Dr. ILGNER's nor even closely acquainted
with him. The reason for the intervention by
Dr. ILGNER was to be found here as in other cases
in his moral attitude.

Another case of an intervention by Dr. ILCNER was his attempt to liberate the Norvegian lawyer Bjarne ERIKSEN. Mr. ERIKSEN was arrested in 1943 by the German authorities in Norway. Officially his arrest was made because of his quality as a Norvegion reserve officer. But Dr. ILGNER always suspected that he had been arrested as a well-known Anti-Quisling at the instigation of the Reich Commissar . Dr. ILGNER had received confidential information to the effect that the Reich Commissar had disapproved of Mr. ERIKSEN's appointment as General Director of the Norsk-Hydro Kvaelstoff A.S., brought about at the request of the administration of Norsk Hydro and with the help of the I.G. , and now wanted to get rid of Mr. ERIKSEN in this way. In those circumstances the attempt of liberation undertaken by Dr. ILGNER was particularly difficult and by no meens without danger. His efforts, however, were successful, and the release of Mr. ERIKSEN was authorized. But at the last moment such additional conditions were stipulated by the Reich Commissar for the release of Mr. ERIKSENthat he refused to sign them. Mr. ERIKSEN was to assume the obligation not to carry on any business correspondence with his colleagues at Oslo. Yet, Dr. ILGNER had already managed during a visit in the prison camp, by way of personal talks to

with the commandent of the comp, that Mr. ERIKSEN received regular reports from his colleagues in Oslo'and was able to answer then regularly on his part. This way, and through some visits by Dr. ILG-NER and his colleagues and collaborators to the prison camp - altogether four visits, two of which by Dr. ILGNER himself - the regular business contact with Mr. ERIKSEN had been maintained during his detention, so that the condition imposed by the Reich Commissar would have meant a considerable worsening compared with the former state of affairs. The preparation and carrying out of the visits to the prison camp cost a lot of time and trouble and was very cumbersome. Dr. ILGNER did not shun any personal trouble so as to alleviate Mr. ERIKSEN's fate, inspite of his heavy load of work. Thus, he arranged for gift parcels to be sent to him from Norway, Sweden and Denmark, brought him clothing from Norway and did many other things in order to relieve his mental burden as much as possible. But the essential thing was, I believe, that Dr. ILGNER, as I heard, had been warned by the economic adviser with the Reich Commissar, Herr OTTE, that he, ILGNER, would have to vouch personally for Mr. ERIKSEN in case of his being freed from arrest. Dr. ILGNER was prepared to do so without any restriction.

The first liberation attempt, which had cost nearly half a year of intensive efforts, having failed in the very last moment, Dr. ILGNER nevertheless did not give up his endeavors. In the meantine he had got in touch with relatives and friends of Mr. ERIKSEN's in Norway, who wished that Mr. ERIKSEN for reasons of his personal safety ought in no case to return

to the sphere of authority of the Reich Commissar. i.e. to Norway, but should remain in Germany. It was Mrs. ERIKSEN's personal wish that her husband should not take up his residence in Berlin which was insubgreat danger from air raids. Dr. ILGNER, therefore, decided to fix him up in an apartment in the countryside, at Bugk. All this makes easy reading to-day, but was extraordinarily difficult at that time and, above all, entailed great risks for Dr. ILGNER. But Dr. ILGNER did not care whether there was a risk involved if he felt it to be his duty to help people in distress. I myself was then strongly called manby Dr. ILGNER to assist him in the drive for ERIKSEN's liberation. I made, on my part, great efforts for many months to discharge the task cllotted to me. Dr. ILGNER had taken up contact with the chief of the prisoner-of-war department in the OKW, who showed us the road to pursue the matter. For this purpose I made two journeys from Berlin to Torgau, where the OKW department dealing with those matters was stationed. The competent of tent officers promised me all possible help, but de- clared that the liberation did not depend on themselves alone, because the case came also under the jurisdiction of the Gestapo. Thereupon I followed up the road shown to me at Dr. ILGNER's request, in spite of the fact that Dr. ILGNER was not too popular with that agency, and had several dozons of conferences by phone with the referent of the Gestapo in Berlin, Prinz Albrechtstrasse. Finally this men declared to be bound by directions from Oslo. Thereupon I got in touch with the commander of the Security Police in Norway, Heinz FEHLIS, who, on his part, also promised me all possible help, though declaring, that he had no authority by himself;

he added that in view of the importance of the prisoner's person and the firm represented by him, he was bound by the orders of the Reich Commissar TERBOVEN. Subsequently, numerous internal conferences took place between the various offices at my suggestion. But in spite of the transitory positive result, all the efforts of Dr. ILGNER and his assistants were invain in the final resort, or became illusory by the collabse. Dr. ILGNER's work in this whole off ir was really exemplary; Dr. ILGNER had urged me during all this time to advance this matter as speedily as possible and even insisted on setting other business matters saide because of the ERIKSEN affair. I have no doubt that Dr. ILGNER was, apart from purely human considerations, moved by his firm desire to prove to his Norvegian business friends in a demonstrative way that personally, and within the compass of the possibilities open to him he did not intend to depart even for a moment from the basis of the respect for fedual partner.

As the last instance in the series of cases in which Dr. IIGNER actively intervened on behalf of persecuted persons, I should like to mention the following case. The French industrialist, M. DUCHEMIN, who was known to Dr. Ilgner from the International Chamber of Commerce, had asked him on the occasion of a journey to Paris, to intervene on behalf of a French Jewish family. The person in question was a relative of the former French minister BOKANOWSKY, by the same name, with wife, two children and parents-in law, who had all been detained in camps. Although Dr. ILGNER had no relations with the BOKANOWS-KY family, and at that time interventions on behalif of Jews in Germany

were perticularly resented by the party agencies, he espoused the cause of the BOKANOWSKY family. He entreated me to talk also in this case to the Undersecretary of State in the Reich Ministry of Justice, Herbert KLEMM, with whom I was acquainted. Herr KLEMM was known for his liberal and helpful attitude. He neglected not a single one of the numerous cases submitted to him and acceded to many requests made by Dr. HIGNER. But as all the cases he forwarded at Dr. HIGNER's request reached eventually the Gestape, ill-boding alouds were slowly gathering there for Dr. HIGNER. Therefore, Herr KHEMM asked me to warm Dr. HIGNER to be careful because of the dangerous effects of his interventions in the numerous "HIGNER Cases", expressing his opinion that in the long run he would expose himself to grave risks if he continued to intervens on behalf of political and racial persecutees as he had done before. I know that Dr. HIGNER did not heed this warning, but continued indefatigably in his efforts until the end of the war. Unfortunately, we did no longer get any information about the result of the BOKANOWSKY case.

In conclusion, I should like to pention that for me, as Dr. ILGNER's collaborator, it was not only an obvious duty, which I gladly fulfilled to play my part in these attempts of liberation and aid; it was, beyond that, an outspoken relief to see the human interest and unselfish readiness to help shown by Dr. ILGNER in intervening for all those persecuted people.

( signed: ) Erich MUELLER.

## Doc.roll 171/1948 Dr.S.

I, the notary Dr. Otto SUDECK in Hamburg, Boersenbruecke 2a, herewith certify the fore-going signature of Herr

Erich Heinrich Otto MUELLER

resident at Homburg Gross Flottbek, Toenningerstresse 7, identified by Pers. Identity cord: AM 481 475 HNM, recognized before me.

Homburg, 2 February 1948

(Sec1)

velue: RM 3.000.-- indef.
fee No.No. 26, 39 RM. 4.-turnover tex " -.12
RM. 4.12

The Notary:

Signature

DOCUMENT'BOOK I ILGHER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 25

Georg von BROICH-OPPERT Deputy Mayor City Councillor at present Berlin W30, 15 Dec. 19:7 Franziskus Hospital Burggrafenstrasse 1

#### 'AFFIDAVIT

in regard to my employment and assistance rendered by Dr. Max ILGNER, former Vorstand member and Director of the I.G. Ferbenindustrie 4.G.

I, Georg v. BROICH-OPPERT, Deputy District Mayor of Berlin-Schoeneberg and City Councillor of Greater Berlin, domiciled in Berlin-Friedensu, Hodwigstrasse la, was, from 1 February 1939 up to the collapse at the end of April 1945, an employee of the Central Finance Administration of the I.G. in Berlin NV 7, Unter den Linden and during this entire period a subordinate of Max ILGNER.

I am ewere of the fact that I render myself liable to punishment by delivering up a false affidevit. I declare in lieu of an oath, that my statement is true and that it was made in order to serve as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg.

T.

## Employment at I.G. Forben.

In the course of the "purge" in the German Foreign Service I was recalled from my post abroad as a Legation Secretary in October 1934 after more than 10 years of service, as a socalled "person of mixed blood in the 1st degree", suspended from service, and in consequence placed on the reserve list by the Foreign Office. Two years later I was discharged on the basis of the law" for the restoration of the civil service".

During the years from 1935 to 1938 - i.e. during the course of 4 years - I was unable to find a new paid position in HITLER-Germany. In the Summer of the year 1937, I applied - at first through Swiss relatives of my wife - for a position with the I.G. Forben in Berlin NV 7. Personal interviews in the Fall of the year 1937 and in the Spring of the year 1938 with the then Director Dr. Guenther FRANK-FAHLE had a negative result. Despite this, I continued my endeavors, as no other possibilities for a suitable vocational activity could be found for me anywhere.

In January of the year 1939, I was received by Dr. ILGNER who showed understanding for my predicament which had been going from bad to worse, and who showed great personal courage in promising me a position. I was employed on the 1 February 1939 together with two other members of the Foreign Service who had also retired for recial reasons from the Foreign Service in the Fall of the year 1938.

Although the salary given to me was not high, it was satisfactory and in comparison to the uninportant position given to me, it represented a not unfavorable arrangement.

One of the Berlin Directors subordinated to Dr. ILGNER - and, at that, a person to be taken absolutely seriously - literally told me in June 1939 in connection with this salary adjustment:

"I tell you quite frankly, that I would not have employed you and your colleagues from the Foreign Office in the I.G.! It is incomprehensible to me that Dr. ILGNER took this responsibility upon himself. But, in the end, he should know what he is doing!" From this spontaneously made statement, I had to come to the conclusion, that I was exclusively indebted to Dr. ILGNER for my employment in the I.G. The last mentioned was given a leave of absence and was absent from Berlin - as far as I know, for reasons of health - from I February 1939 to the middle of April 1940. Several questions in relation to my employment remained therefore unsettled for the time being. One of these cuestions was, whether I was to get a contract as a collaborator or as a salaried employee. The engagement as an employee offered a more binding position. But the National Socialist Trustee of DAF became difficult and made his assent for the drawing up of a contract as employee finally dependent on my membership in the German Lebor Front. But the DAF (German Labor Front) showed only insufficient inclination at the beginning of the year 1939 to take into their organisation "persons of Mixed blood in the first degree" who had been discharged from Reich service as civil servents because of their ancestry. This happened in my case, only after I had identified myself as a veteran of the first world war who had been wounded several times. From all of these incidents, one may infer that the Directorate, the snop council and the German Lebor Front were opposed to my employment and that it could only be enforced by Dr. ILGNER against the opposition of these agencies.

II.

## Social benefits of the I.G.

The social benefits of the I.G., Berlin NV 7, were exemplary. Utmost benefits were extended to the employees. In this sector, Dr. ILGNER was also the driving force. His aid was also extended to me in a most liberal way. During the years 1940, 1941 and 1942 I had to take the waters in Bad Gastein for the treatment of serious rheumatic ailments.

The first two stays at the spa were only made possible due to the aid of Dr. ILGNER, and - if I remember correctly amounted to \_ 1200 RM in 1940 and 1000 RM in 1941. Also in this connection, Dr.ILGNER had to count on critizism by radical elements of the National Socialist Party from sources inside and outside the plant for benefits extended to so-called non-aryens.

III.

Droft deferment during the wor.

According to the Nuernberg laws, I was one of those persons "unfit to bear arms". A draft into the Irmy or Volkssturm was therefore out of the question. But I could have been drafted anytime to certain special formations, as for instance, the Organisation TODT, or, I could have been put at the disposal of an armament plant as an ordinary laborer. I was not in a so-called "key position" as a clerk of the Central Finance Administration of the I.G. Even though I had acquired certain special knowledge during the course of the years, I could have been replaced at any time. Despite the fact that he was well sware of this situation, and despite the fact that the regulations were increased in severity from year to year, Dr. ILGNER was able to maintain my draft-deferment from the beginning of the war up to the Fall of the year 1944. Then, however, I was put at the disposal of the Labor Office in November 1944, because my actual branch had been completely dissolved due to the development of war and draft as a laborer in an armament factory threatened or draft to the "Aktion HAASE", I was only able to escape this desting by taking refuge in an operation which, at that time, was not yet necessary. Subsequent treatment was drawn out up to the end of January 1945. Then I was employed by the I.G. of Berlin in another branch, so that I was enabled to get over the last three months of war activity without being bothered. This also would have been impossible, if Dr. ILGNER

# DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 25

had refused his protection to me.

signed: Georg von BROICH-OPPERT

The authentic signature above of Herr Georg v. BROICH-OPPERT, Berlin-Friedenau, Hedwigstrasse la, is hereby certified and attested as executed to-day before ne.

Berlin, 15 December 1947

signed: Dr. Josehim LINGENBERG.

DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No.26

Alfred MUELLER

Berlin-Wilnersdorf, 3 Jan.1948 Suedwestkorso 52a Telephone: 872066

Statement

regarding Herr Dr. Mex ILGNER, I.G. Forbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Berlin NV 7, Unter den Linden 78.

I, the undersigned, have been made aware of the fact that I render myself liable to punishment by delivering up a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of an oath, that my statement is true, and that it was made in order to serve as evidence before the Military Tribunal at the Talace of Justice in Nuemberg, Germany.

Let me mention right in advance, that I considered the National Socialist regime already in 1933 as a curse for my family. My brothers and sisters had to leave Germany very early due to force of circumstances as they had Jewish partners.

I held one of the leading positions at the plant of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in Berlin NV 7, Unter den Linden 78, and took part in many internal conferences under the chairmanship of Dr. ILGNER.

Herr Dr. ILGNER, a person of great vitality, in accordance with his natural strong urge for activity was definitely inclined to be involved in important matters in the interests of the plant and enterprise in order to be continously informed and make his influence felt whereever possible.

During the course of our collaboration I gained the impression more and more that Dr. ILGNER placed the human point of view above all political considerations. Should I have come into conflict with National Socialist agencies in some way, then I would have felt no restraint about confiding to the fullest extent in Dr. ILGNER, as I was firmly convinced that I would have found in him or through him, every possible support. A complaint lodged against me by the National Socialist Organisation for Germans Abroad during one of the lest years of the war, reproaching me about my relations with persons of Jewish race while abroad, was treated in a matter of fact way and as a matter of no concern. The reception and support of Jewish persons of mixed blood or those of different political views who had lost their positions in some other way, was, for instance just as natural. Especially well known to me is the case of the retired Assistant Judge, Wolfgang SCHULZE, who had lost his civil service job on account of his mixed blood, and became employed in our plant around 1938 or at the beginning of 1939, SCHUIZE was darfted for military agency in Berlin. He was discherged from this agency and furthermore expelled from the army as a Jewish person of mixed blood. Despite the fact that this military agency was located on the same premises as our plant, and for this reason alone even a denunciation was to be feared, SCHUIZE was employed again in our plant right away without any edo. Has salary was in addition raised considerably (more than 50%) after he was employed in the plant. Discussions regarding Jewish persons of mixed blood employed in our plant, were always to the effect that the latter were to be protected.

DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 26

Within the plant it became evident already in the first years of the National Socialist regime, that Dr. ILG-NER's behaviour to outsiders, had nothing to do with his true attitude and conviction. It is just as clear that this behaviour to outsiders, indispensable to the protection of interests incompatible with Nazi ide-ology, often enough entailed exposure of Dr. ILGNER's personality.

Among the employees of the plant, there were only few Party members, and, persons such as Dr. KRUEGER and Dr. FRANK-FAHLE who, to my knowledge, were absolute opponents of the regime belonged first of all to the close circle of collaborators of Dr. HIGNER. The majority of the employees in leading positions viewed National Socialism at least very critically. Party membership played, to my knowledge, no part in professional in decisions of Dr. HIGNER.

In regard to the rest of the world and to economy, I got the impression, that Dr. ILGNER always proceeded from perceful development and treatment of foreign partners on a par. In peace-time his ideas become known already at public meetings. I was unable to recognize any change of principles during the war. Even while the war situation was still favorable for Germany, Dr. ILGNER stressed the principle of not demanding undured and those who for the time were vanquished until the time when the war was over. The war was a powerful upheaval for Dr. ILGNER's ideas, One of Dr. ILGNER's fundamental ideas was to raise the standard of living in other countries, and this not as much by

DOCUMENT BOOK 1 ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 26 capitalist influence and but tics, as by advice, tech-nical eid and by pointing out the possibilities which offered themselves to the respective countries to

improve their living conditions by their own planned development. His journeys and studies of the structure of other countries were indispensable to this, and fundamental for an international and peaceful understanding. In foreign partnerships Dr. ILGFER often enough favored the principle of not claiming najorities for himself, but of giving other countries a chance too to participate. I was of the opinion that he was not in favor of the then valid principle of Dictatorship. I learned to know Dr. ILGNER as an outspoken supporter of peaceful international relations.

Professionally Dr. ILGNER made very high demands of his co-workers. Of his employees in leading positions he demanded first of all, a decent humane attitude.

I have not considered Dr. ILGNER as a representative of National Socialism as shown by my statements above, but as a human being forced by circumstances to appear to outsiders in a different light from that in which he appeared actually to an internal circle and for whom, in the long run, only what was good counted.

Berlin, 3 January 1948

signed: Alfred MUELLER

The above signature of the economic advisor Alfred MUELLER, domiciled Berlin Wilnersdorf, Suedwest-korso 52a, identified by: presentation of his identity card from the Chief of Constable Berlin No. 158/11 779/46 dated 9 August 1946, executed before the undersigned notary in the District of the Kammer-gericht (Supreme Court of Appeal) Berlin, Richard MOSER von Filseck, with his office in Berlin - Cherlottenburg 9, Altenburger Allee 19, is hereby certified and attested by ne.

Berlin, 3 January 1948

rubberstamp:

Notory in the District of the Kammergericht signed: signature

Notery

in the District of the Knomergericht

Berlin.....of the Notary Register

Fee acct. :

Rec. ord. of 25 Nov. 1935

Value: 3.000.- RM. Fee acc. to No. 144, 39, 26 turnover tax

RM. 4,----12 RM. 4.12

together

The Notary:

signed: signeture

## Affidavit.

I, Erna Stefanie P e t r i c h , nee Wurth, am aware that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit.

I decrare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg.

After the property at Arno-Holzstrasse No. 19 (formerly Roese) was joined at the beginning of the war with the property owned by Dr. Ilgner, the building constructed on this property was again converted into residence. Dr. Erich v. Hayek resided on the first floor of the building while the characters of the I.G., Fritz Bischoff lived in the attic. The basement apartment consisting of

Bischoff lived in the attic. The basement apartment consisting of 4 rooms and secondary rooms was vacant. In spite of all efforts we did not succeed in 1942 in finding an apartment in Berlin. At that time I was an expectant mother. I lived with my husband in a tiny attiction in Nikolassee. In view of my condition my husband got in touch with the I.G. asking them to allocate to us the vacant apartment in Arno-Holzstrasse.

Dr. Ilgner approved this request and decided that we should move into the apartment. When the Vertrauensrat heard of this, shop steward (Betriebsobmann) Schoeneberg raised a violent protest and, as I know from my husband, represented Dr. Ilgner in the most vigorous manner, by saying how he could allocate this apartment to a

person who was not a full arian - my husband was a person of nixed in the ... blood/second legree - in view of the fact that so many other "eligibles", were on the waiting list. Dr. Ilgner did not allow himself to be influence he referred to my conditions and insisted that we were to get in the apartment. Again and again the Vertrausnarat attempted to thwart the matter and finally, after 5 weeks, the lease was signed.

+ 2 -

The apartment at the order of Dr. Ilgner was completely reconditioned, a new bathroom was built in and the architect was instructed to consider even the smallest whim which could contribute to the comfort and cosiness of the apartment.

In addition to that, Dr. Ilgner ceded to us from his own property a large piece of garden plot. This was an immense help to us, all the more because of the fact that the vegetable supply was very poor in Berlin and in my condition I could not stand in a line for hours in order to obtain a head of cabbage.

When, following a sickness for several weeks which was preceded by a difficult birth, I was released with my child from the hospital, it was the family of Dr. Ilgner who took care of me in a touching manner, gave me fruits and vegetables from their garden and acted helpful in every respect.

The allocation of the apartment and the otherwise obliging conduct of Dr. Ilgner towards us obviously caused .evy and personal ill-will among my husband's colleagues. When, however, they noticed that, in spite of all, Dr. Ilgner again and again stood up for my husband, this drive finally abated and the tempers gradually calmed down.

In August 1943 I left Berlin because of the air-raids and moved with my child to the province of Hannover to live with my parents-in-law.

In the spring of 1944 our house was hit so heavily during an air-radd that it became uninhabitable. When Dr. Ilgner received knowledge thereof he immediately offered my husband his living quarters. My husband thereupon moved into Br. Ilgner's house and lived in his bedroom, moreover, the bathroom and kitchen were at any time at his disposal.

#### DOCUMENT BOOK I'ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 27

+ 3,-

In addition I like to mention a statement by Dr. Ilgner which clearly shows how he stood up for those persecuted in the Third Reich because of their race. When the shop steward and Vertrauensrat, after repeated remonstrate, did not succeed in preventing him from his intention to allocate the apartment to us, they gave him to understand that he, as a war economy leader, was not permitted to stand up in that manner for a person who was not a full arian. They would report this matter to the competent authorities. Dr. Ilgner did not falter and replied that they should report the matter, that he would know how to cope with it.

Horeover, I know from other remarks by my husband emphasizing again and again that Dr. Ilgner belonged to the few people who, with no regard for his office and position, stand up again and again for the racially persecuted and assist them at any time with their advice and aid.

Wiesbaden, 3 February 1948

signed: Erna Stefanie Petrich

Notary

No. 23 of the Document Register for 1948

I herewith certify the foregoing signature executed in my presence by Mrs. Erna Stefanie P e t r i c h, nee Wurth, residing at 10 Rheinstrasse in Wiesbaden, who is known to me in person.

Wiesbaden, 3 February 1948 signed: Dr. Alfred Mayer

Compilation of costs.

Value: RM 2.000
Foo, acc. to par. 39 RKO 3.00 RM
turnover tax 0.10 RM

#### Affidavit.

I, Hans Juergen F u h r m a n n, bern on 11 February 1919
in Berlin, merchant by profession, residing at 28 Grolmannstrasse in
Berlin-Charlottenburg, have been duly warned that I will render
hyself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare
in lieu of eath that my statement is true and was made in order to be
submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of
Justice in Nuernberg, Germany.

I was a student of medicine till 1938 when I was inducted into the Wehrmacht. On the basis of a general decree I was discharged from the Wehrmacht in 1940 as a person of mixed blood. It was impossible for me to resume my studies since persons of mixed blood did not obtain admission to the university. At that time I was living in Vienna and attempted to get a position in any commercial enterprise. In spite of my father's wide connections I did not succeed since neither small nor large firms, like the AEG, Siemens etc. were willing to give me employment. The Siemens management even told me that they could not expect from their employees to work together with a person of mixed blood; if they would actually give me employment, they would be compelled to make a separate room available for no which, of course, was not admissable. I was to be assigned by the labor office as a street-sweeper.

In this distressing situation I submitted an application at the beginning of 1941 to Dr. Max Ilgner, member of the Vorstand of the I.G. Farbenindustrie and asked him for employment. Although there were great difficulties at that time in regard to the employment of persons of mixed blood,

- 2 -

Dr. Ilener nevertheless immediately declared himself willing to give me a job as a commercial apprentice. Dr. Ilgner overceno tho difficulties with his own personnel-section by placing me in personnel matters under a special office. Since I was completely dostitute, Herr Ilgner helped to relieve my situation by paying me a salary of 250 - RM which was quite unusually high for an apprentice. I was assigned for training to the firm of Kalle & Co., a subsidiary of I.G. Farben, but I continued to be registered, in personnel and salary nattors, at the office of the I.G. Berlin NW 7, consequently nobody at Kalle learned that I was a person of mixed blood. Dr. Ilgner gave no the assurance that, after the end of my commercial apprenticeship, he would see to it that , after the war, I would got a position with one of the foreign agencies of the I.G., that therefore I should not be concerned about my future. He would always try to care for me.

Max
This way of acting by Dr./Ilgner shows his attitude in regard to
the Jewish question and proves his human kindness. He used his
influence on my behalf in spite of the fact that therewith he
himself could get involved in trouble.

Berlin-Charlottenburg, 2 January 1948

signed: Hansjuergen Fuhrmann

I herewith certify and attest the foregoing signature executed in . my presence by the merchant Hansjuergen Fuhrmann, residing at 28 Grolmanustrasse in Berlin-Charlottenburg.

Borlin, 2 January 1948

signed: Signature
Notary
in the district of the Prussian
Supreme Court of Appeal

No. l .... of the notariate register

Compilation of costs will be forwarded.

Dr. jur. Oscar Jaques (24b) Schoenberg (Holstein) Hotel "Stadt Hamburg"

21 January 1948

## Affidavito

I, Dr. jur. Oscar J a q u e s, born on 30 August 1886 in Hannover, residing at Hotel "Stadt Hamburg" in Schoenberg (Holstein), an aware that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of eath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the .

Hilitary Tribunal, Case 6, at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg.

I am a farmer and jurist by profession and during the war I was assigned as director of the property administration Boock, at the air-field headquarters Rechlin. On orders from the NSDAP I was discharged on 30 September 1943 because I am of 25% non-arian origin. As a 25% non-arian it was under normal conditions impossible for me in 1943 to obtain a new position which corresponded with my background, all the more because of the fact that, according to the rules in force at that time, a non-arian was not permitted to function as a supervisor of an office. Thus, I would have been compelled to accept any primitive and low position if Dr. Ilgner, at that time member of the Vorstand of I.G. Farben in Berlin, had not declared his willingness, in spite of my non-arian origin, to put me in charge of the sales combine referat Agfa in the economic-political section in Berlin.

- 2 -

It was necessary, in order to protect nyself against further persocutions of the NSDAP, to work outside of the employee apparatus which was controlled by the personnel section. Dr. Ilgner, therefore, decided to make an employment agreement (Mitarbeitervertrag) with me which he personally signed together with Dr. Krueger a member of the management, It was solely thanks to the generous conduct of Dr. Ilgner that, as a non-arian, I was able at that time to support my family of 4, unnoticed by the NSDAP.

Concluding I like to add that Drl Ilgner has not known mo
prior to my employment with the I.G. I have arrived at the corclusion, as a result of personal conversations with Dr. Ilgner, that
his conduct towards me was rather the natural expression of his
mental repudiation of the Nazi ideology.

signed: Dr. jur. Oscar Jaques Notariate Register No. 12/1948

I herewith certify the foregoing signature executed by the inkeeper Dr. jur. Oscar Jaques in Schoenberg (Holstein).

Schoenberg in Holstein, 22 January 1948

(Stamp)

signed: Guenther Juorgens Notary

Commilation of costs

Valuo: 2/000 RM

Foo, acc. to paragraphs 39, 52 RKO RM 6 .-

signed: Juergens Notary

#### AFFIDAVIT by Paul LEDERER for Max ILENER

Max Ilgner's outspoken attitude towards politically and racially persecuted people judging from my long years association with him was opposed to the ideologies of the Nazi regime. I know that he did: his best to help these people wherever he was able to do so.

I make this statement to the best of my knowledge and belief.

signed: Paul Lederer

Shanghai, 7 January 1948 (China)

PAUL LEDERER

I herewith certify the signature executed by Dr. Paul Lederor.

Shanghai, 7 January 1948

signed: Dr. Homing Chen Attorney

Signature

(Stamp)

#### NORSI HYDRO-ELEKTRISK KVAELSTOFAKTIESELSKAB

GENERALDIREKTØREN

Oslo 12th November 1946

In accordance with Mrs. Dr. Ilgner's request, I bog to advice:

I was a prisoner in Germany from September 1943 until

April 1945 - from what I learnt later, ordered by "Reichskommissar"

Terboven. During that time, Dr. Max Ilgner strove hard to get

me released.

I can further advise that Dr. Ilgner, before I was imprisoned, was very re dy to listen to my request for assistance in getting set free Norvegian colleagues and friends who had been imprisoned by the Gestapo and, in any case, in one instance, when a brother—in—law of mine had been imprisoned, it was due to Dr. Ilgner's energetic intervention that he was released.

Sd/ Bjarne Eriksen

## DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER

#### CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

#### 5 March 1948

We, Mary Flack Perry, AGO No. 20136, John B. Robinson, AGO No. X-04635), Robert Hoffmann, AGO No. 20162, Joseph E. Goeser, AGO No. B 397993, Fred Salomon, AGO No. A 446622, hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of Document Book I Ilgner.

Mary Flack Perry AGO No. 20136 John B. Robinson AGO No. X 046350

Robert Hoffmann AGO No. 20162 Jospeh E. Goeser AGO No. B 397993

Fred Salomon AGO No. A 446622 Case 6 Definse

TRIBUNAL VI

CASE 6

DOCUMENT BOOK II

for

Dr. Kax Ilgner

Presented by The Defense Counsel

Dr. Herbert BATH Attorney-at-Law

Jones

0



### Index to Document Book II

## for Dr. MAX ILGNER

Doc.No.	Exh.No.	Contents	Page
32	*	Affidavit by Dr. Kurt KRUEGER, Deputy Manager of I.G. Berlin NW 7. Creation and	
		organization of I.G. Berlin Nº 7 and its significance within the I.G.	1
33		Affidavit by Dr. Guenther FRANK-FAHLS, Director of I.G. Berlin NW 7: Dr. Ilgner's position and sphere of work within the Berlin NW 7 organization and within the	
		whole I.C. organization.	8
43		Affidavit by Willi HELFERT, Prokurist, who was active in the Central Finance Administration (Central Finanz-Verwaltung) of the I.G. Berlin. He describes the tasks of the Zentral-Finanzverwaltung. The granting of internal credits did not come within the	
		province of activity of the Zefi. *	17
49		Excerpt from the Minutes of the 19th Meeting of the Working Committee (Arbeits-Ausschuss) on 13 Jenuary, 1927, in Frankfurt s.M., point 7 of the Agenda: Geheimrat Bosch draws attention to the big American concerns which are carrying out a detailed study of economic cycles and suggests that I.G. should do the same.	21
34		Affidavit by Dr. Anton REITHINGER, Chief of the Sconomics Department of I.G. Berlin Nº 7: History of the development of the Economics Department, organization, working methods and publications. "Neither I myself nor any of my associates were ever requested by any of- fice to carry on espionage or propaganda activities."	
		"The Economics Department was shown quite openly to interested parties both at home and abroad - American, English, Italian,	
		Outch, French journalists, scientists, professors, and even representatives of rival firms.	

#### Index to Document Book II

#### for Dr. MAX ILGNER

Doc.No. Exh.No. Contents Page 34 They were able to work there for weeks (Continued) and months on end without the slightest restriction being imposed on them, just as they would have been able to do in any public institute. This was in accordance with the express instructions of Dr. Ilgner, who slways attached great importance to the strengthening of international relations." 24 Affidavit by Dr. Anton REITHLIGER, Chief of the Economics Department of I.C .: Special rebuttal of Prosecution Document NI 7672, Exhibit 877, on the subject of the correspondence with Chamnyco. The witness explains that Chemnyco sent literature on economics etc. to the Economics Department. He is not aware that other material which had not been generally published, was sent to the Economics Department. 31 36 Affidavit by Dr. Hans RICHTER, member of the staff of the Economics Department from 1933 to 1945, sketches his scientific work in the Economics Department, substantiating his statements by individual examples. "During my twelve years of service in the Economics Department, nothing ever came to my knowledge which could have given rise to the slightest suspicion that espionage was being conducted by the Department." 33 37 Affidavit by Professor Dr. Hermann 2008S. Chief of the Vienna Branch Office of the Economics Lepartment of I.G. from the end of l'arch 1939 to April 1945: The duties of the Economics Department, Vienna, with perticular reference to the countries of South Eastern Europe: he refarred, by way of an example, to the numerous Inglish publications on economic conditions in South-Eastern Europe, for which it had previously been impossible to find a parallel in German. Dr. Ilgner was so proud of having produced and compiled such publications that in his impulsiveness and

generosity, he most willingly made them available to everyone who was interested in them. This would have been impossible,

Page Contents Doc.No. Exh.No. "had the publications been prepared by order of or on bahalf of military sutho-(Cont.) rities or for purposes of espionago." 42 18 Affidavit by Karl RITTER, retired envoy. He was for many years Chief of the Department of Trade Folicy of the Foreign Office, which had no Statistics Office of its own. Moellendorff offered him the use of the Economics Department of I.G. for this purpose. The discussions commenced with Foellandorff were continued by his successor Dr. Ilgner. The reports

of the Economics Department dealt solaly with economic affairs. "I have no knowledge whatsoever of any espionage conducted by the Econo-

mics Department."

49

38

Affidevit by Dr. Anton REITHEWGRR, Chief of the Sconomics Department, on the work performed by the Economics Department for OXY during the war. The witness refutes Prosecution Document NI 7493, Exhibit 860 (Document Book 47, English version page 51, Gorman version page 87) according to which the Economics Department is supposed to have worked in collaboration with CKW even before the outbroak of war. In addition, he refutes the statements made by Dr. Bannert in an affidavit (Prosecution Document NI 8149, Exhibit 850, Document Book 47, English version page 1, Cerman ver-sion page 1) and by Dr. Rupp in his affidevit (NI 6652, Exhibit 857, Document Book 47, English version page 37, German version page 71) on Economics Department maps showing sites of factories. Such cartographical productions were not prepared for purposus of aerial warfare, nor would they have been suitable for such purposes, for the majority of them did not even show the locality, nor did they show the quarter, in the case of large towns, or the layout of the factories. As Chief of the Economics Department, the witness contests the statements made by Fuenermann (Prosecution Document NI 9827, Exhibit 853, Document Book 47, English version mage 11, Gorman version rege 41) to the effect that the Economics Dopartsont was working in collaboration with the Military Sconomics Staff of OKW as sarly as 1937. "That is clearly a false statement". The con-scription of members of the staff of the Econo-mics Department at the beginning of the war took place without the knowledge of Dr. Ilgner who was absent At the time on account of ill-health.

## Index to Document Book II

# for Dr. MAX DOWNER

Service Services	Doc.No.	Exh.No.	. Contents	Page
	39		Affidavit of Dr. Rudolf BALER, former consultant to the Economic Research Institute, Berlin. Archives material of the Vowi was open, as shown by examples. Witness was during the war member of Military Economic Staff ONV, which induced collaboration by both Institute and firms during war, these being powerless to refuse, because existing Reich laws obliged them under benalties to accede. I.G. had no influence on the kind of work required by the Vowi Staff from the employees, the object of which was not communicated. There was no espionage work.	60
	40	'76 ter Meer	Decree on Compulsory Information (Reich Law Cazette, Part I, page 699, year 1923) of 13 July 1923. Introduced as Ethibit ter lear No. 76	63
	41		Affidavit of Dr. Anton REITHINGER, leader of the Vowi. Witness disputes assertions of Prosecution concerning Prosecution Document HI 7787, Exhibit 853, Document Book 47, English p.39, German p.75, also NI 7786, Exhibit 859, Document Book 47, English p. 40, German p. 76; NI 7791, Exhibit 862, Document Book 47, English p. 56, German p. 107; NI 7790, Exhibit 863, Document Book 47, English p. 56, German p. 109; NI 7790, Exhibit 863, Document Book 47, English p. 68, German p. 109, concerning exchange of correspondence with General Gautier. Further explanation of the file memorandum of 10 Jan. 1940 submitted by the Prosecution, NI 1317, Exhibit 899, Document Book 49, English p. 1, German p. 1.	67
	42		Affidavit of Dr. Anton REITHINGER concern- ing connections of Vowi with National Industrial Conference Board, New York. Exchange of economic material between the two institutions. No further connections for a long time previous to 1939.	70

## Index to Dodument Book II

# for Dr. MAX HIGHER

Doc.No.	Exh.No. Contents	Page
50	Minutes of the 71st sitting of the Work- ing Committee of 7 Sept. 1932, in Halle s.d.S; Central Committee decided on the forms- tion of a political economy department (Nipo), which should achieve the con- solidation of all political economy interests of the I.G; Wipo to be made directly subordinate to the Central Committee.	73
46	Affidavit of Dr. Jost Terhaar, since 1 Jan. 1934, in the Wipo of the I.G. Berlin NW 7 and since 1938 its chief. Description of tasks of the Wipo.	75
	Affidavit of Dr. Guenther GORR, proku- rist in the Vermittlungsstelle W. He testifies that the Vermittlungsstelle W, as Lieison agency of the technical of- fices of the I.G., had practically no working connection with Wirtschaftspo- litische Abteilung (Wipo), which only worked out commercial questions with the authorities.	79
48	Extract from the Minutes of the 27th sitting of the Working Committee of 9 Soot. 1927, in Frankfurt a.Main concerning establishment of an Information Cartro for the I.G. in Frankfurt a.Main. It was to report on general economic events throughout the world.	81
51	Affidavit of Mario PASSLEGE, chief of the Press Department of the I.G. Berlin NT 7, later called the Information Of- fice (Nachrichtenstelle) reports con- corning construction and tasks of the Press Agency of the I.G.; exclusive instruction of the press concerning I.G. and I.G. products; no political prope- ganda whotever.	84

Index to Document Book II
for Dr. MAX ILGNER

Doc.No. Exh.No. Contents Page

115

Affidavit of Mario PASSANCE, chief of the Information office I.G. Berlin NW 7, on the connections of Dr. Ilgner with the "Trensozean".

Ilgner was a member of the "Transozean" Aufsichtsret, as the I.G. had a small perticipation there. Dr. Ilgner was not present at any meeting. He only sent a representative to the Annual Meeting, who confined himself to receiving the Business Report.

88

I certify that all the documents contained in this Document
Book agree word for word with the documents handed to the
Court.

Nuremberg, 1 March 1948

Dr. HERBERT MATH Attorney Ilgner Document For 32 Exhibit Wo.

### AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Kurt Krueger, born on 3 February 1894 at Quierscheidt, domiciled at Remnolz, district Schluechtern, am aware that I shall be liable to punishment for making a felse statement. I herewith declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the military Fribunal at Huernberg, Germany.

In 1928 I joined the Central Finance Department of the I.G. Farbon-industrie Aktiengesellschaft and was appointed deputy manager of I.G. Berlin LW 7. I neld this position until the autumn of 1944. Owing to my activity and my position I am able to make the following statement:

In 1925 Dr. Ilgner was sent to Berlin at the suggestion of several gentlemen of the I.G. Verweltungerat (administrative council) in order to assist Geheimrat Schmitz, the newly appointed men responsible for the finencial effairs of I.S.

It was Ilgner's intention to try to create in Berlin a sort of commercial, financial, and economic central administration of I.G. as this was contrary to the intentions of Geneimret Schmitz, his ideas did not materialize. Geneimret Schmitz, more or less averse to every kind of organization, stood for de-centralization. This posulted in constant differences and tension between Schmitz and Ilgner, all the more, as the opinion of Schmitz was in the end shared by the managers of the Sales Combines and the Sparten, but often for different motives. If in spite of that Ilgner succeeded during the course of nearly 20 years.

in gotting certain functions of I.G. transferred to Berlin, this can be attributed to the fact that the development of economic policy in Cormany as well as in other parts of the world (planned economy, foreign exchange problems etc.) was in line with his ideas and justified them to an ever increasing extent. However, at no time was it Ilgner's idea to create a rigid I.G. "centralism."

The nuclous of the entire organization, "I.G.Berlin AW 7" was, from the very beginning, the administration of finances. It remained so until the end. All the other departments, with the exception of Wipo and the Press Department, developed from it, and in the course of the years were branched off and became independent. This holds true especially for the Legal Department, the Department for the Promotion of Experts, and the Economics Department. The Political-Economic Policy Department (Wipo) and Press Department were not founded by Ilgner, but were put under his management on the strength of a resolution by the Verstand in 1934. The fact that the I.G. Berlin MW 7 was never given an appropriate collective name and that the temporary name "Politic IW 7" became permanent, can be explained by the above mentioned opposition to Ilgner's plans.

An essential condition for the setting up of the commercial and finmancial Cautral Administration for which Higher atrove would have been
above all the inclusion of the Central Book-Reeping Department, the
Control Department for Taxos, as well as the Central Purchasing
Department in the Berlin Organization. As regards a the first two
departments, this matter had already come to a head once in 1930/31,
when all the offices concerned had consented, but at the last moment
Schmitz decided against ist.

The situation in regard to the Central Purchasing Department was similar. Although Ilgner originally came from the Purchasing Department and belonged to the Purchasing Committee of I.G. from the start Schmitz even rejected the centralization of the purchasing of the most important products in a Central Purchasing Department. When in later years the formation of a Central Purchasing Department was generally recognized as necessary and was therefore carried out, Schnitz did not agree - this time in agreement with the leading techmical gentlemen of I.G. - to the Central Purchasing Department becoming part of the Organization I.G. Berlin NV 7, even, when for practical reasons the office was transferred to the seme building, Unter den Linden 78. The Central Purchasing Department, an organ of the entire purchasing organization, was subordinate to the chairman of the Purchasing Commission. This was always a deputy director, who in turn was immediately subordinate to Schmitz. Apart from the Contral Purchasing, Control Book-keeping and the Central Department for Taxes there were a great number of central departments in I.G. which had nothing to do with I.G. Berlin NW ?. The total staff of those organizations was a good deal lerger than the Organization I.G. Berlin NW 7.

The ambiguous position of the I.G. Berlin NW 7 can be seen in the fact that on the one hand the organization, owing to the large number of interesting problems which were concentrated there, was regarded by outsiders as a rather important office, whereas people who knew regarded and used I.G. Berlin NW 7 as an auxiliary organization of I.G., which in certain instances was of great service, but did not have the right to speak the decisive word. This explains, why Ilgner was much better known outside the I.G.

IlsnerDocument No. 32 Exhibit No.

than many of his colleagues within the I.G., although he did not make final decisions. It also explains why Ilaner sought a compensation for this leck of appreciation within the I.G. by turning to occommic problems outside the I.G. for which he had a bent. It must be said here that all economic problems which were centrally dealt with by the I.G. Creanization Berlin FW 7 for the I.G. were usually so comprehensive that at the same time they drew the interest of the outside authorities. This holds true especially for the work done in the Economic Department. In conformity with his principle " If German Economy flourishes, the I.G. flourishes too; if German Economy does not flourish, neither does the I.G., because I.G., owing to its size and manifold activities, is an integral part of the total German Economy," Ilgner tried to train his younger assistants to be fer-sighted and generous in their way of thinking and in their work on problems of national and world economy. Many of those who worked with him owe it to this attitude of his that they were able to make long end extensive journeys. Whonever he traveled he was always accompanied by some of his collaborators.

Monbership of clubs, unions, associations, etc. was also to serve this idea. Ilgner himself was a member of many associations and he assisted his collaborators to become members, so that they would have an opportunity of widening their norison by attending lectures, discussion evenings, and, above all, by meeting foreigners.

The percentage of nightly qualified staff was therefore higher in the I.G. Berlin NW 7 than in any other connercial or

administrative organization of the I.G. Illuner went even further by employing already trained persons in order to train them gradually within the organization HW 7 to become the so-called "qualified," reserve". He considered money spent for this purpose one of the best investments the I.G. could make. "Men not measures" was one of his favorite sayings.

The reservoir of the "qualified reserve" just mentioned was also to provide assistants for the I.G. lieison officers. As world occnomic problems were becoming increasingly complicated it was nocessary to give as assistants to the leading representatives of I.G. abroad trained businessmen. with a good general knowledge of economics and finance. This measure, however, was put into effect in only a few instances because the training of these assistants destined to be sent abroad ended for the most part in the years 1939 and 1940, when the outbreak of war made these measures illusory. A special characteristic of the organization Berlin FM 7-mas its versatility. When in 1931, because of the collapse of the banks in Austria end Germany, the South East European currencies broke down and payments for exports were frozen, Ilener switched a large part of the entire organization Berlin NW 7 over to the South Best. Thus new fields of work were opened up, such as compensation transactions, the growing of soys beans, the industrializing of the South East, etc. When efter the English Found and the Sterling bloc in the spring of 1933 the US Dollar was devaluated, a switch-over was made to deal with matters such as the stabilizing of exchange rates, currency problems, etc. When in 1935 the German Government ordered a program for the promotion of exports, "MW 7", took a looding pert in it

Ilgner Document Fo. 32 Exhibit Wo.

in order to make up as much as possible through active participation in the export promoting transactions for the 50 - 60 millions paid as tax on the promotion of export.

As time went on Ilener concentrated his efforts so much on problems connected with export and currencies that he left the internal work more and more to me, to Dr. Frank-Fahle, and a number of other leading collaborators. This holds true especially for all questions of monetary arrangements, and financial and budgetary plans.

The Contral-Finance administration was not at all concerned with
the granting of loans for the construction of factories etc. within
the I.G. mor with the grantin, of the amounts faquired by the
Purchasing Department of I.G. The Central Finance Administration
only took part in these tasks when actual financial methods were
concerned. These tasks were dealt with in a routine manner within
the Zefi. Questions of principle in regard to the disposition of
money were dealt with by Schmitz personally in his capacity as the
key man for finance. He did this in direct contact with the competent
gentlemen of the Zefi. In fact, quite a number of Schmitz's important
functions in the financial field were performed by him together
with the competent gentlemen of the Zefi. Schmitz had also reserved
to deal
for himself the right directly/with the Deutsche Laenderbank A.G.
Berlin, as well as with the questions concerning financial transactions which hed to be settled in conjunction with this Benk.

Nuernborg, 5 February 1948

ei ned: Kurt Krueger

Ilsner Document No. 32 Exhibit No.

I herewith certify that the above is the signature of Dr. Kurt Kruoger, Remholz, district Schluschtern, and was mede before me, Dr. Walter Bachem.

Nuornberg, 5 February 1948

signed: Dr. Walter Bachem

Ilgner Document No. 33

#### AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Guenther FRANK-FAHLE, resident in Oberursel/Taunus, having first been warned that I render myself liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit, hereby declare on oath that my statement is in accordance with the truth and was made in order to be produced as evidence before the Military Court VI in the Palace of Justice at Nuremberg.

I first case into touch with the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft through the intermediary of Professor Julius Flechtheim, having been at the end of April or beginning of May 1939, on the proposal of Dr. Max Ilgner, appointed Assistant Treasurer to the American I.G. Chemical and thereby becoming acquainted with various of the I.G. officials, including Geheimrat Schmitz. During my work with the American I.G., it was principally the Central Finance Administration with which I came most in contact and later on the Economic Department. This latter contact was due to the circumstance that, during the international money crisis in 1931, which resulted in the devaluation of the bound sterling and later of the U.S. dollar and other gold currencies, there was a lively exchange of opinions between the special experts regarding the fate of the different currencies.

During my work in the management of the Central Finance

Administration, as well as in the management of the I.G.

Berlin NW 7, I was able to gain a precise insight into this organization and a general idea of its importance within the framework of the whole I.G. These impressions I should like to summarise as follows:

The most important department of the whole organization of the I.G. Berlin NW 7 was by far the Central Finance Administration (Zefi). The name, so far as I am aware, was formed to accord with the already existing names, Central Bookkeeping (Zebu), Central Taxation Department etc. The name is in itself misleading, in so far that decisions on financial questions of a current nature were decentralized. They lay with the works, the sales combines, the purchasing agencies etc. Questions of high I.G. finance policy, i.e., capital increase, loan issues etc. were dealt with by the Zefi only as an executive department; decision regarding these questions lay with the Vorstand and in particular with Geheimrat Schmitz.

It was the intertion of Dr. Ilgner to create in the organization Berlin N77, a financial and general-commercial central administration. This intention, however, he was unable to realise. In the endeavour to reach this aim, he found himself in continuous conflict with

nearly all the I.G. agencies. It is understandable that Dr. Ilgner, with his activity and his ability, which consisted more in the organizing and the taking up of new problems than in the carrying out and supervision of current business, should nevertheless attempt to create the framework for such a central administration. The development of world economy and the internal German situation, which by reason of the system of the totalitarian State, was steering more and more towards a planned economy, had the effect of rendering departments which, in many cases, had been strengthened by Dr. Ilgner, such as the Wipo (Political Sconomy Department), the Vowi (Sconomic Department), in fact more and more necessary for the whole of the I.G. machinery. It was the policy of Dr. Ilgner to engage well qualified persons, even when there was no immediate field of activity available for them. The result was that it was easy for Dr. Ilgner to form new departments, as the ever-increasing economic difficulties rendered them necessary. I would mention in this connection the organization of the Compensations Department (Kompensations Abteilung), which later became the Department for the Furtherance of Exports, the extension of the Press Lepartment, later called the Information Agency (Nachrichtenstelle) and the Secretariat II, later Office of the Commercial Committee (Buero des Kaufmaennischen Ausschusses).

It is understandable that the efforts of Dr. Ilgner to create a central administration organization for the commercial management

of the I.G. extended to all commercial-economic spheres, and therefore especially to the very extensive foreign business of the I.G. also. The foreign business of the I.G. was likewise not centralised abroad. The starting point of a co-ordination of I.G. interests was the institution established by Dr. Ilener, in agreement with other members of the Vorstand, of the so-called Zefi - confidential agents. The task of these confidential agents was to achieve a uniform line at least in the matter of foreign exchange, the difficulties in which had been steadily on the increase ever since 1931.

After the re-organization of the Commercial Commerce in August 1937, the institution of I.C. lisison-mon was introduced at the instance of Dr. Ilgner, with the approval of the mambers of the Commercial Committee. This signified an extension of the functions already exercised by the Zefi confidential agents beyond the financial to the general commercial concerns (export furtherance and industrialization). The Commercial Committee, after previous consultation with the heads of the sales combines and Dr. Ilgner, selected from among the leaders of the different I.G. representations in the countries concerned, as I.G. liaisonman, the one who was best informed on the country concerned, had the necessary all-round knowledge and personally enjoyed the

highest reputation in the country concerned. It is understandable that this gentlemen still remained in the closest connection with the sales combine, whose sales business in the country concerned was managed by him and to which he gave by far the greater part of his time. It resulted from this that the tesks which concerned the gameral-commercial interests of the I.C. were in most cases not so well looked after as seemed to Dr. Ilgner necessary. In order to ensure the proper carrying out of these tasks, Dr. Ilgner proposed, with the agreement of the Connercial Committee, that the I.C. liaison-men in the larger countries should recoive assistants for the general-commercial part of the work and for the financial tasks in particular. It is understandable that Dr. Ilgner considered it important that these assistants should come from the Berlin M. 7 Organization and that, like the I.G .limison-men, who were under principal obligation to their sales combines, they should continue to feel themselves bound to Berlin NW 7. Enlistment of the essistents from the sphere of Berlin NW 7 also offered the guarantee that they would receive the necessary appropriate training and that they would also have the necessary understanding for the general problems. However, owing to the outbreak of war, the sending of assistants occurred in only a few cases.

financing companies when there was actual business to finance. Dr. Ilgner, however, took the view that the finencing companies, which, according to his idea, should have the character of a permanent bank consortium, should already function in advance. In this connection, it is understandable that the co-workers of Dr. Ilgner in Borlin N. 7 and the members of the various sales companies, which had to handle the actual foreign business, should use such companies as were already in existence, such as the "Mapro", for quits other purposes, namely, for the accommodation of participations in foreign sales companies for camouflage purposes. It must be made clear, however, that this occurred either without the knowledge of Dr. Ilgner, during his long absence on account of sickness, or only with his subsecuent agreement; at any rate, these sessures were in complete opposition to the original idea of Dr. Ilgner, on which, for instance, the "Mapro" was founded.

From the foregoing it is understandable that, so far as the Organization I.G. Berlin NW 7 was concerned, the impression could easily arise outside that a contral financial and commercial administration for the direction of the I.G. was in fact already in existence. The character of Dr. Higner, his temperamental nature and his habit of giving verbal excression to his thoughts and ideas, together with his endeavours to convince all with whom

The failure of Dr. Ilgner to create a central organization for the commercial and financial direction of the I.G. was also a reason for his attempt to effect a centralization from the perimeter, as is evident from the foregoing.

One of the leading motives in the measures taker by Dr. Ilgner was the endeavour to further the industrialization of those countries where it was weak or scarcely existent. He endeavoured here also to create organizations which should be of assistance in the industrialization plans to be later realized. He began especially to organize financing companies in different wealthy countries in collaboration with important foreign banks, in order that they should be ready to take over the financing in the widest possible sense of the industries to be founded in the poorly industrialized countries. I would mention in this connection the founding of the Dutch company "Teoro", which was to afford financial aid for industrialization in Holland and India and other countries of the Far East. It is not to be wondered at that Dr. Ilgner met with opposition and non-understanding, even within his own circle, for his very far-seeing plan. He was, in particular, reminded that it was time to found

Higher Document No. 33

he came into contact, further strongthened this impression. To everybody who knew the real conditions both inside and outside of the I.G., however, it is clear that such a contralization did not materialise and that all essential decisions of broad I.G. policy were taken in a sphere in which Dr. Ilgner played no decisive role, just as were the concrete decisions of the daily business in detail, which were made mostly without his knowledge, since, by reason of his activity in the general-commercial-economic field as above described, he concerned himself very little with the current business.

I should like in this connection to refer to my affidevit which I made for the Prosecution on 10 June 1947, concerning the Commercial Committee (No. NI 5169, Pars. 4, 14 and 18).

One of the reasons why Dr. Ilgner strove for the reorganization of the Commercial Committee was the desire for a stronger centralization of the commercial management in the sense of his intentions, as above described. Here also he failed to gain his object ("however, it (i.e. the Commercial Committee) never became the central administrating and executive agency, as appears to have been the original aim of Dr. Ilgner"). These

efforts went aground on the principle of decontralization for the entire I.G. and the strongly pronounced independence of the Spartes and sales combines.

Frankfurt a. Main, 19 January 1948.

signed: Guenther Frank-Fahle

The foregoing signature of Dr. Guenther FRANK-FAHLE, of Oberursel im Taunus, has been affixed before me this day and is hereby certified and attested.

Frankfurt am Main, 19 January 1948

signed: Dr. Walter Eschem
Assistant Defense Counsel

Exhibit Fo. ....

#### AFFIDAVIT

I, Willi HEIFERT, residing at Ludwigshafen am RheinFriesenheim, Leopoldstrasse 25, have been warned that I shall
be liable to punishment for making a false statement. I declare
under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to
be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI at the
Palace of Justice, huernberg, Germany, and depose the following:

I have been an employee of the I.G. Farbenindustrie

Aktiengesellschaft since 1917, that is, before the marger of

the I.G. in 1925 with the Badische Anilin- & Soda Fabrik, Ludwigshafen a. Rhein. Ever since its establishment I have belonged to the Central Finance Department. In 1934 I was appointed

Prokurist of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft. In

1937 I became Responsible Department Chief (Verantwortlicher

Abteilungsleiter - V.A.), and in about 1940 I was also appointed
deputy to the Batriebsfucher in the sense of the Law on the

Regulation of Matienal Labor. Because of my position and my

many years experience I am thoroughly acquainted with Dr. Mex

Ilgner personally and especially with his activities within

the Central Finance Department.

Dr. Ilgner's special field of work and interest comprised all-matters in the Central Finance Department connected with currency and export problems. Here he concerned himself in general only with fundamental questions and to deal with these he relied on a number of independently working collaborators, in particular Diraktor Dr. Frank-Fahle, Prokurist von Meister, Prokurist Dihlmann and Frokurist Rong.

The actual management of the Central Finance Department from the time of its establishment (1930) until 1944 was in the hands of Direktor Dr. Krueger who co-operated very closely with me. This applied, before all, to questions of money investments and money arrangements which in turn had to be carried out according to the general directives of Geheimrat Dr. Schmitz. The Central Finance Department availed itself predominantly of the Deutsche Leenderbank Aktiengesellschaft for handling the Reichsmark business. Geheimrat Schmitz, in his quality as chairman of the Aufsichtsrat (Aufsichtsratvorsitzer) of the Deutsche Laenderbank A.G., was able to keep himself informed at any time about the management of the business. The leading managers (Direktoren) of the Deutsche Leenderbank A.G. - Dr. Brueckner, Huelsmann and later Pfeiffer and Boedecker - were absolutely independent in handling their business. This was in accord with the independent character of the Deutsche Leenderbank A.G.

Dr. Ilgner, who had nothing to do with all those problems, and was also not interested in them, was not informed of these matters. It is known to me that the Deutsche Laenderbank A.G. also handled many credit operations directly with a whole number of "Konzern" companies. Tax considerations and balance sheets played a decisive part in these cases. Dr. Ilgner was not informed in any way, in spite of the fact that Direktor Pfeiffer, later the manager of the Deutsche Leenderbank A.G. was a brother-in-law and friend of his. First of all this was in accord with the directives of Geheimret Schmitz who desired a decentralised finance administration for the "Konzern" as a whole; but "lso Dr. Ilgner himself was in no way interested in the monetary administration proper. Moreover, he spent about half of his time in travelling, or was absent from Forlin, whereas all these functions required poople who were always present.

As to the internal credit grants of the I.C. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft for new constructions and extensions to fretories within the Konzern, the Central Finance Department was in no way competent to deal with them, and still less to consent to them. Dr. Ilgner, therefore, had nothing to do with these matters.

This is shown by the fact that he did not perticipate in the Technical Committee (Tea) conferences concerning credits.

Geheimrat Schmitz had reserved this field for himself personally, as far as the financial part was concerned. The technical side of the credit applications and credit grants was the business of other bodies of the I.G. Farbonindustrie, while the Control Bookkeeping Department had its say in this whole complex of problems as far as the miministration was concerned. Direktor Decker, its head, also participated regularly in the conferences of the Technical Committee.

Frankfurt/Main, 9 February 1948

signed: Willi HELFERT

I herewith certify the above signature of Merr Willi Helfert, Ludwigshafen am Rhein-Friesenheim, Leopoldstrasse 25. His identity was established by me, Dr. Walter Bachem.

Frankfurt/Main, 9 February 1948

signed: Dr. Walter Bachem

Copy of

the minutes

of the 19th Conference of the Working Committee \_ on Thursday 13 January 1927 at 9:30 a.m. on the . business premises of Leopold Cassella & Co., G.m.b.H. in Frankfort on the Main.

Herr Geheimrat (Privy Councillor) Bosch opened the meeting at 9.45 e.m.

Present :

As stated in enclosure 1

and enclosure 2

Item 7 on the agenda:

Report of the Technical Committee/Credits,

Merican enterprises were conducting thorough investigations on market fluctuations. This was also of very special importance for I.G. if they were to make the right decisions in time. It was pointed out that official research on market fluctuations was carried out on quite a different basis and was of no use to us. Industrial market fluctuation research was primarily based on quantity statistics, with the object for instance of correctly estimating future sales possibilities by questioning all buyers about business prospects.

Ilgner-Document No. 49 

#### List of the persons on the Administrative Council attending.

F. Oppenheim Haeuser '

Plieninger. C.v.Veinberg

Y. vom Rath

Dr. v.Weinberg

Dr. E.ter Meer

### Enclosure 2 List of persons on Working Committee attenting.

Bosch \*mmelburg Mann Kurt Oppenheim

Greif Pistor Weber-Andrese

Kuehne Selck Nobbe Weidlich Bueb Doermer

Schmitz

Lohoefer Hagemann Erlenbach Krekeler

Gaus Kurt H. Meyer Duden Schuch Molnar Weskott

v.Schnitzler

Recorder : C. Duisberg

and

Huehlen.

# Affidavit.

I, Peter Kronmueller, employee of the I.G. Control Office in Frankfort on the Main and Chief of the Central Archives in Frankfort on the Main-Griesheim, domiciled at Frankfort on the Main Lerenerstrasse 31 am aware of the fect that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false affidavit.

I declare on oath that the copy on the other side of this page is in conformity with the records at the Records Building of the

I.C. Control Office in Frankfort on the Main-Griesheim.

Frankfort on the Main-Griesheim, 9 February 1948.

signed: Peter Kronmueller

I herewith certify that Herr Peter Kronmueller, Bomiciled at Frankfort on the Main, Lersnerstrasse 31, today put his signature in his own handwriting to this document in my presence. Frankfort on the Main, 9 February 1948.

signed : Dr. Walter Bachem.

#### Affidevit.

I, Dr. Anton REITEINGER, musicent in Munich,
Ismaningstrasse 54/5, know that I shall render myself liable
to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare on oath
that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted
as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice,
Mucroberg.

1) History of the development of the Economics Department.

In 1929, Geheimrat BOSCE and Geheimrat SCHITZ of IG Farben to other with the former Under Secretary of State to the
ESERT Cabinet and colleague of BATHENAU, W. von MOELLEMDORFF,
after inspecting the Mational Industrial Conference Board and
verious Besearch Institutes in the United States, formed the
plan of founding an Institute of Economics and financing it
through the IG and associated firms. BOSCE wanted a scientific
center for investigation of social policy, to settle the conflict
between employers and trade unions on questions of wages and
work, SCHMITZ was especially interested in accommic investigation
into international finance, currency and credit and con MOZECEN.

DORFF wished the Institute, in connection with its experience with
the League of Mations at Geneva, to be concurred predominantly
with the investigation of the economic and social conditions
essential to the peaceful development of Europe.

I was asked to take over the management under you MONTANT.

DORFF. The Institute was set up and financed outside the IC as
"Economics Department of the German International Bank" and for a
time had nothing to do with the business of the IC. Only the
Records Office, in existence since 1937, of the Central Finance
Administration

# ILGHER DOCUMENT No.34

under Dr. BAN ERT, which until then had been purely an office of the firm and prepared balance statements, wan put at my disposal. The new Institution lay within Dr. ILGHER'S aphere of supervision and was cenerously supported by him. During the period from 1929-33 studies on currency and financial policy ( The Currencies of the World", "Comparative Study of Taxation between the Major Powers etc.) were produced, as were investigations on forcion trade (above all on European foreign trade) papers on social policy ("Conditions and causes of unemployment") and above all encuiry into the question of claser European economic cooperation ("Data on the European question"). A "Comparative Study of Basic Economic Problems" and an "Economic Atlas of Europe" were printed in color plates. In 1935 I published the methods and results of this work in two books, "The Economic Face of Europe" (Franch translation published by Payot, Paris) and "Economic Observations and Economic Organization" (with a description of the organization of Vowi (Econimic Department). For this work we maintained contact with, amongst others, the Statistical Department of the League of Mations, the International Institute of Agriculture in Rome and other institutes and organizations at home and abroad, Our aim was to develop a scientific institute which would be publicly recognized. Under the control of W. von MCELIEFDORFF, who was a bitter opponent of the Mazis and concrelly referred to HITLER as "the criminal" or "the house-painter", numbers of opponents and persecutees of the Borime, dismissed from their posts in 1933, were thken on by Yowi. Yowi larrely maintained this character in the composition of its personnel to the end. When it was not passible to engone these people, they were carried on the books as outside associates an' supported financially ( as for example the former Vice-President of the Red Cross, DRAUDT, who married a Jew.)

#### ILGUER DOCUMENT No.34 EXCIPIT FO......

After 1933 it was obvious that with the political development in Germany the open continuation of papers on social policy and Europe in general would lead to the closing or usurpation of the Institute by the Party or the German Labor Front. In the closest collabor tion hotwoon MCHLLE DORFF, myself and a few associates, a publication was therefore propercd in Switzerland, which, however, failed for finencial reasons. I cam my associates therefore allied ourselves more and more closely with the IG and extended the purely private economic work such as currenty analyses and forecasts, studies of the market, to all spheres of chemistry, matters portaining to plent management and invostigation of firms. The IG Vorstand in Frankfurt, however, we not in agreement with this development. A number of Vorstand commissions inspected the Institute and decided to dissolve it. This decision came to wrief, however, because the Institute was at that time only partly financed by IC and was to a wortain extent independent, and also because of the quality of the papers, the usefulness of which to commercial and technical development could be proved. On 5 March 1986, therefore, I gave a comprehensive lecture to the entire Vorstand in Frankfurt on "The statistical observation of the market as an aid to business policy", which led to a decisive change in the attitude of the Vorstand. The Economics Department was recognized as necessary by the entire Verstand. One Verstand member from Frankfurt (Prof. SELCK) and one from Borlin (Gah. Ret SUMITZ) took over the responsibility for the Vorstend. I and my associates were then transferred to omployee status in the IG.

The development of the Economics Department was strongly supported by Dr. IDEEE, who made use of it in business for his Finance Admini-tration and personally for his work in the International Chamber of Cornerce, his work with the Reich Group for Industry and for his lectures at home and abroad, I was, lowever, quaranteed complete freedom in scientific research.

2) Organization, working material and publications of the Economics Department.

The Economics Department was divided into 4 departments, each with 4 sub-sections.

- 1) General observation of trade fluctuations and economic affairs.
- affairs.
  2) Poreign obs reation an' foreign trade.
- 3) Chemical products and markets.
- 4) Firm's Record Office.

The first and second departmentsworked in the usual way, like all German and foreign institutes concerned with research into trade fluctuations, the third worked out analyses of the market for chemical products, by means of the wholesale and retail industries, and the fourth was a Record Office such as all major banks and firms at home and abroad possess. In 1938/39, at Dr. ILO EN'S request, a special branch office was established in Vienne.

The material for the research was the official statistics of the various countries, economic periodicals and papers, business reports and the material on the spheres of work of the firm obtained from the firm's accounts or our collaboration with the technical and commercial copartments. The Institute also subscribed to international address books (Who's Who etc.) and press cutting agencies. The Vowi list "Firms in Czechoslovakie" is a copy from similar address books. I made it a principle of Vowi's workin; mothe's that all available material on a country, a market, a product or a person should be collected as soon as the field in question reached the attention of the public; i.e. in these instances Vowi brought its work up to the most recent state, so that if an order came in the material was readily available, while other Institutes began on the work only then. This principle had the result that

referred to Vowi for information, as they were attended to there more quickly than at other offices or institutes of statistics.

Moreover, we received economic material of general interest sent in the representatives reports to the Office of the Commercial Committee (Baka) or the sales department. The latter, however, played a completely subordinate role in our work, as we generally obtained it sooner from official publications or the Press.

Moreover I repeatedly found that representatives reports were unreliable and influenced by current opinion, while Vowi by virtue of its over-all survey gave the correct forcessts (currency, prices, exchange).

The current weekly, monthly and yearly publications were proposed in an edition of 500 - 1000 copies and made accessible to interested parties in Germany and abroad. Special examinations of the market for the firm were of course kept in aconfidence, but people outside the works whose interest was really well founded were usually allowed them also.

Contact was maintained with scientific institutes and organizations or similar departments of other major firms, as for instance with the economic departments of the big Berlin banks and firms, the statistical department of the Imperial Chemical Industries (Mr. COATES, Mr. TROTTER), and the Mational Industries Conference Board in New York. Apart from the exchange of publications, however, the contact was slight and had ceased almost entirely by 1938/39.

Mover from any source was it suggested that I and my collectues should engage in espionage or proposends activities. Eyon during the war, when a proportion of the associates was called up by the ONW, only summaries of the material on hand were compiled. Up to the appearance of the Reich Secrety Law, there was no secret material in Vovi apart from the firm's confidential jates on its business.

No special obligation to secrety was previously demanded by the firm, apart from the usual

business ones which protect the interests of the firm in the omployment contracts. In 1940/41 with this justification, that we had no statistical material which was not equally known abroad, I defended the keeper of records Karl MCBSCFK, whose relations with the foreign espionane service were discovered by the Gostape, and protected him from severs penalties. The economic department was shown without reservation to German and foreign interested parties, American, English, Italian, Dutch and French journalists, scientists, professors and even representatives of rival firms; they could work there for weeks and months just as in a public institute, without being liable to any restrictions. This was in accordance with an express instruction from Dr. ILGHER, who always attached the greatest importance to the improvement of international relations. Only in 1938/39, when the military regulations on the .. obligation to secreey on all German production and consumption figures were enforced, did all Vowi papers in which such motorial was handled have subsequently to be provided with the secret stemp and kept under lock and key. This was merely a formality, however, since hundreds of copies of all these papers had also been issued abroad.

My circle of associates and I were known in the IG as the so-called "intellectuals" club", whose disapproving and possimistic attitude was also known to Dr. ILGNES. Many associates were dismissed from their posts by the Party in 1933 and engaged by Yowi with Dr. ILGNES's consent. When in 1933/34 the then Betriebarat SCHIDT instituted a secret investigation against me and my deputy Dr. HUPDSCHA on the grounds of anti-antional socialist statements before the seisure of power, with the sim of having us dismissed, Dr. ILG Em protected

# HIGHER DOCUMENT No.34 RATIBLY No.....

us and removed the Betriebsret six menths later. In 1937/38 V.

v. MOZLLENDORFF who had been chief manager until the Institute
was taken into the I.G., (and who had moreover meanwhile married
a Jew or half-Jew) poisoned himself after he had had to abandon
his hopes that the Matienal Socialist Regime would change. During
the years 1934-39 Dr. ILGNER'S interest in Vewi was relatively
slight as during this period he was at times living abroad
(journeys to East Asia and South America) and at times, because
of his long stay in a sanatorium (1938-40), he refused to be
bothered with business matters. For Movember 1937 to December
1938 I cannot make a fully reliable affidevit, since I was in
East Asia during this period and the Department Chiefs Dr. PLATZER,
Dr. HUPP and Dr. LATER were in charge.

Muernber, 4 February 1948.

signed Dr. Anton WHT I GET Anton REITHIGER, Munich, Ismaningstrasse 64/3, whose identity I, Dr. Walter BACKEN, established.

Muernberg, 4 Bebruary 1948.

signed Dr. Walter B. Call (Assistant Defense Counsel)

Elgnor Doctment No. 35. . .

# AFFIDAVIT.

I, No. Ambon Reithinger, residing in Lamich, Israningerstrasse (A), know that I shall render apsold liable to punishment
if I make a false affidavit. I declare on each that my statement
is true and was made in order to be presented to the Filitary
Tribunal at the Calace of Justice in Lumaniers.

The lonense has permitted me to look through the evidence contained in Prosecution Exhibit 577, 17-1872, concerning the correspondence with the Chemyco. In this connection I should like to conto the following:

The Thereo transmitted to Towi councie literature, special majazines and newspaper clippings and subscribed for this purpose to several clipping agencies. I do not know of any other not controlly published material having been transmitted to Towi.

mentioned in the Prosecution brief and the object of which was the obtaining of regular information as to tochnical developments in the was the result of inquiries from various technical departments of the I.C. for more special hiterature from the United Nates which would be of interest to them. The material which was thereafter sent by Cheryco, referred exclusively to books percelly accessible to the public, to leaflets and except from special magazines and daily papers. It is naterial was transmitted by Your to the technical departments without any preparation. To evaluation or transmitted to other agencies outside the I.G. took place, as we consolves were not sufficiently experienced in technical interes.

Inches Document No. 35

nows of ore and regazines are published in order to ensure as wide a circulation as possible and to afford the readers the apportunity of using them for their our benefit. If the collection of newspapers and majorine clippings and of books are learlets in archives constituted an offense within the manifer of the indictment, then all economic departments as well as all libraries and scientific institutes in Germany and abroad which deal with documentation are guilty of such an effense.

Numerica , A Pobruary 1946.

signed ... inton REITHIGER

Isomorphy protresso 64/3, the identity of whom was ascertained by no, ir. alter Eachem, is hereby cortified and attested by no.

Nere Lor , A Jobruary 1948.

signed: F. . olter BACHET.

Ilgnor Boomsont No. 36

## AFFIDAVIZ.

E, In. Pans RICHTER, residing in Likebaden-Biebrich, Schillerstranse 2, know that I shall render sysolf liable to punish and in I make a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement in true and was made in order to be presented as evidence to the lilitary Tribunal at the Talace of Justice in Nurember.

Department of the 1.0. Farbonindustrie I... in Berlin II. 7, after having been checkerged from the Statistical Joich Office for political research. As price statistician, I was entrusted with the observation of the price developments on the most important rew material markets in the world, and with heaving the firm informed on buying conditions. In the se-called "lockly Reports" of the department, detailed investigations were published on the long-term, i.e. constitutional price developments of the most important raw materials since the beginning of the 19th contury, in addition to short-term reports, regularly published in the form of se-called raw interial data sheets (graphs and charts with comments, of appendix) and summer reports for the quarterly meeting of the bayers. Samples of this work (with illustrations) were published in Dr. Reithinger's book

Tigner Boomsont No. 36

" intechnols tobacktung und Artschaftsordnung" (Leipzig 1936)

(" conorde Errostigations and the Aceneric System") on pages

61-66 "Relatorffbookentung und Robstoffpoldtill" ("Taw Paterial
I vestigations and Naw Enterial Policy"). The headings of some
nore articles are listed in the appendix.

In 1935, I unlarged the periodic inter-office publications mentioned by adding regular reports and data sheets on the most important of the so-called

customer industries of the chemical industry,

i.e. the rain consumer industries of depotutes, textile chemicals,

terming materials, soda, solvents and varnishes, etc. Some of

these articles are likewise mentioned in the appendix.

There because No. 36

to bit outbrook of ver, the colo de Department should such willing hoss to issue publications and readiness to inform interested parties on its organization and work that its activity bordered all out on propaganda. The department was "presented" (syon conclusion) to numerous guests from the E.G. organization itself, as tall from universities and other institutions, and also from abread, and many businessmen of the firm prior to taking my their daties with branch offices abroad studied the department for several thoms in order to learn the business from the cooncide point of view. If any secret information service of the department distod, it could not have remained hidden, in view of this accessibility of the department to outsiders; in any case, persons the had been numbers for many pure would seener or later have noticed some signs of its emistence. I myself do not imon of emything of that kind and shall not believe it until the contrary is ground.

department three prohibited, as were all similar articles of all institutes, associations, etc. in the Lach which were considered whilliary econe is publications. Consequently, demostic sources no longer furnished any natural for my tork, and information from abroad likewise gradually diminished. This to the fact that my field of work was of no interest to the Tigh Command of the John macht, it is not call upon no for any services

Tigner Boomsent No. 36

and, consequently, I am not in a position to make, from my own knowled claim statements on the orders placed with the department. It is all observed in the interest of the firm during the first pears of the war the price development of the German imports and apports, which development was subject to considerable classistical test the disadvantage of the laich. At the same time I worked, from the end of 1940 occards, on my most entensive areatise.

"The Line Industry and the Consumption of "Sole Leather in all Countries of Lancoo in 1937".

The har took ordered by the "synthetic tablick" Department in Franklist and which wanted to gain an account the extent of the synthetic substitute production for also cales required to cover this comme, in other words, it was say osel to be a pure sarked analysis. It addition to the few official production and foreign trade scatiotics of the immorphan countries, the best source for this treations has the volume "Sole Funther", published by the U.S. Reparament of Commerce at the beginning of the thirties. If there was no saterial available, incornation was obtained from 1. The resentatives knowing the respective countries. The information supplied by the archivists and technicians of the firm of late in Min, the library of which was consulted, and by the proprieter of the block factory Force & Pascelli in Filan, when I visited, record extremely valuable. It blose gentlemen later received the completed treatise.

Mignor Document No. 36

Proximitated 1943 until April 1945, I dealt, as deputy enter on the Vienna branch of the secondaries bepartment, with the problems and particularly with the price problems of Corwan foreign brade with the South Lastern Sates and analyzed their importance for the supply of Cormany, as well as the effects which the relating out of Italy had on the supply situation from the end of 1943 onemads.

for 12 turns, I did not notice the alighbout indication of any espheric favolved in the activities of this department. On the contrary, it is my honest conviction that its perchy scientific and importantly work in war and years thus, based on demostic and foreign publications and firm reports, in no way differed from the metivities of similar departments of large banks and firms as here and abroad.

Mushadon-Michrich, 2 January 1940.

signed: P. Mans RICHTER .

inclosir.

Document Ilgner No. 36 Rochibit Mo.....

The above signature of Herr Dr. Hans RICHTER, economist, residing in Wiesbaden, Schillerstrasse 2/I, was affixed by him personally, which is hereby certified.

Hiesbaden, 29 January 1948

(seal)

The Deputy Motary signed: Signature Attorney at Law acting as deputy for the Motary August Stempel upon appointment by the Court

Costs:

No. 25 of the Annual List

Business value R4 3,000.

Fees as per pers. 144, 26 Ri 4.-

Turn-over tax

\_RM\_-.12\_\_

Total

RM 4.12

Doputy Notary:

signed: Signature

Appendix

Some of my Treatises (in part still available) from the files of the Economics Department of the I.C.-Farbonindustric A.G., Berlin NH 7

# I. Raw Material Markets.

Bases for the Determination of Raw Material Prices in Long-Term Development.

Long-Term Price Development of Haterials for Agriculture.

Long-Torm Price Development of Textile Raw Laterials.

Long-Torn Price Development of Non-Ferrous Metals.

The Herkot Situation regarding important Ray Hatorials in 1935.

The Raw Haterial Situation at the beginning of 1937 and the Effects of the Frice Increases on the German Trade Balance.

The Iron Market Situation in the World.

The Morld Supply of Non-Forrous Motals.

The Situation in the World Cotton Market.

Spun Reyon in the World Textile Industry.

The World Rubber Market.

Current publication of so-called "Raw Haterial Data Shoots" on

Thoat	Cotton	Copper	lator:	Chromium
Corn	Tool	Load	A. L. C.	Langenoso
Linsood	Silk	Zinc		Holybdonium
Coffoo	Juto	Tin		Vanadium
lator: Soya bonns	Rubber	Silver		Tungston

# II. Consumer Industries.

The German Textile Industry Since the Currency Stabilization.

The German Leather Industry Since the Currency Stabilization.

The Gorman Motor Vehicle Industry Since 1925.

The Gorman Tire Industry Since 1925.

The German Glass Industry Since 1924.

The World Cotton Industry.

The Lorld Wool Industry.

The World Leather Industry.

The World Paper and Cardboard Industry.

The Morld Rubber Industry.

The World Glass Industry.

The World Scap Industry.

Periodic publication of the so-called "Consumor Industry Data Shoot"

The German Real Industry.
The German Leather Industry.

# III. Other Treatises.

The Timber Supply of Germany, France and England.

Development of Prices and Volume of the German Pereign

Trade with Roumania and Italy.

Document Ilgner No. 36 Exhibit No.....

The States of Southern Europe as Suppliers of Goffmany in Warting.

The Importance of Italy for the Supply of Germany up to 1942.

The Consumption of Sole Leather of the European Shoe Industry Prior to the War.

Document Higner No. 37 Exhibit No.....

#### Affidavit

I, Professor Dr. Hermann Gross, living in Ratheburg in Lauenburg, Schweringerstrasse 4, I, born on 23 January 1903, an aware that I shall render myself liable to punish cont if I make a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement corresponds to the truth, and was made in order to be presented as evidence before the lilitary Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Nuremberg.

I entered the Economics Department of the I.G. Farbenindustrie

Aktiengesellschaft, Berlin N. 7 as a scientific expert on 1 Movember 1936 on the express condition that I should continue my scientific teaching and research work as lecturer in Economics at the University of Leipzig, later Vienna. After the end of March 1939, I built up the branch of the Economics Department of the I.G. in Vienna, while continuing my teaching at the Vienna University and College for World Trade, and remained Director of this Department until the beginning of April 1945.

The immediate reason behind the foundation of the Viennese branch of the Economics Department of I.G. Derlin, was the represent that had been levelled at Germany since the Anschluss by Austrian economic circles, that everything was centralized in Berlin,

and the demand made by these circles that the I.G. should make a start by undertaking organic decentralization in the economic sphere. Herr Dr. Max Ilgner, Chief of I.G.-Ferben-industric Aktiengesellschaft, Berlin M. 7, responded to this pressure by setting up the branch of the Economics Department of the I.G. Berlin in Vienna, although the Head of the I.G. Economics Department, Herr Dr. Anton Reithinger was originally against the idea, seeing in it a splitting up of forces.

partment of I.G. to get as limison between the Berlin Central office and the various I.G. offices in Vienna, and to be prepared to supply the latter, in particular the Donau Chemic ...G. and the Chemikalian-Verkmansgesellschaft Donau G.m.b.H., with information on economic subjects, as well as to keep in touch with any other important offices in Vienna. The Viennasc branch was supposed in addition, within the Economics Department, to deal in particular with the South-eastern European countries Hungary, Eurania, Yugoslavia, Bulgaria, Greece, Libenia, and in the last years of the war Slovekia also. This involved giving a coordinated representation of the economic structure and development tendencies as well as the

forcign oconomic relationships of these countries, as well as miking individual reports on their various economic branches, for oxample on particularly important firms and concerns in so far as they were of interest to the economy of the country in question, or to the I.G., and hence to the German ocenery, from the production or sales point of view. As the administrative apparatus, oconomic policy and foreign trade relations in the Belken countries are determined to a far greater extent by the political party controlling the Government at any time than in Contral and Jostorn Europe, it was occasionally also necessary to take political structure and development tendencies into consideration, in so far as they affected the economy in question and its relations with other countries, as well as changes in the structural organization and staffing of offices responsible for the economic policy of these countries. Since political parties in South-eastern Europe are largely in the hands of and determined by strong individual personalities with whom it was necessary to negotiate when they entered the Government, for trade and barter agreements, foundation of new concerns etc., and since there was a dearth of relevant biographical reference books, a suitable personal card-index was also set up to cover the most important personalities in South-eastern Perope.

All those documents were urgently in derind for the frequent currency

Ilgner Document No. 37

alterations and conferences, bipartite commercial treaties, and the far-reaching barter traffic between Germany and the South-cast Duropean states, in which I.G. played an outstanding role, as well as on account of the increasing importance of those economies for Germany, especially during the war. They word not available in any other way, because until shortly before the outbreak of war, no particular attention had been paid to South-eastern Durope by official quarters in Germany, any more then by tride economic circles, either for economic or political reasons, - with the exception of those circles connected with the Central European Economic Conference in Berlin, Most obviously lacking in private as well as official quarters were relevant statistical data on economic intters, analysis of markots, and political economy, such as had been issued abroad for some time, for example: "Reports on the December and Financial Conditions" published by the Oversees Trade Department, London, the reports of the U.S.A. Department of Commerce, Eurosu of Porcign and Domostic Cornerco, Mashington, The Hear East Year Book 1927 and 1931/32, London, The Balkan States Economic Information Department of the Royal Institute of International Affairs, London 1936, South Eastern Europe, a Political and Economic Survey, prepared by the Information Department of the Royal Institute of International Affairs in

Document Honer No. 37 Exhibit No.

collaboration with The London and Cambridge Beonomic Service,
Chatham House, London, 1939, the is the in Central and Eastern
Europe, Zurich 1937, The Statesman's Yearbook, London, The Economic
Situation in the Balkans, Economic Encyclopaedia of the Balkans,
published by the Balkan Institute, Belgrade, 1930, Compass Financial Year Book, Vienna, Balkan Bibliography, published by Savadjian,
Paris.

Those publications served many times over as a basis and in part as a model for the surveys of the Economics Department, especially as the outbreak of war made these foreign publications for the most part unobtainable. On account of the inaccessibility and unreliability of the few scenty economic and statistical documents and publications of Balkan states which were still undergoing reconstruction and reorganization, the preparation of reports and surveys do maided an exceptional amount of time and energy. As a result of repeated territorial alterations and frequent changes of regime in the South-eastern European states, the surveys soon became out of date and were constantly having to be amplified and reconstructed on completely new lines. Therefore they contained data on Germa production, consumption, and foreign trade, they had to be marked "secret", or "confidential", and treated accordingly. This order for secreey was sentimes made retreative.

Document Ilgner No. 37 Exhibit No.

The branch of the Economics Department in Vienna had not been properly established as to personnel, material, or functions, when the outbreak of war caused South-eastern Europe to acquire decisive importance as a source of supply for raw materials, and foodstuffs for Gormany and for I.G. It was therefore set up more rapidly and on a stronger basis then was originally intended. In the latter years of the war, the average number of personnel carried amounted to 12, five of whom were scientific staff subordinate to the Borlin Personnel Department. The technical proparation and distribution of the surveys and reports of the Vicama Branch took place principally in Berlin. The branch was forbidden to supply Borlin offices direct. It was responsible for distribution in Vienna alone. The surveys and reports of the Economics Department were available on remost to my authorized person who was interested as well as to private and public offices.

The Economics Department of the I.G., as well as its Viennese branch enjoyed the special goodwill and interest of its founder and chief, Dr. Max Elgner, who afforded the department and its collaborators every advancement. He was so proud of its surveys and compilations that he most readily in his impulsiveness and generosity put than at the disposal of all interested parties.

Document Ilgner No. 37 . Exhibit No.....

However he would never have been able or permitted to do this, if
these surveys had been prepared for or on the orders of military
quarters, for purposes of espionage. These surveys were rather
reviews and presentations of data, such as have been published
by foreign institutes, who in their investigations frequently
paid more attention to conditions of "Realpolitik" and possibilities
of economic analysis than corresponding Germa quarters.

Ratzoburg i. Lbg., 27 January 1948.

signed: Dr. Hermann GROSS

Document Record No. 39/1948.

I horowith certify the above signature of Trofessor Dr. Hermann Gross of Retseburg, who is known to me personally.

Ratzoburg, 27 January 1946.

(Sonl)

Motary signed: Signature of official representative.

Value: under 1 000 RM 1/4 For Para. 39 and Tag 2.06 RM.

> \* Notary signed: Signature.

# AFFIDAVIT

I, ambassador (retired) Karl RITTER, born on 5 June 1883 in Doerflas, Upper Franconia, at present in Nucroberg, know that I render myself liable to punishment if I deliver up a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is in conformity with the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence in Case 6 to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nucroberg.

I state the following in reply to the questions put to me by Dr. IDGNER's defence counsel, attorney Dr. Herbert NATH:

1.) When I was called to the foreign Office in 1922 and, soon after, took over the direction of commercial policy, commercial treaty negotia lons and reperations policy, I discovered that the Forign Office had no statistical office of its own.

For me, that was a lack, because I needed a great number of economic statistics and for the most part very urgently at the time. The Statistical Reich Office which could be referred to for such purposes by all ministries was, at that time, out of date as regards management and adopted to only the preparation of regular yearly statistics. In particular and urgent commissions it did not meet requirements. In reply to my complaints, the President of the Statistical Reich Office adopted the formally correct point of view that he really only took orders from his superior the Reich Ministry of Economics. Therefore, I must first of all approach the Reich Ministry of Economics. That meant increased delay and continual friction.

Therefore, I sough't out other statistical sources and formed permanent statistical connections with the Statistics Bureru of the Reichsbank with the Konjunkturforschungs- Institute (Institute for research into economic cycles) of Professor "AGEMANN and with the Economics Department of the I.G. The contact with the last named was achieved in this wey. I once told Herr WICHARD von MOELLENDORF by way of conversation at breakfast which we took together regularly in the Berlin Club how awkward it was for me to get statistical particulars with the necessary speed. I knew Herr von MODLLENDORF because he was the closest collaborator of and had mentally stimulated Walther RATHENAU who had been my friend also because we had been together in the former Reich Office of Economics. MOELLUNDORF kept up close connections with social-demogracy and was a strong opponent of national - socialism. MOELLEN-DORF offered to help gladly with his Economics Department at the I.G. I had no idea until then that MOELLENDORF had developped such a department in the I.G. I accepted the offer as an experiment and it was soon evident that MOELLENDORF's department furnished me with statistical material by far the most quickly of the four offices mentioned above. The result was frequently repeated requests for statistical material to MOELLENDORF, and I advised my collaborators, too, to turn to MOELLENDORF, in urgent cases. Apart from that, I had recourse to the Statistics Bureau of the Reichsbank in urgent cases for statistics concerning money matters and currency and to the Konjunkturforschungs-Institut for bigger economics jobs. The statistical Reich Office was brought in for long-term preparations like commercial treaty negotiations or other tasks.

Therefore, I sought out other statistical sources and formed permanent statistical connections with the Statistics Bureru of the Reichsbank with the Konjunkturforschungs- Institute (Institute for research into economic cycles) of Professor TAGEMANN and with the Economics Department of the I.G. The contact with the last named was achieved in this way. I once told Herr WICHARD von MOELLENDORF by way of conversation at breakfast which we took together regularly in the Berlin Club how awkward it was for me to get statistical particulars with the necessary speed. I knew Herr von MOZILENDORF because he was the closest collaborator of and had mentally stimulated Walther RATHENAU who had been my friend also because we had been together in the former Reich Office of Economics. MODILINDORF kept up close connections with social-demotracy and was a strong opponent of national - socialism. MOELLEN-DORF offered to help glodly with his Economics Department at the I.G. I had no idea until then that MOELLENDORF had developped such a department in the I.G. I accepted the offer as an experiment and it was soon evident that MOELLENDORF's department furnished me with statistical material by for the most quickly of the four offices mentioned above. The result was frequently repeated requests for statistical material to MOELLENDORF, and I odvised my collaborators, too, to turn to MCELLEN-DORF, in urgent cases. Apart from that, I had recourse to the Statistics Bureau of the Reichsbank in urgent cases for statistics concerning money metters and currency and to the Konjunkturforschungs-Institut for bigger economics jobs. The statistical Reich Office was brought in for long-term preparations like commercial treaty negotiations or other tasks.

Later when my department and sphere of business become bigger, I myself no longer continued these connections in particular. I know, however, from many discussions with my collaborators in the Foreign Office that they continued these connections which I had started with MOELLENDORF with ILGER, MOCLLENDORF's successor and the Economics Department of the I.G. was used in a similar way by other official and non-official offices and that personal connections existed between the "Circle of Economists around BRUENING" and ILGMER, without, however, knowing the details.

Some time later, MOELLENDORF once complained that some of the managers of I.G. made difficulties for him on account of his Economics Department. From this quarter complete dissolution of the Eco-nomics Department as superfluous was really threatened. Thereupon, I made on offer to MOELLANDORF on my own to direct r letter to the I.G. in which I feferred to the benefits of this Department, not only for I.G. but also for other offices. MCELLEN-DORF accepted this offer and then I wrote to the I.G. to this effect. Then and later, I often discussed with the chairmen of the I.G. Vorstand, first with DUISBERG later with BOSCH and SCHMITZ and with other Vorstand members the good services of the Economics Department and its outstanding collaborators. These gentlemen also repudiated the conception of the managers of the I.G. mentioned as a narrow departmental point of view. In enterprise like I.G. with so many branches abroad had to be currently informed about all countries in economic questions. In this connection, I remer or a conversation with a Vorstand member of I.G., recognised to be very critical, which took place about 1932. He said the I.G. exported to more than fifty countries and had to accept its millions realised from sales in very many different currencies and had to keep big amounts of working capital in many countries in different currencies. If the I.G. suffered no currency losses in the world-wide currency crises of 1931 and 1932, this was due, in the first place, to the correct and quick observation of the Economics Department and the personal information of ILGNER.

To characterise the statistical material requested by me, I should like to mention the following example. If I needed statistical particulars very quickly for my commercial treaty negotiations or for economic collaboration in the League of Nations, for example, concerning coal production in the separate European countries after 1925, then I turned to the Economics Department of the I.G.

In so far as I have read the report of the Economics Department of I.G., I have now r found any infornation the sim and purpose of which was other than purely economic. I knew nothing whatsoever about aspionage activity on the part of this Economics Department.

- 2.) That ILGNER had taken into the I.G. Lieutenant-Colonel DRAUDT, who was dismissed from his post with the Red Cross about 1935 because he was married to a Jewess, was known to me, and DRAUDT repeatedly expressed his gratitude for ILGNER's help in my presence. I no longer remember details.
- 3.) I have been a close friend for thirty years of Wilhelm von FLUEGGE whose nother was a Jewess, and, from many conversation with him, I knew his connections with I.G. accurately, as I am convinced. He was engaged, first of all, in the soya been programme in the Danube countries and later in the I.G. transactions in Turkey, particularly, in the compensation transactions. He was

on outstanding judge of the Danube countries and Turkey and I have always gained information on his frequent stays in Berlin about his activity in these countries and about the economic situation in these countries. When later be told me about difficulties on account of the payment of his salary in foreign currencies: I intervened with the Reich Ministry of Economics to his advantage just as Herr ILGNER's organisation did.

I know nothing about FLUEGGE's connections with counter intelligence. In view of the close friendly relations, it would surprise me that he should never have said anything about it if such connections existed.

FLUEGGE repeatedly expressed his gratitude for and appreciation of ILGNER's willingness to halp in my presence.

4.) T know the connections of the ambassador Ulrich von HASSELL with the Central European Economic Diet fairly accurately. Because of his general attitude towards national socialism and, in particular, towards HITLER's foreign policy, HASSELL had suddenly been dismissed from the Foreign Office, at HITLER's request, and later because of his participation in the attempt on HITLER's life (Attentat) on 20 July 1944 was executed.

HASSELL had previously asked me, for financial reasons, to secure some Verwaltungsrat posts for him in the German economy. I tried to do it at that time with different big concerns but without success. When ILGNER told me later that the Central European Economic Diet wished, at his suggestion, to take on HASSELL I therefore welcomed that and approved it and when I learned that Herr von WILMOWSKY had scruples on account of HASSELLs possible political incrimination, I undertook to get the approved of the Reich Minister for foreign efficirs.

DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNEI ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 18

HASSEL was taken on by the Central European Economic Diet and repeatedly expressed his appreciation to me of the obligingness and support of ILGNER who had secured the financial basis for him through a collaborator contract with the I.G.

- 5.) I know that Councillor of Embassy Dr. FORSTER was likewise, at the request of HITLER, suddenly dismissed from the foreign service because of his political attitude and that he was then taken over by ILGNER into the Economics Department of the I.G. I told ILGNER then that forster, up till that time, had not nade an exhaustive study of economic and finencial questions and that the Economics Department would therefore obviously not have the full benefit of his collaboration immediately. Since, however, FORSTER was intelligent and had foreign experience be would certainly quickly acquaint himself thoroughly with the subjects. On this occasion and in later cases, too, I expressed my special thanks to ILGNER for the fact that he was so ready to see to the employment of efficient officials of the foreign Office who had been discharged. This is known and recognised with gratitude in the circles of the old anternational-socialist public officials of the Foreign Office.
- 6.) I know the case of Legation Councillor Freiherr von MALTZAN very exactly since he worked for cony years in my department in the P. raign Office. According to national-socialist corninology, MALTZAN was a helf-Jew. I valued him particularly because of his efficiency, and, in spite of repeated attempts on the part of the personnel department to release him, I was able to retain him by reference to his indispensability in the Foreign Office. When I left the Foreign Office in 1937, I specially asked Dr. ILGNER, in the event of it not being possible to retain MALTZAN any longer in the Foreign Office, to take him into the I.G. ILGNER did this also.

7.) In general it is known to me that ILGNER, over and beyond the individual cases previously mentioned, obligingly found positions in the I.G. for officials of the Foreign Office and other persons who were out of favour with the Party. Secretly I have often marvelled at the unconcerned way in which the I.G. and, especially, Herr ILGNER employed such personalities.

Apart from these individual cases of a personal nature, I have always welcomed the fact that ILGNER supported so effectively in practice the commercial policy of the Reich Government, inaugurated since 1925 to develop the economics of the Danube countries through an unprejudiced trade policy to the advantage of all concerned and contributed to the increase of the purchasing power of these countries.

At present Nuemberg 29 August 1947.

signed: Kerl RITTER.

Signature on the reverse side of Ambassador Korl RITTER executed to-day before me Dr. Joachim LINGENBERG is hereby certified and attested by mc.

Nucroberg, 10 September 1947.

signed: Dr. LINGENBERG.

Ilgner Document No. 38
Exhibit No. ....

#### AFFIDAVIT

I, Dr. Anton Reithinger, at present living in Munich, Ismaningerstrasse 64/3, am aware that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I herewith declare on oath that my statement is true, and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuemberg.

The Work performed for OKW by the Economics

Department during the War.

At the outbreak of war, the OKW attempted to incorporate the Economics Department (Vowi) as a single unit in the Wehrmacht. Dr. Krueger, the deputy Betriebsfuehrer, succeeded, however, in obtaining the concession that the services of only a certain number of my colleagues would be called upon for the purpose of conducting statistical investigations for OKW. Similar tasks were entrusted at the same time to the Institute for Market investigation (Institut fuer Konjunkturforschung) and the Kiel Institute for World Economy and Maritime Traffic. The Economics Department and the individual members of its staff could as little avoid this cell-up as they could have avoided a military call-up. Had they refused it, the entire department would have been taken over by the OKW.

Ilgner Document No. 38
Exhibit No. ....

Dr. Ilgner knew nothing whatsoever of this agreement, as he was in a sanatorium at the time.

The Defense has produced the Document Exh. 860 Doc. NI 7493, according to which Dr. Fernau was already in contact with the OKW before the outbreak of war. Fernau was a young Referent of the Economics Department and his connections with the OKW were unknown to the Economics Department, as well as to the management of the I.G. As is now evident, Fernau had studied for his Doctorate under Professor Hesse, who, at the time, was a member of the staff of the CKW, and from time to time, handed Economics Department work to him. The entry in the daily log for 25 August already mentioned, refers to a conference between John, Fernau and myself, during which Fernau introduced to us his OKW Professor, in order that he might give an official explanation for handing over Economics Department work. I had no objection to the handing over of such work, which any office interested in the subject concerned was in a position to obtain from us. All other entries, the one for 28 August, stating that the Economics Department was to publish a semi-weekly report, another for 22 June on the expansion of the archives Department and of the library, reporting on a document covering a journey made to Holland by Funk and on a journay made to London by me, are imagination on the part of the journal-writer, who obviously wanted to curry favor with his superior by exaggerating such entries as referred to the I.C.. None of these measures was planned by, or known to

Exhibit No. ....

me, and in precisely the same way, the report of a journey to London which I allegedly planned to take at that time was purely a figment of the imagination. It often happened to me since that officers of the High Command of the Armed Forces (OKW) requested me to make reports of the Vowi (3conomics Department) personally available to them, so that they could issue them as their own work and thereby obtain promotion or decoration. These diary notes seen to me to belong to the same order of bluff. But even if I had known of it and the entries were correct, I should not have entertained the smallest doubt, as our work in principle was public and accessible to all agencies and therefore to the OKT on request. During the first years of the war, the responsible economists carried out a number of statistical investigations, which are known to the Prosecution. Then such orders were given, those on whom the tasks were laid were not informed of the object of the work. The I.G. management or the Vowi management would have had no influence whatever as to what work was commissioned; all they could do was, in certain cases, to decline to carry out work on the ground that it was not within their competence.

In the affidavit of Dr. Bannert, Document Exh. 850, NI 8149, likewise handed to me by the Defence for inspection, I must dispute certain statements, as also some of the statements made by Dr. Rupp in his affidavit concerning location maps.

Ilgner Document No. 38
Exhibit No. ....

The location maps exhibited in the Vowi were exclusively statistical graphs representing the location of industries on maps, of the kind used customarily in and published by all statistical offices and institutes. For air attacks, such cartographic representations, which mostly do not even show the place and, in the case of large towns, neither the city district nor the position, are completely useless. The Vowi had no other maps. I had moreover given expess directions that we possessed no material for air fighting and were also not technically competent to give any judgment in such matters and that therefore such questions from the OKW were to be rejected. In the case mentioned by Dr. Bannert in his affidavit, he had also received from me the express direction to pass on the matter without doing any work on it.

Altogether, I know of two cases of such enquiries and the second case also was rejected on the same grounds.

In the same way, I must dispute the statements of Oberst
Huehnermann Exh. 853 NI 9827 of 14 August 1947. Huehnermann says
here that collaboration already existed between Vowi and Wewi of
the OKW when he entered the management of Wewi in 1937. That is
unequivocally a false statement. Huehnermann can have seen in
1937 at the most some generally issued publications of the Vowi
in OKW, which were accessible to anybody, both at home and abroad,
and therefore also to the OKW.

Ilgner Document No. 38
Exhibit No. ....

No other collaboration existed and until the outbroak of war none was known either to me or to my colleagues. In 1942, the work again relapsed into extensive inactivity, because the OKW had in the meantime built up its own mili. ry-economic staff and I myself was interested in trying to attricate my co-workers, in so far as they had not been called up for military service, from this service obligation condition. The connection with the OKW meant, however, a certain protection, inasmuch as in the course of the years the High Commands of the Navy and the Air Force and the Reich Office for Reich Security of the SS all tried to obtain the mastery of the Institute, but were able to be kept off by reference to the service obligation towards the OKW. As far as the Military Economic Research Agency and the Military Economic Department of the Reichsamt were concerned, the Vowi had no connections with these whatsoever; I did not even know the persons of these institutions concerned.

Nuromberg, 4 February 1948

signed: Dr. Anton Reithinger (Dr. Anton Reithinger)

The above signature of Dr. Anton Reithinger, of Munich,
Ismaningerstr. 64/3, whose identity was established by me, Dr.
Walter Bachen, is hereby certified and attested by me.

Nuremberg, 4 February 1948

signed: Dr. Walter Bachem (Dr. Walter Bachem)

# Affidavit,

I, Dr. Rudolf Baier, Ruhstorf near Passau, Niederbayern, Having been duly advised that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit, herewith declare on oath, that my statement is true and that it is to be submitted in evidence to Military Tribunal No. VI, Palace of Justice Nuremberg, Germany. I declare the following:

Before the second World War I was consultant at the Economic Research Institute of Geheimrat von Prendenstein in Berlin and at the same time business manager of the German-Bulgarian Chamber of Commerce, also in Berlin. The Economic Research Institute was a news agency. In both these capacities I occoperated with the Vowi of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. The Volks irtschaftliche Abteilung (Vowi) was led by Dr. Anton Reithinger, formerly Regierungsrat at the Reich Office for Statistics. It was well known that Vowi had at its disposal well-trained and prominent statisticians and economists who made economically wound market analyses. On application the archives of Vowi were accessible to industrial wircles and to anybody who was interested in them. The 'act that these documents were put at the disposal of the Press and of foreign. shows clearly that they were not by any means secret documents. Thus, for example I took Mr. Mont Gomery, manager of the Foreign Department of the Chamber of Commerce, San Francisco, USA. whose acquaintance I had made in 1937 at the congress of the International Chamber of Commerce, to Vowi when he was staying in Berlin. There people were only too pleased to show him over the archives, In a talk Dr. Reithinger explained to Mr. Mont Gomery in detail how Vowi worked. He took such an interest in the working method and in

Ilgner Document No. 39

records kept by Vowi that he asked for an exchange of scientific publications between Vowi and the Chamber of Commerce of San Francisco, which was promised to him.

When World War II broke out I was called up to join the Military Economy Staff (Wehrwirtschaftsstab) of the OKW as First Lieutenant of the Reserve, on account of my knowledge of economic affairs. Actually this Military Economy Staff (Wewi-Stab) was an association of reserve officers, who were connected in civilien life either with economics or with the Press. Since the Wewi-Stab possessed hardly any peacetime records, it was only natural, that it should take recourse to the archives of the existing scientific institutes, the more so as the experts of the Wewi-Stab maintained almost without exception personal connections with the experts of the various institutes , dating from their peacetime occupation. Thus the Economics Department of I.G. (Vowi), and, similarly, the Institute for World Woonemy (Institut fier Meltwirtschaft) at Kiel, the Institute for the Investigation of Market Fluctuations (Institut fuer Konjunkturforschung), and, for instance, the firms AEG and Siemens were asked to participate in the work of the Wewi-Stab. The firms and institutes could not refuse to do so because they were compelled, in accordance with the laws of the Reich, such as the Decree on supply of Informations dated 1923, to comply under threat of punishment.

Owing to the fact that the Wewi-Stab did not - as mentioned above - possess an organisation of its own worth mentioning for its work, a considerable part of the staff of I.G.'s Vowi' was rewruited for work on the Wewi-Stab, which simplified the working method of the Wewi-Stab. The Vowi employees working for the Wewi-Stab were to be regarded as

I.G., had, of course, no influence on the type of work the Wewi-Stab gave to Vowi employees. Apart from that it was work connected with existing scientific and statistic records, the purpose of which was not disclosed in detail to Vowi employees. In my opinion one cannot speak in this connection of espionage unless the evaluation of statistic data and the drawing of scientific conclusions therefrom be defined as espionage.

have been taken, as had originally been intended.

Ruhstorf, 4 February 1948

signed : Dr. Rudolf Baier

This is to certify that the above signature is that of Herr Rudolf Baier of Ruhsterf near Passau, who proved to me his identity.

Ruhstorf, 4 February 1948

Ruhstorf County Council

signed : Arnold

Reich Law Gazette Part I, page 699 sqq 1923

Decree dated 13 July 1923.

.... p 723/4

Decree on compulsory supply of information.

Offices entitled to demand information

#### Article I

The Reich Bovernment, the senior "Land" authorities and departments authorized by the Reich Government or by senior government departments shall have the right to demand at all times information on economic questions, especially on prices and stocks and on production or production capacity of enterprises or plants.

Organizations falling under this decree

#### Article 2

The following are affected by this decree:

- industrial and agricultural enterprises and associations of such enterprises.
- 2. Corporations under public law.
- Fersons having or having had in their charge objects on which information is required or who can lay claim to the supply of such objects.

If an association is requested to supply information, the decree shall apply to those persons who are authorized to represent or manage those associations, or their deputies.

Riquests for and methods of supply of information.

. Article 3

Information shall be requested by means of public rotices or by means of requests addressed to those to whom this decree applies.

Cral or written information may be requested; copies, excerpts or compilations from ledgers, papers or documents for the calculation of prices and remuncrations may also be requested.

Information shall be supplied free of charge.

Inspection of plants

article !.

The authorities concerned ( art. 1 ) and the departments authorized

by them shall, even if they had never asked for information before, be entitled to inspect, in order to obtain accurate data, business letters and ledgers, especially documents for the calculation of prices and remuneration, as well as plants and premises in which goods on which information is required are manufactured, stored or seld, or in which it is surmised such goods might be found.

The authorities concerned shall moreover have the right to demand that special inventories be drawn up and kept.

Should the Reich Government or a department authorized thereby wish to exercise, with regard to public institutions or state owned enterprises, its right in accordance with Article 1, the senior Land authorities concerned shall be informed of the measures it is proposed to take.

Ilgner-Document No. 40
Exhibit no. . . . . . .

Obligation to silence

#### Article 5

Persons authorized by the departments concerned shall, apart from the submission of official reports and from reporting infractions of the law, undertake to keep secret matters relating to enterprises and businesses which are brought to their knowledge in the course of the execution of their duties, and not to communicate to anyone business secrets. Those of them who are not civil servants will be obliged by means of a handshake to fulfil their duties conscientiously in accordance with article 1 of the decree on bribery and betrayal of confidence with regard to persons other than civil servants dated 3 May 1917/12 February 1920 ( Reich Law fazette 1917 page 393; 1920 page 230).

Penalties

#### Article 6

- Persons intentionally refusing to supply all or some of the information which they are obliged to supply in accordance with articles 1 - 3, or failing to supply the desired information by the date stated, or making incorrect or incomplete statements
  - 2. persons intentionally refusing to permit inspection of business letters, ledgers or documents for the calculation of prices and remuneration or of factory installations or premises, contrary to article h paragraph 1
  - 3. persons failing to draw up or keep inventories as defined in article 4 paragraph 1 will be liable to 12 months' imprisonment and to a fine or to either of those penalties.

Ilgner-Document No. 19

Any persons committing the actions defined in paragraph 1 shall be liable to a fine.

Apart from the penalty, goods which have not been declared shall be liable to confiscation even if they are not the property of the person obliged to supply intormation. This shall apply even if the penalty is determined in accordance with a different law ( of article 73 of the penal code).

Implementation

### Article 7

The Reich Government shall issue the regulations for the implementation of the above decree. Any regulations not issued by the Reich Government may be issued by the senior Land authorities.

Ilgner-Document No. 41
Exhibit No. . . . . . .

# Affidavit.

I, br. Anton Reithinger, of 64/3 Ismaningerstr. Lunich, having been duly advised that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false statement, herewith declare on oath that my statement is true. It was made to be submitted in evidence to the Military Tribunal, Palace of Justice, Nuernberg.

The Defense have shown to me Prosecution Documents Exh. 858 NI 7737/ Exh. 859 NI 7786/ Exh. 862 NI 7791/ Exh. 863 NI 7790 concerning the correspondence with General Gaussier. I should like to state the following in this connection:

such he was a very important man as far as the building projects of the 1.3. in Vienna and the branch of ice of VOM, led by Br. Gross, for billeting, exemptions from military service etc., were concerned. I knew Gauthier personally as an optoment of the Mazi regime. He knew about the conspiracy of 20 July and was discharged from the Wehrmacht after that date. He did not belong to the information service of the OKW. The head of the branch office, Dr. Gross, had been iven permission both by Dr. Ilgner and the management of VOWI, to assist Gauthier with VOWI documents.

The "O.I documents listed in the Prosecution Document are general publications prior to the outbreak of war to which anybody had access, with the exception of the report marked 'strictly confidential' on "Journeys in Soviet Russia". This report, containing as it did, essays on the standard of living in Russia, on the agricultural exhibition in acscow, on the achievements of the Russian theatre etc., contradicted to such an extent Goebbel's official propaganda on racial inferiority, that it could only be passed on in confidence to reliable friends in the I. . lest the author be brought into danger politically.

I should like to add in connection with the Branch of ice in Vienna that the file note lated 10 January 1940 submitted by the Prosecution is the summary of a private letter written by Dr. Gross to Berlin from Cronstadt where he was spending ins Christmas holidays with his parents. I brought the passages of the letter which are quoted to the inowledge of Dr. Krueger in the form of a file note, because the latter was bound to be interested in the general situation on account of the soybean interests in Roumania. As far as I know, that note was not passed on to other offices.

Muernberg, 4 February .948

signed: Dr. Anton Raithinger (Dr. Anton Heithinger.)

Ilgner-Document No. 41
Exhibit No. . . . . .

This is to certify that the above signature is that of Dr. Anton Reithinger, Munich, Ismaningerstr. 64/3, whose identity I, Dr. Walter Bachem, established.

Nucroberg, 4 February 1948

Dr. Walter Bachem

( Dr. Walter Bachem ).

Ilgner Document No. 42
Exhibit No. . . . . .

# Affidavit.

I, Dr. Anton Reithingar, residing at Muenchen, Ismaningerstrasse 60.3 am aware that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement. I herewith declare under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Falace of Justice in Muemberg, Germany.

while in New York in the spring of 1531 I also visited the National Industrial Conference Board and its than president Mr. Alexander on the recommendation of Dr. Ilener. On one or two days I took part as a listener in a public meeting and discussion of the MICB on economic questions. I do not remember the subjects dealt with at that time.

I further availed myself one day of an invitation to a lunch given by the Board. All I can remember is that I shared a table with five members of the Dupont family.

As far as I remember, we received publications of the TCB at that the and we on our part sent to the NICB our reports on the work of the Emonomics Department ( Vowi - Volkswirtschaftliche bteilung).

However, our relations died down in the following years.

Ilgnor-Document No. 42

It is quite likely that there were no longer any connections between MICB and Vowi in the later years of the Nazi regime and up to the time the war broke out in 1939.

The idea never entered our heads that espionage activities were being carried on. Nor did the NICB send us any confidential material whatsoever, that was not also sent to other circles, nor was such material asked for by us.

came to Germany in order to acquire information on the German situation and to write a book. As usual in such cases, Dr. Ilgner gave us the order to put all the basic facts and data in the possession of the Loonomics Department ( Vowi ) at the disposal of Professor Trivanovic. Frofessor Trivanovic received from me and my associates all the data and statistical material he desired as far as they were available at our offices, and he had every opportunity of examining them. However, neither I nor, as far as I know, any other co-workers of the Loonomics Department participated in the work on the book itself.

Nucroberg, 4 February 1948
signed: Dr. Anton Roithinger.
( Dr. Anton Reithinger.)

I herewith certify the above signature of Dr. Anton Reithinger, knowhen, Ismaningerstrasse 64/3, his identity was established by me, - Dr. Walter Bachem.

Nucroborg, 4 February 1948

signed: Dr. Walter Bachem ( Dr. Walter Bachem ).

Ilgner Document No. 50

Excerpt

Minutes

of the 71st conference of the Working Committee on Wednesday,
7 September 1932 9.30 a.m. in the administration building of the
I.G. - Minus Administration at Halle a.S., Merseburgerstrasse 158/157.

The gentle en listed in the enclosure were present. Geheimrat Bosch opened the conference at 9.35 hours.

Number 1 of the agenda.

Central Committee.

Asport Bosch. ... ...

Economic Policy Department. This will be headed by Dr. Gattineau and will embrace the Press Bureau (Dr. restner), Economic Policy Bureau (Dr. Albers), Connercial Policy Bureau (Damann). The department will be directly subordinated to the Centual Consistee. The aim is to concentrate in one place all interests of the I.G. as to economic policy. Attention is drawn to the fact that Dr. Gattineau must be informed, before discussions with authorities, associations and ministries take place

Higher Document No. 50 Exhibit No. ....

on questions of economic policy, so that the Economic Policy Department is at all times in a position to see that I.G. acts uniformly whom dealing with outside authorities.

I herewith certify that this is a literal and correct copy of the above document.

Muoraberg, 23 February 1948.

Signed: Dr. Walter Bachen.

Ilgner Document No. 46

Affidavit.

I. Dr. Jost Terhaar, born on 11 April 1901, at present residing at of Endorf/District/Arnsberg, Westphalia, an aware that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement. I herewith doclars on eath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as ovidence for Case No. 5 to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justic.

Ever since I entered et. Franch: rolley Department of the I.G. organisation Berlin HW 7 ( 1 January 1934) it was charged, as a limison office,
with maintaining contacts between the commercial departments for I.G.
sales and the offices of the authorities responsible for trade agreements, (in particular the Reich Ministry of Economics and the Trade
Policy Department of the Foreign Ministry) as also the corresponding
offices of the so-called autonomous administration of industry
(especially Economic Group and Supervisory Office Chamistry Wirtschaftsgruppe und Pruefstelle Chemie).

The "Wipo" operated - according to the nature of the highest by directive given on the strength of written, oral or telephonic orders, all of which were given by the above mentioned sales departments. These orders entailed the following:

a) Looking after current questions of trade a ree ents as fundamental task. This was done by collecting, screening, revising as to for:

(but never as to contents) the desired points in trade agreements as far as they concerned customs, quotas, prices, rights for the establishment of branches, double taxation etc. The wishes were then forwarded to the authorities, and if the latter requested further information, it was given them. The sales departments of the

I.G. were

Il.mer Document No. 46
Exhibit No. ....

informed of the results of the official negotiations on trade agreements.

This work of the Wipe, which comprised its main activity, filled the specific need:

- To give to the authorities in charge of trade agreement policies something in the nature of a uniform address at the place of their activity.
- 2) To function as a clearing house for these same authorities, in view of the fact that the number of export products of the I.G. which were relevant for trade agreements ran into thousands and were exported under technical designations which could not be understood by the authorities without their having to make continual inquiries, and I.G. having continually to clarify these designations.
- 3) Because the I.G. unlike practically all the other firms belonged to several Economic Groups (Chamistry, Textiles, Photography, Metals etc.) due to the variety of its products, and was not represented by any of these groups in the exceedingly important work on trade agreements.

For these and analogous reasons the lisison function of the Wipo as described under (a), was decided necessary by the authorities and desired by the competent Economic Groups.

b) Moreover the Wipo fixed the dates on which the sales departments desired conferences to take place between the confereial mnagers and employees and the above mentioned Trade Policy Surgaus of the offices and of industry. The Wipo specialist concerned participated in some of these conferences.

Iloner Document No. 46
Exhibit No. ....

c) In addition to this current and fundamental task of trade policy other individual problems which occasionally cropped up and which concerned other than the above mentioned authorities, were dealt with. It is almost impossible to classify these cases which changed all the time and of which it can be said in general that they were relatively unimportant. The following examples, therefore, merely serve to give an idea of the work done:

Contact with the office of the Price Commissioner concerning export prices,

Contact with the East Ministry, payments of I.G. pro-war claims, I.G. exports to Russia.

Contact with the Office for the Four Year Plan (Once only, as far as I know) concerning datus for conferences with merchants.

Contact with the Reich Ministry of who Interior concerning logislation on apothecarios and concerning the Reich Ordinance on the Placement of Full ic Orders (Reichsverdingungsordnung).

Contact with the Reich Ministry of Thance concerning international double taxation.

Contact with the Organization Abroad (Auslandsorganisation - A.O.),
which was quite unlarge tant and purely formal, because
questions of representation abroad which were important
for the A.O. were mardled exclusively by the commercial
departments themselves. This was definitely Herr
Waibel's province.

Contact with the Food Ministry, inasfer as questions of Trade policy were dealt with by Ministerial Councillor Walter.

Contact with the Labor Ministry concerning the question of the wage ceilin; and the consercial tariff contracts.

Contract with the Ministry of Transport concerning questions of freight transport which occasionally cropped up.

The above list does of course not exhaust the number of offices which had to be contacted on the basis of orders of some kind or other diven by the Sales Combines or the management of NW 7, or on the basis of information required in the field of trade policies. However, I do not remain the details of the contacts made and which are not contioned such as, for instance, contacts with foreign logations, whose convertal attaches asked

Ilgner Document Vo. 46
Exhibit No. ....

tochnical questions and received answers once in/while - because these were unimportent.

- Muoraborg, 15 January 1948.

Signed: Jost Terhoar

I, Dr. Welter Bache..., herewith certify and confirm the above signeture of Dr. Jost Terhaar, which was affixed in my presence.

Muoraborg, 15 January 1948.

Signed: Dr. Welter Bachon (Assistant Defense Counsel) Higher Document No. 47 Exhibit No. ....

### Affidavit.

I, Dr. Guenther Gorr, Berlin-Charlottenburg, Proussenablee 28, have been warned that I shall be liable to punish ent for making a false affidavit, I declars under oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice at Mucrobers (Germany).

From 1937 till May 1945 I was Chief of Sparte II of the Vormittlandsstelle W of the I.G. Ferbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft. There was extraordinarily little contact between the Vermittlungsstelle/and the Economic Policy Department (Wirtschaftspolitische Abteilung) of the I.G. Farbenin ustrie Aktiongesellschaft Berlin NW 7. The Vor:ittlumgsstelle/was, as is known, the limison office between the technical offices of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft and the central authorities in Berlin, while it was the task of the Economic Pelicy Department to look after the relations between the commercial offices of the I.G. Farbenindustric Aktion cosellschaft and the authorities in Berlin. The only work they performed in common was, if I remember rightly, that concerning the execution of tasks called for by the instructions for the provention of the so-celled removal of industrial potential from Garmany. It was necessary in this connection to ask the competent Mehrmacht office on the one hand, and the Supervisory Office Chamistry (Pruefungsstolle Chemie) on the other hand, whether certain products could be exported. It had been agreed between the Vermittlungsstelle M and the Economic Policy Department that the Wehrmacht applications should go through the Vermittlung estelle W and the applications of the Supervisory Office Chamistry should go through the Economic Policy Department

Il nor Document No. 47

This agreement was adhered to in principle. It happened occasionally that one of the associates of the Economic Policy Department asked some technical expert of the Vermittlum setelle W about purely technical processes; but in every case only to obtain a rough idea of the chanical processes with which some official of the Economic Policy Department had to deal.

Berlin-Charlottenburg, 15 December 1947, Preussenellee 28

Signed: Dr. Guenther Gorr

I herewith certify the above signature of Dr. Gott4 Berlin-Charlottenburg, Proussonallee 28, which was affixed before me.

Berlin, 15 December 1947

Signed: Dr. Joachim Lingenberg

ILGNER DOCUMENT No.48 EXHIBIT No......

Exceppt from the

Minutes

of the 27th meeting of the Marking Committee held an Friday, 9 September 1927, at 9.30 hours a.m. at the business promises of the Leopold CASSELIA & Co. G.m.b.H. in Frankfurt/Main.

Gahoimrat BOSCH opened the meeting at 9.45 hours. The contiemen listed in

analogura 1

and.

andlasure 2 were present.

Point 4 of the arenda:

Satting up of a news evency (Machrichtenzentrola). (Circular letter Ludwigshafen dated 8 August 1927)

Geheimrat SCHUOH reported on the plan to set up a nows accord in Frankfurt/Main. The news accord is to work in close cooperation with the Central Office for Commerce and Industry (Mandelswirtschaftszentrale) and is to become an office which will supply information to the whole world on general economic matters. The news agency also has to make contact with the news office in the Mitrogen-Syndicate. The news office Artificial Silk is to retain its present size, but is to work in cooperation with the news agency.

ILG ER DOCUMENT No.48 EXFIBIT No......

The suggestion made in the letter from Ludwigshafon dated 8 August is approved.

Budwigshafon, Department I.G. General, is to contact the individual works and departments at once.

Enclosure 1

List of the members of the Administrative Council prasent.

W. vom BATE C.v. WEIDBERG PLIE G.R

C.MUELTER Dr.K.w.WEENBERG Dr.C.DUISHING THE LEER KALLE

PATUSIR v. SI 50% F. OPPETIN

#### Implasura 2

List of the members of the Workin Committee present.

SC MITZ KREKMLER BUE KULLE HOBEE WESTOTE v.SCHIEZLER SELCK WHIDLIGH SCHOOL THE LEER DUDIE

Kurt E.METER GAUS WEBER Androne PISTOR GHELF NELW PACE FAGENANN

LOFOLIVER Murt OPPLISHE DOBIMER R.MAIN ANTIET URG 1105CE furthermore MUESLEN

as recertor of the minutes C. D. ISBETG.

#### Affidavit.

I, Peter KROMUE ER, employee of the I.G. Control Office in Frankfurt/Mein, Manager of the Central Archives in Frankfurt/ Main - Gricehoim, Comiciled in Frenkfurt/Main, Lorenorstr. 31, am aware that I shall be liable to punishment for making a false statement.

ILGUER DOCUMENT No.48

I horowith doclare under each that the above copy is in conformity with the documents available in the Eccords Building of the I.G. Control Office Frankfurt/Main - Griesheim.

Frankfurt/Main - Griesheim, @ February 1948.

signed Peter KRONTUELLER.

I herewith cortify that this is the signature of Herry Peter KROMWELLER, Comiciled in Frankfurt/Main, Lerenerstr.31, which was today made before me. Frankfurt/Main, 9 February 1948.

simod: Dr. Walter ACER.

#### Affidevit.

I, Mario Passarge, born on 28 July 1890 in Rome (Italy), journalist and author by profession, domiciled in Berlin-Zehlendorf,
Tuerkansteinweg 25, am aware that I shall be liable to punishment
for making a false statement. I h rewith declare under oath that
my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg,

As manager of the Press Department of the I.G. Ferbenindustrie, office in Berlin NW 7 (the name Press Department had to be changed in 1935 by order of the Propagenda Ministry into "News Agency", because the name Press Department was to be reserved for State organizations) I can state the following in regard to its development and its tasks:

The first press office of the I.G. Ferbenindustrie had been founded by Geheimrat Bosch, at that time still at Leverkusen, when the amalgamation of the original firms made a more contralized handling of matters destined for general publication seem necessary. The necessity of keeping contact with the competent authorities led to it that this first rudimentary press office of which Dr. Brettner was in charge was affiliated to the Berlin branch of the I.G., that is to the Political Economy Department which was under the management of Dr. Gattineau. When I was offered the management of this press office it comprised a total of four or five men. Its only task at that time was to make clippings from the German newspapers and to send them to the interested Sparten of I.G. Dr. Digner described it as my task to familiarize the German public with the name of "I.G. Ferben", so that they would become as well known as

Ilgner - D. cument No. 51

were HAPAG and Norddeutscher Lloyd, also to make "I.G.Farben" as well known a name abroad as were the names Standard Oil, ICI, or Shell. Dr. Ilgner left the execution of this task entirely to me. I created the basis for this program by considerably increasing the staff, which, as a result of my efforts in the German and foreign press, eventually increased to about 20 people. This increase of the staff became necessary also because all products, already known or new, of the amalgamated I.G. Farbenindustrie were to be made popular by publication from one side only. As the new functions of the press office were completely cutside the framework of the general political economy, my department was detached from the Political Economy Department and was made an independent organization. That was in 1935.

The tasks of my press office were as follows :

Reeding of German and foreign newspapers in regard to articles or notes directly or indirectly referring or of interest to the I.G., These clippings - there were up to more than one hundred daily were sent by the press office to the Sparten and sales managements concerned.

All inquiries from journalistic circles at home and abroad, concerning the I.G., their production, their factories, or their welfare institutions, were forwarded to my press office to be dealt with by a central office. This was done by contacting interested offices of the I.G., which in turn made material available to me which I forwarded to the inquirer without any comment on my part. ' Ilgner-Document No. 51
Exhibit No. . . . . .

Purthermore in certain cases and according to the wishes of
the Production and Sales my press office took the initiative
of arranging meetings between representatives of the German and
foreign press and representatives of I.G. This occurred for instance at general meetings of the company, by organizing a visit
of the representative of the press or by occasional inspections
of our factories on their various anniversaries etc. During my
employment there, we had to take special care of the propagation
of our new color film process, the production of synthetic rubber,
the production of fertilizer nitrogen, luminous paint, stc. Only
the firm's actual interests, i.e. the wishes of the salesmen and
technicians were decisive for my work. I should also like to
mention that my press office had not a little to do with the correcting of reports concerning happenings within the production which
were either wrongly understood by the press or inaccurately reported.

The press office furthermore administered the central picture collection from the I.G. Farbenindustrie, end had to do this all the more during the last years of the regime, because no picture might be handed out which had not proviously been examined by the supervising authorities.

Finally the press office compiled special lists of material from the newspapers for the internal use of the I.G., for instance on textile questi as dealt with by the press, cil problems, agricultural problems, etc. The utilization of the press from the points of view both of economic policy and of the firm was not the task of my press office, which also had no contact: whatsoever, with the special press (Fachpresse).

When I am asked by the Defense whether the press office of the I.G. has made Nexi or anti-semitic propaganda in the United States, as is presumably alleged,

- 86 -

Ilgner-Decument No. 51
Exhibit No. . . . . . . .

I should like to emphasize sclemnly that this is absolutely false. We, the press office of the I.G. Farben, did not have the task to make political propagands, no matter of what kind, and we only too gladly renounced it both in Germany as well as even more so in America.

Berlin, 11 December 1947

Signed : Merio Passerge .

I herewith certify that this is the signeture of Herr. Fario Passarge, Berlin-Zohlenderf, Tuerksteinweg 25, which was made before me.

Berlin, 11 December 1947

signed : Dr. Joschim Lingenberg.

Ilgner Document No. 115 Exhibit No. . . . . . . .

I, Merio Passarge, born in Rome (Italy) on 28 July 1890, by profession journalist and writer, of Borlin-Zoblendorf, Tucrksteinwog 25, having been duly advised that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false statement, herewith declare on oath that my statement is true. It was made to be submitted in ovidence to the Tribunal, the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg,

Regarding Dr. Ilgner's position and functions as Aufsichtsrat member of "Transozean" I should like to state the following:

I cannot remember exactly when Dr. Ilgner joined the Aufsichtsrat ... of Transozean. But his appointment took place rather late. I don't know how many shares I.G. held to be granted that position. As far as I can recollect, the amount involved was quite negligible. But I can say for certain that Dr. Ilgner never paid any attention to these functions and, as far as I know, never attended meeting. When the annual meeting of "Transozean" took place Dr. Ilgner passed the invitation on to the Press Agency and I, as its head, sent Herrn Holtgreve there as my deputy, who confined his activity to receiving the business reports which were distributed there. As far as I know, I.G. had no other connexion with "Transozean".

Berlin, 11 December 1947

signed : Mario Passargo.

This is to certify that the above signature is that of Herr Mario Passarge, of Berlin-Zchlendorf, Tuerkstein-weg 25, and that it was appended in my presence this day.

Berlin, 11 December 1947

signed : Dr. Lingenberg.

## CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

10 March 1948

We.

Brigitte TURK, ETO # 35130, Anne MARTIN, ETO # 20144, Alfred RABL, B 398 081, Phyllis RAY, ETO # 36287, Patricia E.C. WOOD, ETO # 20139, Julius J. STEUER, AGO - A - 442654, Leonard J, LAWRE CE, ETO # 20138, Beryl C. BESWICK, ETO # 20183,

hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document Book 2 Ilgner.

Beryl C. BESWICK BEO y 20183 Index I - III

Brigitte TURK ETO # 35130 pages 1-7,81-87

Anne MARTIN ETO V 20144 pages 8-15,55-59 Index IV - VI

Alfred RAHL B 398081 pages 17-20,70-80

Phyllis Ray ETO + 35287 21 - 23,42-48

Patricia F.C.WOOD ETO v 20139 pages 24 - 30

Julius J. STEUER AGO - A - 442554 pages 31 - 41

Leonard J. LAWRII CE FTO - 20138 pages 50-69, 88-89 Case 6 Défense

TRIBUNAL VI

CASE 6

DOCUMENT BOOK III

for

Dr. Max I L G N E R

presented by Defense Counsel Dr. Herbert HATH Attorney

goung



## Index for Document Book III

### for Dr. Max ILGNER

Doc. No.	Exh. No.	Contents	Page
44		2 lists of works on political - econo- published by the Political Economy De- ment IG Berlin NW 7 and the Archive of the Central Finance Administration (f runner of Vowi); plus affidavit of Pe Kronmueller employee of the IG Contro- Frankfurt/Main - Griesheim, certifyin the works named in the lists are depo- in the Control Office Frankfurt/Main- Griesheim.	part- f ore- ter 1 Office, 2 that sited
45		2 lists of works on political-economy the Political Economy Department IG B 7 and the Archive of the Central Fina Administration (forerunner of the Vow affidavit by Paul Clever, employee of Hanapement Department of Bayer Bye No kusen, certifying that these treaties deposited in the Directorate Department Bayer Dye Works, Leverkusen.	erlin Nd nce i), plus the rks, Lever- es are

I hereby certify that all documents contained in this document book are true copies of the documents submitted to the Tribunal.

Nuernberg, 3 March 1948

Dr. Herbert NATH, Attorney

#### Affidavit.

I, Peter Kronnueller, residing in Frankfurt/Lain, Dersnerstrasse 31, having been warned that I render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, depose and state, that my affidavit is true and was made to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI, Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany. I depose the following:

I am an employee of IG Control Office, namely Manager of the Records Building in Frankfurt/Main-Griesheim, which is part of this office. I certify that the treatises by the above-mentioned departments named in the 2 attached lists:

List of treatises of the Archive of the Central Finance Administration Berlin N.J 7, deposited in the Records Building of the Control Office, Frankfurt/Lein-Griesheim, and

List of treatises of the political ecohomy department deposited in the Records Building of the Control Office, Frankfurt/Main-Griesheim;

are deposited in the Records Building of the Control Office, Frankfurt/Mcin-Griesheim.

Frankfurt/Main-Griesheim, 2 Merch 1948.

Signed: P. KRONDUELLER

I hereby certify and attest that the above signature is that of Herr HETER KROMMUELLER, Frankfurt/Main, Lorsnerstrasse 31, whose identity was astablished by me, Dr. Walter BACHER.

Frankfurt/Main-Grieshoim, 2 March 1948.

Signed: Dr. Walter BASHEN (Assistant Defense Counsel)

### List

of Treatises belonging to the Archieves of the Central Finance Administration Borlin No. 7
deposited in the Records Building of the Control
Office, Ffm.-Griesheim.

Title:	Dictation Reference:	. Date:
Norsk Hydro-Elektrisk, Kvaelstofaktieselskab, Oslo Dividend Calculation	Dr.B./Th.	7 June 1929 13 September 1930
Metallgesollschaft, Connections with IG.	N. Hr.	4 January 1930 4 September 1930
Alaminium Company of America (Alco) Connections with Other Firms.	Dr.B./Boe. Hst.	29 January 1930 29 August 1930
Celluloid-Vorkaufs-Gesellscham,b.H.	ft Boe. Mr.	6 March 1930 2 September 1930
Standard Oil Co. Balance analysis	Mr. N.	8 September 1930 26 May 1930
The Nitrogen Interests of E.I. Du Pont de Nemoure & Co. Milmington	J. Hst.	3 June 1939 9 September 1930
Manufacturers of Synthetic Nitrogen in Belgium and Holls	Mr. and Boe/Nu.	9 September 1930 10 June 1930

Title:	Dictation Reference:	Date
Imperial Chemical Industry Ltd.	-	July 1930
The Guggenheim-Konzern	Boe. Hst.	19 August 1930 9 September 1930
Roessler & Hasslacher Chemical Company	Boe. Mr.	1 September 1930 3 September 1930
Phonycord G.m.b.H. Berlin	Elk.	10 September 1930
Norsk Hydro-Elektrisk, Kvaelstofakticsclskeb, Oslo Connections with the Kuhlmann Group	Dr.B./EK.	13 September 1930
Interrelations of Ruhr Industr in the field of nitrogen and coal liquefaction	y Dr.B./J.	concluded 15 Nevember 1930
Analysis of the German soft coal briquette market (other coal markets taken into consideration)	- Dr.D./Hst.	concluded 29 November 1930
Soft coal-tar products market analysis	- Dr.Jo./Hst.	concluded 4 December 1930
German crude phosphate and phosphoric acid balance	Dr.D./Hst.	13 December 1930
Ruhr gas. Present situation and prospect with regard to development of long distance gas supplies.	Dr.Jo./Hst.	4 March 1931

Title:	Dictation Reference:	Date:
Companie de Selitre de C (Cosach) Financial Struc and Financial Encumbranc	ture Smith	27 Merch 1931
E.I. Du Pont de Nemours Inc. Wilmington. Closed: March 1931	& Co. Dr.B./Boc.	concluded Merch 1931
ditto		
Petroleum Firms in Germa Part I Summary. Producers and Processers		concluded End of September 1931
Petroleum Firms in Germa Part II Producers	ny . –	concluded End of September 1931
Petroleum Firms in Germs Part III Processors	my Dr.B./Kh.	concluded End of September 1931

### List.

of Treatises by the Political Economy Department
deposited in the Records Building of the Control
Office, Frankfurt/Main-Griesheim.

No.	Title:	Dictation Reference	: Date:
670	Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd. (Balance Comment)	Dr.B/Hu	16 June 1933
	Appendix 1-3	Dr.B/%	22 June 1933
671	E.I. Du Pont de Nemours & Co. (Belance Comment)	Dr.B/No Dr.B/Hu	22 June 1933
675	Drug Incorporated (Balance Comment)	Dr.B/Hu	22 June 1933
676	Allied Chemical & Dye Corp. (Balance Comment).	Dr.B/No	27 June 1933
	Morld Economic Situation. International Economic Trend January/February 1935 March/April 1935 Fall 1935 End of 1935	ls — — — —	18 February 1935 13 May 1935 1 October 1935 concluded Middle of February 1936
1669	"Sachtlebon" A.G. for Mining and Chemical Industry, Colomo.	g Λ/Boo	28 Pay 1935 June 1936

No.	Title:	Dictation Reference	: Date:
1589	International Crude	* Dr.B/D/Boo	9 November 1935
1663 [	Deutsche Gold- und Silber- schoidennstalt, formerly Rocssler (statement analysis).		23 December 1935
1667	Interests of Large Chemi Concerns in the Field of Metal Production.		2 January 1936
World	Economic Situation in the Beginning of 1936 (Illu- strations)		-
1679	Partners who operate min refineries in Germany (without soft coal tar d tillation and hydrogenat	6 and 5 Ext. D	11 January 1936
1682	Odorborgor Chem. Werke A Neu-Odorborg (Moravian S		10 January 1936
1689	Joint Participations of Metalloss A.G. and IG Fa	Λ/Boo rben	20 January 1936
1698	Metall Gos. A.G.: Provis List of Participations	ional A/Boo	27 January 1936
1709a	Firms participating in F Eastern Commerce.	er D/Boe 7 Ex	31 January 1936
1720	Swedon's Chemical Econom	y Dr. Z/Boc	8 February 1936
1734	Situation and Prospects Industrialization in the Northern Countries.		18 February 1936

No.:	Title: Dictet	ion Referenc	e: Date:
1738	Germany's Boes-wax Supplies	L/Hu	19 February 1936
1725	Commercial Relations between Germony and Argentina , and Prospects of Intensification	-	20 February 1936
1781	Commorcial Relations between Germany and Chile and Prospects of Intensification	-	22 February 1936
1759	Deutsche Gold und Silber- scheidernstalt, formarly Roesslor	Dr.B/Fi/Bos	10 March 1936
1763	Chem. Febrik Hosseh Kommandit Gesellschaft Dueren.	t- i/Boo	16 inrch 1936
1737	Tall : Oil in Germany	Dr.D/Hu	18 Anrch 1936
1772	Germany's Glycerine Supplies	Dr.Z/Hu	18 March 1936
1814	The Foremost Firms of South America and Mexico	Fi/D	20 April 1936
1851	Usagera Company Itd. Darossalam, Deutsch-Ostafrik nische Gesellschaft in Berli	A/Boo n	12 May 1936
1881	Vestfaelisch-Anhaltische Sprengstoff A.G., Chemische Febriken, Berlin	A/Boa	4 June 1936
1883	Doutsche Maizena Werke A.G., Hamburg	A/Boo	5 June 1936

Ng.:	Title: , D.	ictation Reference:	Date:
1886	Germany's Supplies of Foreign Binding Agents and Raw Binding Material	Dr. D/Hu	5 June 1936
1901	Computation of Gross and Net Production Values	Dr.P/v0 7 Ex.	8 June 1936
1904	Great Britain's Supplies of Tenning Materials and Tenning Extracts		11 June 1936
1905	Rubbor Vernish and Shall Varnish Supplies of the		11 Juno 1936
1916	Urugay's Chemical Econom	y Dr.Z/Hu	16 June 1936
1917	Argentina's Chemical Eco	nosy Dr. I/Hu	16 June 1936
1918a	Brazil's Chemical Econom	y Dr.Z/Hu	20 June 1936
1836	On the German Albumen P	roblem Dr.D/Hu/8 Ex	25 June 1936
1934	Vereinigto Korkindustrie Borlin	A.G. A/Boo	9 July 1936 (10 July 1935)
1948	Spain's Chemical Economy	Dr.Z/lo	9 July 1936
1950	Chile's Chemical Economy	Dr. 2/Mdt	15 July 1936
1955	World Supplies of Shells and Rubber Varnish	c Dr.Ti/v0	16 July 1936

No.:	Title: , D	ictation Refer	once: Date:
1953	E.I. Du Pont de Remours & Co. Sales and Fabrication Companies in Latin America	Dr.B/lidt	18 July 1936
1986	Production and Consumption of Calcium Carbide in Spain	Dr.2/v0	22 July 1936
1969	Anic Azienda Nazionale Idrogenezione Carburanti	Dr./B/Boc	30 July 1936
1970	Stendard Oil Co. (New Jers Concern Interests in Latin America	ey) Dr.B/Boo	30 July 1936
1991	US Finoral Dyes Economy	-	4 7 August 1936
1988	Chemical Economy of the South-American ABC Countries	Dr.Z/Vo	8 August 1936
2000	Verein fuer Chemische und metallurgische Produktion Prague (Aussig Association	A/Boo )	8 August 1936
1996	Dr. F. Roschig G.m.b.H. Ludwigshofen	Dr.B/A/L	14 August 1936
2001	Columbia's Chemical Econom	y Dr. Z/Hu	17 August 1936
1884	Corn Products Refining Company New Jersey	∆/Воо	5 September 1930
2005	Idouka, Interessengemein- schaft Deutscher Kautschuk fabriken G.m.b.H.	Fi/Boo	1 September 193

No.:	Titlo: Dieteti	on Reference	: Date:	-
2008	Mintershall Aktiengesell- D/Bk	/Boo	10 September	1936
2018	Gorman Shellac Consumption, Dr. arranged in Consumer Groups	D/Hu	11 September	1936
2019	Note on the probable statistics with regard to German Resin Concumption	Dr.D/Hu	12 September	1936
2020	Argentinian Interests in Petroleum Hydrogenation from the point of view of Argentinian Mineral Oil Supplies	Dr/D/.idt 12 Ex.	16 September	1936
2011	Germany's Caseine Supplies	L/Su	17 September	1936
2021	Dovelopment of German Caster Oil Economy since 1933	Dr. M./Mat.	17 September	1936
2014	Erste Doutsche Walfang G.m.b.H.	A/Boe	18 Soptember	1936
2027	Chilena de Electricidad Itda.	Fi/Boo	22 September	1936
2026	Peru's Chemical Economy	Dr.Z/Hu	22 September	1936
2039	US Imports	H/Hu/9 Ex	23 September	1936
2030	Import and Use of Linters in Germany.	Dr.:A/v0	25 September	1936

ate:	
tember 1936	
ber 1936	
ber 1936	
ober 1936	
ober 1936	
ober 1936	
ober 1936	
ober 1936	
mber 1936	
mber 1936	

Hc.	Titlo: I	detation Referen	ce: Date:
2112	Fidend's Chemical Econom	y Dr.Z/Hu	23 November 1936
2148	World Pyrite Stocks (according to Internatio Goologists' Congress 192	nd Dr.Z/Hu 6)	1 December 1936
2181	The Problem of Oil Extra from Brazilian Reject Co	ction Dr.Z/Mu ffee	12 January 1937
2648	Mational Development Co.		14 January 1937
2203	Germany's Cooutchouc Imposorh Rew and Refined	orts, Dr.R/L	21 January 1937.
2208	Jugoslavia's Foreign Cher Trade	mical Dr.Z/Boc	28 January 1937
2217	Germany's Linsoed Oil Sur Arranged According to Cor Groups during 1933-1936	oplies, Dr.D/Hu nsumer	3 Fobruary 1937
227	inisanbau Gesellschaft m. Borlin	b.H. Fi/Boo	5 February 1937
235	Papponguss-Gesellschaft fuor Zollstoffabrikate m.	Fi/Boo	10 February 1937
237	On the Guestion of German Future Supplies of Foreign Iron Ores	y's L/Mt	12 Fobruary 1937

	Title: Dic	tation Refere	ence: Deto:
2239	Schraplauer Kalkwerke AG. Schraplau	A/Boo	15 February 1937
2240	Compania Mitro-Chemica Braxiliora	Dr.R/D/Boo	15 February 1937
2262	Germany's Position as Suppl Buyor in 1936	lier and Dr.P/dt	1 March 1937
2263	CESAG Central-Europaeische Schwimm-Aufbereitungs AQ	Bk/Boe	2 Merch 1937
2264	Mineral Separation Ltd. Los	ndon Bk/Boo	2 March 1937
2267	Forcian Participation in Capital Invostments in the Gorman Aktiongesellschaften as on 31 December 1935	Dr. B/Fi	/Boe 3 March 1937
2275	Turkoy's Chamical Economy	Dr.Z/Kt	8 March 1937
2277	Pomosin Morke G.m.b.H.	Bk/Boc	8 March 1937
2278	Chemical Economy of Palestine and the Mandate Areas of Syria and Lebanon	Dr./7/.at	9 March 1937
2286	Manufacturers of Alcohol formenting, distilling, and dohydration installati	D/Boo	12 March 1937

#### DOCUMENT FOOK III ILGNER

No.	Title Dict	ation reference	Late
2287	Elmore's Motall A.G. Schladern Sieg	a.d. Bk/Doe 12.3	.1937
2289	Germany's chemical export trade in 1936	br.Z/Hu 15.3	1937
2290	E.I. du Font de Nembure & Comp (Levelopment and examination of talance sheet for 1936).		£1937
2294	Nitrochemische Industrieanlager A.G. Budapest.	n A/Loe 19.3	.1937
2295	The cotton injustry of the wor	ic. Er.At/idt	1077
2299	Levelorment of the tuyin power and of the industrialization in the Near East.	1d. Er. at/.dt 22.3 r f.r/.dt 30.3	.1987
2298	Sulphur-Chemie A.G. Cologne.	A7Toe 31.3	.1937
2301	The problem of trade policy	Ir.T/ e 3.4	.1937
2303	The international economic situation in the spring of 193	7.	
2308	Vereinigung der Kieselfluckertr Freduzenten Hamburg.	ium- Doe 13/4	/1937
2314	Auslandskontor G.mH. Berlin	Mos/Los 16.4	.1937

#### DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER

No,	Title Di	ct. Ref.	Date
2313	Economic situation in Germany in the spring of 1937.	Er.T/e	17.4.193
2320	Lata concerning the structure of the international markets for cellulose raw material.	-	17.4.193
2321	· Lata concerning the structure of the international raw mater markets for pyrites.	inl	17.4.193
2311	Data concerning the structure of the international raw mater markets for caputchouc.	ir.Rt/Hr	19.4.193
2319	Lata concerning the structure the international markets for petroleum and its derivatives.	+	19.4.198
2336	Hages and cost of living at he and abread.	me br.t/te	26.4.193
2131a supple- ment	The problem of extracting oil from Irazilian coffee destined for destruction.		28.4.193
2343	The situation of the internati iron markets. abroad	onal Er.Rt/L.	30.4.192
2348	Froduction/of phtalic acid anh		
ngea	m	I/Fr	3.5.193
2354	The international currency situation in the spring of 193	7. Ir.T/10	6.5.193
2356	The most important chemical enterprises in Del.ium	Dr.1/Fi/Fr	10.5.193

### ICCUMENT LOX III ILGNER ILGNER LOUMENT No. 44

No.	Title D	iot. Ref.	into
2357	Chemical industry in	lgium. Dr.Z/Hu	10.5.1937
236)	The most important product of fatty alcohols, fatty acids and degreasing ago in Germany.		11.5.1937
2386	Dulgaria's chemical exp	ort. Ir.Z/Ir.H/Hu	12.5.1537
2366	Freliminary survey conce the resition of obtaining caputchous from gunyule.	ie .	13.5.1937
2372	The boom on the raw mite markets in the spring of	ALL AUGUST CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF THE PA	20.5.1937
2392	Miti ation of import did as the result of the cor rise in exports.		20,5,1937
2394	Levelopment, turnaver, a success, of the Lu Pont commine.	n. ¥o/Fr	31.5.1937
2390	Soc. Industrielle des Lerives du Soufre Lommel Litles.	D/Fr	2.6.1937
26 (7)	Argentine's petroleum production in 1935 accor to areas and participati state-owned company.		
2415	Phonoplast, lischoff & C G.m.L.H.	o. Moe/Fr	10.6.1937

#### DCCUMENT COR III ILGNER ILGNER LICUMENT No. 44

No.	Title	Liot.kef.	Cate
10 3			
2416	Lignose Sprengátoffwerke G.m.b.H.	koe/Fr	10.6,1937
2423	Trade agreements of the Calo- Staaton.	Lr.Rp/Hr	11.6.1537
2435	German chemical export trade during the first quarter of 1937.	Dr.Z/Hu	14.6.1937
2449	The international wood in ustry	.Lr/Rt/e	23.6.1537
2.256	Froduction of caseine in Germany.	L/Hu	25.6.1937
2469	Discussion concerning gold.	Ir. ikh/ae	7.7.1937
2471	The supply of the international market with quetracho.	Tr. z/Eu	7.7.1981
2473	Sociedad Anonyma Industrias Reunidas F. Matarazzo.	Ir.a/En.	7.7.1937
2476	(courrence and use of the tartasco root (rotenón).	Lr.J/G/Hu	6.7.1937
2482	The international economic situation in the summer of 1937	ir.Ap/He	13.7.1937
2-91	Lerliner Girswerke L. Hundt vorm. H. Kuehne.	Moe/6 Ex	15.7.1987
2692	Sweden's chemical industry.	Lr.Z/Hu	17.7.1537

#### DOCUMENT INCK III ILGNER ILGNER & CUMENT NO. 44

No.	Title	Dict.Ref.	Date	
2485	G.m.c.H.	A/Fr	12.7.1937	
2464	Industrias Chimica prasilieras "Lugarial" S.A.	No/Fr	19.7,1937	
2496	Germany's economic situation in the spring of 1937.	Lr.Jkh/He	19.7.1937	
2502	The international stock exchanges.	Tr.Rp/He	26.7.1937	
2507	The world sup ly of non- ferrous metals.	Lr.ht/Hr	2.5.1\$37	
2485	The most important producers of incandescent lamps in the world.	D <b>/Pr</b> *	4.8.1937	
2512	The international currency situation in the summer of 1937.	Lr/Bkh/Hr	9.8,1937	
2516	The chemical industry of the Union of South Africa.	Er.2/Hu	13/9/1937	
2494	Hocker Electrothemical Co. Niagara Falls.	Copy Fr: 7 Ex	17.6.1937	
2520	Cooperation between 5u Pont and I.C.I.	No/Fr	18,5,1937	
2521	Hungary's chemical export.	Dr.Z/Hu	18.8.1937	
2524	The situation of the raw material markets in the middle of 1937.	Er.Rt/Ho	21.8.1937	

#### DOCUMENT NOW III ILGNER ILGNER I CUMENT NO. 44

No •	Title	Dict.Acf.	jate
2527	Allied Chemical & Lye Corporation New York.	Dr.D/Fr.	3).8,1937
2532	Steady increase in export trade.	Er.ap/He	31.6.1937
2570	Japan's chemical industry.	Dr.Z/K	7.9.1937
2544	British India's chemical industry.	Lr.Z/Hu/2	9.9.1937
2541	The most important firms of the chemical industry and re- industries in Austria.	Ffm a/St lated	10.9.1937
2542	Group Fulverfalrik Skodmwerke Letzler A.G. (Les- oription of firms).		10.9.1937
2554	The most important firms of the chemical industry in Roumania.	Ms/20e	15.9,1937
2557	Germany's chemical export trade during the first half of 1937.	Lr.Jo-Hu/2	15.9.1937
2543	The combine A.G. Lynamit Nobel Dratislawa (Description of the firm).	- 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1	22.9.1937
2561	Trends of development in the international cellulese industry.	L/Dr.Kl/Hr	22.9.1937
2563	Levelopment of buying power and injustrialization in South East Asia.	br.W/He	25.9.1937
2562	The most important firms of the chemical industry and related industries in Yugoslavia.	A/St	80.9.1987

# DEGUMENT ICCK TIT ILGNER ILGNER LECUMENT No. 44

No.	Title	Dict. Ref.	Late
2571	Crisis and future of the export of capital	Dr.Bkh/Hr	4.10.1937
2573	Compagnie Française des Fetroles S.A. Faris.	Me/Loe	5.10.1937
2574	Compagnie Francaise de Raffinaje Paris.	Mo/Doe	5.10.1937
2572	China's chemical inlustry.	Ir.Z/K	7.10.1937
2583	The international economic situation (autumn 1937).	Er.Rp/He	9,10,1937
2507	A.G. fuer In- und Auslands- unternehmungen Lln.	Fi/Loe	9.10.1937
2177	The international economic situation at the beginning of 1937.	t*.Rp/He	9.10.1937
2582	New Zealand's chemical injustry.	Lr/Z/Hu	13.10.1937
2569	The chamical injustry of the Lutch East Indies.	Dr. Z/Hu	14,410,1937
2595	The most important firms of the chemical industry in Foland.	10./Soe	15.10.1637
2188	Germany's economic situa tion - winter 1936/37.	Dr. Dkh/Hr	18.10.1987
2584	Siam's chemical industry.	Lr.Z/Hu	18,10.1987

## DECEMENT LOCK THE ILGNER IEGNER LUCUMENT No. 44

No.	Titlo	Dict. def.	Cate
2596	Germany's economic situation in the autumn of 1937.	Dr.Fkh/Hr	18 10.1937
2601	The principal stockholders of the I.C.I.	Mo/Bos	19,10,1937
2586	Indpehina's chemical industry.	_ Lr.Z/Hu	19.10.1937
2579	Australia's chemical industry.	Lr .Z/Hu	20,10,1937
2576	The chemical industry of the Fhilippines.	Dr +Z/Hu	21.10.1937
2199	The international stock exchanges.	Dr. Skh/Hu	22.1).1957
2602	The reaction on the stock exchanges	Dr.jkh/Hu	22,10,1937
2608	Ferro Emamel Corporation Clevelani.	No/Fo	27,10,1937
2612	The situation on the cotton market.	Dr.At/He	23.10.1537
2238	Germany's feed supply under the influence of rising international apricultural prices.	Dr. kt/Bo	29,10,1937
2606	Group Gillet-Dernheim.	D/30e	30.10.1937
2618	"Mica" Rumaen. Lergbau A.G.	Mo/Ece	2.11.1937

### DOKUMENT BOOK III ILGNES ILGNER, DOCUMENT NO. 44

No.	Titlo	Dict.kof.	Dato
2637	(Now version) Foundation of a semi-governmental holding company in Manch		5. 11. 37
2639	The Gillet-Bernh im comb	inc. D/Boc.	3. 11. 37
2617	The German lacquer and mys trade.	L/Hu. N	r. <b>4</b> 5, 11, 37
2621	The international current situation in the autumn of 1937	ncy Dr. Dkh	/Ho.6. 11. 37
2224	The international currer situation in the winter 1936/37		Ho 6, 11, 37
2631	The situation on the raw material markets in the autumn of 1937.	Dr. Rt/	Ho 12.11. 37
2628	Poland's chemical export	Dr. Z./	Hu Mr, 19.11. 1937
2605	Lead and lead compounds in the German glass and enomel indurstry.	Dr. Jo/ Nr. 20	H/Hu 22.11.37
2636	Satisfying development of German exports.	Dr.Rp/H	e 25.11.37
2661	The general trend as a business berometer.	Dr. Dkh	/Hr. 4.12.37
2644	Germany's chemical exporting the third quarter of 1937.	t 53/Dr./	Z/Hu lo.12.37

#### DOCUMENT TOOK III ILGNER ILGNER LOUMENT No. 44

No.	Title .	Liotako	f. Late	
. N			,	
2708	Norsk Hydro-Elektrisk Kvaclstof- aktieselskab.	- Fi/_oa	15.12.1537	
2654	The international deather industry.	Dr.ht/He	16.12.1937	
2700	Data of Chili and Chilian saltpetre.	Dr.Hm/Hr/	Er 22,12,1937	
2655	The most important industrial enterprises in the Union of South Afrida.	-a/Ece	23/12/1537	
2556	Industrialization and development of buying power in Australia and New Zealand.	Dr Rp/He	23,12,1937	
2646	world production and consumption of lactic acid.	Dr.Jo/To	7. 1.1933	
2649	Klabin Irmaca & Co. Sao Paulo.	74/1/10	19. 1.1938	
2672	Manfred Reiss Stahl- und Metallwerke A.G.	D/. o	21. 1.1933	
2674	"Concordia" S.A. Romana pentru Industria Petrolui (Roumanian Petrol Industry Concordia).	Ei/o	221.1930	
2695	German-Norwagian trade	Dr.R/K/Dr	30, 1,1938	
2665	List of large competitors in the chemical industry.	Fi/no	3. 2.1530	

### DOCUMENT FOOK III ILGNER ILGNER LOCUMENT No. 44

No.	Title	Dict. Ref	• Dato
2713	Adam Schneider A.G. Zerlin.	P1/1:0	17.2.1538
2715	Sulfirspiritus G.m.t.H. Ierlin.	Pi/Z/o	15.2.1936
2794	E.I. Iu Pont de Nemburs . & Co. (Development and examination of the balance sheet for 1537).	v.Sch/.o Ur.v.S./Ico	23,2,1930 4.4,1930
2711	Lonza, Elektrizitaetsworke und Chemische Fabriken A.G. Gampel-Rosel.	Fi-Ice A/St	30,9,1937 25,2,1930
2733	Leutsche Superphosphit In ustrie G.m.b.H.	F1/2/10	26.2.1930
2740	Toutsches Steinsalz Syndikat G.m.b.H.	Fi/.o	3,3,1930
2741	Coutsches Littorsals Syndikat G.m.b.H.	Fi/10	3.3.1930
2742	Teutsches Ma nesium/Chlor Syndikat G.m.b.H.	Fi/Lo	3.3.1930
2716	List of the world's producers of sods ash as per 1 January 1988	F1/10	10,8,1686
2747	Tables showing Germany's sugrly of mineral oils.	L/K/Hu	11.3.1938
8048	Fettforschung E.V.	Er-Gr/Dos 4 Ex	11.3.1938

### DOGUMENT DOOK III ILGNER ILGNER LOCUMENT NO. 44

No.	Ti tle	Liot.Rof	. Inte
2753	Gesellschift fuer Kohlontechnik G.m H.	• Fio	12.3.1938
3351	The power industry, mining and smelting-works of the former Czechoslovakia.	Lr.H.S./i	joe2J.3.1938
2703	or. M. Albersheim's factory of fine perfumes and cosmotic preparations.	Ex Ex	25.3.1930
2751	Compahia Electro-Chimica Fluminense Rio.	ho/ho	2.4.1930
2752	Cellulosa Argentina S.A. (CASA).	We ∕Loe	2.4.1930
2793	The Materazzo concorn (Srizil).	No/No	4.4.1933
2756	Notallogyd G.m.t.H. Dorlin	Zi/Ss 7 Ex	5.4.1930
2351	Irazil's chemical industry.	Lr/Z/Ru	7.4.1938
2833	Eynamit Notel, bratislava and Skode-Tetzler, Vienna (Location of the plants).	. ik/%	11.4.1988
2808	Vergosungsindustrie lien.	Fi/10	12.4.1938
2009	Schleifenscheibenfabrik Dresden- Reick A.G.	A/St	12,4,1938
2810	Argentine's chemical industry.	Er.Z/Hu 52	13.4.1980

#### DEGUNENT LOCK III ILGNER ILGNER DEGUNENT NO. 44

No.	Title	Cict. Res	f. Into
2016	Frank Braun A.G. Zerbst	Do/10	20.4.1938
2823	Uruguay's chemical inlustry.	Lt/Z/Ne	26.4.1938
2805	Lata concerning coal, mineral cils, paraffine, technical cils and fats as well as scap in Italy, Roumnia and Japan.	Dr/Jo/Hu	4,5,1938
2021	Important enterprises (inlustry and trale) in Brazil.	Me/Ss	7.5.1930
2347	Granies Industrias Einetti Ltda Sac Faulc.	¥e/.oe	9.5.1938
2348	Minett & Cia Ltda de	No/Los 5 Rx.	9.5.1938
2041	Heylandt Gesellschaft fuor Apparatetau.	Ine/A	12.5.1930
2057	Dr.C.Otto & Comp. G.m.b.H. Dochum.	A/St	12.5.1930
2058	Heinrich Koppers G.m.b.H. Essen-kuhr.	A/st	12,5,1938
2859	Victor Zieren Ingenieurbuoro, Derlin.	∆∕st	18.5.1938
2867	Friedrich Uhde, Ingenieurbuero Bortmund.	A/St	17.5.1930
2363	Damag-keguin A.G.	A/St	10.5.1930

### DCCUMENT LOCK III ILGNER ILGNER E CUMENT No. 44

Noe	Title	·Lict. Ref.	Late
ad At			
2802	Krebs & Co. Berlin	A/st	19.5.1933
2870	Zahn & Co. Larlin 7 15	A/St	19.5.1533
2397	Chili's chemical industry.	Lr.Z/Hu	3).5.1933
2909	Roumania's chemical industry.	Er.Jo/Hu	2.6.1938
2871	Application of the Pomilio method for the production of cellulose	A/st.	8.8,1938
2932	Andreas Noris Zahn A.G. Frankfurt a.M.	A/St.	20.5.1530
2935 Ve 2936 2937	consumer, in 1936.	Dr.Z/Hu Dr.Z/Hu J/Hu	2).3.1530 20.6.1936 21.5.1533 02
2925	Cscar Kohorn & Co. G.m.b.H. Chemnitz.	A/St.	22.5.1938

### DOCUMENT ECON III ILGNER ILGNER EDCUMENT No. 44

No.	- Title	Dict. Ref	. Date	
2933	Metallworke Silborhuette G.m.b.H. Androasberg.	A/St	24.6.1536	
2959	A.S. Toten Cellulose Fabrik (slc.	Me/Loe	23.6.1938	
2965	A.S. Saugbrugsforeningen Haldon.	Me/Dbe 6 and 6 E	30.6.1936 K.	
2979	International Galalith-Ges. Hoff & Co. Hamburg	A/St.	6.7.1933	
2955	The most important enterprises in Czechoskovakia.	Mo/Ss	3.7.1933	
2982	The most important holdings of the group Ctto Wolff, Cologne.	D/Doe	8.7.1933	
2986	Portugal's chemical industry.	Dr/Z/Hu	11.7.1938	
2999	The winning of brown coal and the production of brique's by the German companies belonging to the Ignatz Petzschek group (Aussig).	Pi/No	15.7.1933	
2583	The most important chemical firms in Hungary.	Mo/Ss	13.7,1938	
3005	Mitteldeutsche Sprengstoff- werke G.m.b.H.	A/R	19.7.1930	
3004	List of the most important chemical enterprises in bulgaria.	We/Ss	20.7.1936	1

#### DOCUMENT DOCK III ILGNER ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.	Title	Dict.Ref.	Date
	1		V.S. S. S.
		1	
	**************************************		
3015	The most important producers of rubber wares in South Africa.	Do/iio	22.7.1938
3018	Versiniste Korkindustrio A.G.	Ir.Gr/.o	22.7.1958
3013	List of the most important industrial and commercial enterprises in Norway.	Me/Ss	23.7.1930
3020	Standard Lackwerke G.m.b.H.	Lr.Gr/ho	23.7.1938
3023	Koeln-Rottweil A.G.	Do/1/0	26.7.1338
3024	Verein fuor chemische und metallurgische Produktion, Prag (Aussiger Verein).	A/St.	28.7.1938
3142 3035	Argentine. The world's producer of glycol.	Dr.Ni/Jo	29.7.1538
3036	Hungary's chemical industry.	Lr.Z/Hu	1.8.1930
3041	The most important holdings of the Stinnes concern.	Do/Lr.Gr/	4.8.1938
3038	The most important firms of the chemical industry in Argentine.	Me/To	9,8.1938
3056	A survey of the German market in artificial leather.	Bu/106	13.8.1938

#### DCCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER ILGNER LCCUMENT No. 44

No.	Title	Dict.Ref.	[ato
3055	List of the most important infustrial and commercial enterprises in Swedon.	Dr.Mn/no	22,8,1938
3060	The export of plastics by the most important exporting countries.	M+Hu	36.8,1938
3062	List of the most important industrial and commercial enterprises in Finlani.	Pr.Mo/No	25,3,1938
3032	(Map of the country) Finland.	Dr.H.S./Ss	30.3.1938
2960	Economic survey of Czechoslovakia.	Dr.Wg- Dr.Ko	1.9.1930
	a) General data b) Soil, climate, traffic. c) Population, purchasing power, standard of life.		
	d) Agriculture and forestry,	Dr. Tg/Th	1,7,1938
	material supply and industry.  f) Chemical industry.  g) Export.  h) Chemical export.  1) Currency, credit, finance.	Dr. Tig/Gg .	
	Sudeten-Germany (General survey)- General part + Condition of soil - Industrialization - Industries - Minerals - The Country.		
3068 (doub)	Organisation of the Imperial lo) Chemical Industries Ltd.		1,9,1930
3112	Red homatite in British	100/8/Ex	1.9.1938

# DOCUMENT BOOK III, ILGHER ILGHER DOCUMENT No. 44

Ho.	Title dictat		date	
3089	Margarine-Robstoff Boschaffungs . G.m.b.H. (Company for the procure- ment of raw material for the production of margarine)	F1/Z1/Wo	16 Sapt.	1938
3091	Doutscho Ochmuchlon-Robstoffe G.m.b.H. (German Company for raw materials for oil mills).	₹1/Z1/₩o	16 Sept.	1938
3092	Manufacturers of pressed materials in Germany.	₹1/¥0	16 Sept.	1938
3088	Location of larger chemical plants in Czecho-Slovakia	Dr.We/Boo	21 Scpt.	1938-
3094	Data concerning soaps, alcohol and varnishes in the Irish Free State	Dr.Fu/Hu	22 Sept.	1938
3097	The Czecho-Slovakian Textile Industry	Не/На	24 Sept.	1938
3114	The mineral oil situation in Czecho-Slovakia	-	26 Sept.	1938
3115	The coal situation in Czecho- Slovskia	-	26 Sept.	1938
3025 (doubl	The most important firms of the e) chemical industry in Czecho-Slovekia (except Aussiger Verein)	A/St	27 Sept.	1938
3095	List of the most important manufacturers of brake linings for motor cars in Germany	- Dr.Fr/Bo Wuo	e/ 30 Sept	t.
2887	Production of golatine and consumption of foreign raw materials by the German golatine industry.	L/Hu	25 May	1938

#### DOCUMENT BOOK III, ILGNER ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.	##4 * T O	lictation reference	date
3099	The Czecho-Slovakian industries of minerals and soils.	Ha/Voe	3 Octobor 1938
3099	The Czecho-Slovakian industries of minorals and soils inclusive of building-material industry.	The state of the s	3 October 1938
3098	The export of essential plastic goods by Germany, the United States of America, France and Great Britain.	M/Hu/132	4 October 1938
3121	Utilization of whey and produc- tion of casein in Germany.	- Dr.M/He	10 October 1938
3117	Aussiger Verein: power plants and brown coal property in the German territory.	Dr.B/Wo	14 October 1938
3118	Chomical factory v. Hoyden A.G.	Fi/Wo L/Hu/139	18 October 1938 26 October 1938
3123	Chemical factory v. Hoyden A.G. Radobeul.	, Do/Fi/Boo	18 October 1938
3129	Data concerning the question of AUSSIG-HEYDEN.	f A III/Hu. 135	18 October 1938
3103	Electric power economy in Czecho-Slovakia, with special consideration to Sudeten Germany,	He/Hoe	19 October 1938
3116	Basis of electric power and rametorial in Yugoslavia.	-	19 October 1938

#### DOCUMENT BOOK III, ILGUER ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.		ctation ference	date .
3126	The world trade in rayon and the foreign markets of the German rayon industry.	8 M/Br	20 October 1938
3138	Date concerning hemp fibors, so heans, coking-plant products (i particular toluol), glycerine i Roumania.	n 143	28 October 1938
3158	Schwefelkies G.m.b.H. (pyrite company).	A/St	31 October 1938
3144	The supply of Greece with glyce	rine. Dr.Z/Hu 143	1 November 193
3199	List of chemicals produced by the plants of the Aussiger Verein a Aussig and Falkenau in the Sude German territory.	t +	1 November 193
3160	Effects of a price increase for coal and coke on essential prod		7 7 November 193
3163	The importance of the aussig pa cipations (excluding soda inter in Eastern and Southern Europe.	csts)	e 9 Fovember 193
3164	Germany's import of different table and animal oils and fats raw materials for fats.		8 9 November 193
3167	(No. 45, year 1938, of the "Win schaftsnachrichten" - Economic News - ) The chemical industry Finland.		. 11 Novembor 193

#### DOCUMENT BOOK III, ILGNER ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

Fo.	Title Dictation Reference	on ce	Dato	
3153	List of large firms of the food industry, etc.	Dr.Gr/Mo	14 Novembor	1938
3169	The world foreign trade in formiacid, 1925 - 1927.	x/s	18 November	1938
3170	The world foreign trade in exali acid.	c W/S	18 November	1938
3172	Export associations within the Gorman industry.	Do/Pz	18 November	1938
3087ъ	Gorman whaling trade.	A/St	22 Novomber	1938
3196	Vorcinigto Leichtmetallworke G.m.b.H. (United Light-metal plants).	Dr.Gr/Pz	1 December	1938
3193	The economic structure of the new Czecho-Slovakia.	Ha/Ro	6 December	1938
3143	The celcium carbide industry of the world.	Dr.Z/Dr.Me Hu/Wo	8 December	1938
3225	Kepps Handels- und Industrie- kontor G.m.b.H. (Kappa Office for Trade and Industry)	Bk 8 Ex.	29 December	1938
3231	The oconomy of the Memol distric	t. Dr.Le/H	oe 31 Doc. 19	38
3237	World production of sulphuric	Dr. Z/Wu/17	12 January	1939
3256	The economic situation of Germany at the end of 1938.	Dr.Fkh/Ro	14 January	1939

#### DOCUMENT BOOK III, ILGHER ILGHER DOCUMENT No. 44

ilo.		lct4%ion loference	Date .
3253	The economic situation of the world (Winter 1938/39).	Dr.Ro/Hoe	20 January 39
3265	Germany's supply with non-fer motals.	rous Br.H.S./	Hce 27 Jan. 1939
3211	The raw aluminum industry of world, locations and capaciti 1935 - 1938.	the Dr.Gr/We	24 January 39
3270	Minoral oil of the Orient.	Dr.F/F	30 January 39
3244	The development and the possi- lities of development for the procurement of important non- ferrous metals in South-Seste Europe.		e 31 Jenuary 39
3276	The organization of the E.I. Pont de Nemours & Co., (two copies available).	Du v.H/Boc	4 February 1939
3289	Canadian Industries Ltd.	Dr.B/Pz	7 February 1939
3286	The chemical industry of Denm	ark. Dr.Z/Bh	10 February 1939
3261	The international stock marks	ts. Dr. Rp/He	11 February 1939
3282	The international currency st tion - winter 1938/39.	itus- Dr.Br/Ro	13 February 1939
3147	Economic report concerning Turkey.	v.0/F1	16 February 1939

# DOCUMENT BOOK III, ILGNER ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

Vo.		ctation ference		Date
3291	The situation of the rew-materia markets at the beginning of 1939	THE PERSON NAMED	17	Fobruary 1939
3295	The German foreign trade in 1938	Dr.Hl/Ho	24	February 1939
3310	List of the most important chemi- cal enterprises of Bulgaria.	Dr.Me/Pz	25	Pobruary 1939
3317	Sociota Chimica Lombarda Bianchi & Cio.	Dr.Mo/Pz	1	March 1939
3319	Sociote Italiana del Litopono.	Dr.Mo/Pz	1	March 1939
3318	Imporial Chemical Industries Ltd total organization.	., Dr.B/Wo	3	March 1939 .
3321	Industrialization and developmen of purchasing power in Argentine	Market Committee	10	March 1939
3361	Products and capacitics of the chemical plants situated in form Czecho-Slovakia,	Dr.M/No	18	March 1939
3363	The "Hungaria and Peter Witrogen as majority owners of "Natallo- chemic".	* Dr.Be/Wo	80	Karch 1939
3350	Problems concerning foreign trad due to the incorporation of the Ozecho-Slovakian economic territ ries into the German Reich.		21	March 1939
3352	The armament industry of former Czecho-Slovekia.	Dr.F/F	33	March 1939

### DOCUMENT BOOK III, ILGHER ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.	Title	Dictation Reference	Date
3353	Regarding the question of the Ger Czecho-Slovakian currency reform.	rman- Dr.Br.	Ro 24 Merch 39
3344	The economic structure of the Men- district.	mel Dr.Ke/F	27 March 1939
3370	The chemical cartels of former Czecho-Slovakia.	Do/No	27 March 1939
3252	Bunge y Born Ltda, Buenos Aires.	Dr.Mi/Pz	4 April 1939
3354	Agriculture in the territory of former Czecho-Slovakia.	R/F	24 March 1939
3358	Greater Germany and the economic territories of the Protectorate Bohemia/Horavia and of Czecho-Slovakia.	Dr.Wg/Fl	5 April 1939
3386	The Roumanian mineral oil.	Dr.F/F	11 April 1939
3384	The most important foreign partic pations of former Csecho-Slovakis industrial enterprises and banks	an	12 April 1939
3402	The German chemical foreign trade in 1938.	Dr.Z/Hu 67	14 April 1939
3348	The most important processing industries in former Czecho-Slovakia.	Dr.Rt/J	15 April 1939
3391	Flesch-Werke Akt.Gesellschaft for the manufacture of tannin and chemical products.	r A/St/F	13 April 1939

# DOCUMENT BOOK III, ILGNER - ILGNER DOCUMENT Fo. 44

 No.	Title	Dictation Reference	Date
3348	The most important process industries in former Czech		15 April 1939
3396	Iskovitch & Levy A.G., Rus	stschuk. A/St	18 April 1939
3388	The economic situation of spring of 1939.	the world, Dr.Rp/Hp	24 April 1939
3406	Giulini Brothers G.m.b.H.	A/St	27 April 1939
3432	The glass industry of the	world. Dr.Rt/Hu	28 April 1939 76a
3423	Duisburger Kupferhuette (1 copper foundry).	Ouisburg Fi/Wo +	. 4 May 1939
3443	The economic situation of and the world.	Germany Dr.Rp/He/R	o 4 May 1939
3420	The economic structure of	Slovekia. Ha/Hoe	5 May 1939
3456	The international currency spring of 1939.	v situation, Dr.Br./	Ro 5 May 1939
3430	The economic situation of spring of 1939.	Germany, Dr.Br/Ro	11 May 1939
3436	Lurgi Gesellschaft f. Chem Husttenwesen m.b.H., Fran Main.		11 May 1939
3448	Siemens-Lurgi-Cottrell 31 G.m.b.E. for research and of patents.		t 20 May 1939

### DOCUMENT BOOK III, ILGAR' ILGAR' DOCUMENT Do. 44

Fo.	Title Dicteti	C. Marine	Date :
3450	Compagnio de Produits Chimiques et Electrometallurgiques ALATS, FROGES e CAMARGUE, S.A., Paris (Fechiney).	F/H t	20 May 1939.
3437	Lurgi Apparatebau-Pesellschaft m.b.H.	A/St	23 May 1939
3438	Lurgi Gesellschaft für Waermetechnik m.b.H.	A/St	25 May 1939
3441	Lurgi Vorkstaatten Ges.m.b.H.	A/St	25 May 1939
3453	Hermann Berstorff Machinenbau-Anstalt G.m.b.H.	E/M 6 Ex	26 May 1939
3466	Changes in German foreign trade.	Dr.H1/He	30 Kay 1939
3470	Union Carbide and Carbon Corp., Hew York.	Fi/Wo	3 June 1939
3462	Totralin G.m.b.H., Berlin-Britz.	Pr/Wo	3 June 1939
3474	Italy's foreign trade in chemicals.	sr.Z/Hu 111	9 June 1939
3460	The Free City of Danzig.	Dr Ke/F	15 June 1939
3484	Bakelite G.m.b.H., Berlin-Charlotten burg.	- Pr.Wo	16 June 1939
3501	The scap industry of the world.	Dr.Rt/Pt	16 June 1939
3491	(Provisional dreft): List of the most important personalities in the German economy.	-	- -

### DOCUMENT BOOK III, ILGHER ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

Fo.	Title Dictat		Deto
3605	Industrialization and development of purchasing power in Colombia.		
3510	The situation of the raw-materia	a	-
3487	The concern groups Reichhold, Fl & Boockung, Hamburg, and Book, I & Co, Berlin.	luegger Dr.Mo/3	h 17 June 39
3468	The Henkel concern.	A/St	21 Juno 39
3497	Doutsche Petroleum A.G.	Pr/No	21 June 39
3523	The economy of Albania.	Dr. Gro/Hoc	30 June 39
3525	Doutsche-Erdool-A.G. (IEA), doscription of the concern.	Pr/%o	4 July 39
3576	The oconomic situation of the world in the summer of 1939.	Dr.Rp./H	7 July 1939
3464	The interests of the Tetta ground in British India.	p Do/Fr	12 July 1939
3599	The German capital market in the summer of 1939.	e Dr.Br/Bob	21 July 1933
3593	The most important manufacturer sulphuric acid in Spain.	s of Fi/Fr	2 August 193
3604	Doutsche Erdool - A.G. (DEA), description of the concern.	Mc/Fr.	19 August 193

## DOCUMENT BOOK III, ILGNER ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.	77710	Dictation Reference	date
3610	Spain's economy concerning mining raw materials and electric power.	Dr.H.S. Pt/160	25 Sept, 1939
3615	Deutsche Erdcel Akt.Ges (IEA); Ber	lin Dr.M/Wo	31 August 39
3622	The exports of the German industry in 1938.	Dr.Hl/Ha	7 Sept. 1939
	The transfers of ownership of the large Upper Silesian mining groups resulting from the partition of Up Silesia in 1922.	ZAC V	30 Sept. 1939
3666	Soc.d'Explosif et de Produits Chi- miques, Paris.	Dr.B/Fr	2 October 39
3623	French interests in mlning compani of the Teschen and Dombrowa coal districts.	es F1/Wo	5 October 39
3679	Working association Synthesis, Hyd genation and Smouldering.	ro- Do/Fr	10 October 39
3709	Plants and products of important Belgian enterprises of the chemica industry.	Fi/Wo	25 October 39
3715	Dinamite Nobel S.A., Milago.	Dr.B/Fr	28 October 39
3719	"Malopolska" Grupa Francuskich Towarzystw Maftowych, Przemyslowyc i Handlowych w Polsce - Lemberg.	h Fr/Fr	2 November 39

#### DOCUMENT BOOK III, ILGNER ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.	11018	Dictation Reference	Date
3730	The most important enterprises of the chemical industry in Holland		8 Movember 39
3732	Soc. Centrale de Dynamite, Paris	. Dr.B/Fr	13 November 39
16/KEZ	The influence of foreign capita in the Yugoslavian mining indust		22 December 39
3684	Pit-coal mines in Lower Silesia.	F1/Fr	31 December 39
G Vowi 57	(manuscript) The most important enterprises of the chemical induin Italy.	Fi/Wo	1 Jamary 40
3769	Osteuropacische Handelskompagnie G.m.b.H., Berlin.	Pr/Yo	12 January 40
3770	Chemische Fabrik Aubing G.m.b.H.	. Fi/Wo	13 January 1940
3790	Friedenshuette "Schles.Berg-Huettenwerks A.G., Kattowitz.	b- Dr.M/Dr	30 January 1940
3791	Interessengemeinschaft fuer Berg und Huettenwesen A.G., Kattowit		30 January 1940
3789	Important enterprises of the chemical industry in Denmark.	Do/Fr	2 February 1940
3795	The most important enterprises of the chemical industry in Swe	Dr.M/Br	8 February 1940

No.;	Title:	Dictation	Reference:	Date:
3802	The oconomic situation of the world at the beginning of		14. Fabrua	mr 194
	1940		14. Fabrua	. 3 20-
3811	Important anterprises of the chemical industry in Portuguegal	Dr.e/Il	16.Febbua	ry 194
3838	The most important enter- prises of the chemical and electrometallurgic industry in Norway	/Dr.Z/M	1.March	1940
3846	E.I. DU PONT DE NEMOUES & COMP., Wilmington, Delaware	Dr.B/Pr./	Wo 6.March	1940
3849	On the position of the South European countries	Dr.Br/Ro	11.March	1940
3838	The most important ore mines and metal foundries in Norway	A/Kl	12.April	1940
<b>1</b> 289	Foreign-trade agreements of the USSR since the outbreak of the war	Ku/Ro	16. April	1940
3919	The foreign trade of Scandin and the broder states	navia Dr.Rp/Ro	20. April	1940
3927	The most important manufactuof pharmacoutical products a insectioides in Holland	and	24. May 19	40

#### DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.:	Title:	Dictation Ro.	ference:	Dato:
3982		ent manufacturers el products in Bol		May 1940
3975	The Belgian cher important enter chemical industr		Dr.Z/Fi/Et	1 June 1940
3974		cel industry and t enterprises of the ry		13 June 1940
1070	Out out Pomb	- Suez canal - Pal	ostáno -	100
4019	Transjordan - L Arabia	ibanon - Iraq - Sa	udi- Dr.F/Fb	20 June 1940
4029	The foreign tra	do of Belgium and	Dr.HI/Ho	27 June 1940
4026	Turkoy - Iran		Dr.F/Jo	1 July 1940
4034	Economic report	on GERMAN EAST	-	
4048	The economical with the Baltic	relations of the C countries	ISSR Dr.Ko	/F 10 July 1940
4061	Egypt - Anglo-E Italian East Af Franch Morocco	cyptian Sudan - rica - Libya -	Dr.F/J	o 15 July 1940
4097	try news - Year The economic fo	hten - foreign courses of Besserabis	2)	15 July 1940

# TOGUMENTS BOOK III'LIGNER

No.:	Title	Tictation	Reference	e :	rate	
4080	of the chemical i	nt enterprises industry in Al-	∧/ Kl	1 E Ju	ly i	94C
1	sace-Lorraine ,					
4097	Egypt	Di	r.F/Jo	SS J	ily 1	940
4070	Ets.Kuhlmann,Par	is, Description P	r.B/Kr.	27 Ju	ly l	940
4064	The most importar of the chemical f (except Ets.Kuhl	industry in Franc	r.We/Fr.	1 Aur	rust	1940
4109	Iraq - Syria - La Iran - Turkey	alestine -Egypt	-rr.F ljo	9 Aug	ust	194
4119	Aluminum foundrie (with exception (Manuscript)	es in the world of Greater Garma	ny) Ałki	27 A	iaust	19
4122	Important interesin Continental E	sts of the Shell urope (excepting	group T	olKr 28 Au	ust	194
4049a	Solvay and Prager Europe	r Verein in Sout	heastern /Et	31 Au	rust	194
4164	The economic site autuum of 1940	uation of the wo	rla, Pl/	Poe A1	qust	194
4126	Turkey - Iran - Bahrein Oslands East Africa	Iraq - Saudi-Ara - Libya-Italian	bia-Dr.F	Jo Sapt	ember	19

# DOCUMENT BOOK III, ILGNER ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

No.		Dictation Reference	Dato
4139	Schweizerische Teerindu- strie A.G., Pratteln (Swi tar industry)	Fi/St	16. Sept. 1940
4161	The economy in Portuguese East Africa.	Dr.Gr/Hoe	3 Octobor 40
4175	Traq - Syria - Iran.	Dr.F/Eb	18 October 40
4181	Orient - Egypt - Iraq - Syria - Palestine - Saudi Arabia - Iran - Afghanist Turkoy.		29 October 40
4183	The Henkel concern (supplement to Vowi - report No. 3468 of 21 Juni 1939).	e- A/Kl	29 October 40
4155a	Economic report Alsace	Pau/Fb	November 40
4219	Govaert Phot Produkten	Dr.B/Wo	14 November 40
4191	Important enterprise of to chemical industry in Gree Britain and North Ireland (Manuscript).	t Kr/Et	21 November 40
4204	The chemical industry of Greece and important enterprises of the chemical industry.		To 23 November 40
4207	The Reichsmark in South- eastern Europe.	Dr.Rp/Ro	26 November 40

#### DOGUMENT BOOK III, LICHER LICHER DOG'TENT No.44

No.	Title	. Fictation Reference	Date
4208.	General date - Angl Sudan, Iraq, Syria-T Bahrein,	o-spyptian	b 28 November 40
0-05045			Was a Described
4214	Les Usines de Melle	, Maile. Pr.Me	Kr. 2 December 1940
4177	Plants for callulos fibris in Southeast	se end synthetic F ern Europe 1	Se Kl 1 December 1940
4221	General Data -Egyt Iran-Turkey-Iraq-Sy	-Palestine - Dr.F	Hoe 12. Pec. 1940
4227	The foreign banks of during the war.	of issue Dr. Rp/Ro	20 December 1940
4231	Egypt - Iraq -Syria Palestine - Turkey	-Libanon Pr. F/FR	23 Tecember 19
4240	Ramie	J 3	Januarz 1941
4247	Verein fuer chemise lurgische Produktie (Prager Verein).	ohe u.metal - A/K on, Prag	l 29 Januarz 1941
4256	National & Erdgaare Rumaen. N.C. (Soc. Nat Notan (, Bukarest	sélischaft Dr.Me t.de Cas	/Kr 1 February 1941
4258	Orient, general da Syria - Iran - Turi North Africa - Tun	key -French	10 February 1941

# DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44"

Sorial No.	:	Titlo:	Dictet	ion Refer	once:	Drto:
4287		Produits Chimique ares, Peris	cos	Dr.Mo/Kr	. 17 Mai	rch 19/1
4303		tion of the Swedis		Dr.Hl/Ho	3 Apri	1 1941
4290		el indobtodness of nd the United Stat		Dr.P/Ro	17 Apr	11 1941
4335		f lond deposits or n Europe (excludin		Th/Pt/40	29 Apr	11 1941
4354		e mining in the fo	rnor	.i/ia.	30 lpr	11 1941
4355	Harmosite	mining in Greece		:/Et	30 Apr	il 1941
4352		ore mining in the territory	former	://a	7 Hay	1941
4362		Ersto Juroslavisch o Industrio in Bol			17 May	1941
4366	Succestor AG, Borli	uropa Handels, cosol in	lischaft	Pr/o	20 liny	1941
4369		n" Kunstduonger-Sc und chemische Indu			r 21 Mag	y 1941
4370		ti" Rummenische .k			r. 23 11	ny 1941

#### DOCUMENT BOOK III ILGNER ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 44

Serial No.:	Titlq:	Dictation	Reference:	Date:
4373	Resential producers of dr in Germany	y ico Pr/Jo	26 Hay	1941
4242	Egypt, Iran, Syria/Libano	n Dr.F/Bo	1 June	1941
4378	Krompacher Kupferwerke AG Krompach (Slovekie)	./iil	4 June	1941
4380	The chemical industry in Portugal	Pr/./o	6 June	1941
4383	Oborschlesische Hydriorwo	rko Do/Ht	12 Jun	0 1941
4385	Egyptien Selt & Sode Comp Moxendria	Do/Et	≠ 12 Jun	ie 1941.
4386	Interlacing of capital in Hungarian big chemical in	the	17 Jun	1941
4397	S.A. Hellenique de Produi Engreis Chimiques, Ather	its ct ns MJk	24 Jun	ne 1941
4401	Hordisk Lettmetell A/S Os	slo i/Sa	27 Jur	1941
4403	Hense Lichtmetell Aktion schoft	esoll- ./os	2 July	1941
4411	Nationale Erdgasgesellsel Rumnenische A.G. (Societa Nationale de Gas Metan) Bucharest		K/Huo 3 July	7 1941
4418	Rubbor industry enterori	sos 1/Tr	10 Jul	Ly 1941
4424	The Russian smelting plan	nts Ma	15 Jul	Ly 1941

Sorial No	o.: Title: Dictati	ion Referen	ice: Date:
4432	The chemical industry in Japan	Dr. 2/Pt/76	21 July 1941
4437	IG Forbenindustrie Aktiengesell: Frankfurt e/M.	schrift Pr/io	1 August 1941
4446	The industry in East Korelia and on the peninsula of Kola (1941 wer edition)	v.III/F	8 mugust 1941
4460	The chemical industry in the I Trish Free State	or.5/Mc/88	26 August 1941
4467	Possibilities for the utiliz- I ction of vegetable matter as liquid fuel (or admixture in motor fuels) in French lost Africa	Or.Ot/906 ≠	3 October 1941
4506	Zschizmer & Schwerz, Chemische I Febriken, Chemnitz	30/XI	27 October 1941
4472	The most important firms of the chemical industry in Hungary. Chemical, color and phermacoutic group		9 September 1941
4520	The chemical industry in Great Dritain	Dr.2/Fi/.k 145	3 December 1941 17 December 194
4513	The structure of the Phrix- Group Konzern	Bo/KI	8 December 1941
4527	The Japanese and the American navios as in December 1940	Do/Ss	11 December 194
4531	The leartions of the chemical in dustry and related branches of injustry in the USSR	- v.11/Sch	22 December 194

Serial	No.:	Title:	Dietatio	n Reference:	Date:
4543		oil and natural ch East Indies	gas in _X/Pt	/1 7 Janua	ry 1942
4548	in joint	of capital adjust stock companies no middle of 1942		3/K1 22 Janu	ery 1942
4584		important firms		2 March 2 Septe	1942 mber 1942
4587	dustry of	nts of the chemic and related brane stry in the USSR production progra ies)	hes (loca-	28 March	1942 -
4622	Formation chamical	on of Konzerne in industry	Hungary/ Dr Kr	/B(?) 23 /pri	1 1942
4621		cipal share hold sical industry in		.B/Kr 24 Apri	1 1942
4226	Magnosia	m plants in Cana	da Dr	.B/ith 6 May	1942
4627	Magnosia	m plants in the	USA Dr	.B/Kue 6 May	1942
4628	Magnesia Britain	um plants in Gree	t Dr	.B/Tith 6 May	1942
4630	Smelting Great Br	plants for alum ritain	inum in Dr	.B/Hue 6 May	1942
4631	Smolting Canada	; plants for alway	inum in Dr	.B/Hue 6 May	1942
4632	Aluminur	plants in the U	SA Dr	.B/ith 6 may	1942

Serial N	Ic.: Title: Di	ctation Reference: Date:
4634	Motallyosollschaft AG, Frankfu am Main	rt 7/0 8 May 1942
.587/	The plants of the chemical independent related branches of indust the USSN (locations, production pro rem, capacities). Charts at the locations in connection with aforesaid treatise 4587	ry in n howing
4965	Italian interests in mineral	11 Dr.Hoo/Jk 7 July 1942 (copy)
4661	The mineral treasures of the Gruensus (not including minera oil)	v.11/H <sub>3</sub> 8 July 1942
4688	Alpan-Elektrowerke A.G., Vienr	n Dr. Hoo/Jk 27 July 1942
4669	The main enterprises saking explosives in Sweden	Dr.Hoe/ o 6 August 1942
4651	Deposits and production of chronium ores in the USSR	v.ii/Ro 15 August 1942
4704	Soin, coustic alkalis and chic in Europe (not including Germa locations and capacities, asy and of 1941	ny),
4708	Gorarn interests in industrial prises in Hungery, not include chemical industry	
1,724	Moch Domsjoo AIB, Stockholm	F1/Ss 12 October 1942

No.	Title	Liet. Ref.	Cato -
4756	Structure of the heavy industry in the Saar	£6/E	28,11,1942
4888a	Locations and capacities of magnesium smelting plants- in all parts of the world	ir.	15.12.1942
4779	Combrini Parodi-Lelfino S, Genoa.	F1/Jk	15. 1,1943
4776	Important German capital investments in industrial and trade enterprises in Italy.	F1/Jk/0	12. 2.1643
4016	Locations and capacities of the aluminum smelting plants in all parts of the world.	LE	2.3. 1943
4029	The General Listrict Crimea (provisional economic survey).	v.111/He	30.3. 1943
4055	A.I. Statens Skogsindustrior, Stockholm	Fi/Jk	15.4.1543
4359	The Asid-group	Fi/Jk	19.4.1943
4066	Norsk Aluminum CompanyS. (Naco) Calo	Fi/Sch	35,4.1943
4372	The most important firms in the chemical injustry in Groatia		14.5. 1943
4893	Suedicutsche Holzverzuckorungs-	Fi/Soh	2. 6.1943

No.	Title	Dict.R	of. Late	
4094	Leutsche Bergin A.G. fuor Holzhydrolyse, Heidelberg	Fi/Sch	2.6.1943	
4895	Holzhydrolyse A.G., Heidelberg.	Fi/Sch	2.5.1943	
4096	Forschungsgesellschaft fuer Holzhydrolyse, G.m. H., Hoidelberg.	Fi/Sch	2.6.1943	
4909	Aluminium IndustrieA.G. (Scoiete pour l'Industrie d'Aluminium) Chippis (Allis)	Fi/Sch	25.6.1943	
4920	The German potash Konzerne, classified according to the share in the German Potash Syndicate (not including Alsace- Lorraine).	Dr./Bue	16.7.1943	* *
5338	Locations and capacities of the magnesium smelting plants throughout the world (not including Germany and Norway).	Dr.B/Gr/S	oh 2,8.1943	
5054	Rubber synthesis in the USA and Canada.	Dr/D/Is	14.8.1944	
5074	Montecatini Societa Generale per l'Industria Mineraria e Chimica, Milan.	Er/Hoe/Kl	18,10,1944	

#### Affidavit.

I, Paul CLEVER, born 23 February 1895, resident in Oplacen, Kanalstrasse 99, am aware that I render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit. I declare on both that my statement conforms to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the additary Tribumal Case 6, at the Falace of Justice, Nucroberg.

I confirm that the reports recorded in the attached lists (pages 1 to 23), which constitute elaborations by the Archives of the Central Financial administration of IG, Lerlin ... N.7 and the Leonomics Department (Vowi) of IG, Lerlin N. 7, are kept in the Asnagerial Department of the Fartenfalriken ayer, Leverkusen.

Loverkusen-Layerwork, 24 February 1948 signed Faul CLEVER

Signed before me on 24 February 1948 by Faul CLEVES, whom I have identified personally as the signatory.

Leverkusen-, ayerwerk, 24 February 1943 signed Ir. Hugo SCHRAMM (Lefense Counsel)

#### List

of the reports prepared by the Archives of the Central Financial administration of IG, porlin N. 7, which are kept in the kanagerial Reportment of the Farrenfabriken Dayer, Leverkusen.

Date of issue	Title of the report
15.7.1530	The meich's finances 1925-193), drawn up on the basis of the position on 15 July 193).
July 30	Imperial Chemical Industries Ltf.
15.11.1930	Interlacings within the auhr-Industry in the fields of nitrogen and hydrogenation of coal.
25.1.1931	Fiscal expenses and revenues in 1915/14, 1925/26 until 1925/30
March 1931	B.I. Lu Pont de Nemours à Co. Inc., Milmin, ton concluded March 1831.
4.3.1931	Ruhrgas. Situation and possibilities for expansion of overland gas supply.
14.7.1931	Hydro enution and its economic significance.
End July 1531	Documents portaining to the European question. Concluded end of July 1931.
	German mineral oil. Fatters concerning personnel. (deceived together with letter dated 16 September 1831).
	Enterial isoling with the international foreign exchange situation. (End of 1931.)
	Lount-gas line. The soon mic as sects.  (no ort made by the "Cil"-Lepartment)

## List

of the reports prepared by the Archives of the Central Financial Administration of 19, Lerlin N. 7, which are kept in the Managorial Lepartment of the Farlenfabrikon Layer, Leverkusen.

Rope		
-	5.1.1934	The international economic situation at the beginning of 1934.
2	19.1.1934	The international stock markets at the teginning of 1934.
	28.1.1934	Tendencies of the development in the world justine industry.
	2.2.1934	The German Foreign Trade in chemicals during the crisis.
	THE REPORT OF THE PARTY OF	
846	7.2.1934	Tendencies of the international price development at the teginning of 1934.
-	9.2.1534	The situation of the principal ourrency.
-	16.2.1934	Tendency of raw material prices.
	23.2.1534	Germany's position in world trais.
	27.2.1934	The international economic situation in February 1984.
21	March 1934	The international economic situation in March 1934.
-	2.3.1934	The foreign markets of the German chemical industry.
-	9.3.1884	Production- and sales associations of the Muhr industry.
	15.3.1934	materials based on long-term development.
-	23.3.1934	lensity and increase of population in Europe.
	29.3.1934	Comments on the discussion of the banking problem.
2	644.1534	The international aconomic situation in spring 1934.
	13.4.1934	The economic situation in Germany in spring 19347
48.8	20.4.1934	Tages and cost of living at home and abroad.

No. of Report	Late of issue	Title of the report
1	27.4.1934	Location of the artificial silk industry.
	30,4,1934	The international economic situation in April 1934.
•	4.5, 1934	German foreign trade in chemicals during the first quarter of 1934.
	11.5.1934	The situation of the principal currency.
-	10.5.1934	The tendency in raw material prices.
	25.5.1934	The dependence of the German economy on imports and exports.
	1.6.1534	Switzerland's foreign trade in chemicals - during the crisis.
-	June 1534	The international economic situation in May/June 1934.
1002	8.6.1534	Comparison of the balance sheets of American chemical concerns.
1011	15.6.1934	The price cycles as regards the materials for agriculture.
- 107	22.6.1934	Lensity of the agrarian population in Europe.
1044	25.6.1934	Comments on the discussion about the silver problem.
1056	6.7.1934	The international economic situation in the middle of 1934.
1060	13.7.1934	The .economic situation in Germany in the middle of 1934.
1066	20.7.1934	The international stock markets in the middle of 1934.
1075	27.7.1934	Tendencies of the development in the world nitrogen industry.
1006	3.0.1934	The German foreign trade in chemicals during the 2nd quarter.
1038	10.0.1984	The situation of the principal currencies.
1080	17.8.1934	The tendency of raw material prices.
1096	24.6.1534	The German foreign trade situation.
1104	31,9,1934	The supplying and purchasing countries in the German foreign trade in chemicals.

	Late of issue	Title of the report
1108	7.9.1934	Comparison of balance sheets of European chemical concerns.
1113	14.9.1534	The price cycles in textile raw materials.
-	21.9.1934	Trade interlacings in Europe.
1120 -	23.9.1934	Comments on the discussion about the gold problem.
1126	5.10.1934	The international economic situation in autumn 1934.
1131	12.10.1934	The economic situation in Germany in autumn 1534.
1132	19.10,1984	Tages and cost of living at home and abroad.
1140	26.10.1934	The German fat problem.
1148	2.11.1934	The German foreign trade in chemicals in the 3rd quarter of 1934.
1152	9.11.1934	The situation of the principal currencies.
1156	16.11,1934	The international raw material markets and Germany's position as a purchaser.
1159	23.11.1934	Germany's position and her main competitors in important markets.
1164	30,11,1934	Concern interlacings between the Iritish and American big chemical industries.
1169	7.12.1934	Fublic finances and crisis policy.
1172	14.12.1934	The price cycles as regards non-ferrous metals
1179	21.12.1934	Production and consumption of industrial products in Europe.
1103	20.12.1934	Comments on the discussion about the rate of exchange problem.
1105	4. 1.1935	The international economic situation at the beginning of 1935.
1106	11. 1.1935	The economic situation in Garmany at the beginning of 1935.

No. of Report	Date of issue	Title of the Report
1106	18.1.1935	The international stock market in 1835.
1195	25.1.1935	The German textile problem.
1207	1.2.1935	The situation of the principal currencies.
122)	6.2.1935	Great Britain's foreign trade in enemicals.
1234	15.2.1935	The raw material price development on the world market and in Germany.
1242	12.2.1935	The barter principle in the international exchange of goods.
1245	1.3.1935	Community of interests in the Basel coal-tar dyestuff industry.
1255	6.3.1935	The changes in the participation of the different countries of the world in the German export of chemicals 1929-1934 (Ref.No.10).
1261 .	15.3.1935	The German textile industry since the stabilization of the currency.
1271	22.3.1935	Europe's position in world trade.
1235	29.3.1935	Problems of policy of canks of issue.
1307	5.4.1935	The economic situation in the world. Spring 1935.
1320	12.4.1935	The economic situation in Germany, spring 1935
1340	19/26.4.35	The public debts of the great powers.
1359	3,5.1535	The international currency situation, spring 1935.
1364	10.5.1935	The USA's foreign trade in chemicals.
1367	17.5.1635	The tendency of raw material prices.
1370	24.5.1935	The export quota in German industry.
1305	31.5.1935	The locations of the aluminum smelting . plants of the world.
1399	7.6.1535	The German foreign trade in chemicals during the 1st quarter of 1535.

Number		: Title of report:
1401	14 Juno 1935	The German Teather industry since the stabilization of the currency
1423	21 June 1935	The European textile industry
1435	28 June 1935	Comments on the problem of the international stabilization of currencies and commodity price
1438	5 July 1935	The international economic situation in the middle of 1935
1441	12 July 1935	The economic situation in Germany in the middle of 1935
1447	19 July 1935	Mages and cost of living at home and abroad
1448	26 July 1935	The Germen timbor problem
1449	2 August 1935	The international currency situation in the middle of 1935
1458	9 August 1935	Holland's forci n trade in chemicals
1467	16 August 1935	The tendency of raw material prices
1471	23 August 1935	The end of the shrinkage in exports
1473	30 August 1935	Comparison of belence sheets of international chemical concerns
1486	6 Soptember 1935	The German forci n trade in chemicals during the 2nd quarter of 1935
1505	12 September 1935	The international stock markets
1517	20 Scotember 1935	The German imports of row materials under the new plan
1530	27 September 1935	Comments on the problem of foreign trade
1544	4 October 1935	The world economic situation in Autumn 1935
1554	11 October 1935	The economic situation in Germanyin Autumn 1935
1560	18 October 1935	The public expenditure of the great powers
1569	25 October 1935	Italy's forei n trade in chemicals

Number report:	of Date of issue	o: Title of report:
1578	1 Nevember 1935	The international currency situation in Autumn 1935
1593	8 Movember 1935	The problem of the American merket conditions
1600	15 Movember 1935	The tendency of raw material prices
1614	22 November 1935	Continuation of the increase in exports
1630	29 November 1935	The organisation of the industry
1642	6 December 1935	The Gormon foreign trade in chemicals during the 3rd quarter of 1935
1650 ?	10 December 1935	Italy's raw material supply
1664	20 December 1935	The silver price problem
1/2	10 January 1936	The world's economic situation at the beginning of 1936
3	17 January 1936	The aconomic situation in Gormany at the beginning of 1936
4	24 January 1936	Gormany's supply with rew material containing phosphorus and fortilizors
4/5	31 January 1936	The international currency situation at the beginning of 1935
6	7 Fobruary 1936	Sweden's charical industry
7	14 Fobruary 1936	The raw material situation at the beginning of 1936
8	21 February 1936	Increased forci n sales
9	28 February 1936	Central public special banks in Germany
10	6 Inroh 1936	The German forci n trade in chemicals in 1936
11	13 linreh 1936	Industries of customers (Motor cars Germany)
12	20 lhrch 1936	Burope's raw material supply
13	27 Freh 1936	Comments on the problem of international debts

Number of Date of issue: Title of report:			
14	3 pril 1936	The world economic situation, Spring 1936	
15/16	9/17 April 1936	The economic situation in Germany, Spring 1936	
17	24 April 1936	The problem of the German food supply	
18	1 May 1936	The international currency situation in Spring 1936	
19	8 Lby 1936	Bolgium's forci n trade in chemicals	
20	15 May 1936	The tendency of raw anterial prices	
21	22 lby 1936	Germany's importance in world trade, which is increasing a min	
22	29 Thy 1936	The locations of the staple fibre industry	
23	5 Juno 1936	The German fereign trade in chemicals in the lat quarter of 1936	
24	12 June 1936	Industries of custodors	
25	19 Juno 1936	Development of purchasing power and industrialization in Northern Europe	
26	26 Juno 1936	Comments on the increase in purchasing power and the control of consumption	
27	3 July 1936	The world economic situation in the middle of 1936	
28	10 July 1936	The economic situation in Germany in the middle of 1936	
1950	15 July 1936	The Chilean chemical industry	
29	17 July 1936	The international stock markets	
30	24 July 1936	Czechoslovakin's forcign trade in chemicals	
31	31 July 1936	The international currency situation	
32	7 Au_ust 1936	The chemical industry in the South American	

## DOCUMENT BOOK III HANER HANER DOCUMENT No. 45

Number o	f Date of is	sue: Title of report:
33	14 August 1936	The tendency of raw material prices
1996	14 August 1936	Dr. F. Reschig G.m.b.H.
34	21 August 1936	Verein fuor Chomische und Metallurgische Produktion in Projue
	Middle of August 1936	Cotton, wool, raw silk, jute and rubber
35	28 Lugust 1936	New markets for foreign trade and the supply of raw materials
36	4 September 1936	The German forcign trade in chemicals during the first half year of 1936, classific according to purchasing and supplying countries
37	11 September 1936	The German glass industry since 1924
38	18 September 1936	Development of purchasing power and industrialization in Poland and the Baltic states
2037	23 Soptember 1936	The world economic situation, Summer 1936
39	25 Sort ember 1936	The gold problem
40	2 October 1936	The world economic situation, Autumn 1936
41	9 Octobor 1936	The economic situation in Germany, Autumn 1936
2065	9 October 1936	The world merkets for raw meterial at the beginning of October 1936
42	16 October 1936	The effects of the new devaluation on the price level and the competition situation
43	23 October 1936	The German rew material situation and the possibilities for an improvement
44	30 October 1936	The interactional currency situation, Autumn 1936
45	6 November 1936	.ustrin's forci n trade in chomicals
46	13 November 1936	The effects on the German trade balance of the increases in raw material prices

Number of report:	Date of issue:	Title of report:
- 47	20 Fovember 1936	The end of the shrinkage of prices in the export of finished goods
48	27 Hovember 1936	Wintershall M.G., Berlin
49	4 Docombor 1936	The export of German chemicals during the 3rd quarter of 1936
2117	4 Documber 1936	World export of unpropared multicolored mineral pigments.
2184	9 December 1936	Distribution of the Spanish mining and industrial production to the in- dividual provinces
50	11 December 1936	The world textile industry
51.	18 Docomber 1936	Development of purchasing power and in- dustrialization in the Balkan states.
52	24 December 1936	Effects on the credit-policy of public investments
2173	5 January 1937	Doutsche Gold- und Silberscheidenntstalt (Germen gold- end silver refinery), Frank- furt/Main
1	8 January 1937	The economic situation in the world. The beginning of 1937
2	15 January 1937	The economic situation in Germany. Inter 1936/37
3	22 January 1937	The international stock-market
4		The export of chemicals in Yugoslavia
5	5 February 1937	The international currency situation. Winter 1936/37
6	12 February 1937	Gormany's food supply under the influence of increasing world prices of farm products.
7	19 February 1937	The situation of raw material at the be- ginning of 1937
8	26 Fobruary 1937	Gormany's position as supplior and customo in 1936

Number		Title of report:
9	5 March 1937	The holdings of foreign countries in German stock corporations as per 31 December 1935
10	12 Harch 1937	The German export of chemicals in 1936
11	19 Herch 1937	The world cotton industry
12	26 Harch 1937	Development of purchasin; power and industriclisation in the Near East
13	2 April 1937	On the problem of controlling the market
2400	2 April 1937	The German chamical industry and its importance for Iran
14	9 April 1937	The world economic situation. Spring 1937
15	16 April 1937	The economic situation in Germany. Spring 1937
16	23 April 1937	Wages and cost of living at home and abro
2335	27 April 1937	I.G. Farbonindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Frankfurt/Main
17	30 April 1937	The situation of the world iron market
2348	3 Key 1937	Producers of phtalic and anhydride abroad
2350	3 May 1937	The order of the branches of industry in the German exports according to spheres of economy
2352	5 Hry 1937	The provinces of the British Empire according to the legal status within the Empire and the extent of self government
18	7 Hay 1937	The international currency situation. Spring 1937
2356	10 Hey 1937	The most important chemical enterprises of Belgium
2357	10 May 1937	The chemical economy of Belgium

Number report	WINTER THE PROPERTY OF THE PRO	of issue: Title of report:
23,47	11 May 1937	Revenues of Egypt; Great Britain and France from the Sucz-Canal-Corporation
19	14 Hay 1937	Bulgaria's export in chemicals
2413	19 May 1937	Development of costs of living and of the purchasing power of the Reichsmark abroad
20	21 May 1937	The boom of the raw material market in Spring 1937
21	28 Hay 1937	Moderation of import-difficulties as a result of the continuous rise of export
2393	30 May 1937	Export of the Gorman industries
22	4 June 1937	Expansion, turn-over and results of the Dupont- Konzern
2411	9 Juno 1937	American IG Chemical Corporation, New York
2410	9 June 1937	Imperial Chemical Industries, London
23	11 June 193	7 The trade agreements of the Oslo-states
24	18 June 1937	The German export in chemicals in the 1st quarter of 1937
25	25 June 1937	The world wool industry
26	2 July 1937	On the gold-discussion
27	9 July 1937	The world economic situation, Summer 1937
28	16 July 1937	The economic situation in Germany. Summer 1937
29	23 July 1937	The international stock-markets
2505	28 July 1937	On the question of the gold reserve not shown in the statement of the Reidhsbank
30	30 July 1937	The supply of the world with non-ferrous motels
31	6 August 193	7 The international currency situation, Summer 19

No. of report:	Date of issue:	Title of report:
	7 August 1987	The world economic situation, Summer 1937
2511	6 August 1937	Deutschasiatische Benk Shanghai, Berlin
2515	6 August 1937	Structure of the Brupp agencies
32	13 August 1937	Hungary's export in chemicals
33	20 August 1937	The situation in the raw material markets Middle of 1937
	21 August 1937	The situation in the world's raw material markets 1937
34	27 August 1937	Steady increase of export
35	3 Sort ember 1937	Allied Chemical and Dye Corporation, New York
36	10 September 1937	The German export in chemicals during the first half of 1937
2541	10 September 1937	The most important firms of the chemical industry and of related branches of industry in Austria
37	17 September 1937	Tendencies of development in world cellulose oconomy
38	24 Sept omber 1937	Development of purchasing power and in- dustrialization in South East Asia
2462	30 September 1937	The most important firms of the chemical industry and related branches of in- dustry in Yugoslavia
39	1 Octobor 1937	Crisis and future of the export of capita
40	8 Octobor 1937	The world economic situation. Fall 1937
41	13 October 1937	The economic situation of Gormany, Fall 1937
42	22 October 1937	The reaction on the stock exchanges

Number of repor	Date of issue:	Title of report:
2605	22 October 1937	Lead and load compounds in the German glas- and enamel industry.
	October 1937	The world economic situation. Fall 1937.
43	29 October 1937	On the situation of the world cotton market
44	5 November 1937	The international currency problem. Fall 1937
	5 November 1937	The German trade with lacquer and dye stuffs
45	12 November 1937	The situation of the raw material markets in the Fall of 1937
46	19 November 1937	Poland's amort in chamicals
47	26 November 1937	Satisfactory development of the German export
48	3 December 1937	The Gillet-Borheim-Konzern
49	10 December 1937	The German exports in chemicals during the 3rd quarter of 1937
50	17 Documber 1937	The world loother industry
51	24 Documber 1937	Industriclization and development of purchasin; power in Australia and New Zoaland
52	31 December 1937	Public fooling as a business berameter
2637	6 January 1938	Formation of a somi-mational Industrial Holdin; Company in Manchukuo
2646	7 January 1938	horld production and consumption of lactic acid
1	7 January 1938	The world economic situation. Winter 1937/38
2	14 January 1938	The economic situation of Germany./the end of 1937
2667	17 January 1938	Statistics for the Four Year Plan
3	21 Jenuary 1938	The development of public finances in Gormany
4	28 January 1938	Cellulose in the world economy of tex- tiles

Number of report:	Date of issue:	Title of report:
2685	3 February 1938 ,	List of big rivel chemical firms
5	4 February 1938	The international currency situation. Winter 1937/38
6	11 February 1938	The chemical industry of Norway
2722	15 February 1938	The public investments in Germany, their national economic importance and their financing
7	18 Fobruary 1938	The situation of the raw material markets At the beginning of 1938
8 *	25 February 1938	The German export in 1937
9	4 Harch 1938	Monsento Chemical Company, St. Louis
10 .	11 March 1936	Changes in world industrial production .
11	18 March 1938	The economic incorporation (Anschluss) of Austria into the German Reich
2756	18 March 1938	Austria's export of the most important chemical products in 1936/37
2757	16 March 1938	Austria's soap production and expert in 1935/37
3351	90 March 1938	Electric power production, mining and foundby industry in Czecho-Slovakia
12	25 March 1938	The German export of chemicals in 1937
13	1 April 1938	The silver-problem and the American silver- policy
2788	1 April 1938	Brief description of different oil- and hydrogenation corporations
14	7 April 1938	The world economic situation. Sprin: 1938
2803	11 April 1936	Dynamit Nobel Bratislava and Skeda- Wetzler, Vienna, locations of the plants
2807	12 April 1938	Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd., London

Number report:		suo: Title of report:
2811	13 April 1938	Allied Chemical & Dyo Corp., New York
15	14 April 1938	The economic situation in Germany, Spring 193
16	22 April 1938	Wagos and cost of living in the most im- portant countries
2825	27 April 1938	Gosellschaft fuor chomische Industrie (com- pany for chemical industry), Basal
2826	27 April 1938	Chemische Fabrik vorm. Sendez (Chemical Factory formerly Sendez) of Basel
17	29 April 1938	The paper- and cardboard-industry of the world
18	6 liny 1938	The international currency situation. Spring 1938
19	13 May 1938	Roumania's chemical industry
20	20 May 1938	The tendency of prices for raw materials
2844	Hay 1938	The world oconomic situation of Spring 1938
2874	27 May 1938	On the cotton industry of Germany
2893	Hay 1938	Wool
21	27 Hey 1938	The German export in Spring 1938
22	3 Juno 1938	The Mitsui-Konzorn
2914	7 June 1938	On the situation of the Ecuadorian Sucre
23	10 Juna 1938	The chemical industry of Caccho-Slovakia
24	17 Juno 1938	Tendencies of development of the world's agricultural industry
2926	17 June 1938	On the situation of the US Dollar
25	24 Juno 1938	Industrialization and development of purchas power in Japan

No. of report	date of issue	title of report
2951	25 June 1938	On the situation of the Indian Rupac. June 1938.
26	1.July 1938	On the problem of stabilizing the market.
27	8 July 1938	The world economic situation Summer 1938.
2982	8 July 1938	The most important holdings of the group Otto Wolff, Cologne.
2955	8 July 1938	The most important firms of Czecho- Slovakia.
28	15 July 1938	The economic situation in Germany. Summer 1938.
2988	18 July 1938	The most important firms of the chemical industry of Hungary
29	22 July 1938	International comparison of public finances
30	30 July 1938	Tendencies of development of the world - nitrogen industry.
31	5 August 1938	The international currency situation, Summer 1938.
32	12 August 1938	The chemical industry of Grocce.
33	19 August 1938	The tendency of prices for rew materials,
34	26 August 1938 .	The German industrial export in 1937.
3066	August 1938	On the cotton supply of Germany.
35	2 September 1938	The Manshu Jukogyo Kaihatsu Konzern - Men - shurian Heavy Industry - Developing Corporation.
36	9 Soptember 1938	The world distribution of raw material:
3084		Regarding the situation of the Peruan Sol. September 1938.
37	16 September 1938	The German chemical export during the first half of 1938.

repor	er of date of	issue title of report
8808	21 September 1938	Location of large chemical plants in . Czecho-Slovakia.
38	23 September 1938	Industrialization and development of purchasing power in Chile,
5114	26 September 1938	The mineral oil situation of Czeche- Slovakia.
3115	26 September 1938	The coal situation of Czecho-Slovakia.
39	30 September 1938	Possibilities and limits in the increase of agricultural products.
3098.	4 October 1938	The export of important goods of syn- thetic materials by Gormany, U.S.A.,
		France, and Great Britain.
40	7 October 1938	The world economic situation. Fell 1938.
41	14 October 1938	The economic situation of Gormany. Fall 1938.
3107	15 October 1938	Economic figures of South-East-Europe.
3121	18 October 1938	The Utilization of whey and casein production in Germany.
	18 October 1938	Datas regarding the question Aussig- Heyden.
3126	20 October 1938	The world trade in rayon and the foreign markets of the German rayon industry.
42	21 October 1938	The economic structure of Sudeten- Germany.
43	28 October 1938	The world caoutchouc market.
44	4 November 1938	The international currency situation. Fall 1938.
3166	10 November 1938	Chile's foreign liabilities, foreign exchange control.
45	11 November 1938	The chemical industry of Finland.
46	18 November 1938	The tendency of prices for raw material,

Humber report	of	date of iss	ue title of report .
3172	18	November 1938	Export combines within the German industry.
47	25	November 1938	The German export during the fall of 1938.
3179	28	November 1938	The economic importance of the rein- corporation of Upper Hungary into Hungary.
48	2	Documber 1938	Structure and tendencies of development of the American calcium carbide industry.
3193	6	December 1938	The economic structure of the new Ozecho-Slovakia.
49	9	December 1938	The chemical export of the Baltic states.
3221	15	Docember 1938	Economic figures from Europe.
50	16	December 1938	The caoutchouc industry of the world.
51	23	Docember 1938	Industrialization and development of purchasing power in Brazil.
52	30	December 1938	On the question of a custom's union (example Belgium/Luxembourg).
3231	31	December 1938	The oconomy of the Memol district.
1	6	January 1939	The oconomic situation of the world. Winter 1938/1939.
3237	12	January 1939	World production of sulphuric soid.
2	13	Jamary 1939	The economic situation in Germany.
, 3	20	January 1939	The international stock markets.
4	27	January 1939	Germany's supply with non-forrous motels.
3272	28	January 1939	Consumption of mineral colour by the German caoutchouc industry during 1937.
5	3	Jamiary 1939	The international currency situation. Winter 1938/1939.

## DOCUMENT BOOK III TECHER ILCHER DOCUMENT No. 45

Number of report:	Dato of issue:	Title of report:
3276	4 February 1939 ,	The organization of the E.I. Du Pont de Nemours & Co.
6	10 February 1939	Denmark's/economy
7	17 February 1939	The situation with regard to the raw material markets early in 1939
- 8	24 February 1939	German foreign trade in 1938
9	3 March 1939 .	Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd - Over-all organization
10	10 Harch 1939	Industrialization and development of purchasing power in Argentina
3346	10 March 1939	The space utilized for industry in Germany
п	17 Herch 1939	The economic structure of the Memel area.
3361	18 March 1939	Products and especities of the chemical plants in former Czecho- slovakia
12	24 March 1939	Greater Germany and the economic areas of the Protectorate, Bohemia-Moravia and Czechoslovakia
3370	27 March 1939	Chamierl trusts in former Czechoslovakia
3360	31 Hereh 1939	Association for chemical and metallurgical production at Prague.
13	31 Licroh 1939	Roumenian Patroloum
14	7 April 1939	Morld economic situation in the spring of 1939
3387	April 1939	World economic situation. Early in 1939
15	14 April 1939	Gormen foreign chemical trade in 1938
3397	19 April 1939	Continental Gunmaiworke Hennover
16	21 April 1939	The economic situation in Germany, Spring of 1939

Number of report:	Date of issue:	Title of report:
17	28 April 1939	orld Glass Industry
18	5 May 1939	The International Currency Situation; spring of 1939
3437	11 May 1939	Turgi-Apparatebau G.m.b.H.
19/20	19 May 1939	The Froc City of Denzig
21	26 Ney 1939	Changes in German Foreign Trade
3466	30 May 1939	Schooldemental Motord Werke A.G., Borl
22	2 Juho 1939	Union Carbide and Carbon Corporation, New York
23	9 Juno 1939	Italy's forci n chemical trade
3472	10 June 1939	The Yen in the second year of the war
3490	13 June 1939	Foreign methods of export promotion
24	16 June 1939	The soco industry of the world
3492	17 Juno 1939	Institutes of technical science in Gorarny
3468	21 June 1939	The Henkel Konzern
25	23 June 1939 The si	ituation with regard to the raw material markets, middle of 1939
3508	27 June 1939	Internationale Gesellschaft fuor Chemische Untersuchungen A.G., Besel (International company for chemical research, Inc. Basel)
3515	28 June 1939	Wintershell A.G., Berlin
3517	30 June 1939	Universal production and universal trade Coffein
26	30 June 1939	Albenia's economy
27	7 July 1939	The world economic situation, Summer of 1939
28	14 July 1939	The internation currency situation, Summer of 1939
29	21 July 1939	The German capital market, Summer of 1939
30	28 July 1939	Poland's Chomical Economy
	THE RESERVE OF THE PARTY OF THE	

Number of report:	Date of issue:	Title of report:
	A HOME POR	
31	4 August-1939 ' '	Industriclization and development of purchasing power in Columbia
33	10 August 1939	Deutsche Erdool A.G. Borlin
34/36	1 September 1939	Spein's mining rew meterial and power oconomy
3614	4 Soptember 1939	The production of various chemicals in US, Japan, Franco, Great Britain and Italy
3633	4 Soptember 1939	Rew material export from South East Europe, Yuroslavia, Hunsary, Roumania, Greece, Turkey, USSR, German imports from overseas
1,	8 Soptember 1939	Germany's feroign trade situation according to the present balance of power in the world
3654	23 September 1939	Dutch war decomony mensures
3025	27 September 1939	The foremost firms in the chemical industry in Czechoslovakia (without Aussiger Verein)
3677	29 Scotomber 1939	for economy measures and the present situation with regard to Hungary
3670	29 September 1939	The international currency situation after the outbreak of wer
37	15 Soptember 1939	The exports of German industry in 1938
3663	30 Scotamber 1939	The Russian traffic problem
3620	7 October 1939	Germany's trade situation according to the present balance of power in the world
3667	7 October 1939	The German raw meterial situation with regard to coal
3678	6 October 1939	British methods of econòmic werfere

Number of report:	Date of issue:	Fitle of report:
3692 -	10 October 1939	War economy measures in Sweden
3701	19 October 1939	Economic and war economy measures in Yugoslavia
3906	21 October 1939	War economy measures in Switzerland
3713 ,	26 October 1939	The economic forces of the German spheres of interest in former Polani and their importance for the Greater German economic domain
3717	30 Octobor 1939	Notherlands - Supply situation and export possibilities in food and feeding suffs
3722	31 October 1939	Mar oconomy measures in Magland
3721	6 Hovembor 1939	Notherlands - Decrease of coal production during the first month of the war
3724	8 November 1939	War ogonomy measures of the USA
3733	11 November 1939	Var economy measures and effects of the wer on Horway's economy
3738	15 November 1939	Swiss supply situation: food, fooding stuffs and luxury foods
3750	27 November 1939	Supply situation and war economy arrangements concerning foreign trade in Greece 1939
3752	29 November 1939	Foreign Chamical Trade of USSR
3672	1 December 1939	Swiss prohibition of foreign economic control
3744	5 December 1939	Employment situation in Swedish industr
3753	11 December 1939	The Great Powers of the world
3690	16 December 1939	Wer cooncay monsures in France

Number of report:	Date of issue:	Title of report:
3788	30 January 1940	The situation in the Yugoslav textile industry since the outbrook of war
3792	31 January 1940	War economy measures in Belgium
3794	2 February 1940	Power and raw material economy of USSR in the third Five Year Plan (1938-1942)
3798	8 February 1940	Changes in Hungarian industry since the outbreak of the wer
1	14 February 1940	The World Economic Situation, Early in 1940
3846	6 March 1940	The organization of the E.I, Dupont de Nomours & Co. 1st supplement
3839	7 Morch 1940	The Industry of USSR in the Third Fivo Year Plan (1938-1942)
2	11 March 1940	On the situation with regard to South- East European currencies
3894	6 April 1940	Mar economy measures and economic situation in Bulgaria
3	12 April 1940	Prices during the wor
4	20 April 1940	The foreign trade of Scandingrin and the Border-States
3992	30 May 1940	The Textile Industry of USSR
3975	1 Juno 1940	Chemical Zeonomy in Belgium and Important Enterprises in the Chemical Industry
3974	13 June 1940	Datch Chamical Economy and the fore- most Firms of the Chemical Industry
1	20 June 1940	Economic Reports for the Orient and North Africa
4027	25 Juno 1940	The Wood and Paper Industry in USSR
5	23 Juno 1940	Foreign trade in Belgium and the Nother- lands
2	27 Juna 1940	Economic Reports for the Orient and Mort

Number of report:	Date of issue:	Title of report:
4031	4 July 1940	Tunisian Economy
4065	-12 July 1940	Becommic Relationships between USSR and the South East European States
3	15 July 1940	Economic Reports for the Orient and North Africa
4077	15 July 1940	The economic forces of Besserabic in Northern Bucovine and their signi- ficance for Roumania
6/7	26 July 1940	The Regional Distribution of French Industry
4	29 July 1940	Economic Reports for the Orient and North Africa
8	August 1940	World Economic Situation
4104	7 August 1940	Structure and Significance of Italian Industry
5	9 August 1940	Economic Reports for the Orient and North Africa
18	1 September 1940	Economic information from USSR
6	2 September 1940	Economic information for the Orient and North Africa
4128	3 September 1940	Italy's Power Basis
4159	24 September 1940/ 24 October 1940	The re-union of the Southern Dobrudscho following the a greement of Craiova, and its economic and financial problems
4161	3 Octobor 1940	Portuguese East Africa's economy
4155	November 1940	Economic Report Alance
9	2 November 1940	Europe as market for Iberian America
4191	21 Movember 1940 •	Important enterprises of the chemical industry in Great Britain and Morthern Ireland
10	26 November 1940	The Reichsmark in South East Europe

Number of report:	Date of issue:	Title of report:
4158	6 December 1940 23 December 1940	The Economic forces in Northern transylvania and the latter's economic significance with regard to Hungary
4177	11 December 1940	Cellulose and artificial fibre plants in South East Europe
4220	17 December 1940	Raw material basis of the chemical industry in USSR
11	20 December 1940	The foreign broks of issue during the wor
12	27 January 1941	Food rationing in Europe
4247	29 January 1941	Verein fuer chemische und metallurgische Produktion, Prog, Prager Verein
2	11 Fobruary 1941	Reconomic Reports for the Orient and North Africa
4274	13 March 1941	Economic report French West Africa
4281	14 Harch 1941	Verein fuer chemische und metallurgische Produktion Preg (Preger Verein) 1st supplement
1	25 Inrch 1941	The World Economic Situation, Early 1941
2	31 linroh 1941	The Economic Situation in the USA
4316	9 April 1941	Roumania's economic structure taking into consideration the ceded territoric
4318	15 April 1941	The organization of the E.I. Dupont de Nomours & Co. 2nd supplement
4322	22 April 1941 12 May 1941	Economic Report Irak
4360	10 May 1941	The former Yugoslev Verdar Banat
4391	17 June 1941	Greater Bulgaria's Economic Importance
3	27 June 1941	English War Finence
4	16 July 1941	Continental Europe's foreign trade
4429	22 July 1941	Montenegro

Number of report:	Date of issue:	Title of report:
4446	8 August 1941	The economy of East Karelia and the Kola peninsula
4443a	23 August 1941	Production and consummation of important raw material and food stuffs in the Amorican countries
5	5 September 1941	USA as creditor and debtor
4468 '	9 September 1941	Southern Hungary's economic importance to Hungary
6	11 September 1941	English foreign trade during the War
4481	25 September 1941	Important enterprises of Spain's chemical industry
4461	1 Octobor 1941	The economic forces of the Irish Free State
11	26 November 1941	Russian economy in occupied and un- occupied territory
12	29 Documber 1941	Chemical economy in the USA
7	10 December 1941	World economic situation. Fell of 1941
4520	17 December 1941	The chemical economy of Great Britain
8	21 January 1942	Reich Finances
9	26 March 1942	Foreign Bonks of Issue
10	23 December 1941	Foreign trade outside Europe during the war
1	19 Jenuary 1942	South East Asia's economic importance. Special issue No. 1 dated 24 January 19 Comparison of war economy forces between the belligarent Great Power conlitions Special issue No. 2: 3/2/42 ditto Special issue No. 3: 6/2/42 ditto
2	17 February 1942	The economic situation in the USA in 19

Number of report:	Drto of issue:	Title of report:
4587	26 June 1942	Chemical and similar plants in USSR, maps indicating location
4587	28 March 1942	Appendix to the main report (location, production program, capacities)
ad 4587	18 July 1942	- Subject Index
ad 4587	8 July 1942	Supplements and amendments
4657	8 July 1942	Transmistria, territory, population, econom
4676	17 July 1942	Verein fuer chemische und metallurgische Produktion, Prag, 2nd supplement
4681	19 August 1942	3rd supplement
4696	9 September 1942 -	Agriculture in Caucasus
4754	26 November 1942	Administrative division of the Eastern territories
4761	8 December 1942	Artificial material in USSR
4784	9 Norch 1943	Italy's influence and interests in Bulgaria
4829	30 Herch 1943	The Generalbezirk of Crimen; provisional economic synopsis
4827	30 March 1945	Synopsis of Roumania's economy

Signed: Paul CAEVER

29 January 1948

## CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

11 March 1948

The, AUTREY DOVEY, IH.B. BUSSMANN, ALAMIA "IEZER, MONICA"

LELL COS and HANNAH SCHLESINGER, hereby certify that we are

duly appointed translators for the English and German languages

and that the above is a true and correct translation of the

Document Book III Ilgner.

ages I; 1 - 13	AULREY DOVEY ETC No. 20115
# 14 - 30	H.f. BUSSM-NN BTO No. 20126
	4
" 31 - 47	AMALIA TIEZER BTC No. 25967
" 48 - 64 75 - 85	MONICA BLLT (D ETC No. 20148
* 85 - 74	HANNAH SCHLESINGE

n ZML n

Case 6 Definse

TRANSLATION OF DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGNER OFFICE OF CHIEF OF COUNSEL FOR WAR CRIMES

TRIBUNAL VI

CASE 6

DOCUMENT BOOK IV

for

Dr. Max Ilgner

submitted by the Defense Counsel

Dr. Herbert Math Attorney at Law.

Print



## Table of Contents of Deaument Book VI-

for Dr. Max Ilgner

Doc. No. Exh.	No. Contents	Page		
52	Affidavit of Arthur Schoene concerning the tasks and activity of the Bureau of the Commercial Committee (BdKA)	1		
53 Prosecution 362	Excerpt from the transcript of the meeting of the Commercial Committee on 20 August 1937. The Commercial Committee agrees on the extension of the tasks of the Zefi-Vertrauensmaenner (confidential Agents of the Central Finance Department), who will be called in the future I.GVerbindungsmaeniner (Liaison Officers), since this proved to be necessary for the I.G. in view of the increasing tendencies towards development of industry all over the			

54 Prosecution 363 world.

Excerpt from the transcript of the meeting of the Commercial Committee on 10 September 1937 concerning meetings of the I.G. Verbindungsmanner in foreign countries. I.G. Verbindungsmanner are to invite the heads of the other sales companies in foreign countries for regular free discussions on general aconomic problems.

55

of the Commercial Committee (BdKa) since 1936, concerning the organization of the Zefi-Vertrauensminner (Z.V.M.) and I.G. Verbindungsminner (I.G.V.M.). The Z.V.M. system was already created in 1931 as a result of the currency complications all over the world. The institution of I.G.V.M. proved expedient with respect to the variety of the I.G. bus ness in the world. Farty membership was of no importance for the selection of I.G.V.M. about 30 % of the I.G.V.M. were foreigners, only about 11 % of the I.G.V.M. held offices in the A.O. (Foreign Organization of the NSDAF).

DOGUMENT BOOK 4 ILGUER

## Table of Contents of Document Book IV

# for Dr. Max Ilgner

Doc. No. Exh. No. Contents Page

102

Lotter addressed by the BdkA, Burlin M. 7, dated 28 September 1937 to Herr J.M. Fischer concorning his appointment as I.G. Verbindungsmann in Maxico and the tasks connected thorowith

56

Affidavit of the I.G. Verbindungsmann J.M. Fischer Mexico. The witness gives a detailed description of the tasks of an I.G. Verbindungsmann. He calls special attention to the instructions given by Dr. Ilgner on the occasion of his appointment as I.G. Verbindungsmann in 1937. He reports on specihes made by Dr. Ilgner in Mexico which found general a groval in Mexican circles. The reports which he sent in his capacity as I.G.V.M. Here based on publications in the press and other material available for everybody. The only thing that mattered were the business interests of the I.G.. The I.G. did not expect anything also, on the contrary, it always stressed that the laws of the host country were to be observed.

57

Alfidavit of the Brazilian citizen Max HAMERS of Ric do Janeiro. The witness was I.G.-Verbindungsmann in Brazil. He reports on Dr. Ilgner's stay in Brazil in 1936, which served to establish personal contact with Brazilian business circles. The tasks of the I.G.-Verbindungs. Anner were of mere commercial nature, the reports were in accordance with this. Dr. Ilgner approved of "my failure to concern myself with matters..... of political nature."

28

58

affidavit of the I.G.-Verbindungsmann L. KLUTHE, Milan. He worked from 1920 until 1945 as agent and head of an I.G. sales organization in Italy. He became an I.G.-Verbindungsmann in 1937. "The only new task that was added was to maintain contact with the individual I.G. representatives in order to co-ordinate action on

#### Table of Contents of Document Book IV

#### for Dr. Max Ilgner

Contents Exh. No. Doc. No. questions pertaining to credits, terms of payment, import quotas and duties." The witness never got the impression that an activity was to be ex-

pected of him, which he could not perform in view of his stay in this country as a guest for decides.

59

60

affidavit of the I. J. - Verbindungsmann for Denmark, Ange KVaHILO, Copenhagen, describing the tasks he got as I.G .- Verbindungsmann, which consisted of calling the leading mon of the other I.G. agencies together for a conference in order to discuss commercial problems. "I can state with full conviction that neither the Commercial Committee in Berlin, nor any person from the Main Office in Fra kfort, has ever indicated, or even less so, expressed a demand or request to the effect that my activity as Verbindungsmann was to include

espionage service in any form.

affidavit of the I.G. Vorbindungsmann for China, Carl Gottfried GADOJ, who lived from 1912 until 1945 as I.G. agent in Shanghai, has poculiar conditions of the China market and the widely diverse sales interests of the I.G. made a thorough observation of the market necessary. The observation of the political situation of China also belonged to this. Information which was available for everybody in China was used as a basis for the reports. "This activity of the I.G. -Vorbindingsmann had nothing to do with espionige or with propaganda," A liaison with the offices of the Fereign Organization of the Party was neither requested nor offered."

39

33

35

#### DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGUER

# Table of Contents of Document Book IV for Dr. Max Ilgnsr

Contents Doc. No. Exh. No. Pago affidavit of Hans BURA DT, former Commercial attache 61 to Mexico. The witness confirms from his own knowledge that the I.G. agents and the I.G.-Verbindurgsmann Fischer in Mexico did not work for the Party, the State or any other authority and had not the least to do with espionage. The Accide branch of the I.G. continued to maintain business relations with Jawish firms and to employ Jawish employees, Dr. Ilgner's contact with the Party in Mexico was rustricted to the obligatory formal call. The Prosident of the State of Moxico requested the witness on 11 December 1941 to inform the German minister "that he highly appropriated the always correct attitude of the German colony during the whole time of the war." 43 Roport of the I.G .- Verbindungsmann on the sconomic 62 situation of Faraguay in October 1940. 47 63

affidavit of Dr. Karl von LENINSKI, He was German Consul General in New York from 1925 until 1931. The reports of the Consul General were made ac ording to the form prescribed for the emerican consular service and show that this was handled in Germany and in america in a parallel manner. The procurement of information was also handled by big firms in Germany and in america in a similar manner.

54

Excerpt from the book "Buna Rubber - The Birth of an Industry, by Frank A. HOWARD, 1947, D. van HOSTRAND Company, Inc., New York, Copyright 1947 by D. van Nostrand Company, Inc., The author renders a highly confidential report by the American Embassy in Berlin, dated 4 November 1938, to the State Department in Mashington, with which he sends a diagram showing the production and the import of fuels, lubricants, synthetic fats, rubber and fibres in Germany. The Embassy points out that

## DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGUER

Table of Contents of Document Book IV for Dr. Max Ilgnor

Contents Page Doc. No. Exh. No. Mr. HO ARD made this diagram available to the embassy. "only for the information of the Departments of . (cent'd) State, war, and Navy." furthermore, the report contains some important information given by Mr. HOWARD on Garmany's oil supply. It calls attention to the production in the synthetical field, whereb the I.G. -Farbanindustrie is expressly mentioned. Affidavit of Dr. Fritz RU.DIGAR. The witness was 65 deputy counter-intelligence officer of the I.G. Berlin let 7. He explains what caused the establishment of the Mob. Referat (Mobilization Section) and his activity in it. Dr. Ilgner neither performed any activity nor hold a leading position in the field of counter-intelligence, He showed little understanding for the secrecy regulations enacted by the State. Dr. Ilgner did not comply with requests to draw up for the Ohr (high Command of the Armed Ferous) reports on his journeys to foreign countries during the war. There was no closer relation between Dr. Ilgar and Dr. elech, the head of the Department I wi Oki-abwohr ( conomic Counter-Intelligence 59 Department of the Ok.). affidavit of Justus SAXER, Bureau of the Commercial 104 Committee. According to the witness' observations there was no more or less clese contact between Dr. Ilgner and Dr. Bloch from OK-/abwohr (Counter-63 Intelligence Department of OK. affidavit of albracht FOCKE, Group C icf of the 66 Sport Boomemic Intelligence Service in the Oki, Foreign Countries Counter-Intolligence Dept. (I di); he never observed "that Dr. Ilgner played any role whatse-· over in the German counter-interligence system. "The witness saw Dr. Ilgner only three times in life, His successor, Standartenfuchrer Schmied, expressed his opinion on Dr. Ilgnor in a very anneyed and irritated manner, since the gentlemen of the I.G. did 67 nothing in favor of his office,

#### DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGHER

for Dr. Max Ilgnor

Doc. No. Exh. No. Contonts Affidavit of Dr. S.J. RUFERTI. He served from the beginning of the war until its and as captain with the seconomic Intelligence Service of the OK. His super iors were successively Bloch, Fooke, Schmidd. "Hone of the gentlemen mentioned succeeded in inducing the I.G. to co-operate in the economic intelligence service."
"Dr. Ilgner, too, ... always refrained from collaboration in the intelligence service." For that reason Schmid loaded Dr. Ilgner with heavy represents. Thoro wis a great animosity within the Roich Main Sucurity Office against Ilgner as "persona ingrata". 69 68 A fid wit of Thile Freiherr von JIMO.SKY, who was more closely, connected, personally with admiral Canaris, Dr. Bloch and Colonel Pickenbrock of Ok .-Abwahr (Counter-Intel igence Department of the OK.), buonusu of a common anti-Kazi attitudo. "As far as I know, Dr. Ilgnor had no close contact with the gentlemen mentioned above. 69 affidavit of Fragulain word SCH ARTE, from 1935 until 1944 secretary of admiral Canaris, the chief of the Foreign Countries Counter-Intelligence Dept. "Hover have any more or less close relations between the I.G. Farbenindustrie a.G. and its officials, especially these of the Berlin 15 7 office and Dr. Max Ilgnor on the one hand, and admiral Canaris on the other hand, soms to my knowledge." 74 70 Affidavit of Frabulain Lotte DASERS who was employod with Dr. Ilgnor's sporetary's office from 1937 until 1945. She confirms that there were no relations of any kind between Dr. Ilgnor's sporetary's office and the SD or the Secret State Police. Affidavit of Dr. Kurt Froihorr von Loranor, prosident of the German peace delegation to Versailles, He was for many years friend and advisor of Geheimrat (Privy Counciller) Bosch, Pursuing his afforts for re-establishment of world - now he went to Turkey at the end of 1939, with the support of the I.G., and from there he conducted negetiations, among others with the Papal Funcio, Archbishop Roncalli and with the frierd

Table of Contents of Personnent Book IV for Dr. Max Ilgner

Doc. No. Exh. No.

Contonts

Pag

(Cont'd)

of President Roosevelt, George H. Darle, In the line of his efforts for peace he sent reports on the real attitude of mind prevailing in foreign countries to the I.G., the foreign Office, and the Oke, "in order to inform the persons in those agencies who agreed with my aims." "These reports contained neither military nor economic information." Any espionage activity or work for the Oke Abwehr would have been "diametrically opposed to my peace efforts, would even have precluded them from the outset." In order to characterize his person, B.ron v. Lersner quotes the wording of a letter from deorge H. Darle dated 30 December 1946, in which the latter confirms that President Roosevelt spoke in the highest terms of his integrity in 1944.

14

affidavit of Franz von FAPaN, retired Roich Chancellor:
"It is completely incorrect that Herr von Lorsner
ever concerned himself with espionage. Therefore he
cannot have performed espionage services for the
I.G. or herr Ilgner either. The same applies to Herr
Max Unz who was for many years I.G. representative in
Turkey."

18

Affidavit of the rethred ambassador Karl RITER. The witness declares that, in spite of his close friendship with Herr wilhelm von Fluegge, lasting for thirty years, it did not come to his knowledge that Herr wilhelm von Fluegge was working with or for the counterintelligence service.

71

A fidavit of Guenther SCallER, Dr. Ilgner's assistant from 1929 until 1936, concerning Prosecution Doc. NI-4671, Exh. 915, Secument Book 49, P. 58 of the English, P. 76 of the German text. The witness declares that Dr. Ilgner never gave instructions to supply derr Diels of his office with material, nor did any department of I.G. Berlin E. 7 ever get an order to keep contact with Diels' office in any form. "Dr. Ilgner's

Table of Contents of Locum nt Book IV for Dr. Max Ilgnor

Loc. No. Exh. No. Contents Page

71 (Cont'd)

whole nature was opposed to any kind of secretiveness, on the contrary, he loved to do everything in conjunction with as large a circle as possible."

72

affidavit of wrich MU-LLR, from 1934 until 1945 cooperator and deputy head of the dipo (Political between the I.G., especially Dr. Ilgnor, and the Foreign Organization. The contact with the 4.0. (Foreign Organization of the NSJAP) was, as far as necessary, maintained by Gounciller of Commerce in Frankfort on-the-main. "It is a fact that the entire commercial machinery of the I.G., including the sales combines as well as I.G. Berlin No. 7 were continuously fighting and warding off the A.O." The standard topic of conflicts was the Jewish problom. Ilgner did not exert any influence on the current relations to the A.O. His contacts with the A.O. were prenounced spor die ones and were then exclusively dictated by I.G.'s business interests. The witness, as an employee of the dipo, educts the represent of espionage and Wazi propaganda and calls Dr. Ilgner "a fanatical lover of peace", who exclusively lived for his world cooncmy projects and was, in his international business notivity, of the opinion "that a be carried out if all the partners have equal rights,"

151

Letter addressed by the Foreign Organization of the MSDAF to I.G. dated 27 January 1937. The A.O. requests "that the problem of replacing any Jews who hold positions with you be energetically attacked."

It criticises that still in autumn 1934 the I.G. did not hesitate to make the non-arym distrituanu the head of the Soja-Gesellschaft in Roumania.

Table of Contents of Document Book IV for Dr. Max Ilgner

Doc. No. Exh. No. Contunts Figure 152

Letter addressed by the Central Finance department to the 4.0. of the MSDAF dated 19 February 1937.

The Asfi stresses Bistriteanu's high merits and his

outstanding prefessional knowledge.

73

affidavit of Jr. Gustav SCHLOTTER A of the Main Division for Foreign Tradu of the steich Ministry of seconomics. The witness refutes the conclusion drawn by the Prosecution from Locuments NI 950, Exh. 825, Doc. Book 46, p. 1 of the engl., p. 1 of the German text, HI 1104, Exh. 826, Doc. Book 46, p. 3 of the ongl., p. 3 of the German text, and NI 068, sxh. 828, Doc. Book 46, p. 11 of the Engl., p. 15 of the German text, According to the German Foreign Exchange Law no firm could frosly use its foreign de osits. Within the framework of the general obligation to make delivery, the foreign excharge control office could at any time give orders to German firms concerning the mode of delivery. When the procurement of foreign exchange for the German diplomatic representations became more and more difficult, the Reich Ministry of seconomics gave orders to German export firms, among others also to the I.G., to make payments to these diplomatic offices on the spot. This meant, for the paying firms, only a change in the mode of delivery of foreign exchange, The I.G. was not informed of the purpose of the payment. "As in the case of all deliveries of foreign exchange, in these cases, too, the delivered in foreign exchange was eredited by the Reichsbank to the Gorman firm in Gormany." 104

74

affidavit of the Frokurist willi Helfart of the Central Finance Department I.G. Berlin as 7. The witness comments upon the same documents of the Prosecution as the aforementioned witness SCHLOTTERER. The I.G. "did not know the purpose for the amounts which were put at the disjosal, on orders from the Reich Ministry for scenomics, of the German ambassadors abroad against the deposit of the equivalent amount in delchmark in Germany."

106

100

Table of Contents of Document Book IV for Dr. Max Ilgner

Loc. No. Exh. No. Centents

Pagu

Affidavit of Carl Gottfried GADO. manager of the dystu fs sales agency of the I.G. in Shanghai from 1926 until 1945. The witness refutes the document of the Pressecution NI 11196, Exh. 823, Doc. Book 45, ' p. 179 of the angl., p. 242 of the German taxt, making reference to the practices of the I.G. business on the complicated China market, which had been used for decades. There can be no question of financing Mazi propaganda in China by sales proceeds of the I.G. 109

I confirm that all documents contained in this document book are literal copies of the documents submitted to the Tribunal.

Nurnborg, 1 March 1948

Dr. HERBERT NATH Attorney-at-Lew. DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 52

# AFFIDAVIT.

Artur SCHOENE, residing in Berlin-Zehlendorf, Claszeile 30b, having been duly warned that I should render myself culpable by delivering up a false affidavit, declare that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made to be presented as evidence to the Military Tribunal, Court V at the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany. Court VI,

In the year 1937, there evolved out of the Secretericte II of the I.G. Organisation NV 7 the Bureau of the Connercial Conmittee (Bureau des Kaufmaennischen Ausschusses) (BdKA). At first its mein task was to set up the programs of agenda for the meetings of the Commercial Committee (K.A., Kaufmannischer Ausschuss), newly founded in 1937, as well as for those of the East Asia Committee (Ostasien-Ausschuss, O.A.A.), and later also for those of the South-Eastern Europe Committee (S.O.A., Suedosteuropa-Ausschuss), and to distribute and evaluate the minutes of the meetings. Another function of the BdKA was , in collaboration with the I.G. linison men appointed by the KA in most countries since the beginning of 1937, the general observation of the economic and industrial development, as well as of the financial and currency conditions in the several countries. An additional sphere of tasks of the BdKA was the business collaboration in individual project and licensing negotiations abroad, and the investigation of new possibilities for an increase of exports in ports requested from the T.G. VM (lighter feet), frequently amplified by official statistical material of the countries concerned, were studied in the BdKA and conveyed to the interested offices of the I.G. Also the current correspondence with the I.G. VM was handled by the BdKA. Furthermore belonging to the scope of tasks of the BdKA were the cultivation of personal foreign connections and the care for foreign visitors, also the maintenance of various card indexes perteining to turnover,

egencies, pending and concluded foreign projects, etc. The BdKA was subdivided in referates for the different countries, and as their referents a number of qualified experts with experience gained abroad was newly employed. Over and beyond the sphere of tasks already named these gentlemen were to make themselves acquainted with the world economic ideas of Dr. ILGNER, which sined at future developments, as well as with the organisation of the I.G., and to establish personal contacts with the leading personalities of the I.G. Later on they were to be delegated, by and by, to the I.G. VM as assistants. This comprehensive and farreaching program was considered as necessary by Dr. ILGNER on the basis of his observations on his journeys to East-Asia and Latin-America. He started hereby from the premises that the I.G., as a concern with interests in all spheres of economy can and must afford it to create, in addition to the appointment of I.G. liaison men, a German correspondence office for them which — in accord with the tasks of the I.G. liaison mendeals with all general economic and industrial questions in the individual countries.

These plans, based on ILGNER's ideas of a fruitful economic collaboration with all countries, came to an abrupt end with the beginning of the war in 1939. Of the about 30 to 40 experts of the BdKA by far the greatest part was at once put at the disposition of other NW 7 Departments or Concern Offices. By necessity, thereby, a considerable curtailment of the original work program ensued.

Generally speaking, the results of the work of the I.G. VM and thereby those of the BDKA were not satisfactory, and could not have been, since they did not get enough of a start prior to the outbreak of the wer. Besides certain internal resistance within the I.G. towards this new institution, the collaboration of many of the IG.VM was very irregular and

their reports quite often incomplete and inexact. On the other hand, many a BdKA referent still lacked the necessary I.G. experience,

Nuernberg, 26 February 1948

(signed:) Artur SCHOENE

The above signature of Artur SCHOENE, Borlin-Zehlendorf, Claszeile 30b, whose personality was as erteined by me, Dr. Walter BACHEM, is hereby certified and witnessed by me.

Nuernberg, 26 Februaru 1948.

(signed:) Dr. Walter BACHEM (Assistant Defense Counsel) DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 53

Excerpt from the Minutes of the Commercial Committee (K.A. Protokoll) dated 20 August 1937

Document NI - 4927, Exhibit 362, Volume XIV, page 1 ff.

Page 3/4 :

Essential facts from the report on Latin America. (Functions of the I.G. Verbindungsmänner.)

Following a debate on the report on Latin America compiled by Dr. ILGNER a discussion grose regarding the duties of the I.G. Verbindungsmänner (hitherto called "Zefi-confidential agents" - Zefi-Vertrauensmänner), their duties and assistants.

There was general agreement that, owing to the ever increasing tendency towards industrialisation in the world, it was imperative for the I.G. foreign organisations to have in all the larger towns abroad such persons as Verbindungsmänner who, by virtue of the positions they held and their knowledge of prevailing conditions could judge correctly the developments of their own country and give advice to the management at home accordingly. For that reason the Conmercial Committee thinks it advisable that the former institution of the Zefi-confidential agents ("Zefi-Vertrauensmänner"), who were already very active in this direction, be given increased consideration in their extended capacity as "I.G. Verbindungsmänner".

EXCERPT FROM THE MINUTES OF THE COMMERCIAL COMMITTEE (K.A. PROTOCOLL ) DATED 10 September 1937

Document NI - 4959, Exhibit 363, Volume XIV, Page 11 ff.

Page 19/20 :

9) Meetings of the I.G. Verbindungsmänner abroad .

Herr MANN suggests, that the I.G. Verbindungsmänner invite the other managers of the Sales Companies selling I.G. products in their area to attend the periodical informal discussions on general economic problems which are of interest to the I.G. This suggestion is generally approved. The I.G. Verbindungsmänner are to be informed accordingly by the office of the Commercial Committee; furthermore, the manager of the Sales Combines will instruct their egents accordingly.

DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 55

#### AFFIDAVIT .

I, Justus SAXER, born 5 August 1902 in Kiel, residing at Leonberg/Wuerttenberg, Stuttgerterstr. 26, having been duly warned that I should render myself culpable by delivering up a false affidavit, declare that my statement in lieu of oath is true. I know that my deposition is to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI, Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, Germany. I declare the following in lieu of oath:

Institution of the Zefi-Vertreuensmänner, I.G. Verbindungsmänner.

From 1929 - 1936, I was working for the I.G. a/o the Nitrogen Syndicate in Chim during my employment with the German Nitrogen Trading Company KRAUCH & CO., in Shanghai, in the end as an Assistant Manager. Dr. ILGNER made my acquaintance there during his East-Asia journey. Upon his request I was transferred to Berlin in May 1936, there took over first the Referate East-Asia as Secretary of the East Asia Committee, was later given the Group East in the BdKA and managed this department since the outbreak of the war.

# 1.) Zefi-Vertrauensmänner.

The onset of the monetary - and foreign currency difficulties beginning in 1931 made it necessary that in the different countries gentlemen were entrusted on the part of the Zefi especially with the execution of measures ensuing from this situation, f.i. exchange guarantees, credit negotiations, compensation business transactions. Therefore, beginning in the years 1931/32 already, the Zefi appointed so-called Zefi-Vertrauensmanner in different countries. All in accordance with the situation of the individual country the actual main activity of the Z.V.M. consisted either in the execution of business by way of compensation and foreign currency transactions (e.g. South-Eastern Buropé); or in exchange guarantees (e.g. East Asia), or, in aredit negotiations (e.g. Italy and the Netherlands). To the functions of the Z.V.M. belonged naturally also the observation of the currency situation and reporting about it. I am, to-day, no longer able to produce an exact list of the Z.V.M., yet I remember the following names:

Polish national, agent Vienna ROTH, elso for the South-Ecstern European countries, Dutch national, for the Amsterden FRITZE, Netherlands. . --Italian national, de la ROCCA Rone for Italy. for British India. German PUCHSMANN Shanghei, for China. German CADON

DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 55

In connection with pending problems of promoting exports and of industrialisation the Z.V.M. sent occasional situation reports, which made it possible to gain information about the economic status of the country concerned. The currency reports of the Z.V.M. went to the Zefi Berlin, while the situation reports were sent to the Secretariate II (the subsequent BdKA).

# 2.) I.G. Verbindungsminner.

The general development, the occurence of marketing difficulties, foreign currency problems becoming more serious, also the increasing industrial development abroad, caused that in the strongly de-centralized I.G. Sales Combines auestions and problems cropped up with increased frequency, touching general interests of the I.G. and rendering their uniform treatment necessary. Impressed by the disciplined and centrally managed foreign organisations of the large English and American chemical concerns, e.g. ICI, Dupont, etc., Dr. ILGNER proposed, after returning from his South-American journey, a similar more concentrated organisation of the I.G. foreign agencies. The Commercial Committee (K.L.), newly founded in summer 1937, rejected this proposal, since the sales managers, to the contrary, desired a de-centralized organisation for sales. Yet, it was decided, to appoint in the various countries I.G. Verbindungsmänner (I.G.VM.)

who were to keep in constant contact with the other leading I.G. agents, in order to handle the accumulating general problems, especially those of industrialisation. Appointed as an I.G. VM. was that I.G. Leiter who possessed the most experience, connections, and foreign knowledge. Hembership in the NSDAP played no part in the selection. To the contrary, it was known that some I.G. VM., e.g. HANDES-Brazil, Fischer-Mexico, Passarge-Paris, Svenson-Goeteborg, were pronouncedly opposed to the Party and under criticism by it. Furthermore, only part of the I.G. VM. were German nationals. From the attached list it can be seen that approx.30% of the I.G. VM. and their deputies and assistants were foreigners. Of the 45 gentlemen listed, only 5 held an official post within the A.O. (Foreign Organisation), i.e. approx. 11%, as far as I am informed.

In many cases, the Z.V.M. were taken over as I.G. VII.At the same time, quite often official deputies were appointed. The appointments were made by the K.A. But, since in several countries no qualified and suitable gentlemen were available for this function, or the Sales Combines Managers, for reasons of prestige, could not agree on a person, some I.G.V.M. were appointed only in later years, or in some countries

DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGNER ILGNER-D GULLENT No. 55

the posts remained unoccupied up to the end of the war. From the attached list - status of 1 August 1939 - it can be seen, furthermore, that in reality only in South-Eastern Europa, East Asia, and South America the posts were fairly well occupied. Particularly in most of the territories which were under German occupation during the war and in other important enemy countries there were no IG.V.M., e.g. none in USA, England, Russia, the Netherlands, Belgium, Czecho-Slovakia, Greece, Turkey, and also none in Switzerland. A well organized IG. Verbindungsmann system, extonding over all countries, so to say by order of military authorities, for the purpose of using this IG. organisation for espionage, etc., is, therefore, altogether out of the cuestion. Furthermore some IG.V.M., who accepted their appointment only unwillingly, as they did not want an additional burden, practically did not take up their functions at all, or only to an exceedingly limited extent, e.g. Poland, Portugal, Esthonia, Norway, Denmark, Columbia, Venezuela, and Central America.

The IG. V.M. and their deputies were subordinated to the respective Sales Combine at home, which they represented abroad. They had no directive powers towards other IG, representatives in their country. The duty of taking care of the IG.V.M. was entrusted to the Bureau of the Commercial Committee (BdK4), formerly S II. (Secretariate II).

3. The I.G. liaison-agents sphere of task The I.G. liaison-agent was competent for all questions of a general nature concerning the entire interest of the I.G. It was his special task to watch the economic conditions of the country, the development of the market, its tendencies for industrialisation as well as questions pertaining to currency and finance. This turned out to be necessary as the I.G., as a large Concern, maintained sales interests in all economic sectors. It was intended that the I.G. limison agents were to submit reports about their conferences with the other representatives. But this was actually only carried out regularly in China and Japan. Furthermore the I.G. liaison agents, in accordance with their above described duties, were supposed to send in so-called situation-reports via the DCLA (Office of the Commercial Committee). Before they were dispatched they were usually aligned with those of the other agents of the I.C., who partly had sent in similar reports to their sales departments in Germany for years already. The purpose of these centrally prepared reports was primarily to prevent a duplication work abroad, and in the second place it was attempted to achieve that not only the individual sales combines, but all leading merchants of the I.G. were informed about general questions pertaining to economy. As all of these questions on thich the I.C. liaison agent was to report, such as for instance questions pertaining to exchange quotations, stockpiles, construction and participations in chemical industries etc.,

were considerably affected by the political development abroad, it necessarily followed that in many instances, paragraphs regarding politics, economical policy, government measures to be expected, etc. were added to these reports. How decisive for a true evaluation, as for instance in regard to industrialisation tendencies, the knowledge about the political situation was, is in my estimation definitely demonstrated by China and countries in Central and South America with their continuous revolutionary confusion.

Some of the I.C. liaison agents have never at all, or only very rarely sent in any reports, either on account of an alleged over burdening with work, or due to the fact that men of the I.C. visited them frequently in their countries. (Partugal, Italy, Estonia, Poland, Norway, Denmark, Columbia, Venezuela and Central America.) Other I.G. liaison agents only sent reports from time to time. The reports varied also very much according to the journalistic abilities of the I.G. liaison agents. There never was a regular, strictly organised reporting from all countries, according to a uniform pattern.

As far as I know from the talks I had ith the different I.G. liaison agents, the material on which the reports of the I.G. liaison agents were based consisted mainly of Newspaper and Magazine articles, customs statistics, bank reports and partly also of inform tion obtained by the I.G. liaison agents in the course of their business negotiations.

We were able to ascertain that the reports were often very inancurate and the contents often outdated due to the long mailing distance, before they reached the addressee. That the proper informing of the management in Germany, which was the real purpose of these reports, was only achieved in part, has to be acknowledged in retrospect. The reports of the I.G. liaison agents were received by the Office of the Com ercial Committee, which had to evaluate and distribute them. In so far as the reports were obviously outdated or uninteresting, the Office of the Commercial Committee only dispatched excerpts, or it did not pass these reports on at all. These reports were received by members of the Vorstand, a few Directors of member firms and later on also by some sales deportment chiefs, according to directives of the Commercial Committee. A copy was received also by the Central Departments of N. / 7, as for instance the (Zefi) Central Finance Office, the (wipo) Political Economy Department and the (Vowi) Doonomics Department etc. The Office of the Commercial Committee did not know which individual persons received these reports outside of N ! 7, as it was the task of other departments to keep in contact with all official German arencies. Due to the fact that for instance during the war further copies of the reports were subsequently requested by the Political Economy Department and the Security Office. we came to the conclusion, that they were probably also made available to official agencies. But I did not know any details. I comnot imagine that these reports could possibly have been important

# Document Book IV Ilgner Doc.No. 55, Exhibit No.:

to filitary agencies, as they were too inaccurate and arrived also too late for that. At any rate I cm unable to recollect reading a report which could have given military German agencies any really interesting news, unless for instance the arrival of a steamer in Spain, with details about the discharged competitive goods - an information important to the I.G. from the sales point of view - had not been known to them as yet. Any directives of official German agencies in regard to kind or alteration of the reports were never given to anyone outside of the Office of the Cameroial Committee, and never came to my knowledge. On the contrary, the agents were always instructed to avoid anything which would cause difficulties for the I.G., and to respect the laws of the country in which they made their stay.

Dr. Ilgner received just like other mombers of the Vorstand only a report edited by the Office of the Commercial Committee, respectively an excerpt from the reports of the I.G. liaison agents. He has probably read these reports only in exceptional cases due to his repeated absence from Berlin. I am unable to recollect that he spoke to me about these reports or referred to them later on.

Nuernberg, 22 February 1948 signed: Justus Saxer

# Document Book IV Il ner Doc.Nr. 55, Exhibit No:

The signeture of Justus S a x e r , domiciled in Leonberg/Wuerttemberg, Stuttgarterstrasse 26, whose identity has been established by me, Dr. Walter Bachem is hereby certified and attested by me.

Nuernberg, 22 February 1948

signed: Dr. Elter Bachem (Assistant Dofense Counsel) DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT Fo. 55

# List of I.G. Licison Agents and their Deputies

# I. Europe.

D-German	Citizen	As of beginning of wo	r in 1939
Country	I.G.Licison Agent	Deputy I.G.Lici- son Agent or Assis- tent	Reports
Finnland			nonc
Boltic	v.KURSELL/ Rigc/Esthoni	.en ———	occasional
Poland	B.FULDE D		none
Russic			none
Czechoslo vekie			none
Hungery	W.DEYLE D	V.WINDISCHGRAETZ (Hungerien)	regular
Roumenie	Dr.H. KUEGLE	PR	reguler
Bulgaria	L. PETER D	Dr.W.HELMERKING D	regular
Yugoslavi	r D. TOMJENO- VIC (Serbic		occasional
Greece			nono
Turkey	C.		none
Italy	L.KLUTHE D D	Dr.O.WEBER D	occasional
Switzerla	nd		none
Norway	A. PILLING D	A. EDIN(Norwegien) Dr. Ing. Felkenberg (Norwegien)	rere
Sweden	Dr.Ing.LICKF (Swede) H. SVENSON(S		regular

# DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 55

Country	I.G.Licison Agent	Deputy I.G. Licison Agent or Assistant	Reports
Dennerk	A. KVENILD (Norwegien)	K. BILLIG (Swede)	none
England			nonc ·
Holland			none
Bolgiun		THE SECOND SHOWS	none
France	Dr.W.PASSARGE (Brozilion)		none
Spain	F. BIRK D	H.WEIFFENBACH D	rogular
Portugal	P.OSENBERG D		none
Egypt			none
South Af	rionn		
Union			none
Orient			none
British die	In-		none
Sian			none
Straits	Dr.W.SCHMID	I D	occasione
Dutch In	C.RIEFLING	D W.SCABELL D	occesione
China	C.GADOW D	Hildebrand D Dr.W.HAAS	regular
Jopen	H. BOBCH D	G. KUHTEIDE D	roguler
Australi	o Dr. REITHEY	ER D	occasiona

# DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No .. 55

Country I.G.Lici- Deputy I.G. Reports son Agents Licison Agent or Assistant

Canada none U.S.A. none I.SCHREIBER D W.v.HUMBOLD D regular Mexico J.M.FISCHER D Central America ---- H. KALTWASSER D none Colombic KEMMLER D E. WEISSBACH D occasional Venezuelc W.HADAMOTSKI ---occessionel C.CORNEJO D H.ANDRESS D occasional (Peruvian) Bolivia) Ecuador ( Chili W.SIERING D H. WARSITZ D regular Argentine )W. HOMANN D A.E. MOLL Peregucy ) (Argentinion) occasional Uruguey Max HAMERS (Brezilien) KAELBLE D regular Brazil

DOCUMENT BOOK 4 FLGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 102

I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G.

Herr J. M. FISCHER Cia. General de Anilinos S.A.

Apartado 66bis

Mexico D.G.

Bureau of the Commercial Committee Berlin NW 7 28 Sept. 1937

My dear Herr FISCHER,

this is to inform you that at the meeting of the newly constituted Commercial Committee on the 20th of August of this year, which is composed of the leading business men of the I.G. under the chairmanship of Dr. von SCHNITZ-LER, the following decision was made, among others, which affects you to an especial degree:

"It is agreed that in view of the steadily increasing industrialization tendencies in the world it is necessary for the I.G. organization in foreign countries to have men as liaison agents in the large cities in foreign countries, who by virtue of their knowledge of conditions and their position are able to correctly survey the development in their own country and to advise the management at home accordingly. For this reason the Commercial Committee deems it to be advisable to pay more attention in the future to the current organization of "Zefi Confidential Agents", who have already been active to a great extent along these lines, by changing them into "I.G.Liaison Agents" with increased tasks."

DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 102

The newly constituted Commercial Committee will use the Bureau of the Commercial Committee for the preparation and execution of its meetings and resolutions; this bureau has been known, up to this time, as Dept. II of the Secretariate. The Bureau of the Commercial Committee is part of the total organization of the I.G., Berlin N7 7; since the sphere of operations and the organization of this central organization in Berlin are not yet well known to many of the interested agencies, we are enclosing a resumed and plan of organization of the I.G., Berlin NW 7.

The leaders of the sales combines will also inform the other leaders of the sales companies selling I.G. products of the foregoing. Over and above this, however, we request you: to invite the persons concerned at the next opportunity, for a discussion and it it to regular and arrange for unconstrained opinious on the general economic problems in which the I.G. is interested.

In conclusion we wish to express the hope that our cooperation, which has until now already been so positive in the general commercial and financial fields, will in the future, in its more elaborate

DOCUMENT BOOK 4 TIGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 102,

form, also become more deeply concerned with the foreign trade interests of the I.G. and thus indirectly, with the German economy.

With the German greating
I.G. FARBENINDUSTRIE AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
signed ILGNER signed FRANK-FAHLE

# Enclosures.

P.S. As soon as these regular above mentioned discussions, which in case of your absence or inability must be accomplished by your deputy, have been instituted, we request you to send us a short report showing the results of the discussions in general terms. We, for our part, will then forward these reports to all interested offices of the Konzern.

DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 56

J.M. FISCHER

## STATELENT.

I, Johannes Martin FISCHER, Mexico, D.F., born on 7 April 1888 in Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, declare here in lieu of orth that the following statements are true and were made to be presented as evidence before the American Military Tribunal Court at the Palace of Justice in Nuarnberg. I am aware that I expose myself to punishment if I make false statements.

I emigrated from Germany in 1920 to Mexico, where I have lived since, without interruption. In 1919 I belonged to the Democratic League of Ludwigs-hafen on the Rhina. From 1920 until today I have belonged to no political party.

From 1920 until 1926 I had to deal with the dyestuff business of Beick, Felix y Cia, Mexico D.F., which at that time represented the Badische Anilin-und Sodafabrik, Ludwigshafen on the Rhine; I was working for the latter firm.

When, after the founding of the I.G. Forbenindustrie A.G. in Germany, the agencies of the individual German dye stuff plants in Mexico were also combined in 1926, thus creating the Cir Anilinas S.A., Mexico D.F., I, along with two other man, was put in charge of this enterprise. It was our job to increase the sale of German dyes and auxilliary products, as well as of technical nitrogen, to which nitrogen fertilizer was later added.

DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 56

In Nov.-Dec. 1936 Dr. Mrx ILGNER visited Mexico for 14 short days. On this occasion Dr. ILGNER told me that I would be appointed as an I.G. Licison Agent, which occurred on 20 August 1937. This did not please me particularly, because I was overburdened with work at that time. Dr. ILGNER gave me the following guiding principles:

"The industriclization of Latin America, which was increasing steadily, is a natural process. We do not want to oppose this, but rather desire to do our part to ful her it, where it seems practical.

Through the industrial, ration of the countries the standard of living if the masses of the population will be raised this will increase their demands for higher quality in consumers goods. In this way there is still sufficient room for the sale of quality goods of highly industriclized countries. - We are randy to make our technical experience available, and above all to work together with American, but also with British and Mexican capital.

So for as banking business is concerned, the National City Bank of New York should be given preference, if at all possible.

We went our due share of the provy resulting from such collaboration. We have learned from bitter experience and balieve that in this way future wers can be avoided."

When Herr Poul HABPLIGER later visited Mexico, he confirmed this conception for me with the remark that it was also shared by the entire Vorstand of the I.G.

DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 56

Over and over again, Dr. ILGNER enlarged upon this theme, on the occasion of the many visits that I paid with him to Mexican state offices, banks and business houses, North American banks and enterprises, chambers of trade and trading firms. His lectures met with general approval.

Dr. ILGNER also expressed his ideas aptly on international co-operation of highly industrialised countries in the industrialisation process of Latin America in his address to the Verwaltungsrat of the International Chamber of Camerein Paris on Friday 5 March 1937. Among other things, he said on this occasion:

"It is obvious that the interests of different industrial countries must be evaluated differently in accordance with the extent to which their investments and activity in the Latin American countries varies. But I think that with loyal and just consideration of this position, there is adequate scope for activity of all partners and that, in the long run, the greater the activity - naturally with reasonable co-operation and not vying one with the other. The more the increase in purchasing power of the countries concerned and, consequently, indirectly, the volume of world trade will benefit."

Dr. ILGNER explained to the NSDAP Landesleiter in Mexico, too, his ideas on modern German economic thought with great clarity.

I think, that the fact that there was never any trable from this quarter was to be attributed to Dr. ILGUER's clever influence on influential people in the NSDAP.

For example, we had already been struck a long time previously by the fact that the NSDAP had not complained that Jaws were still employed in our firm in Mexico and that we did business with Jawish outtmers a fact which was naturally known to the managerial authorities of the I.G. in Germany too.

During his fourteen days stay in Mexico , I was able to observe that Dr. ILGNER cultivated, in private, only these people who held cloof from the NSDAP. To quote a few names, I mention the following gentlemen:

William B. RICHARDSON, Manager of the National City Bank of New York, Mexico D.F.

L.L. ANDERSEN, Vice-President of the Hunsteen Petroleum Co (Standard Qil) Mexico D.F.

Ludwig SCHREIBER, menager of the Bayer Organisation, Mexico D.F.

J.M. PISCHER, manager of the Cin General de Anilinas S.A., Mexico D.F.

The tasks of the I.G. Verbindungsmann consisted in following the economic development of his country closely and reporting on his observations to the I.G.

When, for exemple, the Mexicon Government seriously considered building a nitrogen factory, the I.G. Verbindungsmenn had to inform the I.G. in Berlin NV. 7 of this and, at a later stage, bring about the discussions with the competent gentlemen of the Mexicon Government.

Noturally it was not possible to prevent the German embassy from showing interest in such a case, too, which resulted in discussions with it although Dr. ILGNER expected no practical advantaged from this.

However, I never discussed questions of the kind with the NSDAB referent for economics and no pressure was ever brought to bear on me on the part of the management of the I.G. which might have caused neto collaborate more closely with this arry or even to join it.

Nor was the slightest blame ever attached to me by the gentlemen of the I.G. because I stayed away from all NSDAP functions. On the contrary critical remarks about the Party were received with discreet humour.

The runsursprend during the war by one portion of the press and in pemphlets that I.G. agencies in Mexico were also disguised mosts of Nazi espionage or that the Nazi Perty was financed by such - another such nonsense - contributed, it is true, to the fact that a minority of our former friends, especially French, indignantly deserted us, while more intelligent and less narrow-minded people who, thank God, constituted the overwhelming mejority, realised, quite soon, that such assertions were part of a systematic compaign of lies and slander as the facts went to prove entirely.

The meterial dealt with in our economic reports was based on publications of the press, government offices, chambers of commend banks, and was therefore accessible to everyone. In August 1939, for example, correspondence was carried on with the I.G. about the following subjects: " extraction of salt from the Texases Lake, statistics, bagasse-cellulose, project for a rayon factory, caustic sodgeodium sulphite and sodium sulphate.

In the case of all reports, we were guided exclusively by the intent to serve only the business interests of the I.G. Nor was anything else demanded

of us at all on the part of the superior I.G. cuthorities; on the contrary, they, for their part, referred repeatedly to the fact that we, must, in all circumstances, observe the laws of the country whose hospitality we were enjoying which was done to the full extent, too.

No financial advantages whatsoever were connected with my appointment as I.G. Verbindungsmann. I continued to be directly subordinated to the Farben-Sporte in Fronkfurt on Main and had to look upon the sale of dyestuffs as my main job, afterwords as before. I had nothing nore to do with the German military after December 1918.

The nanagers of the I.G. know that amongst their representatives abroad there were many opponents of the NSDAP and those too who remained indifferent to the Nazi-clamour. One would indeed have been rating the intelligence of the gentlemen at the head of the I.G. very low if one was going to credit then with choosing their secret collabora-tors for the alleged preparation of a criminal war just out of such circles, which I do not believe.

Mexico D.F., 8 December 1947.

signed J.M. FISCHER Johannes Martin FISCHER .

Before me Gabriel RUIZ B., representative of the notary's office number eighty eight in the Federal District certified: that the present document of four pages was signed in the margin of each of the pages and at the foot by Herr Johannes Martin FISCHER whose particulars cre os follows: German, native of Ludwigshafen an Rhein, fifty-nine years of age, married, merchant domiciled in house two hundred and twenty-eight in Magdalena Street, Valle colony of this capital at present in the pay of the Income tax authorities. Mexico, Federal District, Republic of Mexico, eight of December mineteen hundred and forty seven.

signed. Gabriel RUIZ B.

## TRANSLATION

of the affidavit of Max Johann Hubert HAMERS in the Portuguese language.

## AFFIDAVIT.

From notes in the daily press here I have learned that the members of the board of directors of the I.G. Farbenindustrie are accused in the trial proceeding against them in Nuernberg of having promoted and supported the planning of a war of agression in which they made use of their foreign agencies and those in charge of them, apart from other expedients, for espionage work and political propagands.

In so far as this refers to Brazil, for my own justification, in defence of the truth and in the interests of justice, I make the following statement, having taken the oath formally and consciously, with the wish that it may serve the Honorable Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg, as evidence, knowing that I render myself liable to punishment should I conmit the crime of making false declarations, and , that, on a more severe scale, in view of the fact that I make them on oath.

I, Mrx Johann Hubert HAMERS, naturalised Brazilian citizen, merchant, married, resident and living in the city of Rio de Janeiro, capital of the Republic of the United States of Brazil, Rua Visconde de Piraje No. 4, born on 5 October 1886 in Uardingen a. Rhein (Garany), son of the late Wilhelm HAMERS and his wife Friederike Hubertine HAMERS hereby dedicte the following:

In the year 1912, I came to Brazil and, since then, have devoted myself uninterruptedly to connercial activity. On the 9 January 1937, I was accorded Brazilian citizenship and I think I can say without hesitation that I became a good Brazilian citizen. Here I established my family and made a living.

From 1924 I was in charge of the agency of IG.
Forbenindustrie A.G., Frankfurt, here, the Firna Alliance Commercial de Amilians Ltda., Rio de Janeiro. In the year 1937, this firm increased its applied from 300.000 to 1.000.000 aruzeiros (Brazilian currency). On this occasion, I acquired shares to the nominal value of 400.000 aruzeiros, which shares I paid for in acsh and settled to the full amount. This firm devoted itself, in fact, throughout the whole period of its existence, to nothing but its activity of a purely commercial and industrial character and was liberally supported in this by the I.G. Farbenindustrie by the granting of credits on the basis of supply of goods as well as by granting of valuable technical aid which, noreover, was in line with its own business interests.

In the year 1936, we had the visit of Dr. Max ILG'-NER, on the occasion of his South American tour. However, he stayed only a few weeks in Brazil. The purpose of this tour was personal contact with economic circles here, acquantance with the country and, consequently, closer business relations. According to his statements, he wished chiefly to achieve better knowledge than before of the economic development and the industrial possibilities of the country with a view to taking new measures on the ground of many years of experience of processes etc. Only to quote one example, I mention here that a big industrial undertaking in

See Foule rade a bargain about a process belonging to the I.G. for the production of carbow disulphide, at the same time, supplying the necessary apparatus. Further negotiations with reference to the introduction of improvements in a big rayon factory, likewise in See Paulo, had no practical results.

To rehieve better reporting and information, and, for the purpose of avoiding overburdening of current normal business management, Dr. ILGNER, as representative of the I.G., with whom I first became acquainted in Brazil, intended to appoint specialists of whom I was one, too, whose task it was to be to study everything necessary in our economic sphere like the possibilities to hand and the economic development, to report on it and submit proposals.

Since I knew that other big organisations maintained a similar service, I had no scruples about co-operating in this information work and declared my willingness to do it in an honorary capacity and without compensation.

I accompanied Dr. ILGNER on some of his visits to Brazilian, English American and German firms and banks, as well as to government offices, public offices and big enterprises and, in so doing, could only observe his great skill in forming good connections and making deals. In doing which he displayed no scruples or reserve whatsoever. I remember well that Dr. ILGNER considered it expedient to insinuate big baks into our business, especially, the National City Bank of New York in Rio de Janeiro, which went very well then and developped successfully.

I was never inclined to establish connections with the MSDAP organization, a fact which at that time causad a lot of ill-will for me resulting in personal attacks. I am under the impression that the failure on my part to concern myself with matters of non-business nature was found by Dr. Ilgner to be correct and, without discussing the complaints raised against me, he made arrangements to the affect that I myself, as well as the firm, did no longer receive any invitations and other requests of political character.

I have never been a member of the Party (NSDE), neither have I ever been invited, requested or ordered by the I.G. to join the Party or maintain connections with its representatives.

Dr. Ilgner brought to the office small objects of daily use, books etc. which were used as gifts and advertising-goods for the enterprise he represented. I know that he distributed these objects in consideration of courtesies received and at the request of persons interested in these objects. As for as the socalled "Worbindungsmeenner" are concerned, I have never had any doubt that these were only persons with commercial farsight, acting not only for the purpose of concluding profitable transactions, but also to discover and examine possibilities for new and lucrative enterprises which ourn a pritt for the firm and are adopted to the requests of the consumers. As a r presentative of The I.G. in Brazil, I transmitted to this company various reports from newspapers, periodicals, books and statistics, especially those dealing with import and expert. All these r ports referred, as it was customery, to interesting oconomic events and were based on publications which were accessible to all circles. In addition to that I have to

(Page 31 of original, cont'd)
mention that the T.C. never requested no to transmit
reports which were not outspokenly and exclusively of
business nature. I expressly declare that I have
(Page 32 of original)
not received any formal document in connection with the
mentioned decoration and that I accepted it only in an
honorary capacity and in connection with the exercise of
my profession.

(handwritten): Rio de Janeiro 12 January 1948

signed: lax Johann Hubert Hamers
This is to certify that the signature, executed by Max
Johann Hubert Hamers, is correct.
Rio de Janeiro 13 January 1948
In confirmation of the truth:

signed: Signature.

Stamp: Notariate of Ibrahim Machado, Carmo 64, Rio. Notary: Fausto Grnock By: Elemyr Reque Finheiro

> 1 stamp of Cr# 1.--1 " of " 0.50 1 " of " 0.60

I herewith certify that the foregoing affidavit is a correct translation of the original Portuguese affidavit. Huernberg 28 February 1948

signed: Artur Schoene

L. Kluthe Via Festalozza 16

Milan 25 January 1948

#### Affidavit

I; Ludwig Kluthe, born on 16 August 1886 in Kirchheimbolanden, am aware that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I doclare in lieu of eath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg.

From 1910 till 1914 I was a travelling salesman and from 1920 till 1925 I was working as a representative of the Endische Anilin und Soda-Tabrik, Ludwigshafen and, finally, from 1925 till 1945, as the commercial manager of one of the I.G. sales organizations in Italy namely, the S.A. Area in Milan. In 1937 I was appointed an I.G. Verbindungsmann, to some extent as dean of the other representatives, demiciled in Milan, (Dwiss, Italians, Germans) of the various I.G. Sparten (Film, photo, heavy chemicals, pharmaceuticas). The appointment was effected through a brief letter from the office of the I.G. commercial committee in Berlin which unfortunately is no longer in my possession since all the correspondence was completely destroyed by fire during an air-raid in August 1943.

Ly real activity consisted, as before, in devoting myself to the sale of the I.C. products. The only new task that was added was to maintain contact with the individual I.G. representatives in order to coordinate the dealing lith questions pertaining to credits, terms of payment, import quotas and duties which was accomplished only in rare cases in view of the heterogeneous composition of the committee.

In view of the fact that I.G. officials were frequently present there was no need for consecutive reporting and the quarterly reports, (iving information about the market situation, were not made out by myself, but by the Area and, as usual, directed to the sales organization in Frenkfurt.

Only casually did I once have the opportunity to get acquainted with Dr. Illner in Berlin, however, I was by no means under the impression that I was expected to perform an activity which, in view of my stay for decades, I could not have assumed towards my host-country. Neither have I over received orders to maintain special connections with Corman authorities and party-agencies; obviously I was always striving not to attract their attention in an unpleasant way.

On the basis of my experiences I consider it entirely beyond any question that the organization of the I.G. Verbindungsminner, which in the case of a hugo enterprise appears to be quite reasonable, was to serve any purposes other than the business interests of the I.G. exclusively.

signed: Ludwig Klutho

Visto veza ed autografa la firma del Sig.Comm. Lodovico Eluthe, domociliato in Milano, da me conoscinto. Milano 25 (venticinque) Genuaro 1948 (Millenovoccatoquarantetto)

signed: Signature

(etcup)

AAGE KVENIID
Ole Olsens Allo 6
Tel: Hell.3085
irs-cddress: Evenild Hellerup

Hellerup 23 February 1948

To: Attorney Dr. Merbert Nath, Muernberg

Rothenburgers trasse 50 Tysklend.

Having received your letter of 14 January, I herewith forward to you an afficavit to the effect that the herein given information, in regard to my function as an I.G. V. ybinden grann, is true.

On the orderion of a visit by Dr. Max Planer - as far as I remarker in 1934-35 - I was ordered, as the senior I.G. Propresentative here in Dona ak, to assume the position as I.G. Verbindungsmann.

I cannot remember having received from Max Illener or from the office of the Commercial Committee any written directives; for the performance of my activity. In case such a written confirmation has actually existed I can state with full conviction that neither the Commercial Committee in Berlin, nor any person from the main office in Frankfurt, has over indicated, or even less so, expressed a demand or request to the effect that my activity as Verbindungsmann was to include espionage service in any form.

The main part of my work as Verbindungsmann was to call a monthly or bi-monthly conference of the leading persons from the other I.C. representations - the pharmaceutical, photographic- and chemical departments - in order to discuss the various commercial problems.

Various difficulties edisted prior to the war in regard to the import of goods, there were currency restrictions and difficulties caused by competition which had to be overcome. In addition to that, questions pertaining to banking concerning the collection of the outstanding claims of the I.C. etc. were discussed. A written report about the situation prevailing in his branch was later submitted by each representative whereupon a compilation of these reports was sent to Berlin.

It was my task, on the occasion of visits by the gentlemen from Berlin or Frankfurt, to introduce the latter to those people whom they wanted to see. In question were, prior to the war, courtesy calls on members of the government, big industrialists and bank directors, as well visits at the plants of major customers, negotiations with the industry council and the textile manufacturers association etc. During these visits only problems of mutual interest for the countries concerned were discussed.

Following the occupation of Denmark an entirely different situation ensued. All import restrictions were dropped. Difficulties caused by competition did no longer exist and if was the task of every representative, both in his own as well as in the interest of Denmark, to bring in as many goods from Certany as possible in order to maintain industrial operations and commerce.

-36-

The meetings of the representatives were now without any special interest and the submission of reports to Berlin was gradually discontinued. During the entire period, monthly reports were transmitted to Frankfurt which, however, dealt with commercial and technical questions only.

As a Verbindun amann I had no connection with the German authorities or party agencies. - I was never under the impression that the tasks of the entire organization of the I.G. Verbindungsmaenner were anything else but strictly commercial. It was my task, as director of the Danish firm A/3 Anilin Kompagniet, to set up the rules for the operations of this firm in such a way as to ensure the respect and recognition of all Danish interested parties for our position. My partner, Director Harl Billig, had agreed with me not to serve the interests of the Wehrmacht and even less the Gestapo at any time, and I repeat once more that a request to this effect has never been in evidence. The best proof for this is the fact that, in this difficult postwar period, I am still holding a position of trust within the entire textile -, yernish- and le ther industry which we mainly dealt and which has/very useful to me.

Respectfully signed: Ange Evenild

I, Aage Kvenild, born on 19 July 1877 in World, residing at 8 Ole Olsens Alle in Hellerup, Denmark, an aware that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Palace of Justice in Mucroberg.

signed: Aage Lyenild

I, the Attorney Ralph Bentsen, herewith certify the .
correctness of the si heture executed by Aage Evenild
whom I have known for many years.

Dopenhagen 24 January 1948

signed: Relph Bentsen Ved Chanden 18 Kopenhagen. DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 60

# AFFIDAVIŤ.

I, Carl Gottfried GADOT, born on 12 September 1888 at Biebrich, denicited at Tiesbaden, Kappellenstresse 67, being aware that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuremberg, Germany.

In 1912 I was assigned by the firm of Kalle & Co., Aktiengesellschaft, Wiesbaden-Biebrich, to this firm's East-Asia sales agencies as a commercial expert in aniline dye-stuffs. In the course of the amalgamations of the China agencies of the German chemical firms merged into the I.G. Farbenindustrie, I shifted, in 1927, over to the Dye-stuff and Chemicals agency for China, the "Defag", Shanghai, becoming one of that firm's managers I remained in this position until 1945.

The entire sales business of the Defag in China being founded upon the system of having their own warehouses, correct prognetications of the sales and market developments were decisive conditions if faulty dispositions were to be avoided, which, in view of the fact that the turn-over of the Defag amounted to many millions Reichsmark every year, might have led to very serious consequences. That is why from the very beginning systematic research work was done, particularly with regard to the development of the Chinese market in the field of the use of dye-stuffs and chemicals in the textile and related industries. The performance of this research work fell within my scape of tasks in the Defag.

In addition, the ever-changing Chinase currency conditions nade an observation of those problems not less necessary. In particular, those currency and foreign exchange issues become more and more important in the course of time, so that it appeared advisable to create a responsible agency for all the IG representations to deal with those questions. Since the Defra achieved, of all the IG representations, the biggest turn-over in China and had dealt with these questions intensively for some time, I was chosen for this task by the authoritative I.G. agency, the Central Finance Administration Berlin NV 7, and appointed Zefi-confidential agent (Vertrauensmann).

In 1937 this institution was transformed into that of the I.G. Verbindungsmann, the tasks of whom comprised, apart, from the finance and currency questions, all the problems exceeding the scope of an individual sales field and requiring a co-ordinated handling by all the I.G. agencies in China. In consequence of the strong autonomy tendencies of the I.G. sales combines, as well as of the individual agencies, those tasks, however, remained largely only on paper, and materialized only partly and sporadically. The same applies also to the assistance of the Zefi-Vertrauensmann, and, later on, the IG-Verbindungsmann, in preparing and carrying out the industrialization projects in China, which had been urged particularly by Dr. ILGNER during his East-Asia journey, and subsequently. In order to examine the possibility to carry out larger-scale industrialization projects in China with the help of English and American combines, Dr. ILGNER had made use of some Jowish I.G. agents emigrated from Germany as e.g.

for

Dr. Lederer and Dr. May/whom at the same time he wished to produce some sort of a living. Later on also Dr. HAAS was sent to China to assist me, whom Dr. ILGNER had after his dismissal from Germany's foreign service because of his Jewish wife, engaged in his office IG Berlin NT 7. All these examinations, however, did not lead to any result, in the main because of China's backwardness in the industrial field and the troubles caused by the war of many years duration.

There remained as essential tasks for the IG Verbindungsmann the continuous examination and observation of the currency position and the market situation with regard to the sales business. With the constant deteriors/of the currency position and the situation with regard to foreign currency transfer particularly since 1938, the first mentioned task became more and more important. Thus, my main contact with the IG Berlin NW 7 consisted in dealings with the credit department of the Zefi.

In view of the troubles in China, which went on for many decades, it is obvious that to prognosticate the development of the currency and market position in a reliable way, it was, among other things, essential to observe the political situation of China. So, the reports made from time to time for the purpose of keeping the IG informed necessarily comprised this topic. Unless this was done, a prognostication usable for the business management of the IG in China would altogether not have been feasable, which might have resulted in huge losses, in view of the turnover of the IG amounting to many millions and spread out all over the country.

The reports, incidentally, consisted of extracts from the sales position reports of the individual IG agencies, supplemented by topical reports on the general situation and the economic-political situation in China. As the source informations were used as they were available to everybody in China, as, e.g. Chinese marine custom statistics and their political prospects; Chinese, Japanese, American, and English reports by the consular trade experts; reports of banks and chambers of commerce, as well as correspondence from ther Chinese tracty ports.—

In working out the reports and procuring the necessary supporting documents I was assisted by the abovementioned Dr. HAAS, whose office was located at Peking, in order to be able to observe especially the economical development of Northern China.

This activity of the IG. Vertrauensmann had nothing to do with espionage or with propagands. It was conditioned by the business interests of the IG sales companies which comprised most of the spheres of life, so that they could not be compared with those of other China firms. A liaison with the offices of the Foreign Organization was neither requested nor offered.

Frenkfurt an Mein, 5 January 1948

(signed:) G. GADOW

The fore-going signature, executed by Herr Carl Gottfried GADOT, Diesbeden, Kapellenstrasse 67 in his own handwriting and in my, Dr. Walter BACHEMIS, presence is herewith attested and certified.

Frenkfurt on Mein , 5 January 1948

(signed:) Dr. Welter BACHEM
(Assistent Defense Counsel)

DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 61

# AFFIDAVIT (2)

I, Hons BURANDT, born on 21 December 1893 at Veracruz, Mexico, resident at Viesbaden, Vilhelmshoehe 11, formerly commercial attaché in Mexico, being aware that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Talace of Justice at Nuremberg.

On the occasion of his visit to Mexico in November/
Docember 1936, the purpose of which I stated in my
first affidavit, Dr. ILGNER also mentioned his
intention to appoint the chief of the IG-branch Cia.
General de Amilians Herr Martin FISCHER to IG Verbindungsmann for Mexico. I gatherd from his explanation what the tasks of Herr FISHER would be
in this appearing (safeguarding of the entire sales
interests of the IG in Mexico and reporting on the
economic development of the country), that they
would be identical with those of the so-called supervisors of big American and English concerns.

Dr. ILGNER intended to give Herr FISCHER, in view of his heavy other engagements, an assistant from Germany for the task of reporting on the economic development of Mexico in the person of one Herr v. HUMBOLDT, who in fact arrived subsequently in Mexico.

In My capacity as commercial attaché with the German General Consulate in Barcelone I made in 1943 the acquaintance of Herr BIRK, also chief of

on I.G. branch, as the I.G. Verbindungsmenn for Spain.

From my close acquaintence with those three gentlemen (I was, incidentally, on very friendly terms with Herr FISCHER,)I am in a position to confirm, that they were working only for the I.G. and not for the Tarty, the state or any other agency, and had nothing whatsoever to do with espionage. I must add that they would have been a most unsuitable choice for such tasks, since the attitude towards National Socialism of all the three of them was at least a sceptical one. Herr FISCHER and Herr von HUMBOLDT were, as far as I remember, not even members of the Party, in any case they kept aloof from all party engagements . Herr v. HUMBOLDT may even be called a pronounced opponent of the Third Reich.

I believe that the possibility that the I.G., or Dr. ILGNER were agents of the Foreign Organisation or of other Party or state agencies can absolutely be ruled out. In any case there are not the slightest clues for that assumption but rather a number of arguments refuting it. The directives of the Foreign Organization were certainly not consistent with the business principles of the I.G., e.g., in the Jewish question. Thus, I remember that the I.G. branches in Mexico not only continued to maintain business relations with Jowish firms, but also to amploy Jewish employees. Nor did it suit the I.G. to let its branches, which for reasons of texation had been built up ostensibly as Mexican firms, hoist the swasti-ka flag on German national holidays.

Dr. ILGNER's contact with the Party in Mexico was confined to the customery courtesy visit to the Landesgruppenleiter and to his invitation to the official banquet Dr. ILGNER used to give to the notabilities of the German colony. The Landesgruppenleiters ranked, as it is known, by decree of the government, next to the corresponding mission chiefs.

DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 61

As for as Dr. ILGNER's personal attitude to National Socialism is concerned, I should like to call it, at the time of his visit to Mexico, a "friendly, temporizing neutrality". I remember him speaking to me of the "difficulties encountered by the Nazi system during its infancy", which made themselves only too often felt as troublesome, and would have to be overcome, if it were to maintain itself and to last. In June 1942 I was surprised to hear him, at a luncheon attended by many persons to which he had invited me, express himself openly and without the least precautions about RIBBENTROP in the most derogatory manner, whose "dististrous foreign policy could not be made up by the greatest feats of arms of the Wehrmacht."

Since the Prosecution is unable to support its charges against Dr. ILGNER by facts, I presume, that it is based on some propaganda articles which were published in Mexico in the press and through pemphlets during the war, and then were taken up also by the American press and radio. In order to evaluate this war propaganda correctly, I must emphasize that there was hardly a more or less prominent member of the German colony in Mexico who was not, in one of these articles, represented as chief of the Gestapo in Mexico, as head of an espionage center or something similar. As Mexican friends told me, those inciting articles originated from German emigrants who were highly paid for their articles by the American embassy. Whether this is correct I cannot judge,

DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 61

in any case it was nothing but fracly invented slan-der. That also not the slightest credit was given to then by the Mexican government is proven by the fact the Mexican state president General Manuel AVILA CAMACHO on the occasion of an inofficial audionce he granted me on 11 December 1941, the day when the diplomatic relations were broken off, asked me to tell my minister that he highly appreciated the always correct attitude of the German colony during the whole time of the war.

Wiesbrden, 23 January 1948

(signed:) Hons BURANDT

The rbove signature, executed in the witness' own handwriting, is herewith certified.

Wiesbrden, 23 January 1948

Police raministration by order: (signature)

(Sec1).

# REFORT ON THE ECONOMIC SITU TION OF PARAGUAY IN OCTOBER 1940

On 16 October the Ministry of Finance was taken over by Dr. Rogelio Espinoza, who represented Paraguay in England for years as charge d'affaires.

The gover ment fixed the new elections for the presidential term beginning 15 August 1943 -- the date of the expiration of the term of office of the present president, General Higinic Morinigo - for 15 February 1943. These elections are to be held together with those for the Chamber of Deputies.

The april report mentioned the issue of promissory notes authorized by law 748 for paying eff the nation's floating debt and their assumption by the State Bank to the amount of Par. \$ 200 million. According to publications Par. \$ 156,184, 451 -- 70 % of the loan - was used up to now for amortization. The repayments were handled by the Cemisian Liquidadora de la Deuda Flotante, which was established for this purpose. It likewise issues cortificates to creditors representing acknowledgements of debt. These certificates are to be amortized annually by the State Treasury and this will be done at the respective rate which will be established in the State budget plans at the proper time.

During the month the capital authorities began paying the main streets with asphalt. A plan prepared for this purpose envisages 250 stretches of read with a total of 254,000 square meters.

The water-level of the Paraguay River has been falling steadily for several weeks, so that any further decrease may possibly bring about difficulties in shipping.

The condition of the crops and fields was favorably affected by timely rainfalls.

with reference to the over-production of sugar in the preceding year and with the intention of proventing the consequent restriction of production in the current year, the Ministry for Agriculture, Trade and Industry ordered that honceforth the agricultural Bank should grant credits to sugar mills that produce less than 650,000 kilograms annually. These subsidies are to be granted against sugar stored as security (warrant). Through this measure the government primarily intends to guarantee sales by the sugar-cane planters. The price for this product was set at Par. • 12. per kilo for such operations. In this way the government fulfilled its former promise to step in and help (see June report).

To supplement the statements of the Office of Statistics given in the August report on Paraguay's foreign trade in the first half of 1940 some figures are listed below which are issued by the Ministry of Agriculture, Tradé and Industry. The latter source publishes figures which run somewhat higher than those of the Office of Statistics.

Imports Paraguay's purchases in the first semester of 1940 increased 23.78% in comparison with those for the same period in the preceding year:

## DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGUER

Doc: No. 62

	1st Semoster 1940	1st Semoster 1939	Difference
Selling nations:	Gold Pesos %	Gold Pasos %	Gold Pesos /
American Non-American	5.653.074 70,94 2.316.135 29,06 7.969.209 100%	3.238.055 50,30 3.199.967 49,70 6.438.022 100 %	2.415.019 74,58 883.832 27,62

In the first half of 1939 the sales of American and European countries to Paraguay were divided in equal parts, in the first half of 1940 the percentage rose in favor of the American nations to 71% of the total imports.

The import figures for the principal nations for the same periods are:

	Ist Somester 1940	1st Somester 1939
Argentina	Gold Pasos % 3.451.086 43,30 (	Gold Pesos % 1) 2.454.514 38,13
North America		5) 543.439 8,44
Japan	000 000 11 00 /	785.786 12,21
England	10.0 100 0 00 11	515.074 8,-
Italy	000 000 0 /	4) 625.607 9,72
Brazil	000 000 0 01 /	10) 66.739 1,04
Belgium	*** *** * *** !	(7) 184,515 2,87
Franco	00 000 1 11	(9) 102.727 1,60
Germany	A- BAE 2 10	(3) 760,929 11,82
Uruguny	CM 050 00	(8) 163,624 2,54
or agains		********
Harris St.		
Total imports	7.969.209	6.438.022
Exports	1st Samester 1940	1st Samustur 1939
7007000	180 55008001 1540	
	Gold Poses %	Gold Pesos %
Argentina	1.099.782 18,66	(1) 1.323.109 21,09
(Transit)	2.719.694 46,16	1.752.561 27.94
Uruguay	121,671 2,07	(6) 147.719 2,36
North America	882,997 14,99	(2) 1.262.479 20,13
England	633.744 10,76	(3) 751,384 11,98
Franco	121,535 2,06	(7) 116,501 1,86
Holland	109.207 1,85	(9) 31.811 -,51

# DOGU LOTT BOOK 4 ILGULAR

		The Control
TV.	44	mer.
Doc.	000	DV-
APC 1 12 A		UN.

Bolgium Italy Germany		1,48	DOMESTIC AND DESCRIPTIONS	308.474 16.062 479.946	4,92 -,26 7,85
Germany	ALCOHOL STR		300		

Total exports 5.892,509 6.273.254

As is shown by this list, North America and England occupy second and third place respectively among Paraguay's austomer nations in the last half year. In connection with this it must be remarked that all these expert figures do not reflect the true picture, since -- as can be seen above -- 46 % of the total experts go via Argentina in transit, which figure must be properly divided up among the individual oustomer nations.

New press reports say that exports for the month of September have increased; they are said to have reached a higher volume than in the months of July and august together. However, exact figures are not yet available. The increase in exports is said to be due exclusively to more extensive purchases by England and North America, which were primarily of quebrache extract, petit grain oil, canned meat and hides. It is runoured in expert circles that Paragunyan hides which were warehoused in Eucnos Aires have been shipped to Russia via the U.S.A. For the period of January-September 1940 North America, Argentina and England (with colonies) are said to figure in first, second and third place respectively.

exports: classified according to the most important merchandise groups:

			1st Somoster 1940
			Gold Fosos
oode			362,062
uobracho extrac	t		******************************
chacco products			200,000
orba Mate			521,113
			0.04 450
otit grain ess	noo	the frigorificos.	
arnoa mone and	adpahr occors or	410 111801,1110011	
attle hides	THE RESIDENCE OF THE		
	luantity	Gold Fesos	
salted	116,304	720,077	
dried	32,127	99,222	819,299
	man before and had belong		
ild animal ski	ns and loathers.		72,875
itrus fruits	311		
111 05 11-110	Quantity	Gold Pusos	
	7,193,100	9,438	
fandorins	8,260,000	15.635	
Organeos Lomona	116 200	111	, 25,184
o de de		0-14 nose	162,816
sunary		Gold nose	s .5,8.2,509
		dola boac	

There are no data classified according to merchandise groups available from the sinistry of Trade concerning imports.

The exchange rate of the Argentine paper pess on the free market showed the following movements:

2 5 10 11 14	" 1940 " " 1940 " " 1940 "	79,25 79,30 79,30 79,30 79,50	nominally	24 25	n n n	1940 1940 1940 1940 1940	Par. 3	80. 80 nominally 80 " 83.50 " 83 82 80.50
14	The second secon	80,-		26		1940	10 th	80,50

On the cattle market prices remained firm at \$ 9.50 for young steers and \$ 8, for cows per kilogram live weight. The capital was supplied with meat during October by the Sociedad Rural

# DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILG ER

del Paraguay with 40 head, the municipal authorities with 30 cattle, and since the beginning of November again by the frigorifice of the Cia. Internacional de Froductos in San Antonio near Asumoion with about 70 cattle. Other large slaughter-houses are procuring most for consumption by the army and navy, police, and others.

During almost the entire period of the month of the report prices for hides were the same as in the provious month; however, they began to rise toward the end of October. \$ 30, per kilogram was paid for fresh ox hides and \$ 18, for cowhides. The sales of export hides, which are now encountering difficulties, showed improved quotations:

Gold cts. 25/26 for salted hides of young steers (Cif (Buenos of ways)) (Gif (Buenos of ways)) (Airos of ways)

According to statements of the Oficina Clasificadora de Algodon the following quantities of gotton fiber were shipped by the expert houses from this year's crop up to the end of August-September of this year:

30 Aug 1940 total to 20 Sep 1940 Sogunda Primara Buena Primora Balos Kilos Palos Kilos Kilos Balos Kilos Bales 3,733,903 16,734 3,551,890 67 13,444 17,617 168,569 816 Exports up to the end of August 1939, on the other hand, amounted to the following for the same categories: 25,364 5,370,498 327,090 23,317 4,944,223 458 99,185 The statistics of the Ministry of Agriculture show higher figures for the same periods:

A PROPERTY OF THE PROPERTY OF	
Kilos	6
3,888,582	
33,869	

oan, magust 1930	1st class 2nd "	18,307 	3,888,582 33,869 3,922,451
JanAugust 1939	1st class 2nd ."	26,139 *710  26,849	5,549.098 163.331 5,702.429

On the Bushos Airss market all obtainable stocks of "natural" yerba (from forests) could be disposed of at the price of arg. \$2.50 per 10 kilos cif Buenos aires; however, this supply is not important. Export yerba from plantations, on the other hand, could not even be sold at arg. \$2.50.

The Buones Aires quotations for Faraguayan woods contined to show an upward trend, especially for hard wood such as, for example, lapacho (logs).

A few lots of tobacco of the stronger varieties (Pite Doble and Fark )
were sent to Argentina for export, for which various prices were paid
from c/1 300. to 400 per 10 kilos. The mild types were not quoted.
Potit grain was purchased at c/1 560 per kilo and shipped to the U.S.A.;

\*\*Cooking oil was quoted at c/1 1 per liter, the wholesale price
now amounts to c/1 42.50-48; the Mihanevich line shipped 35,000 bags
of quebrache extract of 50 kilos each.

Marl von Lewinski Attorney and Notary at the Berlin Courts Berlin 15, 15 Dec. 1947 Kurfuerstonderm 188-189 Telephone: 91 1213

## iffidavit

I, Attorney Dr. Karl von Lewinski, born 2 Dec. 1873 in Strassburg, living in Berlin-Dahlem, Beltzmannstrasse 1, am aware that I empose myself to punishment if I make a false statement in lieu of eath. I declare in lieu of eath that my statement is true and was made to be presented as evidence before the lilitary Tribunal Court at the Palace of Justice in Musraberg.

Having stated this I shall now make the following statement in lieu of oath:

From 1925 until 1931 I was the German Consul Contral in New York and as such it was my duty, among other whings, to inform myself concerning the economic conditions in the USA, in so far as they were of importance to the commercial relations between the two countries, and to make reports thereon to the Foreign Office. Since I, as a lawyer, was not familiar with those matters myself, I asked the Chief of the Department of Consulates of the State Department in Ashington to tell ne what rules his office had established for the corresponding reports by the American consuls. This information was generously given to me and I found out that the current reports of the consuls were rade necording to a unified and centrally prescribed system that in general made it obligatory to answer all questions that seemed important to the State Department.

The consuls had to collect the necessary information on the spot from agencies, chambers of commerce, industrialists and business men, which was done openly since a knowledge of the facts was, of course, to the interest of both sides. So I made my reports in the same way. Besides this regular official compiling of information, which embraced all branches of commerce and did not go into detail, we naturally provided information for individual concerns, which was requested by representatives of banks or firms which had German interests in the USA - or the reverse. This information gathering was not under the control of the corresponding consulates, but it was usual, in New York for instance, that the German representatives first got in touch with the consulate and received from the consul general or the commercial attache whatever information they had on hand. The Americans proceeded in a like manner in Gommany, for instance in matters concerning the granting of long of short term credit to banks or industrial enterprises.

Berlin-Dahlem, 15 December 1947

signed: Dr. Marl von Lewinski

The above signature of the attorney Dr. Harl von Lewinski, Berlin-Dahlem, Boltzmannstrasse 1, executed in his own hand this day before me, is herewith certified and attested by me.

in signed : Dr. Joachim Lingenberg.

BUHARUBBER

The Birth of an Industry

by

Frank A. Howard

1947

D. van Mostrand Company, Inc.

New York

Copyright, 1947

by

D. van Mostrand Company, Inc.

All rights Reserved
This book or any parts thereof, may not be reproduced in any form without written permission from the author and the publisher.

Printed in the United States of America

Seite 262

Imbessy of the United States of America,

Berlin. November 4, 1938

Strictly confidential.

Subject: Chart Illustrating the Interlocking Interests in Germany in the Production of Synthetic Products Important in Time of War.

The Honorable The Secretary of State,

' Washington.

Sir: I have the honor to enclose copies of a chart recently prepared under the direction of Mr. Frank A. Howard (President of the Standard Oil Development Company, 26 Broadway, New York City), which illustrates the interlocking interests in Germany in the production and importation of oil fuels, lubricants, synthetic fats, rubber, and fibers. Mr. Howard made this chart available to the Mibassy on the understanding that it would be regarded as strictly confidential and only for the information of the Departments of State, Ar, and Navy. The Military and Naval Attaches have been given copies for the information of their respective departments.

It is believed that the chart will be found to be largely self-explanatory and to provide a convenient description of the control exercised over these industries in Germany. It will be seen that the principal non-German interests are the Standard Oil Company of New Jersey and the Royal Dutch Shell. As the chart shows, American interests are involved in the production of almost all of the synthetic products important in time of Mar.

The only excep-

tion to this is synthetic fiber, over which the Standard Dil Company of New Jersey has no patent control. These patents are owned outright by the I.G. Frben ...G.

The following observations offered by Mr. Howard on the present production situation of these synthetic materials may be of interst:

With reference to synthetic fats, the principal source of supply in Germany is now wax, which in turn is obtained by distillation of coal. Tax is also rapidly becoming the principal source of supply for lubricating oils. The domestic German production of synthetic lubricating oils is progressing very rapidly and a considerable increase should be observed in the next two years in respect of light motor fuel. The present progress would indicate that Germany should be entirely self-sufficient in light motor fuels by 1941. This estimate, of course, takes into account the domestic production of natural petroleum, benzol, and alcohol-menthol. The production of industrial fats is expected to increase rapidly in the next few years. It is hoped tot the synthetic production of fats obtained from coal will eventually be increased to a level sufficient to cover all industrial requirements, thereby liberating animal for edible purposes.

Respectfully yours,

(signed) Hugh R. Alson HUGH R. TLSON

(Enclosure: 1. Cirrt, as above).

-58-

## Affidavit

I, Dr. Fritz RUEDIGER, living in Alsbach/Bergstrasse,
Haehnleinstrasse 10, have been informed that I expose
myself to punishment if I make a false statement in lieu
of oath. I declare in lieu of oath that my statement
is true and was made to be presented as evidence before
the Military Tribunal Court at the Palace of Justice in
Nuernberg.

From 1935 until the end of 1938 I was a member, and towards the end a deputy department chief of the management division of I.G. Borlin M. 7. At the beginning of 1939 I was transferred to the Political Economy Department, (Mipo) as the deputy of Herr Dr. Erich von der Heyde in Section 9 (Hobreferat - mobilization section) of which he was chief, and which was later renamed Economic Defense Section. The reason for the establishment of this section on 1 Jan. 1939 was the request by the Chamber of Industry and Commerce to all firms to appoint someone to handle the mobilization tasks which were being assigned by the authorities. By duties in this section concerned mainly questions of the draft deferment of commercial personnel of the I.G. and questions of the security of telephone and telegraph communications of the I.G. in case of war, as well as the downse against internal espiona o and sabotage.

then Herr von der Heyde was appointed as Counter-Intelligence Officer for the I.C. Berlin N/7 by the Achrencht in 1939, I also became his deputy in this position.

In the spring of 1940, Dr. von der Heyde was a mointed deputy of the newly appointed Chief Counter-Intelligence Officer of the I.G., Dr. Christian Schneider, with regard to the commercial part of the I.G.

I became his coworker in Office A, which had been newly established for this purpose. The last mentioned functions of Dr. von der Heyde and myself were outside the jurisdiction of the I.G. Berlin N./ 7 and its chief, Dr. Ilgner, we performed those tasks solely on account of a personnel merger and, in this respect, were directly subordinate to the Chief Counter-Intelligence Officer of the I.G.

After Dr. von der Heyde was drafted into the chrancht in the autumn of 1940, I became his successor in all three positions.

0

The defense staff of Dr. Higner has informed no that the Prosecution represents the view that Dr. Ilgner had been very active in the counter-intelligence field or that he even held a leading position therein. This is neither true for the defense against internal espionage and sabotage nor for the liaison with Section I .i of the ON! (Economic Counterintelligence of the ON!). I often had difficulties with Dr. Ilgner in carrying out my duties as the internal Counter Intelligence Officer of the I.G. Berlin W 7. He had very little understanding of the secrecy regulations, or the sabotage and espionage regulations in general, so that I repeatedly had to dutifully call his attention to the corr sponding official regulations and insist on their being carried out. This pertains also to the directives issued at the end of the war for the destruction of socalled secret files, which Dr. Ilgner did not bother to carry out.

So far as the ligison ith the Section I is of the OKT is concerned, Dr. Ilgner and the I.G. Berlin M. 7 which he was in charge of were informed of the desires of the OKT through the deputy of the Chief Counter-Intelligence Officer for the commercial section of the I.G. in the same way as were the leaders of the sales combines.

-60-

Quantitatively, Dr. Ilgnor had very little contact ith this section, because no foreign sales organizations were subordinate to him. Dr. von der Heyde as well as I repeatedly transmitted warnings from the OK. I to the I.G., and thereby also to the N.17, because the requirements of the OT. Counter Intelligence in regard to the transmission of reports concerning foreign countries were always fulfilled in a manner unsatisfactory to the OK! Section I .A. In such cases Dr. Ilgner usually turned those admonitions over to the section chiefs competent therefore, with the order to carry out the demands of the OKI as far as possible. He did not take any personal action in these matters, nor did he go into the details, but left it up to me to fulfill these demands as well as I and the section chiefs could. In no case did he inquire to see that the desires of the OH! had been carried out. This fact alone shows Dr. Ilgner's lack of interest in these matters, since due to his lively tomperament and strong initiative he was used to attacking any problem that aroused his interest on his own initiative, without waiting until he was asked to. Dr. Ilgner's lack of interest in these matters can be seen from the following: Since he made many trips into foreign countries I informed him, as was my duty, of the demand of the OK! Counter Intelligence I li that reports be made on these trips taken in war time and forwarded to the OK !. Despite reported warnings Dr. Ilgner did not comply with these demands.

I have furthermore been informed by the defense staff of Dr. Ilgner that the Presecution contends that the Chief of Section I % OK / Counter Intelligence, Herr Lt.Col. Dr. Bloch, and Dr. Ilgner were closely connected.

This is not correct. Dr. Ilgner knew Dr. Bloch in the same way he knew many hundreds of other persons. I, mysolf, have never seen Dr. Ilgner together with Dr. Bloch and also never heard, during the time I worked for Berlin N. 7, that he had met him. According to Dr. Ilgner's working habits he surely could have often spoken to me about Dr. Bloch, or would have demanded to know my connection to Dr. Bloch if he had known Dr. Bloch at all well, or if the connection with Dr. Bloch or his office had seemed important to him. But neither of these things keepened even once while I was there.

pr. Ilgner's attitude to counter intelligence matters is also shown by the following example: Then towards the end of the war the demands of the Tehrmacht for the release of employees for active duty became sharper and sharper, Dr. Ilgner emplained to me that he could no longer have me deferred and was releasing me for military service in spite of my position as Counter-Intelligence Officer.

He added that it asn't his job to see to it that the position of Counter Intelligence Officer was filled, but that that was rather the duty of the official agencies. From the standpoint of the plant he could not assume the responsibility of deferring me any longer, in view of the fact that I was a member of age-group 1904 and was fit for military duty.

Frenkfurt A.M. 26 Jan. 1948

signed: Dr. Fritz Ruediger

The above signature of Dr. Fritz Ruediger, Alsbach/Bergstrasse, Hachnleinstrasse 10, was executed before me, Dr. Walter Bachem, which I herewith certify and attest. Frankfurt a.M., 26 Jan. 1948

signed: Dr. bltor Rachem.

#### AFFIDAVIT.

I, Justus SAXER, born on 5 August 1902 in Ricl, residing in Leonberg/Tuertt., Stuttgerterstr. 26, heving been duly worned that I expose myself to punishment by delivering up a false affidavit, state and declare that my affidavit is true and is to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI, Palace of Justice Nucroberg, Germany. I declare the following on oath.

Dr. ILGNIR had become acquainted with me during his journey to the For East 1934/35 in China, and, in May 1936, with the consent of the German Mitrogen Trading Company Shanghai whose employee I was at that time, called me to Berlin where, at first, I took over the For East Department within Secretariate II.

After his tour of the For East, Dr. ILGNUM compiled, with the help of a great number of collaborators, a report running into several volumes which had the widest recognition in the circles of those who had nade a study of the For Bast. This report was distributed on the broadest basis and rade accessible to all interested economic circles. Over and beyond that, a great number of Dr. ILGNUM's personal requaintences received it, among then, many foreigners, in the same way, a number of reports were sent to official personalities to whom Dr. ILGNUM owed a debt of gratitude in connection with the carrying out of his tour or in whose case he could presume a particular interest.

In the course of the year 1936, I attended a luncheon in Touse NU 7 on the occasion of a visit of Dr. BLOCH

from the ORW counter-intelligence Department. On this occasion, I saw Dr. BLOCH for the first time and had the impression, too, that either Dr. ILGNER had not known him previously or at all events had not been more closely requainted with him, since, during the meal, he developed his general theories as was his custom in the case of all new acquaintences. How this visit come about I do not know either, that is, whether Dr. BLOCF had requested a discussion with Dr. ILGHER on his own initiative. Discussion at table then covered, in the first place, the For East Report. Dr. BLOCK had received a copy in a round-about way and during the conversation asked for another specially for himself which was given to him also. Dr. BLOCH paid Dr. ILGNUR some compliments on the report and if I remember aright, remarked that in his Department of the OME they intended to make copies of this report in its entirety or excerpts of it for internal official use. In the course of the conversation in which Dr. BLOCH took an interest in the origin of the Report, Dr. ILGUER mentioned particularly the system of work methods introduced by hinself inside his organisation and explained in detail, first and foremost, that it was a principle of his to keep such compositions up to date always so as to be informed at all times on the most recent position of things for any business decisions within the I.G. Dr. ILGNER seid to Dr. BLOCH that he would glodly let him have the

DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGHER ILGETR-DOCUMENT No. 104 leter supplements to this Report, too. On this occa-sion, Dr. BLOCH caked him to send him similar mate-rial from other countries in future, too, and also expressed the wish to make the acquaintance of the leading gentlemen of I.G. agencies on the occasion of their leaves to Germany to hear something from then -bout general conditions in their country. Dr. ILGNER drew his attention to the fact that Berlin NW 7 had none of its own men abroad and that the men concerned were under the Sales Combines. The Central Finance Administration had merely so-called Zefi-confidential agents (Zefi-Vertrauensminner) in some countries or foreign collaborators. However, he told Dr. BLOCH that he would pass on his wish to the competent men of the I.G. Whether this happened I do not know. After this one meeting with Dr. BLOCK, neither I, personally, nor, as for as I know, the S II or BdM. had ever any kind of connection again with Dr. BLOCK or his office. Nor did we direct any kind of reports or foreign visitors to Dr. BLOCK either. I connot remember Dr. ILGNER ever enquiring ogain from me or my deportment as to whether further material was sent to Dr. BLOCH. Nuernberg 22 February 1948. signed. Justus SAXER

The chose significant for Merr Justus SAVER where it ied by me Dr. Walter BACHEM is hereby certified and attested by me.

Nuernberg 22 February 1948.

signed. Dr. Welter BACHEM.

(Assistant Defense Counsel).

DOCU ENT BOOK 4 ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 66

# AFFIDAVIT.

I, Albrecht FOCKE, born on 4 May 1896 in Torgau, nerchant by profession, at present in the Justice Prison Nuernberg, having been warned that delivery of a false affidavit is punishable, declare the following on oath:

Neither in my capacity as Gruppenleiter of the Secret Economic Reporting Office in the OKT, Ausland Office (Abwehr) (I Vi) nor in any other did I ever ascertain that Dr. Max ILGNER played any role whatsoever in the German counter intelligence system.

Nor was he named to mein this or any other connection when taking over my sphere of tasks from my predecessor in office, Colonel BLOCH, just as I myself had never anything to do with him officially.

I saw Dr. ILGNER or spoke briefly with him only . quite a few times in my life, as far as I remember three times.

This happened once in the year 1944 - I no longer know the exact date - at a lecture I gave to the nembers of the Vorstand of the I.G. Farbenindustrie A.G. in Heidelberg. This lecture was prompted by my dissatisfaction with the bad co-operation of the I.G. with competent counter-intelligence authorities, reported to me by my I-Wi-referents in the separate counter - intelligence offices.

I think I saw Dr. ILGNER a second time, on the occasion of a visit to the managers (leitenden Herren) of the I.G. in Berlin, in the course of the usual introductory visits when I had become successor to Colonel BLOCH in 1943. These introductory visits were usual for leading state personalities and

DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 66 industrial undertakings. The conversation took in my repeated request for greater support in my offi-cial work and general questions relating to the po-litical situation at the time. The last time, I met Dr. ILGNER, by chance, in the Reich Main Security Office, Department VI, in the ente-room of Standartenfuehrer Professor Dr. SCHMIED, who had succeded me in office when the concentration of the whole secret reporting service under Reichs-fuehrer SS Heinrich HIMMLER, on account of the in-creasing gravity of intermal politics, was being effected in the course of the year 1944. Dr. ILGNER had been with Professor SCHMIED before me and looked very perplexed when he came out of his room. Then when I went in to Strndertenfuehrer SCHNIED, he expressed his great displeasure and anger with Dr. ILG-NER. He said something to this effect: The gentlemen of the I.G. only come if they want something. On their side, however, they wish to do nothing for us". Nuernberg 20 October 1947. signed. Albrecht FOCKE

The preceding signature of Herr Albrecht FOCKE executed to-day before me, attorney Dr. Josehim LINGEN-BERG, is hereby certified and attested by me.

Nuemberg, 20 October 1947.

signed. Dr. LINGENBERG.

DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 67

# AFFIDAVIT.

I, Dr. Ernst Justus RUPERTI, born on 5 June 1898 residing in Ammerland on the Starnberger See, Seestrasse, know that I render myself liable to punishment if I deliver up a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is in conformity with the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence in Case 6 to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Nucroberg.

At the beginning of the war which started in 1939, I was drafted as Captain in the reservists to the Economic Information Service in the OKT (Abw. I Wi). My superiors were Colonel BLOCH, then Lieutenant Colonel FOCKE and finally SS-Standartenfuchrer SCHMIED. None of the gentlemen mentioned succeeded in inducing the I.G. to co-operate in the economic information service, as it was generally the understandable tendency of big concerns working abroad to avoid connection with the information service on account of its compronising character. If, therefore, the opinion is held that economy had systematically supported the acquisition of information then that is wrong. Dr. ILGNER, too, head of the Berlin Office of the I.G. always refrained from collaboration in the information service.

Were refused a journey from the country to her relatives in Sweden at the end of 1944 or beginning of 1945 with the obvious intent of making him feel that he was "persona ingrata". Dr. ILGNER called at the time in question on the then Director of the Economic Reporting Service, SS-Standartenfuehrer SCHMIED, and was logded with severe reproaches in this discussion on account of lack of co-operation of the I.G. Feeling in the Reich Main Security Office was so "weighted" (galaden") against him at that time that after his visit I accompanied Dr. ILGNER to the street to inform him about this out of pity.

Throughout my official activity I never saw Dr. ILG-NER in the counter-intelligence building in the OKV. nor did I hear of economic reports reaching the office from him. Besides, Dr. ILGNER would have been unsuited for information service, too, in view of his nature. His innumerable journeys abroad placed him in the public line-light in such a way that my activity for the information service would inevitably have been noticed at once.

Armerland 13 February 1948.

signed. Dr. Ernst Justus RUFERTI.

DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 67

Above signature of Herr Dr. Ernst Justus RUPERTI executed to-day before me Dr. Joschin LINGENBERG, is hereby certified and attested by me.

Ammerland 13 February 1948.

signed. Dr. Joschim LINGENBERG.

#### iffidavit.

I, Thilo Freiherr von lilmowsky, born on 3 kerch 1878, residing at Buchenau via Hersfeld (Hosse), being aware that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence in Case 6 to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Muremberg.

The Central-Luropean Economic Diet (III), was completely reconstituted in 1929/30. I took over the chair maship and Dr. Hax Hahn the management. In 1933 I was, as vicepresident of the Agricultural Chamber of the province of Lexony and as president of the Reich Curatorium (Supervisory Council) Technology/Agriculture, attacked by the Tazis in the meanest manner, and forced out from these positions of honour. Dr. Eahn was closely connected with the circle around the writer Ma ar Jung, who was assassinated on 30 June 1934, and likewise endangered. Te mere looking out for cover and found it in the person of lajor Bloch of the Counter-intelligence department of the then Reichswehr, who was a personal friend of Dr. Kahn. Block introduced me to Admiral Canaris and to his (Bloch's) later successor Colonel lickenbrock. Those officers, towards whom we were in no need to concerl our hostile attitude against the Hazis, protected us personally again and again. Thus, Canaris sort me worda long time before my arrest - that my name had been placed on the black list along side of that of von Massell.

The connections that existed were of a purely personal character, arising from the well-known hostility of Admirel Canaris and some of his collaborators to the Tazi system, the regarded us and our thele H.T eircle as sympathizing coonemists.

As far as I know, Dr. Ilgner had no close contact with the gentlemen mentioned above. Therefore, it may, in my opinion, be ruled out that any requests were made to Dr. Ilgner in the field of counter-intelligence which might have originated from the afore-mentioned personal connections.

Buchennu, 16 January 1948

(signed :) Thilo Freiherr v. .. ilmousky

The fore-going signature of Thilo Freiherr von ilmowsky, Duchonau vin Hersfeld (Hesse), whose identity has been established by me, Dr. Josehim Lingenberg, is howevith attested and certified.

Buchenau, 16 January 1948

(signed:) Dr. Joschim Lingenberg.

#### ffidavit

I, fora Schuarte, Babelsberg-Ufactatt, Heue Treisstrasso 15, having been warned that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false officavit, declare in lieu of oath that my statement is the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as an evidence to the Military Tribunal No. VI in the Palace of Justice Juremberg, Germany.

During the poriod between 1935 and 1944, I was secretary to idiral libelm Canaris, the chief of the office Foreign Countries/Counter-Intelligence. In this capacity I had a good survey over the circle of friends of Admiral Canaris. Never have any more or less close relations between the IG Forbenindustric AG and its officials, in particular those of the office Berlin H. 7 and Dr. Hax Ilgner on the one hand, and Admiral Canaras on the other hand, come to my imouledge.

# Berlin-Mohlhasenbrucek

0

Dabelsborg-Wrastact, 23 August 1947

(signod:) ford Schuarte

I, attornoy-at-law Friedrich Silcher, Burlin-Luhlendorf, Herrannstrasse 2 herewith attest and certiff that the foregoing sign turn of tora Schwarte, Babelsberg-Ufastadt, Noue areisstrasse 15, was recognized by me and executed in my prosunce.

Borlin, 23 August 1947 (signod:) Priedrich Silcher

#### Affidavit

I, Lotte Daehne, born on 9 August 1889 in Berlin, residing in Berlin-Charlottenburg, Grolmannstrasse 33, bein aware that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare as follows, having been informed that they will be subsitted to the American Military Tribunal in Duremberg.

I has employed in Dr. Tax Higner's secretariate from 1937 until the collapse. From this employment I know that there existed no relations whatsoever between Dr. Higner's secretariate and the security Service—and the Secret State Police. Dr. Higner must have had a black record there, at loast during the last years. The fact was, he tried to get an emit permit to Sweden for himself and his family. Although From Higner was Swedish-born, this was refused for the whole family. In spite of attempts of mediation by influential acquaintances of Dr. Higner and in spite of a visit of Dr. Higner to the newly-appointed chief of the economic department of the Security Service (Office Schellenberg) a lifting of the travel bar could not be accomplished.

(signed:) Lotte Dacino

I horowith certify the fore-going signature executed in my presence by Fraculcin Lotte Dachne, Berlin-Ja plotten-burg, Grolmannstrasse 33 by her own hand.

Berlin, 15 December 1947

(si\_ned:) Dr. Joachim Min amberg.

#### ...fidavit

I, Dr. jur. Freiherr Hurt von Lorsner, Nieder-Erlenbach, Post Vilbel, Oberhessen, bern en 12 December 1883, being aware that I should render myself liable to punishment by giving a false affidavit, declare in lieu of eath that my statement is the truth and is made in order to be submitted as an evidence to Case VI to the Lilitary Tribunal in the Palace of Justice at Muremberg, Garden:

During the years 1919/1920 I was president of the Cornen peace delegation of Verscilles and made there the close acquaintance of Geneinrat (Privy Councillor) Dr. Carl Bosch, from which a more and more intimate friendship developped. Since 1929 I had a collaborator's contract with the IC Ferbonindustrie ic, fithin the compass of which I advised Coheimrat Bosch and occasionally Goheimrat Dr. Hermann Johnitz. By political efforts had, for a long time, been directed towards achieving a sincere ontente between It mee and Garmany for the purpose of securing peace in the world. This political conception I had goined as worly as in the many years of my diplomatic activities in the Bernen embassies in Paris and Eshington (before the world wer 1914), and also from my personal relations to American statemen, as President ilson, Secretary of the Tr asury Iko 1600, President Manklin Roosevelt. I was strongly assisted in my efforts by Coheimrat Bosch. In pursuance of my ideas for peace I offered, at the end of September 1939, to the wich covernment

to start meditations of peace, on the basis of my good relations to leading personalities of foreign countries, and, in particular, of France. The Reich covernment bluntly declined my offer, remarking that I had, as a private individual, better keep my hands off that for a German, hottest iron. Thus, there was no longer a possibility for me to be active in Germany on behalf of it efforts for peace. I felt, however, in view of my political past, a moral oblitation to be active in the interests of peace. Thus, I resolved to try to continue my work on behalf of the beace from Turkey. Geheimrat Bosch, whom I then approached warmly welcomed my plan, promising me any possible assistance, Apart from the fact that Turkey as neutral and a long ar off the war events, she a pocked favorable to me for the reason that I well knew that I should get full assistance in that perilous activity I as engaging in from the embassador von Papen with whom I was on friendly torms. Horr von Japen had arranged through the Johrmacht that my wife and I myself were allowed to travel to Turkey in Movember 1939. Nominally, I went to Istanbul as a representative of the German Orientvorein (Oriental Society.)

My above-mentioned contract with the I.C. continued to run after my departure to Turkey, and the regular payments resulting therefrom were credited, just as in the proceeding years, to my account with the banking house of Comes & Co., Berlin, W.S., Mobrenstrasse 10, in Reichsmark, as the I.L. was, for reasons of currency regulations, unable to transmit he amounts to Turkey, I being a private individual. The foreign currency I needed for my own and my life's subsistence in Turkey I seesied through

the German Consulate General in Istambul or through the German embass; in inhere. If, however, my monory is correct, I once received a subsidy of about 5000 Reichsmark in Turkish pounds from the I.G., which I had reugested for the purpose of furnishing an apartment of my own at Istambul,

when it become clear that our stay in Turkey would last longer than we had enticipated.

He work in Turkey was orclusively cominated by my efforts for the restoration of world peace, and I tried again and again to get peace negotiations started, among other people through the papel nuncio, arch-bishop Romalli and the former UEA ambassador in Vienna and Lofia, George H. Enrlo, a friend of Roosevelt's. About this topic I have already submitted written afficavits in 1945/46 on of behalf/the former ambassador Franz von Falen to the International Filitary Tribunal in Europhers.

In connection with my activities on behalf of the peace I sent, without being requested, and without any order from the I.G., the ON , the Counter-intelligence, the Foreign Office, the ambassador, the Consulate General or other authorities or agencies, regular reports to Gumany, of he own accord, in which I gave a picture of the real attitude of mind and constallation provailing in the foreign countries, so as to soften thereby the atmosphere in Commony for peace negotiations. These reports contained neither military, nor economic informations. As far as military or oconomic facts were mentioned therin at all, the concerned exclusively events that been divulged in the press, radio or else in the public. I made my reports out in three copies, and formerded them to the one, Poseign Office, I.G., in order to inform the persons in those a concies who conformed to my ideas.

Any kind of aspionage activity or took for the ON., Counter-intelligence, Foreign Office, H.M., or any other agency was never offered to, let alone carried out by me. Such an activity ould have been disastrically opposed to my peace efforts. -78-

would even have precluded them from the outset. I never was a member of the MTTLP, the SS, the SA or any party organization, the Security Service, the Eureau Ribbentrop, the OI, the Counter-intellipance, the I.G. Farbenindustrie, and, after my departure from the diplomatic service in 1920, I was no longer member of the Corman Foreign Service, but a mere private individual (by decision of the Prosecutor of 24 May 1947 I was declared not implicated. ")

I did not discuss my plan to go to Turkey with Dr. Ilgner. In 1942 I talked to Dr. Ilgner for a few minutes on the occasion of a short visit to Berlin, and had no contact with him beyond that.

In conclusion I emphasize that I went to Turkey not at the initiative of the I.C. Embenindustrie, the One, the Counter-intelligence, or the Porcign Office, but rather of my own accord, and that, during all the years of my star in Turkey, I received no orders of any kind from the IG. or the OK. Counter-intelligence.

The Military Tribunal may be interested in the copy of a ham written statement of the USA unbassador G.M. Larle, which is in my possession:

Dec. 30, 1946

The Racquet Club, Thiladelphia.
To whom it may concern:
I knew Baron kurt Lo snor very well for several years,

1962-46. He was always against the Razis and was doing his
best to bring about peace with a Mazi surrender. hen

Iresident Roosevelt recalled me for a conference in 1944,
he spoke in the highest terms of Baron Lersner's integrity.

George H. Earle, former Covernor of Pensylvania and US Minister
to Austria and Bullaria."

Hieder Erlenbach, 26 Deptember 1947

(signed:) Freiherr Kurt von Lersner

The signature of Dr. jur. Freiherr Kurt von Lorsner on the preceding page, executed in my, Dr. blter Bachem's presence, is herewith attested and certified.

Nieder Erlenbach, 28 September 1947

(signed:) Dr. Eltor Bachem

#### Affidavite\_

I, Franz von P a p e n, born on 29 October 1879 at Werl/Westphalia, at present in the Internment Hospital Regensburg, know that I render myself liable to punishment by delivering up a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is in conformity with the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence to the lightery Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg.

Horr Ilgner has been known to me personally since about 1931.

At the time of the Bruening-Government, the I.G. was doing all it could to support the Chancellor in his efforts as regards political economy to get over the economic crisis. Herr Schmitz acted as economic and financial adviser on the occasion of the London conference concerning the Hoover-meratorium and Herr Ilgner told me that, both on his part and the part of his I.G. friends, all proposals were actively supported which were mined at getting over the world economic crisis by the more thorough incorporation of Germany in world economy.

When I became Chancellor in 1932, I took into the Cabinet the Reich limister of Economics Professor Warmbold who as former Verstand nomber of the I.G. had already become Minister of Economics under the Bruening government. Warmbold's profound scientific knowledge was projudiced by no party-political tie.

Herr Ilgner impressed me them as an extraordinarily active occanonist with marked cosmopolitan interests. This attitude was to be welcomed because intensive interposition of the I.G. into world trade for the purpose of promoting exports to the utmost appeared to us,

- 2 .

in the situation at that time, the only means of overcoming the extravagant self-sufficiency ideas and of earning sufficient.

foreign exchange for food and supply of raw materials for Germany.

I know that Herr Ilgner undertook many journeys abroad for this purpose.

It never came to my knowledge that Herr Ilgner or the I.G. are supposed to have supported the NSDAP or to have carried on propaganda for Hitler while I was Chancellor. In the light of personal contact with Horr Ilgner, I do not believe that this assertion is correct in particular in so far as his person is in question.

As regards the assertion that the I.G. maintained a sort of contral office for espionege in Turkey during the war, I can state the following:

Horr von Lersner, an old friend from the days of my youth was brought by no to Turkey in 1939 to remove him (as not a full aryan) from possible persecution of the regime. There, as president of the Orient-Verein, he wrote reports with respect to political occurry which - as far as I know - went to the I.G. also smong whose Directors Lersner had many friends from his Frankfurt period.

It is absolutely untrue that Herr von Lersner ever had anything to do with espionage. Therefore, he cannot have performed any espionage service for the I.G. or Herr Ilgner.

The ease is similar with Herr Hax Uns, I.G. representative in Turkey for many years, about whose case I expressed myself in detail on the occasion of his trial before the Spruchkammer. His release from the concentration camp: as a result of my intervention with Himmler took place

# DOCUMENT BOOK I -ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 14

- 3 -

because he was a German citizen of good repute - not however because he had possibly performed some kind of espionage service or other.

During the war or even from the end of 1938, I had no further personal contact with Herr Ilgner. I am convinced however that, on the Basis of his cosmopolitan outlook, he was absolutely against war.

Regensburg, 22 November 1947

0

signed: Franz von P a p o n

Accuracy of the signature is certified: Regensburg, 22 November 1947

Stamp: Hospital of the Interment Camp and work camp Regensburg

> signed: Dr. K u p f (Dr. Kupf) Doctor in charge.

# AFFIDAVIT

I, ambassador (retired) Karl RITTER, born on 5 June 1883 in Doerflas, Upper Franconia, at present in Nucroberg, know that I render myself liable to punishment if I deliver up a false affidavit. I declare on oath that my statement is in conformity with the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence in Case 6 to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nueroberg.

I state the following in reply to the questions put to me by Dr. ILGNER's defence counsel, attorney Dr. Herbert NATH:

1.) When I was called to the foreign Office in 1922 and, soon after, took over the direction of commercial policy, commercial treaty negotiations and reparations policy, I discovered that the Foreign Office had no statistical office of its own.

For me, that was a lack, because I needed a great number of economic statistics and for the most part very urgently at the time. The Statistical Reich Office which could be referred to for such purposes by all ministries was, at that time, out of date as regards management and adopted to only the preparation. Of regular yearly statistics. In particular and urgent commissions it did not meet requirements. In reply to my complaints, the President of the Statistical Reich Office adopted the formally correct point of view that he really only took orders from his superior - the Reich Ministry of Economics. Therefore, I must first of all approach the Reich Ministry of Economics. That meent increased delay and continual friction.

Therefore, I sought out other statistical sources and formed permanent statistical connections with the Statistics Burecu of the Reichsbank, with the Konjunkturforschungs- Institute (Institute for research into economic cycles) of Professor WACCHANN and with the Economics Department of the I.G. contact with the last named was schieved in this way. I once told Herr WICHARD von MOEILENDORF by way of conversation at breakfast which we took together regularly in the Berlin Club how cwkward it was for me to get statistical particulars with the necessary speed. I knew Herr von MODILLENDORF because he was the closest collaborator of and had mentally stimulated Walther RATHENAU who had been my friend elso because we had been together in the former Reich Office of Economics. MODEL NDORF kept up close connections with social-democracy and was e strong opponent of national - socialism. MOELLEN-DORF offered to help gladly with his Economics Department of the I.G. I had no idea until thon that MOELLENDORF had developed such a department in the I.G. I accepted the offer as an experiment and it was soon evident that MOELLENDORF's department furnished me with statistical material by far the most quickly of the four offices mentioned above. The result was frequently repeated requests for statistical naterial to MOELLENDORF, and I advised my collaborators, too, to turn to MOELLENDORF. in urgent cases. Apart from that, I had recourse to the Statistics Bureau of the Reichsbank in urgent cases for statistics concerning money metters and currency and to the Konjunkturforschungs-Institut for bigger economics jobs. The statistical Reich Office was brought in for long-term proparations like commercial treaty negotiations or other tasks.

Later when my department and sphere of business become bigger, I myself no longer continued these connections in particular. I know, however, from many discussions with my collaborators in the Foreign Office that they continued these connections which I had started with MOELLENDORF with ILGNER, MOELLENDORF's successor and the Economics Department. I know, too, that the Economics Department of the I.G. was used in a similar way by other official and non-official offices and that personal connections existed between the "Circle of Economists around BRUENING" and ILGNER, without, however, knowing the details.

Some time later, MORLLENDORF once complained that some of the managers of I.G. made difficulties for him on account of his Economics Department From this quarter complete dissolution of the Econonics Department as superfluous was really threatened. Thereupon, I made an offer to MOBILIENDORF on my own to direct r letter to the I.G. in which I feferred to the benefits of this Department, not only for I.G. but also for other offices. MOELLEN-DORF accepted this offer and then I wrote to the I.G. to this effect. Then end leter, I often discussed with the chairmen of the I.G. Vorstand, first with DUISBERG later with BOSCH and SCHMITZ and with other Vorstand members the good services of the Economics Department and its outstanding collaborators. These gentlemen also repudiated the conception of the managers of the I.G. mentioned as a narrow departmental point of view. In enterprise like I.G. with so many branches abroad had to be currently informed about all countries in economic questions. In this connection, I remember a conversation with a Vorstand member of I.G., recognised to be very critical, which took place about 1932. He said the I.G. exported to more than fifty countries and had to accept its millions realised from sales in very many different currencies and had to keep big amounts of working capital in many countries in different currencies. If the I.G. suffered no currency losses in the world-wide currency crises of 1931 and 1932, this was due, in the first place, to the correct and quick observation of the Economics Department and the personal information of ILGNER.

To characterise the statistical material requested by me, I should like to mention the following exemple. If I needed statistical particulars very quickly for my commercial treaty negotiations or for economic collaboration in the League of Nations, for example, concerning coal production in the separate European countries after 1925, then I turned to the Economics Department of the I.G.

In so far as I have read the reports of the Economics Department of I.G., I have never found any information the sim and purpose of which was other than purely economic. I knew nothing whatsoever about espionage activity on the part of this Economics Department.

- 2.) That ILGNER had taken into the I.G. Lieutenent-Colonel DRAUDT, who was dismissed from his post with the Red Cross about 1935 because he was married to a Jewess, was known to me, and DRAUDT repeatedly expressed his gratitude for ILGNER's help in my presence. I no longer remember details.
- 3.) I have been a close friend for thirty years of Wilhelm von FLUEGGE whose mother was a Jewess, and, from many conversation with him, I know his connections with I.G. accurately, as I am convinced. He was engaged, first of all, in the soya bean programme in the Danube countries and later in the I.G. transactions in Turkey, particularly, in the compensation transactions. He was

on outstending judge of the Denube countries and Turkey and I have always gained information on his frequent stays in Berlin about his activity in these countries and about the economic situation in these countries. When later be told me about difficulties on account of the payment of his calary in foreign currencial intervened with the Reich Ministry of Economics to his adventage just as Herr ILGNER's organisation did.

I know nothing about FLUEGGE's connections with counter intelligence. In view of the close friendly relations, it would surprise me that he should never have said enything about it if such connections existed.

FLUEGGE repeatedly expressed his gratitude for and appreciation of ILGNER's willingness to half in my presence.

4.) T know the connections of the embassedor Ulrich von HASSELL with the Central European Economic Diet fairly accurately. Because of his general attitude towards national socialism and, in particular, towards HITLER's foreign policy, HASSELL had suddenly been dismissed from the Foreign Office, at HITLER's request, and later because of his participation in the attempt on HITLER's life (Attentat) on 20 July 1944 was executed.

HASSELL had previously asked me, for financial reasons, to secure some Verwaltungsrat posts for him in the German economy. I tried to do it at that time with different big concerns but without success. When ILGNER told me later that the Central European Economic Diet wished, at his suggestion, to take on HASSELL I therefore welcomed that and approved it and when I learned that Herr von WILMOWSKY had scruples on account of HASSELLs possible political incrimination, I undertook to get the approved of the Reich Minister for foreign affairs.

HASSEL was taken on by the Central European Econonic Diet and repeatedly expressed his appreciation to me of the obligingness and support of ILGNER who had secured the financial basis for him through a collaborator contract with the I.G.

- 5.) I know that Councillor of Embassy Dr. FORSTER was likewise, at the request of HITER, suddenly dismissed from the foreign service because of his political attitude and that he was then taken over by ILGMER into the Economics Department of the I.G. I told ILGMER then that forster, up till that time, had not made an exhaustive study of economic and financial questions and that the Economics Department would therefore obviously not have the full benefit of his collaboration immediately. Since, however, FORSTER was intelligent and had foreign experience be would certainly quickly accuraint himself thoroughly with the subjects. On this occasion and in later cases , too, I expressed my special thanks to ILGNER for the fact that he was so ready to see to the employment of efficient officials of the foreign Office who had been discharged. This is known and recognised with gratitude in the circles of the old ante .netional-socialist public officials of the Foreign Office.
- 6.) I know the case of Legation Councillor Freiherr von MALTZAN very exactly since he worked for many years in my department in the F reign Office. According to national-socialist erminology, MALTZAN was a half-Jew. I valued him particularly because of his efficiency, and, in spite of repeated attempts on the part of the personnel department to release him, I was able to retain him by reference to his indispensability in the Foreign Office. When I left the Foreign Office in 1937, I specially asked Dr. ILGNER, in the event of it not being possible to retain MALTZAN any longer in the Foreign Office, to take him into the I.G. ILGNER did this also.

DOCUMENT BOOK ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 18

7.) In general it is known to me that ILGNER, over and beyond the individual cases previously mentioned, obligingly found positions in the I.G. for officials of the Foreign Office and other persons who were out of favour with the Party. Secretly I have often marvelled at the unconcerned way in which the I.G. and, especially, Herr ILGNER employed such personalities.

Apart from these individual cases of a personal nature, I have always welcomed the fact that ILGNER supported so effectively in practice the commercial policy of the Reich Government, inaugurated since 1925 to develop the economics of the Danube countries through an unprejudiced trade policy to the advantage of all concerned and contributed to the increase of the purchasing power of these countries.

At present Nuernberg 29 August 1947.

signed: Karl RITTER.

Signature on the reverse side of Ambassador Karl RIFTER executed to-day before me Dr. Joschim LIFGENBERG is hereby certified and attested by mo.

Nuernberg, 10 September 1947.

signed: Dr. LINGENBERG.

# Affidavit.

I, Cinther Schiller, born 24 april 1904 in Leipzig, living in Jeinheim Freudenbergstrasse 40, have been informed that I ex ose myself to
punishment if I make a false statement in lieu of oath. I declare in
lieu of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented
as evidence before the Military Tribunal Court at the Palace of
Justice, Mucroberg, Germany.

In my position as personal secretary to Herr Dr. Max Ilgner from 1929 until 1936 it was part of my duties to arrange appointments and conferences for him, and to make preparations for same in case he arranged them himself. Further than that, I had to read all the incoming mail and usually to answer it, or at least to prepare the answer.

It was Dr. Ilgner's habit to discuss his different activities with his staff and to make a report concerning contacts we had made or intended to make. Dr. Ilgner's whole nature was opposed to any kind of secretiveness, on the contrary, he loved to do everything in conjunction with as large a sircle as possible.

Doc. No. 71

I do not remember ever having heard Dr. Ilgner say that he got together with herr Diels in 1933. I never received an order to provide Herr Diels or his office with material, nor have I ever heard that a section of the I.G. Berlin M. 7 that was subordinate to Dr. Ilgner over was ordered to maintain any sort of contact with Herr Diels or his office, or to provide Herr Diels or his office with material. Had such orders been given, it is certain that I would have been informed about them due to Dr. Ilgner's working habits.

I only now loarned about a meeting between Dr. Ilgner and Herr Diels in 1933 from the affidavit of Herr Diels (Doc. No. NI - 4671, Exh. No. 915) which has been presented by the Prosecution. In view of the above described working habits of Dr. Ilgner I conclude that this could have been a solitary, short meeting without any subsequent collaboration, and that Dr. Ilgner also considered it as unimportant at that time.

Frankfurt am Main, 2 January 1948.

signed: Gunther Schiller

The signature of Horr Guenther Schiller, weigheim Freudenbergstrasse 40, which was executed on the preceding page in my presence, is herewith certified and attested by me.

Frankfurt am Main, 2 Jan. 1948.

signed: Dr. walter Bachen

Assistant Defonsa Counsel

Prich Muoller

Hamburg Gross-Flottbok, T'Fob 1948 Toenningerstrasse 7

#### Affidavit.

I, Erich Mueller, residing in Hamburg Gross-Flottbok, Toenningerstrasse 7, born 19 Sept. 1902, know that I expose myself to punishment if I make a false statement in liou of oath, I doclare in liou of oath that my statement is true and was made to be presented as evidence before the Military Tribunal Court at the Elace of Justice, Musrnberg. From 1934 until the end of the war I was a member of the Political Economy Department of the I.G., and its Deputy Chief since 1939; since 1944 I was a Prokurist for the I.G. It was usual, within the I.G., sither to concentrate the business contacts with the individual weigh authorities in a few offices of the I.G. or at least to establish a clearing office, in order to standardize the business procedures, when business relations of the I.G. with the NSDAP Foreign Organization (A.O.) became more and more difficult because of the large number of I,G, foreign representatives who were Jowish or otherwise objectionable to the Party and the corresponding regulations of the Party and the State became strictor and strictor, it became mecessary to centralize this business contact also, in a cortain sense. On the initiative of Kommersienrat Waibel, the Doputy Chairman of the sales combine Farbon, who hold the approximate osition of senior member in the Overseas export business in the I.C., business relations with the 4.0. were returned to normal by having the Commercial Committee give Herr waibel, at his own wish, the assignment of discussing all fundamental questions with tho A.O.

Above all olse, Herr maibel was to see to it that the ".O. was not given the opportunity to attack the I.G., by playing one I.G. office against the other, through a different handling of the same question by the various sales combines of the I.G., This was especially im- . portant on account of the complete severeignty of the different sales combines, which often differed on some points in their business principles as much as completely separate firms do, as liaison, or rather clearing office, the wipe was designated to help Herr waibel. Since Horr Joibel was a very independent person he did not always use this arrangement but often carried on discussions with the A.O. alone, without taking a representative of the "ipo along. Not until . the war did the repeated complaints of the wipe bring it about that Horr waibol used the sipe in an assisting capacity in his general discussions with the A.O. Since I was personally involved in these matters I am well informed on them, especially about the fact that the letter of the I.G. to the A.O. dated 31 Jan. 1942, which has boon prosented by the Prosecution, was written in reference to this.

It is a fact that the entire commercial machinery of the L.G., including the sales combines as well as I.G. Berlin No. 7, were continuously fighting and warding off the A.O.

- 3 -

There were numerous permanent conflicting issues, of which I will only montion a fow: The standard theme was the Jewish question. The I.G., through personal intervention by the leading men in charge of thuse matters, stood up temagiously for its Jewish representatives. The same portains to other representatives who were disliked by the Party for other reasons, even though Dr. Ilgner was not in charge of a sales organization he semutimes made a strong personal appeal for the collegues in foreign countries. I shall mention only the following names here, without going into detail: willibald Passargo, Holge Svensson, Herbert Lickfett, wilhelm von Fluogge and others. I know that the chiefs of the sales combines or the sales directors responsible for foreign trade, as the case may be, stood up for their Jewish representatives in the same manner. The human and Objectively exemplary attitude of the I.G. towards its Jewish and other employees and representatives who were persocuted by the NS-system ought to be known in Germany and outside. another source of conflict between the I.G. and the A.O. was the question of the salary schedules for the employees of the I.G. working in foreign countries, wherein the I.G. successfully put through changes in the salary schedules in favor of their employees and of Gormans working in foreign countries in general. a further constant source of conflict was the question of camouflaging the foreign sales combines of the I.G., The I.G. wanted to retain the camouflage which had been introduced after the first world war when Gorman business men had diff i culty ingetting started again.

Doc. No. 72

But the A.O. wanted the exact opposite, namely to get rid of the camouflage, for the reason, too, that all foreign representatives of the I.G. would have to display the swastika flag on so-called national holidays.

Other sources of conflict were in the personnel and financial fields, where it was always seen that the I.G. and the A.O. were natural enumies because the I.G. was motivated by business and the A.O. by political considerations.

So far as the business relations of Herr Dr. Ilgner to the A.O. are concerned, he had no influence whatever on the day to day relations with the A.O., except for several instances when he intervened personally for persons who had been attacked by the A.O.. This was the domain of Kommerzionrat aibel. Dr. Ilgner only took notice of things

7 was directly affected. I declars furthermore, from my own exact knowledge of this entire matter, that there can be no question of personal contacts or ties between or. Ilgner and the A.O. or the individual chiefs of the A.O. His contact with the A.O. was definitely sporadic and exclusively due to business interests of the I.G..

I know that Dr. Ilgner is accused of espionage and Nasi propaganda.

To this I have the following statement to make:

Dr. Ilgnor nover asked me to act as a spy or to circulate Nazi
propaganda. He also would not have asked others to do this or do it
himself. In my opinion Dr. Ilgnor was an outspoken exponent of a
liberal world economy system.

- 5 .

For this reason he disliked everything that was narrow. Therefore charges of the kind mentioned ignore, the correct psychological interpretation of Dr. Ilgner's personality. But they are also unfounded objectively.

I have further been informed that doubts have been east on Dr. Ilgner's love of peace. To this, too, I must say that such an opinion ignores the character and essence of Dr. Ilgner and above all does not take into consideration the manner of Dr. Ilgner's international activities. Dr. Ilgner was a fanatical lover of peace and lived exclusively for his plan for a world economy. Above all he know, and continuously put this knowledge to work in his international commercial work, that a constructive economic and trade policy can only be carried out if all the partners have equal rights. I was often present when Dr. Ilgner gave this opinion and made it the golding principle for his and our work.

Naturally Dr. Ilgnor was also a good patriot and bolioved in fulfilling those duties that patriots of every country fulfill for their country.

> signed: arich Musller (Brich Musller)

Dogument register No. 172/1948 Dr. S.

I, the notary Dr. Sudock in Hamburg 11, Soorsonbrusoke 2a, herewith certify the above signature which was acknowledged before me, of prich Heinrich Otto Hueller

living in Hamburg Gross-Flottbak, Toenningerstrasse 7, identified by identification card: AM 481 475 HMM

Costs to follow

Hamburg, 2 Feb. 1948

The Notary

Signature

(Stamp)

Doc. No. 151

National Socialist German Labor Party
The Administration of the Foreign Trade Organization

Bank Account: Burliner Stadtbank, Rasse II Berlin " 9, Linkstr. 7-8

Transfer Account: No. 2400 under National Socialist German "orkers Party, Foreign Trade Organization

Telephone: Exchange number B 2 (Luctzow) ,7941

Mailing Address: Berlin . 35, P.O. Box 50

Registered mail, valuable packages sto. to: 5.7. Bohle, Berlin 35, Tiorgartenstr, 4

Cable Address: Blhob, Berlin.

Reference Foreign Trade Office Book No. 70632 /i/La. Borlin \* 35, 27 Jan. 1937 Tiorgartonstr. 4

Subject: The representation of your interests in Roumania,

Firm of I.G. Farben-Industrie, Management Setion Farben Frankfurt/Main

I first of all wish to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of 31 Dec. 1936 concerning the conversation between your Dr. Rugler and the Landesgruppenleiter Konradi. Furthermore, I would like to refer to the visit here of the above mentioned and of Herr HERE of the Soja A.G., Sofin and/or Bukarest.

I want to thank you for the detailed description given me of the situation in the various enterprises mentioned therein. But now I must request that you energetically attack the problem of replacing any Jows who hold positions with you, even if this should cause difficulties here and there. If you have trouble now, I can no longer take this into consideration, even in cases of longstanding contract obligations, since four years have already passed in which to carry out the changes.

- 2 -

Furthermore, I find it extremely regrettable that as late as autumn of 1934 you had no qualms in placing a non-Aryan at the head of your Soja Company in Fourania. Even if Herr HeRB did not know our Landesgruppenleiter, party member Konradi, personally at that time, he still know of him. Moreover, I must assume that the principles of the 3rd Reich were known to Herr HERB also and that he should not have appointed Herr Bistricianu in spite of all the qualifications of the latter.

Therefore I can surely expect that you will do everything now to make up for past performances and above all will cooperate with the n.O. and its representatives in the individual countries in picking new men for your firms outside the country.

Hoil Hitlor

National Socialist German Labor Party The Administration of the Foreign Trade Organization,

signed: Signature

Doc. No. 152

I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft Central Finance Administration Berlin No. 7 Ø Dir. Dept. Dyes
F. a/A.
Ø Herr Schiller

National Socialist German "orkers" Party 'Directorate of the Organisation Abroad,

Berlingartenstr. 4.

Foreign trade office Fin. Sec. 3675 Book No. 70632 %i/La. Ke/Ksch/631 19 Feb 1937.

Representation of our interests in Roumania.

Farben (dyes) dated 9 February 1937, in which our opinion on the question of entrusting Herr Bistriteanu with an authoritative function in the Soya SaR Bucharest was promised to you.

In the course of efforts to intensify trade relations with the south-eastern suropean countries, we have, for many years, concerned ourselves with the problem of replacing the normal agricultural export products of these countries, the importation into Germany of which no longer fitted in with the new economic policy, by such products as previously had to be imported against foreign exchange from other countries. These investigations led to the result that the soya bean which is indispensable for German fat and albumen supply and was previously imported exclusively from Manchuria might be a suitable exchange object for German export. As a result, in collaboration with the official authorities, the plan was developed to introduce, first of all, in Bulgaria and Roumania

the cultivation of soya beans which, up till then, had been unknown, and to organise cultivation of soya on a large scale.

while in carrying out this task committed to us in Bulgaria, wo were backed, to a certain extent, by the agricultural societies there, there was a quite peculiar risk for Roumania based, on the one hand, on Roumania's circumstances which are, in general, unusually difficult, on the other hand, on the fact that there were in Roumania no agricultural organisations on which we could have relied for carrying out our plans. In this, the fact must be taken into account th t the cultivation planned which, in 1935, amounted to 25,000 acres and, in 1936, to 60.000, had to be carried out by ten thousand cultivators, to whom soyn until then had been quite foreign and who had to be trained in all the particulars of treatment of the soil, sowing, cultivation and harvest, we were clear about the fact in advance that it would have been frivolous dilettantism signifying irresponsible dissipation of export proceeds, i.e., valuable German national property, if we had begun the experiment rather thoughtlessly, we only decided to tackle the cultivation in Roumania after we were convinced that in Herr Bistriteanu who was introduced to us we had found a man who could protect us thoroughly against all the many and unknown risks involved in this experiment. Bistriteanu had introduced the cultivation of sugarboot souds in Roumania many years previously, had experienced the many difficulties in the initial stages of this undertaking and collected valuable practical knowledge, he was in a position, as no other was, to set up a machinery for us and to put at our disposal assistants who had already worked with him on the introduction of the cultivation of sugar-bout souds. The expectations which we had bound up with the person of Bistriteanu and the functioning of his activity were not disappointed.

The soyn cultivation, until then, merely entailed expenses for us, imposed a great responsibility and demanded of us great expenditure of work and time, Since we, as a chemical production and sales undertaking, could not look upon it as our task to cultivate soya, we were always on the look out to see if we could transfer administration in this matter to bottor qualified interested parties. For that reason, we had already negotiated with the Gesellsch ft fuor Getreidehandel A.G. which unfortunately had no further success as yet. so are convinced, however, that any authority looking after this transaction in our place would also decide that it was unable to assume responsibility for a suparation from Distrituanu at prosent, Already in the past year the Czecheslovaks, with all political support, tried to rob us of the results of our work by buying up a portion of the harvest. The Roumanian Government ordered, at our sinsistence, that pormission to export soya was to be in the hands of those authorities only who themselves had organised the cultivation in Roumania. In this year the Czechoslovaks have received permission to expert . the harvest of soya which may be cultivated. The establishment of a Czechoslovak cultivation organisation is to be effected one of these very days. In our opinion, no greater service could be done the Cauch causing Bistritoanu to resign from the Soya Gosellschaft which we had created, Thon thu dosurestion of our organisation would have to be feared, for we would have to count on the agriculturists and village agents who had alroady worked together with Bistriteanu in the cultivation of sugarboot sadds, going over along with him to the Crooks, we must be alour that we rank indood in Bucharust, in the press, seenemy, with state offices, in short, with the public in general as "spiritus rooter" and "managor" of the entire

soyn cultivation in Roumania, but, yet, in the open country where the cultivation is actually going on we have, in practice, no influence at all and no possibilities of influencing peasant farmers and landed propriotors nor can we acquire it. Excepted from this are territories in which the farmers are German colonists. But in these very territories soya cultivation spread by us has, up to the present, made least progross because these German farmers carry on intensive farming and find other products more profitable at the moment than soya, In conclusion, we should like to refer also to the fact that we always regarded the establishment of the soya companies both in Bulgaria and Roumanta as a moans to an end. They are a necessary evil. To went on the assumption that if the cultivation was carried on just for a fow years successfully, conviction of the suitability of the cultivation in itself and of the value of the soya plant as a green crop will have taken such a hold in Roumanian agricultural circles that the soya will continuo to be cultivated without further propagation. It follows that the employment of Bistriteanu who, besides, is a man in his sixties was proposed in advance only for a limited time. Should the cultivation in 1937 have the result new anticipated, namely an area of 100 000 acres and a reasonably good harvest satisfy the Roumanian cultivator, wo think that the Soya-Gesellschaft must only continue to extend and organiso the cultivation in the year 1938 and that then the time has come to leave the cultivation to itself and liquidate the Soya-Gosellschaft.

Hoil Hitlor!

I.G. Farbonindustrio Aktiongosollach ft. signed: Kruogor signed: Korston

## Affidavit,

I, Dr. Gustav S c h l o t t o r e r born l March 1906 in Biber sch-Riss (fuertt.), at present in Nuernberg, know that I render myself liable to punishment by delivering up a false affidavit. I declare on eath that my statement is in conformity with the truth and was made to be submitted as evidence to the American Military Court in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg.

On the basis of my activity as deputy Head of the Main Department Foreign Economy of the Reich Ministry of Economics, I can state the following:

requirements of German diplomatic agencies became increasingly more difficult, especially, in countries overseas. So as to save so-called free foreign exchange in the case of transfers, the Reich Ministry of Economics disposed of German accounts receivable in the countries concerned which, as a result of war conditions, could no longer be transferred through normal channels to Germany and, therefore, were lying idle abroad. Moreover, German firms with their own foreign branches were drawn in, first of all, since it was easier in their case to effect the transfer of the amounts to German diplomatic agencies.

I.G. Farbenindustric Aktiengesellschaft also belonged to these firms, Disposal of those debts receivable took place on the grounds of the general obligation to offer foreign exchange for sale to central government agencies and signified for the firm concerned merely a change in the form of delivery

governed by abnormal war conditions. I know that the firms concerned were never informed for what purposes these sums at the German diplomatic agency at that time were intended. This was a matter for the internal authorities. The firms merely get the instruction to pay the office appointed by the German authorities. In this, it was a matter of sums which - like all German expert proceeds - had to be offered to the Reichsbank for sale, as in the case of all delivery of foreign exchange, in these cases, too, the Reichsmark equivalent of the sum delivered in foreign exchange was credited by the Reichsbank to the German firm concerned in Germany.

By way of explanation it may be added that, according to the German foreign exchange law, no German firm could dispose freely i.e. without consent of the foreign exchange authorities of its foreign deposits and that the foreign exchange authorities could, at all times, within the framework of the general obligation to offer for sale to central government agencies, issue definite orders to the German firms as regards offeeting of payment.

Nuornhorg 30 January 1948.

signod. Dr. Gustav Schlottoror

Preceding signature of Herr Dr. Gustav Schlotterer lucroberg executed by his own hand before me Dr. Halter Bachem is hereby certified and attested.

Nuornborg 30 January 1948.

signed: Dr. alter Bochem
(Assistant Defense Counsel)

### AFFIDAVIT.

I, Willi HELFERT, residing at 25 Leopoldstrasse in Ludwigshafen-Friesenheim on the Rhine, having first been warned that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit, depose and declare that my statement in lieu of oath is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to Military Tribunal VI, at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany.

I have been an employee of the I.G. Erbenindustrie Altiengesellschaft since 1917 that is to say, prior to its merger with the I.G. in 1925, of the Bedische Anilin- & Soda-Fabrik, Ludwigshafen on the Rhine, I was a member of the Central Financial Administration since its establishment, that is, at last, as responsible department chief (V.A.). In 1934 I was appointed Prokurist of the I.G. Ferberindustrie Aktiongesellschoft. Since 1940 I acted at the same time as the deputy of the plant manager in compliance with the law for Regulation of National Labor. Owing to my position and my experiences of many years, I om thoroughly informed about the foreign currency transactions conducted within the framework of the Central Financial Administration of the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft, Berlin NW 7.

The following documents , submitted by the Prosecution, were presented to me by the Defense: Exhibit 825, Doc.No. NI 950, Exhibit 826, Doc.No. NI 1104, Exhibit 828, Doc.No. NI 068. In this connection I mention that we did not know the purpose for the amounts put at the disposal, on orders from the Reich Ministry for Leonomics, of the German embassadors abroad against the referend of the equivalent amount of Reichsmark in Germany. There was no possibility or any cause for us to inquire at the Reich Ministry for Economics about the purpose of these funds. The above mentioned documents in suestion are here inter-authority telegrans connot, in my opinion, be maintained by any means as evidence for the thesis of the Prosecution that the I.G. Farbenindustrie Aktiengesellschaft knew about the destination of the amounts which had been made eveilable. For the Central Financial Administration of the I.G. Porben Aktiengesellschaft these transactions were solely a matter of utilizing a possibility to transfer the proceeds from the sale of foreign currency which had been frozen or were about to be frozen, in order to return to the company in the cuickest possible ucy, also for reasons of gueranteeing the rate of exchange, the Reichsmark proceeds for the payment of wages, salaries and bills due to suppliers.

Prenkfurt/Mein 9 February 1948.

signed: Willi HELFERT.

DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 74

I herewith certify and attest the above signature, executed by Willi HELFERT, Ludwigshafen on the Rhine-Friesenheim, Leopoldstrasse 25, whose person I, Dr. Walter BACHEM, have identified.

Fronkfurt on the Main 9 February 1948.

signed: Dr. Welter BACHEM.

DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGNER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 75

## AFFIDAVIT.

I, Carl Gottfried GADOW, Wiesbaden, Kapellenstrasse 67, having been duly warned that I will render myself liable to punishment if I give a false affidavit, depose and declare that my statement in lieu of oath is true and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal VI at the Palace of Justice in Nuernberg, Germany. I make the following statement in lieu of oath:

As a business manager of the "DEFAG", the largest I.G. sales organization in China from 1926 till 1945 I can make the following statement with respect to Prosecution Document Exhibit 823, Doc.No. NI 11196 which was presented to me by the Defense:

The "DEFAG" which, through its widespreed sales orgenization, disposed of about 70 to 80% of the I.G. products sold in China, did at no time take a part in preparations nade for the financing of German propagands by the state or the Party.

The "large supplies shipped by boat to the I.G. stores in China prior to 1939", as stated in the document,

were in conformity with a procedure practised for a long time - which was already the case with the individual agencies of the plants prior to 1926 - in order to meet the annual sales volume in China which was fluctuating between RM 25 and 40 Hillion. This also gives the natural explanation for the fact that the soles agents , after the outbreak of the war, made the greatest efforts to obtain even further additional quantities of goods from Germany by way of Siberia which was opened in 1940. These orders have only been partly filled by the I.f. -- The "stored up German dye-stuff supplies", as furthermore mentioned in the document, have no particular meaning for the expert of the traditional sales-system of the I.G. rgencies in China which met the consumer demend from their own consignation stores, since it is a condition for this sales-system that substantial stores, rich in selection and quantities, are maintained at all sales points. -- In accordance with the practice - also used in China for many years - a considerable amount of the incoming goods went first to free-port worehouses, because of the high Chinese import duties, and from there was taken in when needed. This was also practiced in the same manner by the agencies of the American, English, Swiss, and French dye-stuff companies. Consequently, it is not clear what is supposed to be proven with the reference in the document to the Chinese oversers - customs import strtistics for 1940 and 1941.

The I.G. agency in China, always by far the largest importers of dyc-stuffs in China, had considerable stocks in the custom-free port, even in later years.

That the T.G. has allegedly planned to finance the German propagande in Chine from the proceeds of dye-stuff sales, as it is asserted in the document. has not come to my knowledge, neither from any directive nor has it become evident from any me-sure taken. The "Defag" had orders from the Reichsbank to exchange the proceeds from sales into foreign currency and establish I.G. accounts in the USA, Switzerland or Sweden. Only after in 1944, as a result of the diminishing local offerings of foreign currency in the Chinese cities, the danger crose that larger amounts of the strongly fluctuating North- and Central Chinese currencies/become frozen, the German Reichsbank issued instructions to deposit this part of the proceeds on "Reichsbank Accounts" of the Germon-Asiatic Bank in China. - Mr. BANTS and Er. GUT-MANT, officials of the State Department in Washington, have made a thorough investigation in the summer of 1945 in Shonghei about the handling of financial natters of the I.G. ogencies in Chino and have obtained all data revealing the strictly commercial nature of the I.G. agencies' financial transactions.

The same gentlemen have also requested and obtained lists of the German employees of the I.G. agencies in which the party membership as well as possible party-functions were indicated. There was no evidence in any case for a membership in the Gestape as alleged in the present document.

signed: Dr. Wolter BACHEM Fronkfurt/Kein 10 Febr. 1948 Assistant Defense Counsel )

signed: Carl GADOW

DOCUMENT BOOK 4 ILGHER ILGNER-DOCUMENT No. 75

( page - 112 - of original ) .

I herewith certify and attest the above signature, executed by Carl Gottfried GADOW, Wiesbaden, Kapellenstrage 67, whose person I, Dr. Walter BACHEM have identified.

Frankfurt / Main 10 February 1948

#### CERTIFIC TO OF TRANSLATION

9 1hrch 1940

We, Hanns Md. Cheichman, Mary Flack Porry, Reb rt Hoff-mann, John B. Mebinson, Joseph M. Goesem and Fred Malomon hereby certify that we are duly appointed translators for the Ger an and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document book IV Ilgner.

Henns Md. Gloichman A-44,3029 Mary Flack Forry 20136

Robert Hoffmann 20162 John B. Robinson 1-046350

Joseph J. Gooser B 397993 Fred Sclemon A-446622

ir nd "

Case 6
Defense

MILITARY TRIBUNAL No. VI.

DOCUMENT BOOK V

for

DR. MAX ILGNER

submitted by the Counsel for the Defense

Dr. HERBERT NATH

Attorney

going



# Index of Document Book V for DR. MAX ILGNER

Doc. No. Exh. No.

CONTENTS

Page

76

Affidavit Valter GLADISCH. The affiant describes the emleavors of Dr. HIGHER to get prominent persons in Germany and abroad into touch with each other, in order thus to contribute toward better understanding between the peoples. He mentions the functions which took place at the Kiel Yeek in 1934, when Dr. HIGHER vigorously counterected national socielist influence on those functions.

7

77

Affidavit Karl LINDERMAN, prosident of the German Group of the International Chamber of Commerce. He attended the Kiel Week 1938 and prepared this function with the cooperation of Dr. IIGNEM, among others. As the affiant states, it served the purpose of better understanding with foreign countries, not of espionage or preparation of war in any shape or form.

5

78

Affidavit of M. Dr. Leon ENCER, Commander of the Legion d'honneur, a prominent French industrialist. Hefore the war, he made the acquaintance of ar. HICNER and attended the functions of the Kiel Week 1938/39. He confirms that Dr. HIGNER tried to bring about, by way of these functions, European co-operation and even the co-operation of all peoples of the world. The affiant points out that this fact can be confirmed by French, Fritish and Belgian persons who attended the two oconomic congresses connected with the Kiel Yeek,

# Index of Document Book V

for DR. MAN ILGNER

Doc. No. Exh. No. CONTENTS Page

153

Affidavit of H. Jacques RAINBRE, Faris, Chevalier de la Légion d'honneur, Conseil Financier.

Vis-à-vis the affiant, Dr. High-Fi always advocated international co-operation without German predominance. The affiant attended the Kiel Teeks 1938/1939 and confirms that these functions served the purposes of furthering the utmost possible economic co-operation of the whole world. After the occupation of France, too, Dr. Higher advocated moderation. He assisted prisoners and persecutees.

79

Affidevit of Thilo Freiherr (Beron) von ALMONSKY.

At the Kiel Teek of 1938, Lr. ILGNER advocated understanding between German and foreign industrialists with real enthusiasm. "If it were now imputed to the persons then attending that all this had been sheer camouflage, and that a war of aggression or anything like it had been prepared behind this veil, they would certainly deny this with indignation."

13

Affidavit of the Reich Minister of Economy and Reich Pank President Hjalmer SCHACHT. The affiant states that he himself co-operated toward the furthering of understanding between the USA and Germany by way of public speeches and publications, some of which were suggested by Dr. Higher. He mentions in particular the international discussion at the Kiel Yeek which took place on the suggestion of Dr. Higher, and at which SCHACHT discussed with the German members how friendly foreign trade relations could be furthered.

14

80

Affidevit Dr. Hermann BUECHER. He states that Dr. HIGNER's activities aimed at international co-operation. The affiant attended the functions of the Kiel Week 1938. "Iny imputation to the

# Index of Document Pook V

Doc. No. Exh. No.

CONTENTS

Page

effect that this function simed at spying at the foreign visitors who had been invited, in other words that it was arranged to foster the interests of HITIER, is preposterous in my canion. I am convinced that the opposite was correct." 17

81

Excerpt from the address of Professor Dr. A.PHEDOEHL, director of the institute for world economy, delivered at the meeting of German and foreign industrialists, arranged by the Deutsche Ausland Club (DAC) (German-Foreign Club) during the Kiel Jock in June 1938,

19

120

Excerpt from the report of the Deutsche Auslandclub (DAC) on the meeting with foreign guests in connection with the Kiel Week 1939. Other excerpts from this report have been introduced by the presecution in document NI 826, Exhibit 779, Document Book 44, page 59 of the English version, page 74 of the German version, The purpose of the meeting was to get German and foreign industrials together in order to pave the way for a fruitful and unhampered discussion. The Frenchmen TEMGER was in favor of continuing the exchange of views between the industrialists, even if the difficulties were increasing throughout the world. In those parts of the discussion which concerned foreign politics, the foreign guests stressed the dangerous situation brought about by HITLER's foreign policy.

23

82

Affidevit of Dr. RUPERTY, board member of the Allianz Versicherungs A.G. (Allianz Insurance, Inc.). The affiant was a member of the so called circle of economy leaders (F-Circle), set up by COEMELS, who wanted to make use of the experience of Gorman industrialists. The industrialists strongly criticized the measures of the Third Reich, for instance the change of the national Flag; in this connection, Dr. HENER was particularly in the fore front. The opinions of this body and of the Hinister of Propaganda were so different that co-operation proved impossible. The F-Circle dissolved after a few meetings.

26

# Index of Document Dook V

#### for Dh. HAX ILGNER

Page CONTENTS Doc. No: Exh. No.

83

Affidavit of Mario PASSANCE, head of the Information Office Derlin N7 7. .r, HIGNER accepted the invitation to join the F-Circle with the intention of instilling the State authorities with the views of the German industrialists. He believed that this would be a way of bring criticism home to HITLER. The fact that this proved impossible was a disappointment for him.

31

Affidavit of Thile Freiherrn von TLID SKY. He describes the character of the leading members of the F-Circle, which included among others Dr. HIGNER, DIEHN, FISCHER, HAHN. "It is abvious that a small circle including such people as members cannot have been a Mazi circle." The circle was shown hostility by the Ministry of Propaganda and dissolved after 30 June 1934.

85

Affidevit of Bmil de HAAS. He was head of the Office of the Directorate (Pressidium) of the Cerl SCHURZ Association (VCS) from 1933 and manager of this association from 1935. It was the purpose of the VCS "to cultivate and to foster the friendly relationship between the imerican and the German peoples". Dr. HIGNER, when appointed president, continued to follow this line. Dr. HIGNER saw to it that the financing of the association remained independent, in order thus to ensure policial independence as well. The efficit gives an explicit description of the activities of the VCS and of the functions arranged by it with a view to create understanding between America and Germany. The VCS did not carry out any propaganda: this would have been inconsistent with its purpose and with the demands of international courtesy. For these reasons, the VCS menjoyed the particular appreciation of its many facrican visitors 36 and friends."

# Index of Document Book V for DR. MAX IIGNER

Doc. No. Exh. No. CONTENS

86

Affidevit of Emil de HAAS, in which the affiant confirms the correctness of the attached photostat of a letter addressed to him by Frofessor Karl F. SCHMENTER, Head of the Department of Germanic Languages, Yale University, New Haven, Conn., dated 16 March 1947. Professor SCHMENER informs the affiant that the film shot on behalf of the "Karl SCHUNZ Trip" in 1934 has now been shown again,

53

Page

87

Affidavit of Heinrich MOCHOLL. He held a scholarship grented by the German-American Scientific Exchange Service for many years, he was an assistant at several American universities, a member of the "American League of Student Grkers" and he was an economic expert attached to the American Consulate General in Borlin for many years. In these capacities, he regularly attended the functions of the CVS since 1932. The tendencies of the VCS with regard to cultural politics were the same before and after 1933. The heads of the Carl SCHURZ Association did not allow politics and propagenda to effect its functions, Dr. ILGNER was conspicuous by his liberal and peace-loving ideas. He was considered wone of the strongest antagonists of cheep chauvinism and right appreciated as one of the most sincere German representatives of the idea of understanding throughout the world."

88

Affidevit of Mario PASSANGE, head of the Information Office of the I.G. Earlin NT 7. He confirms the cims of the Carl SCHUKZ Association and the character of the functions arranged by it as set out by the two affidavits listed above. He states that the American Ambassador pointed out in several speeches "that he considered the functions of an association such as the Carl SCHURZ Association of particular importance for the relations between the two countries."

#### Index of Document Book V

for DR. MAX ILGNER

Doc. No. Exh. No. CONTENTS Page

88 (cont 'd) press evenings, at which the American newspaper correspondents in Berlin had the opportunity of exchanging views with those personages which they wished to meet. The senior among the American reporters in Berlin, LOCHNER, took great pains in order to foster these meetings.

62

89

Affidavit of Fraeulein Lotte DAEHNE, secretary of the VCS, later on member of the secretarial staff of Dr. HIGNER.

The affiant confirms that Dr. HIGNER refused to incorporate the provision excluding Non-Aryans in the by-laws of the VCS and that he carried his point despite political pressure by MSDAP circles. Dr. HIGNER's addresses at VCS functions always served the purpose of international co-operation. To propaganda activities were carried out.

121

Affidevit of Dr. Albert DEGENER,
"The Carl SCHURZ Association never was an empionage organization. Eased on the period of my activities in New York, I am in a position to confirm that it did not carry out propagands activities at any time during the Mazi regime."

Herr Hasso von BISPALCK, an employee of the I.G., was working in the German-American Chamber of Commerce in New York from the beginning until 1939, as an assistant to the managers of the chamber. Von DISMARCK had nothing to do with espionage or propagands. He never managed to fulfil his tasks, as he was not capable to do

90

I certify that all documents contrined in this document book are corresponding literally with the documents handed in to the Tribunal.

Murnburg, 2 Lerch 1938.

())

Dr. HERCERT EATH

Doe, Book V - HENER HIGHER Doc. Fo. 76 Exhibit No.

## AFFIDAVIT

I, Telter GLADISCH, born in Berlin on 2 January 1882, residing in End Homburg, 24 Schwedenpfed, have, in the first instance, been warned that I render myself liable to punishment in case of a false affidavit. I hereby declare in lieu of oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and that it has been made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Falsce of Justice, Nurnberg, Germany.

I made the acquaintance of Ur. Fax INOVE. in Gosteborg/ Sweden in the summer 1933. Dr. IIGNEL was then visiting Sweden on a business trip. I then formed a very favorable impression of Dr. IIPMER who struck me as enimated and vigorous, particularly as he seemed to strive hard for a better cultural understanding with foreign countries on a human basis. This impression of Jr. IIII a.'s character was confirmed in the fell of 1933 when I observed his activities in the same field in Perlin. In October 1933, Dr. ILCHER asked me to join the Automobile Club of Germany in the capacity of managing vice president, and to create a center within this club where foreigners and Ceraras belonging to the leading exponents of the old treditions could meet in a social basis. As Duke Adolf Friedrich von Locklenburg was president of the Automobile Club of Cermeny, I felt that I had a chance to fulfil the mission offered to me successfully. However, very soon a struggle started with prominent Mational Socielists, particularly with HUFHNLEIN, the leader of Motional Socialist automobilism, and with weich Sports Leader von

Doc. ook V - Helling Helling Doc. to. 76 whibit No.

TOTAL COTEN, and soon it become clear that he had to give up one osition after the other; in this connection, Dr. ILG
17 clarys lent vicorous support - even in the face of the most prominent lational Socialists - to my attent to fulfil my trak in the marning stated above.

is an exemple of these difficulties with the ational Socialists, I should like to mention a clash between ir. MCVIL and myself on the one hand, with a orts Teader won T C ... I CETEN on the other hond. For the fel feek 1934, the automobile Club of Cermeny had chartered the stermer wie Fraucon, inviting e large port of the imbessacors and imisters accordited in Terlin and many other prominent foreign quests to attend the Fiel took on this ship. uch to our regret, the handling of those errangements was at the very last moment taken out of the hands of the automobile Club of Cernary are handed over to cich Sports Jasder von T CBA IE -OFT : In the course of this function, sich Sports Leader von T.C. ... -CETAN one evening during a conference started represching r. INCLE and mysulf, because this function had, owing to our attitude when pregaring for it, not been sufficiently instilled with the spirit of National Cociclism. Toth r. Her a and I availed ourselves of this o ortunity of contradiciting him most strongly, stressing that our own pur one in organising this function had by no meens teen notional socialist proposante, but a possibility of setting requested with our sweets on a human-cultural basis, in other order contribution toward understanding between the netions.

Doc. Took - HIGHER HIGHER Doc. ho. 76 Exhibit ho.

y experience was the same then, I observed the endeavors for interactional understanding of Jr. Holla, in his capacity as president of the Carl FOHU. 7 Association, though he did not oppear much in public in this conneity. The directives issued by him for the activities of the association followed a line, the only surgose of which was to bring amories and Cormany closer together in both the cultural and the economic fields. at the numerous functions of the Corl SCHULZ Association - which I attended very often - I always formed the in ression that the aspirations of the Carl SCPUIZ Association wary much appreciated by the many visitors - often prominent - from the US, and that they were unicretood in the meening stated glove. If the activities of the Cerl ECHU " Association had been keri propaganda, then the good relations to the numerous American friends of the associction would cortainly not have become as intimate as it was the case.

To sum up my impression of Dr. Lex HENEL's character,
he is a man who was wholeheartedly devoted to international understabling
and, thus, strongly biassed against war. He came nearer to what
I consider a racifist rather than to a manager,

Frenkfurt/ rin, 31 December 1947

sed. Telter CLADISCH

Doc. Fook V - HIGNER HIGNER Doc. No. 76 Exhibit No.

The above signature of Herr Walter GLADISCH, Bad Homburg, 24 Schwedenpfed, has been written in front of mo, Dr. Walter BACHEM, and I hereby certify and confirm this.

Frankfurt/:ein, 31 December 1947

0

sgd. Dr. Welter DACHER (Assistant Defense Counsel)

Doc. Pook V - HIGNER HIGNER Doc. No. 76 Exhibit No.

# CERTIFICATE OF TRAFFLATION

I, Ernst SCHAEFER, Civ., ETC-20 165 hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German' and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the document book Y - ILCHER, ILCHER, Doc. No. 76.

Ernst SCHARFER Civ., ETC-20 165 Document Book V ILGHAR ILGH R Doc. 40. 77 Exhibit 40. ....

#### APPIDAVIT.

I, Karl LIN Mann, born 17 April 1881 at Goldberg in Mecklenburg, presently at Muernberg, have been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I deleare under oath that my affidavit corresponds with the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence at the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice in Muremberg.

I met Dr. Max ILGFR in my capacity as president of the German group of the international Chamber of Commerce. Dr. ILGFR discussed with me his idea of the organization of the so-called "Kiel r-week 1938". Subsequently I also participated personally in the organization in summer 1938, and I still remember it rather well. This organization represented according to my memory and observation, rather a social event, a gathering of the German organizers and their foreign guests for the purpose of furthering a personal contect and personal acquaintance, and at this occasion also to further a friendly exchange of ideas in regard to economic problems of common interest.

I do not recall any more that on the occasion of this
gathering, also serious discussions of important matters, as conforeness, had taken place. I want to emphasize again that it seemed
to me that the entire gathering culmin ted in a furthering of the
personal relations between the

Document Book V ILGM RV ILGMTR Doc. No. 77 Exhibit -o. ....

guests and the Gorman gentlemen who were present, in a friendly social manner, and that this was to result in a furthering of the interests of their respective countries and of the understanding between those countries.

If one concludes from the organization of this Kieler Week that its purpose was to obtain or to draw from the foreigners information essential for Germany, representing a preparation for war, and that, with other words the only purpose of the organization were espionage activities. I have to state the following:

I had, personally, never the impression that this was the purpose, neither at the preliminary discussion of the organization of the Kieler Week at the tea in the Reichsbank given by Dr. SCHERT, nor during the course of the gathering, and I have observed nothing of that sort; I am convinced that, in case that this had been the aim, even the well-concealed. I would have cortainly noticed it, which is not the case.

Auromborg, 27 August 1947

signed: Kerl LIMISMann

The above signature of Karl LINDIMA W, affixed to-day before me, Dr. Jeachim LING MRIRG, is herewith certified and witnessed by me.

Muremberg, 10 September 1947

signod: Dr. Ling. WhileG

Document Book V ILGA R ILGA R Doc. No. 78 Exhibit No. ...

#### AMPIDAVIT

Stamp: Fronch Republic I, the undersigned, Marie, Joseph, Leon, WERGIR, born 5 March 1879 in Paris

(VIIIc), residing 19 rue du General Poy, Paris, (VIIIe) Doctor of Law, bachelor of mathematics, Commander of the Legion of Honour, Cross 1914/18, Commander of the British Empire, Commander of the Romanian Crown, Romanian War Cross, Knight of the White Dagle of Serbia, helder of the Sarbian Gold Medal for Valor, Knight of the Order of Leopold of Belgium, etc.

Prosident of the Societé Française Industrielle & Commercielle des Petroles,

President of Parnoulna snaudalss,

Administrator of RAFFINLRID DE PATRONE DU HORD,

Administrator of SOCIATE PAROMAPHIL,

Administrator of SOULTE PACHELINO.

Administrator of PECHELERON Quest,

Administrator of SOCIETA MINITED DES SCHISTES BITUMINIUM,

## I declare under oath:

1.) that I have known Dr. Max ILGHER before the war of 1939,

Document Book V FLGAR HIGH R Doc. No. 78 Exhibit No. 2.) that the Doctor never showed an attitude, or made any remarks to the effect that he wished to see a German hogomony established in -urope , 3.) that, quite on the contrary, he always attempted to bring about a European coll boration, and even a world collaboration of all countries on a liberal level, 4.) that, in perticular, during the weeks of the Congress of the Worlf Beenemy in Kiel in June 1938 and June 1939, he proposed an oconomic plan for England, Franco and Germany for the exploit tion of the economically backward countries; this plan was distinguished through a simultaneous participation of England, France and Germany, as well as by the attribution of a national majority in all industrial or commercial matters of the verious countries. (See the article published

- by me on 14 July 1938, in 1'DEPORTATION FRANCAIS). 5.) that I have never met Dr. ILGAR during the wer and that I cen, therefore, not testify in regard to his attitude during that period; judging from his provious attitude I can, however, not believe that he changed his ideas in order to become, unconditionally, an advocate of Hitler's thiories.
- 6,) that the facts which I have stated here urged by my desire to make the truth known, can be confirmed by French, English, Dutch and Bolgian personalities who have perticipated in the two Congresses of World sconomy, in June 1938 and in Juno 1939 in Miel.

raris, 18 Soptember 1947. signed: H. Loon Machin

Cortified only for the purpose of the material certification of the signature effixed on this document. Paris, 19 September 1947, The Police Commisser.

Document Book V IIGN R ILGNER Doc. No. 153 Exhibit No.

I, undersigned, Jaques Rainira, residing in Paris, 14,
Rus St. Guillaume, Knight of the Legion of Honour, Grand Officer
of the Golden Dagger of China, Officer of the Imperial Order of
St. Stanislaus of Russia, Binance Councillor, Administrator
of ACILRILS R.U.IIIS of Burbach, Bich and Dudelange in Luxemburg,
have been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to
punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare that my statement corresponds with the truth and has been made in order to be
submitted as evidence at the Military Tribunal in Suremberg:

- 1. I mot Dr. Max ILGELE through the Secretary of the International Red Cross in Geneva, during his stay in Paris in 1934, when he took part in an international conference.
  I mot him again in Berlin at the Olympic Games.
  In 1936 he charged me with the post of Councillor of Finances of the I.G. Ferben in Paris, because of the positions I had held in the past and because of my knowledge of the language and of the German laws.
- 2. Dr. ILGIER, in spite of his being a German, has elways domonstrated in my presence an international attitude. He has always shown, through his remarks and his actions, that he was in favor of ideas of international cooperation, without a German supremacy. It always seemed to me that he advocated world agreements, understandings between complementary industries in a menner which would, gon rally, further commercial developments on an international plan. This he considered also as the only way to provent the war.

Doc. Book V ILGN R ILGN R Doc. No. 153 Exhibit No.

In the sessions of the International Chamber of Commerce, and at the Congress of World Economy in Kiel, in 1938 and 1939, to which prominent men of all countries were invited, he advocated economic collaboration in the largest sense of the word. He liked, in particular, to expose the idea of the imment end of the complete power of the industrialized countries and of the necessity to assist in the future in the industrial development of the young countries, in order to increase the buying power of the masses on a world plan by placing at the disposal of the countries concerned modern technical means and the required capital, at the same time respecting the national majorities in the companies of those countries.

I believe that it is possible to call as witnesses all international delegates who assisted in the meetings.

- I never received any instructions by Dr. ILGALN or by his
  office which might have, in any way, impaired my national
  conscience.
- 4. I was mobilized at the declaration of war in 1939 by the office of the Ministry for Foreign Affairs and assigned to the consership of the Agence Havas; subsequently I was charge d'affaires at the cabinet of the Under-Secretary of State for Commerce, and then demobilized, in August 1940.

  Because of the conditions I had to take ever again my functions as Councillor of Finance in 1941, and I could only resign at the breach of armistice, at the end of 1942.

By granting me my freedom, Dr. ILGHER recognized that I was the only one to judge, according to the circumstances, what my

duty was and he epolied no coercion whatsouver.
On the other hand, he thought probably in 1943 that I was not secure in Peris; he sent me the advice to retire to the Provence where I erned some property. For that I am still grateful to him.

Document Book V ILGER ILGER Doc. Fo. 153 Exhibit Fo.

- 5. Dr. ILGAR has, according to my mowledge, never demonstrated an anti-French attitude in his remarks. Just the contrary, I heard him always personally recommend a moderation which was in contrast to the imperious directives of the Reich.
- 6. I also know that he domonstrated humans feelings in regard to prisoners or deported people, for whom he tried to provide comfort at all possible opportunities.

Summing up, I believed may say without being mistaken:
During Dr. ILGHER's service to his country in wartime he has,

1. not changed his internationalist cinceptions, 2.he has never
coased, in a very liberal spirit, to mitigate the exerbitant
demands made in the instructions of the leaders of the Reich.

Paris, 15 February 1948

signed: Jaques Raindre

Certified only for the material certification of the signature ...

Paris, 17 February 1948

The Police Commissar

Signature

(stamp)

Document Book V ILGNER ILGNER Document No. 79 Exhibit No. ...

## Afficavit.

I, Thile Freiherr ven TILCUSKY, born 3 March 1878, residing in Duchenau near Hersfeld (Messen), have been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit.

I declare under each that my affidavit corresponds with the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence in Case 6 at the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice Mucroberg.

I did not participate in the <u>Kieler Mack</u> 1938; I had been invited, but was provented from cosing. After its conclusion I heard, however, from various sources high proise of the gatherings of Gorman and foreign leaders of Economy, which were marked by a great readiness to arrive an understanding and the parnest desire of increased collaboration. The name of Dr. HARDA was continued particularly often, he had, it was said, made great efforts to create now contacts, to strongthen old connections and to find a new basis for occasion he advocated collaboration in a really enthusiastic namer. If the participants of the gatherings were teld new that the entire matter had been nothing but a subtle under-cover proparation for a war of aggression or senothing of that sort, they would containly reject this idea with indignation.

Buchenau, 16 January 1948

si ned: Thilo, Freiherr ven ilnowsky

Document Book V ILGHER ILGNER Document No.79 Exhibit No. ....

The above signature of Thile Freiherr von Wilmowsky, Ducheneu near Hersfeld (Mossen), whose person was identified by me, Attorny Dr. Jeachim Lingenburg, is herewith certified and witnessed by me.

Buchenau, 16 January 1948

signed Dr. Josehin Lingunberg.

Document Book V IIGHER ILGNER Document No. Exhibit No. ...

# CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLITION

8 March 1948

I, Helene LILLIAND, AGO B 398 033, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German, English and French languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

Holono L.LLTEID

### Affidavi to

I, Reich Minister of Economics and President of the Reichsbank (retired)

Dr. Hjelmar S c h a c h t, at present in the Internment

Camp Ludwigsturg, know that I render myself liable to

punishment by delivering up a false affidavit. I declare on

oath that my statement is in conformity with the truth and was

made to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal

in the Palace of Justice Nurrherg.

I have known Dr. Max Ilgner for about fifteen years. He met mo, for the most past, officially and at debating societies and club gatherings. It was known to me, from these meetings and from information received from IG Verstand members, that Dr. Ilgner concerned himself in the I.G. mainly with questions of the nature of political and world economy. Since export constituted an essential part of I.G. business, Dr. Ilgner devoted special attention to questions of foreign economy, in particular, to questions of foreign trade methods, such as, problems connected with foreign exchange and currency. Since I was interested in these questions, both as Reich Minister of Economics and as President of the Reichsbank, I repeatedly discussed such matters with Dri Ilgner on the occasion of our meetings and heard his observations and epinions. Such discussions were always advantageous for me since I.G.

When in the year 1933 the office of a chairman of the Carl
Schurz Vereinigung in Berlin became vacant, the Association chose
Dr. Ilgner as chairman, I had been instrumental in this because I
know the particularly close connection of the I.G. with the biggest

- 2 -

American enterprises of the chemical industry and I knew that the I.G. placed quite exceptional values on fostering of German economic relations with the U.S.A. I anticipated, therefore, as furthering of the development of our commercial policy with the U.S.A. as a result of the proposed choice. As a matter of fact, the Carl Schurz Vereinigung contributed successfully to a despening of cultural and human relations between Americans and Germans. It prepared, too, a festive reception for Ex-president Hoover when he visited Germany.

I mysolf likewise served the cause of understanding between the U.S.A.

and Germany by speeches and publications some of which were inspired by suggestions of Dr. Ilgner. Also, on the occasion of the General moeting of the International Chamber of Trade in 1937 in Berlin,

I welcomed an arrangement of Dr. Ilgner's serving a discussion on political economy between American and German members. The following year, at the suggestion of Dr. Ilgner I received the German participants in an international discussion arranged by Dr. Ilgner on the occasion of the "Kiel Regatta" and discussed with them

On the basis of my knowledge of the person and activity of Dr. Ilgnor, it is evident that his entire activity was aimed at intensification of Germany's foreign economic relations. I consider it quite out of the question that Dr. Ilgner whose attitude was influenced by world economy and world peace ever became a tool of the party for espionage or propaganda purposes.

#### DOCUMENT BOOK I ILGNER DOCUMENT No. 13

- 3 -

At allevents, throughout my entire official activity such a suspicion never came to my mind nor did the smallest detail .

come to my knowledge which would justify a suspicion of the kind.

Ludwigsburg, 28 August 1947

signed: Dr. Hjalmar Schacht

It is certified that Dr. Schacht, personally known to me and identified by Internee-Pass No. 20355, executed the preceding signature before me.

Ludwigsburg, 3 Saptember 1947 Internment Camp 72.

signed: Stege (S t e g e )

Deputy Camp superintentend

Doc. look V - HOLEK HIGH Loc. No. 80 Exhibit No.

Dr. HETSLANN PUTCHER

### Affidavit

I, Dr. Hermann "UECHER, born 28 August 1862 in Mirberg, District Tiesbaden, living in Miederwelluf/Theingau, know that I am liable to punishme t if I make a false statement in lieu of an oath.

I declare in lieu of an oath that my statement contains the truth and was made to be submitted to the Military Tribunal in the Falace of Justice in Furnberg as evidence in case 6.

I know "r. ex III" as a collaborator of the IC-Farbenindustrie A.-C. I knew that he had concerned himself on their behalf with problems of economic policy, world economic policy and of world economy.

During those years he visited me often to discuss with me complexes of problems or particular problems. Out of these discussions I owe him many a valuable suggestion.

He always had many ideas on hand which he survorted during the discussion with great firmness which, however, he was ready to drop if one convinced him of their infeasibility.

His endeavors in this respect were directed to and an international collaboration which he tried to further by social arrangements and personal contact with prominent foreign citizens.

Document Fook V - HIGNER HIGHER Doc. No. 80 Exhibit No.

I myself, however, declined to cooperate actively with the various unions and socities in which Dr. IICAE was interested but I approved of his tendency and furthered it.

Thus I participated as guest in the Kiel Teek in 1938, To my recollection this was a social enterprise for the purpose of achieving a mutual acquaintance of the invited guests from home and abroad by festive arrangements, lectures and social gatherings.

A possible implication that the Kieler Week was supposed to serve the preparation of a war by spying on the invited foreign guests and therefore was on HITLER's service is, I think, erroneous.

I am of the opinion that the contrary was the case.

HITLER's policy had isolated Cermany mentally from abroad more and hore. For this reason thinking men in Germany were seriously troubled and used every existing opportunity to keep up or to create a mental contact with foreign eminent persons.

Niederwalluf/heinland, 3 February 1948.

/s/ Hermann TURCHER

The own signature is certified hereby .-

Hiederwalluf, 3 February 1948

The Purgomaster

y order: Eignature

(SEAL OF THE COLUMNITY)

Doc. Took V - HOKER HAND oc. ho. & Exhibit To.

SPEECH

of the director of the Institute for orld Leonomy

PLOFFS SOR DA. AT THE PLECIAL

after the dinner in the feientific Club of the Institute on the occasion of the meeting of foreign and home economists arranged by the Teutsche Ausland Club (Cerman Foreign Club) during the Vieler Teek

June 1930

Doc. Took V - HIGNER HIGNER Doc. No. 81 -Exhibit No.

### (page 3 of original)

Centlemen:

If Cerman and foreign economists meet on the occasion of
the "jeler seek for an unceremonious discussion then it is perhaps
not to be supposed that they will meet on academic territory and
with men of science. Tut the Institute for forld Economy is a creation
of a special kind within the organization of scientific
institutions; it serves science; but serving science it
devotes itself at the same time to the upholding of close
relations with practical economy and economic policy and
with the economy and science of foreign countries. Therefore what
forms the essence of your meeting belongs to the sphere of our daily
work,

(page 4 of original)

recause if one has something to show about which one believes that it is kind of worth seeing as especially our library and those many threads which link our institute and all its departments with the world, then one would like very willingly to use the presence of so many real connoisseurs to inspect the treasures together with them......

I should like to do justice in another manner to the peculiarity of this meeting on academic grounds by engaging your attention for a short time with some trends of thought which for the scientist are connected with your meeting. Thus perhaps I may contribute in a small way to an arrangement which besides is devoted to meet and to learn how to understand people.

Inc. Took V - Holan Haritan Doc. 10, 61 Exhibit 10.

(page 12 of ori inel)

........

First, one thing is sure: The directing of economy toward sime of the whole nation can not mean a turning casy from world economy, can not mean autorchy.

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

of the national according but especially then - because it comes into the limits of highest costs-exchange in other arbares has to be the more attended to. The burden or autorohy can be forn the essier the more breath is produced by the foreign trade. Therefore the furthering of agricultural autorohy and the furthering of foreign trade do not exclude each other but complete each other, they even so to speak depend on each other. The need for foreign trade is unter these circumstances in all lations - especially in those which plan their foreign trade primarily according to a national point of view - so great that they must have a joint interest in a new order of world economy.

\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

### (page 13 of original)

Pational economies organically developed i.e. planned according to sime of the phole Pation are in the long run better partners in international exchange of commodities than national economies which are intermoven unilaterally and unorganically in the international division of labor. For from being detrimental to the international cooperation a ressonable.

Doc. Took 7 - HOMEN HAT Doc. No. 61 Exhibit Fo.

economic structure just creates the real conditions for a lasting international economic order.

The Four Morr Flan. The Four terr Flan is much more than just an autrachic measure. It anneliorates the bases of the Garman national according by use of technical progress namely in a field in which the field of synthetic production of raw materials, by that the plan morns something similar to the relaculant of indigo by synthetic dies or of potassium nitrate by synthetic nitrogen, a structural change in the bases of orld according a change. The creating conditions for an expensive construction of the forman national according it creates at the same time conditions for a new economic world belonce. Therefore the four Years land serves not only the forman national economy it also serves the construction of a new world according at the same time.

(page 16 of original)

\*\*\*\*\*

but the good one kept the presionate will to fine the truth and to cooperate in the great mental tasks of our times. and the institute where you are now is for this an ext rural visible sign. Dy serving its our nation it serves the world at the same time. It is an avoyal of science, an avoyal of international cooperation in the same spirit which brought you here together.

Doc. Spok V - HIGNER HIGNER Document No. 120 Exhibit No.

# meport of the D.A.C. about the foreign meeting on the occasion of the Kieler Teek 1939.

	Page
1. Eurose of the meeting	1
2. Impressions and evaluation	3
a) Judgment of the foreign participants about the policy	3
b) Judgment of the foreign perticipents about the economy	7
Enclosures: I. Report about the preparation work and the carrying out of the program	. 12
II. List of guests	. 13
III. Speeches	26
IV. Excerpts from letters and reports	56

# 1. Furpose of the meeting

The experience made on the occasion of the IHK congress in erlin in 1937 that a German-foreign understanding about problems and methods of economic policy is so difficult first of all because there is no international "terminology" and no agreement as to conceptions, induced at ILCNEA last year to suggest to the Deutscher Ausland Club to use the Wieler oche to bring together leading German with leading foreign economists

Doc. Pook V - HIGNER HIGHER Doc. Po. 120 Exhibit Fo.

in order to create by a closer acquaintance and unceromonious contact at least conditions for a productive discussion free of misunderstandings. The D.A.C. accepted this suggestion with pleasure so that under the directorate of the luke Adolf Friedrich zu cokkenburg such a meeting between General and foreigners could take place in May 1938 for the first time.

(page 2 of original)

Potwithstending the political tension, grown in the meantime, the D.A.C. decided to errenge in cooperation with the German economy such a meeting this year, too. This decision got the full egreement of the respective official authorities. Doubts expressed by some people that Cermany should not be always the inviting party to such enterprises were not looked upon as justified. Cermany as the biggest and most populated country in Europe has not to be afreid to prejudice itself by being hospitable, on the contrary it shows only that it remains conscious of its European tasks even at these times of political unrest.

This opinion was confirmed in every respect by the progress of the meeting (particulars about it are reported in enclosure I).

Doc. Dock V - HIGNER HIGNER Doc. No. 120 Exhibit No.

Again and again the foreigners present repeated how much the repetition of the meeting this year corresponded to their wishes. Prof. TATICANU already spoke at a dinner speech, appleuded by the other guests, of a dear "tradition" of this meeting and the Franchian EPCFA called himself, expressing the same feeling, since he had been invited for the second time, as a "Etemmgast" of the meetings; he especially pleaded warmly during a dinner speech for a continuation of the exchange of thoughts of the economy even if difficulties had arisen in the world.

(pege 3 of original)

- 2. Impressions and evaluation
  - a) Judgment of the foreign perticipants about the policy.

is expected, foreign policy was the main topic of all talks. Starting point for all such foreign policy talks was almost always the 15 Terch which in Jurope created reactions the extents of which were hardly realized by most of the German participants up till now. Englis man and Franchman, of course, expressed their opinions in an especially clear way.

One does not want a war and one still hopes to preserve the peace but one is sure that

Doe: Fook V - ILGNER ILGNER Doc. No. 120 Exhibit No.

in case of a further erbitrary foreign political action of Cermany a war is unavoidable. "It can be interpreted as a special sign, a will for mutual understanding of certain . spheres of the City that ir. ANDREAE, ingland, come to Kiel.... \*) In spite of that "r. ANDREAE made it unmistakably understood that England is absolutely decided to stick to its alliances regardless what will result from that. "I had very frank talks with the Frenchman Le Toy LAJUIE from the banking firm UNES & CO., Paris. Ir. Le Roy LANGIE is a comparatively young men, a combettant, who had travelled such and speaks meny languages, and is very much interested in all politicel and social problems. He emphasized that he and many circles of his country have no sympathics for Poland, It is recognized unconditionally that Cornery has to get Denzig and the Corridor but France agrees with England that Germany cannot in any case acquire these territories by force. Any attempt in this direction must in his firm opinion. leed to a war. France and England have "thoroughly overcome their inferiority complex which inhibited and oppressed them in their decisions in September last year."

<sup>\*)</sup> The quotations are from letters and reports of German participants.

Doe. Dook V - Honen HOTER Doc. No. 120 Exhibit No.

I certify hereby that the fraceeding encerpt is a true copy of pages 1 to 3 of the Maport of the M.A.C. about the foreign meeting on the occasion of the Mieler Neek 1939" from 26 June 1939 out of which the prosecution submitted excerpts in its Document NI S26, Exhibit 779, Document Dook 44, English page 59, German page 74 from Section 2 h and the enclosures I, II, IV.

Mucroberg, 24 February 1940.

/s/ Dr. Calter DACHEN.

(Assistant Defense Counsel).

Doc: Took V - ILCNER ILCNER Doc: Nos. 80, 61 and 120 Exhibit No:

# CSZTPICZE CP TRUE LANCK

8 linreh 1933

I, Stanislaw S. PELN AN, Civ., ETO-1043 hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of loc. Book V \* HIGHER, HIGHER, Doc. Mos. 30, 61 and 120,

Stanislaw S. FELDMAN Civ., ETC-1043

Document Book V Ilgner. Ilgner Document No.82. Exhibit

# Affidavi,t.

I, Dr. Ernst-Justus Ruperti, born on 5 Jure 1898, residing in Ammerland in the Starnberg lake, know that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence in case 6 to the Hilitary Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg.

the Minister of Propaganda Goebbels desired to discuss certain measures taken by the third Reich and their effect with gentlemen of the economy who possessed special experiences gained in foreign countries. These discussions were held during occasional meetings in which Dr. Max Ilgner also participated. As far as I remember, the following gentlemen besides Dr. Ilgner participated in these discussions: Generaldirector Diehn of the Pottassium Syndicate, who was an international merchant of great reputation; Otto Christian Fischer, a banker with international connections; Dr. Max Hahn, then business manager of the Mittel-Duropaeische Wirtschaftstag, who was/declared opponent of the National Socialist ideology and who never attempted to deny this.

Document Book V Ilgner. Ilgner Document No. 82. Exhibit

I remember especially well a meeting under the chairmanship of Goebbels during which all of the assembled gentlemen opposed the introduction of the swastica flag; they emphasized the grave effect which this change of flags would cause abroad. The severest scruples were voiced by Dr. Max Ilgner, who, on this occasion, also critisized severely the work of the organisation abroad of the N.S.D.A.P. which had been started at that time. When Minister Goebbels replied to his objections and demanded a feithful optimism to propagate the swastica flag, Dr. Ilgner was not afraid to express openly his scruples with regard to the success and existence of the third Reich as such.

Goebbels was very soon aware of the fact that the mentality of the committee called up by him did not correspond with the ideas of the third Reich and that therefore it would not be of any use to him. Therefore, a feithful collaboration, an actual entrusting of tasks to this committee or the actual execution of any kind of tasks did never take place.

In general there were only a few meetings which, as far as I remember, were stopped entirely after the so-called Roshm coup d'état.

Document Book V Ilgner. Ilgner Document No. 82. Exhibit

The linistry of Propaganda and the organisation abroad of the Party took at that time even steps to declare individual members of the committee, as for instance the undersigned, as politically unreliable, and thereby made it impossible for them to carry out any activity in semi-official (Zwischenstahtlich) economic or cultural associations.

Should there exist a notion that the gentlemen of the economy who at that time participated in the meetings had a tendency towards Nazism, the above description of the committee and its "activity" should be sufficient to invalidate this notion. As far as I remember, none of the gentlemen of the economy who participated was at that time a member of the N.S.D.A.P.

Ammorland, 13 February 1948.

Signed: Ernst-Justus Rup erti.

I herewith certify and confirm the above signature of Herr Dr. Irnst-Justus R u p e r t i, which was made today before me, Dr. Joachim Lingenberg.

Armerland, 13 February 1948.

Signed: Dr. Joachin Lingenberg.

Document Book V Ilgner. Ilgner Document No. 83. Exhibit .....

# Affidavit.

I, Mario Passarge, born on 28 July 1890 in Rome, Italy, profession journalist and writer, residing Borlin-Zehlendorf, Birkensteinweg 25, know that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg.

When in summer 1933 I entered the I.G. Berlin, I was also informed that the then Secretary of State in the Ministry of Propaganda, Funk, had taken the initiative to set up an advisory circle consisting of economists, which as an abreviation used to be called F-circle (circle of economic leaders), )Wirtschaftsfuchrerkreis). Herr Dr. Ilgner was also asked to become a member of this committee. As far as I remember, Concraldirector Diehn (Pottassium syndicate), Dr. v. Winterfeld (Sienens) and Otto Christian Fischer (Reichskredit) among other persons belonged to this circle. According to my impression Dr. Ilgner was lad by the ideaand he also expressed this repeatedly in the course of conversations - that this would enable the German economy to inform the governmental offices in time about its points of view. At that time Dr. Ilgner talked to me repeatedly about the anxiety with which he observed the effects which the new regime had on Germany's foreign commercial connections. He complained about the fact that apparently the German ' industriclists lack d the courage to tell the new Government the truth and in this connection he especially discussed the netural limitation of a too high strung economic self sufficiency and its consequences. He was afraid that in ease that such a course,

Document Booc V Ilgner Ilgner Document No. 83. Exhibit

which on account of the informations received from abroad, which had a tendency to be too favorable, did not correspond to the truth, would be continued, everything which was build up since the end of the first world war would finally go to pieces. He considered it the task of the economy to counteract in time such a development so that in case the new methods would be a failure at least the remains could be safe-guarded and that it would be possible to start enew with the aid of these remains. Therefore he asked me what kind of experiences I had gained in this field under the Fascist regime. I was able to reply that in my opinion the Italian industrialists would telerate Fascian only a slong as it would not endanger the potential assets of the Italian economy within the country and abroad.

Dr. Ilgner was in favor of the connections which the F-circle had especially with Goabbels, because at that time Goabbels

O was looked upon as the only man of whom it could be expected to approach Hitler with criticism.

Apparently the F-circle did not stand up to the expectations the economists had had and therefore, as far as I remember, it was discarded before a year had passed.

I have no doubt that Dr. Ilgner was deeply disappointed by this development. The nervous breakdown which he suffered in Paris in my presence after he had learned that dermeny had left the League of Nations is in my eyes a proof that at least until then he had believed to be able to assist reason in winning the victory.

If in spite of all that Dr. Ilgner has later on still tried to voice his opinions, it is to be credited to his personal courage and optimism. All of us in the I.C. Berlin were of the opinion

Document Book V Ilgner. Ilgner Document No. 83. Exhibit .....

that he had dared too much in this battle for economic reason. hen he went on his trip to East Asia which was to last a year it was an open secret for all of us that in his own interest he was sent out of sight of the Berlin authorities so that the illfeeling against him could pass somehow.

Berlin, 11 December 1947.

Signed: Hario Passerge.

I horewith cartify and confirm the above signature of herr Mario Passarge, Berlin-Zehlendorf, Tuerkensteinwög 25, which was made in his own handwriting before me. Berlin, 11 December 1947.

Signed:

Dr. Josehim Lingenberg.

Document Book V Ilgner. Ilgner Document No. 84. Exhibit .....

## Affidavit.

I, Thilo Preiherr v. Wilmowsky, born on 3 March 1878, residing in Buchengu via Hersfeld (Hessen) know that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under oath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was made in order to be submitted as evidence in case 6 to the lilitary Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Nuernberg.

I do not know any details about the circle of economic leaders at the Ministry of Propaganda (F-circle). However, I remember that the then business mananger of the Mitteleuropaeische Wirtschaftstag (MWT) Dr. Lax Hahn, who 'as aid in the meantime, was called into it and that Horr Diehn and Herr Ctto Chri stian Fischer played a part in this circle. Dr. Lahn was a close fried of Ld or Jung who was murdered by the Nazis on 30 June 1934. He was a strong opponent of the Nazis and already at that time a circle of younger persons concentrated around him, who all were possessed of the will to oppose the regime. Herr Dichn, the decisive person in the pottassium syndicate, had international tendencies and preferred Inglish to German. Herr Otto Christian Fischer, the decisive person in the Reichskredit-Gesellschaft was a banker of Anglo-American type. It is evident that a small circle which had such personalities as members was not a Nazi circle. From Dr. Hahn's statements I learned that the gentlemen especially attempted to inform the Ministry of Propaganda of the embarrassing conditions of the propaganda abroad which were apt to harm the German export trade. Document Book V Ilgner. Ilgner Document No. 84. Exhibit

Dr. Hahn emphasized that Dr. lex Ilgner voiced often very strong words in this connection. As far as I remember, the circle, which was soon attacked from several sides within the Ministry of Propaganda and which was described as capitalist clique, was dissolved after the 3c June 1934, this should be sufficient to show which tendencies this circle had.

Buchonau, 16 January 1948.

Signed: Thilo Frhr. v. Wilmowsky.

I horewith certify and confirm the above signature of Thile Frhr. v. Wilmowsky, Euchenau via Hersfeld (Hessen) whose personality had been identified by me, Dr. Jeachim Lingenberg.

Buchencu, 16 January 1948.

Signed: Dr. Josehim Lingenberg.

Document Book V Ilgner. Ilgner Document No. 84. Exhibit .....

CERTIFICATS OF TRAISLATION.

8 March 1948.

I, S.A. Hamburger, LTO No. 20062 hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the Document Book V Ilgner.

S.A. Hemburger. ETO No. 20062.

Document Book V HANER HANER Recument No. 35 Exhibit No. ....

## Affidavit.

I, Zril de Had, residing in linden / Jestphalia, Mittekindsallee 22, have been duly warned that I shall render myself liable to punishment by making a false affidavit. I declare under eath that an affidavit corresponds with the truth and has been made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal at the Falace of Justice in Muremberg.

I started to tark for the I. G. Farben ...G. Berlin F. 7, in Cetcher 1933. I was given this position because of my experiences of many years in fereign countries and because of my knowledge of languages which had been brought to the attention of Dr. MGMIR, chief of the I.G. Berlin F. 7. I was first assigned to the languages with Department, respectively to Office III which was later marged with the languagement Department. Shortly after my arrival at the I.G.F. rben, Dr. HGMIR, who clready at that time was the president of the Association Carl Schurz (VC3), charged in with the simultaneous direction of the offices of the president of the VCS. Then at the beginning of 1935 the managing vice-president of the VCS, Dr. hoslo, who had been only a pointed to the post in surmer 1934, left the firm again, I was charged by Dr. HGMIR with the business tamgement of the VCS, a post which I held from that time until the USA entered the war in 1941.

Decument Book V ILCNER ILGNER Locument No.85 Exhibit No. ...

Because of my activity in this capacity I am in a position to furnish detailed informations in regard to the VC3 and in particular in regard to Dr. Nax HEGNER in his capacity as president of the VCS.

The VCS was founded in the year 1926, in order to "further the friendly relations between the american and the German people", according to the words of Carl Schurz. For reasons which I do not know in detail, but which are probably to be found in the characters of the men who belonged to the circle of founders in 1926, (the founder-president was the well-known Southern German democrat and later honorary member of the VCS, Rebert Bosch), the VCS concentrated its work from the start on the development of academic relations. Its friends and partners were, therefore, mainly merican members of universities, scientists, professors, lecturers, and students. In the year 1933 the VCS had during its previous activity already pathered a precious amount of contacts with mericans in the USA, which had been freely established.

When in 1993 D . HIGHER became president of the VCS (Robert

Document Book V ILGNER ILGNER Document No. 05 Exhibit No. ....

Bosch had resigned from a number of honorary offices in autumn 1932 among them also the presidency of the VCS on the occasion of his 70th birthday), the directives for the work which had been in force up till then were explicitly not to be touched by this fact; the former policy was continued. Dr. HIGHER attempted, however, immediately to provide the association with an impressive representation which up to that time had been lacking and, at the same time, to obtain its financial independence in regard to all authorities. The first task which he undertook for this purpose was to carry out the required financing from circles of the industry. The result of this measure was, among other things, also the moving of the VCS to its own building, to the building in the Victoriastrasso in Borlin kn um as the Carl Schurz Haus. Dr. HIGNER caused at the same time the appointment as honorary members of four persons who had distinguished themselves in the furthering of friendly relations with the US ... They were Dr. ILG IN's predecessor, already mentioned above, Robert B sch, and furthermore Dr. Hugo Eckonor, ilhelm Furtwaonglor and Dr. Hjalanr Johneht.

No funds of national-socialist and/or party sources were used, neither for the maving nor for any other similar purposes.

Document Book V ILCNER ILCNER Document No. 05 Exhibit No. ...

the Chycontrary, Dr. HARLER approached always and exclusively only such friends in industry and economy who had some business relations with the USA and who then in most cases also joined the VCS as members. Dr. HARLER cade generally great efforts to recruit new members, partly in order to precure funds, but also in particular in order to enhance the level and the prestige, to which he aspired for the VCS, not only in regard to the building but also in regard to the standing and to the number of its members as well as to its independence concerning the outside.

The resocciation consisted finally of appr. 1000 a bors who belonged in the main to circles of G.r. on university members, of the industry and other branches of the economy. They all had in common some kind of 'interest in America respectively in friendly relations between Germany and Lacrica. Only very few members were officials or employees of a national-socialist office. As far as I can remarker, only these efficials in charge of cultural matters who belonged to offices handling marrican matters were admitted as members, and only as long as they hold their office. The association had only German members. Political viewpoints were never considered at the recruiting of numbers;

Document Book V IICHER ILCNER Document Ho. 35 Exhibit No. ...

Dr. HCMER was also always able to keep the VC3 free of political and party influences, as he often emphasized the fact that only an effice which is known to be neutral can do really valuable work. Dr. HAMER also refused, for this reason, to include the Aryan statute into the statutes of the VCS.

The activities of the VCS consisted mainly in the transritting of the requests of American visitors who either wished to
get in centact with semebody in Germany, or to visit some installations. The visitors were never urged to take up contacts
or shown any installations which they did not explicitly wish to
visit. According to Dr. HGHER's intention, the one and only
task of the VCS was to act as modified between the morican
and the German people.

The visitors were partly cld friends of the VCS from the years before 1933 or persons which had been recommended to the association by other americans. Dr. HATER had personally a great number of contacts, friends and acquaintances in the USA, which he had not during his extensive travels

in the States in the years 1928, 1929, 1931 and 1932. Apart from this he had been for a number of years vice-president and member of the board of directors of the American I.G., he had been a member of the Carl Schurz Hemerial Foundation, Philadelphia, of the National Industrial Conference Board, of the Matienal Geographic Society and of a number of American Clubs, long before 1933, and he had, besides, a great number of relatives in the States who had already amigrated to the States in the second helf of the last century. But also the many members who had been newly recruited from the Gorman industry had many and procious contacts and friendships which were of great adventage for the cias of the VCS. The most important factor in regard to these facts was that they were based on a sincere and warm friendship for the United States, which was particularly the case in regard to Dr. Il mor. The connections with many of these visitors were continued by correspondence after their return to america, which resulted in the course of the years in a considerable correspondence which was usually always carried on in the inglish language. This correspondence was maintained almost exclusively by no and my office. Together with this correspondence we transmitted also leaflets of cultural value, books and magazines. The majority of these

were written in inglish, that is either in the inglish original or they were translated by us from the Cornan into the inclish language and were often illustrated or provided with artistic decerations. The prorequisite of their meiling was however on principle always the fact that they represented a real cultural value. To this metarial belonged, erticularly the VCS's own publications like, for instance, the Christmas Calendar which appeared yearly, or the publications of the Torza Mare Office, the hi h level of which was internationally recognized. Lublications by the inistry for Propaganca were considered only when they were of oultural value and did not have any tendency in regard to party-polities. Unsuitable material which the VCS received however only in the beginning from national-socialist offices without requirting it were stored, respectively stamped devn.

together with the individual correspondence and special care was given to individual considerations. The decisive factor in that matter was the request of the individual receptant. Publications which were expected to be of general interest were nailed to all members on the mailing, list.

The task of the VCS as discribed up till new

was carried on, on principle, according to the same directives as before 1933; a strongthening of the contacts through the current correspondence was the result of these activities; this was facilitated through an increase in office personnel. Furthermore a number of special patherings of the VCS was expanized through which many new friends were recruited and thus the contacts increased.

these special getherings were of verious kinds. Br. Elgner had contacted - I believe in the beginning of 1933 - LT. Lvy Loe, the well-known publicity agent in Jow Tork, whom he know well since a number of jears clrocky and had invited his to visit Borlin in order to Ciscuss with him, to which cutent the VOS could further a botter understanding between .morice and Cormany. The reasen for this decision was the then very violent press companying in the .... with its accompanying factors, which represented a great threat to the Cormon export industry in view of a boycott against products of the crass industry; in caticular the I.t. Terben was greatly disturbed, Bor this resson the I.c. also decided to finance the activity of Iv. Lee as an advisor, I.e. paid, indeed, as the largest terman concern, the highest membership for to the VCS.

Document Book V Ilgner. Ilgner Bookment No. 05; Exhibit .....

Apart from the generally valid advice to the effect that every source of information requested by any forcign visitor in terrary was to be sade available to him with the utmost sincerity as far as possible, there were, recording to my emery, in particular two specific directives which were issued at the occasion of ir. Try Lee's visit.

the first directive was the organization of two evenings menthly for the press, at the VOS. The american correspondents in Berlin were invited to these evenings together with a person who was at that time actually prominent and who was in a position to chewer quastions of the correspondents in regard to a subject in which the wate interested just thon, . sinly political or scondic problems of the (eg were discussed but also former events which appeared to be still unsolved, like, for instance, the terpedeing of th "Lusitanie" in the first forld Tor, this kind of gathering was doubtlessly much appropriated by the correspondents, as they had alacst no other opportunity to tell freely with men who were otherwise very difficult to meet. After the first evenings of that hind, the VOS cave, on principle, asset importance to the first that the correspondents

Document Book V flaner. Flaner Document Re. 25. Exhibit

themselves made proposals regarding the future gatherings. It indisted also in this connection to not merely as a mediator without particularly identifying itself at these occasions either with the gathering or with the quest menting the interview. It adhered to this olicy the more so as the correspondents proposed now and then were men who, if they had been proposed by the VCS itself would have containly brought the association under the suspicion or even the charge to be in the service of the party-political propagands.

into English the internationally recognized mackly reports of the Institute for Fraket Research, which scened
to be particularly suitable because of their high level in regard to facts and because of their enclusively
acenomic contents, and to mail it to friends and persons
probably interested in the publication in America.

In this connection i.r. Ivy Lee named voveral occurrence subjects, but also subjects of economic policy which were of particular interest to the American public, and which a recommended to be adited by prominent superts. In correspondence with this suggestion, articles were subsecuently published in the teckly reports of the Institute for arbot Research, which published among others also articles by Ir. Schoolt, the then

Timistor of sconemy of the Druening Cabinet, Professor
Wrmbold and his brother-in-law, Professor Dr. Srnst agament.
The sciling list required for the distribution of these
weekl; reports was placed at the disposal of the VCS
partly by Tr. Tvy Lee.

The beginning the VOS itself carried out the translation and the printing of the weekly reports to be translated into in lish, he ever it left this task very soon to the Institute for market messareh which then carried out the mailing. The Institute for larket messareh with its president Professor a chann, who was also well known in the t.l.m., considered the distribution in reglish of its weekly reports in America as a furthering of its international and come is interests in the sense of the similar the mission of the institute.

Acted the corresponding work had been started, the VCS received only in individual cases a few copies of these weekl: reports from the Institute for Larket Research, for distribution to its visitors. As a result of these translations it has been found out that an entire series of newspapers in the C.S.A. were glad to use these reports and printed again and again excerpts from them in their passs.

Oc. ook V - IMANER IMITA Oc. io.: ..V....

The recity reports of the Institute for Parliet Research have never contained any other than articles on statistics or economic problems. It was therefore quite impossible, in view of their nature, that they acted in the sense of a party propagance, is it in regard to the Jewish problem or in any other indeclopical respects. Resides, these weekly reports of the Institute for Taket Research were well-known among all experts and institutes atc. in the U.S., since many years. It the corrying-out of these translations we were sometimes essisted by Try MEE's son, James LIE.

I do not recollect any more to which extent it. Ivy LE participated in the organization of another event. I am referring to the Carlcounty trin through Cermeny of American professors and students in 1934. I believe that it. Ivy LE was the originator of this idea of a trin to Cermeny but I am not any more quite certain of it. In any case this idea too was in accordance with the principle of fair publicity and of come and see which was again and again emphasized by it. LE. The VCS approached at that time a number of American universities, respectively the presidents of these universities that the request to designate two or three members of the university.

Dog. Took 7 - LLCI St.

concerned - professor and students - in regard to their participation to a trip to Germany as guests of the VCS. Appr. 50 professors - partly presidents of universities - and students participated in the trip which lasted about 35 days. It led them practically through all of Germany and a movie was made of it by the VCS.

The participant received later, in memory of the trip, an Agfa sub-standard film copy of the original, as a lift by the VCC.

The movie was shown very often in the concerned universities in America as proven by the reports, because the "C" had repeatedly to deliver additional sub-standard film comics. I had even learned recently that the movie has been shown not a sin, after the German collapse, at a university in the USA.

The Tot organized, since appr. 1935, every year so-called student trins for the American youth student in Cornary which led them during a 14-day trip through Cornary for the purpose of showing landscares and cities which they would probably not have brown otherwise because of the lack of funds or for other reasons; besides they were to aim contacts with other universities. I great number of students participated always in these trips and

Noc. Took V - IICNER IL'N I Doc. ho.: .05....

they commised probably almost all American first and boys studying in Cormony in those years. Each trip ended in Tablar near Cologne, the native city of Carl SCHULT, with a small memorial festivity. In 1936 the American Charge d'Affaires and Pr. ITCALL both participated in the memorial festivity.

Ouring the Olympic Cames the VCS entertained the American Clympic committee and took part in the care for the American crew in the village where the Olympic Cames were held.

The may also mention the special event of the Carl-ECHULZ trip to the UFA in 1937, in which perticipated, unler my direction, appr. twenty members of the VCE and which led than via Esshington to Chicago, in a trip of appr. fourteen days, Universities in Chicago and in Inn Arbor were visited at this occasion.

out of the activities of the VCC, after the basic general directives had been established, in particular in the later years. His main interest, particularly in the beginning, was concentrated of the recruiting of new members, and on the financial problems, because of the ressons already mentioned. Vor soon, however, his extensive business occupations, his frequent and extensive travels

and subsequently also his long illness prevented him from accepting e -rect amount of work on behelf of the Vot, so that the management was transferred more and more to the Vice- resident or. DIABOEM. Dr. Tir decided later also on all essential problems, in particular during 'r. I'm 's obsence. r. IT was, ho ever, also very coreful to maintain the directives formulated by .r. IICh. and to request the covice of the .merican mbessy in all delicate problems; nothing of env importance was generally carried out sithout previous contact with the Lacrican labassy requesting its opinion, respectively inviting its participation in the events. In the lest years before the war, Ir. Distant held meetings at regular intervals at the Carl SCHUNX-Haus, to which, basides the members of the action committee of the WM, the officials in charge of cultural matters, respectively the officials clarged ith imerican affairs of the loreign office and of the imistry for repayanda and later also the Versinitums Wischenstestlicher Verbeende (Association of International (reaminations) were invited. It has to be mentioned in this connection that all official exterts showed always great understanting for the necessity to maintain the VCE as an institution completely neutral in regard to politics,

INC . Doc. lo.: ..35....

For was this changed by the formal joining of the VCS of the "Vereinigung a dacherstastlicher Verbeende". The "creinigung
zwischenstastlicher Verbeende" never attemated either to influence
the VCS in any way in the same of national-socialist propaganda;
in this respect the fact of the financial indomenance of the VCS
was, however, ou to important.

The "TO made efforts to care for, and further the German and Imerican relations exclusively on a guiltural level. The many conferences organized by it as well as the tors and other receptions which it gave to its imerican guests or prominent visitors and travel grows, served this purpose. In that connection the reception has to be mantioned which the To or enzed for the former Prosident of the United States Merbert M.CV..., in the year 1930, as well as the banquet for the imerican from of the International Chember of Commerce on the occasion of its orly gon ress in Terlin in 1937. It is natural that at all these events the development of a there is formerly as discussed. The VCL as, however, always united by the debes of its guests an never suggested itself a visit of any actional-socialist installations or events. In Tark 1, as already mentioner, has extellished this principle from the very beginning, for fall-considered reasons.

The PCS was doubtless very highly estemaid by its numerous amorised visions and friends. The directives on shach the nature and the work of the PCS were based, according to r. 1700 Its instructions and to its old tradition, were certainly all chosen in order to make it a valuable factor of understanding. The personal contacts and friendships which were established by it an through its aid were almost always lasting ones. The PCS was a good mills organization in the best sense of the word. Unfortunatally, the necessary basis of mutual confidence as again and train shallow by political events, so that the good will had to be proven again and again. In spite of this fact, the PCS could maintain, until the end of the war, the majority of its imprisen contacts and friendships.

linden/ establis, 9 February 1940.

signed: Lail de H.L. Znil DE H.L.

The signature of mil de HALS as the person tho has made the above officevit, has been affixed before me.

signed: r. Chr.H.TU.CK Dr. Chr. Jerns TU.CK Lefense Counsel Assistant at the illitary Tribunal W in Australery. Roc. Pook 7 - ITCHER

# CONTROL OF A MEANIOR

9 :rrch 1947

I, Holene LALLIET, Civ., LCC -39° C3° hereby cority that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and inclish languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of doc. Tool: T - IICEE, IIG-1732 oc. 10, 85.

Helene FAMELLED Civ., 200 7-397 038

## Affidevit

I, Bmil de HAAS, living at l'inden (Vestphalia), littekindsallee 22, after having first been warned that I will be liable to purishment for making false statements, state and declare that my affidavit is true, and that my statements are to be submitted as evidence to lilitary Tribunal VI, Palace of Justice, Nuernberg. I make the following statement:

I presided over the Association Carl SCHURZ, Dorlin, from 1934 until the outbrook of war with the United States.

As I have already explained in the detailed efficient I made today concerning the business activity of the Association Carl SCHURZ, it was part of my duties as manager of the association taskeep up a correspondence with visitors and friends of the association Carl SCHURZ in America.

After the end of the wer I resumed, emong others, centect with Professor Carl P. SC LEITER, Director of the Communic Languages Franch at Yele University, New Haven, Conn. Professor SCHIEFWAL remlied to my letter on 16 March 1947.

I cortify that the attached hotostatic copy corresponds to the original latter sent to me by mail.

'Inden/ 'estabelia, 9 February 1948.

signed: B de HAAS

Doc. Dock V - HCNER HickE. Doc. No. 56 -Exhibit M.

The above signature of Herr Emil de HAAS, linden/ estphalia, "ittekindmellee 22, whose identity has been verified by me, Dr. Christian

A. TURICK, defense counsel assistant, is here ith certified and
attested to.

Leverkusen, 9 February 1948.

signed: Christian A. TUERCK.

Doc. Took V - ILCNER IIAM Doc. No. 86 Exhibit No. YALE UNIVERSITY New Heven, Connecticut no ertment of Cormanic Languages Herch 16, 1947 Pr. Dail de HAAF, Tuppertal-Elberfeld,

Luisenstr. 136 ritish "one, Germany

My dear Priend,

You do not know how much you have been on my mind during the past few wooks. Ever the clash and clang of mar I was priviledged to hear your voice grein then I turned over the great film of our trit in 1934 to the Vale Teutscher Verein for one of their larger functions. For thirteen years this film has 'con laid safely away in one of the drawers in my office. I am frank in saying that I good won the picture es it unfolded itself with a heavy heart because I could not help but he evere that probably two thirds of the we saw in this picture is no longer in existence. ......

It was extremely leasant to hear from you a min, os scially since in my reply I can assure you of my continuedn friendship.

Cordially yours,

5d/ Cerl F.S CHREITER

Doc. Pook V - INDEA' HOUSE Doc. Fc. 27 Fahi it Fc.

### Affidavit.

I, Meinrich McHell, born on 18 July 1902, graduate economist by profession, at present in Fuernberg, an owere that I will be purished for making a false statement. I declare in lieu of eath that my statement corresponds with the truth, and that it was made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal, Palace of Justice, Fuernberg.

In order to present my reasons for the facts stated under 10. 2 - as follows - concerning r. ILCLU. in his connection with the Association Carl FCHUZ I must first make, under Fe. 1, some comments on my career:

1. As a scholarchic-holder of the German Leadenic Lachange
Service, Terlin, I was from 1920 till 1931 an exchange-student
and scientific assistent at American colleges and universities —
among others at Carlton College, and at the University of
Chicago. In Chicago I stayed a year and a half at the Chicago Theological
Seminery, and there I not acquainted with influential circles of
the American rotestant churches. As I was, mercover, a member of
the Wharrican-Curman Student's Cooperative Associations I
had the opportunity to work as a scientist with the American food
wholosale firm STIFT & Co. in Chicago. Terminating a 3 years! trip
around the world, I want from California to China and Japan and
acted as a guest lecturar for political economy at the American
lission University Y-NOMING.

hen I returned to Cermany in the summer of 1931, I naturally was - as a convinced supporter of friendship between Cermany and the United States of America - especially interested in every form of

icc. ook V - ILCHA-IICUL oc. ho. 87 Exhibit ho.

interactional understanding. Ithin the compass of the wilesender von HUTCHOTH club, the issociation Carl SCILIT and the Wereinigung chemalizer imerika 'entertudenten' (issociation of former worlden students in imerica) I soon established connections with those culturally and colitically induced under the circles which worked for the remotion of friendly mulations between Germany and the United States.

In the fell of 1931 I became a full-time co-conter at the afternamere office: ordin, which concerned itself thickly with the edition of travel ruides in the malish language under the collective title Trassing through Cerminy.

the American Consulate-Ceneral in ordin, where I as # slove all, charged with arting out the economical rejects to my american superiors, my interest in furthering Consen-American relations naturally increased, and there we practically no Consen-American mosting in ordin - including the regular of an american charge of the American Charles of Conserce - which I did not attend by reason of personal and professional interest.

I therefore believe that - on account of my refersional work and my international education, not only in England but also later on in the United States - I am in a position to give an orimion on the activity of the Association Carl SCHUR and its long-term president, in an IICHA, as a member of this association, I often had to confer with the manneaus and co-scalars of the Association Carl SCHUR.

2. From the personal and material causes quoted alove, I already knew the association Mari SCHUZ during the years before the selzure of power as a private association

of scientists, businessmen and artists, dedicated to international cooperation. The association was a club where younger Germans also could meet their American friends on a free and social footing - particularly the American exchange-students and exchange professors. The lectures held at the Association Carl SCHUNZ dealt, above all, with the careers of eminent American statesmen and economists.

Then the aged president, who was highly esteemed by all members of the Association Carl SCHUEZ, laid do m his office and the youthful Director of I.G. Farben, Dr. Max HEGNER, took over the president's office, this traditional policy of fostering German-American friendship as well as cultural and scientific work was continued.

After 1933 the interest of influential American circles - especially of the industry-in Germany increased, particularly in regard to the working out of a German export-market, so that American visiting commissions came to Germany even more often than prior to 1933.

The cultural and social meetings arrenged by the Association Cerl SCHURZ, where these American visitors - especially university professors and industrials - were bid the friendliest of welcomes, increased to such an extent in the years after 1933 that I cannot remember all the individual meetings. I can, however, remember the special feasts, carefully arrenged by the president Dr. Max IICNER and his co-workers, particularly when observing the principal American public holidays, such as Independence Day and Thanksgiving, as well as for the annual scholarship trips of the American exchange

in front of the house where Carl SCHURZ was born. The progress of the above-mentioned meetings, which were often very imposing, can best be indicated by the names of the visitors and the composition of the guest circle: There in the Association Carl SCHURZ one found, thanks to the initiative of its new president - who was especially active during the first years -, always the same diplomatic, political, and artistic circles of Parlin, among whom were prominent men of American diplomatic and consular missions, of the American Chamber of Commerce, the American press, the American exchange professors and students on a longer visit, in friendly conversation with their Cerman hosts and the other numbers of the Association Carl SCHURZ, also from all social levels and professional circles.

According to, my exact observations during my several years membership of the Association Carl SCHUIZ, I have not been able to observe that the cultural policy line within the management of the association and especially at the public getherings compared to the years prior to 1933 had changed. We, the younger participants, who, as exchange students, or working students in America, had spent some pleasant years of our life in the United States, kept a watchful eye in order that these gatherings should be devoted to the promotion of friendship between the German people and the American people - and to nothing else. Te thought it very satisfactory that politics, propaganda, and a misunderstood commercial spirit were kept eway from these gatherings by the management of the Association Carl SCHURZ. In addition to the fact that, from the point of view of a wise and fersighted management, it would have been extremely urrise of the Association Carl SCHUEZ to encumber its German-American iriendship evenings with the German politics of the day, international courtesy

loc. ool 7 - Hoth fire oc. 10. 7 Dhillit io.

moreover for the exploitation of such avenings for the purpose of cheen legi propagation. Is not only prior to 1923, but also letter on prominent American officials attended these Meeture Evenings at the club almost resularly, it would have been unthinked by, if only for that resson, to offer to the former and American participants propagated lectures in the style of COUNTIME propagated actorical.

I am not fimiliar with "r. "ax HONE 's character in his business canacity as I never Mad any connections with I.O. Ferben or my other fermen industrial enter rade. I believe, however, that I know all the better r. on I'll is character as a prominent men in international cultural politics. y collegues of the same are as my oun from the "Tund doutscher .. ustausdistruction" and from the Woreinitum chemeliter .merila- erlate out no ser I often talked grout r. in ITT and spreed that he we instanguished by extraordinary liberalist and radifist views. is r. I'l . Often talked himself at the otherings of the Lesociation Carl SCHUE, and did this regularly in the same of a sell-mean outtured, business and political cooperation with the United totas, our impression as unarimous. S younger men thought r. ILC: ... urin all these years while he was in charge of the association Carl Comuna, to be one of the strongest entirodes of a chear chauvinish, our he was justly held one of the most convinced Cermon prote omists of the ice of friendship in the world.

Nuernberg, 24 Fovember 1947

signed Heinrich . CHCLL, Draduste Political Recognist

Doc. ook - IICII. IVI Doc. 10.87 Exhi it No.

The signature of Nerr Pointich ROFOLL on the proceeding page appended today before me, w. Josephim III TIPLE, is hare with certified and attested to by me.

Fuernberg, 24 lovember 1947

signed Dr. Josephin Fill II. IG

Doc. Took 7 - INCLUDE ILCT to de. los. 66 and 67 Tabilities.

# CONTROLS CRISING NAME :

9 Lerch 1940

I, Leon ITTIS CIPIL, Civ., 100-413 hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the Cerman and Inglish lenguages and that the clove is a true and correct translation of loc. cold V - ITTI III, Itti Doc. los. 26 and 67.

Leon T. C.FLA. Civ., .90-433

### Affidavit.

I, Mario P.SSARGE, born in Rome (Italy) on 23 July 1890, a journalist by profession, residing in Berlin-Zehlendorf, Tuerksteining 25, am aware of the fact that I am liable to punishment in the case of a false affidavit. I declare in lieu of eath that my statement corresponds to the truth and that it is made in order to be submitted as evidence to the Tribunal in the Falace of Justice, Muernberg.

I am in a position to make the following statement concerning the Carl Schurz Association (VCS):

Throughout, Dr. HCHER considered the one-sided and incomplete information of the national socialist government authorities a source of dangerous self-deception. In this connection, he was - from the very first days of our mutual acquaintance, if I remember rightly - particularly worried about the development of Grann - warle n relations; he discussed the paramount importance of these relations frequently with his collaborators. From the beginning, he, therefore tried to find an opportunity of establishing direct contact on a neutral level between the inexperienced officials of the new regime and persons representing imprican thinking; thus, he hoped to help correcting the opinions provailing as early as possible.

If my memory is not mistaken, it was from macrican circles that it was suggested to Dr. HELER to make this attempt by way of an international organization not tied up with the Party, such as the VCJ. Certain interies reporters in Berlin, who knew Dr. HERER personally, had complained that they had not been able to establish any proper contact with the new German authorities. In any case, the preparations necessary to use the VCJ - which was livedy existing - for intensified activities in this sense took a considerable time, the reason being that Dr. Ilgner

Decument Look V TIKE AR TIG R Decument Lo.00 Exhibit Mc.....

proposed to collect the necessary funds - part cultrin funds meeded in order to enable the VC3 to carry out representative functions - by voluntary denations of industrialists and the like and of the friends of interior, a task in which he succeeded. Neve all, he secured the loyal support of his endeavers by the dilletatic representatives of interior in Germany, down from the interior is bassador, who attended the opening of the new Carl Schurz House in Berlin.

buring the whole period in which the VCs was active under the leadership of Dr. HET A, this close contact with the diplomatic representetives of the U.A. was maintained throughout. The correct abassader or his deputy regularly attended the official functions and often
stressed in their speeches how important they decord, in the interest
of the relations between the two countries, the activities of a bedy
such as the VCs.

with in line with those aspirations of the VC3 arthord rly furthered by Dr. HAR M in his capacity as its resident, were the evening meetings with the press arrange by the VC3 for the curious press correspondents in Perlin. As I know from hy personal carticipation, those functions are preceded each time by an enquiry fith the farmer or recorded each time by an enquiry fith the farmer reporters, the were asked when they mished to see, or to talk to, or about which subjects they wanted to gether information. As the German everyment efficials were not allowed to grant intervious, these weeks, otherwise free from efficial feature were the only opportunity for the correspondents to talk freely to Gran an everyment efficials. Licison between the inviting bedy, the VCs, and the Apprican correspondents was hadded by their senior, Lecture, who took great pulse to feater those meetings and to take them.

Document Book V HARRER HIGHER Document No.88 Exhibit No. ....

For many years, Herr de Haas was secretary general to the VCS. From a stay in america, which had lasted anny years, he know her language and mentality extremely well. If the records of the VCS are still existing, they should reveal ample proof of the fact that particularly American quarters considered his appointment very propitious. Humarous letters of acknowledgment, particularly these written during the period when tension was already increasing, stressed how greatly the guests welcomed the attitude with which the organization had been ready to serve them, free of any secondary objects of propagands.

at any rate, it was n t Dr. Highen's fault, if the evening meetings for the press were discentinued gradually. The German authorities ande it increasingly difficult to the directorate of the VC3 to follow Dr. Highen's line. His interest waned when the authorities attempted to subordinate the VCS, tee, to the state controlled organization of international organizations, thus transforming it into an agency subject to official control.

Dr. HIGHER but considered it an essential task to attract via the VSC, to Guranny as many , bricans interested in that country as possible, in particular people who would not have accepted an official invitation by the state authorities. Thus, innumerable forman scholars, artists and students came to Guranny. They were, probably, the last people who have a proper picture of the thinking of the Western desperacies - and of their attitude toward the Gurann regime - to the Germans living behind the national socialist iron curtain shutting them off from the cuter world.

The good intentions of Dr. HARR in his capacity as president of the VCS were eventually bound to be frustrated by the impact of the canditions provailing, as were so many other good intentions. I am fully

Decument Book V HIGHER HIGHER Decument Ho.SS, Exhibit No. ...

convinced that there were few things which Dr. ILGIE resented so deeply as he did resent these developments which made him finally lose his interest in the VCS.

Borlin, 11 December 1947 ...

sgd. Mario Tascarge

The above signature, written before to today in his own hand, of Herr Mario Passarge, Berlin-Zohlenforf, 25 Tuerksteinweg, is hereby confirmed and cortified by Mr.

Borlin, 11 December 1947

sgd. Dr. Joachim Lingonborg.

Document Book V INCHER I GUER Document Bo. 89 Exhibit No. ...

### Affidavit.

I, Lotte DAZ NE, born in Berlin on 9 mugust 1889, residing in Berlin-Charlottenburg, Grelmanstr. 33, am aware of the fact that I am liable to punishment in the case of a false afficavit. I am making the following statement, being aware of the fact that it is intended to be submitted to the American Military Tribunal in Nuernberg.

as far as the activities of Dr. ILGHIR in the Carl Schurz association (VC3), of which Dr. HIGNER became president in 1933, are concerned, I am in a position to make a statement, based both on my activities as a member of the secretarial staff of Dr. HIGHER (from 1937) and as a secretary in the VC3 (in 1934). Through these my activities, I know that Dr. Mr. Higher refused to incorporate the dayson claused in the by-laws of the VCS, and that he carried this point although those circles which were connected with the MaD.P resented this very strongly. Dr. HAMER's paramount aim was to foster international understanding in the frame work of the 403, particularly understanding with the U.S .... The fact that this tendency was adhered to by the VCS is, among other things, pr ved by the fact that Mr. Dodd, the then arbassador of the U.S. in G.rminy, frequently attended its functions. During the stay of Mr. and Mrs. Dodd in Berlin, Dr. HIGHER kept in friendly contact with both of them. The bodd couple visited Dr. HGER's home as guests nore frequently than vice versa.

0

I also know that Dr. ILGNER considered it very important that no propaganda activities were allowed within the VCS. In this, he was in full agreement with the board members, such as

Document Book V ILGHLR ILGER Document No. 89 Exhibit No. ...

Director General Diehn (Kalisyndikat, , Dr. Otto Chr. Fischer (Reichskreditgesellschaft) von Einterfeld (Siemens), von Heibehn (Hapag) Koethe (North German Lloyd)

and many others.

I nover saw either that any political propaganda material was sent to the U.S.m. by the VCS. I often attended the functions of the VCS. They were social events of a representative character. Thenever Dr. HANER addressed these present at these functions, he spoke in favor of the ideas of understanding between the peoples and international co-operation. It was strictly avoided to discuss the Mazi idealogy. This attitude was called for by considerations of tact, in view of the fereign guests present.

Borlin, 15 December 1947

sgd. Lette Dachno

I hereby certify the above signature, written before to, in her own hand, of Fraculain Lette Dachne, Berlin-Charlottenburg, Gralmanstr. 33.

Berlin, 15 December 1947

sgd. Dr. Jeachin Lingenborg

Document Book V ILGNER ILGNER Document No.88, 89

CERTIFICATE OF TRANSLATION

8 Herch 1948

I, Dr. Brast SCHAZFAR, ETC 20 165, horoby cortify that I am a duly a pointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

Ernst SCHLIFAR ETC 20 165.

0

Document Book V ILGAR ILGAR Doc. 40. 121 Exhibit No. ....

### AFFIDAVIT.

- I, Dr. Albert DhGLAMR, born on 29 March 1899 in Bernburg a.d.Saals, by profession an economist, residing in sunich 38, Brunhildenstr. 33, know that I am liable to punishment if I make a false affidavit. I declare under eath that my statement corresponds to the truth and was ma e in order to be submitted as evidence to the Military Tribunal in the Palace of Justice, Huernberg.
- 1. I became acquainted with Herr Rudolf W. ILG. R. New York, during my activity as business manager of the Board of Trade for German American Commerce, Inc.. He was Chief of the Chemnyco, Inc. in New York and from 1938 until the outbreak of the war he held the position of chairman of the Aufsichtsrat of the above mentioned board of Trade; he was also a member of its directorate. Herr ILG. R. who since 1928 was a citizen of the United States, always opposed strongly the Nazi regime and this I can confirm on account of numerous statements which he had made.
- 2. The associ tion Carl SCHURZ in Berlin is known to me as a purely cultural association which had the purpose to aid the understanding between Germany and the United States of America. Numerous American citizens were guests of this association during their stay in Germany. I myself

Document Book V ILGA R ILGALR Doc. No. 121 Exhibit No. ...

had the opportunity to attend several performances organized by this organization and was always able to ascertain that these performances served only the above-mentioned purpose. The association Karl SCHUNZ was hever an espionage organization and, on account of my activity in New York, I am in a position to certify that it never at any time conducted Mazi-propaganda in the United States of America.

- 3. From the beginning of the year 1939 until the beginning of September of the same year Herr Hasse v. BISMARCH was working with the Board of Trade for German American Connerce Inc .. Herr v. BISMANCK, who formerly was employed by the I.G. Farben in forlin, was employed by the Goard of Trade on account of recommendations by the I.G. Farben and the Reich Deconomic Chamber. The task of Herr v. BIS.L.RCK within the Board of Trade was to take a part of work from the business management of the Board of Trade, to maintain the connections with the members of the board of Trade and to assist in the publication of the soard of Trade periodical. Unfortunately Herr v. BISMARCK was never able to carry out these tasks because he was completely unqualified. As far as I could observe, Herr v. BIS ALCK Had nothing to do with espionage or propagands for National Socialism. Shortly after the outbreak of the war herr v. BISKARCE returned to Germany and he was killed in action in the Bast.
- 4. Mr. Ivy Lib was known as a leading publicity counsellor in

  Hew York. In this capacity he worked for important American.

  firms, among others also for the American I.G. Chemical

  'Corporation in New York.

Document Book V ILGLER ILGRER Doc. No. 121 Exhibit No. ...

Mr. Ivy Low was a 100 American, who, because of his conviction, & never stooped to carry out Mazi propaganda.

5. I know Herr Dr. Max II he R from several personal meetings and conferences. During these occasions I always gained the impression that he was a true friend of the United States of America and that he always worked for a peaceful understanding and collaboration between Germany and America.

Munich, 14 Pebruary 1948.

Signed: Dr. Albert D.G.M.R

Document roll No. 1128.

I herewith certify the authenticity of the above signature recognized by me of Herr Br. \*|bort DeckerR, economist in Musich 38, Brunhildenstr. 33, who identified himself by submitting his identification card,

Munich, 13 Fobruary 1948.

The cotary Public:

signed: Justizrat Hoinrich HIPPLR.

Smamp: Reich Fee Regulations Fc. 1128.

Fees RM 4.—
Turn over tax RM +.13
total RM 4.12.

Signed: Justiarat HIPPLER Motery Public.

Document Book V FLG. R ILDALR Doc. No. 121 Exhibit No. ....

CERTIFICATE OF TRA SLATION

8 March 1948.

I, S.A. HAMBURGER, Civ. Fo. 270 20 062, hereby certify that I am a duly appointed translator for the German and English languages and that the above is a true and correct translation of the original document.

> S.A. HALLURG R Civ.fo. EFO 20 O62.

# 

ROLL
OCIONISTA DISSENSIBLE DE LA CONTRACTOR DE LA CONTRAC